

TITLE 18—CRIMES AND CRIMINAL PROCEDURE

This title was enacted by act June 25, 1948, ch. 645, §1, 62 Stat. 683

Part		Sec.
I.	Crimes	1
II.	Criminal Procedure	3001
III.	Prisons and Prisoners	4001
IV.	Correction of Youthful Offenders	5001
V.	Immunity of Witnesses	6001

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1970—Pub. L. 91-452, title II, §201(b), Oct. 15, 1970, 84 Stat. 928, added Part V.

TABLE SHOWING DISPOSITION OF ALL SECTIONS OF FORMER TITLE 18

<i>Title 18 Former Sections</i>	<i>Title 18 New Sections</i>
1, 2	2381
3	2382
4	2383
5	953
6	2384
7	2389
8	2390
9	2387
10	2385
11	2385, 2387
12	Rep. See Cr. Proc. R. 41(c).
13	2385, 2387
14-17	2386
21	958
22	959
23	962
24	961
25	960
26	T. 22 §461
27	T. 22 §462
28	T. 22 §463
29	T. 22 §464
30	959
31	967
32	963
33	964
34	965
35	966
36	963, 964, 965, 966, 967

37	756, 3058
38	T. 22 §465
39	5, 3241
51	241
52	242
53	Rep.
53a	2236
54	372
55	592
56–58	593
59	592, 593
61	594
61a	595
61b	600
61c	601
61d	604
61e	605
61f	598
61g	594, 595, 598, 600, 601, 604, 605
61h	T. 5 §118i (See Rev. T. 5 Table)
61i	T. 5 §118j (See Rev. T. 5 Table)
61j, 61k	Rep.
61l	T. 5 §118k (See Rev. T. 5 Table)
61m	608
61m–l	611
61n	595
61o	T. 5 §118l (See Rev. T. 5 Table)
61p	T. 5 §118m (See Rev. T. 5 Table)
61q	Rep.
61r	T. 5 §118n (See Rev. T. 5 Table)
61s	595
61t	610
61u	595
61v–61x	Elim.
62–62b	612
71	497
72	494
73	495
74	1002
75	1016
76	912
76a, 76b	701
76c	707, 916
76d	707
76e	705
77	Rep.
77a	913
78	914

79	1003
80	287, 1001
81	289
82	641, 1361
83	286
84	1022
85	1023
86	1024
87	641
88	371
89	871
90	T. 34 §1167 (See Rev. T. 34 Table)
91	201
92	285
93	434
94	1381
95	1232
96	2152
97	1382
97a	1383
97b	757
98	11, 957
99	2112
100	641
101	641, 3435
102	Rep.
103	1852
103a, 103b	1851
104	1853
105	1854
106	1855
107	1856
107a	1863
108	3613
109	1862
110	1857
111	1858
112	1859
113	1860
114	1861
115	T. 25 §202
116	1362
117	2074
118	111
119	496
120	551
121	2231, 2232, 2233
122	T. 19 §70

123	912
124	211
125	543
126	541
127	1019
128	2233
129	507
130	1017
131	506
132	499
133	5
134, 135	Rep.
136	498
137-143	Rep.
144	2194
145	41
146	508
147	509
148	3056
149	210
150	211
151	210, 211
171	872
172	652
173	653
174	650
175	648
176	643
177, 178	649
178a	371
179	3497
180	3487
181	6514
182	641
183	654
184	435
185	646
186	645
187	647
188	2075
189	2073
190, 191	Rep.
192	1901
193	291
194	1091
195	1018
196	1912
198, 198a	283

199	205
200	204
201	1913
202	216
203	281
204	431
205	432
206	433
207	202
208	602
209	603
210	606
211	607
212	602, 603, 606, 607
213	T. 5 §118 <i>o</i> (See Rev. T. 5 Table)
214	1902
215	2072
216	1905
231	1621
232	1622
233	1506
234, 235	2071
236	505
237	206
238	207
239	208
240	210
241	1503
241a	1505
242	Rep.
243	1504
244	755
245	1501
246	752, 1071
247	752
248	753
249	754
250	873
251	4
252	752, 1792
253	1114, 2231
254	111, 2231
261	8
262	471
263	Rep.
264	474
265	472
266	476

267	477
268	473
269	642
270	478
271	479
272	482
273	483
274	480
275	481
276	484
277	485
278	490
279	331
280	332
281	486
282, 282a	491
283	487
284	488
285	489
286	492
287	Rep. See Cr. Proc. R. 41(a), (b), (f).
288	11
289	335
290	Rep.
291	333
292	475
293	336
294	371
301	12
302	1729
303	1693
304	1696
305	1697
306	1696
307	1694
308	1695
309	1696
310	1730
311	1731
312	1706
313	1707
314	1704
315	2115
316	2116
317	1702, 1708
318	1703, 1709
319	1703, 1710
320	2114

321	1705, 1708
321a	1725
322	1700
323	1698
324, 325	1701
326	1724
327	1699
328	1720
329	1712
330	1726
331	1721
332	1727
333	1713
334	1461
335	1463, 1718
336	1302
337	1303
338	1341
338a	876, 3239
338b	877, 3239
338c	1714
338d	Rep.
339	1342
340	1716
341, 342	Rep.
343-345	1717
346	5, 1717
347	500
348	501
349	11, 502
349a	503
350	504
351	1723
352	1732
353	1722
354	288
355	1711, 3497
356	440
357	1719
358	1728
359	1692
360	12
361	1715
381	5, 1364
382	831, 832
383	835
384	833
385	832, 833, 834, 835

386	832, 833, 834, 835
387	1301
388	1264
389	1265
390	1263
391	42
392	43
393	44
393a	43, 44, 3054, 3112
394	42, 43, 44
395	T. 16 §667e
396	1462
396a, 396b	1761
396c–396e	1762
397, 398	2421
399	2422
400	2423
401	2421
402(1)	T. 8 §1557
402(2), (3)	2424
403	Rep.
404	2421
405–407	Rep.
407a	1231
408	10, 2311, 2312, 2313
408a	1201
408b	10
408c	1201
408c–1	1202
408d	875, 3239
408e	1073
409	659, 660, 2117
410, 411	659
412	660
412a	1992
413	Rep.
414(a)	10
414(b), (c)	2311
415	2314
416	2315
417	2311
418, 418a, 419	Rep.
419a(a)	2311
419a(b)	10
419b	2316
419c	2317
419d	Rep.
420	T. 4 §112

420a to 420e-1	1951
420f-420h	1821
421, 422	1585
423	1584
424	1582
425	1585
426	1587
427	1586
428	1588
429-442	T. 46 §§1351-1364 (See Rev. T. 46 Table)
443	1583
444, 445	1581
446	1584
451	7
452	1111
453	1112
454	1111, 1112
455	113
456	1113
457	2031
458	2032
459	2198
460	2198, 3286, 3614
461	1115
462	114
463	2111
464	81, 1363
465	81, 1363
466	661
467	662, 3435
467a	1025
468	13
469-474	2199
481	1651
482	2191
483	2192
484	2193
485	1655
486	2195
487	2271
488	1658
489	1659
490	2276
491	2272
492	2273
493	1661
494	1654
495	1652

496	1653
497	1656
498	1657
499, 500	969
501	9
502	5, 2275
503, 504	2277
505	1081
506	1082
507	1083
508, 511–518	Rep.
518a	1384
519–521	Rep.
522	1991
523	244
532–535	Rep.
536	T. 50 §42
541	1
542	3566
543	3567
544	3563
545	3564
546, 547	3231
548	1151, 1153, 3242
549	1151, 1153
550	2
551	3
552	1660
553	3236
554	Rep. See Cr. Proc. R. 6(f).
554a	Rep. See Cr. Proc. R. 6.
555	Rep. See Cr. Proc. R. 7(a).
556	Rep. See Cr. Proc. R. 6(d), 52(a).
556a	3288, 3289
556b	Rep.
557	Rep. See Cr. Proc. R. 8, 13, 14.
558	Rep. See Cr. Proc. R. 7.
559	Rep. See Cr. Proc. R. 7.
560	Rep. See Cr. Proc. R. 7.
561	Rep. See Cr. Proc. R. 12(b)(5).
562	3432
562a	Rep. See Cr. Proc. R. 10.
563	3005
564	Rep. See Cr. Proc. R. 11, 12(b)(3).
565	Rep. See Cr. Proc. R. 31(c).
566	Rep. See Cr. Proc. R. 31(a), (b).
567	1111
568	3570

569	3565
570	3612
571–573	Rep.
574	3241
575	3059
576	3401
576a	3402
576b–576d	3401
581	Rep.
581a, 581b	3281
582	3282
583	3290
584	3283
585	T. 26 [I.R.C. 1939] §3748(a) (See T. 26 [I.R.C. 1986] §6531)
586	T. 26 [I.R.C. 1939] §3748(b) (See T. 26 [I.R.C. 1986] §6531)
587	3288
588	3289
589	3288, 3289
590	Rep.
590a	3287
591	3041
592	Rep.
593	Rep. See Cr. Proc. R. 5(a).
594	3045
595	Rep. See Cr. Proc. R. 4, 5.
596, 597	3141
598	3144
599	3142
600	3143
601	Rep. See Cr. Proc. R. 46(f)(1), (2).
602	3047
603	4084
604	3049
605	3012
611–616	Rep. See Cr. Proc. R. 41.
617	3105
618, 619	3109
620–626	Rep. See Cr. Proc. R. 41.
627	Rep.
628	2231
629	1621
630	2235
631	2234
632	5
633	Rep.
641	3569

642, 643	T. 46 §§7, 8 (See Rev. T. 46 Table)
644	T. 28 §1822
645	3611
646	3617
647	3616
651	3184
652	3185
653	3186
654	3188
655	3190
656	3191
657	3189
658	3181
659	3192
660	3051, 3193
661	752, 1502
662	3182, 3195
662a	5001
662b	3042
662c	752, 3183, 3195
662d	3187, 3195
662e	755
663	3194
664	Rep.
665	755
666, 667	Rep.
668	3195, 3498
669–676	D.C. Code, §§23–701, 23–702, 23–705
681	Rep. See Cr. Proc. R. 37.
682	3731
683	Rep.
687	3771
688	3772
689	3771, 3772
691	Rep.
692	4086
693–700	Rep.
701	4007
702	Rep.
703	4006
704	D.C. Code, §24–424
704a	D.C. Code, §24–423
705–707	Rep.
708, 709	436
709a	3568
710, 710a	4161
711	4166
712, 712a	Rep.

713	4163, 4165
714	4202
715	Rep.
716	4203, 4204
716a	4203
716b	4164
717	4205
718	4206
719	4207
720	Rep.
721	4281
722	Rep.
723	3570
723a	4201
723b	Rep.
723c	4205
724	3651
725	3653
726	3654
726–1, 726a	T. 28 §604
727	3655
728	3656
729	T. 28 §§1495, 2513
730–732	T. 28 §2513
733–733b	4085
741	4001
742–744	Rep.
744a	4122
744b	4125
744c	4122, 4123
744d–744f	4126
744g	4124
744h	4162
744h–l	Rep.
744i, 744j	4121
744k	4122
744l	4126
744m	4127
744n	4128
744o–744r	Elim.
745	Rep.
746	4281
746a	4282
746b	4283
747–749	Rep.
750	T. 5 §678b (See Rev. T. 5 Table)
751, 752	4005
753	4041

753a	4042
753b	4002, 4042
753c	4003
753d	4009
753e	4001
753f	4082, 4083
753g	4008
753h	751
753i	752, 1072
753j	1791
753k	3050
754	4004
761	Rep.
762	4083
763–776, 791–801, 811–815	Rep.
816	4321
817–819, 831–840	Rep.
851	4125
852	Rep.
853–855	4125
871–875	Rep.
876	4241
877	4242
878	4243
879, 880, 901–906	Rep.
907	4081
908	1791
909	751
910	752, 1072
911, 912	Rep.
921	5031
922	5032, 5033
923	5033
924	5034
925	5035
926	5036
927	5037
928	Elim.
929	Rep.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

POSITIVE LAW; CITATION

Act June 25, 1948, ch. 645, §1, 62 Stat. 683, provided in part that: "Title 18 of the United States Code, entitled 'Crimes and Criminal Procedure', is hereby revised, codified and enacted into positive law, and may be cited as 'Title 18, U.S.C., §—.' "

LEGISLATIVE CONSTRUCTION

Act June 25, 1948, ch. 645, §19, 62 Stat. 862, provided that: "No inference of a legislative construction is to be drawn by reason of the chapter in Title 18, Crimes and Criminal Procedure, as set out in section 1 of this Act, in which any particular section is placed, nor by reason of the catchlines used in such title."

SEPARABILITY

Act June 25, 1948, ch. 645, §18, 62 Stat. 862, provided that: "If any part of Title 18, Crimes and Criminal Procedure, as set out in section 1 of this Act, shall be held invalid the remainder shall not be affected thereby."

EFFECTIVE DATE

Act June 25, 1948, ch. 645, §20, 62 Stat. 862, provided that the revision of this title shall be effective Sept. 1, 1948.

EXISTING RIGHTS OR LIABILITIES

Act June 25, 1948, ch. 645, §21, 62 Stat. 862, provided in part that any right or liabilities now existing under repealed sections or parts thereof shall not be affected by the repeal.

REPEALED, TRANSFERRED, AND OMITTED SECTIONS

All former sections of Title 18 were repealed, transferred to other titles, or omitted by said act June 25, 1948, except for sections 595, 644, 726–1, 726a, 729, 730, and 732 which were repealed by act June 25, 1948, ch. 646, 62 Stat. 687, the act revising and codifying Title 28, Judiciary and Judicial Procedure, into positive law.

PART I—CRIMES

Chap.		Sec.
1.	General provisions	1
2.	Aircraft and motor vehicles	31
3.	Animals, birds, fish, and plants	41
5.	Arson	81
7.	Assault	111
9.	Bankruptcy	151
10.	Biological weapons	175
11.	Bribery, graft, and conflicts of interest	201
11A.	Child support	228
11B.	Chemical Weapons 1	229
12.	Civil disorders	231
13.	Civil rights	241
15.	Claims and services in matters affecting government	281
17.	Coins and currency	331
17A.	Common carrier operation under the influence of alcohol or drugs	341
18.	Congressional, Cabinet, and Supreme Court assassination, kidnapping, and assault	351
19.	Conspiracy	371
21.	Contempts	401
23.	Contracts	431
25.	Counterfeiting and forgery	470
26.	Criminal street gangs	521
27.	Customs	541
29.	Elections and political activities	591
31.	Embezzlement and theft	641
33.	Emblems, insignia, and names	700
35.	Escape and rescue	751
37.	Espionage and censorship	791

39.	Explosives and combustibles ²	831
40.	Importation, manufacture, distribution and storage of explosive materials	841
41.	Extortion and threats	871
42.	Extortionate credit transactions	891
43.	False personation	911
44.	Firearms	921
45.	Foreign relations	951
46.	Forfeiture	981
47.	Fraud and false statements	1001
49.	Fugitives from justice	1071
50.	Gambling	1081
50A.	Genocide	1091
51.	Homicide	1111
53.	Indians	1151
55.	Kidnapping	1201
57.	Labor	1231
59.	Liquor traffic	1261
61.	Lotteries	1301
63.	Mail fraud ³	1341
65.	Malicious mischief	1361
67.	Military and Navy	1381
[68.	Repealed.]	
69.	Nationality and citizenship	1421
71.	Obscenity	1460
73.	Obstruction of justice	1501
74.	Partial-birth abortions	1531
75.	Passports and visas	1541
77.	Peonage, slavery, and trafficking in persons	1581
79.	Perjury	1621
81.	Piracy and privateering	1651
83.	Postal service	1691
84.	Presidential and Presidential staff assassination, kidnapping, and assault	1751
85.	Prison-made goods	1761
87.	Prisons	1791
88.	Privacy	1801
[89.	Repealed.]	
90.	Protection of trade secrets	1831
90A.	Protection of unborn children	1841
91.	Public lands	1851
93.	Public officers and employees	1901
95.	Racketeering	1951
96.	Racketeer influenced and corrupt organizations	1961
97.	Railroad carriers and mass transportation systems on land, on water, or through the air	1991
[99.	Repealed.]	
101.	Records and reports	2071
102.	Riots	2101
103.	Robbery and burglary	2111
105.	Sabotage	2151
107.	Seamen and stowaways	2191
109.	Searches and seizures	2231

109A. Sexual abuse	2241
109B. Sex offender and crimes against children registry	2250
110. Sexual exploitation and other abuse of children	2251
110A. Domestic violence and stalking	2261
111. Shipping	2271
111A. Destruction of, or interference with, vessels or maritime facilities	2290
113. Stolen property	2311
113A. Telemarketing and email marketing fraud	2325
113B. Terrorism	2331
113C. Torture	2340
114. Trafficking in contraband cigarettes and smokeless tobacco	2341
115. Treason, sedition, and subversive activities	2381
117. Transportation for illegal sexual activity and related crimes	2421
118. War crimes	2441
119. Wire and electronic communications interception and interception of oral communications ⁴	2510
121. Stored wire and electronic communications and transactional records access	2701
123. Prohibition on release and use of certain personal information from State motor vehicle records	2721

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2020—Pub. L. 116–260, div. O, title X, §1003(a), Dec. 27, 2020, 134 Stat. 2156, struck out item for chapter 89 "Professions and occupations".

2017—Pub. L. 115–70, title IV, §402(b)(1), Oct. 18, 2017, 131 Stat. 1214, substituted "Telemarketing and email marketing fraud" for "Telemarketing fraud" in item for chapter 113A.

2006—Pub. L. 109–248, title I, §141(a)(2), July 27, 2006, 120 Stat. 602, added item for chapter 109B.

Pub. L. 109–177, title I, §121(g)(4)(B), Mar. 9, 2006, 120 Stat. 224, which directed amendment of table of chapters at the beginning of part I of this title by striking item relating to "section 114" and inserting new item 114, was executed by adding item for chapter 114 and striking item for former chapter 114 "Trafficking in Contraband Cigarettes", to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

Pub. L. 109–177, title I, §110(b)(2), title III, §306(b), Mar. 9, 2006, 120 Stat. 208, 239, substituted "Railroad carriers and mass transportation systems on land, on water, or through the air" for "Railroads" in item for chapter 97 and added item for chapter 111A.

2004—Pub. L. 108–495, §2(b), Dec. 23, 2004, 118 Stat. 4000, added item for chapter 88.

Pub. L. 108–212, §2(b), Apr. 1, 2004, 118 Stat. 569, added item for chapter 90A.

2003—Pub. L. 108–193, §5(c)(2), Dec. 19, 2003, 117 Stat. 2880, substituted "Peonage, slavery, and trafficking in persons" for "Peonage and slavery" in item for chapter 77.

Pub. L. 108–105, §3(b), Nov. 5, 2003, 117 Stat. 1208, added item for chapter 74.

2002—Pub. L. 107–273, div. B, title IV, §4002(c)(1), (e)(5), Nov. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 1808, 1810, substituted "2721" for "2271" in item for chapter 123 and repealed amendment by Pub. L. 104–294, §601(j)(2)(A). See 1996 Amendment note below.

1998—Pub. L. 105–277, div. I, title II, §201(b)(2), Oct. 21, 1998, 112 Stat. 2681–871, added item for chapter 11B.

1996—Pub. L. 104–294, title I, §101(b), title VI, §§601(j)(2)(B), 605(c), (p)(3), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3491, 3501, 3509, 3510, substituted "1461" for "1460" in item for chapter 71, added item for chapter 90, and substituted "2340" for "2340." in item for chapter 113C and "2441" for "2401" in item for chapter 118.

Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title X, §1069(b)(4), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2656, inserted "and stalking" after "violence" in item for chapter 110A.

Pub. L. 104–192, §2(b), Aug. 21, 1996, 110 Stat. 2104, added item for chapter 118.

Pub. L. 104–132, title III, §303(c)(2), Apr. 24, 1996, 110 Stat. 1253, redesignated item 113B, relating to torture, as 113C. Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §601(j)(2)(A), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3501, which amended analysis identically, was repealed by Pub. L. 107–273, div. B., title IV, §4002(c)(1), Nov. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 1808, effective Oct. 11, 1996.

1994—Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330021(1), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2150, which directed the

amendment of this title by striking "kidnaping" each place it appears and inserting "kidnapping", was executed by substituting "Kidnapping" for "Kidnaping" in item for chapter 55, to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

Pub. L. 103–322, title IV, §40221(b), title XII, §120003(b)(2), title XV, §150001(b), title XXV, §250002(b)(1), title XXX, §300002(b), title XXXIII, §§330002(g), 330011(c)(2), 330021(1), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 1931, 2022, 2035, 2085, 2102, 2140, 2144, 2150, substituted "weapons" for "Weapons" in item for chapter 10, "kidnapping" for "kidnaping" in item for chapter 18, "470" for "471" in item for chapter 25, added item for chapter 26, substituted "700" for "701" in item for chapter 33, "kidnapping" for "kidnaping" in item for chapter 84, added items for chapters 110A and 113A and redesignated item for former chapter 113A as 113B, and added item for chapter 123.

Pub. L. 103–236, title V, §506(b), Apr. 30, 1994, 108 Stat. 464, added item for chapter 113B, Torture.

1992—Pub. L. 102–572, title X, §1003(b), Oct. 29, 1992, 106 Stat. 4524, made amendment identical to Pub. L. 101–519 in item for chapter 113A. See 1990 Amendment note below.

Pub. L. 102–521, §2(b), Oct. 25, 1992, 106 Stat. 3403, added item for chapter 11A.

1990—Pub. L. 101–647, title II, §226(g)(3), Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4808, inserted "and other abuse" after "exploitation" in item for chapter 110.

Pub. L. 101–519, §132(c), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 2252, substituted "Terrorism" for "Extraterritorial jurisdiction over terrorist acts abroad against United States nationals" in item for chapter 113A.

Pub. L. 101–298, §3(c), May 22, 1990, 104 Stat. 203, added item for chapter 10.

1988—Pub. L. 100–690, title VII, §7063, Nov. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 4404, substituted "Bribery, graft, and conflicts of interest" for "Bribery and graft" in item for chapter 11, substituted "carrier operation under the influence of alcohol or drugs....341" for "Carrier Operation Under the Influence of Alcohol or Drugs" in item for chapter 17A, substituted "abuse" for "Abuse", in item for chapter 109A, struck out final period and inserted "....2331" in item for chapter 113A, and substituted "wire and electronic communications and transactional records access" for "Wire and Electronic Communications and Transactional Records Access" in item for chapter 121.

Pub. L. 100–606, §2(b), Nov. 4, 1988, 102 Stat. 3047, added item for chapter 50A.

1986—Pub. L. 99–646, §87(c)(7), Nov. 10, 1986, 100 Stat. 3623, and Pub. L. 99–654, §3(a)(7), Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3663, amended analysis identically, striking out item for chapter 99 "Rape" and adding item for chapter 109A.

Pub. L. 99–628, §5(a)(2), Nov. 7, 1986, 100 Stat. 3511, substituted "Transportation for illegal sexual activity and related crimes" for "White slave traffic" as item for chapter 117.

Pub. L. 99–570, title I, §§1366(b), 1971(b), Oct. 27, 1986, 100 Stat. 3207–39, 3207–59, added items for chapters 17A and 46.

Pub. L. 99–508, title I, §101(c)(3), title II, §201(b), Oct. 21, 1986, 100 Stat. 1851, 1868, inserted "and electronic communications" in item for chapter 119 and added item for chapter 121.

Pub. L. 99–399, title XII, §1202(b), Aug. 27, 1986, 100 Stat. 897, added item for chapter 113A.

1982—Pub. L. 97–285, §§2(d), 4(d), Oct. 6, 1982, 96 Stat. 1219, 1220, substituted "Congressional, Cabinet, and Supreme Court assassination, kidnaping, and assault" for "Congressional assassination, kidnaping, and assault" as item for chapter 18, and inserted "and Presidential staff" after "Presidential" in item for chapter 84.

1978—Pub. L. 95–575, §2, Nov. 2, 1978, 92 Stat. 2465, added item for chapter 114.

Pub. L. 95–225, §2(b), Feb. 6, 1978, 92 Stat. 8, added item for chapter 110.

1971—Pub. L. 91–644, title IV, §17, Jan. 2, 1971, 84 Stat. 1891, added item for chapter 18.

1970—Pub. L. 91–513, title III, §1101(b)(1)(B), Oct. 27, 1970, 84 Stat. 1292, struck out item for chapter 68 "Narcotics".

Pub. L. 91–452, title IX, §901(b), title XI, §1102(b), Oct. 15, 1970, 84 Stat. 947, 959, added items for chapters 40 and 96.

1968—Pub. L. 90–351, title IV, §905, June 19, 1968, 82 Stat. 234, added item for chapter 44.

Pub. L. 90–321, title II, §202(b), May 29, 1968, 82 Stat. 162, added item for chapter 42.

Pub. L. 90–284, title I, §104(b), title X, §1002(b), Apr. 11, 1968, 82 Stat. 77, 92, added items for chapters 12 and 102.

1965—Pub. L. 89–141, §3, Aug. 28, 1965, 79 Stat. 581, added item for chapter 84.

1956—Act Aug. 1, 1956, ch. 825, §2(a), 70 Stat. 798, substituted "Animals, Birds, Fish, and Plants" for "Animals, Birds, and Fish" in item for chapter 3.

Act July 18, 1956, ch. 629, §202, 70 Stat. 575, added item for chapter 68.

Act July 14, 1956, ch. 595, §2, 70 Stat. 540, added item for chapter 2.

1949—Act May 24, 1949, ch. 139, §1, 63 Stat. 89, struck out "constituting crimes" in item for chapter 21, and added item for chapter 50.

¹ So in original. First word only of item should be capitalized.

² Chapter heading amended by Pub. L. 86–710 without corresponding amendment of part analysis.

³ Chapter heading amended by Pub. L. 110–457 without corresponding amendment of part analysis.

⁴ Editorially supplied. Chapter 119 added by Pub. L. 90–351 without corresponding amendment of part analysis.

CHAPTER 1—GENERAL PROVISIONS

Sec.	
1.	Repealed.
2.	Principals.
3.	Accessory after the fact.
4.	Misprision of felony.
5.	United States defined.
6.	Department and agency defined.
7.	Special maritime and territorial jurisdiction of the United States defined.
8.	Obligation or other security of the United States defined.
9.	Vessel of the United States defined.
10.	Interstate commerce and foreign commerce defined.
11.	Foreign government defined.
12.	United States Postal Service defined.
13.	Laws of States adopted for areas within Federal jurisdiction.
[14.	Repealed.]
15.	Obligation or other security of foreign government defined.
16.	Crime of violence defined.
17.	Insanity defense.
18.	Organization defined.
19.	Petty offense defined.
20.	Financial institution defined.
21.	Stolen or counterfeit nature of property for certain crimes defined.
23.	Court of the United States defined.
24.	Definitions relating to Federal health care offense.
25.	Use of minors in crimes of violence.
26.	Definition of seaport.
27.	Mortgage lending business defined.

SENATE REVISION AMENDMENT

In the analysis of sections under this chapter heading, a new item, "14. Applicability to Canal Zone.", was inserted by Senate amendment, to follow underneath item 13, inasmuch as a new section 14, with such a catchline, was inserted, by Senate amendment, in this chapter. See Senate Report No. 1620, amendments Nos. 1 and 3, 80th Cong.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2009—Pub. L. 111–21, §2(b)(2), May 20, 2009, 123 Stat. 1617, added item 27.

2006—Pub. L. 109–177, title III, §302(d), Mar. 9, 2006, 120 Stat. 233, added item 26.

2003—Pub. L. 108–21, title VI, §601(b), Apr. 30, 2003, 117 Stat. 687, added item 25.

2002—Pub. L. 107–273, div. B, title IV, §4004(a), Nov. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 1812, struck out item 14 "Applicability to Canal Zone; definition".

1996—Pub. L. 104–191, title II, §241(b), Aug. 21, 1996, 110 Stat. 2016, which directed the amendment of the table of sections at the beginning of chapter 2 of this title by inserting item 24, was executed by inserting item 24 in the table of sections at the beginning of this chapter, to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

1994—Pub. L. 103–332, title XXXII, §§320910(b), 320914(b), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2127, 2128, added items 21 and 23.

1990—Pub. L. 101–647, title XXXV, §3504, Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4921, substituted "defense" for "Defense" in item 17.

1989—Pub. L. 101–73, title IX, §962(e)(3), Aug. 9, 1989, 103 Stat. 504, added item 20.

1987—Pub. L. 100–185, §4(b), Dec. 11, 1987, 101 Stat. 1279, added item 19.

1986—Pub. L. 99–646, §§34(b), 38(b), Nov. 10, 1986, 100 Stat. 3599, renumbered item 20 as 17 and added item 18.

1984—Pub. L. 98–473, title II, §§218(b), 402(b), 1001(b), Oct. 12, 1984, 98 Stat. 2027, 2057, 2136, substituted "Repealed" for "Offenses classified" in item 1 and added items 16 and 20.

1970—Pub. L. 91–375, §6(j)(1), Aug. 12, 1970, 84 Stat. 777, inserted "United States" before "Postal Service" in item 12.

1962—Pub. L. 87–845, §3(b), Oct. 18, 1962, 76A Stat. 698, inserted "; definition" in item 14.

1958—Pub. L. 85–921, §4, Sept. 2, 1958, 72 Stat. 1771, added item 15.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

COMMISSION ON THE ADVANCEMENT OF FEDERAL LAW ENFORCEMENT

Pub. L. 104–132, title VIII, §806, Apr. 24, 1996, 110 Stat. 1305, established Commission on the Advancement of Federal Law Enforcement, directed Commission to review and recommend action to Congress on Federal law enforcement priorities for 21st century, including Federal law enforcement capability to investigate and deter adequately threat of terrorism facing United States, standards and procedures, degree of coordination with international, State, and local law enforcement agencies, and other matters, provided for membership and administration of Commission, staffing and support functions, and powers to hold hearings and obtain official data for purposes of carrying out its duties, required report to Congress and public of findings, conclusions, and recommendations not later than 2 years after quorum of Commission had been appointed, and provided for termination of Commission 30 days after submitting report.

NATIONAL COMMISSION ON REFORM OF FEDERAL CRIMINAL LAWS

Pub. L. 89–801, Nov. 8, 1966, 80 Stat. 1516, as amended by Pub. L. 91–39, July 8, 1969, 83 Stat. 44, provided for the establishment of the National Commission on Reform of Federal Criminal Laws, its membership, duties, compensation of the members, the Director, and the staff of the Commission, established the Advisory Committee on Reform of Federal Criminal Laws, required the Commission to submit interim reports to the President and the Congress and to submit a final report within four years from Nov. 8, 1966, and further provided that the Commission shall cease to exist sixty days after the submission of the final report.

EXECUTIVE DOCUMENTS

EX. ORD. NO. 11396. COORDINATION BY ATTORNEY GENERAL OF FEDERAL LAW ENFORCEMENT AND CRIME PREVENTION PROGRAMS

Ex. Ord. No. 11396, Feb. 7, 1968, 33 F.R. 2689, which related to coordination By Attorney General of Federal law enforcement and crime prevention programs, was editorially reclassified and is set out as a note preceding section 10101 of Title 34, Crime Control and Law Enforcement.

EXECUTIVE ORDER NO. 11534

Ex. Ord. No. 11534, June 4, 1970, 35 F.R. 8865, which related to the National Council on Organized Crime, was revoked by Ex. Ord. No. 12110, Dec. 28, 1978, 44 F.R. 1069, formerly set out as a note under section 1013 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

[§1. Repealed. Pub. L. 98–473, title II, §218(a)(1), Oct. 12, 1984, 98 Stat. 2027]

Section, acts June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 684; Oct. 30, 1984, Pub. L. 98–596, §8, 98 Stat. 3138, classified offenses as a felony, misdemeanor, or petty offense.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF REPEAL

Repeal of section effective Nov. 1, 1987, and applicable only to offenses committed after the taking effect of such repeal, see section 235(a)(1) of Pub. L. 98–473, set out as an Effective Date note under section 3551 of this title.

SHORT TITLE OF 2024 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 118–78, §1, July 30, 2024, 138 Stat. 1512, provided that: "This Act [enacting section 1352 of this title and amending section 201 of this title] may be cited as the 'Foreign Extortion Prevention Technical Corrections Act'."

Pub. L. 118–77, §1, July 30, 2024, 138 Stat. 1510, provided that: "This Act [amending section 3663A of this title] may be cited as the 'Victims' Voices Outside and Inside the Courtroom Effectiveness Act' or the 'Victims' VOICES Act'."

Pub. L. 118–59, §1, May 7, 2024, 138 Stat. 1014, provided that: "This Act [amending sections 2258A and 2258B of this title and enacting provisions set out as notes under sections 2258A and 2258B of this title] may be cited as the 'Revising Existing Procedures On Reporting via Technology Act' or the 'REPORT Act'."

Pub. L. 118–42, div. G, title III, §302(a), Mar. 9, 2024, 138 Stat. 451, provided that: "This section [enacting provisions set out as a note under section 3551 of this title] may be cited as the 'United States Parole Commission Additional Extension Act of 2024'."

SHORT TITLE OF 2023 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 118–31, div. E, title LI, §5102(a), Dec. 22, 2023, 137 Stat. 933, provided that: "This section [amending sections 2423 and 2427 of this title and enacting provisions set out as a note under section 2423 of this title] may be cited as the 'Preventing Child Sex Abuse Act of 2023'."

Pub. L. 117–351, §1, Jan. 5, 2023, 136 Stat. 6265, provided that: "This Act [amending section 2441 of this title] may be cited as the 'Justice for Victims of War Crimes Act'."

SHORT TITLE OF 2022 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 117–328, div. O, title VIII, §801(a), Dec. 29, 2022, 136 Stat. 5232, provided that: "This section [enacting provisions set out as notes under section 3551 of this title] may be cited as the 'United States Parole Commission Additional Extension Act of 2022'."

Pub. L. 117–272, §1, Dec. 27, 2022, 136 Stat. 4181, provided that: "This Act [amending section 879 of this title] may be cited as the '21st Century President Act'."

Pub. L. 117–264, div. B, title I, §103(a), Dec. 23, 2022, 136 Stat. 4168, provided that: This section [enacting provisions set out as notes under section 3551 of this title] may be cited as the 'United States Parole Commission Further Additional Extension Act of 2022'."

Pub. L. 117–229, div. B, title I, §103(a), Dec. 16, 2022, 136 Stat. 2309, which provided that section 103 of Pub. L. 117–229 could be cited as the "United States Parole Commission Further Extension Act of 2022", was rendered ineffective by Pub. L. 117–264, div. B, title I, §103(d), Dec. 23, 2022, 136 Stat. 4168, set out as a note under section 3551 of this title.

Pub. L. 117–180, div. C, title I, §103(a), Sept. 30, 2022, 136 Stat. 2133, provided that: "This section [enacting provisions set out as a note under section 3551 of this title] may be cited as the 'United States Parole Commission Extension Act of 2022'."

Pub. L. 117–176, §1, Sept. 16, 2022, 136 Stat. 2108, provided that: "This Act [amending section 2255 of this title and enacting provisions set out as a note under section 2255 of this title] may be cited as the 'Eliminating Limits to Justice for Child Sex Abuse Victims Act of 2022'."

Pub. L. 117–159, §3(a), June 25, 2022, 136 Stat. 1313, provided that: "This Act [see Tables for classification] may be cited as the 'Bipartisan Safer Communities Act'."

Pub. L. 117–107, §1, Mar. 29, 2022, 136 Stat. 1125, provided that: "This Act [amending section 249 of this title] may be cited as the 'Emmett Till Antilynching Act'."

Pub. L. 117–103, div. W, title X, §1001(a), Mar. 15, 2022, 136 Stat. 912, provided that: "This section [enacting section 4051 of this title, amending section 3621 of this title, and enacting provisions set out as a note under section 3621 of this title] may be cited as the 'Ramona Brant Improvement of Conditions for Women in Federal Custody Act'."

Pub. L. 117–103, div. W, title XI, §1101(a), Mar. 15, 2022, 136 Stat. 919, provided that: "This section [enacting section 925B of this title and amending section 921 of this title] may be cited as the 'NICS Denial Notification Act of 2022'."

Pub. L. 117–103, div. W, title XII, §1201, Mar. 15, 2022, 136 Stat. 923, provided that: "This title [enacting section 250 of this title and section 60106 of Title 34, Crime Control and Law Enforcement, amending sections 2242 to 2244 and 2246 of this title, and enacting provisions set out as notes under section 60106 of Title 34] may be cited as the 'Closing the Law Enforcement Consent Loophole Act of 2022'."

SHORT TITLE OF 2021 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 117–59, §1, Nov. 18, 2021, 135 Stat. 1468, provided that: "This Act [amending sections 111, 115, and 1114 of this title and enacting provisions set out as a note under section 1114 of this title] may be cited as the 'Jaime Zapata and Victor Avila Federal Officers and Employees Protection Act'."

Pub. L. 116–309, §1, Jan. 5, 2021, 134 Stat. 4922, provided that: "This Act [enacting section 41312 of Title 34, Crime Control and Law Enforcement, amending section 116 of this title, and enacting provisions set out as notes under section 116 of this title] may be cited as the 'Strengthening the Opposition to Female Genital Mutilation Act of 2020' or the 'STOP FGM Act of 2020'."

SHORT TITLE OF 2020 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 116–260, div. O, title X, §1001, Dec. 27, 2020, 134 Stat. 2155, provided that: "This title [repealing chapter 89 and sections 46, 511A, 707, 708, 711, 711a, 715, and 1921 of this title] may be cited as the 'Clean Up the Code Act of 2019'."

Pub. L. 116–249, §1, Dec. 22, 2020, 134 Stat. 1126, provided that: "This Act [enacting section 2261B of this title and amending section 2261A of this title] may be cited as the 'Combat Online Predators Act'."

Pub. L. 116–179, §1, Oct. 20, 2020, 134 Stat. 855, provided that: "This Act [amending section 1030 of this title] may be cited as the 'Defending the Integrity of Voting Systems Act'."

Pub. L. 116–159, div. D, title II, §4201, Oct. 1, 2020, 134 Stat. 741, provided that: "This title [enacting provisions set out as a note under section 3551 of this title] may be cited as the 'United States Parole Commission Extension Act of 2020'."

SHORT TITLE OF 2019 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 116–72, §1, Nov. 25, 2019, 133 Stat. 1151, provided that: "This Act [amending section 48 of this title] may be cited as the 'Preventing Animal Cruelty and Torture Act' or the 'PACT Act'."

Pub. L. 116–31, §1, July 25, 2019, 133 Stat. 1034, provided that: "This Act [amending section 175b of this title] may be cited as the 'Effective Prosecution of Possession of Biological Toxins and Agents Act of 2019'."

SHORT TITLE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 115–395, §1, Dec. 21, 2018, 132 Stat. 5287, provided that: "This Act [amending sections 2258A to 2258E of this title] may be cited as the 'CyberTipline Modernization Act of 2018'."

Pub. L. 115–392, §1(a), Dec. 21, 2018, 132 Stat. 5250, provided that: "This Act [enacting section 2429 of this title, section 645 of Title 6, Domestic Security, and section 20709a of Title 34, Crime Control and Law Enforcement, amending sections 521, 1583, 1587, 1591, 2423, 2426, 2516, and 3014 of this title, sections 187 and 473 of Title 6, sections 7103, 7105, and 7110 of Title 22, Foreign Relations and Intercourse, section 524 of Title 28, Judiciary and Judicial Procedure, section 9705 of Title 31, Money and Finance, and sections 20304, 20708, 20711, and 41309 of Title 34, and enacting provisions set out as notes under sections 20701 and 20704 of Title 34] may be cited as the 'Abolish Human Trafficking Act of 2017'."

Pub. L. 115–391, §1(a), Dec. 21, 2018, 132 Stat. 5194, provided that: "This Act [see Tables for classification] may be cited as the 'First Step Act of 2018'."

Pub. L. 115–391, title II, §201, Dec. 21, 2018, 132 Stat. 5216, provided that: "This title [enacting section 4050 of this title] may be cited as the 'Lieutenant Osvaldo Albarati Correctional Officer Self-Protection Act of 2018'."

Pub. L. 115–299, §1, Dec. 7, 2018, 132 Stat. 4383, provided that: "This Act [enacting sections 2259A and 2259B of this title, amending sections 1593, 2252A, 2256, 2259, 3509, and 3613 of this title and section 20101 of Title 34, Crime Control and Law Enforcement, and enacting provisions set out as a note under section 2259 of this title] may be cited as the 'Amy, Vicky, and Andy Child Pornography Victim Assistance Act of 2018'."

Pub. L. 115–271, title VIII, §8121, Oct. 24, 2018, 132 Stat. 4108, provided that: "This subtitle [subtitle J (§§8121, 8122) of title VIII of Pub. L. 115–271, enacting section 220 of this title] may be cited as the 'Eliminating Kickbacks in Recovery Act of 2018'."

Pub. L. 115–253, §1, Oct. 3, 2018, 132 Stat. 3183, provided that: "This Act [amending sections 2331, 2333

and 2334 of this title and enacting provisions set out as notes under sections 2331, 2332 and 2334 of this title] may be cited as the 'Anti-Terrorism Clarification Act of 2018'."

Pub. L. 115–249, §1, Sept. 28, 2018, 132 Stat. 3162, provided that: "This Act [amending section 247 of this title] may be cited as the 'Protecting Religiously Affiliated Institutions Act of 2018'."

Pub. L. 115–164, §1, Apr. 11, 2018, 132 Stat. 1253, provided that: "This Act [enacting section 2421A of this title, amending sections 1591 and 1595 of this title and section 230 of Title 47, Telecommunications, and enacting provisions set out as notes under section 230 of Title 47] may be cited as the 'Allow States and Victims to Fight Online Sex Trafficking Act of 2017'."

Pub. L. 115–141, div. V, §101, Mar. 23, 2018, 132 Stat. 1213, provided that: "This division [enacting sections 2523 and 2713 of this title, amending sections 2511, 2520, 2702, 2703, 2707, 3121, and 3124 of this title, and enacting provisions set out as notes under sections 2520, 2523, and 2703 of this title] may be cited as the 'Clarifying Lawful Overseas Use of Data Act' or the 'CLOUD Act'."

SHORT TITLE OF 2016 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 114–316, §1, Dec. 16, 2016, 130 Stat. 1593, provided that: "This Act [enacting section 3273 of this title and provisions set out as a note under section 3273 of this title] may be cited as the 'Promoting Travel, Commerce, and National Security Act of 2016'."

Pub. L. 114–236, §1, Oct. 7, 2016, 130 Stat. 966, provided that: "This Act [enacting chapter 238 of this title and sections 10603f and 14043g–1 of Title 42, The Public Health and Welfare, and amending section 10601 of Title 42] may be cited as the 'Survivors' Bill of Rights Act of 2016'."

Pub. L. 114–222, §1, Sept. 28, 2016, 130 Stat. 852, provided that: "This Act [enacting section 1605B of Title 28, Judiciary and Judicial Procedure, amending section 2333 of this title and section 1605 of Title 28, and enacting provisions set out as notes under section 2333 of this title and section 1605B of Title 28] may be cited as the 'Justice Against Sponsors of Terrorism Act'."

Pub. L. 114–154, §1, May 16, 2016, 130 Stat. 387, provided that: "This Act [amending sections 2318 and 2320 of this title and section 959 of Title 21, Food and Drugs] may be cited as the 'Transnational Drug Trafficking Act of 2015'."

Pub. L. 114–153, §1, May 11, 2016, 130 Stat. 376, provided that: "This Act [amending sections 1832, 1833, 1835, 1836, 1838, 1839, and 1961 of this title and enacting provisions set out as notes under sections 1832 and 1833 of this title and section 620 of Title 28, Judiciary and Judicial Procedure] may be cited as the 'Defend Trade Secrets Act of 2016'."

Pub. L. 114–133, §1, Mar. 9, 2016, 130 Stat. 296, provided that: "This Act [enacting section 4049 of this title] may be cited as the 'Eric Williams Correctional Officer Protection Act of 2015'."

SHORT TITLE OF 2015 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 114–22, §1(a), May 29, 2015, 129 Stat. 227, provided that: "This Act [see Tables for classification] may be cited as the 'Justice for Victims of Trafficking Act of 2015'."

Pub. L. 114–22, title I, §118(a), May 29, 2015, 129 Stat. 247, provided that: "This section [amending section 1591 of this title] may be cited as the 'Stop Advertising Victims of Exploitation Act of 2015' or the 'SAVE Act of 2015'."

SHORT TITLE OF 2014 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 113–104, §1, May 20, 2014, 128 Stat. 1156, provided that: "This Act [amending section 117 of this title] may be cited as the 'Kilah Davenport Child Protection Act of 2013'."

SHORT TITLE OF 2013 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 113–47, §1, Oct. 31, 2013, 127 Stat. 572, provided that: "This Act [enacting provisions set out as a note under section 3551 of this title] may be cited as the 'United States Parole Commission Extension Act of 2013'."

Pub. L. 113–12, §1, June 3, 2013, 127 Stat. 448, provided that: "This Act [amending section 704 of this title] may be cited as the 'Stolen Valor Act of 2013'."

Pub. L. 112–269, §1, Jan. 14, 2013, 126 Stat. 2442, provided that: "This Act [amending section 1831 of this title and enacting provisions listed in a table relating to sentencing guidelines set out as a note under section 994 of Title 28, Judiciary and Judicial Procedure] may be cited as the 'Foreign and Economic Espionage Penalty Enhancement Act of 2012'."

Pub. L. 112–258, §1, Jan. 10, 2013, 126 Stat. 2414, provided that: "This Act [amending section 2710 of this title] may be cited as the 'Video Privacy Protection Act Amendments Act of 2012'."

Pub. L. 112–257, §1, Jan. 10, 2013, 126 Stat. 2413, provided that: "This Act [amending section 3056 of this title] may be cited as the 'Former Presidents Protection Act of 2012'."

SHORT TITLE OF 2012 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 112–236, §1, Dec. 28, 2012, 126 Stat. 1627, provided that: "This Act [amending section 1832 of this title] may be cited as the 'Theft of Trade Secrets Clarification Act of 2012'."

Pub. L. 112–206, §1, Dec. 7, 2012, 126 Stat. 1490, provided that: "This Act [amending sections 1514, 2252, 2252A, and 3486 of this title, section 566 of Title 28, Judiciary and Judicial Procedure, and sections 17611, 17612, 17615, and 17617 of Title 42, The Public Health and Welfare, and enacting provisions listed in a table relating to sentencing guidelines set out as a note under section 994 of Title 28] may be cited as the 'Child Protection Act of 2012'."

Pub. L. 112–186, §1, Oct. 5, 2012, 126 Stat. 1427, provided that: "This Act [enacting section 670 of this title, amending sections 659, 981, 1952, 1957, 2117, 2314, 2315, 2516, and 3663A of this title, and enacting provisions set out as a note under section 670 of this title and listed in a table relating to sentencing guidelines set out as a note under section 994 of Title 28, Judiciary and Judicial Procedure] may be cited as the 'Strengthening and Focusing Enforcement to Deter Organized Stealing and Enhance Safety Act of 2012' or the 'SAFE DOSES Act'."

Pub. L. 112–127, §1, June 5, 2012, 126 Stat. 370, provided that: "This Act [enacting section 257 of Title 6, Domestic Security, amending sections 555, 982, 1956, and 2516 of this title, and enacting provisions set out as a note under section 555 of this title] may be cited as the 'Border Tunnel Prevention Act of 2012'."

Pub. L. 112–98, §1, Mar. 8, 2012, 126 Stat. 263, provided that: "This Act [amending section 1752 of this title] may be cited as the 'Federal Restricted Buildings and Grounds Improvement Act of 2011'."

SHORT TITLE OF 2011 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 112–44, §1, Oct. 21, 2011, 125 Stat. 532, provided that: "This Act [enacting provisions set out as a note under section 3551 of this title] may be cited as the 'United States Parole Commission Extension Act of 2011'."

SHORT TITLE OF 2010 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 111–307, §1, Dec. 14, 2010, 124 Stat. 3282, provided that: "This Act [amending section 42 of this title] may be cited as the 'Asian Carp Prevention and Control Act'."

Pub. L. 111–294, §1, Dec. 9, 2010, 124 Stat. 3177, provided that: "This Act [amending section 48 of this title and enacting provisions set out as notes under section 48 of this title] may be cited as the 'Animal Crush Video Prohibition Act of 2010'."

Pub. L. 111–272, §1, Oct. 12, 2010, 124 Stat. 2855, provided that: "This Act [amending sections 926B and 926C of this title] may be cited as the 'Law Enforcement Officers Safety Act Improvements Act of 2010'."

Pub. L. 111–225, §1, Aug. 10, 2010, 124 Stat. 2387, provided that: "This Act [amending section 1791 of this title] may be cited as the 'Cell Phone Contraband Act of 2010'."

Pub. L. 111–174, §1, May 27, 2010, 124 Stat. 1216, provided that: "This Act [enacting section 114 of Title 28, Judiciary and Judicial Procedure, amending sections 2519, 3006A, 3154, and 3553 of this title and section 631 of Title 28, and repealing section 114 of Title 28] may be cited as the 'Federal Judiciary Administrative Improvements Act of 2010'."

SHORT TITLE OF 2009 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 111–84, div. E, §4701, Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2835, which set out short title of division E of Pub. L. 111–84, was editorially reclassified and is set out as a note under section 10101 of Title 34, Crime Control and Law Enforcement.

Pub. L. 111–79, §1, Oct. 19, 2009, 123 Stat. 2086, provided that: "This Act [enacting section 3512 of this title and amending sections 2703, 2711, and 3127 of this title] may be cited as the 'Foreign Evidence Request Efficiency Act of 2009'."

Pub. L. 111–21, §1, May 20, 2009, 123 Stat. 1617, provided that: "This Act [enacting section 27 of this title, amending sections 20, 1014, 1031, 1348, 1956, and 1957 of this title and sections 3729 to 3733 of Title 31, Money and Finance, and enacting provisions set out as a note under section 3729 of Title 31] may be cited as the 'Fraud Enforcement and Recovery Act of 2009' or 'FERA'."

SHORT TITLE OF 2008 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 110–407, §1, Oct. 13, 2008, 122 Stat. 4296, provided that: "This Act [enacting section 2285 of this title and section 70508 of Title 46, Shipping, amending sections 70501, 70502, 70504, and 70505 of Title 46, and enacting provisions set out as a note under section 2285 of this title and provisions listed in a table relating to sentencing guidelines set out as a note under section 994 of Title 28, Judiciary and Judicial Procedure] may be cited as the 'Drug Trafficking Vessel Interdiction Act of 2008'."

Pub. L. 110–358, title I, §101, Oct. 8, 2008, 122 Stat. 4001, provided that: "This title [amending sections 2251, 2251A, 2252 and 2252A of this title and enacting provisions set out as a note under section 2251 of this title] may be cited as the 'Effective Child Pornography Prosecution Act of 2007'."

Pub. L. 110–358, title II, §201, Oct. 8, 2008, 122 Stat. 4003, provided that: "This title [amending sections 1956, 2252 and 2252A of this title] may be cited as the 'Enhancing the Effective Prosecution of Child Pornography Act of 2007'."

Pub. L. 110–340, §1, Oct. 3, 2008, 122 Stat. 3735, provided that: "This Act [enacting sections 2442 and 3300 of this title, amending sections 1182 and 1227 of Title 8, Aliens and Nationality, and enacting provisions set out as a note under section 1158 of Title 8] may be cited as the 'Child Soldiers Accountability Act of 2008'."

Pub. L. 110–326, title I, §101, Sept. 26, 2008, 122 Stat. 3560, provided that: "This title [amending section 3056 of this title and enacting provisions set out as a note under section 3056 of this title] may be cited as the 'Former Vice President Protection Act of 2008'."

Pub. L. 110–326, title II, §201, Sept. 26, 2008, 122 Stat. 3560, provided that: "This title [amending sections 1030, 2332b, and 3663 of this title and amending provisions listed in a table relating to sentencing guidelines set out as a note under section 994 of Title 28, Judiciary and Judicial Procedure] may be cited as the 'Identity Theft Enforcement and Restitution Act of 2008'."

Pub. L. 110–179, §1, Jan. 7, 2008, 121 Stat. 2556, provided that: "This Act [enacting section 1040 of this title, amending sections 1341 and 1343 of this title, and enacting provisions listed in a table relating to sentencing guidelines set out as a note under section 994 of Title 28, Judiciary and Judicial Procedure] may be cited as the 'Emergency and Disaster Assistance Fraud Penalty Enhancement Act of 2007'."

SHORT TITLE OF 2007 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 110–151, §1, Dec. 21, 2007, 121 Stat. 1821, provided that: "This Act [amending section 1091 of this title] may be cited as the 'Genocide Accountability Act of 2007'."

Pub. L. 110–22, §1, May 3, 2007, 121 Stat. 88, provided that: "This Act [enacting section 49 of this title and amending section 2156 of Title 7, Agriculture] may be cited as the 'Animal Fighting Prohibition Enforcement Act of 2007'."

Pub. L. 109–481, §1, Jan. 12, 2007, 120 Stat. 3673, provided that: "This Act [enacting section 706a of this title] may be cited as the 'Geneva Distinctive Emblems Protection Act of 2006'."

Pub. L. 109–476, §1, Jan. 12, 2007, 120 Stat. 3568, provided that: "This Act [enacting section 1039 of this title and provisions set out as a note under section 1039 of this title and amending provisions listed in a table relating to sentencing guidelines set out as a note under section 994 of Title 28, Judiciary and Judicial Procedure] may be cited as the 'Telephone Records and Privacy Protection Act of 2006'."

SHORT TITLE OF 2006 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 109–437, §1, Dec. 20, 2006, 120 Stat. 3266, provided that: "This Act [amending section 704 of this title and enacting provisions set out as a note under section 704 of this title] may be cited as the 'Stolen Valor Act of 2005'."

Pub. L. 109–374, §1, Nov. 27, 2006, 120 Stat. 2652, provided that: "This Act [amending section 43 of this title] may be cited as the 'Animal Enterprise Terrorism Act'."

Pub. L. 109–181, §1(a)(1), Mar. 16, 2006, 120 Stat. 285, provided that: "This section [amending section 2320 of this title, enacting provisions set out as a note under section 2320 of this title, and enacting provisions listed in a table relating to sentencing guidelines set out as a note under section 994 of Title 28, Judiciary and Judicial Procedure] may be cited as the 'Stop Counterfeiting in Manufactured Goods Act'."

Pub. L. 109–181, §2(a), Mar. 16, 2006, 120 Stat. 288, provided that: "This section [amending sections 2318, 2319A, and 2320 of this title and section 1101 of Title 17, Copyrights] may be cited as the 'Protecting American Goods and Services Act of 2005'."

Pub. L. 109–178, §1, Mar. 9, 2006, 120 Stat. 278, provided that: "This Act [amending section 2709 of this title, section 3414 of Title 12, Banks and Banking, sections 1681u and 1681v of Title 15, Commerce and Trade, and sections 436 and 1861 of Title 50, War and National Defense, and enacting provisions set out as a note under section 3414 of Title 12] may be cited as the 'USA PATRIOT Act Additional Reauthorizing Amendments Act of 2006'."

Pub. L. 109–177, §1(a), Mar. 9, 2006, 120 Stat. 192, provided that: "This Act [see Tables for classification] may be cited as the 'USA PATRIOT Improvement and Reauthorization Act of 2005'."

Pub. L. 109–177, title II, §201, Mar. 9, 2006, 120 Stat. 230, provided that: "This title [enacting section 3599 of this title, amending section 3583 of this title and section 848 of Title 21, Food and Drugs, and enacting provisions set out as notes under section 46502 of Title 49, Transportation] may be cited as the 'Terrorist Death Penalty Enhancement Act of 2005'."

Pub. L. 109–177, title III, §301, Mar. 9, 2006, 120 Stat. 233, provided that: "This title [see Tables for classification] may be cited as the 'Reducing Crime and Terrorism at America's Seaports Act of 2005'."

Pub. L. 109–177, title IV, §401, Mar. 9, 2006, 120 Stat. 243, provided that: "This title [see Tables for classification] may be cited as the 'Combating Terrorism Financing Act of 2005'."

Pub. L. 109–177, title VI, §601, Mar. 9, 2006, 120 Stat. 251, provided that: "This title [see Tables for classification] may be cited as the 'Secret Service Authorization and Technical Modification Act of 2005'."

SHORT TITLE OF 2004 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 108–458, title VI, §6701, Dec. 17, 2004, 118 Stat. 3764, provided that: "This subtitle [subtitle H (§§6701–6704) of title VI of Pub. L. 108–458, enacting section 1038 of this title, amending sections 1001, 1505, and 1958 of this title, and enacting provisions listed in a table relating to sentencing guidelines set out as a note under section 994 of Title 28, Judiciary and Judicial Procedure] may be cited as the 'Stop Terrorist and Military Hoaxes Act of 2004'."

Pub. L. 108–458, title VI, §6801, Dec. 17, 2004, 118 Stat. 3766, provided that: "This subtitle [subtitle I (§§6801–6803) of title VI of Pub. L. 108–458, enacting section 832 of this title, amending sections 175b, 1961, 2332a, and 2332b of this title and sections 2077 and 2122 of Title 42, The Public Health and Welfare, and enacting provisions set out as a note under section 175b of this title] may be cited as the 'Weapons of Mass Destruction Prohibition Improvement Act of 2004'."

Pub. L. 108–458, title VI, §6901, Dec. 17, 2004, 118 Stat. 3769, provided that: "This subtitle [subtitle J (§§6901–6911) of title VI of Pub. L. 108–458, enacting sections 175c, 2332g, and 2332h of this title, amending sections 1956, 2332b, and 2516 of this title, section 2778 of Title 22, Foreign Relations and Intercourse, and sections 2122 and 2272 of Title 42, The Public Health and Welfare, and enacting provisions set out as a note under section 175c of this title] may be cited as the 'Prevention of Terrorist Access to Destructive Weapons Act of 2004'."

SHORT TITLE OF 2003 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 108–21, §1(a), Apr. 30, 2003, 117 Stat. 650, provided that: "This Act [see Tables for classification] may be cited as the 'Prosecutorial Remedies and Other Tools to end the Exploitation of Children Today Act of 2003' or 'PROTECT Act'."

SHORT TITLE OF 2002 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 107–273, div. B, title IV, §4001, Nov. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 1806, provided that: "This title [see Tables for classification] may be cited as the 'Criminal Law Technical Amendments Act of 2002'."

SHORT TITLE OF 2001 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 107–56, §1(a), Oct. 26, 2001, 115 Stat. 272, as amended by Pub. L. 109–177, title I, §101(b), Mar. 9, 2006, 120 Stat. 194, provided that: "This Act [see Tables for classification] may be cited as the 'Uniting and Strengthening America by Providing Appropriate Tools Required to Intercept and Obstruct Terrorism Act of 2001' or the 'USA PATRIOT Act'."

SHORT TITLE OF 1998 AMENDMENTS

Pub. L. 105–314, §1(a), Oct. 30, 1998, 112 Stat. 2974, provided that: "This Act [see Tables for classification] may be cited as the 'Protection of Children From Sexual Predators Act of 1998'."

Pub. L. 105–184, §1, June 23, 1998, 112 Stat. 520, provided that: "This Act [amending sections 709, 982, 2326, 2327, and 2703 of this title and enacting provisions listed in a table relating to sentencing guidelines set out as a note under section 994 of Title 28, Judiciary and Judicial Procedure] may be cited as the 'Telemarketing Fraud Prevention Act of 1998'."

SHORT TITLE OF 1996 AMENDMENTS

Pub. L. 104–294, §1, Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3488, provided that: "This Act [see Tables for classification] may be cited as the 'Economic Espionage Act of 1996'."

Pub. L. 104–132, §1, Apr. 24, 1996, 110 Stat. 1214, provided that: "This Act [see Tables for classification] may be cited as the 'Antiterrorism and Effective Death Penalty Act of 1996'."

SHORT TITLE OF 1994 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 103–322, title X, §100001, Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 1996, provided that: "This title [amending section 13 of this title and section 3751 of Title 42, The Public Health and Welfare] may be cited as the 'Drunk Driving Child Protection Act of 1994'."

SHORT TITLE OF 1990 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 101–647, §1, Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4789, provided that: "This Act [see Tables for classification] may be cited as the 'Crime Control Act of 1990'."

SHORT TITLE OF 1988 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 100–690, title VII, §7011, Nov. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 4395, provided that: "This subtitle [subtitle B (§§7011–7096) of title VII of Pub. L. 100–690, see Tables for classification] may be cited as the 'Minor and Technical Criminal Law Amendments Act of 1988'."

SHORT TITLE OF 1987 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 100–185, §1, Dec. 11, 1987, 101 Stat. 1279, provided that: "This Act [enacting section 19 of this title, amending sections 18, 3013, 3559, 3571, 3572, 3573, 3611, 3612, and 3663 of this title and section 604 of Title 28, Judiciary and Judicial Procedure, and enacting provisions set out as notes under section 3611 of this title] may be cited as the 'Criminal Fine Improvements Act of 1987'."

SHORT TITLE OF 1986 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 99–646, §1, Nov. 10, 1986, 100 Stat. 3592, provided that: "This Act [see Tables for classification] may be cited as the 'Criminal Law and Procedure Technical Amendments Act of 1986'."

SHORT TITLE OF 1984 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 98–473, title II, §200, Oct. 12, 1984, 98 Stat. 1976, provided that: "This title [see Tables for classification] may be cited as the 'Comprehensive Crime Control Act of 1984'."

SHORT TITLE OF 1974 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 93–412, §1, Sept. 3, 1974, 88 Stat. 1089, provided: "That this Act [amending section 3006A of this title and enacting provisions set out as a note under section 3006A of this title] may be cited as the 'District of Columbia Criminal Justice Act'."

SEVERABILITY

Pub. L. 108–21, §2, Apr. 30, 2003, 117 Stat. 651, provided that: "If any provision of this Act [see Tables for classification], or the application of such provision to any person or circumstance, is held invalid, the remainder of this Act, and the application of such provision to other persons not similarly situated or to other circumstances, shall not be affected by such invalidation."

Pub. L. 107–56, §2, Oct. 26, 2001, 115 Stat. 275, provided that: "Any provision of this Act [see Short Title of 2001 Amendment note above] held to be invalid or unenforceable by its terms, or as applied to any person or circumstance, shall be construed so as to give it the maximum effect permitted by law, unless such holding shall be one of utter invalidity or unenforceability, in which event such provision shall be deemed severable from this Act and shall not affect the remainder thereof or the application of such provision to other persons not similarly situated or to other, dissimilar circumstances."

Pub. L. 104–132, title IX, §904, Apr. 24, 1996, 110 Stat. 1319, provided that: "If any provision of this Act [see Short Title of 1996 Amendments note above], an amendment made by this Act, or the application of such provision or amendment to any person or circumstance is held to be unconstitutional, the remainder of this Act, the amendments made by this Act, and the application of the provisions of such to any person or circumstance shall not be affected thereby."

§2. Principals

(a) Whoever commits an offense against the United States or aids, abets, counsels, commands, induces or procures its commission, is punishable as a principal.

(b) Whoever willfully causes an act to be done which if directly performed by him or another would be an offense against the United States, is punishable as a principal.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 684; Oct. 31, 1951, ch. 655, §17b, 65 Stat. 717.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §550 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §332, 35 Stat. 1152).

Section 2(a) comprises section 550 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., without change except in minor matters of phraseology.

Section 2(b) is added to permit the deletion from many sections throughout the revision of such phrases as "causes or procures".

The section as revised makes clear the legislative intent to punish as a principal not only one who directly commits an offense and one who "aids, abets, counsels, commands, induces or procures" another to commit an offense, but also anyone who causes the doing of an act which if done by him directly would render him guilty of an offense against the United States.

It removes all doubt that one who puts in motion or assists in the illegal enterprise but causes the commission of an indispensable element of the offense by an innocent agent or instrumentality, is guilty as a principal even though he intentionally refrained from the direct act constituting the completed offense.

This accords with the following decisions: *Rothenburg v. United States*, 1918, 38 S. Ct. 18, 245 U.S. 480, 62 L. Ed. 414, and *United States v. Hodorowicz*, C. C. A. Ill. 1939, 105 F. 2d 218, certiorari denied, 60 S. Ct. 108, 308 U.S. 584, 84 L. Ed. 489. *United States v. Giles*, 1937, 57 S. Ct. 340, 300 U.S. 41, 81 L. Ed. 493, rehearing denied, 57 S. Ct. 505, 300 U.S. 687, 81 L. Ed. 888.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1951—Subsec. (a). Act Oct. 31, 1951, inserted "punishable as".

Subsec. (b). Act Oct. 31, 1951, inserted "willfully" before "causes", and "or another" after "him", and substituted "is punishable as a principal" for "is also a principal and punishable as such".

§3. Accessory after the fact

Whoever, knowing that an offense against the United States has been committed, receives, relieves, comforts or assists the offender in order to hinder or prevent his apprehension, trial or punishment, is an accessory after the fact.

Except as otherwise expressly provided by any Act of Congress, an accessory after the fact shall be imprisoned not more than one-half the maximum term of imprisonment or (notwithstanding section 3571) fined not more than one-half the maximum fine prescribed for the punishment of the principal, or both; or if the principal is punishable by life imprisonment or death, the accessory shall be imprisoned not more than 15 years.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 684; Pub. L. 99–646, §43, Nov. 10, 1986, 100 Stat. 3601; Pub. L. 101–647, title XXXV, §3502, Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4921; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §§330011(h), 330016(2)(A), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2145, 2148.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §551 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §333, 35 Stat. 1152).

The first paragraph is new. It is based upon authority of *Skelly v. United States* (C. C. A. Okl. 1935, 76 F. 2d 483, certiorari denied, 1935, 55 S. Ct. 914, 295 U.S. 757, 79 L. Ed. 1699), where the court defined an accessory after the fact as—

one who knowing a felony to have been committed by another, receives, relieves, comforts, or assists the felon in order to hinder the felon's apprehension, trial, or punishment—

and cited Jones' Blackstone, books 3 and 4, page 2204; *U.S. v. Hartwell* (Fed. Cas. No. 15,318); *Albritton v. State* (32 Fla. 358, 13 So. 955); *State v. Davis* (14 R. I. 281); *Schleeter v. Commonwealth* (218 Ky. 72, 290 S. W. 1075). (See also *State v. Potter*, 1942, 221 N. C. 153, 19 S. E. 2d 257; *Hunter v. State*, 1935, 128 Tex. Cr. R. 191, 79 S. W. 2d 855; *State v. Wells*, 1940, 195 La. 754, 197 So. 419.)

The second paragraph is from section 551 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed. Here only slight changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322, §330016(2)(A), inserted "(notwithstanding section 3571)" before "fined not more than one-half" in second par.

Pub. L. 103–322, §330011(h), amended directory language of Pub. L. 101–647, §3502. See 1990

Amendment note below.

1990—Pub. L. 101–647, as amended by Pub. L. 103–322, §330011(h), substituted "15 years" for "ten years" in second par.

1986—Pub. L. 99–646 inserted "life imprisonment or" in second par.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1994 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330011(h), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2145, provided that the amendment made by that section is effective as of Nov. 29, 1990.

§4. Misprision of felony

Whoever, having knowledge of the actual commission of a felony cognizable by a court of the United States, conceals and does not as soon as possible make known the same to some judge or other person in civil or military authority under the United States, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than three years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 684; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(G), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C. 1940 ed., §251 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §146, 35 Stat. 1114).
Changes in phraseology only.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$500".

§5. United States defined

The term "United States", as used in this title in a territorial sense, includes all places and waters, continental or insular, subject to the jurisdiction of the United States, except the Canal Zone.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 685.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §§39, 133, 346, 381, 502, and 632, and section 40 of title 50, U.S.C., 1940 ed., War and National Defense (June 15, 1917, ch. 30, title XIII, §1, 40 Stat. 231).

Section consolidates the first sentence of section 39, all of sections 133, 346, and 632, and the second sentences, respectively, of sections 381 and 502, all of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., and section 40 of title 50, U.S.C., 1940 ed., War and National Defense, with minor changes in phraseology.

All of these sections and parts of sections were derived from section 1 of title XIII of said act of June 15, 1917. Said section 40 of title 50, U.S.C., War and National Defense, has also been retained in that title, as it still relates to some sections therein which were not transferred to this title.

The remainder of said section 39 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., which was derived from sections 2, 3, and 4 of title XIII of the act of June 15, 1917, relating to jurisdiction and other matters, is almost entirely obsolete. The provisions still in force are incorporated in section 3241 of this title.

The remaining provisions of said sections 381 and 502 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., which were derived from sources other than said section 1 of title XIII of the act of June 15, 1917, are incorporated in sections 1364 and 2275 of this title.

SENATE REVISION AMENDMENT

Words ", except the Canal Zone." were substituted for the period in this section by Senate amendment. See Senate Report No. 1620, amendment No. 2, 80th Cong.

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

For definition of Canal Zone, referred to in text, see section 3602(b) of Title 22, Foreign Relations and Intercourse.

§6. Department and agency defined

As used in this title:

The term "department" means one of the executive departments enumerated in section 1 of Title 5, unless the context shows that such term was intended to describe the executive, legislative, or judicial branches of the government.

The term "agency" includes any department, independent establishment, commission, administration, authority, board or bureau of the United States or any corporation in which the United States has a proprietary interest, unless the context shows that such term was intended to be used in a more limited sense.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 685.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

This section defines the terms "department" and "agency" of the United States. The word "department" appears 57 times in title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., and the word "agency" 14 times. It was considered necessary to define clearly these words in order to avoid possible litigation as to the scope or coverage of a given section containing such words. (See *United States v. Germaine*, 1878, 99 U.S. 508, 25 L. Ed. 482, for definition of words "department" or "head of department.")

The phrase "corporation in which the United States has a proprietary interest" is intended to include those governmental corporations in which stock is not actually issued, as well as those in which stock is owned by the United States. It excludes those corporations in which the interest of the Government is custodial or incidental.

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 1 of Title 5, referred to in text, was repealed by Pub. L. 89-554, §8, Sept. 6, 1966, 80 Stat. 632, and reenacted by the first section thereof as section 101 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

§7. Special maritime and territorial jurisdiction of the United States defined

The term "special maritime and territorial jurisdiction of the United States", as used in this title, includes:

(1) The high seas, any other waters within the admiralty and maritime jurisdiction of the United States and out of the jurisdiction of any particular State, and any vessel belonging in whole or in part to the United States or any citizen thereof, or to any corporation created by or under the laws of the United States, or of any State, Territory, District, or possession thereof, when such vessel is within the admiralty and maritime jurisdiction of the United States and out of the jurisdiction of any particular State.

(2) Any vessel registered, licensed, or enrolled under the laws of the United States, and being on a voyage upon the waters of any of the Great Lakes, or any of the waters connecting them, or upon the Saint Lawrence River where the same constitutes the International Boundary Line.

(3) Any lands reserved or acquired for the use of the United States, and under the exclusive or concurrent jurisdiction thereof, or any place purchased or otherwise acquired by the United States by consent of the legislature of the State in which the same shall be, for the erection of a fort, magazine, arsenal, dockyard, or other needful building.

(4) Any island, rock, or key containing deposits of guano, which may, at the discretion of the President, be considered as appertaining to the United States.

(5) Any aircraft belonging in whole or in part to the United States, or any citizen thereof, or to any corporation created by or under the laws of the United States, or any State, Territory, district, or possession thereof, while such aircraft is in flight over the high seas, or over any other waters within the admiralty and maritime jurisdiction of the United States and out of the jurisdiction of any particular State.

(6) Any vehicle used or designed for flight or navigation in space and on the registry of the United States pursuant to the Treaty on Principles Governing the Activities of States in the Exploration and Use of Outer Space, Including the Moon and Other Celestial Bodies and the Convention on Registration of Objects Launched into Outer Space, while that vehicle is in flight, which is from the moment when all external doors are closed on Earth following embarkation until the moment when one such door is opened on Earth for disembarkation or in the case of a forced landing, until the competent authorities take over the responsibility for the vehicle and for persons and property aboard.

(7) Any place outside the jurisdiction of any nation with respect to an offense by or against a national of the United States.

(8) To the extent permitted by international law, any foreign vessel during a voyage having a scheduled departure from or arrival in the United States with respect to an offense committed by or against a national of the United States.

(9) With respect to offenses committed by or against a national of the United States as that term is used in section 101 of the Immigration and Nationality Act—

(A) the premises of United States diplomatic, consular, military or other United States Government missions or entities in foreign States, including the buildings, parts of buildings, and land appurtenant or ancillary thereto or used for purposes of those missions or entities, irrespective of ownership; and

(B) residences in foreign States and the land appurtenant or ancillary thereto, irrespective of ownership, used for purposes of those missions or entities or used by United States personnel assigned to those missions or entities.

Nothing in this paragraph shall be deemed to supersede any treaty or international agreement with which this paragraph conflicts. This paragraph does not apply with respect to an offense committed by a person described in section 3261(a) of this title.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 685; July 12, 1952, ch. 695, 66 Stat. 589; Pub. L. 97-96, §6, Dec. 21, 1981, 95 Stat. 1210; Pub. L. 98-473, title II, §1210, Oct. 12, 1984, 98 Stat. 2164; Pub. L. 103-322, title XII, §120002, Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2021; Pub. L. 107-56, title VIII, §804, Oct. 26, 2001, 115 Stat. 377.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §451 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §272, 35 Stat. 1142; June 11, 1940, ch. 323, 54 Stat. 304).

The words "The term 'special maritime and territorial jurisdiction of the United States' as used in this title includes:" were substituted for the words "The crimes and offenses defined in sections 451-468 of this title shall be punished as herein prescribed."

This section first appeared in the 1909 Criminal Code. It made it possible to combine in one chapter all the penal provisions covering acts within the admiralty and maritime jurisdiction without the necessity of repeating in each section the places covered.

The present section has made possible the allocation of the diverse provisions of chapter 11 of Title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., to particular chapters restricted to particular offenses, as contemplated by the alphabetical chapter arrangement.

In several revised sections of said chapter 11 the words "within the special maritime and territorial jurisdiction of the United States" have been added. Thus the jurisdictional limitation will be preserved in all sections of said chapter 11 describing an offense.

Enumeration of names of Great Lakes was omitted as unnecessary.

Other minor changes were necessary now that the section defines a term rather than the place of

commission of crime or offense; however, the extent of the special jurisdiction as originally enacted has been carefully followed.

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 101 of the Immigration and Nationality Act, referred to in par. (9), is classified to section 1101 of Title 8, Aliens and Nationality.

AMENDMENTS

2001—Par. (9). Pub. L. 107–56 added par. (9).

1994—Par. (8). Pub. L. 103–322 added par. (8).

1984—Par. (7). Pub. L. 98–473 added par. (7).

1981—Par. (6). Pub. L. 97–96 added par. (6).

1952—Par. (5). Act July 12, 1952, added par. (5).

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

TERRITORIAL SEA EXTENDING TO TWELVE MILES INCLUDED IN SPECIAL MARITIME AND TERRITORIAL JURISDICTION

Pub. L. 104–132, title IX, §901(a), Apr. 24, 1996, 110 Stat. 1317, provided that: "The Congress declares that all the territorial sea of the United States, as defined by Presidential Proclamation 5928 of December 27, 1988 [set out as a note under section 1331 of Title 43, Public Lands], for purposes of Federal criminal jurisdiction is part of the United States, subject to its sovereignty, and is within the special maritime and territorial jurisdiction of the United States for the purposes of title 18, United States Code."

§8. Obligation or other security of the United States defined

The term "obligation or other security of the United States" includes all bonds, certificates of indebtedness, national bank currency, Federal Reserve notes, Federal Reserve bank notes, coupons, United States notes, Treasury notes, gold certificates, silver certificates, fractional notes, certificates of deposit, bills, checks, or drafts for money, drawn by or upon authorized officers of the United States, stamps and other representatives of value, of whatever denomination, issued under any Act of Congress, and canceled United States stamps.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 685.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §261 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §147, 35 Stat. 1115; Jan. 27, 1938, ch. 10, §3, 52 Stat. 7).

The terms of this section were general enough to justify its inclusion in this chapter rather than retaining it in the chapter on "Counterfeiting" where the terms which it specifically defines are set out in sections 471–476, 478, 481, 483, 492, and 504 of this title.

Words "Federal Reserve notes, Federal Reserve bank notes" were inserted before "coupons" because such notes have almost supplanted national bank currency.

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

§9. Vessel of the United States defined

The term "vessel of the United States", as used in this title, means a vessel belonging in whole or in part to the United States, or any citizen thereof, or any corporation created by or under the laws of the United States, or of any State, Territory, District, or possession thereof.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 685.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §501 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §310, 35 Stat. 1148).

Section is made applicable to the entire title rather than to sections 481 et seq. of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed.

Minor changes in phraseology were made.

§10. Interstate commerce and foreign commerce defined

The term "interstate commerce", as used in this title, includes commerce between one State, Territory, Possession, or the District of Columbia and another State, Territory, Possession, or the District of Columbia.

The term "foreign commerce", as used in this title, includes commerce with a foreign country. (June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 686.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §§408, 408b, 414(a), and 419a(b) (Oct. 29, 1919, ch. 89, §2(b), 41 Stat. 325; June 22, 1932, ch. 271, §2, 47 Stat. 326; May 18, 1934, ch. 301, 48 Stat. 782; May 22, 1934, ch. 333, §2(a), 48 Stat. 794; Aug. 18, 1941, ch. 366, §2(b), 55 Stat. 631).

This section consolidates into one section identical definitions contained in sections 408, 408b, 414(a), and 419a(b) of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed.

In addition to slight improvements in style, the word "commerce" was substituted for "transportation" in order to avoid the narrower connotation of the word "transportation" since "commerce" obviously includes more than "transportation." The word "Possession" was inserted in two places to make the definition more accurate and comprehensive since the places included in the word "Possession" would normally be within the term defined and a narrower construction should be handled by express statutory exclusion in those crimes which Congress intends to restrict to commerce within the continental United States.

§11. Foreign government defined

The term "foreign government", as used in this title except in sections 112, 878, 970, 1116, and 1201, includes any government, faction, or body of insurgents within a country with which the United States is at peace, irrespective of recognition by the United States.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 686; Pub. L. 94-467, §11, Oct. 8, 1976, 90 Stat. 2001.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §§98, 288, 349; section 235 of title 22 U.S.C., 1940 ed., Foreign Relations and Intercourse; section 41 of title 50, U.S.C., 1940 ed., War and National Defense (June 15, 1917, ch. 30, title VIII, §4, 40 Stat. 226).

The definition of "foreign government" contained in this section, with minor changes in phraseology, is from section 4 of title VIII of act June 15, 1917 (Ch. 30, 40 Stat. 217, 226), known as the Espionage Act of 1917. This definition was incorporated in sections 98, 288, and 349 of title 18 and in section 235 of title 22, Foreign Relations and Intercourse, and in section 41 of Title 50, War and National Defense, U.S.C., all in 1940 ed., since the definition was specifically enacted with reference to said sections and others not material here.

The remaining provisions of said sections 98 and 349 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., which were derived from sources other than said section 4 of title VIII of the act of June 15, 1917, are incorporated in sections 502 and 957 of this title.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1976—Pub. L. 94-467 inserted "except in sections 112, 878, 970, 1116, and 1201" after "title".

§12. United States Postal Service defined

As used in this title, the term "Postal Service" means the United States Postal Service established

under title 39, and every officer and employee of that Service, whether or not such officer or employee has taken the oath of office.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 686; Pub. L. 91-375, §6(j)(2), Aug. 12, 1970, 84 Stat. 777; Pub. L. 101-647, title XXXV, §3505, Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4921.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §§301, 360 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §§230, 231, 35 Stat. 1134).

This section consolidates sections 301 and 360 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., with necessary changes in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1990—Pub. L. 101-647 substituted "whether or not such officer or employee has taken the oath of office" for "whether he has taken the oath of office".

1970—Pub. L. 91-375 inserted "United States" before "Postal Service" in section catchline and substituted in text as definition of "Postal Service" the United States Postal Service established under title 39, and every officer and employee of that Service, whether he has taken the oath of office, for prior definition which included the Post Office Department and every employee, thereof, whether or not he has taken the oath of office.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1970 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 91-375 effective within 1 year after Aug. 12, 1970, on date established therefor by the Board of Governors of the United States Postal Service and published by it in the Federal Register, see section 15(a) of Pub. L. 91-375, set out as an Effective Date note preceding section 101 of Title 39, Postal Service.

§13. Laws of States adopted for areas within Federal jurisdiction

(a) Whoever within or upon any of the places now existing or hereafter reserved or acquired as provided in section 7 of this title, or on, above, or below any portion of the territorial sea of the United States not within the jurisdiction of any State, Commonwealth, territory, possession, or district is guilty of any act or omission which, although not made punishable by any enactment of Congress, would be punishable if committed or omitted within the jurisdiction of the State, Territory, Possession, or District in which such place is situated, by the laws thereof in force at the time of such act or omission, shall be guilty of a like offense and subject to a like punishment.

(b)(1) Subject to paragraph (2) and for purposes of subsection (a) of this section, that which may or shall be imposed through judicial or administrative action under the law of a State, territory, possession, or district, for a conviction for operating a motor vehicle under the influence of a drug or alcohol, shall be considered to be a punishment provided by that law. Any limitation on the right or privilege to operate a motor vehicle imposed under this subsection shall apply only to the special maritime and territorial jurisdiction of the United States.

(2)(A) In addition to any term of imprisonment provided for operating a motor vehicle under the influence of a drug or alcohol imposed under the law of a State, territory, possession, or district, the punishment for such an offense under this section shall include an additional term of imprisonment of not more than 1 year, or if serious bodily injury of a minor is caused, not more than 5 years, or if death of a minor is caused, not more than 10 years, and an additional fine under this title, or both, if—

(i) a minor (other than the offender) was present in the motor vehicle when the offense was committed; and

(ii) the law of the State, territory, possession, or district in which the offense occurred does not provide an additional term of imprisonment under the circumstances described in clause (i).

(B) For the purposes of subparagraph (A), the term "minor" means a person less than 18 years of age.

(c) Whenever any waters of the territorial sea of the United States lie outside the territory of any State, Commonwealth, territory, possession, or district, such waters (including the airspace above and the seabed and subsoil below, and artificial islands and fixed structures erected thereon) shall be deemed, for purposes of subsection (a), to lie within the area of the State, Commonwealth, territory, possession, or district that it would lie within if the boundaries of such State, Commonwealth, territory, possession, or district were extended seaward to the outer limit of the territorial sea of the United States.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 686; Pub. L. 100–690, title VI, §6477(a), Nov. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 4381; Pub. L. 103–322, title X, §100002, Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 1996; Pub. L. 104–132, title IX, §901(b), Apr. 24, 1996, 110 Stat. 1317; Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §604(b)(32), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3508.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §468 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §289, 35 Stat. 1145; June 15, 1933, ch. 85, 48 Stat. 152; June 20, 1935, ch. 284, 49 Stat. 394; June 6, 1940, ch. 241, 54 Stat. 234).

Act March 4, 1909, §289 used the words "now in force" when referring to the laws of any State, organized Territory or district, to be considered in force.

As amended on June 15, 1933, the words "by the laws thereof in force on June 1, 1933, and remaining in force at the time of the doing or omitting the doing of such act or thing, would be penal," were used.

The amendment of June 20, 1935, extended the date to "April 1, 1935," and the amendment of June 6, 1940, extended the date to "February 1, 1940".

The revised section omits the specification of any date as unnecessary in a revision, which speaks from the date of its enactment. Such omission will not only make effective within Federal reservations, the local State laws in force on the date of the enactment of the revision, but will authorize the Federal courts to apply the same measuring stick to such offenses as is applied in the adjoining State under future changes of the State law and will make unnecessary periodic pro forma amendments of this section to keep abreast of changes of local laws. In other words, the revised section makes applicable to offenses committed on such reservations, the law of the place that would govern if the reservation had not been ceded to the United States.

The word "Possession" was inserted to clarify scope of section.

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1996—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 104–132, §901(b)(1), inserted "or on, above, or below any portion of the territorial sea of the United States not within the jurisdiction of any State, Commonwealth, territory, possession, or district" after "section 7 of this title,".

Subsec. (b)(2)(A). Pub. L. 104–294 substituted "under this title" for "of not more than \$1,000".

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 104–132, §901(b)(2), added subsec. (c).

1994—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 103–322 designated existing provisions as par. (1), substituted "Subject to paragraph (2) and for purposes" for "For purposes", and added par. (2).

1988—Pub. L. 100–690 designated existing provisions as subsec. (a) and added subsec. (b).

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §604(d), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3509, provided that: "The amendments made by this section [amending this section, sections 36, 112, 113, 241, 242, 245, 351, 511, 542, 544, 545, 668, 704, 709, 794, 1014, 1030, 1112, 1169, 1512, 1515, 1516, 1751, 1956, 1961, 2114, 2311, 2339A, 2423, 2511, 2512, 2721, 3059A, 3561, 3582, 3592, and 5037 of this title, section 802 of Title 21, Food and Drugs, sections 540A and 991 of Title 28, Judiciary and Judicial Procedure, and sections 3631, 5633, 10604, and 14011 of

Title 42, The Public Health and Welfare, and amending provisions set out as notes under sections 1001, 1169, and 2325 of this title and section 994 of Title 28] shall take effect on the date of enactment of Public Law 103-322 [Sept. 13, 1994]."

EXECUTIVE DOCUMENTS

TERRITORIAL SEA OF UNITED STATES

For extension of territorial sea of United States, see Proc. No. 5928, set out as a note under section 1331 of Title 43, Public Lands.

[§14. Repealed. Pub. L. 107-273, div. B, title IV, §4004(a), Nov. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 1812]

Section, act June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 686; Aug. 5, 1953, ch. 325, 67 Stat. 366; Pub. L. 87-845, §3(a), Oct. 18, 1962, 76A Stat. 698; Pub. L. 90-357, §59, June 22, 1968, 82 Stat. 248; Pub. L. 101-647, title XXXV, §3519(c), Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4923; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330010(9), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2143, listed Title 18 sections applicable to and within Canal Zone.

§15. Obligation or other security of foreign government defined

The term "obligation or other security of any foreign government" includes, but is not limited to, uncanceled stamps, whether or not demonetized.

(Added Pub. L. 85-921, §3, Sept. 2, 1958, 72 Stat. 1771.)

§16. Crime of violence defined

The term "crime of violence" means—

(a) an offense that has as an element the use, attempted use, or threatened use of physical force against the person or property of another, or

(b) any other offense that is a felony and that, by its nature, involves a substantial risk that physical force against the person or property of another may be used in the course of committing the offense.

(Added Pub. L. 98-473, title II, §1001(a), Oct. 12, 1984, 98 Stat. 2136.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

CONSTITUTIONALITY

For information regarding the constitutionality of this section, as added by section 1001(a) of Pub. L. 98-473, see the Table of Laws Held Unconstitutional in Whole or in Part by the Supreme Court on the Constitution Annotated website, constitution.congress.gov.

§17. Insanity defense

(a) AFFIRMATIVE DEFENSE.—It is an affirmative defense to a prosecution under any Federal statute that, at the time of the commission of the acts constituting the offense, the defendant, as a result of a severe mental disease or defect, was unable to appreciate the nature and quality or the wrongfulness of his acts. Mental disease or defect does not otherwise constitute a defense.

(b) BURDEN OF PROOF.—The defendant has the burden of proving the defense of insanity by clear and convincing evidence.

(Added Pub. L. 98-473, title II, §402(a), Oct. 12, 1984, 98 Stat. 2057, §20; renumbered §17, Pub. L. 99-646, §34(a), Nov. 10, 1986, 100 Stat. 3599.)

§18. Organization defined

As used in this title, the term "organization" means a person other than an individual.

(Added Pub. L. 99-646, §38(a), Nov. 10, 1986, 100 Stat. 3599; amended Pub. L. 100-185, §4(c), Dec. 11, 1987, 101 Stat. 1279; Pub. L. 100-690, title VII, §7012, Nov. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 4395.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1988—Pub. L. 100-690 made technical correction of directory language of Pub. L. 99-646, §38(a), similar to that made by Pub. L. 100-185.

1987—Pub. L. 100-185 made technical correction in directory language of Pub. L. 99-646, §38(a).

§19. Petty offense defined

As used in this title, the term "petty offense" means a Class B misdemeanor, a Class C misdemeanor, or an infraction, for which the maximum fine is no greater than the amount set forth for such an offense in section 3571(b)(6) or (7) in the case of an individual or section 3571(c)(6) or (7) in the case of an organization.

(Added Pub. L. 100-185, §4(a), Dec. 11, 1987, 101 Stat. 1279; amended Pub. L. 100-690, title VII, §7089(a), Nov. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 4409.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1988—Pub. L. 100-690 inserted ", for which the maximum fine is no greater than the amount set forth for such an offense in section 3571(b)(6) or (7) in the case of an individual or section 3571(c)(6) or (7) in the case of an organization" after "infraction".

§20. Financial institution defined

As used in this title, the term "financial institution" means—

(1) an insured depository institution (as defined in section 3(c)(2) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act);

(2) a credit union with accounts insured by the National Credit Union Share Insurance Fund;

(3) a Federal home loan bank or a member, as defined in section 2 of the Federal Home Loan Bank Act (12 U.S.C. 1422), of the Federal home loan bank system;

(4) a System institution of the Farm Credit System, as defined in section 5.35(3) of the Farm Credit Act of 1971;

(5) a small business investment company, as defined in section 103 of the Small Business Investment Act of 1958 (15 U.S.C. 662);

(6) a depository institution holding company (as defined in section 3(w)(1) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act;

(7) a Federal Reserve bank or a member bank of the Federal Reserve System;

(8) an organization operating under section 25 or section 25(a) ¹ of the Federal Reserve Act;

(9) a branch or agency of a foreign bank (as such terms are defined in paragraphs (1) and (3) of section 1(b) of the International Banking Act of 1978); or

(10) a mortgage lending business (as defined in section 27 of this title) or any person or entity that makes in whole or in part a federally related mortgage loan as defined in section 3 of the Real Estate Settlement Procedures Act of 1974.

(Added Pub. L. 98–473, title II, §1107(a), Oct. 12, 1984, 98 Stat. 2145, §215(b); amended Pub. L. 99–370, §2, Aug. 4, 1986, 100 Stat. 779; renumbered §20 and amended Pub. L. 101–73, title IX, §962(e)(1), (2), Aug. 9, 1989, 103 Stat. 503; Pub. L. 101–647, title XXV, §2597(a), Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4908; Pub. L. 111–21, §2(a), May 20, 2009, 123 Stat. 1617.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 3 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, referred to in pars. (1) and (6), is classified to section 1813 of Title 12, Banks and Banking.

Section 5.35(3) of the Farm Credit Act of 1971, referred to in par. (4), is classified to section 2271(3) of Title 12, Banks and Banking.

Section 25 of the Federal Reserve Act, referred to in par. (8), is classified to subchapter I (§601 et seq.) of chapter 6 of Title 12, Banks and Banking. Section 25(a) of the Federal Reserve Act, which is classified to subchapter II (§611 et seq.) of chapter 6 of Title 12, was renumbered section 25A of that act by Pub. L. 102–242, title I, §142(e)(2), Dec. 19, 1991, 105 Stat. 2281.

Section 1(b) of the International Banking Act of 1978, referred to in par. (9), is classified to section 3101 of Title 12, Banks and Banking.

Section 3 of the Real Estate Settlement Procedures Act of 1974, referred to in par. (10), is classified to section 2602 of Title 12, Banks and Banking.

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 20 was renumbered section 17 of this title.

AMENDMENTS

2009—Par. (10). Pub. L. 111–21 added par. (10).

1990—Pars. (7) to (9). Pub. L. 101–647 added pars. (7) to (9).

1989—Pub. L. 101–73, §962(e)(1), (2)(A)–(C), redesignated subsec. (b) of section 215 of this title as this section, inserted section catchline, struck out subsec. (b) designation before "As used", and substituted "used in this title" for "used in this section".

Par. (1). Pub. L. 101–73, §962(e)(2)(D), amended par. (1) generally. Prior to amendment, par. (1) read as follows: "a bank with deposits insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation;"

Par. (2). Pub. L. 101–73, §962(e)(2)(E), (H), redesignated par. (3) as (2) and struck out former par. (2) which read as follows: "an institution with accounts insured by the Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation;"

Par. (3). Pub. L. 101–73, §962(e)(2)(H), redesignated par. (4) as (3). Former par. (3) redesignated (2).

Par. (4). Pub. L. 101–73, §962(e)(2)(F), (H), redesignated par. (5) as (4) and amended it generally. Prior to amendment, par. (4) read as follows: "a Federal land bank, Federal intermediate credit bank, bank for cooperatives, production credit association, and Federal land bank association;". Former par. (4) redesignated (3).

Par. (5). Pub. L. 101–73, §962(e)(2)(H), redesignated par. (6) as (5). Former par. (5) redesignated (4).

Pars. (6), (7). Pub. L. 101–73, §962(e)(2)(G), (H), redesignated par. (7) as (6) and amended it generally. Prior to amendment, par. (6) read as follows: "a bank holding company as defined in section 2 of the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956 (12 U.S.C. 1841); or". Former par. (6) redesignated (5).

Par. (8). Pub. L. 101–73, §962(e)(2)(E), struck out par. (8) which read as follows: "a savings and loan holding company as defined in section 408 of the National Housing Act (12 U.S.C. 1730a)."

1986—Pub. L. 99–370 amended subsec. (b) [formerly §215(b)] generally expanding provisions formerly contained in subsec. (c) [former §215(c)] defining "financial institution".

¹ See *References in Text* note below.

§21. Stolen or counterfeit nature of property for certain crimes defined

(a) Wherever in this title it is an element of an offense that—

(1) any property was embezzled, robbed, stolen, converted, taken, altered, counterfeited, falsely made, forged, or obliterated; and

(2) the defendant knew that the property was of such character;

such element may be established by proof that the defendant, after or as a result of an official representation as to the nature of the property, believed the property to be embezzled, robbed, stolen, converted, taken, altered, counterfeited, falsely made, forged, or obliterated.

(b) For purposes of this section, the term "official representation" means any representation made by a Federal law enforcement officer (as defined in section 115) or by another person at the direction or with the approval of such an officer.

(Added Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXII, §320910(a), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2127.)

§23.¹ Court of the United States defined

As used in this title, except where otherwise expressly provided ² the term "court of the United States" includes the District Court of Guam, the District Court for the Northern Mariana Islands, and the District Court of the Virgin Islands.

(Added Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXII, §320914(a), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2128.)

¹ So in original. No section 22 has been enacted.

² So in original. Probably should be followed by a comma.

§24. Definitions relating to Federal health care offense

(a) As used in this title, the term "Federal health care offense" means a violation of, or a criminal conspiracy to violate—

(1) section 669, 1035, 1347, or 1518 of this title or section 1128B of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1320a–7b); or

(2) section 287, 371, 664, 666, 1001, 1027, 1341, 1343, 1349, or 1954 of this title section 301 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 331), or section 501 of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (29 U.S.C. 1131), or section 411, 518, or 511 of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974,,¹ if the violation or conspiracy relates to a health care benefit program.

(b) As used in this title, the term "health care benefit program" means any public or private plan or contract, affecting commerce, under which any medical benefit, item, or service is provided to any individual, and includes any individual or entity who is providing a medical benefit, item, or service for which payment may be made under the plan or contract.

(Added Pub. L. 104–191, title II, §241(a), Aug. 21, 1996, 110 Stat. 2016; amended Pub. L. 111–148, title VI, §6602, title X, §10606(c), Mar. 23, 2010, 124 Stat. 780, 1008.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Sections 411, 518, and 511 of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, referred to in subsec. (a)(2), are classified to sections 1111, 1148, and 1141, respectively, of Title 29, Labor.

AMENDMENTS

2010—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 111–148, §10606(c)(1), substituted "or section 1128B of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1320a–7b); or" for semicolon.

Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 111–148, §10606(c)(2)(B), which directed insertion of "section 301 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 331), or section 501 of the Employee Retirement Income Security

Act of 1974 (29 U.S.C. 1131)," after "title," was executed by making the insertion after "title" to reflect the probable intent of Congress because "title," did not appear subsequent to amendment by Pub. L. 111–148, §6602. See below.

Pub. L. 111–148, §10606(c)(2)(A), inserted "1349," after "1343,".

Pub. L. 111–148, §6602, inserted "or section 411, 518, or 511 of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974," after "1954 of this title".

¹ So in original. The second comma probably should follow "1954 of this title".

§25. Use of minors in crimes of violence

(a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section, the following definitions shall apply:

(1) CRIME OF VIOLENCE.—The term "crime of violence" has the meaning set forth in section 16.

(2) MINOR.—The term "minor" means a person who has not reached 18 years of age.

(3) USES.—The term "uses" means employs, hires, persuades, induces, entices, or coerces.

(b) PENALTIES.—Any person who is 18 years of age or older, who intentionally uses a minor to commit a crime of violence for which such person may be prosecuted in a court of the United States, or to assist in avoiding detection or apprehension for such an offense, shall—

(1) for the first conviction, be subject to twice the maximum term of imprisonment and twice the maximum fine that would otherwise be authorized for the offense; and

(2) for each subsequent conviction, be subject to 3 times the maximum term of imprisonment and 3 times the maximum fine that would otherwise be authorized for the offense.

(Added Pub. L. 108–21, title VI, §601[(a)], Apr. 30, 2003, 117 Stat. 686.)

§26. Definition of seaport

As used in this title, the term "seaport" means all piers, wharves, docks, and similar structures, adjacent to any waters subject to the jurisdiction of the United States, to which a vessel may be secured, including areas of land, water, or land and water under and in immediate proximity to such structures, buildings on or contiguous to such structures, and the equipment and materials on such structures or in such buildings.

(Added Pub. L. 109–177, title III, §302(c), Mar. 9, 2006, 120 Stat. 233.)

§27. Mortgage lending business defined

In this title, the term "mortgage lending business" means an organization which finances or refinances any debt secured by an interest in real estate, including private mortgage companies and any subsidiaries of such organizations, and whose activities affect interstate or foreign commerce.

(Added Pub. L. 111–21, §2(b)(1), May 20, 2009, 123 Stat. 1617.)

CHAPTER 2—AIRCRAFT AND MOTOR VEHICLES

Sec.

- 31. Definitions.
- 32. Destruction of aircraft or aircraft facilities.
- 33. Destruction of motor vehicles or motor vehicle facilities.
- 34. Penalty when death results.
- 35. Imparting or conveying false information.

- 36. Drive-by shooting.
- 37. Violence at international airports.
- 38. Fraud involving aircraft or space vehicle parts in interstate or foreign commerce.
- 39. Traffic signal preemption transmitters.
- 39A. Aiming a laser pointer at an aircraft ¹
- 39B. Unsafe operation of unmanned aircraft.
- 40. Commercial motor vehicles required to stop for inspections.
- 40A. Operation of unauthorized unmanned aircraft over wildfires.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115–254, div. B, title III, §§382(b), 384(b), Oct. 5, 2018, 132 Stat. 3320, 3323, added items 39B and 40A.

2012—Pub. L. 112–95, title III, §311(b), Feb. 14, 2012, 126 Stat. 66, transferred item 39 to appear after item 38 and added item 39A.

2008—Pub. L. 110–244, title III, §301(j), June 6, 2008, 122 Stat. 1616, redesignated item 39 "Commercial motor vehicles required to stop for inspections" as item 40.

2005—Pub. L. 109–59, title II, §2018(b), title IV, §4143(c)(1), Aug. 10, 2005, 119 Stat. 1543, 1748, added item 39 "Commercial motor vehicles required to stop for inspections" and item 39 "Traffic signal preemption transmitters".

2000—Pub. L. 106–181, title V, §506(c)(2)(A), Apr. 5, 2000, 114 Stat. 139, added item 38.

1994—Pub. L. 103–322, title VI, §§60008(c), 60021(b), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 1972, 1980, added items 36 and 37.

¹ *So in original. Probably should be followed by a period.*

§31. Definitions

(a) DEFINITIONS.—In this chapter, the following definitions apply:

(1) AIRCRAFT.—The term "aircraft" means a civil, military, or public contrivance invented, used, or designed to navigate, fly, or travel in the air.

(2) AVIATION QUALITY.—The term "aviation quality", with respect to a part of an aircraft or space vehicle, means the quality of having been manufactured, constructed, produced, maintained, repaired, overhauled, rebuilt, reconditioned, or restored in conformity with applicable standards specified by law (including applicable regulations).

(3) DESTRUCTIVE SUBSTANCE.—The term "destructive substance" means an explosive substance, flammable material, infernal machine, or other chemical, mechanical, or radioactive device or matter of a combustible, contaminative, corrosive, or explosive nature.

(4) IN FLIGHT.—The term "in flight" means—

(A) any time from the moment at which all the external doors of an aircraft are closed following embarkation until the moment when any such door is opened for disembarkation; and

(B) in the case of a forced landing, until competent authorities take over the responsibility for the aircraft and the persons and property on board.

(5) IN SERVICE.—The term "in service" means—

(A) any time from the beginning of preflight preparation of an aircraft by ground personnel or by the crew for a specific flight until 24 hours after any landing; and

(B) in any event includes the entire period during which the aircraft is in flight.

(6) MOTOR VEHICLE.—The term "motor vehicle" means every description of carriage or other contrivance propelled or drawn by mechanical power and used for commercial purposes on the highways in the transportation of passengers, passengers and property, or property or cargo.

(7) PART.—The term "part" means a frame, assembly, component, appliance, engine, propeller,

material, part, spare part, piece, section, or related integral or auxiliary equipment.

(8) SPACE VEHICLE.—The term "space vehicle" means a man-made device, either manned or unmanned, designed for operation beyond the Earth's atmosphere.

(9) STATE.—The term "State" means a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, and any commonwealth, territory, or possession of the United States.

(10) USED FOR COMMERCIAL PURPOSES.—The term "used for commercial purposes" means the carriage of persons or property for any fare, fee, rate, charge or other consideration, or directly or indirectly in connection with any business, or other undertaking intended for profit.

(b) TERMS DEFINED IN OTHER LAW.—In this chapter, the terms "aircraft engine", "air navigation facility", "appliance", "civil aircraft", "foreign air commerce", "interstate air commerce", "landing area", "overseas air commerce", "propeller", "spare part", and "special aircraft jurisdiction of the United States" have the meanings given those terms in sections 40102(a) and 46501 of title 49. (Added July 14, 1956, ch. 595, §1, 70 Stat. 538; amended Pub. L. 98–473, title II, §§1010, 2013(a), Oct. 12, 1984, 98 Stat. 2141, 2187; Pub. L. 100–690, title VII, §7015, Nov. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 4395; Pub. L. 103–272, §5(e)(1), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1373; Pub. L. 106–181, title V, §506(b), Apr. 5, 2000, 114 Stat. 136.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2000—Pub. L. 106–181 added subsecs. (a) and (b) and struck out former text which read as follows: "When used in this chapter the term—

" 'Aircraft engine', 'air navigation facility', 'appliance', 'civil aircraft', 'foreign air commerce', 'interstate air commerce', 'landing area', 'overseas air commerce', 'propeller', 'spare part' and 'special aircraft jurisdiction of the United States' shall have the meaning ascribed to those terms in sections 40102(a) and 46501 of title 49.

" 'Motor vehicle' means every description of carriage or other contrivance propelled or drawn by mechanical power and used for commercial purposes on the highways in the transportation of passengers, passengers and property, or property or cargo;

" 'Destructive substance' means any explosive substance, flammable material, infernal machine, or other chemical, mechanical, or radioactive device or matter of a combustible, contaminative, corrosive, or explosive nature;

" 'Used for commercial purposes' means the carriage of persons or property for any fare, fee, rate, charge or other consideration, or directly or indirectly in connection with any business, or other undertaking intended for profit;

" 'In flight' means any time from the moment all the external doors of an aircraft are closed following embarkation until the moment when any such door is opened for disembarkation. In the case of a forced landing the flight shall be deemed to continue until competent authorities take over the responsibility for the aircraft and the persons and property on board; and

" 'In service' means any time from the beginning of preflight preparation of the aircraft by ground personnel or by the crew for a specific flight until twenty-four hours after any landing; the period of service shall, in any event, extend for the entire period during which the aircraft is in flight."

1994—Pub. L. 103–272 substituted "sections 40102(a) and 46501 of title 49" for "the Federal Aviation Act of 1958, as amended" in par. beginning with definition of "Aircraft engine".

1988—Pub. L. 100–690 substituted "door is opened" for "door in opened" in definition of "in flight".

1984—Pub. L. 98–473, §2013(a)(1), in first par. struck out "and" before "spare part", inserted "and 'special aircraft jurisdiction of the United States' ", and substituted "Federal Aviation Act of 1958" for "Civil Aeronautics Act of 1938".

Pub. L. 98–473, §1010, substituted "passengers and property, or property or cargo" for "or passengers and property" in definition of motor vehicle.

Pub. L. 98–473, §2013(a)(2)–(4), inserted definitions of "in flight" and "in service".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2000 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 106–181 applicable only to fiscal years beginning after Sept. 30, 1999, see section 3 of Pub. L. 106–181, set out as a note under section 106 of Title 49, Transportation.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1984 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 98–473, title II, §2015, Oct. 12, 1984, 98 Stat. 2190, provided that: "This part [part B (§§2011–2015) of chapter XX of title II of Pub. L. 98–473, see Short Title of 1984 Amendment note below] shall become effective on the date of the enactment of this joint resolution [Oct. 12, 1984]."

SHORT TITLE OF 2000 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 106–181, title V, §506(a), Apr. 5, 2000, 114 Stat. 136, provided that: "This section [enacting section 38 of this title and amending this section and section 2516 of this title] may be cited as the 'Aircraft Safety Act of 2000'."

SHORT TITLE OF 1984 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 98–473, title II, §2011, Oct. 12, 1984, 98 Stat. 2187, provided that: "This part [part B (§§2011–2015) of chapter XX of title II of Pub. L. 98–473, amending this section, section 32 of this title, and sections 1301, 1471, and 1472 of former Title 49, Transportation, and enacting provisions set out as notes under this section] may be cited as the 'Aircraft Sabotage Act'."

STATEMENT OF FINDINGS AND PURPOSE FOR 1984 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 98–473, title II, §2012, Oct. 12, 1984, 98 Stat. 2187, provided that: "The Congress hereby finds that—

"(1) the Convention for the Suppression of Unlawful Acts Against the Safety of Civil Aviation (ratified by the United States on November 1, 1972) requires each contracting State to establish its jurisdiction over certain offenses affecting the safety of civil aviation;

"(2) such offenses place innocent lives in jeopardy, endanger national security, affect domestic tranquility, gravely affect interstate and foreign commerce, and are offenses against the law of nations; and

"(3) the purpose of this subtitle [probably means part B (§§2011–2015) of chapter XX of title II of Pub. L. 98–473, see Short Title of 1984 Amendment note above] is to implement fully the Convention for the Suppression of Unlawful Acts Against the Safety of Civil Aviation and to expand the protection accorded to aircraft and related facilities."

§32. Destruction of aircraft or aircraft facilities

(a) Whoever willfully—

(1) sets fire to, damages, destroys, disables, or wrecks any aircraft in the special aircraft jurisdiction of the United States or any civil aircraft used, operated, or employed in interstate, overseas, or foreign air commerce;

(2) places or causes to be placed a destructive device or substance in, upon, or in proximity to, or otherwise makes or causes to be made unworkable or unusable or hazardous to work or use, any such aircraft, or any part or other materials used or intended to be used in connection with the operation of such aircraft, if such placing or causing to be placed or such making or causing to be made is likely to endanger the safety of any such aircraft;

(3) sets fire to, damages, destroys, or disables any air navigation facility, or interferes by force or violence with the operation of such facility, if such fire, damaging, destroying, disabling, or interfering is likely to endanger the safety of any such aircraft in flight;

(4) with the intent to damage, destroy, or disable any such aircraft, sets fire to, damages, destroys, or disables or places a destructive device or substance in, upon, or in proximity to, any appliance or structure, ramp, landing area, property, machine, or apparatus, or any facility or other material used, or intended to be used, in connection with the operation, maintenance, loading, unloading or storage of any such aircraft or any cargo carried or intended to be carried on any such aircraft;

(5) interferes with or disables, with intent to endanger the safety of any person or with a reckless disregard for the safety of human life, anyone engaged in the authorized operation of such aircraft or any air navigation facility aiding in the navigation of any such aircraft;

(6) performs an act of violence against or incapacitates any individual on any such aircraft, if

such act of violence or incapacitation is likely to endanger the safety of such aircraft;

(7) communicates information, knowing the information to be false and under circumstances in which such information may reasonably be believed, thereby endangering the safety of any such aircraft in flight; or

(8) attempts or conspires to do anything prohibited under paragraphs (1) through (7) of this subsection;

shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than twenty years or both.

(b) Whoever willfully—

(1) performs an act of violence against any individual on board any civil aircraft registered in a country other than the United States while such aircraft is in flight, if such act is likely to endanger the safety of that aircraft;

(2) destroys a civil aircraft registered in a country other than the United States while such aircraft is in service or causes damage to such an aircraft which renders that aircraft incapable of flight or which is likely to endanger that aircraft's safety in flight;

(3) places or causes to be placed on a civil aircraft registered in a country other than the United States while such aircraft is in service, a device or substance which is likely to destroy that aircraft, or to cause damage to that aircraft which renders that aircraft incapable of flight or which is likely to endanger that aircraft's safety in flight; or

(4) attempts or conspires to commit an offense described in paragraphs (1) through (3) of this subsection;

shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than twenty years, or both. There is jurisdiction over an offense under this subsection if a national of the United States was on board, or would have been on board, the aircraft; an offender is a national of the United States; or an offender is afterwards found in the United States. For purposes of this subsection, the term "national of the United States" has the meaning prescribed in section 101(a)(22) of the Immigration and Nationality Act.

(c) Whoever willfully imparts or conveys any threat to do an act which would violate any of paragraphs (1) through (6) of subsection (a) or any of paragraphs (1) through (3) of subsection (b) of this section, with an apparent determination and will to carry the threat into execution shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

(Added July 14, 1956, ch. 595, §1, 70 Stat. 539; amended Pub. L. 98-473, title II, §2013(b), Oct. 12, 1984, 98 Stat. 2187; Pub. L. 100-690, title VII, §7016, Nov. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 4395; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(O), (S), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2148; Pub. L. 104-132, title VII, §§721(b), 723(a)(1), Apr. 24, 1996, 110 Stat. 1298, 1300; Pub. L. 109-177, title I, §123, Mar. 9, 2006, 120 Stat. 226.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 101(a)(22) of the Immigration and Nationality Act, referred to in subsec. (b), is classified to section 1101(a)(22) of Title 8, Aliens and Nationality.

AMENDMENTS

2006—Subsec. (a)(5) to (7). Pub. L. 109-177, §123(1), (2), added par. (5) and redesignated former pars. (5) and (6) as (6) and (7), respectively. Former par. (7) redesignated (8).

Subsec. (a)(8). Pub. L. 109-177, §123(1), (3), redesignated par. (7) as (8) and substituted "paragraphs (1) through (7)" for "paragraphs (1) through (6)".

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 109-177, §123(4), substituted "paragraphs (1) through (6)" for "paragraphs (1) through (5)".

1996—Subsec. (a)(7). Pub. L. 104-132, §723(a)(1), inserted "or conspires" after "attempts".

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 104-132, §721(b), in closing provisions, struck out ", if the offender is later found in the United States," before "be fined under this title" and inserted at end "There is jurisdiction over an offense

under this subsection if a national of the United States was on board, or would have been on board, the aircraft; an offender is a national of the United States; or an offender is afterwards found in the United States. For purposes of this subsection, the term 'national of the United States' has the meaning prescribed in section 101(a)(22) of the Immigration and Nationality Act."

Subsec. (b)(4). Pub. L. 104-132, §723(a)(1), inserted "or conspires" after "attempts".

1994—Subsecs. (a), (b). Pub. L. 103-322, §330016(1)(S), substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$100,000" in concluding provisions.

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 103-322, §330016(1)(O), substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$25,000".

1988—Subsec. (a)(3). Pub. L. 100-690 substituted "interfering" for "intefering".

1984—Pub. L. 98-473 amended section generally. Prior to amendment section read as follows:

"Whoever willfully sets fire to, damages, destroys, disables, or wrecks any civil aircraft used, operated, or employed in interstate, overseas, or foreign air commerce; or

"Whoever willfully sets fire to, damages, destroys, disables, or wrecks any aircraft engine, propeller, appliance, or spare part with intent to damage, destroy, disable, or wreck any such aircraft; or

"Whoever, with like intent, willfully places or causes to be placed any destructive substance in, upon, or in proximity to any such aircraft, or any aircraft engine, propeller, appliance, spare part, fuel, lubricant, hydraulic fluid, or other material used or intended to be used in connection with the operation of any such aircraft, or any cargo carried or intended to be carried on any such aircraft, or otherwise makes or causes to be made any such aircraft, aircraft engine, propeller, appliance, spare part, fuel, lubricant, hydraulic fluid, or other material unworkable or unusable or hazardous to work or use; or

"Whoever, with like intent, willfully sets fire to, damages, destroys, disables, or wrecks, or places or causes to be placed any destructive substance in, upon, or in proximity to any shop, supply, structure, station, depot, terminal, hangar, ramp, landing area, air-navigation facility or other facility, warehouse, property, machine, or apparatus used or intended to be used in connection with the operation, loading, or unloading of any such aircraft or making any such aircraft ready for flight, or otherwise makes or causes to be made any such shop, supply, structure, station, depot, terminal, hangar, ramp, landing area, air-navigation facility or other facility, warehouse, property, machine, or apparatus unworkable or unusable or hazardous to work or use; or

"Whoever, with like intent, willfully incapacitates any member of the crew of any such aircraft; or

"Whoever willfully attempts to do any of the aforesaid acts or things—

"shall be fined not more than \$10,000 or imprisoned not more than twenty years, or both."

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1984 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 98-473 effective Oct. 12, 1984, see section 2015 of Pub. L. 98-473, set out as a note under section 31 of this title.

§33. Destruction of motor vehicles or motor vehicle facilities

(a) Whoever willfully, with intent to endanger the safety of any person on board or anyone who he believes will board the same, or with a reckless disregard for the safety of human life, damages, disables, destroys, tampers with, or places or causes to be placed any explosive or other destructive substance in, upon, or in proximity to, any motor vehicle which is used, operated, or employed in interstate or foreign commerce, or its cargo or material used or intended to be used in connection with its operation; or

Whoever willfully, with like intent, damages, disables, destroys, sets fire to, tampers with, or places or causes to be placed any explosive or other destructive substance in, upon, or in proximity to any garage, terminal, structure, supply, or facility used in the operation of, or in support of the operation of, motor vehicles engaged in interstate or foreign commerce or otherwise makes or causes such property to be made unworkable, unusable, or hazardous to work or use; or

Whoever, with like intent, willfully disables or incapacitates any driver or person employed in connection with the operation or maintenance of the motor vehicle, or in any way lessens the ability of such person to perform his duties as such; or

Whoever willfully attempts or conspires to do any of the aforesaid acts—

shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than twenty years, or both.

(b) Whoever is convicted of a violation of subsection (a) involving a motor vehicle that, at the time the violation occurred, carried high-level radioactive waste (as that term is defined in section 2(12) of the Nuclear Waste Policy Act of 1982 (42 U.S.C. 10101(12))) or spent nuclear fuel (as that term is defined in section 2(23) of the Nuclear Waste Policy Act of 1982 (42 U.S.C. 10101(23))), shall be fined under this title and imprisoned for any term of years not less than 30, or for life.

(Added July 14, 1956, ch. 595, §1, 70 Stat. 540; amended Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(L), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147; Pub. L. 104–88, title IV, §402(a), Dec. 29, 1995, 109 Stat. 955; Pub. L. 109–177, title IV, §406(c)(1), Mar. 9, 2006, 120 Stat. 245.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2006—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 109–177 inserted "or conspires" before "to do any of the aforesaid acts" in fourth par.

1995—Pub. L. 104–88 designated existing provisions as subsec. (a) and added subsec. (b).

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$10,000".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1995 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 104–88 effective Jan. 1, 1996, see section 2 of Pub. L. 104–88, set out as an Effective Date note under section 1301 of Title 49, Transportation.

§34. Penalty when death results

Whoever is convicted of any crime prohibited by this chapter, which has resulted in the death of any person, shall be subject also to the death penalty or to imprisonment for life.

(Added July 14, 1956, ch. 595, §1, 70 Stat. 540; amended Pub. L. 103–322, title VI, §60003(a)(1), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 1968.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "imprisonment for life." for "imprisonment for life, if the jury shall in its discretion so direct, or, in the case of a plea of guilty, or a plea of not guilty where the defendant has waived a trial by jury, if the court in its discretion shall so order."

§35. Imparting or conveying false information

(a) Whoever imparts or conveys or causes to be imparted or conveyed false information, knowing the information to be false, concerning an attempt or alleged attempt being made or to be made, to do any act which would be a crime prohibited by this chapter or chapter 97 or chapter 111 of this title shall be subject to a civil penalty of not more than \$1,000 which shall be recoverable in a civil action brought in the name of the United States.

(b) Whoever willfully and maliciously, or with reckless disregard for the safety of human life, imparts or conveys or causes to be imparted or conveyed false information, knowing the information to be false, concerning an attempt or alleged attempt being made or to be made, to do any act which would be a crime prohibited by this chapter or chapter 97 or chapter 111 of this title—shall be fined under this title, or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

(Added July 14, 1956, ch. 595, §1, 70 Stat. 540; amended Pub. L. 87–338, Oct. 3, 1961, 75 Stat. 751;

Pub. L. 89-64, July 7, 1965, 79 Stat. 210; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 103-322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000".

1965—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 89-64 substituted "subject to a civil penalty of not more than \$1,000 which shall be recoverable in a civil action brought in the name of the United States" for "fined not more than \$1,000, or imprisoned not more than one year, or both".

1961—Pub. L. 87-338 designated existing provisions as subsec. (a), struck out "willfully" before "imparts or conveys", and added subsec. (b).

§36. Drive-by shooting

(a) DEFINITION.—In this section, "major drug offense" means—

(1) a continuing criminal enterprise punishable under section 408(c) of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 848(c));

(2) a conspiracy to distribute controlled substances punishable under section 406 of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 846) section ¹ 1013 of the Controlled Substances Import and Export Act (21 U.S.C. 963); or

(3) an offense involving major quantities of drugs and punishable under section 401(b)(1)(A) of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 841(b)(1)(A)) or section 1010(b)(1) of the Controlled Substances Import and Export Act (21 U.S.C. 960(b)(1)).

(b) OFFENSE AND PENALTIES.—(1) A person who, in furtherance or to escape detection of a major drug offense and with the intent to intimidate, harass, injure, or maim, fires a weapon into a group of two or more persons and who, in the course of such conduct, causes grave risk to any human life shall be punished by a term of no more than 25 years, by fine under this title, or both.

(2) A person who, in furtherance or to escape detection of a major drug offense and with the intent to intimidate, harass, injure, or maim, fires a weapon into a group of 2 or more persons and who, in the course of such conduct, kills any person shall, if the killing—

(A) is a first degree murder (as defined in section 1111(a)), be punished by death or imprisonment for any term of years or for life, fined under this title, or both; or

(B) is a murder other than a first degree murder (as defined in section 1111(a)), be fined under this title, imprisoned for any term of years or for life, or both.

(Added Pub. L. 103-322, title VI, §60008(b), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 1971; amended Pub. L. 104-294, title VI, §604(b)(30), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3508.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1996—Subsec. (a)(1), (2). Pub. L. 104-294 substituted "408(c)" for "403(c)" in par. (1) and "Export" for "Export Control" in par. (2).

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 104-294 effective Sept. 13, 1994, see section 604(d) of Pub. L. 104-294, set out as a note under section 13 of this title.

SHORT TITLE

Pub. L. 103-322, title VI, §60008(a), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 1971, provided that: "This section [enacting

this section] may be cited as the 'Drive-By Shooting Prevention Act of 1994'."

¹ So in original. Probably should be preceded by "or".

§37. Violence at international airports

(a) OFFENSE.—A person who unlawfully and intentionally, using any device, substance, or weapon—

(1) performs an act of violence against a person at an airport serving international civil aviation that causes or is likely to cause serious bodily injury (as defined in section 1365 of this title) or death; or

(2) destroys or seriously damages the facilities of an airport serving international civil aviation or a civil aircraft not in service located thereon or disrupts the services of the airport,

if such an act endangers or is likely to endanger safety at that airport, or attempts or conspires to do such an act, shall be fined under this title, imprisoned not more than 20 years, or both; and if the death of any person results from conduct prohibited by this subsection, shall be punished by death or imprisoned for any term of years or for life.

(b) JURISDICTION.—There is jurisdiction over the prohibited activity in subsection (a) if—

(1) the prohibited activity takes place in the United States; or

(2) the prohibited activity takes place outside the United States and (A) the offender is later found in the United States; or (B) an offender or a victim is a national of the United States (as defined in section 101(a)(22) of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1101(a)(22))).

(c) BAR TO PROSECUTION.—It is a bar to Federal prosecution under subsection (a) for conduct that occurred within the United States that the conduct involved was during or in relation to a labor dispute, and such conduct is prohibited as a felony under the law of the State in which it was committed. For purposes of this section, the term "labor dispute" has the meaning set forth in section 2(c) ¹ of the Norris-LaGuardia Act, as amended (29 U.S.C. 113(c)), and the term "State" means a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, and any commonwealth, territory, or possession of the United States.

(Added Pub. L. 103–322, title VI, §60021(a), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 1979; amended Pub. L. 104–132, title VII, §§721(g), 723(a)(1), Apr. 24, 1996, 110 Stat. 1299, 1300; Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §§601(q), 607(o), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3502, 3512.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1996—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 104–132, §723(a)(1), inserted "or conspires" after "attempts" in concluding provisions.

Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 104–132, §721(g), inserted subpar. (A) designation and added subpar. (B).

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 104–294 inserted heading and inserted ", and the term 'State' means a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, and any commonwealth, territory, or possession of the United States" before period at end.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE

Pub. L. 103–322, title VI, §60021(c), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 1980, provided that: "The amendment made by subsection (a) [enacting this section] shall take effect on the later of—

"(1) the date of enactment of this Act [Sept. 13, 1994]; or

"(2) the date on which the Protocol for the Suppression of Unlawful Acts of Violence at Airports

Serving International Civil Aviation, Supplementary to the Convention for the Suppression of Unlawful Acts Against the Safety of Civil Aviation, done at Montreal on 23 September 1971, has come into force and the United States has become a party to the Protocol." [Protocol came into force and United States became a party to the Protocol Nov. 18, 1994, Treaty Doc. 100–19.]

¹ So in original. Probably should be section "13(c)".

§38. Fraud involving aircraft or space vehicle parts in interstate or foreign commerce

(a) OFFENSES.—Whoever, in or affecting interstate or foreign commerce, knowingly and with the intent to defraud—

(1)(A) falsifies or conceals a material fact concerning any aircraft or space vehicle part;

(B) makes any materially fraudulent representation concerning any aircraft or space vehicle part; or

(C) makes or uses any materially false writing, entry, certification, document, record, data plate, label, or electronic communication concerning any aircraft or space vehicle part;

(2) exports from or imports or introduces into the United States, sells, trades, installs on or in any aircraft or space vehicle any aircraft or space vehicle part using or by means of a fraudulent representation, document, record, certification, depiction, data plate, label, or electronic communication; or

(3) attempts or conspires to commit an offense described in paragraph (1) or (2),

shall be punished as provided in subsection (b).

(b) PENALTIES.—The punishment for an offense under subsection (a) is as follows:

(1) AVIATION QUALITY.—If the offense relates to the aviation quality of a part and the part is installed in an aircraft or space vehicle, a fine of not more than \$500,000, imprisonment for not more than 15 years, or both.

(2) FAILURE TO OPERATE AS REPRESENTED.—If, by reason of the failure of the part to operate as represented, the part to which the offense is related is the proximate cause of a malfunction or failure that results in serious bodily injury (as defined in section 1365), a fine of not more than \$1,000,000, imprisonment for not more than 20 years, or both.

(3) FAILURE RESULTING IN DEATH.—If, by reason of the failure of the part to operate as represented, the part to which the offense is related is the proximate cause of a malfunction or failure that results in the death of any person, a fine of not more than \$1,000,000, imprisonment for any term of years or life, or both.

(4) OTHER CIRCUMSTANCES.—In the case of an offense under subsection (a) not described in paragraph (1), (2), or (3) of this subsection, a fine under this title, imprisonment for not more than 10 years, or both.

(5) ORGANIZATIONS.—If the offense is committed by an organization, a fine of not more than—

(A) \$10,000,000 in the case of an offense described in paragraph (1) or (4); and

(B) \$20,000,000 in the case of an offense described in paragraph (2) or (3).

(c) CIVIL REMEDIES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The district courts of the United States shall have jurisdiction to prevent and restrain violations of this section by issuing appropriate orders, including—

(A) ordering a person (convicted of an offense under this section) to divest any interest, direct or indirect, in any enterprise used to commit or facilitate the commission of the offense, or to destroy, or to mutilate and sell as scrap, aircraft material or part inventories or stocks;

(B) imposing reasonable restrictions on the future activities or investments of any such person, including prohibiting engagement in the same type of endeavor as used to commit the

offense; and

(C) ordering the dissolution or reorganization of any enterprise knowingly used to commit or facilitate the commission of an offense under this section making due provisions for the rights and interests of innocent persons.

(2) **RESTRAINING ORDERS AND PROHIBITION.**—Pending final determination of a proceeding brought under this section, the court may enter such restraining orders or prohibitions, or take such other actions (including the acceptance of satisfactory performance bonds) as the court deems proper.

(3) **ESTOPPEL.**—A final judgment rendered in favor of the United States in any criminal proceeding brought under this section shall stop the defendant from denying the essential allegations of the criminal offense in any subsequent civil proceeding brought by the United States.

(d) **CRIMINAL FORFEITURE.**—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—The court, in imposing sentence on any person convicted of an offense under this section, shall order, in addition to any other sentence and irrespective of any provision of State law, that the person forfeit to the United States—

(A) any property constituting, or derived from, any proceeds that the person obtained, directly or indirectly, as a result of the offense; and

(B) any property used, or intended to be used in any manner, to commit or facilitate the commission of the offense, if the court in its discretion so determines, taking into consideration the nature, scope, and proportionality of the use of the property on the offense.

(2) **APPLICATION OF OTHER LAW.**—The forfeiture of property under this section, including any seizure and disposition of the property, and any proceedings relating to the property, shall be governed by section 413 of the Comprehensive Drug Abuse and Prevention Act of 1970 (21 U.S.C. 853) (not including subsection (d) of that section).

(e) **CONSTRUCTION WITH OTHER LAW.**—This section does not preempt or displace any other remedy, civil or criminal, provided by Federal or State law for the fraudulent importation, sale, trade, installation, or introduction into commerce of an aircraft or space vehicle part.

(f) **TERRITORIAL SCOPE.**—This section also applies to conduct occurring outside the United States if—

(1) the offender is a natural person who is a citizen or permanent resident alien of the United States, or an organization organized under the laws of the United States or political subdivision thereof;

(2) the aircraft or spacecraft part as to which the violation relates was installed in an aircraft or space vehicle owned or operated at the time of the offense by a citizen or permanent resident alien of the United States, or by an organization thereof; or

(3) an act in furtherance of the offense was committed in the United States.

(Added Pub. L. 106–181, title V, §506(c)(1), Apr. 5, 2000, 114 Stat. 137.)

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section applicable only to fiscal years beginning after Sept. 30, 1999, see section 3 of Pub. L. 106–181, set out as an Effective Date of 2000 Amendments note under section 106 of Title 49, Transportation.

§39. Traffic signal preemption transmitters

(a) **OFFENSES.**—

(1) SALE.—Whoever, in or affecting interstate or foreign commerce, knowingly sells a traffic signal preemption transmitter to a nonqualifying user shall be fined under this title, or imprisoned not more than 1 year, or both.

(2) USE.—Whoever, in or affecting interstate or foreign commerce, being a nonqualifying user makes unauthorized use of a traffic signal preemption transmitter shall be fined under this title, or imprisoned not more than 6 months, or both.

(b) DEFINITIONS.—In this section, the following definitions apply:

(1) TRAFFIC SIGNAL PREEMPTION TRANSMITTER.—The term "traffic signal preemption transmitter" means any mechanism that can change or alter a traffic signal's phase time or sequence.

(2) NONQUALIFYING USER.—The term "nonqualifying user" means a person who uses a traffic signal preemption transmitter and is not acting on behalf of a public agency or private corporation authorized by law to provide fire protection, law enforcement, emergency medical services, transit services, maintenance, or other services for a Federal, State, or local government entity, but does not include a person using a traffic signal preemption transmitter for classroom or instructional purposes.

(Added Pub. L. 109–59, title II, §2018(a), Aug. 10, 2005, 119 Stat. 1542.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

CODIFICATION

Another section 39 was renumbered section 40 of this title.

§39A. Aiming a laser pointer at an aircraft

(a) OFFENSE.—Whoever knowingly aims the beam of a laser pointer at an aircraft in the special aircraft jurisdiction of the United States, or at the flight path of such an aircraft, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years, or both.

(b) LASER POINTER DEFINED.—As used in this section, the term "laser pointer" means any device designed or used to amplify electromagnetic radiation by stimulated emission that emits a beam designed to be used by the operator as a pointer or highlighter to indicate, mark, or identify a specific position, place, item, or object.

(c) EXCEPTIONS.—This section does not prohibit aiming a beam of a laser pointer at an aircraft, or the flight path of such an aircraft, by—

(1) an authorized individual in the conduct of research and development or flight test operations conducted by an aircraft manufacturer, the Federal Aviation Administration, or any other person authorized by the Federal Aviation Administration to conduct such research and development or flight test operations;

(2) members or elements of the Department of Defense or Department of Homeland Security acting in an official capacity for the purpose of research, development, operations, testing, or training; or

(3) by an individual using a laser emergency signaling device to send an emergency distress signal.

(d) AUTHORITY TO ESTABLISH ADDITIONAL EXCEPTIONS BY REGULATION.—The Attorney General, in consultation with the Secretary of Transportation, may provide by regulation, after public notice and comment, such additional exceptions to this section as may be necessary and appropriate. The Attorney General shall provide written notification of any proposed regulations under this section to the Committees on the Judiciary of the Senate and the House of

Representatives, the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate, and the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives, not less than 90 days before such regulations become final.

(Added Pub. L. 112–95, title III, §311(a), Feb. 14, 2012, 126 Stat. 65.)

§39B. Unsafe operation of unmanned aircraft

(a) OFFENSE.—Any person who operates an unmanned aircraft and:

(1) Knowingly interferes with, or disrupts the operation of, an aircraft carrying 1 or more occupants operating in the special aircraft jurisdiction of the United States, in a manner that poses an imminent safety hazard to such occupants, shall be punished as provided in subsection (c).

(2) Recklessly interferes with, or disrupts the operation of, an aircraft carrying 1 or more occupants operating in the special aircraft jurisdiction of the United States, in a manner that poses an imminent safety hazard to such occupants, shall be punished as provided in subsection (c).

(b) OPERATION OF UNMANNED AIRCRAFT IN CLOSE PROXIMITY TO AIRPORTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Any person who, without authorization, knowingly operates an unmanned aircraft within a runway exclusion zone shall be punished as provided in subsection (c).

(2) RUNWAY EXCLUSION ZONE DEFINED.—In this subsection, the term "runway exclusion zone" means a rectangular area—

(A) centered on the centerline of an active runway of an airport immediately around which the airspace is designated as class B, class C, or class D airspace at the surface under part 71 of title 14, Code of Federal Regulations; and

(B) the length of which extends parallel to the runway's centerline to points that are 1 statute mile from each end of the runway and the width of which is ½ statute mile.

(c) PENALTY.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (2), the punishment for an offense under subsections ¹(a) or (b) shall be a fine under this title, imprisonment for not more than 1 year, or both.

(2) SERIOUS BODILY INJURY OR DEATH.—Any person who:

(A) Causes serious bodily injury or death during the commission of an offense under subsection (a)(2) shall be fined under this title, imprisoned for a term of up to 10 years, or both.

(B) Causes, or attempts or conspires to cause, serious bodily injury or death during the commission of an offense under subsections (a)(1) and (b) shall be fined under this title, imprisoned for any term of years or for life, or both.

(Added Pub. L. 115–254, div. B, title III, §384(a), Oct. 5, 2018, 132 Stat. 3322.)

¹ So in original. Probably should be "subsection".

§40. Commercial motor vehicles required to stop for inspections

(a) A driver of a commercial motor vehicle (as defined in section 31132 of title 49) shall stop and submit to inspection of the vehicle, driver, cargo, and required records when directed to do so by an authorized employee of the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration of the Department of Transportation, at or in the vicinity of an inspection site. The driver shall not leave the inspection site until authorized to do so by an authorized employee.

(b) A driver of a commercial motor vehicle, as defined in subsection (a), who knowingly fails to stop for inspection when directed to do so by an authorized employee of the Administration at or in the vicinity of an inspection site, or leaves the inspection site without authorization, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 1 year, or both.

(Added Pub. L. 109–59, title IV, §4143(a), Aug. 10, 2005, 119 Stat. 1747, §39; renumbered §40, Pub. L. 110–244, title III, §301(j), June 6, 2008, 122 Stat. 1616.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2008—Pub. L. 110–244 renumbered section 39 of this title, relating to inspection of commercial vehicles, as this section.

§40A. Operation of unauthorized unmanned aircraft over wildfires

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Except as provided in subsection (b), an individual who operates an unmanned aircraft and knowingly or recklessly interferes with a wildfire suppression, or law enforcement or emergency response efforts ¹ related to a wildfire suppression, shall be fined under this title, imprisoned for not more than 2 years, or both.

(b) **EXCEPTIONS.**—This section does not apply to the operation of an unmanned aircraft conducted by a unit or agency of the United States Government or of a State, tribal, or local government (including any individual conducting such operation pursuant to a contract or other agreement entered into with the unit or agency) for the purpose of protecting the public safety and welfare, including firefighting, law enforcement, or emergency response.

(c) **DEFINITIONS.**—In this section, the following definitions apply:

(1) **UNMANNED AIRCRAFT.**—The term "unmanned aircraft" has the meaning given the term in section 44801 of title 49, United States Code.

(2) **WILDFIRE.**—The term "wildfire" has the meaning given that term in section 2 of the Emergency Wildfire Suppression Act (42 U.S.C. 1856m).

(3) **WILDFIRE SUPPRESSION.**—The term "wildfire suppression" means an effort to contain, extinguish, or suppress a wildfire.

(Added Pub. L. 115–254, div. B, title III, §382(a), Oct. 5, 2018, 132 Stat. 3320.)

¹ *So in original. Probably should be "effort".*

CHAPTER 3—ANIMALS, BIRDS, FISH, AND PLANTS

Sec.

- 41. Hunting, fishing, trapping; disturbance or injury on wildlife refuges.
- 42. Importation or shipment of injurious mammals, birds, fish (including mollusks and crustacea), amphibia, and reptiles; permits, specimens for museums; regulations.
- 43. Force, violence, and threats involving animal enterprises.
- [44 to 46. Repealed.]
- 47. Use of aircraft or motor vehicles to hunt certain wild horses or burros; pollution of watering holes.
- 48. Animal crushing.
- 49. Enforcement of animal fighting prohibitions.

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

The criminal provisions of the Migratory Bird Treaty Act, sections 703–711 of title 16, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Conservation, and the Migratory Bird Conservation Act, sections 715–715r of title 16, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Conservation, were considered for inclusion in this chapter. Since these provisions, except parts of sections 704–707 of said title 16, are so inextricably interwoven with the Migratory Bird Acts, it was found advisable to exclude them.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2020—Pub. L. 116–260, div. O, title X, §1003(b), Dec. 27, 2020, 134 Stat. 2156, struck out item 46 "Transportation of water hyacinths".

2019—Pub. L. 116–72, §2(b), Nov. 25, 2019, 133 Stat. 1152, substituted "Animal crushing" for "Animal crush videos" in item 48.

2010—Pub. L. 111–294, §3(b), Dec. 9, 2010, 124 Stat. 3179, substituted "Animal crush videos" for "Depiction of animal cruelty" in item 48.

2007—Pub. L. 110–22, §2(b), May 3, 2007, 121 Stat. 88, added item 49.

2006—Pub. L. 109–374, §2(b), Nov. 27, 2006, 120 Stat. 2655, substituted "Force, violence, and threats involving animal enterprises" for "Animal enterprise terrorism" in item 43.

1999—Pub. L. 106–152, §1(b), Dec. 9, 1999, 113 Stat. 1732, added item 48.

1992—Pub. L. 102–346, §2(b), Aug. 26, 1992, 106 Stat. 929, which directed the general amendment of item 43, was executed by adding item 43 to reflect the probable intent of Congress, because item 43 had been previously struck out by Pub. L. 101–647. See 1990 Amendment note below.

1990—Pub. L. 101–647, title XII, §1206(b), title XXXV, §3506, Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4832, 4922, substituted "Importation or shipment of injurious mammals, birds, fish (including mollusks and crustacea), amphibia, and reptiles; permits, specimens for museums; regulations" for "Importation of injurious animals and birds; permits; specimens for museums" in item 42, struck out item 43 "Transportation or importation in violation of state, national, or foreign laws", item 44 "Marking packages or containers", and item 45 "Capturing or killing carrier pigeons", and inserted "; pollution of watering holes" after "burros" in item 47.

1959—Pub. L. 86–234, §1(b), Sept. 8, 1959, 73 Stat. 470, added item 47.

1956—Act Aug. 1, 1956, ch. 825, §2(b), 70 Stat. 798, amended chapter heading to include reference to "Plants" and added item 46.

§41. Hunting, fishing, trapping; disturbance or injury on wildlife refuges

Whoever, except in compliance with rules and regulations promulgated by authority of law, hunts, traps, captures, willfully disturbs or kills any bird, fish, or wild animal of any kind whatever, or takes or destroys the eggs or nest of any such bird or fish, on any lands or waters which are set apart or reserved as sanctuaries, refuges or breeding grounds for such birds, fish, or animals under any law of the United States or willfully injures, molests, or destroys any property of the United States on any such lands or waters, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than six months, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 686; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(G), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §145 and §§676, 682, 683, 685, 688, 689b, 692a, and 694a of title 16, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Conservation (Jan. 24, 1905, ch. 137, §2, 33 Stat. 614; June 29, 1906, ch. 3593, §2, 34 Stat. 607; Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §84, 35 Stat. 1104; Aug. 11, 1916, ch. 313, 39 Stat. 476; June 5, 1920, ch. 247, §2, 41 Stat. 986; Apr. 15, 1924, ch. 108, 43 Stat. 98; Feb. 28, 1925, ch. 376, 43 Stat. 1091; July 3, 1926, ch. 744, §6, 44 Stat. 821; July 3, 1926, ch. 776, §3, 44 Stat. 889; June 28, 1930, ch. 709, §2, 46 Stat. 828; Mar. 10, 1934, ch. 54, §2, 48 Stat. 400; Reorg. Plan No. II, §4(f), 4 F.R. 2731, 53 Stat. 1433).

This revised section condenses, consolidates, and simplifies similar provisions of sections 676, 682, 683, 685, 688, 689b, 692a, and 694a of title 16, U.S.C., 1940 ed., with section 145 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., with such changes of phraseology as make clear the intent of Congress to protect all wildlife within Federal sanctuaries, refuges, fish hatcheries, and breeding grounds. Irrelevant provisions of such sections in title 16 are to be retained in that title.

Because of the general nature of this consolidated section, no specific reference is made to rules and regulations issued by the Secretary of the Interior or any other personage, but only to rules and regulations "promulgated by authority of law".

The punishment provided by the sections consolidated varied from a fine not exceeding \$100 or imprisonment not exceeding 6 months, or both, in section 694a of title 16, U.S.C., 1940 ed., to a fine not exceeding \$1,000 or imprisonment not exceeding 1 year, or both, in sections 676, 685, and 688 of such title 16. The revised section adopts the punishment provisions of the other five sections.

The references to "misdemeanor" in sections 676, 685, 688, 689b, 692a, and 694a of title 16, U.S.C., 1940 ed., were omitted as unnecessary in view of definition of "misdemeanor" in section 1 of this title, and also to

conform with policy followed by codifiers of the 1909 Criminal Code, as stated in Senate Report 10, part 1, pages 12, 13, 14, Sixtieth Congress, first session, to accompany S. 2982.

Words "upon conviction", contained in sections 676, 685, 688, 689b, 692a, and 694a of title 16, U.S.C., 1940 ed., were omitted as surplusage, because punishment can be imposed only after conviction.

Words "in any United States court of competent jurisdiction", in sections 676, 685, and 688 of title 16, U.S.C., 1940 ed., words "in any United States court", in sections 689b, 692a, and 694a of such title 16, and words "in the discretion of the court", in said sections 676, 685, 688, and 689b, were likewise omitted as surplusage.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103-322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$500".

§42. Importation or shipment of injurious mammals, birds, fish (including mollusks and crustacea), amphibia, and reptiles; permits, specimens for museums; regulations

(a)(1) The importation into the United States, any territory of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, or any possession of the United States, or any shipment between the continental United States, the District of Columbia, Hawaii, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, or any possession of the United States, of the mongoose of the species *Herpestes auropunctatus*; of the species of so-called "flying foxes" or fruit bats of the genus *Pteropus*; of the zebra mussel of the species *Dreissena polymorpha*; of the quagga mussel of the species *Dreissena rostriformis* or *Dreissena bugensis*; of the bighead carp of the species *Hypophthalmichthys nobilis*; and such other species of wild mammals, wild birds, fish (including mollusks and crustacea), amphibians, reptiles, brown tree snakes, or the offspring or eggs of any of the foregoing which the Secretary of the Interior may prescribe by regulation to be injurious to human beings, to the interests of agriculture, horticulture, forestry, or to wildlife or the wildlife resources of the United States, is hereby prohibited. All such prohibited mammals, birds, fish (including mollusks and crustacea), amphibians, and reptiles, and the eggs or offspring therefrom, shall be promptly exported or destroyed at the expense of the importer or consignee. Nothing in this section shall be construed to repeal or modify any provision of the Public Health Service Act or Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act. Also, this section shall not authorize any action with respect to the importation of any plant pest as defined in the Federal Plant Pest Act,¹ insofar as such importation is subject to regulation under that Act.

(2) As used in this subsection, the term "wild" relates to any creatures that, whether or not raised in captivity, normally are found in a wild state; and the terms "wildlife" and "wildlife resources" include those resources that comprise wild mammals, wild birds, fish (including mollusks and crustacea), and all other classes of wild creatures whatsoever, and all types of aquatic and land vegetation upon which such wildlife resources are dependent.

(3) Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Secretary of the Interior, when he finds that there has been a proper showing of responsibility and continued protection of the public interest and health, shall permit the importation for zoological, educational, medical, and scientific purposes of any mammals, birds, fish (including mollusks and crustacea), amphibia, and reptiles, or the offspring or eggs thereof, where such importation would be prohibited otherwise by or pursuant to this Act, and this Act shall not restrict importations by Federal agencies for their own use.

(4) Nothing in this subsection shall restrict the importation of dead natural-history specimens for museums or for scientific collections, or the importation of domesticated canaries, parrots (including all other species of psittacine birds), or such other cage birds as the Secretary of the Interior may designate.

(5) The Secretary of the Treasury and the Secretary of the Interior shall enforce the provisions of this subsection, including any regulations issued hereunder, and, if requested by the Secretary of the

Interior, the Secretary of the Treasury may require the furnishing of an appropriate bond when desirable to insure compliance with such provisions.

(b) Whoever violates this section, or any regulation issued pursuant thereto, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than six months, or both.

(c) The Secretary of the Interior within one hundred and eighty days of the enactment of the Lacey Act Amendments of 1981 shall prescribe such requirements and issue such permits as he may deem necessary for the transportation of wild animals and birds under humane and healthful conditions, and it shall be unlawful for any person, including any importer, knowingly to cause or permit any wild animal or bird to be transported to the United States, or any Territory or district thereof, under inhumane or unhealthful conditions or in violation of such requirements. In any criminal prosecution for violation of this subsection and in any administrative proceeding for the suspension of the issuance of further permits—

(1) the condition of any vessel or conveyance, or the enclosures in which wild animals or birds are confined therein, upon its arrival in the United States, or any Territory or district thereof, shall constitute relevant evidence in determining whether the provisions of this subsection have been violated; and

(2) the presence in such vessel or conveyance at such time of a substantial ratio of dead, crippled, diseased, or starving wild animals or birds shall be deemed prima facie evidence of the violation of the provisions of this subsection.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 687; May 24, 1949, ch. 139, §2, 63 Stat. 89; Pub. L. 86–702, §1, Sept. 2, 1960, 74 Stat. 753; Pub. L. 97–79, §9(d), Nov. 16, 1981, 95 Stat. 1079; Pub. L. 101–646, title I, §1208, Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4772; Pub. L. 102–237, title X, §1013(e), Dec. 13, 1991, 105 Stat. 1901; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(G), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147; Pub. L. 104–332, §2(h)(1), Oct. 26, 1996, 110 Stat. 4091; Pub. L. 111–307, §2, Dec. 14, 2010, 124 Stat. 3282; Pub. L. 115–282, title IX, §903(e), Dec. 4, 2018, 132 Stat. 4357.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

1948 ACT

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §§391, 394 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §§241, 244, 35 Stat. 1137, 1138; June 15, 1935, ch. 261, title II, §201, 49 Stat. 381; Reorg. Plan No. II, §4(f), 4 F.R. 2731, 53 Stat. 1433).

This section consolidates the provisions of sections 391 and 394 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., as subsections (a) and (b), respectively.

In subsection (a) the words "Territory or District thereof" were omitted as unnecessary in view of the definition of the United States in section 5 of this title.

In subsection (b) the words "upon conviction thereof", were omitted as surplusage because punishment can only be imposed after conviction.

The amount of the fine was reduced from \$1,000 to \$500, thus making the violation a petty offense as defined in section 1 of this title. (See also section 41 of this title which provides a similar punishment.)

Minor verbal changes were also made.

1949 ACT

This section [section 2] incorporates in section 42 of title 18, U.S.C., with slight changes in phraseology, the provisions of act of June 29, 1948 (ch. 716, 62 Stat. 1096), which became law subsequent to the enactment of the revision of title 18.

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Public Health Service Act, referred to in subsec. (a)(1), is act July 1, 1944, ch. 373, 58 Stat. 682, which is classified generally to chapter 6A (§201 et seq.) of Title 42, The Public Health and Welfare. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 201 of Title 42 and Tables.

The Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, referred to in subsec. (a)(1), is act June 25, 1938, ch. 675, 52 Stat. 1040, which is classified generally to chapter 9 (§301 et seq.) of Title 21, Foods and Drugs. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see section 301 of Title 21 and Tables.

The Federal Plant Pest Act, referred to in subsec. (a)(1), is Pub. L. 85–36, title I, May 23, 1957, 71 Stat. 31,

which was classified generally to chapter 7B (§150aa et seq.) of Title 7, Agriculture, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 106-224, title IV, §438(a)(2), June 20, 2000, 114 Stat. 454. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Tables.

This Act, referred to in subsec. (a)(3), probably refers to Pub. L. 86-702, which amended this section and section 43 of this title.

The enactment of the Lacey Act Amendments of 1981, referred to in subsec. (c), means the date of enactment of Pub. L. 97-79, which was approved Nov. 16, 1981.

AMENDMENTS

2018—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 115-282 inserted "of the quagga mussel of the species *Dreissena rostriformis* or *Dreissena bugensis*;" after "Dreissena polymorpha;"

2010—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 111-307 inserted "of the bighead carp of the species *Hypophthalmichthys nobilis*;" after "Dreissena polymorpha;"

1996—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 104-332 made technical amendment to Pub. L. 101-646, §1208. See 1990 Amendment note below.

1994—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 103-322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$500".

1991—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 102-237 inserted "brown tree snakes," after "reptiles," in first sentence.

1990—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 101-646, as amended by Pub. L. 104-332, inserted "of the zebra mussel of the species *Dreissena polymorpha*;" after "Pteropus;"

1981—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 97-79 substituted "Secretary of the Interior within one hundred and eighty days of the enactment of the Lacey Act Amendments of 1981" for "Secretary of the Treasury".

1960—Pub. L. 86-702 substituted "Importation or shipment of injurious mammals, birds, fish (including mollusks and crustacea), amphibia and reptiles; permits; specimens for museums; regulations" for "Importation of injurious animals and birds; permits; specimens for museums" in section catchline.

Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 86-702 designated first sentence of subsec. (a) as par. (1), prohibited importation into the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico or any possession of the United States and shipments between the continental United States, the District of Columbia, Hawaii, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, or any possession of the United States, described the mongoose and flying foxes by their scientific names, extended the provisions prohibiting importation or shipment to include wild mammals, wild birds, fish (including mollusks and crustacea), amphibians, reptiles, or their eggs or offspring, empowered the Secretary to prohibit importation or shipment if injurious to human beings, forestry, or to wildlife or wildlife resources, required prompt exportation or destruction at the expense of the importer or consignee, provided that this section shall not be construed to repeal or modify any provision of the Public Health Service Act or Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act and that it shall not authorize any action with respect to the importation of plant pests, and deleted provisions which required destruction of prohibited birds and animals or their return at the expense of the owner, and which prohibited the importation of the English sparrow and the starling.

Subsec. (a)(2), (3). Pub. L. 86-702 added pars. (2) and (3).

Subsec. (a)(4). Pub. L. 86-702 designated second sentence of subsec. (a) as par. (4), limited importation of natural-history specimens to dead ones, and included all species of psittacine birds.

Subsec. (a)(5). Pub. L. 86-702 designated third sentence of subsec. (a) as par. (5), authorized enforcement by the Secretary of the Interior, and permitted the Secretary of the Treasury, if requested by the Secretary of the Interior, to require the furnishing of a bond.

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 86-702 included violations of regulations.

1949—Subsec. (a). Act May 24, 1949, made section applicable to any Territory or district thereof as well as to the United States, and changed phraseology.

Subsec. (b). Act May 24, 1949, reenacted subsec. (b) without change.

Subsec. (c). Act May 24, 1949, added subsec. (c).

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

INVASIVE SPECIES

For provisions relating to restrictions on the introduction of invasive species into natural ecosystems of the United States, see Ex. Ord. No. 13112, Feb. 3, 1999, 64 F.R. 6183, set out as a note under section 4321 of Title 42, The Public Health and Welfare.

¹ [*See References in Text note below.*](#)

§43. Force, violence, and threats involving animal enterprises

(a) OFFENSE.—Whoever travels in interstate or foreign commerce, or uses or causes to be used the mail or any facility of interstate or foreign commerce—

(1) for the purpose of damaging or interfering with the operations of an animal enterprise; and

(2) in connection with such purpose—

(A) intentionally damages or causes the loss of any real or personal property (including animals or records) used by an animal enterprise, or any real or personal property of a person or entity having a connection to, relationship with, or transactions with an animal enterprise;

(B) intentionally places a person in reasonable fear of the death of, or serious bodily injury to that person, a member of the immediate family (as defined in section 115) of that person, or a spouse or intimate partner of that person by a course of conduct involving threats, acts of vandalism, property damage, criminal trespass, harassment, or intimidation; or

(C) conspires or attempts to do so;

shall be punished as provided for in subsection (b).

(b) PENALTIES.—The punishment for a violation of section ¹(a) or an attempt or conspiracy to violate subsection (a) shall be—

(1) a fine under this title or imprisonment not ²more than 1 year, or both, if the offense does not instill in another the reasonable fear of serious bodily injury or death and—

(A) the offense results in no economic damage or bodily injury; or

(B) the offense results in economic damage that does not exceed \$10,000;

(2) a fine under this title or imprisonment for not more than 5 years, or both, if no bodily injury occurs and—

(A) the offense results in economic damage exceeding \$10,000 but not exceeding \$100,000;

or

(B) the offense instills in another the reasonable fear of serious bodily injury or death;

(3) a fine under this title or imprisonment for not more than 10 years, or both, if—

(A) the offense results in economic damage exceeding \$100,000; or

(B) the offense results in substantial bodily injury to another individual;

(4) a fine under this title or imprisonment for not more than 20 years, or both, if—

(A) the offense results in serious bodily injury to another individual; or

(B) the offense results in economic damage exceeding \$1,000,000; and

(5) imprisonment for life or for any terms of years, a fine under this title, or both, if the offense results in death of another individual.

(c) RESTITUTION.—An order of restitution under section 3663 or 3663A of this title with respect to a violation of this section may also include restitution—

(1) for the reasonable cost of repeating any experimentation that was interrupted or invalidated as a result of the offense;

(2) for the loss of food production or farm income reasonably attributable to the offense; and

(3) for any other economic damage, including any losses or costs caused by economic disruption, resulting from the offense.

(d) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this section—

(1) the term "animal enterprise" means—

(A) a commercial or academic enterprise that uses or sells animals or animal products for profit, food or fiber production, agriculture, education, research, or testing;

(B) a zoo, aquarium, animal shelter, pet store, breeder, furrier, circus, or rodeo, or other

lawful competitive animal event; or

(C) any fair or similar event intended to advance agricultural arts and sciences;

(2) the term "course of conduct" means a pattern of conduct composed of 2 or more acts, evidencing a continuity of purpose;

(3) the term "economic damage"—

(A) means the replacement costs of lost or damaged property or records, the costs of repeating an interrupted or invalidated experiment, the loss of profits, or increased costs, including losses and increased costs resulting from threats, acts or vandalism, property damage, trespass, harassment, or intimidation taken against a person or entity on account of that person's or entity's connection to, relationship with, or transactions with the animal enterprise; but

(B) does not include any lawful economic disruption (including a lawful boycott) that results from lawful public, governmental, or business reaction to the disclosure of information about an animal enterprise;

(4) the term "serious bodily injury" means—

(A) injury posing a substantial risk of death;

(B) extreme physical pain;

(C) protracted and obvious disfigurement; or

(D) protracted loss or impairment of the function of a bodily member, organ, or mental faculty; and

(5) the term "substantial bodily injury" means—

(A) deep cuts and serious burns or abrasions;

(B) short-term or nonobvious disfigurement;

(C) fractured or dislocated bones, or torn members of the body;

(D) significant physical pain;

(E) illness;

(F) short-term loss or impairment of the function of a bodily member, organ, or mental faculty; or

(G) any other significant injury to the body.

(e) RULES OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this section shall be construed—

(1) to prohibit any expressive conduct (including peaceful picketing or other peaceful demonstration) protected from legal prohibition by the First Amendment to the Constitution;

(2) to create new remedies for interference with activities protected by the free speech or free exercise clauses of the First Amendment to the Constitution, regardless of the point of view expressed, or to limit any existing legal remedies for such interference; or

(3) to provide exclusive criminal penalties or civil remedies with respect to the conduct prohibited by this action, or to preempt State or local laws that may provide such penalties or remedies.

(Added Pub. L. 102–346, §2(a), Aug. 26, 1992, 106 Stat. 928; amended Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §601(r)(3), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3502; Pub. L. 107–188, title III, §336, June 12, 2002, 116 Stat. 681; Pub. L. 109–374, §2(a), Nov. 27, 2006, 120 Stat. 2652.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 43, acts June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 687; Sept. 2, 1960, Pub. L. 86–702, §2, 74 Stat. 754; Dec. 5, 1969, Pub. L. 91–135, §7(a), 83 Stat. 279, related to transportation of wildlife taken in violation of State, national, or foreign law, the receipt of such wildlife, and the making of false records in relation thereto, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 97–79, §9(b)(2), Nov. 16, 1981, 95 Stat. 1079. See section 3372(a) of Title 16, Conservation.

AMENDMENTS

2006—Pub. L. 109–374 amended section catchline and text generally, substituting provisions relating to force, violence, and threats involving animal enterprises for provisions relating to animal enterprise terrorism.

2002—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 107–188, §336(a), amended heading and text of subsec. (a) generally, deleting par. (2) reference to intentionally stealing and to requirement that economic damage exceed \$10,000, and in concluding provisions substituting reference to punishment under subsec. (b) for reference to fine or imprisonment of not more than one year.

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 107–188, §336(b), amended subsec. (b) generally, substituting "Penalties" for "Aggravated Offense" in heading and list of penalties for property damage, personal injury and death for reference to serious bodily injury and death in text.

Subsec. (c)(3). Pub. L. 107–188, §336(c), added par. (3).

1996—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 104–294 inserted "or 3663A" after "section 3663" in introductory provisions.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

SHORT TITLE

Pub. L. 102–346, §1, Aug. 26, 1992, 106 Stat. 928, provided that: "This Act [enacting this section and provisions set out below] may be cited as the 'Animal Enterprise Protection Act of 1992'."

STUDY OF EFFECT OF TERRORISM ON CERTAIN ANIMAL ENTERPRISES

Pub. L. 102–346, §3, Aug. 26, 1992, 106 Stat. 929, directed Attorney General and Secretary of Agriculture to jointly conduct a study on extent and effects of domestic and international terrorism on enterprises using animals for food or fiber production, agriculture, research, or testing, and, not later than 1 year after Aug. 26, 1992, submit a report that describes the results of the study together with any appropriate recommendations and legislation to Congress.

¹ *So in original. Probably should be "subsection".*

² *So in original. Probably should be preceded by "for".*

[§44. Repealed. Pub. L. 97–79, §9(b)(2), Nov. 16, 1981, 95 Stat. 1079]

Section, acts June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 687; Dec. 5, 1969, Pub. L. 91–135, §8, 83 Stat. 281, related to marking of packages or containers used in the shipment of fish and wildlife. See section 3372(b) of Title 16, Conservation.

[§45. Repealed. Pub. L. 101–647, title XII, §1206(a), Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4832]

Section, act June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 688, related to penalties for capturing or killing carrier pigeons.

[§46. Repealed. Pub. L. 116–260, div. O, title X, §1002(1), Dec. 27, 2020, 134 Stat. 2155]

Section, added Aug. 1, 1956, ch. 825, §1, 70 Stat. 797; amended Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(G), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147, penalized the transportation of alligator grass, water chestnut plants, and water hyacinth plants.

§47. Use of aircraft or motor vehicles to hunt certain wild horses or burros; pollution of watering holes

(a) Whoever uses an aircraft or a motor vehicle to hunt, for the purpose of capturing or killing, any

wild unbranded horse, mare, colt, or burro running at large on any of the public land or ranges shall be fined under this title, or imprisoned not more than six months, or both.

(b) Whoever pollutes or causes the pollution of any watering hole on any of the public land or ranges for the purpose of trapping, killing, wounding, or maiming any of the animals referred to in subsection (a) of this section shall be fined under this title, or imprisoned not more than six months, or both.

(c) As used in subsection (a) of this section—

(1) The term "aircraft" means any contrivance used for flight in the air; and

(2) The term "motor vehicle" includes an automobile, automobile truck, automobile wagon, motorcycle, or any other self-propelled vehicle designed for running on land.

(Added Pub. L. 86-234, §1(a), Sept. 8, 1959, 73 Stat. 470; amended Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(G), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Subsecs. (a), (b). Pub. L. 103-322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$500".

§48. Animal crushing

(a) OFFENSES.—

(1) CRUSHING.—It shall be unlawful for any person to purposely engage in animal crushing in or affecting interstate or foreign commerce or within the special maritime and territorial jurisdiction of the United States.

(2) CREATION OF ANIMAL CRUSH VIDEOS.—It shall be unlawful for any person to knowingly create an animal crush video, if—

(A) the person intends or has reason to know that the animal crush video will be distributed in, or using a means or facility of, interstate or foreign commerce; or

(B) the animal crush video is distributed in, or using a means or facility of, interstate or foreign commerce.

(3) DISTRIBUTION OF ANIMAL CRUSH VIDEOS.—It shall be unlawful for any person to knowingly sell, market, advertise, exchange, or distribute an animal crush video in, or using a means or facility of, interstate or foreign commerce.

(b) EXTRATERRITORIAL APPLICATION.—This section applies to the knowing sale, marketing, advertising, exchange, distribution, or creation of an animal crush video outside of the United States, if—

(1) the person engaging in such conduct intends or has reason to know that the animal crush video will be transported into the United States or its territories or possessions; or

(2) the animal crush video is transported into the United States or its territories or possessions.

(c) PENALTIES.—Whoever violates this section shall be fined under this title, imprisoned for not more than 7 years, or both.

(d) EXCEPTIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—This section does not apply with regard to any conduct, or a visual depiction of that conduct, that is—

(A) a customary and normal veterinary, agricultural husbandry, or other animal management practice;

(B) the slaughter of animals for food;

(C) hunting, trapping, fishing, a sporting activity not otherwise prohibited by Federal law, predator control, or pest control;

- (D) medical or scientific research;
- (E) necessary to protect the life or property of a person; or
- (F) performed as part of euthanizing an animal.

(2) **GOOD-FAITH DISTRIBUTION.**—This section does not apply to the good-faith distribution of an animal crush video to—

- (A) a law enforcement agency; or
- (B) a third party for the sole purpose of analysis to determine if referral to a law enforcement agency is appropriate.

(3) **UNINTENTIONAL CONDUCT.**—This section does not apply to unintentional conduct that injures or kills an animal.

(4) **CONSISTENCY WITH RFRA.**—This section shall be enforced in a manner that is consistent with section 3 of the Religious Freedom Restoration Act of 1993 (42 U.S.C. 2000bb–1).

(e) **NO PREEMPTION.**—Nothing in this section shall be construed to preempt the law of any State or local subdivision thereof to protect animals.

(f) **DEFINITIONS.**—In this section—

(1) the term "animal crushing" means actual conduct in which one or more living non-human mammals, birds, reptiles, or amphibians is purposely crushed, burned, drowned, suffocated, impaled, or otherwise subjected to serious bodily injury (as defined in section 1365 and including conduct that, if committed against a person and in the special maritime and territorial jurisdiction of the United States, would violate section 2241 or 2242);

(2) the term "animal crush video" means any photograph, motion-picture film, video or digital recording, or electronic image that—

- (A) depicts animal crushing; and
- (B) is obscene; and

(3) the term "euthanizing an animal" means the humane destruction of an animal accomplished by a method that—

- (A) produces rapid unconsciousness and subsequent death without evidence of pain or distress; or
- (B) uses anesthesia produced by an agent that causes painless loss of consciousness and subsequent death.

(Added Pub. L. 106–152, §1(a), Dec. 9, 1999, 113 Stat. 1732; amended Pub. L. 111–294, §3(a), Dec. 9, 2010, 124 Stat. 3178; Pub. L. 116–72, §2(a), Nov. 25, 2019, 133 Stat. 1151.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2019—Pub. L. 116–72 amended section generally. Prior to amendment, section related to animal crush videos.

2010—Pub. L. 111–294 amended section generally. Prior to amendment, section related to depiction of animal cruelty.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

SEVERABILITY

Pub. L. 111–294, §3(c), Dec. 9, 2010, 124 Stat. 3179, provided that: "If any provision of section 48 of title 18, United States Code (as amended by this section), or the application of the provision to any person or circumstance, is held to be unconstitutional, the provision and the application of the provision to other persons or circumstances shall not be affected thereby."

FINDINGS

Pub. L. 111–294, §2, Dec. 9, 2010, 124 Stat. 3177, provided that: "The Congress finds the following:

"(1) The United States has a long history of prohibiting the interstate sale, marketing, advertising, exchange, and distribution of obscene material and speech that is integral to criminal conduct.

"(2) The Federal Government and the States have a compelling interest in preventing intentional acts of extreme animal cruelty.

"(3) Each of the several States and the District of Columbia criminalize intentional acts of extreme animal cruelty, such as the intentional crushing, burning, drowning, suffocating, or impaling of animals for no socially redeeming purpose.

"(4) There are certain extreme acts of animal cruelty that appeal to a specific sexual fetish. These acts of extreme animal cruelty are videotaped, and the resulting video tapes are commonly referred to as 'animal crush videos'.

"(5) The Supreme Court of the United States has long held that obscenity is an exception to speech protected under the First Amendment to the Constitution of the United States.

"(6) In the judgment of Congress, many animal crush videos are obscene in the sense that the depictions, taken as a whole—

"(A) appeal to the prurient interest in sex;

"(B) are patently offensive; and

"(C) lack serious literary, artistic, political, or scientific value.

"(7) Serious criminal acts of extreme animal cruelty are integral to the creation, sale, distribution, advertising, marketing, and exchange of animal crush videos.

"(8) The creation, sale, distribution, advertising, marketing, and exchange of animal crush videos is intrinsically related and integral to creating an incentive for, directly causing, and perpetuating demand for the serious acts of extreme animal cruelty the videos depict. The primary reason for those criminal acts is the creation, sale, distribution, advertising, marketing, and exchange of the animal crush video image.

"(9) The serious acts of extreme animal cruelty necessary to make animal crush videos are committed in a clandestine manner that—

"(A) allows the perpetrators of such crimes to remain anonymous;

"(B) makes it extraordinarily difficult to establish the jurisdiction within which the underlying criminal acts of extreme animal cruelty occurred; and

"(C) often precludes proof that the criminal acts occurred within the statute of limitations.

"(10) Each of the difficulties described in paragraph (9) seriously frustrates and impedes the ability of State authorities to enforce the criminal statutes prohibiting such behavior."

§49. Enforcement of animal fighting prohibitions

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Whoever violates subsection (a)(1), (b), (c), or (d) of section 26 of the Animal Welfare Act shall be fined under this title, imprisoned for not more than 5 years, or both, for each violation.

(b) **ATTENDING AN ANIMAL FIGHTING VENTURE.**—Whoever violates subsection (a)(2)(A) of section 26 of the Animal Welfare Act (7 U.S.C. 2156) shall be fined under this title, imprisoned for not more than 1 year, or both, for each violation.

(c) **CAUSING AN INDIVIDUAL WHO HAS NOT ATTAINED THE AGE OF 16 TO ATTEND AN ANIMAL FIGHTING VENTURE.**—Whoever violates subsection (a)(2)(B) of section 26 (7 U.S.C. 2156) of the Animal Welfare Act shall be fined under this title, imprisoned for not more than 3 years, or both, for each violation.

(Added Pub. L. 110–22, §2(a), May 3, 2007, 121 Stat. 88; amended Pub. L. 110–234, title XIV, §14207(b), May 22, 2008, 122 Stat. 1462; Pub. L. 110–246, §4(a), title XIV, §14207(b), June 18, 2008, 122 Stat. 1664, 2224; Pub. L. 113–79, title XII, §12308(b)(2), Feb. 7, 2014, 128 Stat. 991; Pub. L. 115–334, title XII, §12616(d), Dec. 20, 2018, 132 Stat. 5016.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 26 of the Animal Welfare Act, referred to in text, is section 2156 of Title 7, Agriculture.

CODIFICATION

Pub. L. 110–234 and Pub. L. 110–246 made identical amendments to this section. The amendments by Pub. L. 110–234 were repealed by section 4(a) of Pub. L. 110–246.

AMENDMENTS

2018—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 115–334 substituted "(d)" for "(e)".

2014—Pub. L. 113–79 designated existing provisions as subsec. (a), inserted heading, substituted "subsection (a)(1)," for "subsection (a),", and added subsecs. (b) and (c).

2008—Pub. L. 110–246, §14207(b), substituted "5 years" for "3 years".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115–334 effective on the date that is one year after Dec. 20, 2018, see section 12616(e) of Pub. L. 115–334, set out as a note under section 2156 of Title 7, Agriculture.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2008 AMENDMENT

Amendment of this section and repeal of Pub. L. 110–234 by Pub. L. 110–246 effective May 22, 2008, the date of enactment of Pub. L. 110–234, see section 4 of Pub. L. 110–246, set out as an Effective Date note under section 8701 of Title 7, Agriculture.

CHAPTER 5—ARSON

Sec.

81. Arson within special maritime and territorial jurisdiction.

§81. Arson within special maritime and territorial jurisdiction

Whoever, within the special maritime and territorial jurisdiction of the United States, willfully and maliciously sets fire to or burns any building, structure or vessel, any machinery or building materials or supplies, military or naval stores, munitions of war, or any structural aids or appliances for navigation or shipping, or attempts or conspires to do such an act, shall be imprisoned for not more than 25 years, fined the greater of the fine under this title or the cost of repairing or replacing any property that is damaged or destroyed, or both.

If the building be a dwelling or if the life of any person be placed in jeopardy, he shall be fined under this title or imprisoned for any term of years or for life, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 688; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(H), (K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147; Pub. L. 104–132, title VII, §708(b), Apr. 24, 1996, 110 Stat. 1296; Pub. L. 107–56, title VIII, §§810(a), 811(a), Oct. 26, 2001, 115 Stat. 380, 381.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §§464, 465 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §§285, 286, 35 Stat. 1144).

Sections were consolidated and rewritten both as to form and substance and that part of each section relating to destruction of property by means other than burning constitutes section 1363 of this title.

The words "within the maritime and territorial jurisdiction of the United States" were added to preserve existing limitations of territorial applicability. (See section 7 of this title and note thereunder.)

The phrase "any building, structure, or vessel, any machinery or building materials and supplies, military or naval stores, munitions of war or any structural aids or appliances for navigation or shipping" was substituted for "any dwelling house, or any store, barn, stable, or other building, parcel of a dwelling house", in section 464 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., and "any arsenal, armory, magazine, rope walk, ship house, warehouse, blockhouse, or barrack, or any storehouse, barn or stable, not parcel of a dwelling house, or any other building not mentioned in the section last preceding, or any vessel, built, building, or undergoing repair, or any lighthouse, or beacon, or any machinery, timber, cables, rigging, or other materials or appliances for building, repairing or fitting out vessels, or any pile of wood, boards, or other lumber, or any military, naval or victualing stores, arms, or other munitions of war", in section 465 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed. The substituted phrase is a concise and comprehensive description of the things enumerated in both sections.

The punishment provisions are new and are graduated with some regard to the gravity of the offense. It was felt that a possible punishment of 20 years for burning a wood pile or injuring or destroying an outbuilding was disproportionate and not in harmony with recent legislation.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2001—Pub. L. 107–56, in first par., struck out ", or attempts to set fire to or burn" after "maliciously sets fire to or burns" and inserted "or attempts or conspires to do such an act," before "shall be imprisoned" and, in second par., substituted "for any term of years or for life" for "not more than twenty years".

1996—Pub. L. 104–132, in first par., substituted "imprisoned for not more than 25 years, fined the greater of the fine under this title or the cost of repairing or replacing any property that is damaged or destroyed, or both" for "fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both".

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000" in first par. and for "fined not more than \$5,000" in second par.

CHAPTER 7—ASSAULT

Sec.

- 111. Assaulting, resisting, or impeding certain officers or employees.
- 112. Protection of foreign officials, official guests, and internationally protected persons.
- 113. Assaults within maritime and territorial jurisdiction.
- 114. Maiming within maritime and territorial jurisdiction.
- 115. Influencing, impeding, or retaliating against a Federal official by threatening or injuring a family member.
- 116. Female genital mutilation.
- 117. Domestic assault by an habitual offender.¹
- 118. Interference with certain protective functions.
- 119. Protection of individuals performing certain official duties.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2008—Pub. L. 110–177, title II, §202(b), Jan. 7, 2008, 121 Stat. 2537, added item 119.

2007—Pub. L. 109–472, §4(b), Jan. 11, 2007, 120 Stat. 3555, added item 118.

1996—Pub. L. 104–208, div. C, title VI, §645(b)(2), Sept. 30, 1996, 110 Stat. 3009–709, added item 116.

1984—Pub. L. 98–473, title II, §1008(b), Oct. 12, 1984, 98 Stat. 2140, added item 115.

1976—Pub. L. 94–467, §6, Oct. 8, 1976, 90 Stat. 2000, substituted "official guests, and internationally protected persons" for "and official guests" in item 112.

1972—Pub. L. 92–539, title III, §302, Oct. 24, 1972, 86 Stat. 1073, substituted "Protection of foreign officials and official guests" for "Assaulting certain foreign diplomatic and other official personnel" in item 112.

1964—Pub. L. 88–493, §2, Aug. 27, 1964, 78 Stat. 610, substituted "certain foreign diplomatic and other official personnel" for "public minister" in item 112.

¹ *Editorially supplied. Section 117 added by Pub. L. 109–162 without corresponding amendment of chapter analysis.*

§111. Assaulting, resisting, or impeding certain officers or employees

(a) IN GENERAL.—Whoever—

(1) forcibly assaults, resists, opposes, impedes, intimidates, or interferes with any person designated in section 1114 of this title while engaged in or on account of the performance of official duties; or

(2) forcibly assaults or intimidates any person who formerly served as a person designated in section 1114 on account of the performance of official duties during such person's term of service,

shall, where the acts in violation of this section constitute only simple assault, be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both, and where such acts involve physical contact with the victim of that assault or the intent to commit another felony, be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 8 years, or both.

(b) **ENHANCED PENALTY.**—Whoever, in the commission of any acts described in subsection (a), uses a deadly or dangerous weapon (including a weapon intended to cause death or danger but that fails to do so by reason of a defective component) or inflicts bodily injury, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 20 years, or both.

(c) **EXTRATERRITORIAL JURISDICTION.**—There is extraterritorial jurisdiction over the conduct prohibited by this section.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 688; Pub. L. 100–690, title VI, §6487(a), Nov. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 4386; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXII, §320101(a), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2108; Pub. L. 104–132, title VII, §727(c), Apr. 24, 1996, 110 Stat. 1302; Pub. L. 107–273, div. C, title I, §11008(b), Nov. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 1818; Pub. L. 110–177, title II, §208(b), Jan. 7, 2008, 121 Stat. 2538; Pub. L. 117–59, §3(1), Nov. 18, 2021, 135 Stat. 1469.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §§118, 254 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §62, 35 Stat. 1100; May 18, 1934, ch. 299, §2, 48 Stat. 781).

This section consolidates sections 118 and 254 with changes in phraseology and substance necessary to effect the consolidation.

Also the words "Bureau of Animal Industry of the Department of Agriculture" appearing in section 118 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., were inserted in enumeration of Federal officers and employees in section 1114 of this title.

The punishment provision of section 254 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., was adopted as the latest expression of Congressional intent. This consolidation eliminates a serious incongruity in punishment and application.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2021—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 117–59 added subsec. (c).

2008—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 110–177 substituted "where such acts involve physical contact with the victim of that assault or the intent to commit another felony" for "in all other cases" in concluding provisions.

2002—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 107–273, §11008(b)(1), substituted "8" for "three" in concluding provisions.

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 107–273, §11008(b)(2), substituted "20" for "ten".

1996—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 104–132 inserted "(including a weapon intended to cause death or danger but that fails to do so by reason of a defective component)" after "deadly or dangerous weapon".

1994—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 103–322, §320101(a)(1), inserted ", where the acts in violation of this section constitute only simple assault, be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both, and in all other cases," after "shall" in concluding provisions.

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 103–322, §320101(a)(2), inserted "or inflicts bodily injury" after "weapon".

1988—Pub. L. 100–690 amended text generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows:

"Whoever forcibly assaults, resists, opposes, impedes, intimidates, or interferes with any person designated in section 1114 of this title while engaged in or on account of the performance of his official duties, shall be fined not more than \$5,000 or imprisoned not more than three years, or both.

"Whoever, in the commission of any such acts uses a deadly or dangerous weapon, shall be fined not more than \$10,000 or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both."

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

SHORT TITLE OF 2002 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 107–273, div. C, title I, §11008(a), Nov. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 1818, provided that: "This section

[amending this section, sections 115 and 876 of this title, and provisions set out as a note under section 994 of Title 28, Judiciary and Judicial Procedure] may be cited as the 'Federal Judiciary Protection Act of 2002'."

SENSE OF CONGRESS REGARDING AMENDMENT BY PUB. L. 117-59

For sense of Congress regarding amendment to this section by Pub. L. 117-59, see section 2(6) of Pub. L. 117-59, set out as a note under section 1114 of this title.

§112. Protection of foreign officials, official guests, and internationally protected persons

(a) Whoever assaults, strikes, wounds, imprisons, or offers violence to a foreign official, official guest, or internationally protected person or makes any other violent attack upon the person or liberty of such person, or, if likely to endanger his person or liberty, makes a violent attack upon his official premises, private accommodation, or means of transport or attempts to commit any of the foregoing shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than three years, or both. Whoever in the commission of any such act uses a deadly or dangerous weapon, or inflicts bodily injury, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both.

(b) Whoever willfully—

(1) intimidates, coerces, threatens, or harasses a foreign official or an official guest or obstructs a foreign official in the performance of his duties;

(2) attempts to intimidate, coerce, threaten, or harass a foreign official or an official guest or obstruct a foreign official in the performance of his duties; or

(3) within the United States and within one hundred feet of any building or premises in whole or in part owned, used, or occupied for official business or for diplomatic, consular, or residential purposes by—

(A) a foreign government, including such use as a mission to an international organization;

(B) an international organization;

(C) a foreign official; or

(D) an official guest;

congregates with two or more other persons with intent to violate any other provision of this section;

shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than six months, or both.

(c) For the purpose of this section "foreign government", "foreign official", "internationally protected person", "international organization", "national of the United States", and "official guest" shall have the same meanings as those provided in section 1116(b) of this title.

(d) Nothing contained in this section shall be construed or applied so as to abridge the exercise of rights guaranteed under the first amendment to the Constitution of the United States.

(e) If the victim of an offense under subsection (a) is an internationally protected person outside the United States, the United States may exercise jurisdiction over the offense if (1) the victim is a representative, officer, employee, or agent of the United States, (2) an offender is a national of the United States, or (3) an offender is afterwards found in the United States. As used in this subsection, the United States includes all areas under the jurisdiction of the United States including any of the places within the provisions of sections 5 and 7 of this title and section 46501(2) of title 49.

(f) In the course of enforcement of subsection (a) and any other sections prohibiting a conspiracy or attempt to violate subsection (a), the Attorney General may request assistance from any Federal, State, or local agency, including the Army, Navy, and Air Force, any statute, rule, or regulation to the contrary, notwithstanding.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 688; Pub. L. 88-493, §1, Aug. 27, 1964, 78 Stat. 610; Pub. L. 92-539, title III, §301, Oct. 24, 1972, 86 Stat. 1072; Pub. L. 94-467, §5, Oct. 8, 1976, 90 Stat. 1999; Pub. L. 95-163, §17(b)(1), Nov. 9, 1977, 91 Stat. 1286; Pub. L. 95-504, §2(b), Oct. 24, 1978, 92 Stat. 1705; Pub. L. 100-690, title VI, §6478, Nov. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 4381; Pub. L. 103-272,

§5(e)(2), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1373; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXII, §320101(b), title XXXIII, §330016(1)(G), (K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2108, 2147; Pub. L. 104-132, title VII, §721(d), Apr. 24, 1996, 110 Stat. 1298; Pub. L. 104-294, title VI, §604(b)(12)(A), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3507.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on section 255 of title 22, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Foreign Relations and Intercourse (R.S. §4062).

Punishment provision was rewritten to make it more definite by substituting a maximum of \$5,000 in lieu of the words "fined at the discretion of the court." As thus revised this provision conforms with the first punishment provision of section 111 of this title. So, also, the greater punishment provided by the second paragraph of section 111 was added to this section for offenses involving the use of dangerous weapons.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1996—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 104-294 repealed Pub. L. 103-322, §320101(b)(1). See 1994 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 104-132, §721(d)(1), inserted " 'national of the United States'," before "and 'official guest' ".

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 104-132, §721(d)(2), inserted first sentence and struck out former first sentence which read as follows: "If the victim of an offense under subsection (a) is an internationally protected person, the United States may exercise jurisdiction over the offense if the alleged offender is present within the United States, irrespective of the place where the offense was committed or the nationality of the victim or the alleged offender."

1994—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 103-322, §330016(1)(K), substituted "under this title" for "not more than \$5,000" before "or imprisoned not more than three years".

Pub. L. 103-322, §320101(b)(2), (3), inserted ", or inflicts bodily injury," after "weapon" and substituted "under this title" for "not more than \$10,000" before "or imprisoned not more than ten years".

Pub. L. 103-322, §320101(b)(1), which provided for amendment identical to Pub. L. 103-322, §330016(1)(K), above, was repealed by Pub. L. 104-294, §604(b)(12)(A).

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 103-322, §330016(1)(G), in concluding provisions, substituted "under this title" for "not more than \$500".

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 103-272 substituted "section 46501(2) of title 49" for "section 101(38) of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958, as amended (49 U.S.C. 1301(38))".

1988—Subsec. (b)(3). Pub. L. 100-690 struck out "but outside the District of Columbia" after "United States".

1978—Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 95-504 substituted reference to section 101(38) of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958 for reference to section 101(35) of such Act.

1977—Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 95-163 substituted reference to section 101(35) of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958 for reference to section 101(34) of such Act.

1976—Pub. L. 94-467 substituted "official guests, and internationally protected persons" for "and official guests" in section catchline.

Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 94-467 substituted "official guest, or internationally protected person" for "or official guest" and inserted provision including any other violent attack on the person or the liberty of such official, guest, or protected person, his official premises, private accommodation, or means of transport, or any attempt thereof, as acts subject to fine or imprisonment.

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 94-467 restructured subsec. (b) and added pars. (2) and (3).

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 94-467 redesignated subsec. (d) as (c), inserted "internationally protected persons", and struck out reference to section 1116(c) of this title. Former subsec. (c), which related to punishment for intimidating or harassing demonstrations against foreign officials or any combination of two or more persons for such purposes, within one hundred feet of any buildings or premises owned by a foreign government located within the United States but outside the District of Columbia, was struck out.

Subsecs. (d) to (f). Pub. L. 94-467 added subsecs. (e) and (f) and redesignated former subsecs. (d) and (e) as (c) and (d), respectively.

1972—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 92-539 substituted "Protection of foreign officials and official guests" for "Assaulting certain foreign diplomatic and other official personnel" in section catchline, designated existing

provisions as subsec. (a), and substituted "a foreign official or official guest" for "the person of a head of foreign state or foreign government, foreign minister, ambassador or other public minister" and "act" for "acts".

Subsecs. (b) to (e). Pub. L. 92-539 added subsecs. (b) to (e).

1964—Pub. L. 88-493 included heads of foreign states or governments and foreign ministers.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 104-294 effective Sept. 13, 1994, see section 604(d) of Pub. L. 104-294, set out as a note under section 13 of this title.

SHORT TITLE OF 1976 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 94-467, §1, Oct. 8, 1976, 90 Stat. 1997, provided: "That this Act [enacting section 878 of this title, amending this section and sections 11, 970, 1116, and 1201 of this title, and enacting provisions set out as notes under this section] may be cited as the 'Act for the Prevention and Punishment of Crimes Against Internationally Protected Persons'."

SHORT TITLE OF 1972 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 92-539, §1, Oct. 24, 1972, 86 Stat. 1070, provided: "That this Act [enacting sections 970, 1116, and 1117 of this title, amending this section and section 1201 of this title, and enacting provisions set out as notes under this section] may be cited as the 'Act for the Protection of Foreign Officials and Official Guests of the United States'."

STATE AND LOCAL LAWS NOT SUPERSEDED

Pub. L. 94-467, §10, Oct. 8, 1976, 90 Stat. 2001, provided that: "Nothing contained in this Act [see Short Title of 1976 Amendment note above] shall be construed to indicate an intent on the part of Congress to occupy the field in which its provisions operate to the exclusion of the laws of any State, Commonwealth, territory, possession, or the District of Columbia, on the same subject matter, nor to relieve any person of any obligation imposed by any law of any State, Commonwealth, territory, possession, or the District of Columbia, including the obligation of all persons having official law enforcement powers to take appropriate action, such as effecting arrests, for Federal as well as non-Federal violations."

CONGRESSIONAL FINDINGS AND DECLARATION OF POLICY

Pub. L. 92-539, §2, Oct. 24, 1972, 86 Stat. 1070, provided that:

"The Congress recognizes that from the beginning of our history as a nation, the police power to investigate, prosecute, and punish common crimes such as murder, kidnapping, and assault has resided in the several States, and that such power should remain with the States.

"The Congress finds, however, that harassment, intimidation, obstruction, coercion, and acts of violence committed against foreign officials or their family members in the United States or against official guests of the United States adversely affect the foreign relations of the United States.

"Accordingly, this legislation is intended to afford the United States jurisdiction concurrent with that of the several States to proceed against those who by such acts interfere with its conduct of foreign affairs."

FEDERAL PREEMPTION

Pub. L. 92-539, §3, Oct. 24, 1972, 86 Stat. 1073, provided that: "Nothing contained in this Act [see Short Title of 1972 Amendment note above] shall be construed to indicate an intent on the part of Congress to occupy the field in which its provisions operate to the exclusion of the laws of any State, Commonwealth, territory, possession, or the District of Columbia on the same subject matter, nor to relieve any person of any obligation imposed by any law of any State, Commonwealth, territory, possession, or the District of Columbia."

IMMUNITY FROM CRIMINAL PROSECUTION

Pub. L. 88-493, §5, Aug. 27, 1964, 78 Stat. 610, provided that: "Nothing contained in this Act [amending this section and section 1114 of this title, and enacting section 170e-1 of former Title 5, Executive Departments and Government Officers and Employees] shall create immunity from criminal prosecution under any laws in any State, Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, territory, possession, or the District of Columbia."

§113. Assaults within maritime and territorial jurisdiction

(a) Whoever, within the special maritime and territorial jurisdiction of the United States, is guilty of an assault shall be punished as follows:

(1) Assault with intent to commit murder or a violation of section 2241 or 2242, by a fine under this title, imprisonment for not more than 20 years, or both.

(2) Assault with intent to commit any felony, except murder or a violation of section 2241 or 2242, by a fine under this title or imprisonment for not more than ten years, or both.

(3) Assault with a dangerous weapon, with intent to do bodily harm, by a fine under this title or imprisonment for not more than ten years, or both.

(4) Assault by striking, beating, or wounding, by a fine under this title or imprisonment for not more than 1 year, or both.

(5) Simple assault, by a fine under this title or imprisonment for not more than six months, or both, or if the victim of the assault is an individual who has not attained the age of 16 years, by fine under this title or imprisonment for not more than 1 year, or both.

(6) Assault resulting in serious bodily injury, by a fine under this title or imprisonment for not more than ten years, or both.

(7) Assault resulting in substantial bodily injury to a spouse or intimate partner, a dating partner, or an individual who has not attained the age of 16 years, by a fine under this title or imprisonment for not more than 5 years, or both.

(8) Assault of a spouse, intimate partner, or dating partner by strangling, suffocating, or attempting to strangle or suffocate, by a fine under this title, imprisonment for not more than 10 years, or both.

(b) DEFINITIONS.—In this section—

(1) the term "substantial bodily injury" means bodily injury which involves—

(A) a temporary but substantial disfigurement; or

(B) a temporary but substantial loss or impairment of the function of any bodily member, organ, or mental faculty;

(2) the term "serious bodily injury" has the meaning given that term in section 1365 of this title;

(3) the terms "dating partner" and "spouse or intimate partner" have the meanings ¹ given those terms in section 2266;

(4) the term "strangling" means intentionally, knowingly, or recklessly impeding the normal breathing or circulation of the blood of a person by applying pressure to the throat or neck, regardless of whether that conduct results in any visible injury or whether there is any intent to kill or protractedly injure the victim; and

(5) the term "suffocating" means intentionally, knowingly, or recklessly impeding the normal breathing of a person by covering the mouth of the person, the nose of the person, or both, regardless of whether that conduct results in any visible injury or whether there is any intent to kill or protractedly injure the victim.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 689; Pub. L. 94–297, §3, May 29, 1976, 90 Stat. 585; Pub. L. 99–646, §87(c)(2), (3), Nov. 10, 1986, 100 Stat. 3623; Pub. L. 99–654, §3(a)(2), (3), Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3663; Pub. L. 103–322, title XVII, §170201(a)–(d), title XXXII, §320101(c), title XXXIII, §330016(2)(B), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2042, 2043, 2108, 2148; Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §604(b)(7), (12)(B), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3507; Pub. L. 113–4, title IX, §906(a), Mar. 7, 2013, 127 Stat. 124.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §455 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §276, 35 Stat. 1143).

Opening paragraph was added to preserve the jurisdictional limitation provided for by section 451 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., now section 7 of this title. (See reviser's note thereunder.)

Phraseology was simplified.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2013—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 113–4, §906(a)(1)(A), added par. (1) and struck out former par. (1) which read as follows: "Assault with intent to commit murder, by imprisonment for not more than twenty years."

Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 113–4, §906(a)(1)(B), substituted "violation of section 2241 or 2242" for "felony under chapter 109A".

Subsec. (a)(3). Pub. L. 113–4, §906(a)(1)(C), struck out "and without just cause or excuse," after "bodily harm,".

Subsec. (a)(4). Pub. L. 113–4, §906(a)(1)(D), substituted "1 year" for "six months".

Subsec. (a)(7). Pub. L. 113–4, §906(a)(1)(E), substituted "substantial bodily injury to a spouse or intimate partner, a dating partner, or an individual who has not attained the age of 16 years" for "substantial bodily injury to an individual who has not attained the age of 16 years" and "a fine" for "fine".

Subsec. (a)(8). Pub. L. 113–4, §906(a)(1)(F), added par. (8).

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 113–4, §906(a)(2), inserted heading, substituted "In this section—" for "As used in this subsection—", and added pars. (3) to (5).

1996—Pub. L. 104–294, §604(b)(12)(B), repealed Pub. L. 103–322, §320101(c)(1)(A), (2)(A). See 1994 Amendment note below.

Pub. L. 104–294, §604(b)(7), repealed Pub. L. 103–322, §170201(c)(1)–(3). See 1994 Amendment note below.

1994—Pub. L. 103–322, §330016(2)(B), substituted "a fine under this title" for "fine of not more than" through the immediately following dollar amount wherever appearing.

Pub. L. 103–322, §320101(c), as amended by Pub. L. 104–294, §604(b)(12)(B), which directed the amendment of subsec. (c) by substituting "ten years" for "five years" and the amendment of subsec. (e) by substituting "six months" for "three months", were executed by making the substitutions in subsecs. (a)(3) and (a)(5), respectively, to reflect the probable intent of Congress and the redesignation of subsecs. (c) and (e) as subsecs. (a)(3) and (a)(5), respectively. See below.

Pub. L. 103–322, §170201(a)–(d), as amended by Pub. L. 104–294, §604(b)(7), designated existing provisions as subsec. (a), redesignated former subsecs. (a) to (f) as pars. (1) to (6), respectively of subsec. (a) and realigned margins, inserted before period at end of par. (5) ", or if the victim of the assault is an individual who has not attained the age of 16 years, by fine under this title or imprisonment for not more than 1 year, or both", and added subsecs. (a)(7) and (b).

1986—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 99–646, §87(c)(2), and Pub. L. 99–654, §3(a)(2), amended subsec. (a) identically, striking out "or rape" after "murder".

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 99–646, §87(c)(3), and Pub. L. 99–654, §3(a)(3), amended subsec. (b) identically, substituting "a felony under chapter 109A" for "rape".

1976—Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 94–297 added subsec. (f).

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 104–294 effective Sept. 13, 1994, see section 604(d) of Pub. L. 104–294, set out as a note under section 13 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1986 AMENDMENTS

Amendments by Pub. L. 99–646 and Pub. L. 99–654 effective respectively 30 days after Nov. 10, 1986, and 30 days after Nov. 14, 1986, see section 87(e) of Pub. L. 99–646 and section 4 of Pub. L. 99–654, set out as an Effective Date note under section 2241 of this title.

¹ So in original. Probably should be "meaning".

§114. Maiming within maritime and territorial jurisdiction

Whoever, within the special maritime and territorial jurisdiction of the United States, and with

intent to torture (as defined in section 2340), maim, or disfigure, cuts, bites, or slits the nose, ear, or lip, or cuts out or disables the tongue, or puts out or destroys an eye, or cuts off or disables a limb or any member of another person; or

Whoever, within the special maritime and territorial jurisdiction of the United States, and with like intent, throws or pours upon another person, any scalding water, corrosive acid, or caustic substance—

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than twenty years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 689; May 24, 1949, ch. 139, §3, 63 Stat. 90; Pub. L. 98–473, title II, §1009A, Oct. 12, 1984, 98 Stat. 2141; Pub. L. 101–647, title XXXV, §3507, Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4922; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(O), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2148; Pub. L. 104–132, title VII, §705(a)(1), Apr. 24, 1996, 110 Stat. 1295.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

1948 ACT

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §462 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §283, 35 Stat. 1144).

The words "within the special maritime and territorial jurisdiction of the United States, and" were added to preserve jurisdictional limitation provided for by section 451 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., now section 7 of this title. (See reviser's note thereunder.)

Changes in phraseology were made.

1949 ACT

This section [section 3] corrects a typographical error in section 114 of title 18, U.S.C.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1996—Pub. L. 104–132 substituted "torture (as defined in section 2340), maim, or disfigure" for "maim or disfigure".

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$25,000".

1990—Pub. L. 101–647 substituted "or imprisoned" for "and imprisoned".

1984—Pub. L. 98–473 substituted "and imprisoned" for "or imprisoned" and provisions raising maximum fine from \$1,000 to \$25,000 and raising maximum term of imprisonment from seven years to twenty years.

1949—Act May 24, 1949, corrected spelling of "maim".

§115. Influencing, impeding, or retaliating against a Federal official by threatening or injuring a family member

(a)(1) Whoever—

(A) assaults, kidnaps, or murders, or attempts or conspires to kidnap or murder, or threatens to assault, kidnap or murder a member of the immediate family of a United States official, a United States judge, a Federal law enforcement officer, or an official whose killing would be a crime under section 1114 of this title; or

(B) threatens to assault, kidnap, or murder, a United States official, a United States judge, a Federal law enforcement officer, or an official whose killing would be a crime under such section,

with intent to impede, intimidate, or interfere with such official, judge, or law enforcement officer while engaged in the performance of official duties, or with intent to retaliate against such official, judge, or law enforcement officer on account of the performance of official duties, shall be punished as provided in subsection (b).

(2) Whoever assaults, kidnaps, or murders, or attempts or conspires to kidnap or murder, or threatens to assault, kidnap, or murder, any person who formerly served as a person designated in paragraph (1), or a member of the immediate family of any person who formerly served as a person designated in paragraph (1), with intent to retaliate against such person on account of the

performance of official duties during the term of service of such person, shall be punished as provided in subsection (b).

(b)(1) The punishment for an assault in violation of this section is—

(A) a fine under this title; and

(B)(i) if the assault consists of a simple assault, a term of imprisonment for not more than 1 year;

(ii) if the assault involved physical contact with the victim of that assault or the intent to commit another felony, a term of imprisonment for not more than 10 years;

(iii) if the assault resulted in bodily injury, a term of imprisonment for not more than 20 years;

or

(iv) if the assault resulted in serious bodily injury (as that term is defined in section 1365 of this title, and including any conduct that, if the conduct occurred in the special maritime and territorial jurisdiction of the United States, would violate section 2241 or 2242 of this title) or a dangerous weapon was used during and in relation to the offense, a term of imprisonment for not more than 30 years.

(2) A kidnapping, attempted kidnapping, or conspiracy to kidnap in violation of this section shall be punished as provided in section 1201 of this title for the kidnapping or attempted kidnapping of, or a conspiracy to kidnap, a person described in section 1201(a)(5) of this title.

(3) A murder, attempted murder, or conspiracy to murder in violation of this section shall be punished as provided in sections 1111, 1113, and 1117 of this title.

(4) A threat made in violation of this section shall be punished by a fine under this title or imprisonment for a term of not more than 10 years, or both, except that imprisonment for a threatened assault shall not exceed 6 years.

(c) As used in this section, the term—

(1) "Federal law enforcement officer" means any officer, agent, or employee of the United States authorized by law or by a Government agency to engage in or supervise the prevention, detection, investigation, or prosecution of any violation of Federal criminal law;

(2) "immediate family member" of an individual means—

(A) his spouse, parent, brother or sister, child or person to whom he stands in loco parentis;

or

(B) any other person living in his household and related to him by blood or marriage;

(3) "United States judge" means any judicial officer of the United States, and includes a justice of the Supreme Court and a United States magistrate judge; and

(4) "United States official" means the President, President-elect, Vice President, Vice President-elect, a Member of Congress, a member-elect of Congress, a member of the executive branch who is the head of a department listed in 5 U.S.C. 101, or the Director of the Central Intelligence Agency.

(d) This section shall not interfere with the investigative authority of the United States Secret Service, as provided under sections 3056, 871, and 879 of this title.

(e) There is extraterritorial jurisdiction over the conduct prohibited by this section.

(Added Pub. L. 98–473, title II, §1008(a), Oct. 12, 1984, 98 Stat. 2140; amended Pub. L. 99–646, §§37(a), 60, Nov. 10, 1986, 100 Stat. 3599, 3613; Pub. L. 100–690, title VI, §6487(f)[b], Nov. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 4386; Pub. L. 101–647, title XXXV, §3508, Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4922; Pub. L. 101–650, title III, §321, Dec. 1, 1990, 104 Stat. 5117; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §§330016(2)(C), 330021(1), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2148, 2150; Pub. L. 104–132, title VII, §§723(a), 727(b), Apr. 24, 1996, 110 Stat. 1300, 1302; Pub. L. 107–273, div. B, title IV, §4002(b)(9), div. C, title I, §11008(c), Nov. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 1808, 1818; Pub. L. 110–177, title II, §208(a), Jan. 7, 2008, 121 Stat. 2538; Pub. L. 117–59, §3(2), Nov. 18, 2021, 135 Stat. 1469.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2021—Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 117–59 added subsec. (e).

2008—Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 110–177 added par. (1) and struck out former par. (1) which read as follows: "An assault in violation of this section shall be punished as provided in section 111 of this title."

2002—Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 107–273, §4002(b)(9), substituted "or attempted kidnapping of, or a conspiracy to kidnap, a person" for ", attempted kidnapping, or conspiracy to kidnap of a person".

Subsec. (b)(4). Pub. L. 107–273, §11008(c), substituted "10" for "five" and "6" for "three".

1996—Subsec. (a)(1)(A). Pub. L. 104–132, §723(a)(1), inserted "or conspires" after "attempts".

Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 104–132, §727(b)(1), which directed insertion of ", or threatens to assault, kidnap, or murder, any person who formerly served as a person designated in paragraph (1), or" after "assaults, kidnaps, or murders, or attempts to kidnap or murder", was executed by making the substitution after "assaults, kidnaps, or murders, or attempts or conspires to kidnap or murder" to reflect the probable intent of Congress and the amendment by Pub. L. 104–132, §723(a)(1). See below.

Pub. L. 104–132, §723(a)(1), inserted "or conspires" after "attempts".

Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 104–132, §723(a)(2), substituted ", attempted kidnapping, or conspiracy to kidnap" for "or attempted kidnapping" in two places.

Subsec. (b)(3). Pub. L. 104–132, §723(a)(3), substituted ", attempted murder, or conspiracy to murder" and ", 1113, and 1117" for "or attempted murder" and "and 1113", respectively.

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 104–132, §727(b)(2), added subsec. (d).

1994—Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 103–322, §330021(1), substituted "kidnapping" for "kidnaping" in two places.

Subsec. (b)(4). Pub. L. 103–322, §330016(2)(C), substituted "fine under this title" for "fine of not more than \$5,000".

1990—Subsec. (c)(4). Pub. L. 101–647 substituted "the Central" for "The Central".

1988—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 100–690 amended subsec. (a) generally. Prior to amendment, subsec. (a) read as follows: "Whoever assaults, kidnaps, or murders, or attempts to kidnap or murder, or threatens to assault, kidnap or murder a member of the immediate family of a United States official, a United States judge, a Federal law enforcement officer, or an official whose killing would be a crime under section 1114 of this title, or threatens to assault, kidnap, or murder, a United States official, a United States judge, a Federal law enforcement officer, or an official whose killing would be a crime under such section with intent to impede, intimidate, interfere with, or retaliate against such official, judge or law enforcement officer while engaged in or on account of the performance of official duties, shall be punished as provided in subsection (b)."

1986—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 99–646, §60, substituted "section 1114 of this title, or threatens to assault, kidnap, or murder, a United States official, a United States judge, a Federal law enforcement officer, or an official whose killing would be a crime under such section" for "18 U.S.C. 1114, as amended," "while engaged" for "while he is engaged", and "official duties" for "his official duties".

Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 99–646, §37(a), inserted "for the kidnapping or attempted kidnapping of a person described in section 1201(a)(5) of this title".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

CHANGE OF NAME

Reference to the Director of Central Intelligence or the Director of the Central Intelligence Agency in the Director's capacity as the head of the intelligence community deemed to be a reference to the Director of National Intelligence. Reference to the Director of Central Intelligence or the Director of the Central Intelligence Agency in the Director's capacity as the head of the Central Intelligence Agency deemed to be a reference to the Director of the Central Intelligence Agency. See section 1081(a), (b) of Pub. L. 108–458, set out as a note under section 3001 of Title 50, War and National Defense.

"United States magistrate judge" substituted for "United States magistrate" in subsec. (c)(3) pursuant to section 321 of Pub. L. 101–650, set out as a note under section 631 of Title 28, Judiciary and Judicial Procedure.

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

For transfer of the functions, personnel, assets, and obligations of the United States Secret Service, including the functions of the Secretary of the Treasury relating thereto, to the Secretary of Homeland Security, and for treatment of related references, see sections 381, 551(d), 552(d), and 557 of Title 6,

Domestic Security, and the Department of Homeland Security Reorganization Plan of November 25, 2002, as modified, set out as a note under section 542 of Title 6.

§116. Female genital mutilation

(a) Except as provided in subsection (b), whoever, in any circumstance described in subsection (d), knowingly—

(1) performs, attempts to perform, or conspires to perform female genital mutilation on another person who has not attained the age of 18 years;

(2) being the parent, guardian, or caretaker of a person who has not attained the age of 18 years facilitates or consents to the female genital mutilation of such person; or

(3) transports a person who has not attained the age of 18 years for the purpose of the performance of female genital mutilation on such person,

shall be fined under this title, imprisoned not more than 10 years, or both.

(b) A surgical operation is not a violation of this section if the operation is—

(1) necessary to the health of the person on whom it is performed, and is performed by a person licensed in the place of its performance as a medical practitioner; or

(2) performed on a person in labor or who has just given birth and is performed for medical purposes connected with that labor or birth by a person licensed in the place it is performed as a medical practitioner, midwife, or person in training to become such a practitioner or midwife.

(c) It shall not be a defense to a prosecution under this section that female genital mutilation is required as a matter of religion, custom, tradition, ritual, or standard practice.

(d) For the purposes of subsection (a), the circumstances described in this subsection are that—

(1) the defendant or victim traveled in interstate or foreign commerce, or traveled using a means, channel, facility, or instrumentality of interstate or foreign commerce, in furtherance of or in connection with the conduct described in subsection (a);

(2) the defendant used a means, channel, facility, or instrumentality of interstate or foreign commerce in furtherance of or in connection with the conduct described in subsection (a);

(3) any payment of any kind was made, directly or indirectly, in furtherance of or in connection with the conduct described in subsection (a) using any means, channel, facility, or instrumentality of interstate or foreign commerce or in or affecting interstate or foreign commerce;

(4) the defendant transmitted in interstate or foreign commerce any communication relating to or in furtherance of the conduct described in subsection (a) using any means, channel, facility, or instrumentality of interstate or foreign commerce or in or affecting interstate or foreign commerce by any means or in manner, including by computer, mail, wire, or electromagnetic transmission;

(5) any instrument, item, substance, or other object that has traveled in interstate or foreign commerce was used to perform the conduct described in subsection (a);

(6) the conduct described in subsection (a) occurred within the special maritime and territorial jurisdiction of the United States, or any territory or possession of the United States; or

(7) the conduct described in subsection (a) otherwise occurred in or affected interstate or foreign commerce.

(e) For purposes of this section, the term "female genital mutilation" means any procedure performed for non-medical reasons that involves partial or total removal of, or other injury to, the external female genitalia, and includes—

(1) a clitoridectomy or the partial or total removal of the clitoris or the prepuce or clitoral hood;

(2) excision or the partial or total removal (with or without excision of the clitoris) of the labia minora or the labia majora, or both;

(3) infibulation or the narrowing of the vaginal opening (with or without excision of the clitoris); or

(4) other procedures that are harmful to the external female genitalia, including pricking,

incising, scraping, or cauterizing the genital area.

(Added Pub. L. 104–208, div. C, title VI, §645(b)(1), Sept. 30, 1996, 110 Stat. 3009–709; amended Pub. L. 112–239, div. A, title X, §1088, Jan. 2, 2013, 126 Stat. 1970; Pub. L. 116–309, §3, Jan. 5, 2021, 134 Stat. 4923.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2021—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 116–309, §3(1), amended subsec. (a) generally. Prior to amendment, subsec. (a) read as follows: "Except as provided in subsection (b), whoever knowingly circumcises, excises, or infibulates the whole or any part of the labia majora or labia minora or clitoris of another person who has not attained the age of 18 years shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years, or both."

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 116–309, §3(2), amended subsec. (c) generally. Prior to amendment, subsec. (c) read as follows: "In applying subsection (b)(1), no account shall be taken of the effect on the person on whom the operation is to be performed of any belief on the part of that person, or any other person, that the operation is required as a matter of custom or ritual."

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 116–309, §3(3), (4), added subsec. (d) and struck out former subsec. (d), which read as follows: "Whoever knowingly transports from the United States and its territories a person in foreign commerce for the purpose of conduct with regard to that person that would be a violation of subsection (a) if the conduct occurred within the United States, or attempts to do so, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years, or both."

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 116–309, §3(4), added subsec. (e).

2013—Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 112–239 added subsec. (d).

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE

Pub. L. 104–208, div. C, title VI, §645(c), Sept. 30, 1996, 110 Stat. 3009–709, provided that: "The amendments made by subsection (b) [enacting this section] shall take effect on the date that is 180 days after the date of the enactment of this Act [Sept. 30, 1996]."

CONGRESSIONAL FINDINGS AND PURPOSE

Pub. L. 116–309, §2, Jan. 5, 2021, 134 Stat. 4922, provided that:

"The Congress finds the following:

"(1) Female genital mutilation is recognized internationally as a human rights violation and a form of child abuse, gender discrimination, and violence against women and girls. Female genital mutilation is a global problem whose eradication requires international cooperation and enforcement at the national level. The United States should demonstrate its commitment to the rights of women and girls by leading the way in the international community in banning this abhorrent practice.

"(2) Congress has previously prohibited the commission of female genital mutilation on minors. Female genital mutilation is a heinous practice that often inflicts excruciating pain on its victims and causes them to suffer grave physical and psychological harm.

"(3) Congress has the power under article I, section 8 of the Constitution to make all laws which shall be necessary and proper for carrying into execution treaties entered into by the United States.

"(4) Congress also has the power under the Commerce Clause to prohibit female genital mutilation. An international market for the practice exists, and persons who perform female genital mutilation in other countries typically earn a living from doing so.

"(5) Those who perform this conduct often rely on a connection to interstate or foreign commerce, such as interstate or foreign travel, the transmission or receipt of communications in interstate or foreign commerce, the use of instruments traded in interstate or foreign commerce, or payments of any kind in furtherance of this conduct.

"(6) Amending the statute to specify a link to interstate or foreign commerce would confirm that Congress has the affirmative power to prohibit this conduct."

SENSE OF THE CONGRESS

Pub. L. 116–309, §5, Jan. 5, 2021, 134 Stat. 4924, provided that: "It is the sense of the Congress that the United States District Court for the Eastern District of Michigan erred in invalidating the prior version of such

section 116 [this section] (See *United States v. Nagarwala*, 350 F. Supp. 3d 613, 631 (E.D. Mich. 2018)). The commercial nature of female genital mutilation (hereinafter in this section referred to as 'FGM') is 'self-evident,' meaning that the 'absence of particularized findings' about the commercial nature of FGM in the predecessor statute did not 'call into question Congress's authority to legislate' (*Gonzales v. Raich*, 545 U.S. 1, 21 (2005)). Nevertheless, the Congress has elected to amend the FGM statute to clarify the commercial nature of the conduct that this statute regulates. But, by doing so, Congress does not hereby ratify the district court's erroneous interpretation in *Nagarwala*."

CONGRESSIONAL FINDINGS

Pub. L. 104–208, div. C, title VI, §645(a), Sept. 30, 1996, 110 Stat. 3009–708, provided that: "The Congress finds that—

"(1) the practice of female genital mutilation is carried out by members of certain cultural and religious groups within the United States;

"(2) the practice of female genital mutilation often results in the occurrence of physical and psychological health effects that harm the women involved;

"(3) such mutilation infringes upon the guarantees of rights secured by Federal and State law, both statutory and constitutional;

"(4) the unique circumstances surrounding the practice of female genital mutilation place it beyond the ability of any single State or local jurisdiction to control;

"(5) the practice of female genital mutilation can be prohibited without abridging the exercise of any rights guaranteed under the first amendment to the Constitution or under any other law; and

"(6) Congress has the affirmative power under section 8 of article I, the necessary and proper clause, section 5 of the fourteenth Amendment, as well as under the treaty clause, to the Constitution to enact such legislation."

§117. Domestic assault by an habitual offender

(a) IN GENERAL.—Any person who commits a domestic assault within the special maritime and territorial jurisdiction of the United States or Indian country and who has a final conviction on at least 2 separate prior occasions in Federal, State, or Indian tribal court proceedings for offenses that would be, if subject to Federal jurisdiction—

(1) any assault, sexual abuse, or serious violent felony against a spouse or intimate partner, or against a child of or in the care of the person committing the domestic assault; or

(2) an offense under chapter 110A,

shall be fined under this title, imprisoned for a term of not more than 5 years, or both, except that if substantial bodily injury results from violation under this section, the offender shall be imprisoned for a term of not more than 10 years.

(b) DOMESTIC ASSAULT DEFINED.—In this section, the term "domestic assault" means an assault committed by a current or former spouse, parent, child, or guardian of the victim, by a person with whom the victim shares a child in common, by a person who is cohabitating with or has cohabitated with the victim as a spouse, parent, child, or guardian, or by a person similarly situated to a spouse, parent, child, or guardian of the victim.

(Added Pub. L. 109–162, title IX, §909, Jan. 5, 2006, 119 Stat. 3084; amended Pub. L. 113–104, §3, May 20, 2014, 128 Stat. 1156.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2014—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 113–104 inserted ", or against a child of or in the care of the person committing the domestic assault" after "intimate partner".

§118. Interference with certain protective functions

Any person who knowingly and willfully obstructs, resists, or interferes with a Federal law enforcement agent engaged, within the United States or the special maritime territorial jurisdiction of the United States, in the performance of the protective functions authorized under section 37 of the State Department Basic Authorities Act of 1956 (22 U.S.C. 2709) or section 103 of the Diplomatic Security Act (22 U.S.C. 4802) shall be fined under this title, imprisoned not more than 1 year, or both.

(Added Pub. L. 109–472, §4(a), Jan. 11, 2007, 120 Stat. 3555.)

§119. Protection of individuals performing certain official duties

(a) IN GENERAL.—Whoever knowingly makes restricted personal information about a covered person, or a member of the immediate family of that covered person, publicly available—

(1) with the intent to threaten, intimidate, or incite the commission of a crime of violence against that covered person, or a member of the immediate family of that covered person; or

(2) with the intent and knowledge that the restricted personal information will be used to threaten, intimidate, or facilitate the commission of a crime of violence against that covered person, or a member of the immediate family of that covered person,

shall be fined under this title, imprisoned not more than 5 years, or both.

(b) DEFINITIONS.—In this section—

(1) the term "restricted personal information" means, with respect to an individual, the Social Security number, the home address, home phone number, mobile phone number, personal email, or home fax number of, and identifiable to, that individual;

(2) the term "covered person" means—

(A) an individual designated in section 1114;

(B) a grand or petit juror, witness, or other officer in or of, any court of the United States, or an officer who may be, or was, serving at any examination or other proceeding before any United States magistrate judge or other committing magistrate;

(C) an informant or witness in a Federal criminal investigation or prosecution; or

(D) a State or local officer or employee whose restricted personal information is made publicly available because of the participation in, or assistance provided to, a Federal criminal investigation by that officer or employee;

(3) the term "crime of violence" has the meaning given the term in section 16; and

(4) the term "immediate family" has the meaning given the term in section 115(c)(2).

(Added Pub. L. 110–177, title II, §202(a), Jan. 7, 2008, 121 Stat. 2536.)

CHAPTER 9—BANKRUPTCY

Sec.

151. Definition.

152. Concealment of assets; false oaths and claims; bribery.

153. Embezzlement against estate.

154. Adverse interest and conduct of officers.

155. Fee agreements in cases under title 11 and receiverships.

156. Knowing disregard of bankruptcy law or rule.

157. Bankruptcy fraud.

158. Designation of United States attorneys and agents of the Federal Bureau of Investigation to address abusive reaffirmations of debt and materially fraudulent statements in bankruptcy schedules.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2005—Pub. L. 109–8, title II, §203(b)(2), Apr. 20, 2005, 119 Stat. 49, added item 158.

1994—Pub. L. 103–394, title III, §312(a)(2), Oct. 22, 1994, 108 Stat. 4140, substituted "against estate" for "by trustee or officer" in item 153 and added items 156 and 157.

1978—Pub. L. 95–598, title III, §314(b)(2), (d)(3), (e)(3), (f)(3), Nov. 6, 1978, 92 Stat. 2677, substituted in item 151 "Definition" for "Definitions"; struck from item 153 ", receiver" after "trustee" and from item 154 "referees and other" before "officers"; and substituted in item 155 "cases under title 11 and receiverships" for "bankruptcy proceedings".

§151. Definition

As used in this chapter, the term "debtor" means a debtor concerning whom a petition has been filed under title 11.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 689; Pub. L. 95–598, title III, §314(b)(1), Nov. 6, 1978, 92 Stat. 2676; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330008(5), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2143.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on section 52(f) of title 11, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Bankruptcy (July 1, 1898, ch. 541, §29f as added June 22, 1938, ch. 575, §1, 52 Stat. 857).

Definition of "bankruptcy" was added to avoid repetitious references to said title 11.

Minor changes in phraseology was made.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "means" for "mean".

1978—Pub. L. 95–598 substituted "Definition" for "Definitions" in section catchline, substituted definition of "debtor" as a debtor concerning whom a petition has been filed under title 11 for definition of "bankrupt" as a debtor by or against whom a petition has been filed under title 11, and struck out definition of "bankruptcy" as including any proceeding, arrangement, or plan pursuant to title 11.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1978 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 95–598 effective Oct. 1, 1979, see section 402(a) of Pub. L. 95–598, set out as an Effective Date note preceding section 101 of Title 11, Bankruptcy.

SAVINGS PROVISION

Amendment by section 314 of Pub. L. 95–598 not to affect the application of chapter 9 (§151 et seq.), chapter 96 (§1961 et seq.), or section 2516, 3057, or 3284 of this title to any act of any person (1) committed before Oct. 1, 1979, or (2) committed after Oct. 1, 1979, in connection with a case commenced before such date, see section 403(d) of Pub. L. 95–598, set out as a note preceding section 101 of Title 11, Bankruptcy.

§152. Concealment of assets; false oaths and claims; bribery

A person who—

(1) knowingly and fraudulently conceals from a custodian, trustee, marshal, or other officer of the court charged with the control or custody of property, or, in connection with a case under title 11, from creditors or the United States Trustee, any property belonging to the estate of a debtor;

(2) knowingly and fraudulently makes a false oath or account in or in relation to any case under title 11;

(3) knowingly and fraudulently makes a false declaration, certificate, verification, or statement under penalty of perjury as permitted under section 1746 of title 28, in or in relation to any case under title 11;

(4) knowingly and fraudulently presents any false claim for proof against the estate of a debtor, or uses any such claim in any case under title 11, in a personal capacity or as or through an agent, proxy, or attorney;

(5) knowingly and fraudulently receives any material amount of property from a debtor after the filing of a case under title 11, with intent to defeat the provisions of title 11;

(6) knowingly and fraudulently gives, offers, receives, or attempts to obtain any money or property, remuneration, compensation, reward, advantage, or promise thereof for acting or forbearing to act in any case under title 11;

(7) in a personal capacity or as an agent or officer of any person or corporation, in contemplation of a case under title 11 by or against the person or any other person or corporation, or with intent to defeat the provisions of title 11, knowingly and fraudulently transfers or conceals any of his property or the property of such other person or corporation;

(8) after the filing of a case under title 11 or in contemplation thereof, knowingly and fraudulently conceals, destroys, mutilates, falsifies, or makes a false entry in any recorded information (including books, documents, records, and papers) relating to the property or financial affairs of a debtor; or

(9) after the filing of a case under title 11, knowingly and fraudulently withholds from a custodian, trustee, marshal, or other officer of the court or a United States Trustee entitled to its possession, any recorded information (including books, documents, records, and papers) relating to the property or financial affairs of a debtor,

shall be fined under this title, imprisoned not more than 5 years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 689; Pub. L. 86-519, §2, June 12, 1960, 74 Stat. 217; Pub. L. 86-701, Sept. 2, 1960, 74 Stat. 753; Pub. L. 94-550, §4, Oct. 18, 1976, 90 Stat. 2535; Pub. L. 95-598, title III, §314(a), (c), Nov. 6, 1978, 92 Stat. 2676, 2677; Pub. L. 100-690, title VII, §7017, Nov. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 4395; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147; Pub. L. 103-394, title III, §312(a)(1)(A), Oct. 22, 1994, 108 Stat. 4138; Pub. L. 104-294, title VI, §601(a)(1), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3497.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on section 52(b) of title 11, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Bankruptcy (July 1, 1898, ch. 541, §29b, 30 Stat. 554; May 27, 1926, ch. 406, §11 (part), 44 Stat. 665; June 22, 1938, ch. 575, §1 (part), 52 Stat. 855).

Section was broadened to apply to one who gives or offers a bribe.

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1996—Pub. L. 104-294 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000" in closing provisions.

1994—Pub. L. 103-394 amended section generally, designating undesignated pars. as opening provisions, pars. (1) to (9), and closing provisions, and in pars. (1) and (9) inserting reference to United States Trustee.

Pub. L. 103-322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000" in last par.

1988—Pub. L. 100-690 substituted "penalty of perjury" for "penalty or perjury" in third par.

1978—Pub. L. 95-598 substituted, wherever appearing, "debtor" for "bankrupt", "case under title 11" for "bankruptcy proceeding", and "provisions of title 11" for "bankruptcy law"; and substituted "a custodian" for "the receiver, custodian", wherever appearing, and "recorded information, including books, documents, records, and papers, relating to the property or financial affairs" for "document affecting or relating to the property or affairs", in two places.

1976—Pub. L. 94-550 inserted paragraph covering the knowing and fraudulent making of a false declaration, certificate, verification, or statement under penalty of perjury as permitted under section 1746 of title 28 or in relation to any bankruptcy proceeding.

1960—Pub. L. 86-701 included fraudulent transfers and concealment of property by persons in their individual capacity in sixth par.

Pub. L. 86-519 struck out "under oath" after "knowingly and fraudulently presents" in third par.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1994 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 103–394 effective Oct. 22, 1994, and not applicable with respect to cases commenced under Title 11, Bankruptcy, before Oct. 22, 1994, see section 702 of Pub. L. 103–394, set out as a note under section 101 of Title 11.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1978 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 95–598 effective Oct. 1, 1979, see section 402(a) of Pub. L. 95–598, set out as an Effective Date note preceding section 101 of Title 11, Bankruptcy.

SAVINGS PROVISION

Amendment by section 314 of Pub. L. 95–598 not to affect the application of chapter 9 (§151 et seq.), chapter 96 (§1961 et seq.), or section 2516, 3057, or 3284 of this title to any act of any person (1) committed before Oct. 1, 1979, or (2) committed after Oct. 1, 1979, in connection with a case commenced before such date, see section 403(d) of Pub. L. 95–598, set out as a note preceding section 101 of Title 11, Bankruptcy.

§153. Embezzlement against estate

(a) OFFENSE.—A person described in subsection (b) who knowingly and fraudulently appropriates to the person's own use, embezzles, spends, or transfers any property or secretes or destroys any document belonging to the estate of a debtor shall be fined under this title, imprisoned not more than 5 years, or both.

(b) PERSON TO WHOM SECTION APPLIES.—A person described in this subsection is one who has access to property or documents belonging to an estate by virtue of the person's participation in the administration of the estate as a trustee, custodian, marshal, attorney, or other officer of the court or as an agent, employee, or other person engaged by such an officer to perform a service with respect to the estate.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 690; Pub. L. 95–598, title III, §314(a)(1), (d)(1), (2), Nov. 6, 1978, 92 Stat. 2676, 2677; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147; Pub. L. 103–394, title III, §312(a)(1)(A), Oct. 22, 1994, 108 Stat. 4139; Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §601(a)(1), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3497.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on section 52(a) of title 11, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Bankruptcy (July 1, 1898, ch. 541, §29a, 30 Stat. 554; May 27, 1926, ch. 406, §11 (part), 44 Stat. 665; June 22, 1938, ch. 575, §1 (part), 52 Stat. 855).

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1996—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 104–294 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000".

1994—Pub. L. 103–394 amended section generally. Prior to amendment, section read as follows: "Whoever knowingly and fraudulently appropriates to his own use, embezzles, spends, or transfers any property or secretes or destroys any document belonging to the estate of a debtor which came into his charge as trustee, custodian, marshal, or other officer of the court, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both."

Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000".

1978—Pub. L. 95–598 struck out ", receiver" after "trustee" in section catchline and in text struck out "receiver," before "custodian" and substituted "debtor" for "bankrupt".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1994 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 103–394 effective Oct. 22, 1994, and not applicable with respect to cases commenced under Title 11, Bankruptcy, before Oct. 22, 1994, see section 702 of Pub. L. 103–394, set out as a note under section 101 of Title 11.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1978 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 95–598 effective Oct. 1, 1979, see section 402(a) of Pub. L. 95–598, set out as an Effective Date note preceding section 101 of Title 11, Bankruptcy.

SAVINGS PROVISION

Amendment by section 314 of Pub. L. 95–598 not to affect the application of chapter 9 (§151 et seq.), chapter 96 (§1961 et seq.), or section 2516, 3057, or 3284 of this title to any act of any person (1) committed before Oct. 1, 1979, or (2) committed after Oct. 1, 1979, in connection with a case commenced before such date, see section 403(d) of Pub. L. 95–598, set out as a note preceding section 101 of Title 11, Bankruptcy.

§154. Adverse interest and conduct of officers

A person who, being a custodian, trustee, marshal, or other officer of the court—

(1) knowingly purchases, directly or indirectly, any property of the estate of which the person is such an officer in a case under title 11;

(2) knowingly refuses to permit a reasonable opportunity for the inspection by parties in interest of the documents and accounts relating to the affairs of estates in the person's charge by parties when directed by the court to do so; or

(3) knowingly refuses to permit a reasonable opportunity for the inspection by the United States Trustee of the documents and accounts relating to the affairs of an estate in the person's charge,

shall be fined under this title and shall forfeit the person's office, which shall thereupon become vacant.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 690; Pub. L. 95–598, title III, §314(a)(2), (e)(1), (2), Nov. 6, 1978, 92 Stat. 2676, 2677; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(G), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147; Pub. L. 103–394, title III, §312(a)(1)(A), Oct. 22, 1994, 108 Stat. 4139; Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §601(a)(1), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3497.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on section 52(c) of title 11, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Bankruptcy (July 1, 1898, ch. 541, §29c, 30 Stat. 554; June 22, 1938, ch. 575, §1 (part), 52 Stat. 856).

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1996—Pub. L. 104–294 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000" in closing provisions.

1994—Pub. L. 103–394 amended section generally. Prior to amendment, section read as follows:

"Whoever, being a custodian, trustee, marshal, or other officer of the court, knowingly purchases, directly or indirectly, any property of the estate of which he is such officer in a case under title 11; or

"Whoever being such officer, knowingly refuses to permit a reasonable opportunity for the inspection of the documents and accounts relating to the affairs of estates in his charge by parties in interest when directed by the court to do so—

"Shall be fined under this title, and shall forfeit his office, which shall thereupon become vacant."

Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$500" in third par.

1978—Pub. L. 95–598 struck out "referees and other" before "officers" in section catchline, and in text struck out "Whoever knowingly acts as a referee in a case in which he is directly or indirectly interested; or" before "Whoever, being a" and "referee, receiver," before "custodian" and substituted "case under title 11" for "bankruptcy proceeding".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1994 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 103–394 effective Oct. 22, 1994, and not applicable with respect to cases commenced under Title 11, Bankruptcy, before Oct. 22, 1994, see section 702 of Pub. L. 103–394, set out as a note under section 101 of Title 11.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1978 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 95–598 effective Oct. 1, 1979, see section 402(a) of Pub. L. 95–598, set out as an Effective Date note preceding section 101 of Title 11, Bankruptcy.

SAVINGS PROVISION

Amendment by section 314 of Pub. L. 95–598 not to affect the application of chapter 9 (§151 et seq.), chapter 96 (§1961 et seq.), or section 2516, 3057, or 3284 of this title to any act of any person (1) committed before Oct. 1, 1979, or (2) committed after Oct. 1, 1979, in connection with a case commenced before such date, see section 403(d) of Pub. L. 95–598, set out as a note preceding section 101 of Title 11, Bankruptcy.

§155. Fee agreements in cases under title 11 and receiverships

Whoever, being a party in interest, whether as a debtor, creditor, receiver, trustee or representative of any of them, or attorney for any such party in interest, in any receivership or case under title 11 in any United States court or under its supervision, knowingly and fraudulently enters into any agreement, express or implied, with another such party in interest or attorney for another such party in interest, for the purpose of fixing the fees or other compensation to be paid to any party in interest or to any attorney for any party in interest for services rendered in connection therewith, from the assets of the estate, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 690; May 24, 1949, ch. 139, §4, 63 Stat. 90; Pub. L. 95–598, title III, §314(f)(1), (2), Nov. 6, 1978, 92 Stat. 2677; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

1948 ACT

Based on section 572a of title 28, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Judicial Code and Judiciary (Aug. 25, 1937, ch. 777, 50 Stat. 810.)

Words "upon conviction" were deleted as surplusage since punishment can be imposed only after a conviction.

A fine of "\$5,000" was substituted for "\$10,000" and "one year" for "five years", to reduce the offense to the grade of a misdemeanor and the punishment to an amount and term proportionate to the gravity of the offense.

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

1949 ACT

This amendment [see section 4] clarifies section 155 of title 18, U.S.C., by restating the first paragraph thereof in closer conformity with the original law, as it existed at the time of the enactment of the revision of title 18.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000".

1978—Pub. L. 95–598 substituted "cases under title 11 and receiverships" for "bankruptcy proceedings" in section catchline and in text "or case under title 11" for ", bankruptcy or reorganization proceeding", inserted "knowingly and fraudulently" after "supervision,", and struck out penalty provision for a judge of a United States court to knowingly approve the payment of any fees or compensation that were fixed.

1949—Act May 24, 1949, inserted references to attorneys for any party in interest in three places, and substituted "in any United States court or under its supervision" for "in or under the supervision of any court

of the United States".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1978 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 95–598 effective Oct. 1, 1979, see section 402(a) of Pub. L. 95–598, set out as an Effective Date note preceding section 101 of Title 11, Bankruptcy.

SAVINGS PROVISION

Amendment by section 314 of Pub. L. 95–598 not to affect the application of chapter 9 (§151 et seq.), chapter 96 (§1961 et seq.), or section 2516, 3057, or 3284 of this title to any act of any person (1) committed before Oct. 1, 1979, or (2) committed after Oct. 1, 1979, in connection with a case commenced before such date, see section 403(d) of Pub. L. 95–598, set out as a note preceding section 101 of Title 11, Bankruptcy.

§156. Knowing disregard of bankruptcy law or rule

(a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section—

(1) the term "bankruptcy petition preparer" means a person, other than the debtor's attorney or an employee of such an attorney, who prepares for compensation a document for filing; and

(2) the term "document for filing" means a petition or any other document prepared for filing by a debtor in a United States bankruptcy court or a United States district court in connection with a case under title 11.

(b) OFFENSE.—If a bankruptcy case or related proceeding is dismissed because of a knowing attempt by a bankruptcy petition preparer in any manner to disregard the requirements of title 11, United States Code, or the Federal Rules of Bankruptcy Procedure, the bankruptcy petition preparer shall be fined under this title, imprisoned not more than 1 year, or both.

(Added Pub. L. 103–394, title III, §312(a)(1)(B), Oct. 22, 1994, 108 Stat. 4140; amended Pub. L. 109–8, title XII, §1220, Apr. 20, 2005, 119 Stat. 195.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Federal Rules of Bankruptcy Procedure, referred to in subsec. (b), are set out in the Appendix to Title 11, Bankruptcy.

AMENDMENTS

2005—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 109–8, in first par., inserted "(1) the term" before " 'bankruptcy petition preparer' " and substituted "; and" for period at end and, in second par., inserted "(2) the term" before " 'document for filing' " and substituted "title 11" for "this title".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2005 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 109–8 effective 180 days after Apr. 20, 2005, and not applicable with respect to cases commenced under Title 11, Bankruptcy, before such effective date, except as otherwise provided, see section 1501 of Pub. L. 109–8, set out as a note under section 101 of Title 11.

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective Oct. 22, 1994, and not applicable with respect to cases commenced under Title 11, Bankruptcy, before Oct. 22, 1994, see section 702 of Pub. L. 103–394, set out as an Effective Date of 1994 Amendment note under section 101 of Title 11.

§157. Bankruptcy fraud

A person who, having devised or intending to devise a scheme or artifice to defraud and for the purpose of executing or concealing such a scheme or artifice or attempting to do so—

(1) files a petition under title 11, including a fraudulent involuntary petition under section 303 of such title;

(2) files a document in a proceeding under title 11; or

(3) makes a false or fraudulent representation, claim, or promise concerning or in relation to a proceeding under title 11, at any time before or after the filing of the petition, or in relation to a proceeding falsely asserted to be pending under such title,

shall be fined under this title, imprisoned not more than 5 years, or both.

(Added Pub. L. 103–394, title III, §312(a)(1)(B), Oct. 22, 1994, 108 Stat. 4140; amended Pub. L. 109–8, title III, §332(c), Apr. 20, 2005, 119 Stat. 103; Pub. L. 111–327, §2(b), Dec. 22, 2010, 124 Stat. 3562.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2010—Par. (1). Pub. L. 111–327, §2(b)(1), struck out "bankruptcy" after "involuntary".

Pars. (2), (3). Pub. L. 111–327, §2(b)(2), struck out ", including a fraudulent involuntary bankruptcy petition under section 303 of such title" after "title 11".

2005—Pars. (1) to (3). Pub. L. 109–8, which directed insertion of ", including a fraudulent involuntary bankruptcy petition under section 303 of such title" after "title 11", was executed by making the insertion after "title 11" wherever appearing, to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2005 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 109–8 effective 180 days after Apr. 20, 2005, and not applicable with respect to cases commenced under Title 11, Bankruptcy, before such effective date, except as otherwise provided, see section 1501 of Pub. L. 109–8, set out as a note under section 101 of Title 11.

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective Oct. 22, 1994, and not applicable with respect to cases commenced under Title 11, Bankruptcy, before Oct. 22, 1994, see section 702 of Pub. L. 103–394, set out as an Effective Date of 1994 Amendment note under section 101 of Title 11.

§158. Designation of United States attorneys and agents of the Federal Bureau of Investigation to address abusive reaffirmations of debt and materially fraudulent statements in bankruptcy schedules

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—The Attorney General of the United States shall designate the individuals described in subsection (b) to have primary responsibility in carrying out enforcement activities in addressing violations of section 152 or 157 relating to abusive reaffirmations of debt. In addition to addressing the violations referred to in the preceding sentence, the individuals described under subsection (b) shall address violations of section 152 or 157 relating to materially fraudulent statements in bankruptcy schedules that are intentionally false or intentionally misleading.

(b) **UNITED STATES ATTORNEYS AND AGENTS OF THE FEDERAL BUREAU OF INVESTIGATION.**—The individuals referred to in subsection (a) are—

(1) the United States attorney for each judicial district of the United States; and

(2) an agent of the Federal Bureau of Investigation for each field office of the Federal Bureau of Investigation.

(c) **BANKRUPTCY INVESTIGATIONS.**—Each United States attorney designated under this section shall, in addition to any other responsibilities, have primary responsibility for carrying out the duties of a United States attorney under section 3057.

(d) **BANKRUPTCY PROCEDURES.**—The bankruptcy courts shall establish procedures for referring any case that may contain a materially fraudulent statement in a bankruptcy schedule to the individuals designated under this section.

(Added Pub. L. 109–8, title II, §203(b)(1), Apr. 20, 2005, 119 Stat. 49.)

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective 180 days after Apr. 20, 2005, and not applicable with respect to cases commenced under Title 11, Bankruptcy, before such effective date, except as otherwise provided, see section 1501 of Pub. L. 109–8, set out as an Effective Date of 2005 Amendment note under section 101 of Title 11.

CHAPTER 10—BIOLOGICAL WEAPONS

Sec.

- 175. Prohibitions with respect to biological weapons.
- 175a. Requests for military assistance to enforce prohibition in certain emergencies.
- 175b. Select agents; certain other agents.¹
- 175c. Variola virus.
- 176. Seizure, forfeiture, and destruction.
- 177. Injunctions.
- 178. Definitions.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2004—Pub. L. 108–458, title VI, §6911(b), Dec. 17, 2004, 118 Stat. 3775, added item 175c.

2002—Pub. L. 107–188, title II, §231(b)(2), June 12, 2002, 116 Stat. 661, substituted "Select agents; certain other agents" for "Possession by restricted persons" in item 175b.

2001—Pub. L. 107–56, title VIII, §817(3), Oct. 26, 2001, 115 Stat. 386, added item 175b.

1996—Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title XIV, §1416(c)(1)(B), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2723, added item 175a.

¹ *So in original. Does not conform to section catchline.*

§175. Prohibitions with respect to biological weapons

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Whoever knowingly develops, produces, stockpiles, transfers, acquires, retains, or possesses any biological agent, toxin, or delivery system for use as a weapon, or knowingly assists a foreign state or any organization to do so, or attempts, threatens, or conspires to do the same, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned for life or any term of years, or both. There is extraterritorial Federal jurisdiction over an offense under this section committed by or against a national of the United States.

(b) **ADDITIONAL OFFENSE.**—Whoever knowingly possesses any biological agent, toxin, or delivery system of a type or in a quantity that, under the circumstances, is not reasonably justified by a prophylactic, protective, bona fide research, or other peaceful purpose, shall be fined under this title, imprisoned not more than 10 years, or both. In this subsection, the terms "biological agent" and "toxin" do not encompass any biological agent or toxin that is in its naturally occurring environment, if the biological agent or toxin has not been cultivated, collected, or otherwise extracted from its natural source.

(c) **DEFINITION.**—For purposes of this section, the term "for use as a weapon" includes the

development, production, transfer, acquisition, retention, or possession of any biological agent, toxin, or delivery system for other than prophylactic, protective, bona fide research, or other peaceful purposes.

(Added Pub. L. 101–298, §3(a), May 22, 1990, 104 Stat. 201; amended Pub. L. 104–132, title V, §511(b)(1), Apr. 24, 1996, 110 Stat. 1284; Pub. L. 107–56, title VIII, §817(1), Oct. 26, 2001, 115 Stat. 385; Pub. L. 107–188, title II, §231(c)(1), June 12, 2002, 116 Stat. 661.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2002—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 107–188 substituted "protective, bona fide research, or other peaceful purposes" for "protective bona fide research, or other peaceful purposes".

2001—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 107–56, §817(1)(C), added subsec. (b). Former subsec. (b) redesignated (c).

Pub. L. 107–56, §817(1)(A), substituted "includes" for "does not include" and inserted "other than" after "delivery system for" and "bona fide research" after "protective".

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 107–56, §817(1)(B), redesignated subsec. (b) as (c).

1996—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 104–132 inserted "or attempts, threatens, or conspires to do the same," before "shall be fined under this title".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

SHORT TITLE

Pub. L. 101–298, §1, May 22, 1990, 104 Stat. 201, provided that: "This Act [enacting this chapter and amending section 2516 of this title] may be cited as the 'Biological Weapons Anti-Terrorism Act of 1989'."

PURPOSE AND INTENT

Pub. L. 101–298, §2, May 22, 1990, 104 Stat. 201, provided that:

"(a) **PURPOSE.**—The purpose of this Act [see Short Title note above] is to—

"(1) implement the Biological Weapons Convention, an international agreement unanimously ratified by the United States Senate in 1974 and signed by more than 100 other nations, including the Soviet Union; and

"(2) protect the United States against the threat of biological terrorism.

"(b) **INTENT OF ACT.**—Nothing in this Act is intended to restrain or restrict peaceful scientific research or development."

§175a. Requests for military assistance to enforce prohibition in certain emergencies

The Attorney General may request the Secretary of Defense to provide assistance under section 382 of title 10 ¹ in support of Department of Justice activities relating to the enforcement of section 175 of this title in an emergency situation involving a biological weapon of mass destruction. The authority to make such a request may be exercised by another official of the Department of Justice in accordance with section 382(f)(2) of title 10. ¹

(Added Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title XIV, §1416(c)(1)(A), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2723.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 382 of title 10, referred to in text, was renumbered section 282 of title 10, Armed Forces, by Pub. L. 114–328, div. A, title XII, §1241(a)(2), Dec. 23, 2016, 130 Stat. 2497.

¹ [See References in Text note below.](#)

§175b. Possession by restricted persons

(a) OFFENSE.—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—It shall be unlawful for a restricted person to—

(A) ship, transport, or possess in or affecting interstate or foreign commerce any biological agent or toxin described in paragraph (2); or

(B) receive any biological agent or toxin described in paragraph (2) that has been shipped or transported in interstate or foreign commerce.

(2) **AGENTS AND TOXINS COVERED.**—A biological agent or toxin described in this paragraph is a biological agent or toxin that—

(A) is listed as a non-overlap or overlap select biological agent or toxin under part 73 of title 42, Code of Federal Regulations, pursuant to section 351A of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 262a); and

(B) is not excluded or exempted under part 73 of title 42, Code of Federal Regulations.

(3) **PENALTY.**—Whoever knowingly violates this section shall be fined as provided in this title, imprisoned not more than 10 years, or both, but the prohibition contained in this section shall not apply with respect to any duly authorized United States governmental activity.

(b) TRANSFER TO UNREGISTERED PERSON.—

(1) **SELECT AGENTS.**—Whoever transfers a select agent to a person who the transferor knows or has reasonable cause to believe is not registered as required by regulations under subsection (b) or (c) of section 351A of the Public Health Service Act shall be fined under this title, or imprisoned for not more than 5 years, or both.

(2) **CERTAIN OTHER BIOLOGICAL AGENTS AND TOXINS.**—Whoever transfers a biological agent or toxin listed pursuant to section 212(a)(1) of the Agricultural Bioterrorism Protection Act of 2002 to a person who the transferor knows or has reasonable cause to believe is not registered as required by regulations under subsection (b) or (c) of section 212 of such Act shall be fined under this title, or imprisoned for not more than 5 years, or both.

(c) UNREGISTERED FOR POSSESSION.—

(1) **SELECT AGENTS.**—Whoever knowingly possesses a biological agent or toxin where such agent or toxin is a select agent for which such person has not obtained a registration required by regulations under section 351A(c) of the Public Health Service Act shall be fined under this title, or imprisoned for not more than 5 years, or both.

(2) **CERTAIN OTHER BIOLOGICAL AGENTS AND TOXINS.**—Whoever knowingly possesses a biological agent or toxin where such agent or toxin is a biological agent or toxin listed pursuant to section 212(a)(1) of the Agricultural Bioterrorism Protection Act of 2002 for which such person has not obtained a registration required by regulations under section 212(c) of such Act shall be fined under this title, or imprisoned for not more than 5 years, or both.

(d) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) The term "select agent" means a biological agent or toxin to which subsection (a) applies. Such term (including for purposes of subsection (a)) does not include any such biological agent or toxin that is in its naturally-occurring environment, if the biological agent or toxin has not been cultivated, collected, or otherwise extracted from its natural source.

(2) The term "restricted person" means an individual who—

(A) is under indictment for a crime punishable by imprisonment for a term exceeding 1 year;

(B) has been convicted in any court of a crime punishable by imprisonment for a term exceeding 1 year;

(C) is a fugitive from justice;

(D) is an unlawful user of any controlled substance (as defined in section 102 of the

Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 802));

(E) is an alien illegally or unlawfully in the United States;

(F) has been adjudicated as a mental defective or has been committed to any mental institution;

(G)(i) is an alien (other than an alien lawfully admitted for permanent residence) who is a national of a country as to which the Secretary of State, pursuant to section 6(j) ¹ of the Export Administration Act of 1979 (50 U.S.C. App. 2405(j)), section 620A of chapter 1 of part M of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (22 U.S.C. 2371), or section 40(d) of chapter 3 of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2780(d)), has made a determination (that remains in effect) that such country has repeatedly provided support for acts of international terrorism, or (ii) acts for or on behalf of, or operates subject to the direction or control of, a government or official of a country described in this subparagraph;

(H) has been discharged from the Armed Services of the United States under dishonorable conditions; or

(I) is a member of, acts for or on behalf of, or operates subject to the direction or control of, a terrorist organization as defined in section 212(a)(3)(B)(vi) of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1182(a)(3)(B)(vi)).

(3) The term "alien" has the same meaning as in section 101(a)(3) of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1101(a)(3)).

(4) The term "lawfully admitted for permanent residence" has the same meaning as in section 101(a)(20) of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1101(a)(20)).

(Added Pub. L. 107–56, title VIII, §817(2), Oct. 26, 2001, 115 Stat. 385; amended Pub. L. 107–188, title II, §231(a), (b)(1), (c)(2), June 12, 2002, 116 Stat. 660, 661; Pub. L. 107–273, div. B, title IV, §4005(g), Nov. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 1813; Pub. L. 108–458, title VI, §6802(c), (d)(1), Dec. 17, 2004, 118 Stat. 3767; Pub. L. 116–31, §2, July 25, 2019, 133 Stat. 1034.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 351A of the Public Health Service Act, referred to in subsecs. (b)(1) and (c)(1), is classified to section 262a of Title 42, The Public Health and Welfare.

Section 212 of the Agricultural Bioterrorism Protection Act of 2002, referred to in subsecs. (b)(2) and (c)(2), is classified to section 8401 of Title 7, Agriculture.

Section 6(j) of the Export Administration Act of 1979, referred to in subsec. (d)(2)(G)(i), was classified to section 2405(j) of the former Appendix to Title 50, War and National Defense, prior to editorial reclassification and renumbering as section 4605(j) of Title 50, and was repealed by Pub. L. 115–232, div. A, title XVII, §1766(a), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 2232. For provisions similar to those of former section 4605(j) of Title 50, see section 4813(c) of Title 50, as enacted by Pub. L. 115–232.

AMENDMENTS

2019—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 116–31, §2(1), inserted subsec. heading; added pars. (1) and (2); redesignated former par. (2) as (3), inserted par. heading and realigned margin; and struck out former par. (1) which prohibited the shipment, transportation, or possession of certain biological agents or toxins.

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 116–31, §2(2), inserted heading.

2004—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 108–458, §6802(d)(1), substituted "as a non-overlap or overlap select biological agent or toxin in sections 73.4 and 73.5 of title 42, Code of Federal Regulations, pursuant to section 351A of the Public Health Service Act, and is not excluded under sections 73.4 and 73.5 or exempted under section 73.6 of title 42, Code of Federal Regulations" for "as a select agent in Appendix A of part 72 of title 42, Code of Federal Regulations, pursuant to section 351A of the Public Health Service Act, and is not exempted under subsection (h) of section 72.6, or Appendix A of part 72, of title 42, Code of Federal Regulations".

Subsec. (d)(2)(G). Pub. L. 108–458, §6802(c)(1), designated existing provisions as cl. (i), added cl. (ii), and struck out "or" at end.

Subsec. (d)(2)(H). Pub. L. 108–458, §6802(c)(2), substituted "; or" for period at end.

Subsec. (d)(2)(I). Pub. L. 108–458, §6802(c)(3), added subpar. (I).

2002—Pub. L. 107–273 substituted "Possession by restricted persons" for "Select agents; certain other agents" in section catchline.

Pub. L. 107–188, §231(b)(1)(B), substituted "Select agents; certain other agents" for "Possession by restricted persons" in section catchline.

Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 107–188, §231(a)(1), (c)(2)(A), designated existing provisions of subsec. (a) as par. (1) and substituted "shall ship or transport in or affecting interstate or foreign commerce, or possess in or affecting interstate or foreign commerce, any biological agent or toxin, or receive any biological agent or toxin that has been shipped or transported in interstate or foreign commerce, if the biological agent or toxin is listed as a select agent in Appendix A of part 72 of title 42, Code of Federal Regulations, pursuant to section 351A of the Public Health Service Act, and is not exempted under subsection (h) of section 72.6, or Appendix A of part 72, of title 42, Code of Federal Regulations" for "described in subsection (b) shall ship or transport interstate or foreign commerce, or possess in or affecting commerce, any biological agent or toxin, or receive any biological agent or toxin that has been shipped or transported in interstate or foreign commerce, if the biological agent or toxin is listed as a select agent in subsection (j) of section 72.6 of title 42, Code of Federal Regulations, pursuant to section 511(d)(1) of the Antiterrorism and Effective Death Penalty Act of 1996 (Public Law 104–132), and is not exempted under subsection (h) of such section 72.6, or appendix A of part 72 of the Code of Regulations".

Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 107–188, §231(a)(2), (3), redesignated and transferred subsec. (c) as par. (2) of subsec. (a).

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 107–188, §231(a)(5), added subsec. (b). Former subsec. (b) redesignated (d).

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 107–188, §231(a)(5), added subsec. (c). Former subsec. (c) redesignated (a)(2).

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 107–188, §231(a)(4), redesignated subsec. (b) as (d).

Subsec. (d)(1). Pub. L. 107–188, §231(b)(1)(A), substituted "The term 'select agent' means a biological agent or toxin to which subsection (a) applies. Such term (including for purposes of subsection (a)) does not include" for "The term 'select agent' does not include".

Subsec. (d)(3). Pub. L. 107–188, §231(c)(2)(B), substituted "section 101(a)(3)" for "section 1010(a)(3)".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2004 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 108–458, title VI, §6802(d)(2), Dec. 17, 2004, 118 Stat. 3767, provided that: "The amendment made by paragraph (1) [amending this section] shall take effect at the same time that sections 73.4, 73.5, and 73.6 of title 42, Code of Federal Regulations, become effective [probably means the effective date of the final rule revising sections 73.4, 73.5, and 73.6 of title 42, C.F.R., which was Apr. 18, 2005, see 70 F.R. 13294]."

¹ [*See References in Text note below.*](#)

§175c. Variola virus

(a) UNLAWFUL CONDUCT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (2), it shall be unlawful for any person to knowingly produce, engineer, synthesize, acquire, transfer directly or indirectly, receive, possess, import, export, or use, or possess and threaten to use, variola virus.

(2) EXCEPTION.—This subsection does not apply to conduct by, or under the authority of, the Secretary of Health and Human Services.

(b) JURISDICTION.—Conduct prohibited by subsection (a) is within the jurisdiction of the United States if—

(1) the offense occurs in or affects interstate or foreign commerce;

(2) the offense occurs outside of the United States and is committed by a national of the United States;

(3) the offense is committed against a national of the United States while the national is outside the United States;

(4) the offense is committed against any property that is owned, leased, or used by the United

States or by any department or agency of the United States, whether the property is within or outside the United States; or

(5) an offender aids or abets any person over whom jurisdiction exists under this subsection in committing an offense under this section or conspires with any person over whom jurisdiction exists under this subsection to commit an offense under this section.

(c) CRIMINAL PENALTIES.—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—Any person who violates, or attempts or conspires to violate, subsection (a) shall be fined not more than \$2,000,000 and shall be sentenced to a term of imprisonment not less than 25 years or to imprisonment for life.

(2) **OTHER CIRCUMSTANCES.**—Any person who, in the course of a violation of subsection (a), uses, attempts or conspires to use, or possesses and threatens to use, any item or items described in subsection (a), shall be fined not more than \$2,000,000 and imprisoned for not less than 30 years or imprisoned for life.

(3) **SPECIAL CIRCUMSTANCES.**—If the death of another results from a person's violation of subsection (a), the person shall be fined not more than \$2,000,000 and punished by imprisonment for life.

(d) **DEFINITION.**—As used in this section, the term "variola virus" means a virus that can cause human smallpox or any derivative of the variola major virus that contains more than 85 percent of the gene sequence of the variola major virus or the variola minor virus.

(Added Pub. L. 108–458, title VI, §6906, Dec. 17, 2004, 118 Stat. 3773.)

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

FINDINGS AND PURPOSE

Pub. L. 108–458, title VI, §6902, Dec. 17, 2004, 118 Stat. 3769, provided that:

"(a) **FINDINGS.**—Congress makes the following findings:

"(1) The criminal use of man-portable air defense systems (referred to in this section as 'MANPADS') presents a serious threat to civil aviation worldwide, especially in the hands of terrorists or foreign states that harbor them.

"(2) Atomic weapons or weapons designed to release radiation (commonly known as 'dirty bombs') could be used by terrorists to inflict enormous loss of life and damage to property and the environment.

"(3) Variola virus is the causative agent of smallpox, an extremely serious, contagious, and sometimes fatal disease. Variola virus is classified as a Category A agent by the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, meaning that it is believed to pose the greatest potential threat for adverse public health impact and has a moderate to high potential for large-scale dissemination. The last case of smallpox in the United States was in 1949. The last naturally occurring case in the world was in Somalia in 1977. Although smallpox has been officially eradicated after a successful worldwide vaccination program, there remain two official repositories of the variola virus for research purposes. Because it is so dangerous, the variola virus may appeal to terrorists.

"(4) The use, or even the threatened use, of MANPADS, atomic or radiological weapons, or the variola virus, against the United States, its allies, or its people, poses a grave risk to the security, foreign policy, economy, and environment of the United States. Accordingly, the United States has a compelling national security interest in preventing unlawful activities that lead to the proliferation or spread of such items, including their unauthorized production, construction, acquisition, transfer, possession, import, or export. All of these activities markedly increase the chances that such items will be obtained by terrorist organizations or rogue states, which could use them to attack the United States, its allies, or United States nationals or corporations.

"(5) There is no legitimate reason for a private individual or company, absent explicit government authorization, to produce, construct, otherwise acquire, transfer, receive, possess, import, export, or use MANPADS, atomic or radiological weapons, or the variola virus.

"(b) **PURPOSE.**—The purpose of this subtitle [subtitle J (§§6901–6911) of title VI of Pub. L. 108–458, see Short Title of 2004 Amendment note set out under section 1 of this title] is to combat the potential use of weapons that have the ability to cause widespread harm to United States persons and the United States

economy (and that have no legitimate private use) and to threaten or harm the national security or foreign relations of the United States."

§176. Seizure, forfeiture, and destruction

(a) IN GENERAL.—(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), the Attorney General may request the issuance, in the same manner as provided for a search warrant, of a warrant authorizing the seizure of any biological agent, toxin, or delivery system that—

(A) pertains to conduct prohibited under section 175 of this title; or

(B) is of a type or in a quantity that under the circumstances has no apparent justification for prophylactic, protective, or other peaceful purposes.

(2) In exigent circumstances, seizure and destruction of any biological agent, toxin, or delivery system described in subparagraphs (A) and (B) of paragraph (1) may be made upon probable cause without the necessity for a warrant.

(b) PROCEDURE.—Property seized pursuant to subsection (a) shall be forfeited to the United States after notice to potential claimants and an opportunity for a hearing. At such hearing, the Government shall bear the burden of persuasion by a preponderance of the evidence. Except as inconsistent herewith, the same procedures and provisions of law relating to a forfeiture under the customs laws shall extend to a seizure or forfeiture under this section. The Attorney General may provide for the destruction or other appropriate disposition of any biological agent, toxin, or delivery system seized and forfeited pursuant to this section.

(c) AFFIRMATIVE DEFENSE.—It is an affirmative defense against a forfeiture under subsection (a)(1)(B) of this section that—

(1) such biological agent, toxin, or delivery system is for a prophylactic, protective, or other peaceful purpose; and

(2) such biological agent, toxin, or delivery system, is of a type and quantity reasonable for that purpose.

(Added Pub. L. 101–298, §3(a), May 22, 1990, 104 Stat. 202; amended Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330010(16), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2144; Pub. L. 107–188, title II, §231(c)(3), June 12, 2002, 116 Stat. 661.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2002—Subsec. (a)(1)(A). Pub. L. 107–188 substituted "pertains to" for "exists by reason of".

1994—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "the Government" for "the government".

§177. Injunctions

(a) IN GENERAL.—The United States may obtain in a civil action an injunction against—

(1) the conduct prohibited under section 175 of this title;

(2) the preparation, solicitation, attempt, threat, or conspiracy to engage in conduct prohibited under section 175 of this title; or

(3) the development, production, stockpiling, transferring, acquisition, retention, or possession, or the attempted development, production, stockpiling, transferring, acquisition, retention, or possession of any biological agent, toxin, or delivery system of a type or in a quantity that under the circumstances has no apparent justification for prophylactic, protective, or other peaceful purposes.

(b) AFFIRMATIVE DEFENSE.—It is an affirmative defense against an injunction under subsection (a)(3) of this section that—

(1) the conduct sought to be enjoined is for a prophylactic, protective, or other peaceful purpose; and

(2) such biological agent, toxin, or delivery system is of a type and quantity reasonable for that purpose.

(Added Pub. L. 101–298, §3(a), May 22, 1990, 104 Stat. 202; amended Pub. L. 104–132, title V, §511(b)(2), Apr. 24, 1996, 110 Stat. 1284.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1996—Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 104–132 inserted "threat," after "attempt,".

§178. Definitions

As used in this chapter—

(1) the term "biological agent" means any microorganism (including, but not limited to, bacteria, viruses, fungi, rickettsiae or protozoa), or infectious substance, or any naturally occurring, bioengineered or synthesized component of any such microorganism or infectious substance, capable of causing—

(A) death, disease, or other biological malfunction in a human, an animal, a plant, or another living organism;

(B) deterioration of food, water, equipment, supplies, or material of any kind; or

(C) deleterious alteration of the environment;

(2) the term "toxin" means the toxic material or product of plants, animals, microorganisms (including, but not limited to, bacteria, viruses, fungi, rickettsiae or protozoa), or infectious substances, or a recombinant or synthesized molecule, whatever their origin and method of production, and includes—

(A) any poisonous substance or biological product that may be engineered as a result of biotechnology produced by a living organism; or

(B) any poisonous isomer or biological product, homolog, or derivative of such a substance;

(3) the term "delivery system" means—

(A) any apparatus, equipment, device, or means of delivery specifically designed to deliver or disseminate a biological agent, toxin, or vector; or

(B) any vector;

(4) the term "vector" means a living organism, or molecule, including a recombinant or synthesized molecule, capable of carrying a biological agent or toxin to a host; and

(5) the term "national of the United States" has the meaning prescribed in section 101(a)(22) of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1101(a)(22)).

(Added Pub. L. 101–298, §3(a), May 22, 1990, 104 Stat. 202; amended Pub. L. 104–132, title V, §511(b)(3), title VII, §721(h), Apr. 24, 1996, 110 Stat. 1284, 1299; Pub. L. 107–188, title II, §231(c)(4), June 12, 2002, 116 Stat. 661.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2002—Par. (1). Pub. L. 107–188, §231(c)(4)(A), in introductory provisions substituted "means any microorganism (including, but not limited to, bacteria, viruses, fungi, rickettsiae or protozoa), or infectious substance, or any naturally occurring, bioengineered or synthesized component of any such microorganism or infectious substance, capable of" for "means any micro-organism, virus, infectious substance, or biological

product that may be engineered as a result of biotechnology, or any naturally occurring or bioengineered component of any such microorganism, virus, infectious substance, or biological product, capable of".

Par. (2). Pub. L. 107-188, §231(c)(4)(B), in introductory provisions substituted "means the toxic material or product of plants, animals, microorganisms (including, but not limited to, bacteria, viruses, fungi, rickettsiae or protozoa), or infectious substances, or a recombinant or synthesized molecule, whatever their origin and method of production, and includes—" for "means the toxic material of plants, animals, microorganisms, viruses, fungi, or infectious substances, or a recombinant molecule, whatever its origin or method of production, including—".

Par. (4). Pub. L. 107-188, §231(c)(4)(C), substituted "recombinant or synthesized molecule," for "recombinant molecule, or biological product that may be engineered as a result of biotechnology,".

1996—Par. (1). Pub. L. 104-132, §511(b)(3)(A), substituted "infectious substance, or biological product that may be engineered as a result of biotechnology, or any naturally occurring or bioengineered component of any such microorganism, virus, infectious substance, or biological product" for "or infectious substance" in introductory provisions.

Par. (2). Pub. L. 104-132, §511(b)(3)(B)(i), (ii), in introductory provisions, inserted "the toxic material of plants, animals, microorganisms, viruses, fungi, or infectious substances, or a recombinant molecule" after "means" and substituted "production, including—" for "production—".

Par. (2)(A). Pub. L. 104-132, §511(b)(3)(B)(iii), inserted "or biological product that may be engineered as a result of biotechnology" after "poisonous substance".

Par. (2)(B). Pub. L. 104-132, §511(b)(3)(B)(iv), inserted "or biological product" after "isomer".

Par. (4). Pub. L. 104-132, §511(b)(3)(C), inserted ", or molecule, including a recombinant molecule, or biological product that may be engineered as a result of biotechnology," after "organism".

Par. (5). Pub. L. 104-132, §721(h), added par. (5).

CHAPTER 11—BRIBERY, GRAFT, AND CONFLICTS OF INTEREST

Sec.

- 201. Bribery of public officials and witnesses.
- 202. Definitions.
- 203. Compensation to Members of Congress, officers, and others in matters affecting the Government.
- 204. Practice in United States Court of Federal Claims or the United States Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit by Members of Congress.
- 205. Activities of officers and employees in claims against and other matters affecting the Government.
- 206. Exemption of retired officers of the uniformed services.
- 207. Restrictions on former officers, employees, and elected officials of the executive and legislative branches.
- 208. Acts affecting a personal financial interest.
- 209. Salary of Government officials and employees payable only by United States.
- 210. Offer to procure appointive public office.
- 211. Acceptance or solicitation to obtain appointive public office.
- 212. Offer of loan or gratuity to financial institution examiner.
- 213. Acceptance of loan or gratuity by financial institution examiner.
- 214. Offer for procurement of Federal Reserve bank loan and discount of commercial paper.
- 215. Receipt of commissions or gifts for procuring loans.
- 216. Penalties and injunctions.
- 217. Acceptance of consideration for adjustment of farm indebtedness.
- 218. Voiding transactions in violation of chapter; recovery by the United States.
- 219. Officers and employees acting as agents of foreign principals.
- 220. Illegal remunerations for referrals to recovery homes, clinical treatment facilities, and laboratories.

[221, 222.

Renumbered.]

- [223. Repealed.]
- 224. Bribery in sporting contests.
- 225. Continuing financial crimes enterprise.
- 226. Bribery affecting port security.
- 227. Wrongfully influencing a private entity's employment decisions by a Member of Congress or an officer or employee of the legislative or executive branch.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115–271, title VIII, §8122(b), Oct. 24, 2018, 132 Stat. 4110, added item 220.

2012—Pub. L. 112–105, §18(b), Apr. 4, 2012, 126 Stat. 304, inserted "or an officer or employee of the legislative or executive branch" after "Congress" in item 227.

2007—Pub. L. 110–81, title I, §102(c), Sept. 14, 2007, 121 Stat. 739, added item 227.

2006—Pub. L. 109–177, title III, §309(b), Mar. 9, 2006, 120 Stat. 242, added item 226.

2003—Pub. L. 108–198, §2(b), Dec. 19, 2003, 117 Stat. 2900, added items 212 and 213 and struck out former items 212 "Offer of loan or gratuity to bank examiner" and 213 "Acceptance of loan or gratuity by bank examiner".

1994—Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330010(12), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2144, substituted "officers, and others in" for "officers and others, in" in item 203 and inserted "the" after "Federal Claims or" in item 204.

1992—Pub. L. 102–572, title IX, §902(b)(1), Oct. 29, 1992, 106 Stat. 4516, substituted "United States Court of Federal Claims" for "United States Claims Court" in item 204.

1990—Pub. L. 101–647, title XXV, §2510(b), title XXXV, §3509, Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4863, 4922, substituted "to Members" for "of Members" in item 203, substituted "United States Claims Court or United States Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit" for "Court of Claims" in item 204, and added item 225.

1989—Pub. L. 101–194, title I, §101(b), title IV, §407(b), Nov. 30, 1989, 103 Stat. 1724, 1753, substituted "Restrictions on former officers, employees, and elected officials of the executive and legislative branches" for "Disqualification of former officers and employees; disqualification of partners of current officers and employees" in item 207 and added item 216.

1984—Pub. L. 98–473, title II, §1107(b), Oct. 12, 1984, 98 Stat. 2146, substituted "Repealed" for "Receipt or charge of commissions or gifts for farm loan, land bank, or small business transactions" in item 216.

1978—Pub. L. 95–521, title V, §501(b), Oct. 26, 1978, 92 Stat. 1867, struck out "in matters connected with former duties or official responsibilities" after "officers and employees" and inserted "of current officers and employees" after "partners of" in item 207.

1966—Pub. L. 89–486, §8(c)(2), July 4, 1966, 80 Stat. 249, added item 219.

1964—Pub. L. 88–316, §1(b), June 6, 1964, 78 Stat. 204, added item 224.

1962—Pub. L. 87–849, §1(a), Oct. 23, 1962, 76 Stat. 1119, included conflicts of interests in chapter heading, and amended analysis generally to contain items 201 to 218. Prior to amendment, the analysis contained items 201 to 223.

1958—Pub. L. 85–699, title VII, §702(d), Aug. 21 1958, 72 Stat. 698, included small business transactions in item 221.

§201. Bribery of public officials and witnesses

(a) For the purpose of this section—

(1) the term "public official" means Member of Congress, Delegate, or Resident Commissioner, either before or after such official has qualified, or an officer or employee or person acting for or on behalf of the United States, or any department, agency or branch of Government thereof, including the District of Columbia, in any official function, under or by authority of any such department, agency, or branch of Government, or a juror;

(2) the term "person who has been selected to be a public official" means any person who has been nominated or appointed to be a public official, or has been officially informed that such person will be so nominated or appointed; and

(3) the term "official act" means any decision or action on any question, matter, cause, suit, proceeding or controversy, which may at any time be pending, or which may by law be brought

before any public official, in such official's official capacity, or in such official's place of trust or profit.

(b) Whoever—

(1) directly or indirectly, corruptly gives, offers or promises anything of value to any public official or person who has been selected to be a public official, or offers or promises any public official or any person who has been selected to be a public official to give anything of value to any other person or entity, with intent—

(A) to influence any official act; or

(B) to influence such public official or person who has been selected to be a public official to commit or aid in committing, or collude in, or allow, any fraud, or make opportunity for the commission of any fraud, on the United States; or

(C) to induce such public official or such person who has been selected to be a public official to do or omit to do any act in violation of the lawful duty of such official or person;

(2) being a public official or person selected to be a public official, directly or indirectly, corruptly demands, seeks, receives, accepts, or agrees to receive or accept anything of value personally or for any other person or entity, in return for:

(A) being influenced in the performance of any official act;

(B) being influenced to commit or aid in committing, or to collude in, or allow, any fraud, or make opportunity for the commission of any fraud, on the United States; or

(C) being induced to do or omit to do any act in violation of the official duty of such official or person;

(3) directly or indirectly, corruptly gives, offers, or promises anything of value to any person, or offers or promises such person to give anything of value to any other person or entity, with intent to influence the testimony under oath or affirmation of such first-mentioned person as a witness upon a trial, hearing, or other proceeding, before any court, any committee of either House or both Houses of Congress, or any agency, commission, or officer authorized by the laws of the United States to hear evidence or take testimony, or with intent to influence such person to absent himself therefrom;

(4) directly or indirectly, corruptly demands, seeks, receives, accepts, or agrees to receive or accept anything of value personally or for any other person or entity in return for being influenced in testimony under oath or affirmation as a witness upon any such trial, hearing, or other proceeding, or in return for absenting himself therefrom;

shall be fined under this title or not more than three times the monetary equivalent of the thing of value, whichever is greater, or imprisoned for not more than fifteen years, or both, and may be disqualified from holding any office of honor, trust, or profit under the United States.

(c) Whoever—

(1) otherwise than as provided by law for the proper discharge of official duty—

(A) directly or indirectly gives, offers, or promises anything of value to any public official, former public official, or person selected to be a public official, for or because of any official act performed or to be performed by such public official, former public official, or person selected to be a public official; or

(B) being a public official, former public official, or person selected to be a public official, otherwise than as provided by law for the proper discharge of official duty, directly or indirectly demands, seeks, receives, accepts, or agrees to receive or accept anything of value personally for or because of any official act performed or to be performed by such official or person;

(2) directly or indirectly, gives, offers, or promises anything of value to any person, for or because of the testimony under oath or affirmation given or to be given by such person as a witness upon a trial, hearing, or other proceeding, before any court, any committee of either House

or both Houses of Congress, or any agency, commission, or officer authorized by the laws of the United States to hear evidence or take testimony, or for or because of such person's absence therefrom;

(3) directly or indirectly, demands, seeks, receives, accepts, or agrees to receive or accept anything of value personally for or because of the testimony under oath or affirmation given or to be given by such person as a witness upon any such trial, hearing, or other proceeding, or for or because of such person's absence therefrom;

shall be fined under this title or imprisoned for not more than two years, or both.

(d) Paragraphs (3) and (4) of subsection (b) and paragraphs (2) and (3) of subsection (c) shall not be construed to prohibit the payment or receipt of witness fees provided by law, or the payment, by the party upon whose behalf a witness is called and receipt by a witness, of the reasonable cost of travel and subsistence incurred and the reasonable value of time lost in attendance at any such trial, hearing, or proceeding, or in the case of expert witnesses, a reasonable fee for time spent in the preparation of such opinion, and in appearing and testifying.

(e) The offenses and penalties prescribed in this section are separate from and in addition to those prescribed in sections 1503, 1504, and 1505 of this title.

(Added Pub. L. 87–849, §1(a), Oct. 23, 1962, 76 Stat. 1119; amended Pub. L. 91–405, title II, §204(d)(1), Sept. 22, 1970, 84 Stat. 853; Pub. L. 99–646, §46(a)–(l), Nov. 10, 1986, 100 Stat. 3601–3604; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §§330011(b), 330016(2)(D), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2144, 2148; Pub. L. 118–31, div. E, title LI, §5101, Dec. 22, 2023, 137 Stat. 931; Pub. L. 118–78, §2(a), July 30, 2024, 138 Stat. 1512.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 201, act June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 691, prescribed penalties for anyone who offered or gave anything of value to an officer or other person to influence his decisions, prior to the general amendment of this chapter by Pub. L. 87–849, and is substantially covered by revised section 201.

AMENDMENTS

2024—Subsecs. (a)(4), (5), (f). Pub. L. 118–78, §2(a), repealed Pub. L. 118–31, §5101, and provided that each provision of law amended by that section is amended to read as it read on the day before the date of enactment. See 2023 Amendment notes below.

2023—Subsec. (a)(4), (5). Pub. L. 118–31, §5101(1), which added pars. (4) and (5) providing definitions for "foreign official" and "public international organization", respectively, was repealed by Pub. L. 118–78, §2(a). See section 1352(a) of this title.

Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 118–31, §5101(2), which added subsec. (f) relating to demands by foreign officials for bribes, was repealed by Pub. L. 118–78, §2(a). See section 1352(b) of this title.

1994—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 103–322, §330016(2)(D), which directed the amendment of "section 201" by inserting "under this title or" after "be fined" and "whichever is greater," before "or imprisoned", was executed by making the insertions in text of last par. of subsec. (b), and not in last par. of subsec. (c), to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

Pub. L. 103–322, §330011(b)(A), amended Pub. L. 99–646, §46(b)(1). See 1986 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 103–322, §330011(b), amended Pub. L. 99–646, §46(b). See 1986 Amendment note below.

1986—Pub. L. 99–646, §46(l), provided for alignment of margins of each subsection, paragraph, and subparagraph of this section.

Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 99–646, §46(a), substituted "section—" for "section:", designated provision defining "public official" as par. (1), inserted "the term" after "(1)", and substituted "Delegate" for "Delegate from the District of Columbia", "after such official has qualified" for "after he has qualified", and "juror;" for "juror; and"; designated provision defining "person who has been selected to be a public official" as par. (2), inserted "the term" after "(2)", and substituted "such person" for "he"; and designated provision defining "official act" as par. (3), inserted "the term" after "(3)", and substituted "in such official's official capacity, or in such official's" for "in his official capacity, or in his".

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 99-646, §46(b)(1), as amended by Pub. L. 103-322, §330011(b)(A), substituted "Whoever—" for "Whoever," and inserted "(1)" before "directly".

Pub. L. 99-646, §46(e)(5), redesignated the undesignated par. which followed former subsec. (e) as concluding par. of subsec. (b) and substituted "shall be fined not more than" for "Shall be fined not more than \$20,000 or" and "thing of value," for "thing of value, whichever is greater,".

Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 99-646, §46(b), as amended by Pub. L. 103-322, §330011(b), redesignated former subsec. (b) as par. (1), redesignated former pars. (1) to (3) as subpars. (A) to (C), respectively, and realigned their margins, and in subpar. (C) substituted "the lawful duty of such official or person;" for "his lawful duty, or".

Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 99-646, §46(c), redesignated former subsec. (c) as par. (2), struck out "Whoever," before "being", substituted "corruptly demands, seeks, receives, accepts, or agrees to receive or accept anything of value personally" for "corruptly asks, demands, exacts, solicits, seeks, accepts, receives, or agrees to receive anything of value for himself", redesignated former pars. (1) to (3) as subpars. (A) to (C), respectively, and realigned their margins, in subpar. (A) substituted "the performance" for "his performance" and struck out "or" after "act;", and in subpar. (C) substituted "the official duty of such official or person;" for "his official duty; or".

Subsec. (b)(3). Pub. L. 99-646, §46(d), redesignated former subsec. (d) as par. (3) and substituted "directly" for "Whoever, directly" and "therefrom;" for "therefrom; or".

Subsec. (b)(4). Pub. L. 99-646, §46(e), redesignated former subsec. (e) as par. (4), substituted "directly" for "Whoever, directly", "demands, seeks, receives, accepts, or agrees to receive or accept anything of value personally" for "asks, demands, exacts, solicits, seeks, accepts, receives, or agrees to receive anything of value for himself", "in testimony" for "in his testimony", and "therefrom;" for "therefrom—".

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 99-646, §46(f), (g)(1), (h)(1), (i)(1), redesignated former subsecs. (f) to (i) as subsec. (c)(1)(A), (B), (2), and (3), respectively. Former subsec. (c) redesignated (b)(2).

Pub. L. 99-646, §46(i)(6), redesignated the undesignated par. which followed former subsec. (i) as concluding par. of subsec. (c) and substituted "shall be fined under this title" for "Shall be fined not more than \$10,000".

Subsec. (c)(1). Pub. L. 99-646, §46(f), (g), redesignated former subsec. (f) as par. (1) and substituted "(1) otherwise" for " , otherwise" and "(A) directly" for " , directly", redesignated former subsec. (g) as subpar. (B) and substituted "being" for "Whoever, being", "indirectly demands, seeks, receives, accepts, or agrees to receive or accept anything of value personally" for "indirectly asks, demands, exacts, solicits, seeks, accepts, receives, or agrees to receive anything of value for himself", and "by such official or person;" for "by him; or".

Subsec. (c)(2). Pub. L. 99-646, §46(h), redesignated former subsec. (h) as par. (2) and substituted "directly" for "Whoever, directly" and "such person's absence therefrom;" for "his absence therefrom; or".

Subsec. (c)(3). Pub. L. 99-646, §46(i), redesignated former subsec. (i) as par. (3) and substituted "directly" for "Whoever, directly", "demands, seeks, receives, accepts, or agrees to receive or accept" for "asks, demands, exacts, solicits, seeks, accepts, receives, or agrees to receive", "personally" for "for himself", "by such person" for "by him", and "such person's absence therefrom;" for "his absence therefrom—".

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 99-646, §46(j), redesignated former subsec. (j) as (d), substituted "Paragraphs (3) and (4) of subsection (b) and paragraphs (2) and (3) of subsection (c)" for "Subsections (d), (e), (h), and (i)" and struck out "involving a technical or professional opinion," after "expert witnesses,". Former subsec. (d) redesignated (b)(3).

Subsecs. (e) to (k). Pub. L. 99-646, §46(f)–(k), redesignated former subsecs. (e) to (k) as (b)(4), (c)(1)(A), (B), (2), (3), (d), and (e), respectively.

1970—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 91-405 included Delegate from District of Columbia in definition of "public official".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1994 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330011(b), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2144, provided that the amendment made by that section is effective as of the date on which section 46(b) of Pub. L. 99-646 took effect.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1986 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 99-646, §46(m), Nov. 10, 1986, 100 Stat. 3604, provided that: "The amendments made by this section [amending this section] shall take effect 30 days after the date of enactment of this Act [Nov. 10, 1986]."

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1970 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 91-405 effective Sept. 22, 1970, see section 206(b) of Pub. L. 91-405, set out as an Effective Date note under section 25a of Title 2, The Congress.

EFFECTIVE DATE

Pub. L. 87-849, §4, Oct. 23, 1962, 76 Stat. 1126, provided that: "This Act [enacting this section and sections 202 to 209 and 218 of this title, redesignating sections 214, 215, 217 to 222 as 210, 211, 212 to 217 of this title respectively, repealing sections 223, 282, 284, 434, and 1914 of this title, and section 99 of former Title 5, Executive Departments and Government Officers and Employees, and enacting provisions set out as notes under section 281 and 282 of this title] shall take effect ninety days after the date of its enactment [Oct. 23, 1962]".

SHORT TITLE OF 2003 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 108-198, §1, Dec. 19, 2003, 117 Stat. 2899, provided that: "This Act [enacting sections 212 and 213 of this title and repealing former sections 212 and 213 of this title] may be cited as the 'Preserving Independence of Financial Institution Examinations Act of 2003'."

SHORT TITLE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 104-177, §1, Aug. 6, 1996, 110 Stat. 1563, provided that: "This Act [amending section 205 of this title] may be cited as the 'Federal Employee Representation Improvement Act of 1996'."

SHORT TITLE OF 1986 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 99-370, §1, Aug. 4, 1986, 100 Stat. 779, provided that: "This Act [amending section 215 of this title and enacting provisions set out as a note under section 215 of this title] may be cited as the 'Bank Bribery Amendments Act of 1985'."

EXECUTIVE DOCUMENTS

EXECUTIVE ORDER NO. 11222

Ex. Ord. No. 11222, May 8, 1965, 30 F.R. 6469, as amended by Ex. Ord. No. 11590, Apr. 23, 1971, 36 F.R. 7831; Ex. Ord. No. 12107, Dec. 28, 1978, 44 F.R. 1055; Ex. Ord. No. 12565, Sept. 25, 1986, 51 F.R. 34437, which established standards of ethical conduct for government officers and employees, was revoked by Ex. Ord. No. 12674, Apr. 12, 1989, 54 F.R. 15159, as amended, set out as a note under section 7301 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

EXECUTIVE ORDER NO. 12565

Ex. Ord. No. 12565, Sept. 25, 1986, 51 F.R. 34437, which amended Ex. Ord. No. 11222, formerly set out above, and provided confidentiality for financial reports filed pursuant to Ex. Ord. No. 11222, was revoked by Ex. Ord. No. 12674, Apr. 12, 1989, 54 F.R. 15159, as amended, set out as a note under section 7301 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

MEMORANDUM OF ATTORNEY GENERAL REGARDING CONFLICT OF INTEREST PROVISIONS OF PUBLIC LAW 87-849, FEB. 1, 1963, 28 F.R. 985

JANUARY 28, 1963.

Public Law 87-849, "To strengthen the criminal laws relating to bribery, graft, and conflicts of interest, and for other purposes," came into force January 21, 1963. A number of departments and agencies of the Government have suggested that the Department of Justice prepare and distribute a memorandum analyzing the conflict of interest provisions contained in the new act. I am therefore distributing the attached memorandum.

One of the main purposes of the new legislation merits specific mention. That purpose is to help the Government obtain the temporary or intermittent services of persons with special knowledge and skills whose principal employment is outside the Government. For the most part the conflict of interest statutes superseded by Public Law 87-849 imposed the same restraints on a person serving the Government temporarily or intermittently as on a full-time employee, and those statutes often had an unnecessarily severe impact on the former. As a result, they impeded the departments and agencies in the recruitment of experts for important work. Public Law 87-849 meets this difficulty by imposing a lesser array of prohibitions on temporary and intermittent employees than on regular employees. I believe that a widespread appreciation of this aspect of

the new law will lead to a significant expansion of the pool of talent on which the departments and agencies can draw for their special needs.

ROBERT F. KENNEDY,

ATTORNEY GENERAL.

**MEMORANDUM RE THE CONFLICT OF INTEREST PROVISIONS OF PUBLIC LAW 87-849, 76
STAT. 1119, APPROVED OCTOBER 23, 1962**

INTRODUCTION

Public Law 87-849, which came into force January 21, 1963, affected seven statutes which applied to officers and employees of the Government and were generally spoken of as the "conflict of interest" laws. These included six sections of the criminal code, 18 U.S.C. 216, 281, 283, 284, 434 and 1914, and a statute containing no penalties, section 190 of the Revised Statutes (5 U.S.C. 99). Public Law 87-849 (sometimes referred to hereinafter as "the Act") repealed section 190 and one of the criminal statutes, 18 U.S.C. 216, without replacing them.¹ In addition it repealed and supplanted the other five criminal statutes. It is the purpose of this memorandum to summarize the new law and to describe the principal differences between it and the legislation it has replaced.

The Act accomplished its revisions by enacting new sections 203, 205, 207, 208 and 209 of title 18 of the United States Code and providing that they supplant the above-mentioned sections 281, 283, 284, 434 and 1914 of title 18 respectively.² It will be convenient, therefore, after summarizing the principal provisions of the new sections, to examine each section separately, comparing it with its precursor before passing to the next. First of all, however, it is necessary to describe the background and provisions of the new 18 U.S.C. 202(a), which has no counterpart among the statutes formerly in effect.

SPECIAL GOVERNMENT EMPLOYEES [NEW 18 U.S.C. 202(A)]

In the main the prior conflict of interest laws imposed the same restrictions on individuals who serve the Government intermittently or for a short period of time as on those who serve full-time. The consequences of this generalized treatment were pointed out in the following paragraph of the Senate Judiciary Committee report on the bill which became Public Law 87-849: ³

In considering the application of present law in relation to the Government's utilization of temporary or intermittent consultants and advisers, it must be emphasized that most of the existing conflict-of-interest statutes were enacted in the 19th century—that is, at a time when persons outside the Government rarely served it in this way. The laws were therefore directed at activities of regular Government employees, and their present impact on the occasionally needed experts—those whose main work is performed outside the Government—is unduly severe. This harsh impact constitutes an appreciable deterrent to the Government's obtaining needed part-time services.

The recruiting problem noted by the Committee generated a major part of the impetus for the enactment of Public Law 87-849. The Act dealt with the problem by creating a category of Government employees termed "special Government employees" and by excepting persons in this category from certain of the prohibitions imposed on ordinary employees. The new 18 U.S.C. 202(a) defines the term "special Government employee" to include, among others, officers and employees of the departments and agencies who are appointed or employed to serve, with or without compensation, for not more than 130 days during any period of 365 consecutive days either on a full-time or intermittent basis.

SUMMARY OF THE MAIN CONFLICT OF INTEREST PROVISIONS OF PUBLIC LAW 87-849

A regular officer or employee of the Government—that is, one appointed or employed to serve more than 130 days in any period of 365 days—is in general subject to the following major prohibitions (the citations are to the new sections of Title 18):

1. He may not, except in the discharge of his official duties, represent anyone else before a court or Government agency in a matter in which the United States is a party or has an interest. This prohibition applies both to paid and unpaid representation of another (18 U.S.C. 203 and 205).

2. He may not participate in his governmental capacity in any matter in which he, his spouse, minor child, outside business associate or person with whom he is negotiating for employment has a financial interest (18 U.S.C. 208).

3. He may not, after his Government employment has ended, represent anyone other than the United States in connection with a matter in which the United States is a party or has an interest and in which he participated personally and substantially for the Government (18 U.S.C. 207(a)).

4. He may not, for 1 year after his Government employment has ended, represent anyone other than the United States in connection with a matter in which the United States is a party or has an interest and which was within the boundaries of his official responsibilities⁴ during the last year of his Government service (18 U.S.C. 207(b)). This temporary restraint of course gives way to the permanent restraint described in paragraph 3 if the matter is one in which he participated personally and substantially.

5. He may not receive any salary, or supplementation of his Government salary, from a private source as compensation for his services to the Government (18 U.S.C. 209).

A special Government employee is in general subject only to the following major prohibitions:

1. (a) He may not, except in the discharge of his official duties, represent anyone else before a court or Government agency in a matter in which the United States is a party or has an interest and in which he has at any time participated personally and substantially for the Government (18 U.S.C. 203 and 205).

(b) He may not, except in the discharge of his official duties, represent anyone else in a matter pending before the agency he serves unless he has served there no more than 60 days during the past 365 (18 U.S.C. 203 and 205). He is bound by this restraint despite the fact that the matter is not one in which he has ever participated personally and substantially.

The restrictions described in subparagraphs (a) and (b) apply to both paid and unpaid representation of another. These restrictions in combination are, of course, less extensive than the one described in the corresponding paragraph 1 in the list set forth above with regard to regular employees.

2. He may not participate in his governmental capacity in any matter in which he, his spouse, minor child, outside business associate or person with whom he is negotiating for employment has a financial interest (18 U.S.C. 208).

3. He may not, after his Government employment has ended, represent anyone other than the United States in connection with a matter in which the United States is a party or has an interest and in which he participated personally and substantially for the Government (18 U.S.C. 207(a)).

4. He may not, for 1 year after his Government employment has ended, represent anyone other than the United States in connection with a matter in which the United States is a party or has an interest and which was within the boundaries of his official responsibility during the last year of his Government service (18 U.S.C. 207(b)). This temporary restraint of course gives way to the permanent restriction described in paragraph 3 if the matter is one in which he participated personally and substantially.

It will be seen that paragraphs 2, 3, and 4 for special Government employees are the same as the corresponding paragraphs for regular employees. Paragraph 5 for the latter, describing the bar against the receipt of salary for Government work from a private source, does not apply to special Government employees.

As appears below, there are a number of exceptions to the prohibitions summarized in the two lists.

COMPARISON OF OLD AND NEW CONFLICT OF INTEREST SECTIONS OF TITLE 18, UNITED STATES CODE

New 18 U.S.C. 203. Subsection (a) of this section in general prohibits a Member of Congress and an officer or employee of the United States in any branch or agency of the Government from soliciting or receiving compensation for services rendered on behalf of another person before a Government department or agency in relation to any particular matter in which the United States is a party or has a direct and substantial interest. The subsection does not preclude compensation for services rendered on behalf of another in court.

Subsection (a) is essentially a rewrite of the repealed portion of 18 U.S.C. 281. However, subsections (b) and (c) have no counterparts in the previous statutes.

Subsection (b) makes it unlawful for anyone to offer or pay compensation the solicitation or receipt of which is barred by subsection (a).

Subsection (c) narrows the application of subsection (a) in the case of a person serving as a special Government employee to two, and only two, situations. First, subsection (c) bars him from rendering services before the Government on behalf of others, for compensation, in relation to a matter involving a specific party or parties in which he has participated personally and substantially in the course of his Government duties. And second, it bars him from such activities in relation to a matter involving a specific party or parties, even though he has not participated in the matter personally and substantially, if it is pending in his department or agency and he has served therein more than 60 days in the immediately preceding period of a year.

New 18 U.S.C. 205. This section contains two major prohibitions. The first prevents an officer or employee of the United States in any branch or agency of the Government from acting as agent or attorney for prosecuting any claim against the United States, including a claim in court, whether for compensation or not. It also prevents him from receiving a gratuity, or a share or interest in any such claim, for assistance in the prosecution thereof. This portion of section 205 is similar to the repealed portion of 18 U.S.C. 283, which

dealt only with claims against the United States, but it omits a bar contained in the latter—i.e., a bar against rendering uncompensated aid or assistance in the prosecution or support of a claim against the United States.

The second main prohibition of section 205 is concerned with more than claims. It precludes an officer or employee of the Government from acting as agent or attorney for anyone else before a department, agency or court in connection with any particular matter in which the United States is a party or has a direct and substantial interest.

Section 205 provides for the same limited application to a special Government employee as section 203. In short, it precludes him from acting as agent or attorney only (1) in a matter involving a specific party or parties in which he has participated personally and substantially in his governmental capacity, and (2) in a matter involving a specific party or parties which is before his department or agency, if he has served therein more than 60 days in the year past.

Since new sections 203 and 205 extend to activities in the same range of matters, they overlap to a greater extent than did their predecessor sections 281 and 283. The following are the few important differences between sections 203 and 205:

1. Section 203 applies to Members of Congress as well as officers and employees of the Government; section 205 applies only to the latter.
2. Section 203 bars services rendered for compensation solicited or received, but not those rendered without such compensation; section 205 bars both kinds of services.
3. Section 203 bars services rendered before the departments and agencies but not services rendered in court; section 205 bars both.

It will be seen that while section 203 is controlling as to Members of Congress, for all practical purposes section 205 completely overshadows section 203 in respect of officers and employees of the Government.

Section 205 permits a Government officer or employee to represent another person, without compensation, in a disciplinary, loyalty or other personnel matter. Another provision declares that the section does not prevent an officer or employee from giving testimony under oath or making statements required to be made under penalty for perjury or contempt.⁵

Section 205 also authorizes a limited waiver of its restrictions and those of section 203 for the benefit of an officer or employee, including a special Government employee, who represents his own parents, spouse or child, or a person or estate he serves as a fiduciary. The waiver is available to the officer or employee, whether acting for any such person with or without compensation, but only if approved by the official making appointments to his position. And in no event does the waiver extend to his representation of any such person in matters in which he has participated personally and substantially or which, even in the absence of such participation, are the subject of his official responsibility.

Finally, section 205 gives the head of a department or agency the power, notwithstanding any applicable restrictions in its provisions or those of section 203, to allow a special Government employee to represent his regular employer or other outside organization in the performance of work under a Government grant or contract. However, this action is open to the department or agency head only upon his certification, published in the Federal Register, that the national interest requires it.

New 18 U.S.C. 207. Subsections (a) and (b) of this section contain post-employment prohibitions applicable to persons who have ended service as officers or employees of the executive branch, the independent agencies or the District of Columbia.⁶ The prohibitions for persons who have served as special Government employees are the same as for persons who have performed regular duties.

The restraint of subsection (a) is against a former officer or employee's acting as agent or attorney for anyone other than the United States in connection with certain matters, whether pending in the courts or elsewhere. The matters are those involving a specific party or parties in which the United States is one of the parties or has a direct and substantial interest and in which the former officer or employee participated personally and substantially while holding a Government position.

Subsection (b) sets forth a 1-year postemployment prohibition in respect of those matters which were within the area of official responsibility of a former officer or employee at any time during the last year of his service but which do not come within subsection (a) because he did not participate in them personally and substantially. More particularly, the prohibition of subsection (b) prevents his personal appearance in such matters before a court or a department or agency of the Government as agent or attorney for anyone other than the United States.⁷ Where, in the year prior to the end of his service, a former officer or employee has changed areas of responsibility by transferring from one agency to another, the period of his postemployment ineligibility as to matters in a particular area ends 1 year after his responsibility for that area ends. For example, if an individual transfers from a supervisory position in the Internal Revenue Service to a supervisory position in the Post Office Department and leaves that department for private employment 9 months later, he will be free of the restriction of subsection (b) in 3 months insofar as Internal Revenue

matters are concerned. He will of course be bound by it for a year in respect of Post Office Department matters.

The proviso following subsections (a) and (b) authorizes an agency head, notwithstanding anything to the contrary in their provisions, to permit a former officer or employee with outstanding scientific qualifications to act as attorney or agent or appear personally before the agency for another in a matter in a scientific field. This authority may be exercised by the agency head upon a "national interest" certification published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

Subsections (a) and (b) describe the activities they forbid as being in connection with "particular matter[s] involving a specific party or parties" in which the former officer or employee had participated. The quoted language does not include general rulemaking, the formulation of general policy or standards, or other similar matters. Thus, past participation in or official responsibility for a matter of this kind on behalf of the Government does not disqualify a former employee from representing another person in a proceeding which is governed by the rule or other result of such matter.

Subsection (a) bars permanently a greater variety of actions than subsection (b) bars temporarily. The conduct made unlawful by the former is *any action as agent or attorney*, while that made unlawful by the latter is a *personal appearance as agent or attorney*. However, neither subsection precludes postemployment activities which may fairly be characterized as no more than aiding or assisting another.⁸ An individual who has left an agency to accept private employment may, for example, immediately perform technical work in his company's plant in relation to a contract for which he had official responsibility—or, for that matter, in relation to one he helped the agency negotiate. On the other hand, he is forbidden for a year, in the first case, to appear personally before the agency as the agent or attorney of his company in connection with a dispute over the terms of the contract. And he may at no time appear personally before the agency or otherwise act as agent or attorney for his company in such dispute if he helped negotiate the contract.

Comparing subsection (a) with the antecedent 18 U.S.C. 284 discloses that it follows the latter in limiting disqualification to cases where a former officer or employee actually participated in a matter for the Government. However, subsection (a) covers all matters in which the United States is a party or has a direct and substantial interest and not merely the "claims against the United States" covered by 18 U.S.C. 284. Subsection (a) also goes further than the latter in imposing a lifetime instead of a 2-year bar. Subsection (b) has no parallel in 18 U.S.C. 284 or any other provision of the former conflict of interest statutes.

It will be seen that subsections (a) and (b) in combination are less restrictive in some respects, and more restrictive in others, than the combination of the prior 18 U.S.C. 284 and 5 U.S.C. 99. Thus, former officers or employees who were outside the Government when the Act came into force on January 21, 1963, will in certain situations be enabled to carry on activities before the Government which were previously barred. For example, the repeal of 5 U.S.C. 99 permits an attorney who left an executive department for private practice a year before to take certain cases against the Government immediately which would be subject to the bar of 5 U.S.C. 99 for another year. On the other hand, former officers or employees became precluded on and after January 21, 1963 from engaging or continuing to engage in certain activities which were permissible until that date. This result follows from the replacement of the 2-year bar of 18 U.S.C. 284 with a lifetime bar of subsection (a) in comparable situations, from the increase in the variety of matters covered by subsection (a) as compared with 18 U.S.C. 284 and from the introduction of the 1-year bar of subsection (b).

Subsection (c) of section 207 pertains to an individual outside the Government who is in a business or professional partnership with someone serving in the executive branch, an independent agency or the District of Columbia. The subsection prevents such individual from acting as attorney or agent for anyone other than the United States in any matter, including those in court, in which his partner in the Government is participating or has participated or which are the subject of his partner's official responsibility. Although included in a section dealing largely with post-employment activities, this provision is not directed to the postemployment situation.

The paragraph at the end of section 207 also pertains to individuals in a partnership but sets forth no prohibition. This paragraph, which is of importance mainly to lawyers in private practice, rules out the possibility that an individual will be deemed subject to section 203, 205, 207(a) or 207(b) solely because he has a partner who serves or has served in the Government either as a regular or a special Government employee.

New 18 U.S.C. 208. This section forbids certain actions by an officer or employee of the Government in his role as a servant or representative of the Government. Its thrust is therefore to be distinguished from that of sections 203 and 205 which forbid certain actions in his capacity as a representative of persons outside the Government.

Subsection (a) in substance requires an officer or employee of the executive branch, an independent agency or the District of Columbia, including a special Government employee, to refrain from participating as such in

any matter in which, to his knowledge, he, his spouse, minor child or partner has a financial interest. He must also remove himself from a matter in which a business or nonprofit organization with which he is connected or is seeking employment has a financial interest.

Subsection (b) permits the agency of an officer or employee to grant him an *ad hoc* exemption from subsection (a) if the outside financial interest in a matter is deemed not substantial enough to have an effect on the integrity of his services. Financial interests of this kind may also be made nondisqualifying by a general regulation published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

Section 208 is similar in purpose to the former 18 U.S.C. 434 but prohibits a greater variety of conduct than the "transaction of business with * * * [a] business entity" to which the prohibition of section 434 was limited. In addition, the provision in section 208 including the interests of a spouse and others is new, as is the provision authorizing exemptions for insignificant interest.

New 18 U.S.C. 209. Subsection (a) prevents an officer or employee of the executive branch, an independent agency or the District of Columbia from receiving, and anyone from paying him, any salary or supplementation of salary from a private source as compensation for his services to the Government. This provision uses much of the language of the former 18 U.S.C. 1914 and does not vary from that statute in substance. The remainder of section 209 is new.

Subsection (b) specifically authorizes an officer or employee covered by subsection (a) to continue his participation in a bona fide pension plan or other employee welfare or benefit plan maintained by a former employer.

Subsection (c) provides that section 209 does not apply to a special Government employee or to anyone serving the Government without compensation whether or not he is a special Government employee.

Subsection (d) provides that the section does not prohibit the payment or acceptance of contributions, awards or other expenses under the terms of the Government Employees Training Act. (72 Stat. 327, 5 U.S.C. 2301-2319).

STATUTORY EXEMPTIONS FROM CONFLICT OF INTEREST LAWS

Congress has in the past enacted statutes exempting persons in certain positions—usually advisory in nature—from the provisions of some or all of the former conflict of interest laws. Section 2 of the Act grants corresponding exemptions from the new laws with respect to legislative and judicial positions carrying such past exemptions. However, section 2 excludes positions in the executive branch, an independent agency and the District of Columbia from this grant. As a consequence, all statutory exemptions for persons serving in these sectors of the Government ended on January 21, 1963.

RETIRED OFFICERS OF THE ARMED FORCES

Public Law 87-849 enacted a new 18 U.S.C. 206 which provides in general that the new sections 203 and 205, replacing 18 U.S.C. 281 and 283, do not apply to retired officers of the armed forces and other uniformed services. However, 18 U.S.C. 281 and 283 contain special restrictions applicable to retired officers of the armed forces which are left in force by the partial repealer of those statutes set forth in section 2 of the Act.

The former 18 U.S.C. 284, which contained a 2-year disqualification against postemployment activities in connection with claims against the United States, applied by its terms to persons who had served as commissioned officers and whose active service had ceased either by reason of retirement or complete separation. Its replacement, the broader 18 U.S.C. 207, also applies to persons in those circumstances. Section 207, therefore applies to retired officers of the armed forces and overlaps the continuing provisions of 18 U.S.C. 281 and 283 applicable to such officers although to a different extent than did 18 U.S.C. 284.

VOIDING TRANSACTIONS IN VIOLATION OF THE CONFLICT OF INTEREST OR BRIBERY LAWS

Public Law 87-849 enacted a new section, 18 U.S.C. 218, which did not supplant a pre-existing section of the criminal code. However, it was modeled on the last sentence of the former 18 U.S.C. 216 authorizing the President to declare a Government contract void which was entered into in violation of that section. It will be recalled that section 216 was one of the two statutes repealed without replacement.

The new 18 U.S.C. 218 grants the President and, under Presidential regulations, an agency head the power to void and rescind any transaction or matter in relation to which there has been a "final conviction" for a violation of the conflict of interest or bribery laws. The section also authorizes the Government's recovery, in addition to any penalty prescribed by law or in a contract, of the amount expended or thing transferred on behalf of the Government.

Section 218 specifically provides that the powers it grants are "in addition to any other remedies provided by law." Accordingly, it would not seem to override the decision in *United States v. Mississippi Valley Generating Co.*, 364 U.S. 520 (1961), a case in which there was no "final conviction."

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Set forth below are the citations to the legislative history of Public Law 87-849 and a list of recent material which is pertinent to a study of the act. The listed 1960 report of the Association of the Bar of the City of New York is particularly valuable. For a comprehensive bibliography of earlier material relating to the conflict of interest laws, see 13 Record of the Association of the Bar of the City of New York 323 (May 1958).

LEGISLATIVE HISTORY OF PUBLIC LAW 87-849 (H.R. 8140, 87TH CONG.)

1. Hearings of June 1 and 2, 1961, before the Antitrust Subcommittee (Subcommittee No. 5) of the House Judiciary Committee, 87th Cong., 1st sess., ser. 3, on *Federal Conflict of Interest Legislation*.
2. H. Rept. 748, 87th Cong., 1st sess.
3. 107 Cong. Rec. 14774.
4. Hearing of June 21, 1962 before the Senate Judiciary Committee, 87th Cong., 2d sess., on *Conflicts of Interest*.
5. S. Rept. 2213, 87th Cong., 2d sess.
6. 108 Cong. Rec. 20805 and 21130 (daily ed., October 3 and 4, 1962) [Cong. Rec., vol. 108, pt. 16, pp. 21975, 22311, Oct. 3 and 4, 1962].

OTHER MATERIAL

1. President's special message to Congress, April 27, 1961, and attached draft bill, 107 Cong. Rec. 6835.
2. President's Memorandum of February 9, 1962, to the heads of executive departments and agencies entitled *Preventing Conflicts of Interest on the Part of Advisers and Consultants to the Government*, 27 F.R. 1341.
3. 42 Op. A.G. No. 6, January 31, 1962.
4. Memorandum of December 10, 1956 for the Attorney General from the Office of Legal Counsel re conflict of interest statutes, Hearings before the Antitrust Subcommittee (Subcommittee No. 5) of House Judiciary Committee, 86th Cong., 2d sess., ser. 17, pt. 2, p. 619.
5. Staff report of Antitrust Subcommittee (Subcommittee No. 5) of House Judiciary Committee, 85th Cong., 2d sess., *Federal Conflict of Interest Legislation* (Comm. Print 1958).
6. Report of the Association of the Bar of the City of New York, *Conflict of Interest and Federal Service* (Harvard Univ. Press 1960).

FOOTNOTES

¹ Section 190 of the Revised Statutes (5 U.S.C. 99), which was repealed by section 3 of Public Law 87-849, applied to a former officer or employee of the Government who had served in a department of the executive branch. It prohibited him, for a period of two years after his employment had ceased, from representing anyone in the prosecution of a claim against the United States which was pending in that or any other executive department during his period of employment. The subject of post-employment activities of former Government officers and employees was also dealt with in another statute which was repealed, 18 U.S.C. 284. Public Law 87-849 covers the subject in a single section enacted as the new 18 U.S.C. 207.

18 U.S.C. 216, which was repealed by section 1(c) of Public Law 87-849, prohibited the payment to or acceptance by a Member of Congress or officer or employee of the Government of any money or thing of value for giving or procuring a Government contract. Since this offense is within the scope of the newly enacted 18 U.S.C. 201 and 18 U.S.C. 203, relating to bribery and conflicts of interest, respectively, section 216 is no longer necessary.

² See section 2 of Public Law 87-849. 18 U.S.C. 281 and 18 U.S.C. 283 were not completely set aside by section 2 but remain in effect to the extent that they apply to retired officers of the Armed Forces (see "Retired Officers of the Armed Forces," *infra*).

³ S. Rept. 2213, 87th Cong., 2d sess., p. 6.

⁴ The term "official responsibility" is defined by the new 18 U.S.C. 202(b) to mean "the direct administrative or operating authority, whether intermediate or final, and either exercisable alone or with others, and either personally or through subordinates, to approve, disapprove, or otherwise direct Government action."

⁵ These two provisions of section 205 refer to an "officer or employee" and not, as do certain of the other provisions of the Act, to an "officer or employee, including a special Government employee." However, it is plain from the definition in section 202(a) that a special Government employee is embraced within the

comprehensive term "officer or employee." There would seem to be little doubt, therefore, that the instant provisions of section 205 apply to special Government employees even in the absence of an explicit reference to them.

⁶ The prohibitions of the two subsections apply to persons ending service in these areas whether they leave the Government entirely or move to the legislative or judicial branch. As a practical matter, however, the prohibitions would rarely be significant in the latter situation because officers and employees of the legislative and judicial branches are covered by sections 203 and 205.

⁷ Neither section 203 nor section 205 prevents a special Government employee, during his period of affiliation with the Government, from representing another person before the Government in a particular matter only because it is within his official responsibility. Therefore the inclusion of a *former* special Government employee within the 1-year postemployment ban of subsection (b) may subject him to a temporary restraint from which he was free prior to the end of his Government service. However, since special Government employees usually do not have "official responsibility," as that term is defined in section 202(b), their inclusion within the 1-year ban will not have a widespread effect.

⁸ Subsection (a), as it first appeared in H.R. 8140, the bill which became Public Law 87-849, made it unlawful for a former officer or employee to act as agent or attorney for, *or aid or assist*, anyone in a matter in which he had participated. The House Judiciary Committee struck the underlined words, and the bill became law without them. It should be noted also that the repealed provisions of 18 U.S.C. 283 made the distinction between one's acting as agent or attorney for another and his aiding or assisting another.

§202. Definitions

(a) For the purpose of sections 203, 205, 207, 208, and 209 of this title the term "special Government employee" shall mean an officer or employee of the executive or legislative branch of the United States Government, of any independent agency of the United States or of the District of Columbia, who is retained, designated, appointed, or employed to perform, with or without compensation, for not to exceed one hundred and thirty days during any period of three hundred and sixty-five consecutive days, temporary duties either on a full-time or intermittent basis, a part-time United States commissioner, a part-time United States magistrate judge, or, regardless of the number of days of appointment, an independent counsel appointed under chapter 40 of title 28 and any person appointed by that independent counsel under section 594(c) of title 28. Notwithstanding the next preceding sentence, every person serving as a part-time local representative of a Member of Congress in the Member's home district or State shall be classified as a special Government employee. Notwithstanding section 29(c) and (d) ¹ of the Act of August 10, 1956 (70A Stat. 632; 5 U.S.C. 30r(c) and (d)), a Reserve officer of the Armed Forces, or an officer of the National Guard of the United States, unless otherwise an officer or employee of the United States, shall be classified as a special Government employee while on active duty solely for training. A Reserve officer of the Armed Forces or an officer of the National Guard of the United States who is voluntarily serving a period of extended active duty in excess of one hundred and thirty days shall be classified as an officer of the United States within the meaning of section 203 and sections 205 through 209 and 218. A Reserve officer of the Armed Forces or an officer of the National Guard of the United States who is serving involuntarily shall be classified as a special Government employee. The terms "officer or employee" and "special Government employee" as used in sections 203, 205, 207 through 209, and 218, shall not include enlisted members of the Armed Forces.

(b) For the purposes of sections 205 and 207 of this title, the term "official responsibility" means the direct administrative or operating authority, whether intermediate or final, and either exercisable alone or with others, and either personally or through subordinates, to approve, disapprove, or otherwise direct Government action.

(c) Except as otherwise provided in such sections, the terms "officer" and "employee" in sections 203, 205, 207 through 209, and 218 of this title shall not include the President, the Vice President, a Member of Congress, or a Federal judge.

(d) The term "Member of Congress" in sections 204 and 207 means—

- (1) a United States Senator; and
- (2) a Representative in, or a Delegate or Resident Commissioner to, the House of

Representatives.

(e) As used in this chapter, the term—

(1) "executive branch" includes each executive agency as defined in title 5, and any other entity or administrative unit in the executive branch;

(2) "judicial branch" means the Supreme Court of the United States; the United States courts of appeals; the United States district courts; the Court of International Trade; the United States bankruptcy courts; any court created pursuant to article I of the United States Constitution, including the Court of Appeals for the Armed Forces, the United States Court of Federal Claims, and the United States Tax Court, but not including a court of a territory or possession of the United States; the Federal Judicial Center; and any other agency, office, or entity in the judicial branch; and

(3) "legislative branch" means—

(A) the Congress; and

(B) the Office of the Architect of the Capitol, the United States Botanic Garden, the Government Accountability Office, the Government Publishing Office, the Library of Congress, the Office of Technology Assessment, the Congressional Budget Office, the United States Capitol Police, and any other agency, entity, office, or commission established in the legislative branch.

(Added Pub. L. 87–849, §1(a), Oct. 23, 1962, 76 Stat. 1121; amended Pub. L. 90–578, title III, §301(b), Oct. 17, 1968, 82 Stat. 1115; Pub. L. 100–191, §3(a), Dec. 15, 1987, 101 Stat. 1306; Pub. L. 101–194, title IV, §401, Nov. 30, 1989, 103 Stat. 1747; Pub. L. 101–280, §5(a), May 4, 1990, 104 Stat. 158; Pub. L. 101–650, title III, §321, Dec. 1, 1990, 104 Stat. 5117; Pub. L. 102–572, title IX, §902(b)(1), Oct. 29, 1992, 106 Stat. 4516; Pub. L. 103–337, div. A, title IX, §924(d)(1)(B), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2832; Pub. L. 108–271, §8(b), July 7, 2004, 118 Stat. 814; Pub. L. 113–235, div. H, title I, §1301(b), Dec. 16, 2014, 128 Stat. 2537.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 29(c) and (d) of the Act of August 10, 1956 (70A Stat. 632; 5 U.S.C. 30r(c) and (d)), referred to in subsec. (a), was repealed and the provisions thereof were reenacted as sections 502, 2105(d), and 5534, of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees, by Pub. L. 89–554, Sept. 6, 1966, 80 Stat. 278.

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 202, act June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 691, prescribed penalties for any officer or other person who accepted or solicited anything of value to influence his decision, prior to the general amendment of this chapter by Pub. L. 87–849, and is substantially covered by revised section 201.

AMENDMENTS

2004—Subsec. (e)(3)(B). Pub. L. 108–271 substituted "Government Accountability Office" for "General Accounting Office".

1994—Subsec. (e)(2). Pub. L. 103–337 substituted "Court of Appeals for the Armed Forces" for "Court of Military Appeals".

1992—Subsec. (e)(2). Pub. L. 102–572 substituted "United States Court of Federal Claims" for "United States Claims Court".

1990—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 101–280, §5(a)(1), amended subsec. (c) generally. Prior to amendment, subsec. (c) read as follows: "Except as otherwise provided in such sections, the terms 'officer' and 'employee' in sections 203, 205, 207, 208, and 209 of this title, mean those individuals defined in sections 2104 and 2105 of title 5. The terms 'officer' and 'employee' shall not include the President, the Vice President, a Member of Congress, or a Federal judge."

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 101–280, §5(a)(2), substituted "means" for "shall include".

Subsec. (e)(1). Pub. L. 101–280, §5(a)(3)(1), substituted "includes each" for "means any".

Subsec. (e)(3)(A). Pub. L. 101–280, §5(a)(3)(2)(A), amended subpar. (A) generally. Prior to amendment, subpar. (A) read as follows: "a Member of Congress, or any officer or employee of the United States Senate or

United States House of Representatives; and".

Subsec. (e)(3)(B). Pub. L. 101-280, §5(a)(3)(2)(B), substituted "the Office" for "an officer or employee".

1989—Subsecs. (c) to (e). Pub. L. 101-194 added subsecs. (c) to (e).

1987—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 100-191 expanded definition of "special Government employee" to include an independent counsel appointed under chapter 40 of title 28 and any person appointed by that independent counsel under section 594(c) of title 28, regardless of the number of days of appointment.

1968—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 90-578 substituted "a part-time United States commissioner, or a part-time United States magistrate" for "or a part-time United States Commissioner".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

CHANGE OF NAME

"United States magistrate judge" substituted for "United States magistrate" in subsec. (a) on authority of section 321 of Pub. L. 101-650, set out as a note under section 631 of Title 28, Judiciary and Judicial Procedure.

"Government Publishing Office" substituted for "Government Printing Office" in subsec. (e)(3)(B) on authority of section 1301(b) of Pub. L. 113-235, set out as a note preceding section 301 of Title 44, Public Printing and Documents.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1992 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 102-572 effective Oct. 29, 1992, see section 911 of Pub. L. 102-572, set out as a note under section 171 of Title 28, Judiciary and Judicial Procedure.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1987 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 100-191 effective Dec. 15, 1987, and applicable to independent counsel proceedings under 28 U.S.C. 591 et seq. pending on that date as well as to proceedings on and after that date, see section 6 of Pub. L. 100-191, set out as a note under section 591 of Title 28, Judiciary and Judicial Procedure.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1968 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 90-578 effective Oct. 17, 1968, except when a later effective date is applicable, which is the earlier of date when implementation of amendment by appointment of magistrates [now United States magistrate judges] and assumption of office takes place or third anniversary of enactment of Pub. L. 90-578, see section 403 of Pub. L. 90-578, set out as a note under section 631 of Title 28, Judiciary and Judicial Procedure.

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective 90 days after Oct. 23, 1962, see section 4 of Pub. L. 87-849, set out as a note under section 201 of this title.

¹ [*See References in Text note below.*](#)

§203. Compensation to Members of Congress, officers, and others in matters affecting the Government

(a) Whoever, otherwise than as provided by law for the proper discharge of official duties, directly or indirectly—

(1) demands, seeks, receives, accepts, or agrees to receive or accept any compensation for any representational services, as agent or attorney or otherwise, rendered or to be rendered either personally or by another—

(A) at a time when such person is a Member of Congress, Member of Congress Elect, Delegate, Delegate Elect, Resident Commissioner, or Resident Commissioner Elect; or

(B) at a time when such person is an officer or employee or Federal judge of the United States in the executive, legislative, or judicial branch of the Government, or in any agency of the United States,

in relation to any proceeding, application, request for a ruling or other determination, contract, claim, controversy, charge, accusation, arrest, or other particular matter in which the United States is a party or has a direct and substantial interest, before any department, agency, court, court-martial, officer, or any civil, military, or naval commission; or

(2) knowingly gives, promises, or offers any compensation for any such representational services rendered or to be rendered at a time when the person to whom the compensation is given, promised, or offered, is or was such a Member, Member Elect, Delegate, Delegate Elect, Commissioner, Commissioner Elect, Federal judge, officer, or employee;

shall be subject to the penalties set forth in section 216 of this title.

(b) Whoever, otherwise than as provided by law for the proper discharge of official duties, directly or indirectly—

(1) demands, seeks, receives, accepts, or agrees to receive or accept any compensation for any representational services, as agent or attorney or otherwise, rendered or to be rendered either personally or by another, at a time when such person is an officer or employee of the District of Columbia, in relation to any proceeding, application, request for a ruling or other determination, contract, claim, controversy, charge, accusation, arrest, or other particular matter in which the District of Columbia is a party or has a direct and substantial interest, before any department, agency, court, officer, or commission; or

(2) knowingly gives, promises, or offers any compensation for any such representational services rendered or to be rendered at a time when the person to whom the compensation is given, promised, or offered, is or was an officer or employee of the District of Columbia;

shall be subject to the penalties set forth in section 216 of this title.

(c) A special Government employee shall be subject to subsections (a) and (b) only in relation to a particular matter involving a specific party or parties—

(1) in which such employee has at any time participated personally and substantially as a Government employee or as a special Government employee through decision, approval, disapproval, recommendation, the rendering of advice, investigation or otherwise; or

(2) which is pending in the department or agency of the Government in which such employee is serving except that paragraph (2) of this subsection shall not apply in the case of a special Government employee who has served in such department or agency no more than sixty days during the immediately preceding period of three hundred and sixty-five consecutive days.

(d) Nothing in this section prevents an officer or employee, including a special Government employee, from acting, with or without compensation, as agent or attorney for or otherwise representing his parents, spouse, child, or any person for whom, or for any estate for which, he is serving as guardian, executor, administrator, trustee, or other personal fiduciary except—

(1) in those matters in which he has participated personally and substantially as a Government employee or as a special Government employee through decision, approval, disapproval, recommendation, the rendering of advice, investigation, or otherwise; or

(2) in those matters that are the subject of his official responsibility,

subject to approval by the Government official responsible for appointment to his position.

(e) Nothing in this section prevents a special Government employee from acting as agent or attorney for another person in the performance of work under a grant by, or a contract with or for the benefit of, the United States if the head of the department or agency concerned with the grant or contract certifies in writing that the national interest so requires and publishes such certification in the Federal Register.

(f) Nothing in this section prevents an individual from giving testimony under oath or from making statements required to be made under penalty of perjury.

(Added Pub. L. 87-849, §1(a), Oct. 23, 1962, 76 Stat. 1121; amended Pub. L. 91-405, title II,

§204(d)(2), (3), Sept. 22, 1970, 84 Stat. 853; Pub. L. 99-646, §47(a), Nov. 10, 1986, 100 Stat. 3604; Pub. L. 101-194, title IV, §402, Nov. 30, 1989, 103 Stat. 1748; Pub. L. 101-280, §5(b), May 4, 1990, 104 Stat. 159.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 203, act June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 692, related to the acceptance or demand by district attorneys, or marshals and their assistants of any fee other than provided by law, prior to the general amendment of this chapter by Pub. L. 87-849 and is substantially covered by revised section 201.

Provisions similar to those comprising this section were contained in section 281 of this title prior to the repeal of such section and the general amendment of this chapter by Pub. L. 87-849.

AMENDMENTS

1990—Subsec. (a)(1)(B). Pub. L. 101-280, §5(b)(1), inserted "or Federal judge" after "employee".

Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 101-280, §5(b)(2), inserted "Commissioner Elect, Federal judge," after "Commissioner,".

Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 101-280, §5(b)(3), inserted "representational" before "services".

Subsec. (d)(1). Pub. L. 101-280, §5(b)(4), substituted "Government employee or as a special Government employee" for "Government employee,".

Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 101-280, §5(b)(5), added subsec. (f).

1989—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 101-194, §402(3), in concluding provisions, substituted "shall be subject to the penalties set forth in section 216 of this title" for "shall be fined under this title or imprisoned for not more than two years, or both; and shall be incapable of holding any office of honor, trust, or profit under the United States".

Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 101-194, §402(1), (2), (7), in introductory provisions, substituted "representational services, as agent or attorney or otherwise," for "services", in concluding provisions, inserted "court," after "department, agency," and in subpar. (B), struck out "including the District of Columbia," after "agency of the United States".

Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 101-194, §402(4)-(6), inserted "representational" before "services", "Member Elect," after "Member," and "Delegate Elect," after "Delegate,".

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 101-194, §402(9), added subsec. (b). Former subsec. (b) redesignated (c).

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 101-194, §402(8), redesignated subsec. (b) as (c) and substituted "subsections (a) and (b)" for "subsection (a)".

Subsecs. (d), (e). Pub. L. 101-194, §402(10), added subsecs. (d) and (e).

1986—Pub. L. 99-646, §47(a)(3)(D), provided for alignment of margins of each subsection, paragraph, and subparagraph of this section.

Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 99-646, §47(a)(1), (2), substituted "indirectly—" for "indirectly" in introductory provisions, redesignated the undesignated par. which followed former subsec. (b) as concluding par. of subsec. (a), and substituted "shall be fined under this title" for "Shall be fined not more than \$10,000".

Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 99-646, §47(a)(1), substituted "(1) demands, seeks, receives, accepts, or agrees to receive or accept any" for "receives or agrees to receive, or asks, demands, solicits, or seeks, any" and "personally or by" for "by himself or", redesignated former par. (1) as subpar. (A) and substituted "such person" for "he" and "Delegate, Delegate Elect" for "Delegate from the District of Columbia, Delegate Elect from the District of Columbia", redesignated former par. (2) as subpar. (B) and substituted "such person" for "he", and in closing provisions substituted "commission; or" for "commission, or".

Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 99-646, §47(a)(2), redesignated former subsec. (b) as par. (2) and substituted "knowingly gives" for "Whoever, knowingly, otherwise than as provided by law for the proper discharge of official duties, directly or indirectly gives" and "employee;" for "employee—".

Subsecs. (b), (c). Pub. L. 99-646, §47(a)(3), (4), redesignated former subsec. (c) as (b) and substituted "parties—" for "parties", "such employee" for "he", "otherwise; or" for "otherwise, or", and "in which such employee is serving except that paragraph (2) of this subsection" for "in which he is serving: *Provided*, That clause (2)". Former subsec. (b) redesignated (a)(2).

1970—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 91-405, §204(d)(2), included references to Delegate from District of Columbia and Delegate Elect from District of Columbia.

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 91-405, §204(d)(3), included reference to Delegate.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1986 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 99-646, §47(b), Nov. 10, 1986, 100 Stat. 3605, provided that: "The amendments made by this section [amending this section] shall take effect 30 days after the date of enactment of this Act [Nov. 10, 1986]."

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1970 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 91-405 effective Sept. 22, 1970, see section 206(b) of Pub. L. 91-405, set out as an Effective Date note under section 25a of Title 2, The Congress.

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective 90 days after Oct. 23, 1962, see section 4 of Pub. L. 87-849, set out as a note under section 201 of this title.

EXEMPTIONS

Pub. L. 87-849, §2, Oct. 23, 1962, 76 Stat. 1126, provided in part that: "All exemptions from the provisions of sections 281, 282, 283, 284, 434, or 1914 of title 18 of the United States Code heretofore created or authorized by statute which are in force on the effective date of this Act [see Effective Date note under section 201 of this title] shall, on and after that date, be deemed to be exemptions from sections 203, 204, 205, 207, 208, or 209, respectively, of title 18 of the United States Code except to the extent that they affect officers or employees of the executive branch of the United States Government, of any independent agency of the United States, or of the District of Columbia, as to whom they are no longer applicable."

PRIVATE SECTOR REPRESENTATIVES ON UNITED STATES DELEGATIONS TO INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATIONS MEETINGS AND CONFERENCES

Pub. L. 97-241, title I, §120, Aug. 24, 1982, 96 Stat. 280, provided that:

"(a) Sections 203, 205, 207, and 208 of title 18, United States Code, shall not apply to a private sector representative on the United States delegation to an international telecommunications meeting or conference who is specifically designated to speak on behalf of or otherwise represent the interests of the United States at such meeting or conference with respect to a particular matter, if the Secretary of State (or the Secretary's designee) certifies that no Government employee on the delegation is as well qualified to represent United States interests with respect to such matter and that such designation serves the national interest. All such representatives shall have on file with the Department of State the financial disclosure report required for special Government employees.

"(b) As used in this section, the term 'international telecommunications meeting or conference' means the conferences of the International Telecommunications Union, meetings of its International Consultative Committees for Radio and for Telephone and Telegraph, and such other international telecommunications meetings or conferences as the Secretary of State may designate."

EXECUTIVE DOCUMENTS

DELEGATION OF AUTHORITY

Authority of President under subsec. (d) of this section to grant exemptions or approvals to individuals delegated to agency heads, see section 401 of Ex. Ord. No. 12674, Apr. 12, 1989, 54 F.R. 15159, as amended, set out as a note under section 7301 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

Authority of President under subsec. (d) of this section to grant exemptions or approvals for Presidential appointees to committees, commissions, boards, or similar groups established by the President, and for individuals appointed pursuant to sections 105 and 107(a) of Title 3, The President, delegated to Counsel to President, see section 402 of Ex. Ord. No. 12674, Apr. 12, 1989, 54 F.R. 15159, as amended, set out as a note under section 7301 of Title 5.

§204. Practice in United States Court of Federal Claims or the United States Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit by Members of Congress

Whoever, being a Member of Congress or Member of Congress Elect, practices in the United States Court of Federal Claims or the United States Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit shall be

subject to the penalties set forth in section 216 of this title.

(Added Pub. L. 87–849, §1(a), Oct. 23, 1962, 76 Stat. 1122; amended Pub. L. 91–405, title II, §204(d)(2), Sept. 22, 1970, 84 Stat. 853; Pub. L. 97–164, title I, §147, Apr. 2, 1982, 96 Stat. 45; Pub. L. 101–194, title IV, §403, Nov. 30, 1989, 103 Stat. 1749; Pub. L. 102–572, title IX, §902(b)(1), Oct. 29, 1992, 106 Stat. 4516.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 204, act June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 692, related to an offer to influence a Member of Congress, prior to the general amendment of this chapter by Pub. L. 87–849 and is substantially covered by revised section 201.

Provisions similar to this section were contained in former section 282 of this title prior to the repeal of such section and the general amendment of this chapter by Pub. L. 87–849.

AMENDMENTS

1992—Pub. L. 102–572 substituted "United States Court of Federal Claims" for "United States Claims Court" in section catchline and in text.

1989—Pub. L. 101–194 amended section generally. Prior to amendment, section read as follows: "Whoever, being a Member of Congress, Member of Congress Elect, Delegate from the District of Columbia, Delegate Elect from the District of Columbia, Resident Commissioner, or Resident Commissioner Elect, practices in the United States Claims Court or the United States Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit, shall be fined not more than \$10,000 or imprisoned for not more than two years, or both, and shall be incapable of holding any office of honor, trust, or profit under the United States."

1982—Pub. L. 97–164 substituted "United States Claims Court or the United States Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit" for "Court of Claims".

1970—Pub. L. 91–405 included references to Delegate from District of Columbia and Delegate Elect from District of Columbia.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1992 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 102–572 effective Oct. 29, 1992, see section 911 of Pub. L. 102–572, set out as a note under section 171 of Title 28, Judiciary and Judicial Procedure.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1982 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 97–164 effective Oct. 1, 1982, see section 402 of Pub. L. 97–164, set out as a note under section 171 of Title 28, Judiciary and Judicial Procedure.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1970 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 91–405 effective Sept. 22, 1970, see section 206(b) of Pub. L. 91–405, set out as an Effective Date note under section 25a of Title 2, The Congress.

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective 90 days after Oct. 23, 1962, see section 4 of Pub. L. 87–849, set out as a note under section 201 of this title.

EXEMPTIONS

Exemptions from former section 282 of this title deemed to be exemptions from this section, see section 2 of Pub. L. 87–849, set out as a note under section 203 of this title.

§205. Activities of officers and employees in claims against and other matters affecting the Government

(a) Whoever, being an officer or employee of the United States in the executive, legislative, or judicial branch of the Government or in any agency of the United States, other than in the proper

discharge of his official duties—

(1) acts as agent or attorney for prosecuting any claim against the United States, or receives any gratuity, or any share of or interest in any such claim, in consideration of assistance in the prosecution of such claim; or

(2) acts as agent or attorney for anyone before any department, agency, court, court-martial, officer, or civil, military, or naval commission in connection with any covered matter in which the United States is a party or has a direct and substantial interest;

shall be subject to the penalties set forth in section 216 of this title.

(b) Whoever, being an officer or employee of the District of Columbia or an officer or employee of the Office of the United States Attorney for the District of Columbia, otherwise than in the proper discharge of official duties—

(1) acts as agent or attorney for prosecuting any claim against the District of Columbia, or receives any gratuity, or any share of or interest in any such claim in consideration of assistance in the prosecution of such claim; or

(2) acts as agent or attorney for anyone before any department, agency, court, officer, or commission in connection with any covered matter in which the District of Columbia is a party or has a direct and substantial interest;

shall be subject to the penalties set forth in section 216 of this title.

(c) A special Government employee shall be subject to subsections (a) and (b) only in relation to a covered matter involving a specific party or parties—

(1) in which he has at any time participated personally and substantially as a Government employee or special Government employee through decision, approval, disapproval, recommendation, the rendering of advice, investigation, or otherwise; or

(2) which is pending in the department or agency of the Government in which he is serving.

Paragraph (2) shall not apply in the case of a special Government employee who has served in such department or agency no more than sixty days during the immediately preceding period of three hundred and sixty-five consecutive days.

(d)(1) Nothing in subsection (a) or (b) prevents an officer or employee, if not inconsistent with the faithful performance of that officer's or employee's duties, from acting without compensation as agent or attorney for, or otherwise representing—

(A) any person who is the subject of disciplinary, loyalty, or other personnel administration proceedings in connection with those proceedings; or

(B) except as provided in paragraph (2), any cooperative, voluntary, professional, recreational, or similar organization or group not established or operated for profit, if a majority of the organization's or group's members are current officers or employees of the United States or of the District of Columbia, or their spouses or dependent children.

(2) Paragraph (1)(B) does not apply with respect to a covered matter that—

(A) is a claim under subsection (a)(1) or (b)(1);

(B) is a judicial or administrative proceeding where the organization or group is a party; or

(C) involves a grant, contract, or other agreement (including a request for any such grant, contract, or agreement) providing for the disbursement of Federal funds to the organization or group.

(e) Nothing in subsection (a) or (b) prevents an officer or employee, including a special Government employee, from acting, with or without compensation, as agent or attorney for, or otherwise representing, his parents, spouse, child, or any person for whom, or for any estate for which, he is serving as guardian, executor, administrator, trustee, or other personal fiduciary except—

(1) in those matters in which he has participated personally and substantially as a Government

employee or special Government employee through decision, approval, disapproval, recommendation, the rendering of advice, investigation, or otherwise, or

(2) in those matters which are the subject of his official responsibility,

subject to approval by the Government official responsible for appointment to his position.

(f) Nothing in subsection (a) or (b) prevents a special Government employee from acting as agent or attorney for another person in the performance of work under a grant by, or a contract with or for the benefit of, the United States if the head of the department or agency concerned with the grant or contract certifies in writing that the national interest so requires and publishes such certification in the Federal Register.

(g) Nothing in this section prevents an officer or employee from giving testimony under oath or from making statements required to be made under penalty for perjury or contempt.

(h) For the purpose of this section, the term "covered matter" means any judicial or other proceeding, application, request for a ruling or other determination, contract, claim, controversy, investigation, charge, accusation, arrest, or other particular matter.

(i) Nothing in this section prevents an employee from acting pursuant to—

(1) chapter 71 of title 5;

(2) section 1004 or chapter 12 of title 39;

(3) section 3 of the Tennessee Valley Authority Act of 1933 (16 U.S.C. 831b);

(4) chapter 10 of title I of the Foreign Service Act of 1980 (22 U.S.C. 4104 et seq.); or

(5) any provision of any other Federal or District of Columbia law that authorizes labor-management relations between an agency or instrumentality of the United States or the District of Columbia and any labor organization that represents its employees.

(Added Pub. L. 87–849, §1(a), Oct. 23, 1962, 76 Stat. 1122; amended Pub. L. 101–194, title IV, §404, Nov. 30, 1989, 103 Stat. 1750; Pub. L. 101–280, §5(c), May 4, 1990, 104 Stat. 159; Pub. L. 104–177, §2, Aug. 6, 1996, 110 Stat. 1563; Pub. L. 107–273, div. B, title IV, §4002(a)(9), Nov. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 1807.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Foreign Service Act of 1980, referred to in subsec. (i)(4), is Pub. L. 96–465, Oct. 17, 1980, 94 Stat. 2071. Chapter 10 of title I of the Act is classified generally to subchapter X (§4101 et seq.) of chapter 52 of Title 22, Foreign Relations and Intercourse. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 3901 of Title 22 and Tables.

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 205, act June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 692, related to the acceptance by a Member of Congress of anything of value to influence him, prior to the general amendment of this chapter by Pub. L. 87–849 and is substantially covered by revised section 201.

Provisions similar to those comprising this section were contained in section 283 of this title prior to the repeal of such section and the general amendment of this chapter by Pub. L. 87–849.

AMENDMENTS

2002—Subsec. (d)(1)(B). Pub. L. 107–273 substituted "group's" for "groups's".

1996—Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 104–177, §2(a), amended subsec. (d) generally. Prior to amendment, subsec. (d) read as follows: "Nothing in subsection (a) or (b) prevents an officer or employee, if not inconsistent with the faithful performance of his duties, from acting without compensation as agent or attorney for, or otherwise representing, any person who is the subject of disciplinary, loyalty, or other personnel administration proceedings in connection with those proceedings."

Subsec. (i). Pub. L. 104–177, §2(b), added subsec. (i).

1990—Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 101–280, §5(c)(1), substituted "civil" for "any civil".

Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 101–280, §5(c)(2), substituted "commission" for "any commission".

1989—Pub. L. 101–194 amended section generally, revising and restating as subsecs. (a) to (h) provisions formerly consisting of eight undesignated pars.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective 90 days after Oct. 23, 1962, see section 4 of Pub. L. 87-849, set out as a note under section 201 of this title.

EXEMPTIONS

Exemptions from former section 283 of this title deemed to be exemptions from this section, see section 2 of Pub. L. 87-849, set out as a note under section 203 of this title.

EXECUTIVE DOCUMENTS

DELEGATION OF AUTHORITY

Authority of President under subsec. (e) of this section to grant exemptions or approvals to individuals delegated to agency heads, see section 401 of Ex. Ord. No. 12674, Apr. 12, 1989, 54 F.R. 15159, as amended, set out as a note under section 7301 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

Authority of President under subsec. (e) of this section to grant exemptions or approvals for Presidential appointees to committees, commissions, boards, or similar groups established by the President, and for individuals appointed pursuant to sections 105 and 107(a) of Title 3, The President, delegated to Counsel to President, see section 402 of Ex Ord. No. 12674, Apr. 12, 1989, 54 F.R. 15159, as amended, set out as a note under section 7301 of Title 5.

§206. Exemption of retired officers of the uniformed services

Sections 203 and 205 of this title shall not apply to a retired officer of the uniformed services of the United States while not on active duty and not otherwise an officer or employee of the United States, or to any person specially excepted by Act of Congress.

(Added Pub. L. 87-849, §1(a), Oct. 23, 1962, 76 Stat. 1123.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 206, act June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 692, related to an offer to a judge or judicial officer to influence him, prior to the general amendment of this chapter by Pub. L. 87-849 and is substantially covered by revised section 201.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective 90 days after Oct. 23, 1962, see section 4 of Pub. L. 87-849, set out as a note under section 201 of this title.

§207. Restrictions on former officers, employees, and elected officials of the executive and legislative branches

(a) RESTRICTIONS ON ALL OFFICERS AND EMPLOYEES OF THE EXECUTIVE BRANCH AND CERTAIN OTHER AGENCIES.—

(1) PERMANENT RESTRICTIONS ON REPRESENTATION ON PARTICULAR MATTERS.—Any person who is an officer or employee (including any special Government employee) of the executive branch of the United States (including any independent agency of the United States), or of the District of Columbia, and who, after the termination of his or her service or employment with the United States or the District of Columbia, knowingly makes, with the

intent to influence, any communication to or appearance before any officer or employee of any department, agency, court, or court-martial of the United States or the District of Columbia, on behalf of any other person (except the United States or the District of Columbia) in connection with a particular matter—

(A) in which the United States or the District of Columbia is a party or has a direct and substantial interest,

(B) in which the person participated personally and substantially as such officer or employee, and

(C) which involved a specific party or specific parties at the time of such participation,

shall be punished as provided in section 216 of this title.

(2) TWO-YEAR RESTRICTIONS CONCERNING PARTICULAR MATTERS UNDER OFFICIAL RESPONSIBILITY.—Any person subject to the restrictions contained in paragraph (1) who, within 2 years after the termination of his or her service or employment with the United States or the District of Columbia, knowingly makes, with the intent to influence, any communication to or appearance before any officer or employee of any department, agency, court, or court-martial of the United States or the District of Columbia, on behalf of any other person (except the United States or the District of Columbia), in connection with a particular matter—

(A) in which the United States or the District of Columbia is a party or has a direct and substantial interest,

(B) which such person knows or reasonably should know was actually pending under his or her official responsibility as such officer or employee within a period of 1 year before the termination of his or her service or employment with the United States or the District of Columbia, and

(C) which involved a specific party or specific parties at the time it was so pending,

shall be punished as provided in section 216 of this title.

(3) CLARIFICATION OF RESTRICTIONS.—The restrictions contained in paragraphs (1) and (2) shall apply—

(A) in the case of an officer or employee of the executive branch of the United States (including any independent agency), only with respect to communications to or appearances before any officer or employee of any department, agency, court, or court-martial of the United States on behalf of any other person (except the United States), and only with respect to a matter in which the United States is a party or has a direct and substantial interest; and

(B) in the case of an officer or employee of the District of Columbia, only with respect to communications to or appearances before any officer or employee of any department, agency, or court of the District of Columbia on behalf of any other person (except the District of Columbia), and only with respect to a matter in which the District of Columbia is a party or has a direct and substantial interest.

(b) ONE-YEAR RESTRICTIONS ON AIDING OR ADVISING.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Any person who is a former officer or employee of the executive branch of the United States (including any independent agency) and is subject to the restrictions contained in subsection (a)(1), or any person who is a former officer or employee of the legislative branch or a former Member of Congress, who personally and substantially participated in any ongoing trade or treaty negotiation on behalf of the United States within the 1-year period preceding the date on which his or her service or employment with the United States terminated, and who had access to information concerning such trade or treaty negotiation which is exempt from disclosure under section 552 of title 5, which is so designated by the appropriate department or agency, and which the person knew or should have known was so designated, shall not, on the basis of that information, knowingly represent, aid, or advise any other person (except the United States)

concerning such ongoing trade or treaty negotiation for a period of 1 year after his or her service or employment with the United States terminates. Any person who violates this subsection shall be punished as provided in section 216 of this title.

(2) DEFINITION.—For purposes of this paragraph—

(A) the term "trade negotiation" means negotiations which the President determines to undertake to enter into a trade agreement pursuant to section 1102 of the Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988, and does not include any action taken before that determination is made; and

(B) the term "treaty" means an international agreement made by the President that requires the advice and consent of the Senate.

(c) ONE-YEAR RESTRICTIONS ON CERTAIN SENIOR PERSONNEL OF THE EXECUTIVE BRANCH AND INDEPENDENT AGENCIES.—

(1) RESTRICTIONS.—In addition to the restrictions set forth in subsections (a) and (b), any person who is an officer or employee (including any special Government employee) of the executive branch of the United States (including an independent agency), who is referred to in paragraph (2), and who, within 1 year after the termination of his or her service or employment as such officer or employee, knowingly makes, with the intent to influence, any communication to or appearance before any officer or employee of the department or agency in which such person served within 1 year before such termination, on behalf of any other person (except the United States), in connection with any matter on which such person seeks official action by any officer or employee of such department or agency, shall be punished as provided in section 216 of this title.

(2) PERSONS TO WHOM RESTRICTIONS APPLY.—(A) Paragraph (1) shall apply to a person (other than a person subject to the restrictions of subsection (d))—

(i) employed at a rate of pay specified in or fixed according to subchapter II of chapter 53 of title 5,

(ii) employed in a position which is not referred to in clause (i) and for which that person is paid at a rate of basic pay which is equal to or greater than 86.5 percent of the rate of basic pay for level II of the Executive Schedule, or, for a period of 2 years following the enactment of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2004, a person who, on the day prior to the enactment of that Act, was employed in a position which is not referred to in clause (i) and for which the rate of basic pay, exclusive of any locality-based pay adjustment under section 5304 or section 5304a of title 5, was equal to or greater than the rate of basic pay payable for level 5 of the Senior Executive Service on the day prior to the enactment of that Act,

(iii) appointed by the President to a position under section 105(a)(2)(B) of title 3 or by the Vice President to a position under section 106(a)(1)(B) of title 3,

(iv) employed in a position which is held by an active duty commissioned officer of the uniformed services who is serving in a grade or rank for which the pay grade (as specified in section 201 of title 37) is pay grade O-7 or above; or

(v) assigned from a private sector organization to an agency under chapter 37 of title 5.

(B) Paragraph (1) shall not apply to a special Government employee who serves less than 60 days in the 1-year period before his or her service or employment as such employee terminates.

(C) At the request of a department or agency, the Director of the Office of Government Ethics may waive the restrictions contained in paragraph (1) with respect to any position, or category of positions, referred to in clause (ii) or (iv) of subparagraph (A), in such department or agency if the Director determines that—

(i) the imposition of the restrictions with respect to such position or positions would create an undue hardship on the department or agency in obtaining qualified personnel to fill such position or positions, and

(ii) granting the waiver would not create the potential for use of undue influence or unfair advantage.

(d) RESTRICTIONS ON VERY SENIOR PERSONNEL OF THE EXECUTIVE BRANCH AND INDEPENDENT AGENCIES.—

(1) RESTRICTIONS.—In addition to the restrictions set forth in subsections (a) and (b), any person who—

(A) serves in the position of Vice President of the United States,

(B) is employed in a position in the executive branch of the United States (including any independent agency) at a rate of pay payable for level I of the Executive Schedule or employed in a position in the Executive Office of the President at a rate of pay payable for level II of the Executive Schedule, or

(C) is appointed by the President to a position under section 105(a)(2)(A) of title 3 or by the Vice President to a position under section 106(a)(1)(A) of title 3,

and who, within 2 years after the termination of that person's service in that position, knowingly makes, with the intent to influence, any communication to or appearance before any person described in paragraph (2), on behalf of any other person (except the United States), in connection with any matter on which such person seeks official action by any officer or employee of the executive branch of the United States, shall be punished as provided in section 216 of this title.

(2) PERSONS WHO MAY NOT BE CONTACTED.—The persons referred to in paragraph (1) with respect to appearances or communications by a person in a position described in subparagraph (A), (B), or (C) of paragraph (1) are—

(A) any officer or employee of any department or agency in which such person served in such position within a period of 1 year before such person's service or employment with the United States Government terminated, and

(B) any person appointed to a position in the executive branch which is listed in section 5312, 5313, 5314, 5315, or 5316 of title 5.

(e) RESTRICTIONS ON MEMBERS OF CONGRESS AND OFFICERS AND EMPLOYEES OF THE LEGISLATIVE BRANCH.—

(1) MEMBERS OF CONGRESS AND ELECTED OFFICERS OF THE HOUSE.—

(A) SENATORS.—Any person who is a Senator and who, within 2 years after that person leaves office, knowingly makes, with the intent to influence, any communication to or appearance before any Member, officer, or employee of either House of Congress or any employee of any other legislative office of the Congress, on behalf of any other person (except the United States) in connection with any matter on which such former Senator seeks action by a Member, officer, or employee of either House of Congress, in his or her official capacity, shall be punished as provided in section 216 of this title.

(B) MEMBERS AND OFFICERS OF THE HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES.—(i) Any person who is a Member of the House of Representatives or an elected officer of the House of Representatives and who, within 1 year after that person leaves office, knowingly makes, with the intent to influence, any communication to or appearance before any of the persons described in clause (ii) or (iii), on behalf of any other person (except the United States) in connection with any matter on which such former Member of Congress or elected officer seeks action by a Member, officer, or employee of either House of Congress, in his or her official capacity, shall be punished as provided in section 216 of this title.

(ii) The persons referred to in clause (i) with respect to appearances or communications by a former Member of the House of Representatives are any Member, officer, or employee of either House of Congress and any employee of any other legislative office of the Congress.

(iii) The persons referred to in clause (i) with respect to appearances or communications by a former elected officer are any Member, officer, or employee of the House of Representatives.

(2) OFFICERS AND STAFF OF THE SENATE.—Any person who is an elected officer of the Senate, or an employee of the Senate to whom paragraph (7)(A) applies, and who, within 1 year after that person leaves office or employment, knowingly makes, with the intent to influence, any

communication to or appearance before any Senator or any officer or employee of the Senate, on behalf of any other person (except the United States) in connection with any matter on which such former elected officer or former employee seeks action by a Senator or an officer or employee of the Senate, in his or her official capacity, shall be punished as provided in section 216 of this title.

(3) **PERSONAL STAFF.**—(A) Any person who is an employee of a Member of the House of Representatives to whom paragraph (7)(A) applies and who, within 1 year after the termination of that employment, knowingly makes, with the intent to influence, any communication to or appearance before any of the persons described in subparagraph (B), on behalf of any other person (except the United States) in connection with any matter on which such former employee seeks action by a Member, officer, or employee of either House of Congress, in his or her official capacity, shall be punished as provided in section 216 of this title.

(B) The persons referred to in subparagraph (A) with respect to appearances or communications by a person who is a former employee are the following:

- (i) the Member of the House of Representatives for whom that person was an employee; and
- (ii) any employee of that Member of the House of Representatives.

(4) **COMMITTEE STAFF.**—Any person who is an employee of a committee of the House of Representatives, or an employee of a joint committee of the Congress whose pay is disbursed by the Clerk of the House of Representatives, to whom paragraph (7)(A) applies and who, within 1 year after the termination of that person's employment on such committee or joint committee (as the case may be), knowingly makes, with the intent to influence, any communication to or appearance before any person who is a Member or an employee of that committee or joint committee (as the case may be) or who was a Member of the committee or joint committee (as the case may be) in the year immediately prior to the termination of such person's employment by the committee or joint committee (as the case may be), on behalf of any other person (except the United States) in connection with any matter on which such former employee seeks action by a Member, officer, or employee of either House of Congress, in his or her official capacity, shall be punished as provided in section 216 of this title.

(5) **LEADERSHIP STAFF.**—(A) Any person who is an employee on the leadership staff of the House of Representatives to whom paragraph (7)(A) applies and who, within 1 year after the termination of that person's employment on such staff, knowingly makes, with the intent to influence, any communication to or appearance before any of the persons described in subparagraph (B), on behalf of any other person (except the United States) in connection with any matter on which such former employee seeks action by a Member, officer, or employee of either House of Congress, in his or her official capacity, shall be punished as provided in section 216 of this title.

(B) The persons referred to in subparagraph (A) with respect to appearances or communications by a former employee are any Member of the leadership of the House of Representatives and any employee on the leadership staff of the House of Representatives.

(6) **OTHER LEGISLATIVE OFFICES.**—(A) Any person who is an employee of any other legislative office of the Congress to whom paragraph (7)(B) applies and who, within 1 year after the termination of that person's employment in such office, knowingly makes, with the intent to influence, any communication to or appearance before any of the persons described in subparagraph (B), on behalf of any other person (except the United States) in connection with any matter on which such former employee seeks action by any officer or employee of such office, in his or her official capacity, shall be punished as provided in section 216 of this title.

(B) The persons referred to in subparagraph (A) with respect to appearances or communications by a former employee are the employees and officers of the former legislative office of the Congress of the former employee.

(7) **LIMITATION ON RESTRICTIONS.**—(A) The restrictions contained in paragraphs (2), (3), (4), and (5) apply only to acts by a former employee who, for at least 60 days, in the aggregate,

during the 1-year period before that former employee's service as such employee terminated, was paid a rate of basic pay equal to or greater than an amount which is 75 percent of the basic rate of pay payable for a Member of the House of Congress in which such employee was employed.

(B) The restrictions contained in paragraph (6) apply only to acts by a former employee who, for at least 60 days, in the aggregate, during the 1-year period before that former employee's service as such employee terminated, was employed in a position for which the rate of basic pay, exclusive of any locality-based pay adjustment under section 5302 of title 5, is equal to or greater than the basic rate of pay payable for level IV of the Executive Schedule.

(8) EXCEPTION.—This subsection shall not apply to contacts with the staff of the Secretary of the Senate or the Clerk of the House of Representatives regarding compliance with lobbying disclosure requirements under the Lobbying Disclosure Act of 1995.

(9) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this subsection—

(A) the term "committee of Congress" includes standing committees, joint committees, and select committees;

(B) a person is an employee of a House of Congress if that person is an employee of the Senate or an employee of the House of Representatives;

(C) the term "employee of the House of Representatives" means an employee of a Member of the House of Representatives, an employee of a committee of the House of Representatives, an employee of a joint committee of the Congress whose pay is disbursed by the Clerk of the House of Representatives, and an employee on the leadership staff of the House of Representatives;

(D) the term "employee of the Senate" means an employee of a Senator, an employee of a committee of the Senate, an employee of a joint committee of the Congress whose pay is disbursed by the Secretary of the Senate, and an employee on the leadership staff of the Senate;

(E) a person is an employee of a Member of the House of Representatives if that person is an employee of a Member of the House of Representatives under the clerk hire allowance;

(F) a person is an employee of a Senator if that person is an employee in a position in the office of a Senator;

(G) the term "employee of any other legislative office of the Congress" means an officer or employee of the Architect of the Capitol, the United States Botanic Garden, the Government Accountability Office, the Government Publishing Office, the Library of Congress, the Office of Technology Assessment, the Congressional Budget Office, the United States Capitol Police, and any other agency, entity, or office in the legislative branch not covered by paragraph (1), (2), (3), (4), or (5) of this subsection;

(H) the term "employee on the leadership staff of the House of Representatives" means an employee of the office of a Member of the leadership of the House of Representatives described in subparagraph (L), and any elected minority employee of the House of Representatives;

(I) the term "employee on the leadership staff of the Senate" means an employee of the office of a Member of the leadership of the Senate described in subparagraph (M);

(J) the term "Member of Congress" means a Senator or a Member of the House of Representatives;

(K) the term "Member of the House of Representatives" means a Representative in, or a Delegate or Resident Commissioner to, the Congress;

(L) the term "Member of the leadership of the House of Representatives" means the Speaker, majority leader, minority leader, majority whip, minority whip, chief deputy majority whip, chief deputy minority whip, chairman of the Democratic Steering Committee, chairman and vice chairman of the Democratic Caucus, chairman, vice chairman, and secretary of the Republican Conference, chairman of the Republican Research Committee, and chairman of the Republican Policy Committee, of the House of Representatives (or any similar position created on or after the effective date set forth in section 102(a) of the Ethics Reform Act of 1989);

(M) the term "Member of the leadership of the Senate" means the Vice President, and the President pro tempore, Deputy President pro tempore, majority leader, minority leader, majority whip, minority whip, chairman and secretary of the Conference of the Majority, chairman and

secretary of the Conference of the Minority, chairman and co-chairman of the Majority Policy Committee, and chairman of the Minority Policy Committee, of the Senate (or any similar position created on or after the effective date set forth in section 102(a) of the Ethics Reform Act of 1989).

(f) RESTRICTIONS RELATING TO FOREIGN ENTITIES.—

(1) RESTRICTIONS.—Any person who is subject to the restrictions contained in subsection (c), (d), or (e) and who knowingly, within 1 year after leaving the position, office, or employment referred to in such subsection—

(A) represents a foreign entity before any officer or employee of any department or agency of the United States with the intent to influence a decision of such officer or employee in carrying out his or her official duties, or

(B) aids or advises a foreign entity with the intent to influence a decision of any officer or employee of any department or agency of the United States, in carrying out his or her official duties,

shall be punished as provided in section 216 of this title.

(2) SPECIAL RULE FOR TRADE REPRESENTATIVE.—With respect to a person who is the United States Trade Representative or Deputy United States Trade Representative, the restrictions described in paragraph (1) shall apply to representing, aiding, or advising foreign entities at any time after the termination of that person's service as the United States Trade Representative.

(3) DEFINITION.—For purposes of this subsection, the term "foreign entity" means the government of a foreign country as defined in section 1(e) of the Foreign Agents Registration Act of 1938, as amended, or a foreign political party as defined in section 1(f) of that Act.

(g) SPECIAL RULES FOR DETAILEES.—For purposes of this section, a person who is detailed from one department, agency, or other entity to another department, agency, or other entity shall, during the period such person is detailed, be deemed to be an officer or employee of both departments, agencies, or such entities.

(h) DESIGNATIONS OF SEPARATE STATUTORY AGENCIES AND BUREAUS.—

(1) DESIGNATIONS.—For purposes of subsection (c) and except as provided in paragraph (2), whenever the Director of the Office of Government Ethics determines that an agency or bureau within a department or agency in the executive branch exercises functions which are distinct and separate from the remaining functions of the department or agency and that there exists no potential for use of undue influence or unfair advantage based on past Government service, the Director shall by rule designate such agency or bureau as a separate department or agency. On an annual basis the Director of the Office of Government Ethics shall review the designations and determinations made under this subparagraph and, in consultation with the department or agency concerned, make such additions and deletions as are necessary. Departments and agencies shall cooperate to the fullest extent with the Director of the Office of Government Ethics in the exercise of his or her responsibilities under this paragraph.

(2) INAPPLICABILITY OF DESIGNATIONS.—No agency or bureau within the Executive Office of the President may be designated under paragraph (1) as a separate department or agency. No designation under paragraph (1) shall apply to persons referred to in subsection (c)(2)(A)(i) or (iii).

(i) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section—

(1) the term "officer or employee", when used to describe the person to whom a communication is made or before whom an appearance is made, with the intent to influence, shall include—

(A) in subsections (a), (c), and (d), the President and the Vice President; and

(B) in subsection (f), the President, the Vice President, and Members of Congress;

(2) the term "participated" means an action taken as an officer or employee through decision,

approval, disapproval, recommendation, the rendering of advice, investigation, or other such action; and

(3) the term "particular matter" includes any investigation, application, request for a ruling or determination, rulemaking, contract, controversy, claim, charge, accusation, arrest, or judicial or other proceeding.

(j) EXCEPTIONS.—

(1) OFFICIAL GOVERNMENT DUTIES.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The restrictions contained in this section shall not apply to acts done in carrying out official duties on behalf of the United States or the District of Columbia or as an elected official of a State or local government.

(B) TRIBAL ORGANIZATIONS AND INTER-TRIBAL CONSORTIUMS.—The restrictions contained in this section shall not apply to acts authorized by section 104(j) of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (25 U.S.C. 450i(j)).¹

(2) STATE AND LOCAL GOVERNMENTS AND INSTITUTIONS, HOSPITALS, AND ORGANIZATIONS.—The restrictions contained in subsections (c), (d), and (e) shall not apply to acts done in carrying out official duties as an employee of—

(A) an agency or instrumentality of a State or local government if the appearance, communication, or representation is on behalf of such government, or

(B) an accredited, degree-granting institution of higher education, as defined in section 101 of the Higher Education Act of 1965, or a hospital or medical research organization, exempted and defined under section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, if the appearance, communication, or representation is on behalf of such institution, hospital, or organization.

(3) INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS.—The restrictions contained in this section shall not apply to an appearance or communication on behalf of, or advice or aid to, an international organization in which the United States participates, if the Secretary of State certifies in advance that such activity is in the interests of the United States.

(4) SPECIAL KNOWLEDGE.—The restrictions contained in subsections (c), (d), and (e) shall not prevent an individual from making or providing a statement, which is based on the individual's own special knowledge in the particular area that is the subject of the statement, if no compensation is thereby received.

(5) EXCEPTION FOR SCIENTIFIC OR TECHNOLOGICAL INFORMATION.—The restrictions contained in subsections (a), (c), and (d) shall not apply with respect to the making of communications solely for the purpose of furnishing scientific or technological information, if such communications are made under procedures acceptable to the department or agency concerned or if the head of the department or agency concerned with the particular matter, in consultation with the Director of the Office of Government Ethics, makes a certification, published in the Federal Register, that the former officer or employee has outstanding qualifications in a scientific, technological, or other technical discipline, and is acting with respect to a particular matter which requires such qualifications, and that the national interest would be served by the participation of the former officer or employee. For purposes of this paragraph, the term "officer or employee" includes the Vice President.

(6) EXCEPTION FOR TESTIMONY.—Nothing in this section shall prevent an individual from giving testimony under oath, or from making statements required to be made under penalty of perjury. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence—

(A) a former officer or employee of the executive branch of the United States (including any independent agency) who is subject to the restrictions contained in subsection (a)(1) with respect to a particular matter may not, except pursuant to court order, serve as an expert witness for any other person (except the United States) in that matter; and

(B) a former officer or employee of the District of Columbia who is subject to the restrictions contained in subsection (a)(1) with respect to a particular matter may not, except pursuant to

court order, serve as an expert witness for any other person (except the District of Columbia) in that matter.

(7) POLITICAL PARTIES AND CAMPAIGN COMMITTEES.—(A) Except as provided in subparagraph (B), the restrictions contained in subsections (c), (d), and (e) shall not apply to a communication or appearance made solely on behalf of a candidate in his or her capacity as a candidate, an authorized committee, a national committee, a national Federal campaign committee, a State committee, or a political party.

(B) Subparagraph (A) shall not apply to—

(i) any communication to, or appearance before, the Federal Election Commission by a former officer or employee of the Federal Election Commission; or

(ii) a communication or appearance made by a person who is subject to the restrictions contained in subsections ²(c), (d), or (e) if, at the time of the communication or appearance, the person is employed by a person or entity other than—

(I) a candidate, an authorized committee, a national committee, a national Federal campaign committee, a State committee, or a political party; or

(II) a person or entity who represents, aids, or advises only persons or entities described in subclause (I).

(C) For purposes of this paragraph—

(i) the term "candidate" means any person who seeks nomination for election, or election, to Federal or State office or who has authorized others to explore on his or her behalf the possibility of seeking nomination for election, or election, to Federal or State office;

(ii) the term "authorized committee" means any political committee designated in writing by a candidate as authorized to receive contributions or make expenditures to promote the nomination for election, or the election, of such candidate, or to explore the possibility of seeking nomination for election, or the election, of such candidate, except that a political committee that receives contributions or makes expenditures to promote more than 1 candidate may not be designated as an authorized committee for purposes of subparagraph (A);

(iii) the term "national committee" means the organization which, by virtue of the bylaws of a political party, is responsible for the day-to-day operation of such political party at the national level;

(iv) the term "national Federal campaign committee" means an organization that, by virtue of the bylaws of a political party, is established primarily for the purpose of providing assistance, at the national level, to candidates nominated by that party for election to the office of Senator or Representative in, or Delegate or Resident Commissioner to, the Congress;

(v) the term "State committee" means the organization which, by virtue of the bylaws of a political party, is responsible for the day-to-day operation of such political party at the State level;

(vi) the term "political party" means an association, committee, or organization that nominates a candidate for election to any Federal or State elected office whose name appears on the election ballot as the candidate of such association, committee, or organization; and

(vii) the term "State" means a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, and any territory or possession of the United States.

(k)(1)(A) The President may grant a waiver of a restriction imposed by this section to any officer or employee described in paragraph (2) if the President determines and certifies in writing that it is in the public interest to grant the waiver and that the services of the officer or employee are critically needed for the benefit of the Federal Government. Not more than 25 officers and employees currently employed by the Federal Government at any one time may have been granted waivers under this paragraph.

(B)(i) A waiver granted under this paragraph to any person shall apply only with respect to activities engaged in by that person after that person's Federal Government employment is

terminated and only to that person's employment at a Government-owned, contractor operated entity with which the person served as an officer or employee immediately before the person's Federal Government employment began.

(ii) Notwithstanding clause (i), a waiver granted under this paragraph to any person who was an officer or employee of Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory, Los Alamos National Laboratory, or Sandia National Laboratory immediately before the person's Federal Government employment began shall apply to that person's employment by any such national laboratory after the person's employment by the Federal Government is terminated.

(2) Waivers under paragraph (1) may be granted only to civilian officers and employees of the executive branch, other than officers and employees in the Executive Office of the President.

(3) A certification under paragraph (1) shall take effect upon its publication in the Federal Register and shall identify—

- (A) the officer or employee covered by the waiver by name and by position, and
- (B) the reasons for granting the waiver.

A copy of the certification shall also be provided to the Director of the Office of Government Ethics.

(4) The President may not delegate the authority provided by this subsection.

(5)(A) Each person granted a waiver under this subsection shall prepare reports, in accordance with subparagraph (B), stating whether the person has engaged in activities otherwise prohibited by this section for each six-month period described in subparagraph (B), and if so, what those activities were.

(B) A report under subparagraph (A) shall cover each six-month period beginning on the date of the termination of the person's Federal Government employment (with respect to which the waiver under this subsection was granted) and ending two years after that date. Such report shall be filed with the President and the Director of the Office of Government Ethics not later than 60 days after the end of the six-month period covered by the report. All reports filed with the Director under this paragraph shall be made available for public inspection and copying.

(C) If a person fails to file any report in accordance with subparagraphs (A) and (B), the President shall revoke the waiver and shall notify the person of the revocation. The revocation shall take effect upon the person's receipt of the notification and shall remain in effect until the report is filed.

(D) Any person who is granted a waiver under this subsection shall be ineligible for appointment in the civil service unless all reports required of such person by subparagraphs (A) and (B) have been filed.

(E) As used in this subsection, the term "civil service" has the meaning given that term in section 2101 of title 5.

(I) CONTRACT ADVICE BY FORMER DETAILS.—Whoever, being an employee of a private sector organization assigned to an agency under chapter 37 of title 5, within one year after the end of that assignment, knowingly represents or aids, counsels, or assists in representing any other person (except the United States) in connection with any contract with that agency shall be punished as provided in section 216 of this title.

(Added Pub. L. 87-849, §1(a), Oct. 23, 1962, 76 Stat. 1123; amended Pub. L. 95-521, title V, §501(a), Oct. 26, 1978, 92 Stat. 1864; Pub. L. 96-28, June 22, 1979, 93 Stat. 76; Pub. L. 101-189, div. A, title VIII, §814(d)(2), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1499; Pub. L. 101-194, title I, §101(a), Nov. 30, 1989, 103 Stat. 1716; Pub. L. 101-280, §§2(a), 5(d), May 4, 1990, 104 Stat. 149, 159; Pub. L. 101-509, title V, §529 [title I, §101(b)(8)(A)], Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1427, 1440; Pub. L. 102-25, title VII, §705(a), Apr. 6, 1991, 105 Stat. 120; Pub. L. 102-190, div. C, title XXXI, §3138(a), Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1579; Pub. L. 102-395, title VI, §609(a), Oct. 6, 1992, 106 Stat. 1873; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §§330002(i), 330010(15), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2140, 2144; Pub. L. 104-65, §21(a), Dec. 19, 1995, 109 Stat. 704; Pub. L. 104-179, §§5, 6, Aug. 6, 1996, 110 Stat. 1567, 1568; Pub. L. 104-208, div. A, title I, §101(f) [title VI, §635], Sept. 30, 1996, 110 Stat. 3009-314, 3009-363; Pub. L. 105-244, title I, §102(a)(5), Oct. 7, 1998, 112 Stat. 1618; Pub. L. 107-347, title II, §209(d)(1), (3), Dec. 17, 2002, 116 Stat. 2930; Pub. L. 108-136, div. A, title XI, §1125(b)(1),

Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1639; Pub. L. 108–271, §8(b), July 7, 2004, 118 Stat. 814; Pub. L. 110–81, title I, §§101, 104(a), Sept. 14, 2007, 121 Stat. 736, 740; Pub. L. 111–148, title III, §3403(a)(2), Mar. 23, 2010, 124 Stat. 506; Pub. L. 113–235, div. H, title I, §1301(b), Dec. 16, 2014, 128 Stat. 2537; Pub. L. 115–123, div. E, title XI, §52001(b)(1), Feb. 9, 2018, 132 Stat. 298.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 1102 of the Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988, referred to in subsec. (b)(2)(A), is classified to section 2902 of Title 19, Customs Duties.

Levels I, II, and IV of the Executive Schedule, referred to in subsecs. (c)(2)(A)(ii), (d)(1)(B), and (e)(7)(B), are set out in sections 5312, 5313, and 5315, respectively, of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

The National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2004, referred to in subsec. (c)(2)(A)(ii), is Pub. L. 108–136, Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1392. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Tables.

Senior Executive Service, referred to in subsec. (c)(2)(A)(ii), see section 5382 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

The Lobbying Disclosure Act of 1995, referred to in subsec. (e)(8), is Pub. L. 104–65, Dec. 19, 1995, 109 Stat. 691, which is classified principally to chapter 26 (§1601 et seq.) of Title 2, The Congress. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 1601 of Title 2 and Tables.

Section 102(a) of the Ethics Reform Act of 1989, referred to in subsec. (e)(9)(L), (M), is section 102(a) of Pub. L. 101–194, which is set out below.

Section 1(e) and (f) of the Foreign Agents Registration Act of 1938, referred to in subsec. (f)(3), is classified to section 611(e) and (f) of Title 22, Foreign Relations and Intercourse.

Section 104(j) of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (25 U.S.C. 450i(j)), referred to in subsec. (j)(1)(B), was formerly classified to section 450i(j) of Title 25, Indians, prior to editorial reclassification as section 5323(j) of Title 25.

Section 101 of the Higher Education Act of 1965, referred to in subsec. (j)(2)(B), is classified to section 1001 of Title 20, Education.

Section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, referred to in subsec. (j)(2)(B), is classified to section 501(c)(3) of Title 26, Internal Revenue Code.

CODIFICATION

Another section 501(a) of Pub. L. 95–521, as added by Pub. L. 101–194, title VI, §601(a), Nov. 30, 1989, 103 Stat. 1760, is set out in the Appendix to Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 207, act June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 692, related to the acceptance of a bribe by a judge, prior to the general amendment of this chapter by Pub. L. 87–849 and is substantially covered by revised section 201.

Provisions similar to those comprising this section were contained in section 284 of this title prior to the repeal of such section and the general amendment of this chapter by Pub. L. 87–849.

AMENDMENTS

2018—Subsec. (c)(3). Pub. L. 115–123 struck out par. (3) which related to members of the independent payment advisory board.

2010—Subsec. (c)(3). Pub. L. 111–148, §3403(a)(2), added par. (3).

2007—Subsec. (d)(1). Pub. L. 110–81, §101(a), substituted "within 2 years" for "within 1 year" in concluding provisions.

Subsec. (e)(1). Pub. L. 110–81, §101(b)(3), added par. (1) and struck out former par. (1) which read as follows:

"(1) MEMBERS OF CONGRESS AND ELECTED OFFICERS.—(A) Any person who is a Member of Congress or an elected officer of either House of Congress and who, within 1 year after that person leaves office, knowingly makes, with the intent to influence, any communication to or appearance before any of the persons described in subparagraph (B) or (C), on behalf of any other person (except the United States) in connection with any matter on which such former Member of Congress or elected officer seeks action by a Member, officer, or employee of either House of Congress, in his or her official capacity, shall be punished as provided in section 216 of this title.

"(B) The persons referred to in subparagraph (A) with respect to appearances or communications by a former Member of Congress are any Member, officer, or employee of either House of Congress, and any employee of any other legislative office of the Congress.

"(C) The persons referred to in subparagraph (A) with respect to appearances or communications by a former elected officer are any Member, officer, or employee of the House of Congress in which the elected officer served."

Subsec. (e)(2). Pub. L. 110-81, §101(b)(3), added par. (2). Former par. (2) redesignated (3).

Subsec. (e)(3). Pub. L. 110-81, §101(b)(2), redesignated par. (2) as (3). Former par. (3) redesignated (4).

Subsec. (e)(3)(A). Pub. L. 110-81, §101(b)(4)(A), substituted "of a Member of the House of Representatives to whom paragraph (7)(A) applies" for "of a Senator or an employee of a Member of the House of Representatives".

Subsec. (e)(3)(B). Pub. L. 110-81, §101(b)(4)(B), struck out "Senator or" before "Member of the House" in cls. (i) and (ii).

Subsec. (e)(4). Pub. L. 110-81, §101(b)(5), substituted "committee of the House of Representatives, or an employee of a joint committee of the Congress whose pay is disbursed by the Clerk of the House of Representatives, to whom paragraph (7)(A) applies" for "committee of Congress" and inserted "or joint committee (as the case may be)" after "committee" wherever subsequently appearing.

Pub. L. 110-81, §101(b)(2), redesignated par. (3) as (4). Former par. (4) redesignated (5).

Subsec. (e)(5). Pub. L. 110-81, §101(b)(2), redesignated par. (4) as (5). Former par. (5) redesignated (6).

Subsec. (e)(5)(A). Pub. L. 110-81, §101(b)(6)(A), substituted "to whom paragraph (7)(A) applies" for "or an employee on the leadership staff of the Senate".

Subsec. (e)(5)(B). Pub. L. 110-81, §101(b)(6)(B), substituted "any Member of the leadership of the House of Representatives and any employee on the leadership staff of the House of Representatives." for "the following:

"(i) in the case of a former employee on the leadership staff of the House of Representatives, those persons are any Member of the leadership of the House of Representatives and any employee on the leadership staff of the House of Representatives; and

"(ii) in the case of a former employee on the leadership staff of the Senate, those persons are any Member of the leadership of the Senate and any employee on the leadership staff of the Senate."

Subsec. (e)(6). Pub. L. 110-81, §101(b)(2), redesignated par. (5) as (6). Former par. (6) redesignated (7).

Subsec. (e)(6)(A). Pub. L. 110-81, §101(b)(7), inserted "to whom paragraph (7)(B) applies" after "office of the Congress".

Subsec. (e)(7). Pub. L. 110-81, §101(b)(2), redesignated par. (6) as (7). Former par. (7) redesignated (9).

Subsec. (e)(7)(A). Pub. L. 110-81, §101(b)(8)(A), substituted "(4), and (5)" for "and (4)".

Subsec. (e)(7)(B). Pub. L. 110-81, §101(b)(8)(B), substituted "paragraph (6)" for "paragraph (5)" and "level IV of the Executive Schedule" for "level 5 of the Senior Executive Service" and struck out "(or any comparable adjustment pursuant to interim authority of the President)" after "title 5".

Subsec. (e)(8). Pub. L. 110-81, §101(b)(9), added par. (8).

Subsec. (e)(9). Pub. L. 110-81, §101(b)(1), redesignated par. (7) as (9).

Subsec. (e)(9)(G). Pub. L. 110-81, §101(b)(10), struck out "the Copyright Royalty Tribunal," after "Congressional Budget Office," and substituted "(4), or (5)" for "or (4)".

Subsec. (j)(1). Pub. L. 110-81, §104(a), inserted subpar. (A) designation and heading, realigned margins, and added subpar. (B).

2004—Subsec. (e)(7)(G). Pub. L. 108-271 substituted "Government Accountability Office" for "General Accounting Office".

2003—Subsec. (c)(2)(A)(ii). Pub. L. 108-136 amended cl. (ii) generally. Prior to amendment, cl. (ii) read as follows: "employed in a position which is not referred to in clause (i) and for which the basic rate of pay, exclusive of any locality-based pay adjustment under section 5302 of title 5 (or any comparable adjustment pursuant to interim authority of the President), is equal to or greater than the rate of basic pay payable for level 5 of the Senior Executive Service,".

2002—Subsec. (c)(2)(A)(v). Pub. L. 107-347, §209(d)(1), added cl. (v).

Subsec. (l). Pub. L. 107-347, §209(d)(3), added subsec. (l).

1998—Subsec. (j)(2)(B). Pub. L. 105-244 substituted "section 101" for "section 1201(a)".

1996—Subsec. (c)(2)(A)(ii). Pub. L. 104-179, §6, substituted "level 5 of the Senior Executive Service," for "level V of the Executive Schedule,".

Subsec. (e)(6)(B). Pub. L. 104-208 substituted "level 5 of the Senior Executive Service" for "level V of the Executive Schedule".

Subsec. (j). Pub. L. 104-179, §5, added par. (7).

1995—Subsec. (f)(2). Pub. L. 104–65 inserted "or Deputy United States Trade Representative" after "is the United States Trade Representative" and substituted "at any time" for "within 3 years".

1994—Subsec. (a)(3). Pub. L. 103–322, §330010(15), substituted "restrictions" for "Restrictions" in heading.

Subsec. (c)(2)(A)(ii). Pub. L. 103–322, §330002(i), substituted a comma for semicolon at end.

1992—Subsec. (f)(2), (3). Pub. L. 102–395 added par. (2) and redesignated former par. (2) as (3).

1991—Subsec. (k). Pub. L. 102–25 reinstated subsec. (k) as originally enacted by Pub. L. 101–189. See 1989 Amendment note and Effective Date of 1991 Amendments note below.

Subsec. (k)(1)(B). Pub. L. 102–190 designated existing provisions as cl. (i) and added cl. (ii).

1990—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 101–280, §2(a)(1), amended subsec. (a)(1), as amended by Pub. L. 101–194, by inserting "(including any special Government employee)" after "who is an officer or employee", striking out "Government" after "executive branch of the United States", "and any special Government employee" after "independent agency of the United States", "Government" after "employment with the United States", "as the case may be," before "knowingly makes" and before "on behalf of", inserting "or the District of Columbia" after "(except the United States", and in subpar. (A) inserting "or the District of Columbia" after "United States".

Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 101–280, §2(a), amended subsec. (a)(2), as amended by Pub. L. 101–194, by substituting "or the District of Columbia, knowingly" for "Government, knowingly" and "(except the United States or the District of Columbia)" for "(except the United States)", in subpar. (A) inserting "or the District of Columbia" after "United States)", and in subpar. (B) striking out "Government" after "United States".

Subsec. (a)(3). Pub. L. 101–280, §2(a)(3), amended subsec. (a), as amended by Pub. L. 101–194, by adding par. (3).

Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 101–280, §2(a)(4), amended subsec. (b)(1), as amended by Pub. L. 101–194, by substituting "a former officer or employee of the executive branch of the United States (including any independent agency) and is" for "a former officer or employee", substituting "or any person who is a former officer or employee of the legislative branch or a former Member of Congress" for "and any person described in subsection (e)(7)", substituting "which is so designated by the appropriate department or agency, and which the person knew or should have known was so designated, shall not, on the basis of that information, knowingly represent" for "and which is so designated by the appropriate department or agency, shall not, on the basis of that information, which the person knew or should have known was so designated, knowingly represent", inserting "a period of" before "1 year", and striking out "Government" before "terminates".

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 101–280, §5(d), substituted "shall be subject to the penalties set forth in section 216 of this title" for "shall be fined not more than \$10,000 or imprisoned for not more than two years, or both" in concluding provisions of subsec. (c) as in effect on May 4, 1990.

Subsec. (c)(1). Pub. L. 101–280, §2(a)(5)(A), amended subsec. (c)(1), as amended by Pub. L. 101–194, by substituting "(including any special Government employee) of the executive branch of the United States" for "of the executive branch".

Subsec. (c)(2)(A)(i). Pub. L. 101–280, §2(a)(5)(B)(i), amended subsec. (c)(2)(A)(i), as amended by Pub. L. 101–194, by inserting "specified in or" after "employed at a rate of pay" and striking out "or a comparable or greater rate of pay under other authority," after "chapter 53 of title 5,".

Subsec. (c)(2)(A)(ii). Pub. L. 101–509, §529 [title I, §101(b)(8)(A)(i)], added cl. (ii) and struck out former cl. (ii) which read as follows: "employed in a position which is not referred to in clause (i) and for which the rate of basic pay is equal to or greater than the rate of basic pay payable for GS–17 of the General Schedule,".

Pub. L. 101–280, §2(a)(5)(B)(ii), amended subsec. (a)(2)(A)(ii), as amended by Pub. L. 101–194, by substituting "rate of basic" for "basic rate of" wherever appearing.

Subsec. (c)(2)(C), (D). Pub. L. 101–280, §2(a)(5)(B)(iii), amended subsec. (c)(2)(C), (D), as amended by Pub. L. 101–194, by redesignating subpar. (D) as (C) and striking out former subpar. (C) which read as follows: "Subparagraph (A)(ii) includes persons employed in the Senior Executive Service at the basic rate of pay specified in that subparagraph."

Subsec. (d)(1)(B). Pub. L. 101–280, §2(a)(6)(A), amended subsec. (d)(1)(B), as amended by Pub. L. 101–194, by substituting "in the executive branch of the United States (including any independent agency)" for "paid".

Subsec. (d)(2). Pub. L. 101–280, §2(a)(6)(B), amended subsec. (d)(2), as amended by Pub. L. 101–194, by substituting "Persons who may not be contacted" for "Entities to which restrictions apply" in heading, and striking out "other" after "any" in subpar. (B).

Subsec. (e)(6). Pub. L. 101–509, §529 [title I, §101(b)(8)(A)(ii)], added par. (6) and struck out former par. (6) which read as follows: "The restrictions contained in paragraphs (2), (3), (4), and (5) apply only to acts by a former employee who, for at least 60 days, in the aggregate, during the 1-year period before that former

employee's service as such employee terminated, was paid for such service at a rate of basic pay equal to or greater than the rate of basic pay payable for GS-17 of the General Schedule under section 5332 of title 5."

Pub. L. 101-280, §2(a)(7)(A), amended subsec. (e)(6), as amended by Pub. L. 101-194, by substituting "rate of basic" for "basic rate of" wherever appearing.

Subsec. (e)(7)(L), (M). Pub. L. 101-280, §2(a)(7)(B), amended subsec. (e)(7)(L), (M), as amended by Pub. L. 101-194, by inserting "on or" before "after the effective date".

Subsec. (f)(1). Pub. L. 101-280, §2(a)(8)(A), amended subsec. (f)(1), as amended by Pub. L. 101-194, by substituting "such subsection" for "subsection (c), (d), or (e), as the case may be".

Subsec. (f)(1)(A). Pub. L. 101-280, §2(a)(8)(B), amended subsec. (f)(1)(A), as amended by Pub. L. 101-194, by striking out "the interests of" after "represents" and "of the Government" after "department or agency".

Subsec. (f)(1)(B). Pub. L. 101-280, §2(a)(8)(C), amended subsec. (f)(1)(B), as amended by Pub. L. 101-194, by striking out "of the Government" after "department or agency".

Subsec. (i)(1). Pub. L. 101-280, §2(a)(9), amended subsec. (i)(1), as amended by Pub. L. 101-194, by adding par. (1) and striking out former par. (1) which read as follows: "the term 'intent to influence' means the intent to affect any official action by a Government entity of the United States through any officer or employee of the United States, including Members of Congress;"

Subsec. (j)(1). Pub. L. 101-280, §2(a)(10)(A), amended subsec. (j)(1), as amended by Pub. L. 101-194, by substituting "this section" for "subsections (a), (c), (d), and (e)", "on behalf of" for "as an officer or employee of", and "or the District of Columbia" for "Government".

Subsec. (j)(3). Pub. L. 101-280, §2(a)(10)(B), amended subsec. (j)(3), as amended by Pub. L. 101-194, by substituting "this section" for "subsections (c), (d), and (e)" and "in which the United States participates, if the Secretary of State certifies in advance that such activity is in the interests of the United States" for "of which the United States is a member".

Subsec. (j)(4). Pub. L. 101-280, §2(a)(10)(C), amended subsec. (j)(4), as amended by Pub. L. 101-194, by substituting "Special" for "Personal matters and special" in heading, substituting "prevent an individual" for "apply to appearances or communications by a former officer or employee concerning matters of a personal and individual nature, such as personal income taxes or pension benefits; nor shall the prohibitions of those subsections prevent a former officer or employee", substituting "individual's" for "former officer's or employee's", and striking out ", other than that regularly provided for by law or regulation for witnesses" after "if no compensation is thereby received".

Subsec. (j)(5). Pub. L. 101-280, §2(a)(10)(D), amended subsec. (j)(5), as amended by Pub. L. 101-194, by substituting "and (d)" for "(d), and (e)" and inserting "For purposes of this paragraph, the term 'officer or employee' includes the Vice President."

Subsec. (j)(6). Pub. L. 101-280, §2(a)(10)(E)(ii), amended subsec. (j)(6), as amended by Pub. L. 101-194, by substituting "sentence—" for "sentence, a former officer or employee subject to the restrictions contained in subsection (a)(1) with respect to a particular matter may not, except pursuant to court order, serve as an expert witness for any other person (except the United States) in that matter." and adding subpars. (A) and (B).

Pub. L. 101-280, §2(a)(10)(E)(i), amended subsec. (j)(6), as amended by Pub. L. 101-194, by substituting "an individual" for "a former Member of Congress or officer or employee of the executive or legislative branch or an independent agency (including the Vice President and any special Government employee)".

1989—Pub. L. 101-194 amended section generally, substituting "Restrictions on former officers, employees, and elected officials of the executive and legislative branches" for "Disqualification of former officers and employees; disqualification of partners of current officers and employees" as section catchline and making extensive changes in content and structure of text. For text of section as it existed prior to the general amendment by Pub. L. 101-194, see Effective Date of 1989 Amendment; Effect on Employment note set out below.

Subsec. (k). Pub. L. 101-189 added subsec. (k).

1979—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 96-28, §1, substituted "by personal presence at any formal or informal appearance" for "concerning any formal or informal appearance" in cl. (ii) of provisions before par. (1), and, in par. (3), inserted "as to (i)," before "which was actually pending" and ", as to (ii)," before "in which he participated".

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 96-28, §2, designated existing provisions as par. (1), designated existing pars. (1) and (3) as subpars. (A) and (B) of par. (1) as so designated, and added subpar. (C) of par. (1) and par. (2), incorporating into the new par. and subpar. portions of former provisions relating to positions for which the basic rate of pay was equal to or greater than the basic rate of pay for GS-17 of the General Schedule prescribed by section 5332 of Title 5 and who had significant decision-making or supervisory responsibility, as designated by the Director of the Office of Government Ethics, in consultation with the head of the

department or agency concerned, and provisions relating to the designation of positions by the Director of the Office of Government Ethics.

1978—Pub. L. 95–521 expanded section to include provisions designed to more effectively deal with the problem of the disproportionate influence former officers and employees might have upon the government processes and decision-making in their previous departments or agencies when they return in the role of representatives or advocates of nongovernmental groups or interests before those same departments or agencies.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

CHANGE OF NAME

"Government Publishing Office" substituted for "Government Printing Office" in subsec. (e)(9)(G) on authority of section 1301(b) of Pub. L. 113–235, set out as a note preceding section 301 of Title 44, Public Printing and Documents.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2007 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 110–81, title I, §105(a), Sept. 14, 2007, 121 Stat. 741, provided that: "The amendments made by section 101 [amending this section] shall apply to individuals who leave Federal office or employment to which such amendments apply on or after the date of adjournment of the first session of the 110th Congress sine die or December 31, 2007, whichever date is earlier."

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2003 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 108–136 effective on first day of first pay period beginning on or after Jan. 1, 2004, see section 1125(c)(1) of Pub. L. 108–136, set out as a note under section 5304 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2002 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 107–347 effective 120 days after Dec. 17, 2002, see section 402(a) of Pub. L. 107–347, set out as an Effective Date note under section 3601 of Title 44, Public Printing and Documents.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1998 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 105–244 effective Oct. 1, 1998, except as otherwise provided in Pub. L. 105–244, see section 3 of Pub. L. 105–244, set out as a note under section 1001 of Title 20, Education.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1995 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 104–65, §21(c), Dec. 19, 1995, 109 Stat. 705, provided that: "The amendments made by this section [amending this section and section 2171 of Title 19, Customs Duties] shall apply with respect to an individual appointed as United States Trade Representative or as a Deputy United States Trade Representative on or after the date of enactment of this Act [Dec. 19, 1995]."

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1992 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 102–395, title VI, §609(b), Oct. 6, 1992, 106 Stat. 1873, provided that: "This section [amending this section] shall not apply to the person serving as the United States Trade Representative at the date of enactment of this Act [Oct. 6, 1992]."

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1991 AMENDMENTS

Pub. L. 102–190, div. C, title XXXI, §3138(b), Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1580, provided that: "The amendments made by subsection (a) [amending this section] shall take effect on the date of the enactment of this Act [Dec. 5, 1991] and shall apply to persons granted waivers under section 207(k)(1) of title 18, United States Code, on or after that date."

Pub. L. 102–25, title VII, §705(a), Apr. 6, 1991, 105 Stat. 120, provided that subsec. (k), added by Pub. L. 101–189 and omitted in the general amendment of this section by Pub. L. 101–194, is reinstated as originally enacted, effective as of Jan. 1, 1991.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1990 AMENDMENTS

Pub. L. 101–509, title V, §529 [title I, §101(b)(8)(B)], Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1427, 1441, provided that: "The amendments made by subparagraph (A) [amending this section] take effect on January 1, 1991."

Amendment by Pub. L. 101–280 effective May 4, 1990, see section 11 of Pub. L. 101–280, set out as a note under section 101 of Pub. L. 95–521 in the Appendix to Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1989 AMENDMENT; EFFECT ON EMPLOYMENT

Pub. L. 101-194, title I, §102, Nov. 30, 1989, 103 Stat. 1724, as amended by Pub. L. 101-280, §2(b), May 4, 1990, 104 Stat. 152, provided that:

"(a) IN GENERAL.—(1) Subject to paragraph (2) and to subsection (b), the amendments made by section 101 [amending this section] take effect on January 1, 1991.

"(2) Subject to subsection (b), the amendments made by section 101 take effect at noon on January 3, 1991, with respect to Members of Congress (within the meaning of section 207 of title 18, United States Code).

"(b) EFFECT ON EMPLOYMENT.—(1) The amendments made by section 101 apply only to persons whose service as a Member of Congress, the Vice President, or an officer or employee to which such amendments apply terminates on or after the effective date of such amendments.

"(2) With respect to service as an officer or employee which terminates before the effective date set forth in subsection (a), section 207 of title 18, United States Code, as in effect at the time of the termination of such service, shall continue to apply, on and after such effective date, with respect to such service."

Prior to the effective date of the amendment by Pub. L. 101-194, section 207 read as follows:

"§207. DISQUALIFICATION OF FORMER OFFICERS AND EMPLOYEES; DISQUALIFICATION OF PARTNERS OF CURRENT OFFICERS AND EMPLOYEES

"(a) Whoever, having been an officer or employee of the executive branch of the United States Government, of any independent agency of the United States, or of the District of Columbia, including a special Government employee, after his employment has ceased, knowingly acts as agent or attorney for, or otherwise represents, any other person (except the United States), in any formal or informal appearance before, or, with the intent to influence, makes any oral or written communication on behalf of any other person (except the United States) to—

"(1) any department, agency, court, court-martial, or any civil, military, or naval commission of the United States or the District of Columbia, or any officer or employee thereof, and

"(2) in connection with any judicial or other proceeding, application, request for a ruling or other determination, contract, claim, controversy, investigation, charge, accusation, arrest, or other particular matter involving a specific party or parties in which the United States or the District of Columbia is a party or has a direct and substantial interest, and

"(3) in which he participated personally and substantially as an officer or employee through decision, approval, disapproval, recommendation, the rendering of advice, investigation or otherwise, while so employed; or

"(b) Whoever, (i) having been so employed, within two years after his employment has ceased, knowingly acts as agent or attorney for, or otherwise represents, any other person (except the United States), in any formal or informal appearance before, or, with the intent to influence, makes any oral or written communication on behalf of any other person (except the United States) to, or (ii) having been so employed and as specified in subsection (d) of this section, within two years after his employment has ceased, knowingly represents or aids, counsels, advises, consults, or assists in representing any other person (except the United States) by personal presence at any formal or informal appearance before—

"(1) any department, agency, court, court-martial, or any civil, military or naval commission of the United States or the District of Columbia, or any officer or employee thereof, and

"(2) in connection with any judicial or other proceeding, application, request for a ruling or other determination, contract, claim, controversy, investigation, charge, accusation, arrest or other particular matter involving a specific party or parties in which the United States or the District of Columbia is a party or has a direct and substantial interest, and

"(3) as to (i), which was actually pending under his official responsibility as an officer or employee within a period of one year prior to the termination of such responsibility, or, as to (ii), in which he participated personally and substantially as an officer or employee; or

"(c) Whoever, other than a special Government employee who serves for less than sixty days in a given calendar year, having been so employed as specified in subsection (d) of this section, within one year after such employment has ceased, knowingly acts as agent or attorney for, or otherwise represents, anyone other than the United States in any formal or informal appearance before, or, with the intent to influence, makes any oral or written communication on behalf of anyone other than the United States, to—

"(1) the department or agency in which he served as an officer or employee, or any officer or employee thereof, and

"(2) in connection with any judicial, rulemaking, or other proceeding, application, request for a ruling or other determination, contract, claim, controversy, investigation, charge, accusation, arrest, or other particular matter, and

"(3) which is pending before such department or agency or in which such department or agency has a direct and substantial interest—
shall be subject to the penalties set forth in section 216 of this title.

"(d)(1) Subsection (c) of this section shall apply to a person employed—

"(A) at a rate of pay specified in or fixed according to subchapter II of chapter 53 of title 5, United States Code, or a comparable or greater rate of pay under other authority;

"(B) on active duty as a commissioned officer of a uniformed service assigned to pay grade of O-9 or above as described in section 201 of title 37, United States Code; or

"(C) in a position which involves significant decision-making or supervisory responsibility, as designated under this subparagraph by the Director of the Office of Government Ethics, in consultation with the department or agency concerned. Only positions which are not covered by subparagraphs (A) and (B) above, and for which the basic rate of pay is equal to or greater than the basic rate of pay for GS-17 of the General Schedule prescribed by section 5332 of title 5, United States Code, or positions which are established within the Senior Executive Service pursuant to the Civil Service Reform Act of 1978, or positions of active duty commissioned officers of the uniformed services assigned to pay O-7 or O-8, as described in section 201 of title 37, United States Code, may be designated. As to persons in positions designated under this subparagraph, the Director may limit the restrictions of subsection (c) to permit a former officer or employee, who served in a separate agency or bureau within a department or agency, to make appearances before or communications to persons in an unrelated agency or bureau, within the same department or agency, having separate and distinct subject matter jurisdiction, upon a determination by the Director that there exists no potential for use of undue influence or unfair advantage based on past government service. On an annual basis, the Director of the Office of Government Ethics shall review the designations and determinations made under this subparagraph and, in consultation with the department or agency concerned, make such additions and deletions as are necessary. Departments and agencies shall cooperate to the fullest extent with the Director of the Office of Government Ethics in the exercise of his responsibilities under this paragraph.

"(2) The prohibition of subsection (c) shall not apply to appearances, communications, or representation by a former officer or employee, who is—

"(A) an elected official of a State or local government, or

"(B) whose principal occupation or employment is with (i) an agency or instrumentality of a State or local government, (ii) an accredited, degree-granting institution of higher education, as defined in section 1201(a) of the Higher Education Act of 1965, or (iii) a hospital or medical research organization, exempted and defined under section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, and the appearance, communication, or representation is on behalf of such government, institution, hospital, or organization.

"(e) For the purposes of subsection (c), whenever the Director of the Office of Government Ethics determines that a separate statutory agency or bureau within a department or agency exercises functions which are distinct and separate from the remaining functions of the department or agency, the Director shall by rule designate such agency or bureau as a separate department or agency; except that such designation shall not apply to former heads of designated bureaus or agencies, or former officers and employees of the department or agency whose official responsibilities included supervision of said agency or bureau.

"(f) The prohibitions of subsections (a), (b), and (c) shall not apply with respect to the making of communications solely for the purpose of furnishing scientific or technological information under procedures acceptable to the department or agency concerned, or if the head of the department or agency concerned with the particular matter, in consultation with the Director of the Office of Government Ethics, makes a certification, published in the Federal Register, that the former officer or employee has outstanding qualifications in a scientific, technological, or other technical discipline, and is acting with respect to a particular matter which requires such qualifications, and that the national interest would be served by the participation of the former officer or employee.

"(g) Whoever, being a partner of an officer or employee of the executive branch of the United States Government, of any independent agency of the United States, or of the District of Columbia, including a special Government employee, acts as agent or attorney for anyone other than the United States before any department, agency, court, court-martial, or any civil, military, or naval commission of the United States or the District of Columbia, or any officer or employee thereof, in connection with any judicial or other proceeding, application, request for a ruling or other determination, contract, claim, controversy, investigation, charge, accusation, arrest, or other particular matter in which the United States or the District of Columbia is a party or has a direct and substantial interest and in which such officer or employee or special Government employee participates or has participated personally and substantially as an officer or employee through decision, approval, disapproval, recommendation, the rendering of advice, investigation, or otherwise, or

which is the subject of his official responsibility, shall be fined not more than \$5,000, or imprisoned for not more than one year, or both.

"(h) Nothing in this section shall prevent a former officer or employee from giving testimony under oath, or from making statements required to be made under penalty of perjury.

"(i) The prohibition contained in subsection (c) shall not apply to appearances or communications by a former officer or employee concerning matters of a personal and individual nature, such as personal income taxes or pension benefits; nor shall the prohibition of that subsection prevent a former officer or employee from making or providing a statement, which is based on the former officer's or employee's own special knowledge in the particular area that is the subject of the statement, provided that no compensation is thereby received, other than that regularly provided for by law or regulation for witnesses.

"(j) If the head of the department or agency in which the former officer or employee served finds, after notice and opportunity for a hearing, that such former officer or employee violated subsection (a), (b), or (c) of this section, such department or agency head may prohibit that person from making, on behalf of any other person (except the United States), any informal or formal appearance before, or, with the intent to influence, any oral or written communication to, such department or agency on a pending matter of business for a period not to exceed five years, or may take other appropriate disciplinary action. Such disciplinary action shall be subject to review in an appropriate United States district court. No later than six months after the effective date of this Act, departments and agencies shall, in consultation with the Director of the Office of Government Ethics, establish procedures to carry out this subsection.

"(k)(1)(A) The President may grant a waiver of a restriction imposed by this section to any officer or employee described in paragraph (2) if the President determines and certifies in writing that it is in the public interest to grant the waiver and that the services of the officer or employee are critically needed for the benefit of the Federal Government. Not more than 25 officers and employees currently employed by the Federal Government at any one time may have been granted waivers under this paragraph.

"(B) A waiver granted under this paragraph to any person shall apply only with respect to activities engaged in by that person after that person's Federal Government employment is terminated and only to that person's employment at a Government-owned, contractor operated entity with which the person served as an officer or employee immediately before the person's Federal Government employment began.

"(2) Waivers under paragraph (1) may be granted only to civilian officers and employees of the executive branch, other than officers and employees in the Executive Office of the President.

"(3) A certification under paragraph (1) shall take effect upon its publication in the Federal Register and shall identify—

"(A) the officer or employee covered by the waiver by name and by position, and

"(B) the reasons for granting the waiver.

A copy of the certification shall also be provided to the Director of the Office of Government Ethics.

"(4) The President may not delegate the authority provided by this subsection.

"(5)(A) Each person granted a waiver under this subsection shall prepare reports, in accordance with subparagraph (B), stating whether the person has engaged in activities otherwise prohibited by this section for each six-month period described in subparagraph (B), and if so, what those activities were.

"(B) A report under subparagraph (A) shall cover each six-month period beginning on the date of the termination of the person's Federal Government employment (with respect to which the waiver under this subsection was granted) and ending two years after that date. Such report shall be filed with the President and the Director of the Office of Government Ethics not later than 60 days after the end of the six-month period covered by the report. All reports filed with the Director under this paragraph shall be made available for public inspection and copying.

"(C) If a person fails to file any report in accordance with subparagraphs (A) and (B), the President shall revoke the waiver and shall notify the person of the revocation. The revocation shall take effect upon the person's receipt of the notification and shall remain in effect until the report is filed.

"(D) Any person who is granted a waiver under this subsection shall be ineligible for appointment in the civil service unless all reports required of such person by subparagraphs (A) and (B) have been filed.

"(E) As used in this subsection, the term 'civil service' has the meaning given that term in section 2101 of title 5."

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1978 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 95-521, title V, §502, Oct. 26, 1978, 92 Stat. 1867, which provided that the amendments made by section 501 (amending this section) shall not apply to those individuals who left Government service prior to the effective date of such amendments (July 1, 1979) or, in the case of individuals who occupied positions designated pursuant to section 207(d) of title 18, United States Code, prior to the effective date of such

designation; except that any such individual who returns to Government service on or after the effective date of such amendments or designation shall be thereafter covered by such amendments or designation, was amended generally by Pub. L. 101-194, title VI, §601(a), Nov. 30, 1989, 103 Stat. 1761, and is now set out in the Appendix to Title 5.

Pub. L. 95-521, title V, §503, Oct. 26, 1978, 92 Stat. 1867, which provided that the amendments made by section 501 (amending this section) shall become effective on July 1, 1979, was amended generally by Pub. L. 101-194, title VI, §601(a), Nov. 30, 1989, 103 Stat. 1761, and is now set out in the Appendix to Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective 90 days after Oct. 23, 1962, see section 4 of Pub. L. 87-849, set out as a note under section 201 of this title.

REGULATIONS

Responsibility of Office of Government Ethics for promulgating regulations and interpreting this section, see section 201(c) of Ex. Ord. No. 12674, Apr. 12, 1989, 54 F.R. 15159, as amended, set out as a note under section 7301 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

CONSTRUCTION OF 2007 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 110-81, title I, §104(c), Sept. 14, 2007, 121 Stat. 740, provided that: "Except as expressly identified in this section [amending this section and section 5323 of Title 25, Indians] and in the amendments made by this section, nothing in this section or the amendments made by this section affects any other provision of law."

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

Certain functions of Clerk of House of Representatives transferred to Director of Non-legislative and Financial Services by section 7 of House Resolution No. 423, One Hundred Second Congress, Apr. 9, 1992. Director of Non-legislative and Financial Services replaced by Chief Administrative Officer of House of Representatives by House Resolution No. 6, One Hundred Fourth Congress, Jan. 4, 1995.

SENATE DEMOCRATIC LEADERSHIP OFFICES FUNDING AND AUTHORITIES

Reference to the Office of the Secretary of the majority or minority conference of the Senate, as applicable, that represents the Democratic party deemed to be a reference to the Office of the Assistant Leader of the applicable conference, under certain conditions during the 117th Congress, see section 104 of div. I of Pub. L. 116-260, set out as a note under section 6154 of Title 2, The Congress.

EXEMPTIONS

Exemptions from former section 284 of this title deemed to be exemptions from this section, see section 2 of Pub. L. 87-849, set out as a note under section 203 of this title.

EXECUTIVE DOCUMENTS

AGENCIES WITHIN EXECUTIVE OFFICE OF PRESIDENT

For provisions relating to treatment of agencies within the Executive Office of the President as one agency under subsec. (c) of this section, see Ex. Ord. No. 12674, §202, Apr. 12, 1989, 54 F.R. 15160, as amended, set out as a note under section 7301 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

¹ [*See References in Text note below.*](#)

² [*So in original. Probably should be "subsection".*](#)

§208. Acts affecting a personal financial interest

(a) Except as permitted by subsection (b) hereof, whoever, being an officer or employee of the executive branch of the United States Government, or of any independent agency of the United States, a Federal Reserve bank director, officer, or employee, or an officer or employee of the District of Columbia, including a special Government employee, participates personally and

substantially as a Government officer or employee, through decision, approval, disapproval, recommendation, the rendering of advice, investigation, or otherwise, in a judicial or other proceeding, application, request for a ruling or other determination, contract, claim, controversy, charge, accusation, arrest, or other particular matter in which, to his knowledge, he, his spouse, minor child, general partner, organization in which he is serving as officer, director, trustee, general partner or employee, or any person or organization with whom he is negotiating or has any arrangement concerning prospective employment, has a financial interest—

Shall be subject to the penalties set forth in section 216 of this title.

(b) Subsection (a) shall not apply—

(1) if the officer or employee first advises the Government official responsible for appointment to his or her position of the nature and circumstances of the judicial or other proceeding, application, request for a ruling or other determination, contract, claim, controversy, charge, accusation, arrest, or other particular matter and makes full disclosure of the financial interest and receives in advance a written determination made by such official that the interest is not so substantial as to be deemed likely to affect the integrity of the services which the Government may expect from such officer or employee;

(2) if, by regulation issued by the Director of the Office of Government Ethics, applicable to all or a portion of all officers and employees covered by this section, and published in the Federal Register, the financial interest has been exempted from the requirements of subsection (a) as being too remote or too inconsequential to affect the integrity of the services of the Government officers or employees to which such regulation applies;

(3) in the case of a special Government employee serving on an advisory committee within the meaning of chapter 10 of title 5 (including an individual being considered for an appointment to such a position), the official responsible for the employee's appointment, after review of the financial disclosure report filed by the individual pursuant to chapter 131 of title 5, certifies in writing that the need for the individual's services outweighs the potential for a conflict of interest created by the financial interest involved; or

(4) if the financial interest that would be affected by the particular matter involved is that resulting solely from the interest of the officer or employee, or his or her spouse or minor child, in birthrights—

(A) in an Indian tribe, band, nation, or other organized group or community, including any Alaska Native village corporation as defined in or established pursuant to the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, which is recognized as eligible for the special programs and services provided by the United States to Indians because of their status as Indians,

(B) in an Indian allotment the title to which is held in trust by the United States or which is inalienable by the allottee without the consent of the United States, or

(C) in an Indian claims fund held in trust or administered by the United States,

if the particular matter does not involve the Indian allotment or claims fund or the Indian tribe, band, nation, organized group or community, or Alaska Native village corporation as a specific party or parties.

(c)(1) For the purpose of paragraph (1) of subsection (b), in the case of class A and B directors of Federal Reserve banks, the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System shall be deemed to be the Government official responsible for appointment.

(2) The potential availability of an exemption under any particular paragraph of subsection (b) does not preclude an exemption being granted pursuant to another paragraph of subsection (b).

(d)(1) Upon request, a copy of any determination granting an exemption under subsection (b)(1) or (b)(3) shall be made available to the public by the agency granting the exemption pursuant to the procedures set forth in section 13107 of title 5. In making such determination available, the agency may withhold from disclosure any information contained in the determination that would be exempt

from disclosure under section 552 of title 5. For purposes of determinations under subsection (b)(3), the information describing each financial interest shall be no more extensive than that required of the individual in his or her financial disclosure report under chapter 131 of title 5.

(2) The Office of Government Ethics, after consultation with the Attorney General, shall issue uniform regulations for the issuance of waivers and exemptions under subsection (b) which shall—

(A) list and describe exemptions; and

(B) provide guidance with respect to the types of interests that are not so substantial as to be deemed likely to affect the integrity of the services the Government may expect from the employee.

(Added Pub. L. 87–849, §1(a), Oct. 23, 1962, 76 Stat. 1124; amended Pub. L. 95–188, title II, §205, Nov. 16, 1977, 91 Stat. 1388; Pub. L. 101–194, title IV, §405, Nov. 30, 1989, 103 Stat. 1751; Pub. L. 101–280, §5(e), May 4, 1990, 104 Stat. 159; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §§330002(b), 330008(6), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2140, 2143; Pub. L. 117–286, §4(a)(134), (c)(27), Dec. 27, 2022, 136 Stat. 4320, 4357.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, referred to in subsec. (b)(4)(A), is Pub. L. 92–203, Dec. 18, 1971, 85 Stat. 688, which is classified generally to chapter 33 (§1601 et seq.) of Title 43, Public Lands. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 1601 of Title 43 and Tables.

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 208, act June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 693, related to the acceptance of solicitation of a bribe by a judicial officer, prior to the general amendment of this chapter by Pub. L. 87–849 and is substantially covered by revised section 201.

Provisions similar to those comprising this section were contained in section 434 of this title prior to the repeal of such section and the general amendment of this chapter by Pub. L. 87–849.

AMENDMENTS

2022—Subsec. (b)(3). Pub. L. 117–286, §4(a)(134), (c)(27)(A), substituted "chapter 10 of title 5" for "the Federal Advisory Committee Act" and "chapter 131 of title 5," for "the Ethics in Government Act of 1978,".

Subsec. (d)(1). Pub. L. 117–286, §4(c)(27)(B), substituted "section 13107 of title 5." for "section 105 of the Ethics in Government Act of 1978." and "chapter 131 of title 5." for "the Ethics in Government Act of 1978."

1994—Subsec. (b)(4). Pub. L. 103–322, §330008(6), inserted "if" after "(4)".

Subsec. (c)(1). Pub. L. 103–322, §330002(b), substituted "banks" for "Banks".

1990—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 101–280, §5(e)(2), made technical correction to directory language of Pub. L. 101–194, §405(1)(C). See 1989 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 101–280, §5(e)(1)(A), substituted "subsection (a)" for "paragraph (1)".

Subsec. (b)(3). Pub. L. 101–280, §5(e)(1)(B), struck out "section 107 of" after "individual pursuant to".

Subsec. (d)(1). Pub. L. 101–280, §5(e)(1)(C), amended par. (1) generally. Prior to amendment, par. (1) read as follows: "A copy of any determination by other than the Director of the Office of Government Ethics granting an exemption pursuant to subsection (b)(1) or (b)(3) shall be submitted to the Director, who shall make all determinations available to the public pursuant to section 105 of the Ethics in Government Act of 1978. For determinations pursuant to subsection (b)(3), the information from the financial disclosure report of the officer or employee involved describing the asset or assets that necessitated the waiver shall also be made available to the public. This subsection shall not apply, however, if the head of the agency or his or her designee determines that the determination under subsection (b)(1) or (b)(3), as the case may be, involves classified information."

1989—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 101–194, §405(1), as amended by Pub. L. 101–280, §5(e)(2), inserted "or" after "United States Government," and "an officer or employee" before "of the District of Columbia", substituted "general partner" for "partner" in two places, and substituted "Shall be subject to the penalties set forth in section 216 of this title" for "Shall be fined not more than \$10,000, or imprisoned not more than two years, or both".

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 101–194, §405(2), added subsec. (b) and struck out former subsec. (b), which read as

follows: "Subsection (a) hereof shall not apply (1) if the officer or employee first advises the Government official responsible for appointment to his position of the nature and circumstances of the judicial or other proceeding, application, request for a ruling or other determination, contract, claim, controversy, charge, accusation, arrest, or other particular matter and makes full disclosure of the financial interest and receives in advance a written determination made by such official that the interest is not so substantial as to be deemed likely to affect the integrity of the services which the Government may expect from such officer or employee, or (2) if, by general rule or regulation published in the Federal Register, the financial interest has been exempted from the requirements of clause (1) hereof as being too remote or too inconsequential to affect the integrity of Government officers' or employees' services. In the case of class A and B directors of Federal Reserve banks, the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System shall be the Government official responsible for appointment."

Subsecs. (c), (d). Pub. L. 101-194, §405(2), added subsecs. (c) and (d).

1977—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 95-188, §205(a), extended conflicts of interest prohibition to a Federal Reserve bank director, officer, or employee.

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 95-188, §205(b), inserted at end "In the case of class A and B directors of Federal Reserve banks, the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System shall be the Government official responsible for appointment."

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective 90 days after Oct. 23, 1962, see section 4 of Pub. L. 87-849, set out as a note under section 201 of this title.

EXEMPTIONS

Exemptions from former section 434 of this title deemed to be exemptions from this section, see section 2 of Pub. L. 87-849, set out as a note under section 203 of this title.

"PARTICULAR MATTER" DEFINED

Pub. L. 100-446, title III, §319, Sept. 27, 1988, 102 Stat. 1826, which provided that notwithstanding any other provision of law, for the purposes of this section "particular matter", as applied to employees of the Department of the Interior and the Indian Health Service, means "particular matter involving specific parties", was repealed by Pub. L. 101-194, title V, §505(b), Nov. 30, 1989, 103 Stat. 1756, as amended by Pub. L. 101-280, §6(c), May 4, 1990, 104 Stat. 160.

Similar provisions were contained in Pub. L. 100-202, §101(g) [title III, §318], Dec. 22, 1987, 101 Stat. 1329-213, 1329-255.

EXECUTIVE DOCUMENTS

PROMULGATION OF REGULATIONS

Responsibility of Office of Government Ethics for promulgating regulations and interpreting this section, see section 201(c) of Ex. Ord. No. 12674, Apr. 12, 1989, 54 F.R. 15159, as amended, set out as a note under section 7301 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

DELEGATION OF AUTHORITY

Authority of the President under subsec. (b) of this section to grant exemptions or approvals to individuals delegated to agency heads, see section 401 of Ex. Ord. No. 12674, Apr. 12, 1989, 54 F.R. 15159, as amended, set out as a note under section 7301 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

Authority of the President under subsec. (b) of this section to grant exemptions or approvals for Presidential appointees to committees, commissions, boards, or similar groups established by the President, and for individuals appointed pursuant to sections 105 and 107(a) of Title 3, The President, delegated to Counsel to the President, see section 402 of Ex. Ord. No. 12674, Apr. 12, 1989, 54 F.R. 15159, as amended, set out as a note under section 7301 of Title 5.

§209. Salary of Government officials and employees payable only by United States

(a) Whoever receives any salary, or any contribution to or supplementation of salary, as compensation for his services as an officer or employee of the executive branch of the United States Government, of any independent agency of the United States, or of the District of Columbia, from any source other than the Government of the United States, except as may be contributed out of the treasury of any State, county, or municipality; or

Whoever, whether an individual, partnership, association, corporation, or other organization pays, makes any contribution to, or in any way supplements, the salary of any such officer or employee under circumstances which would make its receipt a violation of this subsection—

Shall be subject to the penalties set forth in section 216 of this title.

(b) Nothing herein prevents an officer or employee of the executive branch of the United States Government, or of any independent agency of the United States, or of the District of Columbia, from continuing to participate in a bona fide pension, retirement, group life, health or accident insurance, profit-sharing, stock bonus, or other employee welfare or benefit plan maintained by a former employer.

(c) This section does not apply to a special Government employee or to an officer or employee of the Government serving without compensation, whether or not he is a special Government employee, or to any person paying, contributing to, or supplementing his salary as such.

(d) This section does not prohibit payment or acceptance of contributions, awards, or other expenses under the terms of chapter 41 of title 5.

(e) This section does not prohibit the payment of actual relocation expenses incident to participation, or the acceptance of same by a participant in an executive exchange or fellowship program in an executive agency: *Provided*, That such program has been established by statute or Executive order of the President, offers appointments not to exceed three hundred and sixty-five days, and permits no extensions in excess of ninety additional days or, in the case of participants in overseas assignments, in excess of three hundred and sixty-five days.

(f) This section does not prohibit acceptance or receipt, by any officer or employee injured during the commission of an offense described in section 351 or 1751 of this title, of contributions or payments from an organization which is described in section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 and which is exempt from taxation under section 501(a) of such Code.

(g)(1) This section does not prohibit an employee of a private sector organization, while assigned to an agency under chapter 37 of title 5, from continuing to receive pay and benefits from such organization in accordance with such chapter.

(2) For purposes of this subsection, the term "agency" means an agency (as defined by section 3701 of title 5) and the Office of the Chief Technology Officer of the District of Columbia.

(h) This section does not prohibit a member of the reserve components of the armed forces on active duty pursuant to a call or order to active duty under a provision of law referred to in section 101(a)(13) of title 10 from receiving from any person that employed such member before the call or order to active duty any payment of any part of the salary or wages that such person would have paid the member if the member's employment had not been interrupted by such call or order to active duty.

(Added Pub. L. 87-849, §1(a), Oct. 23, 1962, 76 Stat. 1125; amended Pub. L. 96-174, Dec. 29, 1979, 93 Stat. 1288; Pub. L. 97-171, Apr. 13, 1982, 96 Stat. 67; Pub. L. 99-514, §2, Oct. 22, 1986, 100 Stat. 2095; Pub. L. 99-646, §70, Nov. 10, 1986, 100 Stat. 3617; Pub. L. 101-194, title IV, §406, Nov. 30, 1989, 103 Stat. 1753; Pub. L. 101-647, title XXXV, §3510, Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4922; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330008(7), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2143; Pub. L. 107-273, div. A, title III, §302(3), Nov. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 1781; Pub. L. 107-347, title II, §209(g)(2), Dec. 17, 2002, 116 Stat. 2932; Pub. L. 108-375, div. A, title VI, §663, Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 1974.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 501 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, referred to in subsec. (f), is classified to section 501 of Title 26, Internal Revenue Code.

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 209, act June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 693, related to an offer of a bribe to a witness, prior to the general amendment of this chapter by Pub. L. 87-849 and is substantially covered by section 201.

Provisions similar to those comprising this section were contained in section 1914 of this title prior to the repeal of such section and the general amendment of this chapter by Pub. L. 87-849.

AMENDMENTS

2004—Subsec. (h). Pub. L. 108-375 added subsec. (h).

2002—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 107-273, in second par., substituted "makes" for "or makes" and "supplements, the salary of any" for "supplements the salary of, any".

Subsec. (g). Pub. L. 107-347 added subsec. (g).

1994—Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 103-322 struck out "the" before "chapter 41".

1990—Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 101-647 substituted "chapter 41 of title 5" for "Government Employees Training Act (Public Law 85-507, 72 Stat. 327; 5 U.S.C. 2301-2319, July 7, 1958)".

1989—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 101-194 substituted at end "Shall be subject to the penalties set forth in section 216 of this title." for "Shall be fined not more than \$5,000 or imprisoned not more than one year, or both."

1986—Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 99-646 inserted "or, in the case of participants in overseas assignments, in excess of three hundred and sixty-five days".

Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 99-514 substituted "Internal Revenue Code of 1986" for "Internal Revenue Code of 1954".

1982—Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 97-171 added subsec. (f).

1979—Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 96-174 added subsec. (e).

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2002 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 107-347 effective 120 days after Dec. 17, 2002, see section 402(a) of Pub. L. 107-347, set out as an Effective Date note under section 3601 of Title 44, Public Printing and Documents.

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective 90 days after Oct. 23, 1962, see section 4 of Pub. L. 87-849, set out as a note under section 201 of this title.

EXEMPTIONS

Exemptions from former section 1914 of this title deemed to be exemptions from this section, see section 2 of Pub. L. 87-849, set out as a note under section 203 of this title.

EXECUTIVE DOCUMENTS

PROMULGATION OF REGULATIONS

Responsibility of Office of Government Ethics for promulgating regulations and interpreting this section, see section 201(c) of Ex. Ord. No. 12674, Apr. 12, 1989, 54 F.R. 15159, as amended, set out as a note under section 7301 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

§210. Offer to procure appointive public office

Whoever pays or offers or promises any money or thing of value, to any person, firm, or corporation in consideration of the use or promise to use any influence to procure any appointive office or place under the United States for any person, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 694, §210, formerly §214; renumbered §210, Pub. L. 87-849, §1(b), Oct. 23, 1962, 76 Stat. 1125; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(H), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on Title 18, U. S.C., 1940 ed., §§149 and 151 (Dec. 11, 1926, c. 3, §§1, 3, 44 Stat. 918).

Changes of style and substance were made in this section.

Term "or place" was inserted after words "appointive office" in order to give broader scope to the section and also to follow the phraseology used in similar provisions of section 202 of Title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., now section 216 [repealed] of this title. (See 46 Corpus Juris 924, where it is explained that the word "places" is used in a less technical sense than the word "offices".)

The punishment provision, added at the end of this section and section 215 [now section 211] of this title to secure uniformity of style throughout this chapter, was originally enacted as a separate section, incorporating the other two by reference. 80th Congress House Report No. 304.

EDITORIAL NOTES

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 210, act June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 693, related to acceptance of a bribe by a witness, prior to the general amendment of this chapter by Pub. L. 87-849 and is substantially covered in revised section 201.

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103-322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000".

§211. Acceptance or solicitation to obtain appointive public office

Whoever solicits or receives, either as a political contribution, or for personal emolument, any money or thing of value, in consideration of the promise of support or use of influence in obtaining for any person any appointive office or place under the United States, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

Whoever solicits or receives any thing of value in consideration of aiding a person to obtain employment under the United States either by referring his name to an executive department or agency of the United States or by requiring the payment of a fee because such person has secured such employment shall be fined under this title, or imprisoned not more than one year, or both. This section shall not apply to such services rendered by an employment agency pursuant to the written request of an executive department or agency of the United States.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 694, §211, formerly §215; Sept. 13, 1951, ch. 380, 65 Stat. 320; renumbered §211, Pub. L. 87-849, §1(b), Oct. 23, 1962, 76 Stat. 1125; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(H), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §§150 and 151 (Dec. 11, 1926, ch. 3, §§2, 3, 44 Stat. 918).

Same changes of style and substance were made in this section as in section 214 of this title.

EDITORIAL NOTES

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 211, act June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 693, related to an offer of a gratuity to a revenue officer, prior to the general amendment of this chapter by Pub. L. 87-849 and is substantially covered in revised section 201.

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103-322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000" in two places.

1951—Act Sept. 13, 1951, inserted second paragraph.

§212. Offer of loan or gratuity to financial institution examiner

(a) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in subsection (b), whoever, being an officer, director, or

employee of a financial institution, makes or grants any loan or gratuity, to any examiner or assistant examiner who examines or has authority to examine such bank, branch, agency, organization, corporation, association, or institution—

- (1) shall be fined under this title, imprisoned not more than 1 year, or both; and
- (2) may be fined a further sum equal to the money so loaned or gratuity given.

(b) REGULATIONS.—A Federal financial institution regulatory agency may prescribe regulations establishing additional limitations on the application for and receipt of credit under this section and on the application and receipt of residential mortgage loans under this section, after consulting with each other Federal financial institution regulatory agency.

(c) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) EXAMINER.—The term "examiner" means any person—

(A) appointed by a Federal financial institution regulatory agency or pursuant to the laws of any State to examine a financial institution; or

(B) elected under the law of any State to conduct examinations of any financial institutions.

(2) FEDERAL FINANCIAL INSTITUTION REGULATORY AGENCY.—The term "Federal financial institution regulatory agency" means—

(A) the Office of the Comptroller of the Currency;

(B) the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System;

(C) the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation;

(D) the Federal Housing Finance Agency;

(E) the Farm Credit Administration;

(F) the Farm Credit System Insurance Corporation; and

(G) the Small Business Administration.

(3) FINANCIAL INSTITUTION.—The term "financial institution" does not include a credit union, a Federal Reserve Bank, a Federal home loan bank, or a depository institution holding company.

(4) LOAN.—The term "loan" does not include any credit card account established under an open end consumer credit plan or a loan secured by residential real property that is the principal residence of the examiner, if—

(A) the applicant satisfies any financial requirements for the credit card account or residential real property loan that are generally applicable to all applicants for the same type of credit card account or residential real property loan;

(B) the terms and conditions applicable with respect to such account or residential real property loan, and any credit extended to the examiner under such account or residential real property loan, are no more favorable generally to the examiner than the terms and conditions that are generally applicable to credit card accounts or residential real property loans offered by the same financial institution to other borrowers cardholders ¹ in comparable circumstances under open end consumer credit plans or for residential real property loans; and

(C) with respect to residential real property loans, the loan is with respect to the primary residence of the applicant.

(Added Pub. L. 108–198, §2(a), Dec. 19, 2003, 117 Stat. 2899; amended Pub. L. 110–289, div. A, title II, §1216(c), July 30, 2008, 122 Stat. 2792; Pub. L. 111–203, title III, §377(1), July 21, 2010, 124 Stat. 1569.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 212, acts June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 694, §212, formerly §217; Pub. L. 85–699, title VII, §701(a), Aug. 21, 1958, 72 Stat. 698; Pub. L. 86–168, title I, §104(h), Aug. 18, 1959, 73 Stat. 387; renumbered §212, Pub. L. 87–849, §1(d), Oct. 23, 1962, 76 Stat. 1125; Pub. L. 101–73, title IX, §962(a)(1),

Aug. 9, 1989, 103 Stat. 501; Pub. L. 101–647, title XXV, §2597(b), Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4908; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §§330004(1), 330010(1), 330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2141, 2143, 2147, related to offer of loan or gratuity to bank examiner, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 108–198, §2(a), Dec. 19, 2003, 117 Stat. 2899.

Another prior section 212, act June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 693, related to an offer or threat to a customs officer or employee, prior to the general amendment to this chapter by Pub. L. 87–849 and is substantially covered by revised section 201.

AMENDMENTS

2010—Subsec. (c)(2)(C) to (H). Pub. L. 111–203 redesignated subpars. (D) to (H) as (C) to (G), respectively, and struck out former subpar. (C) which read as follows: "the Office of Thrift Supervision;".

2008—Subsec. (c)(2)(E). Pub. L. 110–289 substituted "Federal Housing Finance Agency" for "Federal Housing Finance Board".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2010 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 111–203 effective on the transfer date, see section 351 of Pub. L. 111–203, set out as a note under section 906 of Title 2, The Congress.

¹ *So in original.*

§213. Acceptance of loan or gratuity by financial institution examiner

(a) IN GENERAL.—Whoever, being an examiner or assistant examiner, accepts a loan or gratuity from any bank, branch, agency, organization, corporation, association, or institution examined by the examiner or from any person connected with it, shall—

- (1) be fined under this title, imprisoned not more than 1 year, or both;
- (2) may be fined a further sum equal to the money so loaned or gratuity given; and
- (3) shall be disqualified from holding office as an examiner.

(b) DEFINITIONS.—In this section, the terms "examiner", "Federal financial institution regulatory agency", "financial institution", and "loan" have the same meanings as in section 212. (Added Pub. L. 108–198, §2(a), Dec. 19, 2003, 117 Stat. 2900.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 213, acts June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 695, §213, formerly §218; Pub. L. 85–699, title VII, §701(b), Aug. 21, 1958, 72 Stat. 698; renumbered §213, Pub. L. 87–849, §1(d), Oct. 23, 1962, 76 Stat. 1125; Pub. L. 101–73, title IX, §962(a)(2), Aug. 9, 1989, 103 Stat. 502; Pub. L. 101–647, title XXV, §2597(c), Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4909; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §§330004(2), 330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2141, 2147, related to acceptance of loan or gratuity by bank examiner, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 108–198, §2(a), Dec. 19, 2003, 117 Stat. 2899.

Another prior section 213, act June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 693, related to the acceptance or demand of a bribe by a customs officer or employee, prior to the general amendment to this chapter by Pub. L. 87–849 and is substantially covered by revised section 201.

§214. Offer for procurement of Federal Reserve bank loan and discount of commercial paper

Whoever stipulates for or gives or receives, or consents or agrees to give or receive, any fee, commission, bonus, or thing of value for procuring or endeavoring to procure from any Federal

Reserve bank any advance, loan, or extension of credit or discount or purchase of any obligation or commitment with respect thereto, either directly from such Federal Reserve bank or indirectly through any financing institution, unless such fee, commission, bonus, or thing of value and all material facts with respect to the arrangement or understanding therefor shall be disclosed in writing in the application or request for such advance, loan, extension of credit, discount, purchase, or commitment, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 695, §214, formerly §219; renumbered §214, Pub. L. 87-849, §1(d), Oct. 23, 1962, 76 Stat. 1125; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on section 599 of title 12, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Banks and Banking (Dec. 23, 1913, ch. 6, §22(k), as added by act June 19, 1934, ch. 653, §3, 48 Stat. 1108).

Final sentence of said section 599, imposing civil liability on violators, was omitted as unnecessary, being merely a declaration of that rule of common law which in the absence of statute fixes civil liability on the wrongdoer.

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 214 of this title was renumbered section 210.

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103-322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000".

§215. Receipt of commissions or gifts for procuring loans

(a) Whoever—

(1) corruptly gives, offers, or promises anything of value to any person, with intent to influence or reward an officer, director, employee, agent, or attorney of a financial institution in connection with any business or transaction of such institution; or

(2) as an officer, director, employee, agent, or attorney of a financial institution, corruptly solicits or demands for the benefit of any person, or corruptly accepts or agrees to accept, anything of value from any person, intending to be influenced or rewarded in connection with any business or transaction of such institution;

shall be fined not more than \$1,000,000 or three times the value of the thing given, offered, promised, solicited, demanded, accepted, or agreed to be accepted, whichever is greater, or imprisoned not more than 30 years, or both, but if the value of the thing given, offered, promised, solicited, demanded, accepted, or agreed to be accepted does not exceed \$1,000, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

[(b) Transferred]

(c) This section shall not apply to bona fide salary, wages, fees, or other compensation paid, or expenses paid or reimbursed, in the usual course of business.

(d) Federal agencies with responsibility for regulating a financial institution shall jointly establish such guidelines as are appropriate to assist an officer, director, employee, agent, or attorney of a financial institution to comply with this section. Such agencies shall make such guidelines available to the public.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 695, §215, formerly §220; Sept. 21, 1950, ch. 967, §4, 64 Stat. 894; renumbered §215, Pub. L. 87-849, §1(d), Oct. 23, 1962, 76 Stat. 1125; Pub. L. 98-473, title II, §1107(a), Oct. 12, 1984, 98 Stat. 2145; Pub. L. 99-370, §2, Aug. 4, 1986, 100 Stat. 779; Pub. L. 101-73, title IX, §§961(a), 962(e)(1), Aug. 9, 1989, 103 Stat. 499, 503; Pub. L. 101-647, title XXV,

§2504(a), Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4861; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(H), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147; Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §606(a), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3511.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on sections 595, 1125, and 1315 of title 12, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Banks and Banking (Dec. 23, 1913, ch. 6, §22, first sentence of second paragraph, 38 Stat. 272; July 17, 1916, ch. 245, §211(e), as added Mar. 4, 1923, ch. 252, §2, 42 Stat. 1460; June 21, 1917, ch. 32, §11, 40 Stat. 240; Sept. 26, 1918, ch. 177, §5, part 22(c), 40 Stat. 970; Mar. 4, 1923, ch. 252, title II, §216(e), 42 Stat. 1472).

The punishment provisions of the three sections were identical, and all other provisions thereof were similar, except that section 595 of title 12, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Banks and Banking, relating to officers, directors, employees, or attorneys of member banks of the Federal Reserve System, did not include the terms "agent" and "acceptance" and did not include the phrase "or extension or renewal of loan or substitution of security".

Words "shall be deemed guilty of a misdemeanor" were omitted because of definition of misdemeanor in section 1 of this title.

Words "and upon conviction" and "and shall upon conviction thereof" were omitted as surplusage because punishment cannot be imposed until after conviction.

Verbal changes were made for style purposes.

EDITORIAL NOTES

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 215 of this title was renumbered section 211.

AMENDMENTS

1996—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 104–294 substituted "\$1,000" for "\$100" in concluding provisions.

1994—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000" in concluding provisions.

1990—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 101–647 substituted "30" for "20" before "years" in concluding provisions.

1989—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 101–73, §961(a), in closing provisions, substituted "\$1,000,000" for "\$5,000" and "20 years" for "five years".

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 101–73, §962(e)(1), transferred subsec. (b) to section 20 of this title.

1986—Pub. L. 99–370 amended section generally, combining in subsec. (a) the statement of prohibited activities formerly set out in subsecs. (a) and (b), transferring to subsec. (b) and expanding provisions formerly set out in subsec. (c) which defined "financial institution", transferring to subsec. (c) and amending provisions formerly set out in subsec. (d) relating to applicability of section, and adding new subsec. (d) relating to establishment of guidelines to assist financial institutions in complying with this section.

1984—Pub. L. 98–473 amended section generally. Prior to amendment section read as follows: "Whoever, being an officer, director, employee, agent, or attorney of any bank, the deposits of which are insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, of a Federal intermediate credit bank, or of a National Agricultural Credit Corporation, except as provided by law, stipulates for or receives or consents or agrees to receive any fee, commission, gift, or thing of value, from any person, firm, or corporation, for procuring or endeavoring to procure for such person, firm, or corporation, or for any other person, firm, or corporation, from any such bank or corporation, any loan or extension or renewal of loan or substitution of security, or the purchase or discount or acceptance of any paper, note, draft, check, or bill of exchange by any such bank or corporation, shall be fined not more than \$5,000 or imprisoned not more than one year or both."

1950—Act Sept. 21, 1950, substituted "any bank, the deposits of which are insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation" for "a member bank of the Federal Reserve System".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1986 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 99–370, §3, Aug. 4, 1986, 100 Stat. 780, provided that: "This Act and the amendments made by this Act [amending this section and enacting a provision set out as a note under section 201 of this title] shall take effect 30 days after the date of the enactment of this Act [Aug. 4, 1986]."

§216. Penalties and injunctions

(a) The punishment for an offense under section 203, 204, 205, 207, 208, or 209 of this title is the following:

(1) Whoever engages in the conduct constituting the offense shall be imprisoned for not more than one year or fined in the amount set forth in this title, or both.

(2) Whoever willfully engages in the conduct constituting the offense shall be imprisoned for not more than five years or fined in the amount set forth in this title, or both.

(b) The Attorney General may bring a civil action in the appropriate United States district court against any person who engages in conduct constituting an offense under section 203, 204, 205, 207, 208, or 209 of this title and, upon proof of such conduct by a preponderance of the evidence, such person shall be subject to a civil penalty of not more than \$50,000 for each violation or the amount of compensation which the person received or offered for the prohibited conduct, whichever amount is greater. The imposition of a civil penalty under this subsection does not preclude any other criminal or civil statutory, common law, or administrative remedy, which is available by law to the United States or any other person.

(c) If the Attorney General has reason to believe that a person is engaging in conduct constituting an offense under section 203, 204, 205, 207, 208, or 209 of this title, the Attorney General may petition an appropriate United States district court for an order prohibiting that person from engaging in such conduct. The court may issue an order prohibiting that person from engaging in such conduct if the court finds that the conduct constitutes such an offense. The filing of a petition under this section does not preclude any other remedy which is available by law to the United States or any other person.

(Added Pub. L. 101-194, title IV, §407(a), Nov. 30, 1989, 103 Stat. 1753; amended Pub. L. 101-280, §5(f), May 4, 1990, 104 Stat. 159.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 216, acts June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 695, §216, formerly §221, amended Aug. 21, 1958, Pub. L. 85-699, title VII, §702(a)-(c), 72 Stat. 698; Aug. 18, 1959, Pub. L. 86-168, title I, §104(h), 73 Stat. 387, and renumbered Oct. 23, 1962, Pub. L. 87-849, §1(d), 76 Stat. 1125, related to receipt or charge of commissions or gifts for farm loan, land bank, or small business transactions, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 98-473, title II, §1107(b), Oct. 12, 1984, 98 Stat. 2146.

Another prior section 216, act June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 694, which related to procurement of a contract by an officer or Member of Congress, was repealed by section 1(c) of Pub. L. 87-849.

AMENDMENTS

1990—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 101-280, §5(f)(1), substituted "section 203, 204, 205, 207, 208, or 209" for "sections 203, 204, 205, 207, 208, and 209".

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 101-280, §5(f)(2), substituted "section 203, 204, 205, 207, 208, or 209" for "sections 203, 204, 205, 207, 208, and 209".

§217. Acceptance of consideration for adjustment of farm indebtedness

Whoever, being an officer or employee of, or person acting for the United States or any agency thereof, accepts any fee, commission, gift, or other consideration in connection with the compromise, adjustment, or cancellation of any farm indebtedness as provided by sections 1150, 1150a, and 1150b of Title 12, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 696, §217, formerly §222; renumbered §217, Pub. L. 87-849, §1(d), Oct. 23, 1962, 76 Stat. 1125; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(H), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on section 1150c(b) of title 12, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Banks and Banking (Dec. 20, 1944, ch. 623, §4(b), 58 Stat. 837).

Words "upon conviction thereof" were omitted as surplusage, since punishment cannot be imposed until after conviction.

Other changes were made in phraseology without change of substance.

EDITORIAL NOTES

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 217 was renumbered section 212 of this title and subsequently repealed.

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000".

§218. Voiding transactions in violation of chapter; recovery by the United States

In addition to any other remedies provided by law the President or, under regulations prescribed by him, the head of any department or agency involved, may declare void and rescind any contract, loan, grant, subsidy, license, right, permit, franchise, use, authority, privilege, benefit, certificate, ruling, decision, opinion, or rate schedule awarded, granted, paid, furnished, or published, or the performance of any service or transfer or delivery of any thing to, by or for any agency of the United States or officer or employee of the United States or person acting on behalf thereof, in relation to which there has been a final conviction for any violation of this chapter, and the United States shall be entitled to recover in addition to any penalty prescribed by law or in a contract the amount expended or the thing transferred or delivered on its behalf, or the reasonable value thereof.

(Added Pub. L. 87–849, §1(e), Oct. 23, 1962, 76 Stat. 1125.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 218 was renumbered section 213 of this title and subsequently repealed.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective 90 days after Oct. 23, 1962, see section 4 of Pub. L. 87–849, set out as a note under section 201 of this title.

EXECUTIVE DOCUMENTS

EX. ORD. NO. 12448. EXERCISE OF AUTHORITY

Ex. Ord. No. 12448, Nov. 4, 1983, 48 F.R. 51281, provided:

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and statutes of the United States of America, including section 218 of title 18 of the United States Code, and in order to provide federal agencies with the authority to promulgate regulations for voiding or rescinding contracts or other benefits obtained through bribery, graft or conflict of interest, it is hereby ordered as follows:

SECTION 1. The head of each Executive department, Military department and Executive agency is hereby delegated the authority vested in the President to declare void and rescind the transactions set forth in section 218 of title 18 of the United States Code in relation to which there has been a final conviction for any violation of chapter 11 of title 18.

SEC. 2. The head of each Executive department and agency described in section 1 may exercise the authority hereby delegated by promulgating implementing regulations; provided that the Secretary of Defense, the Administrator of General Services and the Administrator of the National Aeronautics and Space

Administration jointly shall issue government-wide implementing regulations related to voiding or rescission of contracts.

SEC. 3. Implementing regulations adopted pursuant to this Order shall, at a minimum, provide the following procedural protections:

- (a) Written notice of the proposed action shall be given in each case to the person or entity affected;
- (b) The person or entity affected shall be afforded an opportunity to submit pertinent information on its behalf before a final decision is made;
- (c) Upon the request of the person or entity affected, a hearing shall be held at which it shall have the opportunity to call witnesses on its behalf and confront any witness the agency may present; and
- (d) The head of the agency or his designee shall issue a final written decision specifying the amount of restitution or any other remedy authorized by section 218, provided that such remedy shall take into consideration the fair value of any tangible benefits received and retained by the agency.

RONALD REAGAN.

§219. Officers and employees acting as agents of foreign principals

(a) Whoever, being a public official, is or acts as an agent of a foreign principal required to register under the Foreign Agents Registration Act of 1938 or a lobbyist required to register under the Lobbying Disclosure Act of 1995 in connection with the representation of a foreign entity, as defined in section 3(6) of that Act shall be fined under this title or imprisoned for not more than two years, or both.

(b) Nothing in this section shall apply to the employment of any agent of a foreign principal as a special Government employee in any case in which the head of the employing agency certifies that such employment is required in the national interest. A copy of any certification under this paragraph shall be forwarded by the head of such agency to the Attorney General who shall cause the same to be filed with the registration statement and other documents filed by such agent, and made available for public inspection in accordance with section 6 of the Foreign Agents Registration Act of 1938, as amended.

(c) For the purpose of this section "public official" means Member of Congress, Delegate, or Resident Commissioner, either before or after he has qualified, or an officer or employee or person acting for or on behalf of the United States, or any department, agency, or branch of Government thereof, including the District of Columbia, in any official function, under or by authority of any such department, agency, or branch of Government.

(Added Pub. L. 89-486, §8(b), July 4, 1966, 80 Stat. 249; amended Pub. L. 98-473, title II, §1116, Oct. 12, 1984, 98 Stat. 2149; Pub. L. 99-646, §30, Nov. 10, 1986, 100 Stat. 3598; Pub. L. 101-647, title XXXV, §3511, Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4922; Pub. L. 104-65, §12(b), Dec. 19, 1995, 109 Stat. 701.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Foreign Agents Registration Act of 1938, as amended, referred to in subsec. (a), is act June 8, 1938, ch. 327, 52 Stat. 631, which is classified generally to subchapter II (§611 et seq.) of chapter 11 of Title 22, Foreign Relations and Intercourse. Section 6 of the Foreign Agents Registration Act of 1938 is classified to section 616 of Title 22. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 611 of Title 22 and Tables.

The Lobbying Disclosure Act of 1995, referred to in subsec. (a), is Pub. L. 104-65, Dec. 19, 1995, 109 Stat. 691, which is classified principally to chapter 26 (§1601 et seq.) of Title 2, The Congress. Section 3(6) of the Act is classified to section 1602(6) of Title 2. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 1601 of Title 2 and Tables.

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 219 was renumbered section 214.

AMENDMENTS

1995—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 104–65 substituted "or a lobbyist required to register under the Lobbying Disclosure Act of 1995 in connection with the representation of a foreign entity, as defined in section 3(6) of that Act" for ", as amended,".

1990—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 101–647 substituted "Government" for "Governments" before "thereof".

1986—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 99–646, §30(1), designated first par. as subsec. (a) and amended it generally, which prior to amendment read as follows: "Whoever, being a public official of the United States in the executive, legislative, or judicial branch of the Government or in any agency of the United States, including the District of Columbia, is or acts as an agent of a foreign principal required to register under the Foreign Agents Registration Act of 1938, as amended, shall be fined not more than \$10,000 or imprisoned for not more than two years, or both."

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 99–646, §30(2), designated second par. as subsec. (b).

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 99–646, §30(2), (3), designated third par. as subsec. (c) and substituted "Delegate" for "Delegate from the District of Columbia" and "branch of Government" for "branch of Government, or a juror".

1984—Pub. L. 98–473 substituted "a public official" for "an officer or employee" in first par., and inserted par. defining "public official".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1995 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 104–65 effective Jan. 1, 1996, except as otherwise provided, see section 24 of Pub. L. 104–65, set out as an Effective Date note under section 1601 of Title 2, The Congress.

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective ninety days after July 4, 1966, see section 9 of Pub. L. 89–486, set out as an Effective Date of 1966 Amendment note under section 611 of Title 22, Foreign Relations and Intercourse.

§220. Illegal remunerations for referrals to recovery homes, clinical treatment facilities, and laboratories

(a) **OFFENSE.**—Except as provided in subsection (b), whoever, with respect to services covered by a health care benefit program, in or affecting interstate or foreign commerce, knowingly and willfully—

(1) solicits or receives any remuneration (including any kickback, bribe, or rebate) directly or indirectly, overtly or covertly, in cash or in kind, in return for referring a patient or patronage to a recovery home, clinical treatment facility, or laboratory; or

(2) pays or offers any remuneration (including any kickback, bribe, or rebate) directly or indirectly, overtly or covertly, in cash or in kind—

(A) to induce a referral of an individual to a recovery home, clinical treatment facility, or laboratory; or

(B) in exchange for an individual using the services of that recovery home, clinical treatment facility, or laboratory,

shall be fined not more than \$200,000, imprisoned not more than 10 years, or both, for each occurrence.

(b) **APPLICABILITY.**—Subsection (a) shall not apply to—

(1) a discount or other reduction in price obtained by a provider of services or other entity under a health care benefit program if the reduction in price is properly disclosed and appropriately reflected in the costs claimed or charges made by the provider or entity;

(2) a payment made by an employer to an employee or independent contractor (who has a bona fide employment or contractual relationship with such employer) for employment, if the employee's payment is not determined by or does not vary by—

(A) the number of individuals referred to a particular recovery home, clinical treatment facility, or laboratory;

(B) the number of tests or procedures performed; or
(C) the amount billed to or received from, in part or in whole, the health care benefit program from the individuals referred to a particular recovery home, clinical treatment facility, or laboratory;

(3) a discount in the price of an applicable drug of a manufacturer that is furnished to an applicable beneficiary under the Medicare coverage gap discount program under section 1860D–14A(g) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w–114a(g));

(4) a payment made by a principal to an agent as compensation for the services of the agent under a personal services and management contract that meets the requirements of section 1001.952(d) of title 42, Code of Federal Regulations, as in effect on the date of enactment of this section;

(5) a waiver or discount (as defined in section 1001.952(h)(5) of title 42, Code of Federal Regulations, or any successor regulation) of any coinsurance or copayment by a health care benefit program if—

(A) the waiver or discount is not routinely provided; and

(B) the waiver or discount is provided in good faith;

(6) a remuneration described in section 1128B(b)(3)(I) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1320a–7b(b)(3)(I));

(7) a remuneration made pursuant to an alternative payment model (as defined in section 1833(z)(3)(C) of the Social Security Act) or pursuant to a payment arrangement used by a State, health insurance issuer, or group health plan if the Secretary of Health and Human Services has determined that such arrangement is necessary for care coordination or value-based care; or

(8) any other payment, remuneration, discount, or reduction as determined by the Attorney General, in consultation with the Secretary of Health and Human Services, by regulation.

(c) REGULATIONS.—The Attorney General, in consultation with the Secretary of Health and Human Services, may promulgate regulations to clarify the exceptions described in subsection (b).

(d) PREEMPTION.—

(1) FEDERAL LAW.—This section shall not apply to conduct that is prohibited under section 1128B of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1320a–7b).

(2) STATE LAW.—Nothing in this section shall be construed to occupy the field in which any provisions of this section operate to the exclusion of State laws on the same subject matter.

(e) DEFINITIONS.—In this section—

(1) the terms "applicable beneficiary" and "applicable drug" have the meanings given those terms in section 1860D–14A(g) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w–114a(g));

(2) the term "clinical treatment facility" means a medical setting, other than a hospital, that provides detoxification, risk reduction, outpatient treatment and care, residential treatment, or rehabilitation for substance use, pursuant to licensure or certification under State law;

(3) the term "health care benefit program" has the meaning given the term in section 24(b);

(4) the term "laboratory" has the meaning given the term in section 353 of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 263a); and

(5) the term "recovery home" means a shared living environment that is, or purports to be, free from alcohol and illicit drug use and centered on peer support and connection to services that promote sustained recovery from substance use disorders.

(Added Pub. L. 115–271, title VIII, §8122(a), Oct. 24, 2018, 132 Stat. 4108.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The date of enactment of this section, referred to in subsec. (b)(4), is the date of enactment of Pub. L.

115–271, which was approved Oct. 24, 2018.

Section 1833(z)(3)(C) of the Social Security Act, referred to in subsec. (b)(7), is classified to section 13951(z)(3)(C) of Title 42, The Public Health and Welfare.

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 220 was renumbered section 215.

[§§221, 222. Renumbered §§216, 217]

[§223. Repealed. Pub. L. 87–849, §1(c), Oct. 23, 1962, 76 Stat. 1125]

Section, act June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 696, related to transactions of the Home Owners' Loan Corporation.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF REPEAL

Repeal effective 90 days after Oct. 23, 1962, see section 4 of Pub. L. 87–849, set out as an Effective Date note under section 201 of this title.

§224. Bribery in sporting contests

(a) Whoever carries into effect, attempts to carry into effect, or conspires with any other person to carry into effect any scheme in commerce to influence, in any way, by bribery any sporting contest, with knowledge that the purpose of such scheme is to influence by bribery that contest, shall be fined under this title, or imprisoned not more than 5 years, or both.

(b) This section shall not be construed as indicating an intent on the part of Congress to occupy the field in which this section operates to the exclusion of a law of any State, territory, Commonwealth, or possession of the United States, and no law of any State, territory, Commonwealth, or possession of the United States, which would be valid in the absence of the section shall be declared invalid, and no local authorities shall be deprived of any jurisdiction over any offense over which they would have jurisdiction in the absence of this section.

(c) As used in this section—

(1) The term "scheme in commerce" means any scheme effectuated in whole or in part through the use in interstate or foreign commerce of any facility for transportation or communication;

(2) The term "sporting contest" means any contest in any sport, between individual contestants or teams of contestants (without regard to the amateur or professional status of the contestants therein), the occurrence of which is publicly announced before its occurrence;

(3) The term "person" means any individual and any partnership, corporation, association, or other entity.

(Added Pub. L. 88–316, §1(a), June 6, 1964, 78 Stat. 203; amended Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(L), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$10,000".

§225. Continuing financial crimes enterprise

(a) Whoever—

- (1) organizes, manages, or supervises a continuing financial crimes enterprise; and
- (2) receives \$5,000,000 or more in gross receipts from such enterprise during any 24-month period,

shall be fined not more than \$10,000,000 if an individual, or \$20,000,000 if an organization, and imprisoned for a term of not less than 10 years and which may be life.

(b) For purposes of subsection (a), the term "continuing financial crimes enterprise" means a series of violations under section 215, 656, 657, 1005, 1006, 1007, 1014, 1032, or 1344 of this title, or section 1341 or 1343 affecting a financial institution, committed by at least 4 persons acting in concert.

(Added Pub. L. 101-647, title XXV, §2510(a), Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4863.)

§226. Bribery affecting port security

(a) IN GENERAL.—Whoever knowingly—

(1) directly or indirectly, corruptly gives, offers, or promises anything of value to any public or private person, with intent to commit international terrorism or domestic terrorism (as those terms are defined under section 2331), to—

(A) influence any action or any person to commit or aid in committing, or collude in, or allow, any fraud, or make opportunity for the commission of any fraud affecting any secure or restricted area or seaport; or

(B) induce any official or person to do or omit to do any act in violation of the lawful duty of such official or person that affects any secure or restricted area or seaport; or

(2) directly or indirectly, corruptly demands, seeks, receives, accepts, or agrees to receive or accept anything of value personally or for any other person or entity in return for—

(A) being influenced in the performance of any official act affecting any secure or restricted area or seaport; and

(B) knowing that such influence will be used to commit, or plan to commit, international or domestic terrorism,

shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 15 years, or both.

(b) DEFINITION.—In this section, the term "secure or restricted area" means an area of a vessel or facility designated as secure in an approved security plan, as required under section 70103 of title 46, United States Code, and the rules and regulations promulgated under that section.

(Added Pub. L. 109-177, title III, §309(a), Mar. 9, 2006, 120 Stat. 241.)

§227. Wrongfully influencing a private entity's employment decisions by a Member of Congress or an officer or employee of the legislative or executive branch

(a) Whoever, being a covered government person, with the intent to influence, solely on the basis of partisan political affiliation, an employment decision or employment practice of any private entity—

(1) takes or withholds, or offers or threatens to take or withhold, an official act, or

(2) influences, or offers or threatens to influence, the official act of another,

shall be fined under this title or imprisoned for not more than 15 years, or both, and may be disqualified from holding any office of honor, trust, or profit under the United States.

(b) In this section, the term "covered government person" means—

(1) a Senator or Representative in, or a Delegate or Resident Commissioner to, the Congress;

(2) an employee of either House of Congress; or

(3) the President, Vice President, an employee of the United States Postal Service or the Postal Regulatory Commission, or any other executive branch employee (as such term is defined under section 2105 of title 5, United States Code).

(Added Pub. L. 110–81, title I, §102(a), Sept. 14, 2007, 121 Stat. 739; amended Pub. L. 112–105, §18(a), Apr. 4, 2012, 126 Stat. 304.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2012—Pub. L. 112–105 inserted "or an officer or employee of the legislative or executive branch" after "Congress" in section catchline, designated existing provisions as subsec. (a), substituted "a covered government person" for "a Senator or Representative in, or a Delegate or Resident Commissioner to, the Congress or an employee of either House of Congress" in introductory provisions, and added subsec. (b).

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE

Pub. L. 110–81, title I, §105(b), Sept. 14, 2007, 121 Stat. 741, provided that: "The amendments made by section 102 [enacting this section] shall take effect on the date of the enactment of this Act [Sept. 14, 2007]."

CONSTRUCTION

Pub. L. 110–81, title I, §102(b), Sept. 14, 2007, 121 Stat. 739, provided that: "Nothing in section 227 of title 18, United States Code, as added by this section, shall be construed to create any inference with respect to whether the activity described in section 227 of title 18, United States Code, was a criminal or civil offense before the enactment of this Act [Sept. 14, 2007], including under section 201(b), 201(c), any of sections 203 through 209, or section 872, of title 18, United States Code."

CHAPTER 11A—CHILD SUPPORT

Sec.

228. Failure to pay legal child support obligations.

§228. Failure to pay legal child support obligations

(a) OFFENSE.—Any person who—

(1) willfully fails to pay a support obligation with respect to a child who resides in another State, if such obligation has remained unpaid for a period longer than 1 year, or is greater than \$5,000;

(2) travels in interstate or foreign commerce with the intent to evade a support obligation, if such obligation has remained unpaid for a period longer than 1 year, or is greater than \$5,000; or

(3) willfully fails to pay a support obligation with respect to a child who resides in another State, if such obligation has remained unpaid for a period longer than 2 years, or is greater than \$10,000;

shall be punished as provided in subsection (c).

(b) PRESUMPTION.—The existence of a support obligation that was in effect for the time period charged in the indictment or information creates a rebuttable presumption that the obligor has the ability to pay the support obligation for that time period.

(c) PUNISHMENT.—The punishment for an offense under this section is—

(1) in the case of a first offense under subsection (a)(1), a fine under this title, imprisonment for not more than 6 months, or both; and

(2) in the case of an offense under paragraph (2) or (3) of subsection (a), or a second or

subsequent offense under subsection (a)(1), a fine under this title, imprisonment for not more than 2 years, or both.

(d) **MANDATORY RESTITUTION.**—Upon a conviction under this section, the court shall order restitution under section 3663A in an amount equal to the total unpaid support obligation as it exists at the time of sentencing.

(e) **VENUE.**—With respect to an offense under this section, an action may be inquired of and prosecuted in a district court of the United States for—

- (1) the district in which the child who is the subject of the support obligation involved resided during a period during which a person described in subsection (a) (referred to in this subsection as an "obligor") failed to meet that support obligation;
- (2) the district in which the obligor resided during a period described in paragraph (1); or
- (3) any other district with jurisdiction otherwise provided for by law.

(f) **DEFINITIONS.**—As used in this section—

(1) the term "Indian tribe" has the meaning given that term in section 102 of the Federally Recognized Indian Tribe List Act of 1994 (25 U.S.C. 479a); ¹

(2) the term "State" includes any State of the United States, the District of Columbia, and any commonwealth, territory, or possession of the United States; and

(3) the term "support obligation" means any amount determined under a court order or an order of an administrative process pursuant to the law of a State or of an Indian tribe to be due from a person for the support and maintenance of a child or of a child and the parent with whom the child is living.

(Added Pub. L. 102–521, §2(a), Oct. 25, 1992, 106 Stat. 3403; amended Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §607(l), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3512; Pub. L. 105–187, §2, June 24, 1998, 112 Stat. 618.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 102 of the Federally Recognized Indian Tribe List Act of 1994 (25 U.S.C. 479a), referred to in subsec. (f)(1), was classified to section 479a of Title 25, Indians, prior to editorial reclassification as section 5130 of Title 25.

AMENDMENTS

1998—Pub. L. 105–187 reenacted section catchline without change and amended text generally. Prior to amendment, section consisted of subsecs. (a) to (d) relating to a description of the offense, punishment for an offense, restitution upon conviction of an offense, and definitions of terms used in this section.

1996—Subsec. (d)(2). Pub. L. 104–294 inserted "commonwealth," before "possession or territory of the United States".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

SHORT TITLE OF 1998 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 105–187, §1, June 24, 1998, 112 Stat. 618, provided that: "This Act [amending this section] may be cited as the 'Deadbeat Parents Punishment Act of 1998'."

SHORT TITLE

Pub. L. 102–521, §1, Oct. 25, 1992, 106 Stat. 3403, provided that: "This Act [enacting this section and sections 3796cc to 3796cc–6 of Title 42, The Public Health and Welfare, amending section 3563 of this title and section 3797 of Title 42, and enacting provisions set out as a note under section 12301 of Title 42] may be cited as the 'Child Support Recovery Act of 1992'."

¹ *See References in Text note below.*

CHAPTER 11B—CHEMICAL WEAPONS

Sec.	
229.	Prohibited activities.
229A.	Penalties.
229B.	Criminal forfeitures; destruction of weapons.
229C.	Individual self-defense devices.
229D.	Injunctions.
229E.	Requests for military assistance to enforce prohibition in certain emergencies.
229F.	Definitions.

§229. Prohibited activities

(a) UNLAWFUL CONDUCT.—Except as provided in subsection (b), it shall be unlawful for any person knowingly—

(1) to develop, produce, otherwise acquire, transfer directly or indirectly, receive, stockpile, retain, own, possess, or use, or threaten to use, any chemical weapon; or

(2) to assist or induce, in any way, any person to violate paragraph (1), or to attempt or conspire to violate paragraph (1).

(b) EXEMPTED AGENCIES AND PERSONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Subsection (a) does not apply to the retention, ownership, possession, transfer, or receipt of a chemical weapon by a department, agency, or other entity of the United States, or by a person described in paragraph (2), pending destruction of the weapon.

(2) EXEMPTED PERSONS.—A person referred to in paragraph (1) is—

(A) any person, including a member of the Armed Forces of the United States, who is authorized by law or by an appropriate officer of the United States to retain, own, possess, transfer, or receive the chemical weapon; or

(B) in an emergency situation, any otherwise nonculpable person if the person is attempting to destroy or seize the weapon.

(c) JURISDICTION.—Conduct prohibited by subsection (a) is within the jurisdiction of the United States if the prohibited conduct—

(1) takes place in the United States;

(2) takes place outside of the United States and is committed by a national of the United States;

(3) is committed against a national of the United States while the national is outside the United States; or

(4) is committed against any property that is owned, leased, or used by the United States or by any department or agency of the United States, whether the property is within or outside the United States.

(Added Pub. L. 105–277, div. I, title II, §201(a), Oct. 21, 1998, 112 Stat. 2681–866.)

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

REVOCATIONS OF EXPORT PRIVILEGES

Pub. L. 105–277, div. I, title II, §211, Oct. 21, 1998, 112 Stat. 2681–872, provided that: "If the President determines, after notice and an opportunity for a hearing in accordance with section 554 of title 5, United States Code, that any person within the United States, or any national of the United States located outside the United States, has committed any violation of section 229 of title 18, United States Code, the President may issue an order for the suspension or revocation of the authority of the person to export from the United States any goods or technology (as such terms are defined in [former] section 16 of the Export Administration Act of 1979 (50 U.S.C. App. 2415)) [former 50 U.S.C. 4618]."

[For authority of Secretary of Commerce to suspend or revoke export privileges pursuant to section 211 of

Pub. L. 105–277, set out above, see section 4 of Ex. Ord. No. 13128, June 25, 1999, 64 F.R. 34703, set out as a note under section 6711 of Title 22, Foreign Relations and Intercourse.]

EXECUTIVE DOCUMENTS

AUTHORITY TO ISSUE REGULATIONS

For authority to issue regulations under this chapter, see section 3 of Ex. Ord. No. 13128, June 25, 1999, 64 F.R. 34703, set out as a note under section 6711 of Title 22, Foreign Relations and Intercourse.

§229A. Penalties

(a) CRIMINAL PENALTIES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Any person who violates section 229 of this title shall be fined under this title, or imprisoned for any term of years, or both.

(2) DEATH PENALTY.—Any person who violates section 229 of this title and by whose action the death of another person is the result shall be punished by death or imprisoned for life.

(b) CIVIL PENALTIES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Attorney General may bring a civil action in the appropriate United States district court against any person who violates section 229 of this title and, upon proof of such violation by a preponderance of the evidence, such person shall be subject to pay a civil penalty in an amount not to exceed \$100,000 for each such violation.

(2) RELATION TO OTHER PROCEEDINGS.—The imposition of a civil penalty under this subsection does not preclude any other criminal or civil statutory, common law, or administrative remedy, which is available by law to the United States or any other person.

(c) REIMBURSEMENT OF COSTS.—The court shall order any person convicted of an offense under subsection (a) to reimburse the United States for any expenses incurred by the United States incident to the seizure, storage, handling, transportation, and destruction or other disposition of any property that was seized in connection with an investigation of the commission of the offense by that person. A person ordered to reimburse the United States for expenses under this subsection shall be jointly and severally liable for such expenses with each other person, if any, who is ordered under this subsection to reimburse the United States for the same expenses.

(Added Pub. L. 105–277, div. I, title II, §201(a), Oct. 21, 1998, 112 Stat. 2681–867.)

§229B. Criminal forfeitures; destruction of weapons

(a) PROPERTY SUBJECT TO CRIMINAL FORFEITURE.—Any person convicted under section 229A(a) shall forfeit to the United States irrespective of any provision of State law—

(1) any property, real or personal, owned, possessed, or used by a person involved in the offense;

(2) any property constituting, or derived from, and proceeds the person obtained, directly or indirectly, as the result of such violation; and

(3) any of the property used in any manner or part, to commit, or to facilitate the commission of, such violation.

The court, in imposing sentence on such person, shall order, in addition to any other sentence imposed pursuant to section 229A(a), that the person forfeit to the United States all property described in this subsection. In lieu of a fine otherwise authorized by section 229A(a), a defendant who derived profits or other proceeds from an offense may be fined not more than twice the gross profits or other proceeds.

(b) PROCEDURES.—

(1) GENERAL.—Property subject to forfeiture under this section, any seizure and disposition thereof, and any administrative or judicial proceeding in relation thereto, shall be governed by subsections (b) through (p) of section 413 of the Comprehensive Drug Abuse Prevention and Control Act of 1970 (21 U.S.C. 853), except that any reference under those subsections to—

(A) "this subchapter or subchapter II" shall be deemed to be a reference to section 229A(a); and

(B) "subsection (a)" shall be deemed to be a reference to subsection (a) of this section.

(2) TEMPORARY RESTRAINING ORDERS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—For the purposes of forfeiture proceedings under this section, a temporary restraining order may be entered upon application of the United States without notice or opportunity for a hearing when an information or indictment has not yet been filed with respect to the property, if, in addition to the circumstances described in section 413(e)(2) of the Comprehensive Drug Abuse Prevention and Control Act of 1970 (21 U.S.C. 853(e)(2)), the United States demonstrates that there is probable cause to believe that the property with respect to which the order is sought would, in the event of conviction, be subject to forfeiture under this section and exigent circumstances exist that place the life or health of any person in danger.

(B) WARRANT OF SEIZURE.—If the court enters a temporary restraining order under this paragraph, it shall also issue a warrant authorizing the seizure of such property.

(C) APPLICABLE PROCEDURES.—The procedures and time limits applicable to temporary restraining orders under section 413(e)(2) and (3) of the Comprehensive Drug Abuse Prevention and Control Act of 1970 (21 U.S.C. 853(e)(2) and (3)) shall apply to temporary restraining orders under this paragraph.

(c) AFFIRMATIVE DEFENSE.—It is an affirmative defense against a forfeiture under subsection (b) that the property—

(1) is for a purpose not prohibited under the Chemical Weapons Convention; and

(2) is of a type and quantity that under the circumstances is consistent with that purpose.

(d) DESTRUCTION OR OTHER DISPOSITION.—The Attorney General shall provide for the destruction or other appropriate disposition of any chemical weapon seized and forfeited pursuant to this section.

(e) ASSISTANCE.—The Attorney General may request the head of any agency of the United States to assist in the handling, storage, transportation, or destruction of property seized under this section.

(f) OWNER LIABILITY.—The owner or possessor of any property seized under this section shall be liable to the United States for any expenses incurred incident to the seizure, including any expenses relating to the handling, storage, transportation, and destruction or other disposition of the seized property.

(Added Pub. L. 105–277, div. I, title II, §201(a), Oct. 21, 1998, 112 Stat. 2681–868.)

§229C. Individual self-defense devices

Nothing in this chapter shall be construed to prohibit any individual self-defense device, including those using a pepper spray or chemical mace.

(Added Pub. L. 105–277, div. I, title II, §201(a), Oct. 21, 1998, 112 Stat. 2681–869.)

§229D. Injunctions

The United States may obtain in a civil action an injunction against—

(1) the conduct prohibited under section 229 or 229C of this title; or

(2) the preparation or solicitation to engage in conduct prohibited under section 229 or 229D ¹

of this title.

(Added Pub. L. 105–277, div. I, title II, §201(a), Oct. 21, 1998, 112 Stat. 2681–869.)

¹ So in original.

§229E. Requests for military assistance to enforce prohibition in certain emergencies

The Attorney General may request the Secretary of Defense to provide assistance under section 382 of title 10 ¹ in support of Department of Justice activities relating to the enforcement of section 229 of this title in an emergency situation involving a chemical weapon. The authority to make such a request may be exercised by another official of the Department of Justice in accordance with section 382(f)(2) of title 10. ¹

(Added Pub. L. 105–277, div. I, title II, §201(a), Oct. 21, 1998, 112 Stat. 2681–869.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 382 of title 10, referred to in text, was renumbered section 282 of title 10, Armed Forces, by Pub. L. 114–328, div. A, title XII, §1241(a)(2), Dec. 23, 2016, 130 Stat. 2497.

¹ See References in Text note below.

§229F. Definitions

In this chapter:

(1) **CHEMICAL WEAPON.**—The term "chemical weapon" means the following, together or separately:

(A) A toxic chemical and its precursors, except where intended for a purpose not prohibited under this chapter as long as the type and quantity is consistent with such a purpose.

(B) A munition or device, specifically designed to cause death or other harm through toxic properties of those toxic chemicals specified in subparagraph (A), which would be released as a result of the employment of such munition or device.

(C) Any equipment specifically designed for use directly in connection with the employment of munitions or devices specified in subparagraph (B).

(2) **CHEMICAL WEAPONS CONVENTION; CONVENTION.**—The terms "Chemical Weapons Convention" and "Convention" mean the Convention on the Prohibition of the Development, Production, Stockpiling and Use of Chemical Weapons and on Their Destruction, opened for signature on January 13, 1993.

(3) **KEY COMPONENT OF A BINARY OR MULTICOMPONENT CHEMICAL SYSTEM.**—The term "key component of a binary or multicomponent chemical system" means the precursor which plays the most important role in determining the toxic properties of the final product and reacts rapidly with other chemicals in the binary or multicomponent system.

(4) **NATIONAL OF THE UNITED STATES.**—The term "national of the United States" has the same meaning given such term in section 101(a)(22) of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1101(a)(22)).

(5) **PERSON.**—The term "person", except as otherwise provided, means any individual, corporation, partnership, firm, association, trust, estate, public or private institution, any State or any political subdivision thereof, or any political entity within a State, any foreign government or

nation or any agency, instrumentality or political subdivision of any such government or nation, or other entity located in the United States.

(6) PRECURSOR.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The term "precursor" means any chemical reactant which takes part at any stage in the production by whatever method of a toxic chemical. The term includes any key component of a binary or multicomponent chemical system.

(B) LIST OF PRECURSORS.—Precursors which have been identified for the application of verification measures under Article VI of the Convention are listed in schedules contained in the Annex on Chemicals of the Chemical Weapons Convention.

(7) PURPOSES NOT PROHIBITED BY THIS CHAPTER.—The term "purposes not prohibited by this chapter" means the following:

(A) PEACEFUL PURPOSES.—Any peaceful purpose related to an industrial, agricultural, research, medical, or pharmaceutical activity or other activity.

(B) PROTECTIVE PURPOSES.—Any purpose directly related to protection against toxic chemicals and to protection against chemical weapons.

(C) UNRELATED MILITARY PURPOSES.—Any military purpose of the United States that is not connected with the use of a chemical weapon or that is not dependent on the use of the toxic or poisonous properties of the chemical weapon to cause death or other harm.

(D) LAW ENFORCEMENT PURPOSES.—Any law enforcement purpose, including any domestic riot control purpose and including imposition of capital punishment.

(8) TOXIC CHEMICAL.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The term "toxic chemical" means any chemical which through its chemical action on life processes can cause death, temporary incapacitation or permanent harm to humans or animals. The term includes all such chemicals, regardless of their origin or of their method of production, and regardless of whether they are produced in facilities, in munitions or elsewhere.

(B) LIST OF TOXIC CHEMICALS.—Toxic chemicals which have been identified for the application of verification measures under Article VI of the Convention are listed in schedules contained in the Annex on Chemicals of the Chemical Weapons Convention.

(9) UNITED STATES.—The term "United States" means the several States of the United States, the District of Columbia, and the commonwealths, territories, and possessions of the United States and includes all places under the jurisdiction or control of the United States, including—

(A) any of the places within the provisions of paragraph (41) ¹ of section 40102 of title 49, United States Code;

(B) any civil aircraft of the United States or public aircraft, as such terms are defined in paragraphs (17) and (37), ¹ respectively, of section 40102 of title 49, United States Code; and

(C) any vessel of the United States, as such term is defined in section 70502(b) of title 46, United States Code.

(Added Pub. L. 105–277, div. I, title II, §201(a), Oct. 21, 1998, 112 Stat. 2681–869; amended Pub. L. 109–304, §17(d)(1), Oct. 6, 2006, 120 Stat. 1707.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Paragraphs (17), (37), and (41) of section 40102 of title 49, referred to in par. (9)(A), (B), probably means paragraphs (17), (37), and (41) of subsection (a) of section 40102 of title 49. Paragraphs (37) and (41) were subsequently redesignated as (41) and (46), respectively, by Pub. L. 108–176, title II, §225(a)(1), (3), Dec. 12, 2003, 117 Stat. 2528.

AMENDMENTS

2006—Par. (9)(C). Pub. L. 109–304 substituted "section 70502(b) of title 46, United States Code" for "section 3(b) of the Maritime Drug Enforcement Act, as amended (46 U.S.C., App. sec. 1903(b))".

¹ *See References in Text note below.*

CHAPTER 12—CIVIL DISORDERS

Sec.	
231.	Civil disorders.
232.	Definitions.
233.	Preemption.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1968—Pub. L. 90–284, title X, §1002(a), Apr. 11, 1968, 82 Stat. 90, added chapter 12 and items 231 to 233.

§231. Civil disorders

(a)(1) Whoever teaches or demonstrates to any other person the use, application, or making of any firearm or explosive or incendiary device, or technique capable of causing injury or death to persons, knowing or having reason to know or intending that the same will be unlawfully employed for use in, or in furtherance of, a civil disorder which may in any way or degree obstruct, delay, or adversely affect commerce or the movement of any article or commodity in commerce or the conduct or performance of any federally protected function; or

(2) Whoever transports or manufactures for transportation in commerce any firearm, or explosive or incendiary device, knowing or having reason to know or intending that the same will be used unlawfully in furtherance of a civil disorder; or

(3) Whoever commits or attempts to commit any act to obstruct, impede, or interfere with any fireman or law enforcement officer lawfully engaged in the lawful performance of his official duties incident to and during the commission of a civil disorder which in any way or degree obstructs, delays, or adversely affects commerce or the movement of any article or commodity in commerce or the conduct or performance of any federally protected function—

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

(b) Nothing contained in this section shall make unlawful any act of any law enforcement officer which is performed in the lawful performance of his official duties.

(Added Pub. L. 90–284, title X, §1002(a), Apr. 11, 1968, 82 Stat. 90; amended Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(L), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$10,000" in concluding par.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

SHORT TITLE

Pub. L. 90–284, title X, §1001, Apr. 11, 1968, 82 Stat. 90, provided that: "This title [enacting this chapter] may be cited as the 'Civil Obedience Act of 1968'."

§232. Definitions

For purposes of this chapter:

(1) The term "civil disorder" means any public disturbance involving acts of violence by assemblages of three or more persons, which causes an immediate danger of or results in damage or injury to the property or person of any other individual.

(2) The term "commerce" means commerce (A) between any State or the District of Columbia and any place outside thereof; (B) between points within any State or the District of Columbia, but through any place outside thereof; or (C) wholly within the District of Columbia.

(3) The term "federally protected function" means any function, operation, or action carried out, under the laws of the United States, by any department, agency, or instrumentality of the United States or by an officer or employee thereof; and such term shall specifically include, but not be limited to, the collection and distribution of the United States mails.

(4) The term "firearm" means any weapon which is designed to or may readily be converted to expel any projectile by the action of an explosive; or the frame or receiver of any such weapon.

(5) The term "explosive or incendiary device" means (A) dynamite and all other forms of high explosives, (B) any explosive bomb, grenade, missile, or similar device, and (C) any incendiary bomb or grenade, fire bomb, or similar device, including any device which (i) consists of or includes a breakable container including a flammable liquid or compound, and a wick composed of any material which, when ignited, is capable of igniting such flammable liquid or compound, and (ii) can be carried or thrown by one individual acting alone.

(6) The term "fireman" means any member of a fire department (including a volunteer fire department) of any State, any political subdivision of a State, or the District of Columbia.

(7) The term "law enforcement officer" means any officer or employee of the United States, any State, any political subdivision of a State, or the District of Columbia, while engaged in the enforcement or prosecution of any of the criminal laws of the United States, a State, any political subdivision of a State, or the District of Columbia; and such term shall specifically include members of the National Guard (as defined in section 101 of title 10), members of the organized militia of any State, or territory of the United States, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, or the District of Columbia not included within the National Guard (as defined in section 101 of title 10), and members of the Armed Forces of the United States, while engaged in suppressing acts of violence or restoring law and order during a civil disorder.

(8) The term "State" includes a State of the United States, and any commonwealth, territory, or possession of the United States.

(Added Pub. L. 90-284, title X, §1002(a), Apr. 11, 1968, 82 Stat. 91; amended Pub. L. 101-647, title XII, §1205(a), Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4830; Pub. L. 102-484, div. A, title X, §1051(b)(1), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2498.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1992—Par. (7). Pub. L. 102-484 substituted "members of the National Guard (as defined in section 101 of title 10)," for ", but shall not be limited to, members of the National Guard, as defined in section 101(9) of title 10, United States Code," and "not included within the National Guard (as defined in section 101 of title 10)," for ", not included within the definition of National Guard as defined by such section 101(9),".

1990—Par. (8). Pub. L. 101-647 added par. (8).

§233. Preemption

Nothing contained in this chapter shall be construed as indicating an intent on the part of Congress to occupy the field in which any provisions of the chapter operate to the exclusion of State or local

laws on the same subject matter, nor shall any provision of this chapter be construed to invalidate any provision of State law unless such provision is inconsistent with any of the purposes of this chapter or any provision thereof.

(Added Pub. L. 90-284, title X, §1002(a), Apr. 11, 1968, 82 Stat. 91.)

CHAPTER 13—CIVIL RIGHTS

Sec.

- 241. Conspiracy against rights.
- 242. Deprivation of rights under color of law.
- 243. Exclusion of jurors on account of race or color.
- 244. Discrimination against person wearing uniform of armed forces.
- 245. Federally protected activities.
- 246. Deprivation of relief benefits.
- 247. Damage to religious property; obstruction of persons in the free exercise of religious beliefs.
- 248. Freedom of access to clinic entrances.
- 249. Hate crime acts.
- 250. Penalties for civil rights offenses involving sexual misconduct.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2022—Pub. L. 117-103, div. W, title XII, §1202(a)(2), Mar. 15, 2022, 136 Stat. 924, added item 250.

2009—Pub. L. 111-84, div. E, §4707(b), Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2841, added item 249.

1994—Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330023(a)(1), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2150, substituted "Freedom of access to clinic entrances" for "Blocking access to reproductive health services" in item 248.

Pub. L. 103-259, §4, May 26, 1994, 108 Stat. 697, added item 248.

1988—Pub. L. 100-690, title VII, §7018(b)(2), Nov. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 4396, struck out "of citizens" after "rights" in item 241.

Pub. L. 100-346, §3, June 24, 1988, 102 Stat. 645, added item 247.

1976—Pub. L. 94-453, §4(b), Oct. 2, 1976, 90 Stat. 1517, added item 246.

1968—Pub. L. 90-284, title I, §102, Apr. 11, 1968, 82 Stat. 75, added item 245.

§241. Conspiracy against rights

If two or more persons conspire to injure, oppress, threaten, or intimidate any person in any State, Territory, Commonwealth, Possession, or District in the free exercise or enjoyment of any right or privilege secured to him by the Constitution or laws of the United States, or because of his having so exercised the same; or

If two or more persons go in disguise on the highway, or on the premises of another, with intent to prevent or hinder his free exercise or enjoyment of any right or privilege so secured—

They shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both; and if death results from the acts committed in violation of this section or if such acts include kidnapping or an attempt to kidnap, aggravated sexual abuse or an attempt to commit aggravated sexual abuse, or an attempt to kill, they shall be fined under this title or imprisoned for any term of years or for life, or both, or may be sentenced to death.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 696; Pub. L. 90-284, title I, §103(a), Apr. 11, 1968, 82 Stat. 75; Pub. L. 100-690, title VII, §7018(a), (b)(1), Nov. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 4396; Pub. L. 103-322, title VI, §60006(a), title XXXII, §§320103(a), 320201(a), title XXXIII, §330016(1)(L), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 1970, 2109, 2113, 2147; Pub. L. 104-294, title VI, §§604(b)(14)(A), 607(a), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3507, 3511.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §51 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §19, 35 Stat. 1092).

Clause making conspirator ineligible to hold office was omitted as incongruous because it attaches ineligibility to hold office to a person who may be a private citizen and who was convicted of conspiracy to violate a specific statute. There seems to be no reason for imposing such a penalty in the case of one individual crime, in view of the fact that other crimes do not carry such a severe consequence. The experience of the Department of Justice is that this unusual penalty has been an obstacle to successful prosecutions for violations of the act.

Mandatory punishment provision was rephrased in the alternative.

Minor changes in phraseology were made.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1996—Pub. L. 104–294, §607(a), substituted "any State, Territory, Commonwealth, Possession, or District" for "any State, Territory, or District" in first par.

Pub. L. 104–294, §604(b)(14)(A), repealed Pub. L. 103–322, §320103(a)(1). See 1994 Amendment note below.

1994—Pub. L. 103–322, §330016(1)(L), substituted "They shall be fined under this title" for "They shall be fined not more than \$10,000" in third par.

Pub. L. 103–322, §320201(a), substituted "person in any State" for "inhabitant of any State" in first par.

Pub. L. 103–322, §320103(a)(2)–(4), in third par., substituted "results from the acts committed in violation of this section or if such acts include kidnapping or an attempt to kidnap, aggravated sexual abuse or an attempt to commit aggravated sexual abuse, or an attempt to kill, they shall be fined under this title or imprisoned for any term of years or for life, or both" for "results, they shall be subject to imprisonment for any term of years or for life".

Pub. L. 103–322, §320103(a)(1), which provided for amendment identical to Pub. L. 103–322, §330016(1)(L), above, was repealed by Pub. L. 104–294, §604(b)(14)(A).

Pub. L. 103–322, §60006(a), substituted ", or may be sentenced to death." for period at end of third par.

1988—Pub. L. 100–690 struck out "of citizens" after "rights" in section catchline and substituted "inhabitant of any State, Territory, or District" for "citizen" in text.

1968—Pub. L. 90–284 increased limitation on fines from \$5,000 to \$10,000 and provided for imprisonment for any term of years or for life when death results.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Amendment by section 604(b)(14)(A) of Pub. L. 104–294 effective Sept. 13, 1994, see section 604(d) of Pub. L. 104–294, set out as a note under section 13 of this title.

SHORT TITLE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 104–155, §1, July 3, 1996, 110 Stat. 1392, provided that: "This Act [amending section 247 of this title and section 10602 of Title 42, The Public Health and Welfare, enacting provisions set out as a note under section 247 of this title, and amending provisions set out as a note under section 534 of Title 28, Judiciary and Judicial Procedure] may be cited as the 'Church Arson Prevention Act of 1996'."

§242. Deprivation of rights under color of law

Whoever, under color of any law, statute, ordinance, regulation, or custom, willfully subjects any person in any State, Territory, Commonwealth, Possession, or District to the deprivation of any rights, privileges, or immunities secured or protected by the Constitution or laws of the United States, or to different punishments, pains, or penalties, on account of such person being an alien, or by reason of his color, or race, than are prescribed for the punishment of citizens, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both; and if bodily injury results from the acts committed in violation of this section or if such acts include the use, attempted use, or threatened use of a dangerous weapon, explosives, or fire, shall be fined under this title or

imprisoned not more than ten years, or both; and if death results from the acts committed in violation of this section or if such acts include kidnapping or an attempt to kidnap, aggravated sexual abuse, or an attempt to commit aggravated sexual abuse, or an attempt to kill, shall be fined under this title, or imprisoned for any term of years or for life, or both, or may be sentenced to death.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 696; Pub. L. 90-284, title I, §103(b), Apr. 11, 1968, 82 Stat. 75; Pub. L. 100-690, title VII, §7019, Nov. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 4396; Pub. L. 103-322, title VI, §60006(b), title XXXII, §§320103(b), 320201(b), title XXXIII, §330016(1)(H), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 1970, 2109, 2113, 2147; Pub. L. 104-294, title VI, §§604(b)(14)(B), 607(a), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3507, 3511.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §52 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §20, 35 Stat. 1092).

Reference to persons causing or procuring was omitted as unnecessary in view of definition of "principal" in section 2 of this title.

A minor change was made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1996—Pub. L. 104-294, §607(a), substituted "any State, Territory, Commonwealth, Possession, or District" for "any State, Territory, or District".

Pub. L. 104-294, §604(b)(14)(B), repealed Pub. L. 103-322, §320103(b)(1). See 1994 Amendment note below.

1994—Pub. L. 103-322, §330016(1)(H), substituted "shall be fined under this title" for "shall be fined not more than \$1,000" after "citizens,".

Pub. L. 103-322, §320201(b), substituted "any person in any State" for "any inhabitant of any State" and "on account of such person" for "on account of such inhabitant".

Pub. L. 103-322, §320103(b)(2)–(5), substituted "bodily injury results from the acts committed in violation of this section or if such acts include the use, attempted use, or threatened use of a dangerous weapon, explosives, or fire, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both; and if death results from the acts committed in violation of this section or if such acts include kidnapping or an attempt to kidnap, aggravated sexual abuse, or an attempt to commit aggravated sexual abuse, or an attempt to kill, shall be fined under this title, or imprisoned for any term of years or for life, or both" for "bodily injury results shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both; and if death results shall be subject to imprisonment for any term of years or for life".

Pub. L. 103-322, §320103(b)(1), which provided for amendment identical to Pub. L. 103-322, §330016(1)(H), above, was repealed by Pub. L. 104-294, §604(b)(14)(B).

Pub. L. 103-322, §60006(b), inserted before period at end ", or may be sentenced to death".

1988—Pub. L. 100-690 inserted "and if bodily injury results shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both;" after "or both;".

1968—Pub. L. 90-284 provided for imprisonment for any term of years or for life when death results.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Amendment by section 604(b)(14)(B) of Pub. L. 104-294 effective Sept. 13, 1994, see section 604(d) of Pub. L. 104-294, set out as a note under section 13 of this title.

§243. Exclusion of jurors on account of race or color

No citizen possessing all other qualifications which are or may be prescribed by law shall be disqualified for service as grand or petit juror in any court of the United States, or of any State on account of race, color, or previous condition of servitude; and whoever, being an officer or other person charged with any duty in the selection or summoning of jurors, excludes or fails to summon any citizen for such cause, shall be fined not more than \$5,000.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 696.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on section 44 of title 8, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Aliens and Nationality (Mar. 1, 1875, ch. 114, §4, 18 Stat. 336).

Words "be deemed guilty of a misdemeanor, and" were deleted as unnecessary in view of definition of misdemeanor in section 1 of this title.

Words "on conviction thereof" were omitted as unnecessary, since punishment follows only after conviction.

Minimum punishment provisions were omitted. (See reviser's note under section 203 of this title.)

Minor changes in phraseology were made.

§244. Discrimination against person wearing uniform of armed forces

Whoever, being a proprietor, manager, or employee of a theater or other public place of entertainment or amusement in the District of Columbia, or in any Territory, or Possession of the United States, causes any person wearing the uniform of any of the armed forces of the United States to be discriminated against because of that uniform, shall be fined under this title.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 697; May 24, 1949, ch. 139, §5, 63 Stat. 90; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(G), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

1948 ACT

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §523 (Mar. 1, 1911, ch. 187, 36 Stat. 963; Aug. 24, 1912, ch. 387, §1, 37 Stat. 512; Jan. 28, 1915, ch. 20, §1, 38 Stat. 800).

Words "guilty of a misdemeanor", following "shall be", were omitted as unnecessary in view of definition of "misdemeanor" in section 1 of this title. (See reviser's note under section 212 of this title.)

Changes were made in phraseology.

1949 ACT

This section [section 5] substitutes, in section 244 of title 18, U.S.C., "any of the armed forces of the United States" for the enumeration of specific branches and thereby includes the Air Force, formerly part of the Army. This clarification is necessary because of the establishment of the Air Force as a separate branch of the Armed Forces by the act of July 26, 1947.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103-322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$500".

1949—Act May 24, 1949, substituted "any of the armed forces of the United States" for enumeration of the specific branches.

§245. Federally protected activities

(a)(1) Nothing in this section shall be construed as indicating an intent on the part of Congress to prevent any State, any possession or Commonwealth of the United States, or the District of Columbia, from exercising jurisdiction over any offense over which it would have jurisdiction in the absence of this section, nor shall anything in this section be construed as depriving State and local law enforcement authorities of responsibility for prosecuting acts that may be violations of this section and that are violations of State and local law. No prosecution of any offense described in this section shall be undertaken by the United States except upon the certification in writing of the Attorney General, the Deputy Attorney General, the Associate Attorney General, or any Assistant

Attorney General specially designated by the Attorney General that in his judgment a prosecution by the United States is in the public interest and necessary to secure substantial justice, which function of certification may not be delegated.

(2) Nothing in this subsection shall be construed to limit the authority of Federal officers, or a Federal grand jury, to investigate possible violations of this section.

(b) Whoever, whether or not acting under color of law, by force or threat of force willfully injures, intimidates or interferes with, or attempts to injure, intimidate or interfere with—

(1) any person because he is or has been, or in order to intimidate such person or any other person or any class of persons from—

(A) voting or qualifying to vote, qualifying or campaigning as a candidate for elective office, or qualifying or acting as a poll watcher, or any legally authorized election official, in any primary, special, or general election;

(B) participating in or enjoying any benefit, service, privilege, program, facility, or activity provided or administered by the United States;

(C) applying for or enjoying employment, or any perquisite thereof, by any agency of the United States;

(D) serving, or attending upon any court in connection with possible service, as a grand or petit juror in any court of the United States;

(E) participating in or enjoying the benefits of any program or activity receiving Federal financial assistance; or

(2) any person because of his race, color, religion or national origin and because he is or has been—

(A) enrolling in or attending any public school or public college;

(B) participating in or enjoying any benefit, service, privilege, program, facility or activity provided or administered by any State or subdivision thereof;

(C) applying for or enjoying employment, or any perquisite thereof, by any private employer or any agency of any State or subdivision thereof, or joining or using the services or advantages of any labor organization, hiring hall, or employment agency;

(D) serving, or attending upon any court of any State in connection with possible service, as a grand or petit juror;

(E) traveling in or using any facility of interstate commerce, or using any vehicle, terminal, or facility of any common carrier by motor, rail, water, or air;

(F) enjoying the goods, services, facilities, privileges, advantages, or accommodations of any inn, hotel, motel, or other establishment which provides lodging to transient guests, or of any restaurant, cafeteria, lunchroom, lunch counter, soda fountain, or other facility which serves the public and which is principally engaged in selling food or beverages for consumption on the premises, or of any gasoline station, or of any motion picture house, theater, concert hall, sports arena, stadium, or any other place of exhibition or entertainment which serves the public, or of any other establishment which serves the public and (i) which is located within the premises of any of the aforesaid establishments or within the premises of which is physically located any of the aforesaid establishments, and (ii) which holds itself out as serving patrons of such establishments; or

(3) during or incident to a riot or civil disorder, any person engaged in a business in commerce or affecting commerce, including, but not limited to, any person engaged in a business which sells or offers for sale to interstate travelers a substantial portion of the articles, commodities, or services which it sells or where a substantial portion of the articles or commodities which it sells or offers for sale have moved in commerce; or

(4) any person because he is or has been, or in order to intimidate such person or any other person or any class of persons from—

(A) participating, without discrimination on account of race, color, religion or national origin, in any of the benefits or activities described in subparagraphs (1)(A) through (1)(E) or

subparagraphs (2)(A) through (2)(F); or

(B) affording another person or class of persons opportunity or protection to so participate; or

(5) any citizen because he is or has been, or in order to intimidate such citizen or any other citizen from lawfully aiding or encouraging other persons to participate, without discrimination on account of race, color, religion or national origin, in any of the benefits or activities described in subparagraphs (1)(A) through (1)(E) or subparagraphs (2)(A) through (2)(F), or participating lawfully in speech or peaceful assembly opposing any denial of the opportunity to so participate—

shall be fined under this title, or imprisoned not more than one year, or both; and if bodily injury results from the acts committed in violation of this section or if such acts include the use, attempted use, or threatened use of a dangerous weapon, explosives, or fire shall be fined under this title, or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both; and if death results from the acts committed in violation of this section or if such acts include kidnapping or an attempt to kidnap, aggravated sexual abuse or an attempt to commit aggravated sexual abuse, or an attempt to kill, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned for any term of years or for life, or both, or may be sentenced to death. As used in this section, the term "participating lawfully in speech or peaceful assembly" shall not mean the aiding, abetting, or inciting of other persons to riot or to commit any act of physical violence upon any individual or against any real or personal property in furtherance of a riot. Nothing in subparagraph (2)(F) or (4)(A) of this subsection shall apply to the proprietor of any establishment which provides lodging to transient guests, or to any employee acting on behalf of such proprietor, with respect to the enjoyment of the goods, services, facilities, privileges, advantages, or accommodations of such establishment if such establishment is located within a building which contains not more than five rooms for rent or hire and which is actually occupied by the proprietor as his residence.

(c) Nothing in this section shall be construed so as to deter any law enforcement officer from lawfully carrying out the duties of his office; and no law enforcement officer shall be considered to be in violation of this section for lawfully carrying out the duties of his office or lawfully enforcing ordinances and laws of the United States, the District of Columbia, any of the several States, or any political subdivision of a State. For purposes of the preceding sentence, the term "law enforcement officer" means any officer of the United States, the District of Columbia, a State, or political subdivision of a State, who is empowered by law to conduct investigations of, or make arrests because of, offenses against the United States, the District of Columbia, a State, or a political subdivision of a State.

(d) For purposes of this section, the term "State" includes a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, and any commonwealth, territory, or possession of the United States.

(Added Pub. L. 90–284, title I, §101(a), Apr. 11, 1968, 82 Stat. 73; amended Pub. L. 100–690, title VII, §7020(a), Nov. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 4396; Pub. L. 101–647, title XII, §1205(b), Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4830; Pub. L. 103–322, title VI, §60006(c), title XXXII, §320103(c), title XXXIII, §330016(1)(H), (L), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 1971, 2109, 2147; Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §604(b)(14)(C), (37), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3507, 3509.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1996—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 104–294 amended Pub. L. 103–322, §320103(c). See 1994 Amendment notes below.

1994—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 103–322, §330016(1)(L), substituted "shall be fined under this title" for "shall be fined not more than \$10,000" before ", or imprisoned not more than ten years" in concluding provisions.

Pub. L. 103–322, §330016(1)(H), substituted "shall be fined under this title" for "shall be fined not more than \$1,000" before ", or imprisoned not more than one year" in concluding provisions.

Pub. L. 103–322, §320103(c)(4)–(6), in concluding provisions, inserted "from the acts committed in violation of this section or if such acts include kidnapping or an attempt to kidnap, aggravated sexual abuse or

an attempt to commit aggravated sexual abuse, or an attempt to kill," after "death results" and substituted "shall be fined under this title or imprisoned for any term of years or for life, or both" for "shall be subject to imprisonment for any term of years or for life".

Pub. L. 103-322, §320103(c)(3), which provided for amendment identical to Pub. L. 103-322, §330016(1)(L), above, was repealed by Pub. L. 104-294, §604(b)(14)(C).

Pub. L. 103-322, §320103(c)(2), as amended by Pub. L. 104-294, §604(b)(37), inserted "from the acts committed in violation of this section or if such acts include the use, attempted use, or threatened use of a dangerous weapon, explosives, or fire" after "bodily injury results" in concluding provisions.

Pub. L. 103-322, §320103(c)(1), which provided for amendment identical to Pub. L. 103-322, §330016(1)(H), above, was repealed by Pub. L. 104-294, §604(b)(14)(C).

Pub. L. 103-322, §60006(c), in concluding provisions, inserted ", or may be sentenced to death" before ". As used in this section".

1990—Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 101-647 added subsec. (d).

1988—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 100-690 substituted ", the Deputy" for "or the Deputy" and inserted ", the Associate Attorney General, or any Assistant Attorney General specially designated by the Attorney General" after "Deputy Attorney General".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 104-294 effective Sept. 13, 1994, see section 604(d) of Pub. L. 104-294, set out as a note under section 13 of this title.

FAIR HOUSING

Pub. L. 90-284, title I, §101(b), Apr. 11, 1968, 82 Stat. 75, provided that: "Nothing contained in this section [enacting this section] shall apply to or affect activities under title VIII of this Act [sections 3601 to 3619 of Title 42, The Public Health and Welfare]."

RIOTS OR CIVIL DISTURBANCES, SUPPRESSION AND RESTORATION OF LAW AND ORDER; ACTS OR OMISSIONS OF ENFORCEMENT OFFICERS AND MEMBERS OF MILITARY SERVICE NOT SUBJECT TO THIS SECTION

Pub. L. 90-284, title I, §101(c), Apr. 11, 1968, 82 Stat. 75, provided that: "The provisions of this section [enacting this section] shall not apply to acts or omissions on the part of law enforcement officers, members of the National Guard, as defined in section 101(9) of title 10, United States Code [now 10 U.S.C. 101(c)(1)], members of the organized militia of any State or the District of Columbia, not covered by such section 101(9), or members of the Armed Forces of the United States, who are engaged in suppressing a riot or civil disturbance or restoring law and order during a riot or civil disturbance."

§246. Deprivation of relief benefits

Whoever directly or indirectly deprives, attempts to deprive, or threatens to deprive any person of any employment, position, work, compensation, or other benefit provided for or made possible in whole or in part by any Act of Congress appropriating funds for work relief or relief purposes, on account of political affiliation, race, color, sex, religion, or national origin, shall be fined under this title, or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

(Added Pub. L. 94-453, §4(a), Oct. 2, 1976, 90 Stat. 1517; amended Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(L), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103-322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$10,000".

§247. Damage to religious property; obstruction of persons in the free exercise of

religious beliefs

(a) Whoever, in any of the circumstances referred to in subsection (b) of this section—

(1) intentionally defaces, damages, or destroys any religious real property, because of the religious character of that property, or attempts to do so; or

(2) intentionally obstructs, by force or threat of force, including by threat of force against religious real property, any person in the enjoyment of that person's free exercise of religious beliefs, or attempts to do so;

shall be punished as provided in subsection (d).

(b) The circumstances referred to in subsection (a) are that the offense is in or affects interstate or foreign commerce.

(c) Whoever intentionally defaces, damages, or destroys any religious real property because of the race, color, or ethnic characteristics of any individual associated with that religious property, or attempts to do so, shall be punished as provided in subsection (d).

(d) The punishment for a violation of subsection (a) or (c) of this section shall be—

(1) if death results from acts committed in violation of this section or if such acts include kidnapping or an attempt to kidnap, aggravated sexual abuse or an attempt to commit aggravated sexual abuse, or an attempt to kill, a fine in accordance with this title and imprisonment for any term of years or for life, or both, or may be sentenced to death;

(2) if bodily injury results to any person, including any public safety officer performing duties as a direct or proximate result of conduct prohibited by this section, and the violation is by means of fire or an explosive, a fine under this title or imprisonment for not more than 40 years, or both;

(3) if bodily injury to any person, including any public safety officer performing duties as a direct or proximate result of conduct prohibited by this section, results from the acts committed in violation of this section or if such acts include the use, attempted use, or threatened use of a dangerous weapon, explosives, or fire, a fine in accordance with this title and imprisonment for not more than 20 years, or both;

(4) if damage to or destruction of property results from the acts committed in violation of this section, which damage to or destruction of such property is in an amount that exceeds \$5,000, a fine in accordance with this title, imprisonment for not more than 3 years, or both; and

(5) in any other case, a fine in accordance with this title and imprisonment for not more than one year, or both.

(e) No prosecution of any offense described in this section shall be undertaken by the United States except upon the certification in writing of the Attorney General or his designee that in his judgment a prosecution by the United States is in the public interest and necessary to secure substantial justice.

(f) As used in this section, the term "religious real property" means any church, synagogue, mosque, religious cemetery, or other religious real property, including fixtures or religious objects contained within a place of religious worship, or real property owned or leased by a nonprofit, religiously affiliated organization.

(g) No person shall be prosecuted, tried, or punished for any noncapital offense under this section unless the indictment is found or the information is instituted not later than 7 years after the date on which the offense was committed.

(Added Pub. L. 100-346, §1, June 24, 1988, 102 Stat. 644; amended Pub. L. 103-322, title VI, §60006(d), title XXXII, §320103(d), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 1971, 2110; Pub. L. 104-155, §3, July 3, 1996, 110 Stat. 1392; Pub. L. 104-294, title VI, §§601(c)(3), 605(r), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3499, 3511; Pub. L. 107-273, div. B, title IV, §4002(c)(1), (e)(4), Nov. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 1808, 1810; Pub. L. 115-249, §2, Sept. 28, 2018, 132 Stat. 3162.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2018—Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 115–249, §2(1), inserted "including by threat of force against religious real property," after "threat of force,".

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 115–249, §2(2)(A), inserted "or (c)" after "subsection (a)" in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (d)(4), (5). Pub. L. 115–249, §2(2)(B)–(D), added par. (4) and redesignated former par. (4) as (5).

Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 115–249, §2(3), inserted ", or real property owned or leased by a nonprofit, religiously affiliated organization" before period at end.

2002—Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 107–273, §4002(c)(1), repealed amendment by Pub. L. 104–294, §605(r). See 1996 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 107–273, §4002(e)(4), made technical correction to directory language of Pub. L. 104–294, §601(c)(3). See 1996 Amendment note below.

1996—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 104–155, §3(1), substituted "subsection (d)" for "subsection (c) of this section" in concluding provisions.

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 104–155, §3(3), added subsec. (b) and struck out former subsec. (b) which read as follows: "The circumstances referred to in subsection (a) are that—

"(1) in committing the offense, the defendant travels in interstate or foreign commerce, or uses a facility or instrumentality of interstate or foreign commerce in interstate or foreign commerce; and

"(2) in the case of an offense under subsection (a)(1), the loss resulting from the defacement, damage, or destruction is more than \$10,000."

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 104–155, §3(2), added subsec. (c). Former subsec. (c) redesignated (d).

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 104–294, §605(r), which directed the substitution of "certification" for "notification" in subsec. (d), was repealed by Pub. L. 107–273, §4002(c)(1).

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 104–155, §3(2), redesignated subsec. (c) as (d). Former subsec. (d) redesignated (e).

Subsec. (d)(2). Pub. L. 104–155, §3(4)(C), added par. (2). Former par. (2) redesignated (3).

Subsec. (d)(3). Pub. L. 104–155, §3(4)(A), (B), redesignated par. (2) as (3), inserted "to any person, including any public safety officer performing duties as a direct or proximate result of conduct prohibited by this section," after "bodily injury" and substituted "20 years" for "ten years". Former par. (3) redesignated (4).

Subsec. (d)(4). Pub. L. 104–155, §3(4)(B), redesignated par. (3) as (4).

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 104–294, §601(c)(3), as amended by Pub. L. 107–273, §4002(e)(4), substituted "certification" for "notification".

Pub. L. 104–155, §3(2), redesignated subsec. (d) as (e). Former subsec. (e) redesignated (f).

Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 104–155, §3(2), (5), redesignated subsec. (e) as (f), inserted ", including fixtures or religious objects contained within a place of religious worship" before the period, and substituted "religious real property" for "religious property" in two places.

Subsec. (g). Pub. L. 104–155, §3(6), added subsec. (g).

1994—Subsec. (c)(1). Pub. L. 103–322, §320103(d)(1), inserted "from acts committed in violation of this section or if such acts include kidnapping or an attempt to kidnap, aggravated sexual abuse or an attempt to commit aggravated sexual abuse, or an attempt to kill" after "death results".

Pub. L. 103–322, §60006(d), inserted ", or may be sentenced to death" after "or both".

Subsec. (c)(2). Pub. L. 103–322, §320103(d)(2), struck out "serious" before "bodily" and inserted "from the acts committed in violation of this section or if such acts include the use, attempted use, or threatened use of a dangerous weapon, explosives, or fire" after "injury results".

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 103–322, §320103(d)(3), amended subsec. (e) generally. Prior to amendment, subsec. (e) read as follows: "As used in this section—

"(1) the term 'religious real property' means any church, synagogue, mosque, religious cemetery, or other religious real property; and

"(2) the term 'serious bodily injury' means bodily injury that involves a substantial risk of death, unconsciousness, extreme physical pain, protracted and obvious disfigurement, or protracted loss or impairment of the function of a bodily member, organ, or mental faculty."

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2002 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 107–273, div. B, title IV, §4002(c)(1), Nov. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 1808, provided that the amendment made by section 4002(c)(1) is effective Oct. 11, 1996.

Pub. L. 107–273, div. B, title IV, §4002(e)(4), Nov. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 1810, provided that the amendment made by section 4002(e)(4) is effective Oct. 11, 1996.

CONGRESSIONAL FINDINGS

Pub. L. 104-155, §2, July 3, 1996, 110 Stat. 1392, provided that: "The Congress finds the following:

"(1) The incidence of arson or other destruction or vandalism of places of religious worship, and the incidence of violent interference with an individual's lawful exercise or attempted exercise of the right of religious freedom at a place of religious worship pose a serious national problem.

"(2) The incidence of arson of places of religious worship has recently increased, especially in the context of places of religious worship that serve predominantly African-American congregations.

"(3) Changes in Federal law are necessary to deal properly with this problem.

"(4) Although local jurisdictions have attempted to respond to the challenges posed by such acts of destruction or damage to religious property, the problem is sufficiently serious, widespread, and interstate in scope to warrant Federal intervention to assist State and local jurisdictions.

"(5) Congress has authority, pursuant to the Commerce Clause of the Constitution, to make acts of destruction or damage to religious property a violation of Federal law.

"(6) Congress has authority, pursuant to section 2 of the 13th amendment to the Constitution, to make actions of private citizens motivated by race, color, or ethnicity that interfere with the ability of citizens to hold or use religious property without fear of attack, violations of Federal criminal law."

§248. Freedom of access to clinic entrances

(a) PROHIBITED ACTIVITIES.—Whoever—

(1) by force or threat of force or by physical obstruction, intentionally injures, intimidates or interferes with or attempts to injure, intimidate or interfere with any person because that person is or has been, or in order to intimidate such person or any other person or any class of persons from, obtaining or providing reproductive health services;

(2) by force or threat of force or by physical obstruction, intentionally injures, intimidates or interferes with or attempts to injure, intimidate or interfere with any person lawfully exercising or seeking to exercise the First Amendment right of religious freedom at a place of religious worship; or

(3) intentionally damages or destroys the property of a facility, or attempts to do so, because such facility provides reproductive health services, or intentionally damages or destroys the property of a place of religious worship,

shall be subject to the penalties provided in subsection (b) and the civil remedies provided in subsection (c), except that a parent or legal guardian of a minor shall not be subject to any penalties or civil remedies under this section for such activities insofar as they are directed exclusively at that minor.

(b) PENALTIES.—Whoever violates this section shall—

(1) in the case of a first offense, be fined in accordance with this title, or imprisoned not more than one year, or both; and

(2) in the case of a second or subsequent offense after a prior conviction under this section, be fined in accordance with this title, or imprisoned not more than 3 years, or both;

except that for an offense involving exclusively a nonviolent physical obstruction, the fine shall be not more than \$10,000 and the length of imprisonment shall be not more than six months, or both, for the first offense; and the fine shall, notwithstanding section 3571, be not more than \$25,000 and the length of imprisonment shall be not more than 18 months, or both, for a subsequent offense; and except that if bodily injury results, the length of imprisonment shall be not more than 10 years, and if death results, it shall be for any term of years or for life.

(c) CIVIL REMEDIES.—

(1) RIGHT OF ACTION.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Any person aggrieved by reason of the conduct prohibited by subsection (a) may commence a civil action for the relief set forth in subparagraph (B), except that such an action may be brought under subsection (a)(1) only by a person involved in providing or seeking to provide, or obtaining or seeking to obtain, services in a facility that provides reproductive health services, and such an action may be brought under subsection

(a)(2) only by a person lawfully exercising or seeking to exercise the First Amendment right of religious freedom at a place of religious worship or by the entity that owns or operates such place of religious worship.

(B) RELIEF.—In any action under subparagraph (A), the court may award appropriate relief, including temporary, preliminary or permanent injunctive relief and compensatory and punitive damages, as well as the costs of suit and reasonable fees for attorneys and expert witnesses. With respect to compensatory damages, the plaintiff may elect, at any time prior to the rendering of final judgment, to recover, in lieu of actual damages, an award of statutory damages in the amount of \$5,000 per violation.

(2) ACTION BY ATTORNEY GENERAL OF THE UNITED STATES.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—If the Attorney General of the United States has reasonable cause to believe that any person or group of persons is being, has been, or may be injured by conduct constituting a violation of this section, the Attorney General may commence a civil action in any appropriate United States District Court.

(B) RELIEF.—In any action under subparagraph (A), the court may award appropriate relief, including temporary, preliminary or permanent injunctive relief, and compensatory damages to persons aggrieved as described in paragraph (1)(B). The court, to vindicate the public interest, may also assess a civil penalty against each respondent—

(i) in an amount not exceeding \$10,000 for a nonviolent physical obstruction and \$15,000 for other first violations; and

(ii) in an amount not exceeding \$15,000 for a nonviolent physical obstruction and \$25,000 for any other subsequent violation.

(3) ACTIONS BY STATE ATTORNEYS GENERAL.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—If the Attorney General of a State has reasonable cause to believe that any person or group of persons is being, has been, or may be injured by conduct constituting a violation of this section, such Attorney General may commence a civil action in the name of such State, as *parens patriae* on behalf of natural persons residing in such State, in any appropriate United States District Court.

(B) RELIEF.—In any action under subparagraph (A), the court may award appropriate relief, including temporary, preliminary or permanent injunctive relief, compensatory damages, and civil penalties as described in paragraph (2)(B).

(d) RULES OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this section shall be construed—

(1) to prohibit any expressive conduct (including peaceful picketing or other peaceful demonstration) protected from legal prohibition by the First Amendment to the Constitution;

(2) to create new remedies for interference with activities protected by the free speech or free exercise clauses of the First Amendment to the Constitution, occurring outside a facility, regardless of the point of view expressed, or to limit any existing legal remedies for such interference;

(3) to provide exclusive criminal penalties or civil remedies with respect to the conduct prohibited by this section, or to preempt State or local laws that may provide such penalties or remedies; or

(4) to interfere with the enforcement of State or local laws regulating the performance of abortions or other reproductive health services.

(e) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this section:

(1) FACILITY.—The term "facility" includes a hospital, clinic, physician's office, or other facility that provides reproductive health services, and includes the building or structure in which the facility is located.

(2) INTERFERE WITH.—The term "interfere with" means to restrict a person's freedom of movement.

(3) **INTIMIDATE.**—The term "intimidate" means to place a person in reasonable apprehension of bodily harm to him- or herself or to another.

(4) **PHYSICAL OBSTRUCTION.**—The term "physical obstruction" means rendering impassable ingress to or egress from a facility that provides reproductive health services or to or from a place of religious worship, or rendering passage to or from such a facility or place of religious worship unreasonably difficult or hazardous.

(5) **REPRODUCTIVE HEALTH SERVICES.**—The term "reproductive health services" means reproductive health services provided in a hospital, clinic, physician's office, or other facility, and includes medical, surgical, counselling or referral services relating to the human reproductive system, including services relating to pregnancy or the termination of a pregnancy.

(6) **STATE.**—The term "State" includes a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, and any commonwealth, territory, or possession of the United States.

(Added Pub. L. 103–259, §3, May 26, 1994, 108 Stat. 694; amended Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330023(a)(2), (3), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2150.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322, §330023(a)(2), amended section catchline generally. Prior to amendment, catchline read as follows: "§248 Freedom of Access to Clinic Entrances."

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 103–322, §330023(a)(3), in concluding provisions, inserted ", notwithstanding section 3571," before "be not more than \$25,000".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1994 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330023(b), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2150, provided that: "The amendments made by this subsection (a) [amending this section] shall take effect on the date of enactment of the Freedom of Access to Clinic Entrances Act of 1994 [May 26, 1994]."

EFFECTIVE DATE

Pub. L. 103–259, §6, May 26, 1994, 108 Stat. 697, provided that: "This Act [see Short Title note below] takes effect on the date of the enactment of this Act [May 26, 1994], and shall apply only with respect to conduct occurring on or after such date."

SHORT TITLE

Pub. L. 103–259, §1, May 26, 1994, 108 Stat. 694, provided that: "This Act [enacting this section and provisions set out as notes under this section] may be cited as the 'Freedom of Access to Clinic Entrances Act of 1994'."

SEVERABILITY OF PROVISIONS

Pub. L. 103–259, §5, May 26, 1994, 108 Stat. 697, provided that: "If any provision of this Act [see Short Title note above], an amendment made by this Act, or the application of such provision or amendment to any person or circumstance is held to be unconstitutional, the remainder of this Act, the amendments made by this Act, and the application of the provisions of such to any other person or circumstance shall not be affected thereby."

CONGRESSIONAL STATEMENT OF PURPOSE

Pub. L. 103–259, §2, May 26, 1994, 108 Stat. 694, provided that: "Pursuant to the affirmative power of Congress to enact this legislation under section 8 of article I of the Constitution, as well as under section 5 of the fourteenth amendment to the Constitution, it is the purpose of this Act [see Short Title note above] to protect and promote the public safety and health and activities affecting interstate commerce by establishing Federal criminal penalties and civil remedies for certain violent, threatening, obstructive and destructive conduct that is intended to injure, intimidate or interfere with persons seeking to obtain or provide reproductive health services."

§249. Hate crime acts

(a) IN GENERAL.—

(1) OFFENSES INVOLVING ACTUAL OR PERCEIVED RACE, COLOR, RELIGION, OR NATIONAL ORIGIN.—Whoever, whether or not acting under color of law, willfully causes bodily injury to any person or, through the use of fire, a firearm, a dangerous weapon, or an explosive or incendiary device, attempts to cause bodily injury to any person, because of the actual or perceived race, color, religion, or national origin of any person—

(A) shall be imprisoned not more than 10 years, fined in accordance with this title, or both; and

(B) shall be imprisoned for any term of years or for life, fined in accordance with this title, or both, if—

(i) death results from the offense; or

(ii) the offense includes kidnapping or an attempt to kidnap, aggravated sexual abuse or an attempt to commit aggravated sexual abuse, or an attempt to kill.

(2) OFFENSES INVOLVING ACTUAL OR PERCEIVED RELIGION, NATIONAL ORIGIN, GENDER, SEXUAL ORIENTATION, GENDER IDENTITY, OR DISABILITY.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Whoever, whether or not acting under color of law, in any circumstance described in subparagraph (B) or paragraph (3), willfully causes bodily injury to any person or, through the use of fire, a firearm, a dangerous weapon, or an explosive or incendiary device, attempts to cause bodily injury to any person, because of the actual or perceived religion, national origin, gender, sexual orientation, gender identity, or disability of any person—

(i) shall be imprisoned not more than 10 years, fined in accordance with this title, or both; and

(ii) shall be imprisoned for any term of years or for life, fined in accordance with this title, or both, if—

(I) death results from the offense; or

(II) the offense includes kidnapping or an attempt to kidnap, aggravated sexual abuse or an attempt to commit aggravated sexual abuse, or an attempt to kill.

(B) CIRCUMSTANCES DESCRIBED.—For purposes of subparagraph (A), the circumstances described in this subparagraph are that—

(i) the conduct described in subparagraph (A) occurs during the course of, or as the result of, the travel of the defendant or the victim—

(I) across a State line or national border; or

(II) using a channel, facility, or instrumentality of interstate or foreign commerce;

(ii) the defendant uses a channel, facility, or instrumentality of interstate or foreign commerce in connection with the conduct described in subparagraph (A);

(iii) in connection with the conduct described in subparagraph (A), the defendant employs a firearm, dangerous weapon, explosive or incendiary device, or other weapon that has traveled in interstate or foreign commerce; or

(iv) the conduct described in subparagraph (A)—

(I) interferes with commercial or other economic activity in which the victim is engaged at the time of the conduct; or

(II) otherwise affects interstate or foreign commerce.

(3) OFFENSES OCCURRING IN THE SPECIAL MARITIME OR TERRITORIAL JURISDICTION OF THE UNITED STATES.—Whoever, within the special maritime or

territorial jurisdiction of the United States, engages in conduct described in paragraph (1) or in paragraph (2)(A) (without regard to whether that conduct occurred in a circumstance described in paragraph (2)(B)) shall be subject to the same penalties as prescribed in those paragraphs.

(4) GUIDELINES.—All prosecutions conducted by the United States under this section shall be undertaken pursuant to guidelines issued by the Attorney General, or the designee of the Attorney General, to be included in the United States Attorneys' Manual that shall establish neutral and objective criteria for determining whether a crime was committed because of the actual or perceived status of any person.

(5) LYNCHING.—Whoever conspires to commit any offense under paragraph (1), (2), or (3) shall, if death or serious bodily injury (as defined in section 2246 of this title) results from the offense, be imprisoned for not more than 30 years, fined in accordance with this title, or both.

(6) OTHER CONSPIRACIES.—Whoever conspires to commit any offense under paragraph (1), (2), or (3) shall, if death or serious bodily injury (as defined in section 2246 of this title) results from the offense, or if the offense includes kidnapping or an attempt to kidnap, aggravated sexual abuse or an attempt to commit aggravated sexual abuse, or an attempt to kill, be imprisoned for not more than 30 years, fined in accordance with this title, or both.

(b) CERTIFICATION REQUIREMENT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—No prosecution of any offense described in this subsection may be undertaken by the United States, except under the certification in writing of the Attorney General, or a designee, that—

- (A) the State does not have jurisdiction;
- (B) the State has requested that the Federal Government assume jurisdiction;
- (C) the verdict or sentence obtained pursuant to State charges left demonstratively unvindicated the Federal interest in eradicating bias-motivated violence; or
- (D) a prosecution by the United States is in the public interest and necessary to secure substantial justice.

(2) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this subsection shall be construed to limit the authority of Federal officers, or a Federal grand jury, to investigate possible violations of this section.

(c) DEFINITIONS.—In this section—

- (1) the term "bodily injury" has the meaning given such term in section 1365(h)(4) of this title, but does not include solely emotional or psychological harm to the victim;
- (2) the term "explosive or incendiary device" has the meaning given such term in section 232 of this title;
- (3) the term "firearm" has the meaning given such term in section 921(a) of this title;
- (4) the term "gender identity" means actual or perceived gender-related characteristics; and
- (5) the term "State" includes the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, and any other territory or possession of the United States.

(d) STATUTE OF LIMITATIONS.—

(1) OFFENSES NOT RESULTING IN DEATH.—Except as provided in paragraph (2), no person shall be prosecuted, tried, or punished for any offense under this section unless the indictment for such offense is found, or the information for such offense is instituted, not later than 7 years after the date on which the offense was committed.

(2) DEATH RESULTING OFFENSES.—An indictment or information alleging that an offense under this section resulted in death may be found or instituted at any time without limitation.

(e) SUPERVISED RELEASE.—If a court includes, as a part of a sentence of imprisonment imposed for a violation of subsection (a), a requirement that the defendant be placed on a term of supervised release after imprisonment under section 3583, the court may order, as an explicit

condition of supervised release, that the defendant undertake educational classes or community service directly related to the community harmed by the defendant's offense.

(Added and amended Pub. L. 111–84, div. E, §§4707(a), 4711, Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2838, 2842; Pub. L. 117–13, §5(h), May 20, 2021, 135 Stat. 272; Pub. L. 117–107, §2, Mar. 29, 2022, 136 Stat. 1125.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2022—Subsec. (a)(5), (6). Pub. L. 117–107 added pars. (5) and (6).

2021—Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 117–13 added subsec. (e).

2009—Subsec. (a)(4). Pub. L. 111–84, §4711, added par. (4).

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

SEVERABILITY

Pub. L. 111–84, div. E, §4709, Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2841, which related to severability of provisions, was editorially reclassified as section 30505 of Title 34, Crime Control and Law Enforcement.

RULE OF CONSTRUCTION

Pub. L. 111–84, div. E, §4710, Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2841, which related to construction, was editorially reclassified as section 30506 of Title 34, Crime Control and Law Enforcement.

FINDINGS

Pub. L. 111–84, div. E, §4702, Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2835, which set out Congressional findings related to hate crimes, was editorially reclassified as section 30501 of Title 34, Crime Control and Law Enforcement.

§250. Penalties for civil rights offenses involving sexual misconduct

(a) **OFFENSE.**—It shall be unlawful for any person to, in the course of committing an offense under this chapter or under section 901 of the Fair Housing Act (42 U.S.C. 3631), engage in, or cause another to engage in, sexual misconduct.

(b) **PENALTIES.**—Any person who violates subsection (a) shall be—

(1) in the case of an offense involving aggravated sexual abuse, as defined in section 2241, or if the offense involved sexual abuse, as defined in section 2242, or if the offense involved an attempt to commit such aggravated sexual abuse or sexual abuse, fined under this title and imprisoned for any term of years or for life;

(2) in the case of an offense involving abusive sexual contact of a child who has not attained the age of 16, of the type prohibited by section 2244(a)(5), fined under this title and imprisoned for any term of years or for life;

(3) in the case of an offense involving a sexual act, as defined in section 2246, with another person without the other person's permission, and it does not amount to sexual abuse or aggravated sexual abuse, be fined under this title and imprisoned for not more than 40 years;

(4) in the case of an offense involving abusive sexual contact of the type prohibited by subsection (a)(1) or (b) of section 2244, but excluding abusive sexual contact through the clothing—

(A) fined under this title and imprisoned for not more than 10 years; and

(B) if the offense involves a child who has not attained the age of 12 years, imprisoned for not more than 30 years;

(5) in the case of an offense involving abusive sexual contact of the type prohibited by section 2244(a)(2)—

(A) fined under this title and imprisoned for not more than 3 years; and

(B) if the offense involves a child under the age of 12, imprisoned for not more than 20 years; and

(6) in the case of an offense involving abusive sexual contact through the clothing of the type prohibited by subsection (a)(3), (a)(4), or (b) of section 2244—

(A) fined under this title and imprisoned for not more than 2 years; and

(B) if the offense involves a child under the age of 12, imprisoned for not more than 10 years.

(Added Pub. L. 117–103, div. W, title XII, §1202(a)(1), Mar. 15, 2022, 136 Stat. 923.)

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section not effective until Oct. 1 of the first fiscal year beginning after Mar. 15, 2022, see section 4(a) of div. W of Pub. L. 117–103, set out as a note under section 6851 of Title 15, Commerce and Trade.

CHAPTER 15—CLAIMS AND SERVICES IN MATTERS AFFECTING GOVERNMENT

Sec.

[281 to 284. Repealed.]

285. Taking or using papers relating to claims.

286. Conspiracy to defraud the Government with respect to claims.

287. False, fictitious or fraudulent claims.

288. False claims for postal losses.

289. False claims for pensions.

290. Discharge papers withheld by claim agent.

291. Purchase of claims for fees by court officials.

292. Solicitation of employment and receipt of unapproved fees concerning Federal employees' compensation.

[293. Repealed.]

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2002—Pub. L. 107–273, div. B, title IV, §4002(c)(1), Nov. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 1808, repealed amendment by Pub. L. 104–294, §602(d). See 1996 Amendment note below.

1996—Pub. L. 104–106, div. D, title XLIII, §4304(c)(2), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 664, struck out item 281 "Restrictions on retired military officers regarding certain matters affecting the Government". Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §602(d), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3503, which amended analysis identically, was repealed by Pub. L. 107–273, div. B, title IV, §4002(c)(1), Nov. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 1808, effective Oct. 11, 1996.

1989—Pub. L. 101–123, §3(a), Oct. 23, 1989, 103 Stat. 760, struck out item 293 "Limitation on Government contract costs".

1988—Pub. L. 100–700, §3(b), Nov. 19, 1988, 102 Stat. 4633, added item 293.

1987—Pub. L. 100–180, div. A, title VIII, §822(b)(2), Dec. 4, 1987, 101 Stat. 1133, added item 281, struck out former item 281 "Compensation to Members of Congress, officers, and others in matters affecting Government", item 282 "Practice in Court of Claims by Members of Congress", item 283 "Officers or employees interested in claims against the Government", and item 284 "Disqualification of former officers and employees in matters connected with former duties".

1966—Pub. L. 89–554, §3(a), Sept. 6, 1966, 80 Stat. 608, added item 292.

[§281. Repealed. Pub. L. 104–106, div. D, title XLIII, §4304(b)(3), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 664; Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §602(d), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat.

3503]

Section, added Pub. L. 100–180, div. A, title VIII, §822(b)(1), Dec. 4, 1987, 101 Stat. 1132, related to restrictions on retired military officers regarding certain matters affecting the Government.

Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §602(d), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3503, which repealed this section, was repealed by Pub. L. 107–273, div. B, title IV, §4002(c)(1), Nov. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 1808, effective Oct. 11, 1996.

A prior section 281, acts June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 697; May 24, 1949, ch. 139, §6, 63 Stat. 90, which related to compensation to Members of Congress, officers and others in matters affecting the Government, was repealed by Pub. L. 87–849, §§2, 4, Oct. 23, 1962, 76 Stat. 1126, eff. 90 days after Oct. 23, 1962, which repeal continued limited applicability to retired officers of the Armed Forces of the United States. Pub. L. 100–180, div. A, title VIII, §822(a), Dec. 4, 1987, 101 Stat. 1132, repealed such prior section 281 to the extent that it had not been repealed by section 2 of Pub. L. 87–849. See section 203 of this title.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF REPEAL

For effective date and applicability of repeal by Pub. L. 104–106, see section 4401 of Pub. L. 104–106, set out as an Effective Date of 1996 Amendment note under section 2220 of Title 10, Armed Forces.

[§282. Repealed. Pub. L. 87–849, §2, Oct. 23, 1962, 76 Stat. 1126]

Section, act June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 697, related to practice in Court of Claims by Members of Congress. Section was supplanted by section 204 of this title.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF REPEAL

Repeal effective 90 days after Oct. 23, 1962, see section 4 of Pub. L. 87–849, set out as an Effective Date note under section 201 of this title.

[§283. Repealed. Pub. L. 87–849, §2, Oct. 23, 1962, 76 Stat. 1126; Pub. L. 100–180, div. A, title VIII, §822(a), Dec. 4, 1987, 101 Stat. 1132]

Section, acts June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 697; June 28, 1949, ch. 268, §2(b), 63 Stat. 280, related to officers or employees interested in claims against the government. Pub. L. 87–849 continued limited applicability to retired officers of the Armed Forces of the United States. Pub. L. 100–180 repealed section to the extent that it had not been repealed by section 2 of Pub. L. 87–849. Section was supplanted by section 205 of this title.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF REPEAL

Repeal effective 90 days after Oct. 23, 1962, see section 4 of Pub. L. 87–849, set out as an Effective Date note under section 201 of this title.

[§284. Repealed. Pub. L. 87–849, §2, Oct. 23, 1962, 76 Stat. 1126]

Section, acts June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 698; May 24, 1949, ch. 139, §7, 63 Stat. 90, related to disqualifications of former officers and employees in matters connected with former duties. Section was supplanted by section 207 of this title.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF REPEAL

Repeal effective 90 days after Oct. 23, 1962, see section 4 of Pub. L. 87-849, set out as an Effective Date note under section 201 of this title.

§285. Taking or using papers relating to claims

Whoever, without authority, takes and carries away from the place where it was filed, deposited, or kept by authority of the United States, any certificate, affidavit, deposition, statement of facts, power of attorney, receipt, voucher, assignment, or other document, record, file, or paper prepared, fitted, or intended to be used or presented to procure the payment of money from or by the United States or any officer, employee, or agent thereof, or the allowance or payment of the whole or any part of any claim, account, or demand against the United States, whether the same has or has not already been so used or presented, and whether such claim, account, or demand, or any part thereof has or has not already been allowed or paid; or

Whoever presents, uses, or attempts to use any such document, record, file, or paper so taken and carried away, to procure the payment of any money from or by the United States, or any officer, employee, or agent thereof, or the allowance or payment of the whole or any part of any claim, account, or demand against the United States—

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 698; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §92 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §40, 35 Stat. 1096).

Word "employee" was inserted after "officer" in two places to clarify scope of section.

The words "five years" were substituted for "ten years" in the punishment provision to conform to like provisions in similar offenses. (See section 1001 of this title.)

Changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103-322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000".

§286. Conspiracy to defraud the Government with respect to claims

Whoever enters into any agreement, combination, or conspiracy to defraud the United States, or any department or agency thereof, by obtaining or aiding to obtain the payment or allowance of any false, fictitious or fraudulent claim, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 698; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(L), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §83 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §35, 35 Stat. 1095; Oct. 23, 1918, ch. 194, 40 Stat. 1015; June 18, 1934, ch. 587, 48 Stat. 996; Apr. 4, 1938, ch. 69, 52 Stat. 197).

To clarify meaning of "department" the word "agency" was inserted after it. (See definitions of "department" and "agency" in section 6 of this title.)

Words "or any corporation in which the United States of America is a stockholder" were omitted as unnecessary in view of definition of "agency" in section 6 of this title.

Minor changes in phraseology were made.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$10,000".

§287. False, fictitious or fraudulent claims

Whoever makes or presents to any person or officer in the civil, military, or naval service of the United States, or to any department or agency thereof, any claim upon or against the United States, or any department or agency thereof, knowing such claim to be false, fictitious, or fraudulent, shall be imprisoned not more than five years and shall be subject to a fine in the amount provided in this title.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 698; Pub. L. 99–562, §7, Oct. 27, 1986, 100 Stat. 3169.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §80 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §35, 35 Stat. 1095; Oct. 23, 1918, ch. 194, 40 Stat. 1015; June 18, 1934, ch. 587, 48 Stat. 996; Apr. 4, 1938, ch. 69, 52 Stat. 197).

Section 80 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., was divided into two parts. That portion making it a crime to present false claims was retained as this section. The part relating to false statements is now section 1001 of this title.

To clarify meaning of "department" words "agency" and "or agency" were inserted after it. (See definitions of "department" and "agency" in section 6 of this title.)

Words "or any corporation in which the United States of America is a stockholder" which appeared in two places were omitted as unnecessary in view of definition of "agency" in section 6 of this title.

The words "five years" were substituted for "ten years" to harmonize the punishment provisions of comparable sections involving offenses of the gravity of felonies, but not of such heinous character as to warrant a 10-year punishment. (See sections 914, 1001, 1002, 1005, 1006 of this title.)

Reference to persons causing or procuring was omitted as unnecessary in view of definition of "principal" in section 2 of this title.

Minor changes in phraseology were made.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1986—Pub. L. 99–562 substituted "imprisoned not more than five years and shall be subject to a fine in the amount provided in this title" for "fined not more than \$10,000 or imprisoned not more than five years, or both".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

INCREASED PENALTIES FOR FALSE CLAIMS IN DEFENSE PROCUREMENT

Pub. L. 99–145, title IX, §931(a), Nov. 8, 1985, 99 Stat. 699, provided that: "Notwithstanding sections 287 and 3623 of title 18, United States Code, the maximum fine that may be imposed under such section for making or presenting any claim upon or against the United States related to a contract with the Department of Defense, knowing such claim to be false, fictitious, or fraudulent, is \$1,000,000."

[Pub. L. 99–145, title IX, §931(c), Nov. 8, 1985, 99 Stat. 699, provided that section 931(a) is applicable to claims made or presented on or after Nov. 8, 1985.]

§288. False claims for postal losses

Whoever makes, alleges, or presents any claim or application for indemnity for the loss of any registered or insured letter, parcel, package, or other article or matter, or the contents thereof, knowing such claim or application to be false, fictitious, or fraudulent; or

Whoever for the purpose of obtaining or aiding to obtain the payment or approval of any such claim or application, makes or uses any false statement, certificate, affidavit, or deposition; or

Whoever knowingly and willfully misrepresents, or misstates, or, for the purpose aforesaid,

knowingly and willfully conceals any material fact or circumstance in respect of any such claim or application for indemnity—

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

Where the amount of such claim or application for indemnity is less than \$1,000 only a fine shall be imposed.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 698; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(G), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147; Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §606(a), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3511.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §354 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §224, 35 Stat. 1133; Aug. 5, 1939, ch. 429, 53 Stat. 1203).

Reference to persons causing, assisting, aiding, or abetting, was omitted as such persons are made principals by section 2 of this title.

Changes in phraseology were made.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1996—Pub. L. 104–294 substituted "\$1,000" for "\$100" in fifth par.

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$500" in fourth par.

§289. False claims for pensions

Whoever knowingly and willfully makes, or presents any false, fictitious or fraudulent affidavit, declaration, certificate, voucher, endorsement, or paper or writing purporting to be such, concerning any claim for pension or payment thereof, or pertaining to any other matter within the jurisdiction of the Secretary of Veterans Affairs, or knowingly or willfully makes or presents any paper required as a voucher in drawing a pension, which paper bears a date subsequent to that upon which it was actually signed or acknowledged by the pensioner; or

Whoever knowingly and falsely certifies that the declarant, affiant, or witness named in such declaration, affidavit, voucher, endorsement, or other paper or writing personally appeared before him and was sworn thereto, or acknowledged the execution thereof—

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 699; Pub. L. 102–54, §13(f)(1), June 13, 1991, 105 Stat. 275; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(L), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on section 81 of title 18, section 126 of title 38, Pensions, Bonuses, and Veterans' Relief, and section 787 of title 43, Public Lands, all of U.S.C., 1940 ed. (R.S. §4746; July 7, 1898, ch. 578, 30 Stat. 718; Aug. 17, 1912, ch. 301, §1, 37 Stat. 312; July 3, 1930, ch. 863, §2, 46 Stat. 1016).

Reference to persons aiding or assisting or causing or procuring was omitted as unnecessary in view of definition of "principal" in section 2 of this title.

Words "or bounty land", before "prosecution of any claim for pension", were omitted as obsolete. (See reviser's note under section 290 of this title.)

Upon authority of 1930 enactment words "Administrator of Veterans' Affairs" were substituted for "Commissioner of Pensions or of the Secretary of the Interior", which appeared in 1898 enactment.

The fine was changed from "\$500" for "\$10,000" to conform with punishment provision of section 287 of this title.

Minor changes in phraseology were also made.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$10,000".

1991—Pub. L. 102–54 substituted "Secretary of Veterans Affairs" for "Administrator of Veterans' Affairs".

§290. Discharge papers withheld by claim agent

Whoever, being a claim agent, attorney, or other person engaged in the collection of claims for pay, pension, or other allowances for any soldier, sailor, or marine, or for any commissioned officer of the military or naval forces, or for any person who may have been a soldier, sailor, marine, or officer of the regular or volunteer forces of the United States, or for his dependents or beneficiaries, retains, without the consent of the owner or owners thereof, or refuses to deliver or account for the same upon demand duly made by the owner or owners thereof, or by their agent or attorney, the discharge papers of any such soldier, sailor, or marine, or commissioned officer, which may have been placed in his hands for the purpose of collecting said claims, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than six months, or both; and shall be debarred from prosecuting any such claim in any department or agency of the United States.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 699; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(G), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on section 100 of title 31, Money and Finance, section 130 of title 38, Pensions, Bonuses, and Veterans' Relief, and section 841 of title 43, Public Lands, all U.S.C., 1940 ed. (May 21, 1872, ch. 178, 17 Stat. 137).

Words "deemed guilty of a misdemeanor" were deleted as unnecessary. (See definition of "misdemeanor" in section 1 of this title.)

Words "and shall upon conviction, be" were omitted as surplusage since punishment can follow only after conviction.

To clarify meaning of "executive department" word "executive" before "department" was deleted and words "or agency" were inserted after it. (See definitions of "department" and "agency" in section 6 of this title.)

Words "bounty", before "pension", and "or land warrant", before "of any such soldier", were deleted as obsolete. According to regulations, Circular 1151, January 8, 1929, issued by the Secretary of the Interior and the General Land Office (see 43 CFR 131.1–131.2) "warrants for bounty lands were and are issued by the Commissioner of Pensions (Administrator of Veterans' Affairs) for services in wars or battles prior to March 3, 1855 only." Further, it is stated that "Warrants can not now be 'located' upon the public lands. The locating privilege was denied except in the state of Missouri after the passage of the act of March 2, 1889 (25 Stat. 854; 43 U.S.C. §700), and there are no lands known to the General Land Office to be subject to warrant location in Missouri."

Words "and honorably discharged" were omitted as unnecessary and words "or for his dependents or beneficiaries" were inserted after "United States" so as to embrace an important class of persons who employ attorneys or agents in the collection of claims permitted by statute.

Minor changes of phraseology were also made.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$500".

§291. Purchase of claims for fees by court officials

Whoever, being a judge, clerk, or deputy clerk of any court of the United States or a Territory or Possession thereof, or a United States district attorney, assistant attorney, marshal, deputy marshal, magistrate judge, or other person holding any office or employment, or position of trust or profit under the United States, directly or indirectly purchases at less than the full face value thereof, any claim against the United States for the fee, mileage, or expenses of any witness, juror, deputy marshal, or any other officer of such court, shall be fined under this title.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 699; Pub. L. 90–578, title IV, §402(b)(2), Oct. 17, 1968, 82 Stat.

1118; Pub. L. 101–650, title III, §321, Dec. 1, 1990, 104 Stat. 5117; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(H), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §193 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §104, 35 Stat. 1107).

Word "Possession" was inserted to clarify scope of section.

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

CHANGE OF NAME

Words "magistrate judge" substituted for "magistrate" in text pursuant to section 321 of Pub. L. 101–650, set out as a note under section 631 of Title 28, Judiciary and Judicial Procedure. Previously, "magistrate" substituted for "commissioner" pursuant to Pub. L. 90–578. See chapter 43 (§631 et seq.) of Title 28.

§292. Solicitation of employment and receipt of unapproved fees concerning Federal employees' compensation

Whoever solicits employment for himself or another in respect to a case, claim, or award for compensation under, or to be brought under, subchapter I of chapter 81 of title 5; or

Whoever receives a fee, other consideration, or gratuity on account of legal or other services furnished in respect to a case, claim, or award for compensation under subchapter I of chapter 81 of title 5, unless the fee, consideration, or gratuity is approved by the Secretary of Labor—

Shall, for each offense, be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

(Added Pub. L. 89–554, §3(b), Sept. 6, 1966, 80 Stat. 608; amended Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(H), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Derivation</i>	<i>U.S. Code</i>	<i>Revised Statutes and Statutes at Large</i>
	5 U.S.C. 773(b) (last sentence).	Oct. 14, 1949, ch. 691, §208 "Sec. 23(b) (last sentence)", 63 Stat. 865.

The words "under subchapter I of chapter 81 of title 5" are substituted for "under this Act" (Federal Employees' Compensation Act) to reflect the codification of the Act in title 5, United States Code.

The words "is approved by the Secretary of Labor" are substituted for "is so approved". The words "Secretary of Labor" are substituted for "Administrator" (Federal Security Administrator) on authority of 1950 Reorg. Plan No. 19, §1, eff. May 24, 1950, 64 Stat. 1271.

The words "shall be guilty of a misdemeanor" are omitted as unnecessary in view of the definitive section 1 of this title. (See reviser's note under 18 U.S.C. 212, 1964 ed.)

The words "and upon conviction thereof" are omitted as unnecessary because punishment can be imposed only after conviction.

The words "or both" are substituted for "or by both such fine and imprisonment".

Minor changes in phraseology are made to conform to the style of title 18.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000".

[§293. Repealed. Pub. L. 101–123, §3(a), Oct. 23, 1989, 103 Stat. 760]

Section, added Pub. L. 100–700, §3(a), Nov. 19, 1988, 102 Stat. 4632, related to limitation on Government contract costs.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF REPEAL

Pub. L. 101–123, §3(b), Oct. 23, 1989, 103 Stat. 760, provided that: "The repeal made by this section [repealing this section and provisions formerly set out as a note below] shall be deemed to be effective on the date of enactment of Public Law 100–700 [Nov. 19, 1988]."

EFFECTIVE DATE

Pub. L. 100–700, §3(c), Nov. 19, 1988, 102 Stat. 4633, which provided that this section was to apply to contracts entered into after Nov. 19, 1988, was repealed by Pub. L. 101–123, §3(a), Oct. 23, 1989, 103 Stat. 760.

CHAPTER 17—COINS AND CURRENCY

Sec.

- 331. Mutilation, diminution, and falsification of coins.
- 332. Debasement of coins; alteration of official scales, or embezzlement of metals.
- 333. Mutilation of national bank obligations.
- 334. Issuance of Federal Reserve or national bank notes.
- 335. Circulation of obligations of expired corporations.
- 336. Issuance of circulating obligations of less than \$1.
- 337. Coins as security for loans.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1965—Pub. L. 89–81, title II, §212(b), July 23, 1965, 79 Stat. 257, added item 337.

§331. Mutilation, diminution, and falsification of coins

Whoever fraudulently alters, defaces, mutilates, impairs, diminishes, falsifies, scales, or lightens any of the coins coined at the mints of the United States, or any foreign coins which are by law made current or are in actual use or circulation as money within the United States; or

Whoever fraudulently possesses, passes, utters, publishes, or sells, or attempts to pass, utter, publish, or sell, or brings into the United States, any such coin, knowing the same to be altered, defaced, mutilated, impaired, diminished, falsified, scaled, or lightened—

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 700; July 16, 1951, ch. 226, §1, 65 Stat. 121; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(I), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §279 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §165, 35 Stat. 1119).

Mandatory punishment provision was rephrased in the alternative.

Reference to persons causing or procuring was omitted as unnecessary in view of definition of "principal" in section 2 of this title.

Changes were also made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$2,000".

1951—Act July 16, 1951, made section applicable to minor coins (5-cent and 1-cent pieces), and to fraudulent alteration of coins.

§332. Debasement of coins; alteration of official scales, or embezzlement of metals

If any of the gold or silver coins struck or coined at any of the mints of the United States shall be debased, or made worse as to the proportion of fine gold or fine silver therein contained, or shall be of less weight or value than the same ought to be, pursuant to law, or if any of the scales or weights used at any of the mints or assay offices of the United States shall be defaced, altered, increased, or diminished through the fault or connivance of any officer or person employed at the said mints or assay offices, with a fraudulent intent; or if any such officer or person shall embezzle any of the metals at any time committed to his charge for the purpose of being coined, or any of the coins struck or coined at the said mints, or any medals, coins, or other moneys of said mints or assay offices at any time committed to his charge, or of which he may have assumed the charge, every such officer or person who commits any of the said offenses shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 700; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(L), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §280 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §166, 35 Stat. 1120).

Mandatory punishment provision was rephrased in the alternative.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$10,000".

§333. Mutilation of national bank obligations

Whoever mutilates, cuts, defaces, disfigures, or perforates, or unites or cements together, or does any other thing to any bank bill, draft, note, or other evidence of debt issued by any national banking association, or Federal Reserve bank, or the Federal Reserve System, with intent to render such bank bill, draft, note, or other evidence of debt unfit to be reissued, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than six months, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 700; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(B), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2146.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §291 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §176, 35 Stat. 1122).

Words "or Federal Reserve bank, or the Federal Reserve System" were inserted because the paper of such banks has almost supplanted national bank currency.

Reference to persons causing or procuring was omitted as unnecessary in view of definition of "principal" in section 2 of this title.

Minor changes in phraseology were made.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$100".

§334. Issuance of Federal Reserve or national bank notes

Whoever, being a Federal Reserve Agent, or an agent or employee of such Federal Reserve Agent, or of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, issues or puts in circulation any Federal Reserve notes, without complying with or in violation of the provisions of law regulating the issuance and circulation of such Federal Reserve notes; or

Whoever, being an officer acting under the provisions of chapter 2 of Title 12, countersigns or delivers to any national banking association, or to any other company or person, any circulating notes contemplated by that chapter except in strict accordance with its provisions—

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 700; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on sections 581 and 592 of title 12, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Banks and Banking (R.S. §§5187, 5209; Sept. 26, 1918, ch. 177, §7, 40 Stat. 972; Aug. 23, 1935, ch. 614, §316, 49 Stat. 712).

This section consolidates section 581 and part of section 592 of title 12, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Banks and Banking.

The punishment provision was drawn from said section 592 as being the latest expression of congressional intent, in preference to the provision of said section 581 which authorized a fine "not more than double the amount so countersigned and delivered and imprisonment not more than 15 years".

The words "shall be guilty of a misdemeanor" were omitted as unnecessary in view of definition of misdemeanor in section 1 of this title.

Likewise the words "upon conviction in any district court of the United States" were omitted as unnecessary since punishment can follow only after conviction.

(See reviser's note under section 656 of this title for statement of reasons for dividing said section 592 into three revised sections, with consequent changes in phraseology, style, and arrangement.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000".

§335. Circulation of obligations of expired corporations

Whoever, being a director, officer, or agent of a corporation created by Act of Congress, the charter of which has expired, or trustee thereof, or an agent of such trustee, or a person having in his possession or under his control the property of such corporation for the purpose of paying or redeeming its notes and obligations, knowingly issues, reissues, or utters as money, or in any other way knowingly puts in circulation any bill, note, check, draft, or other security purporting to have been made by any such corporation, or by any officer thereof, or purporting to have been made under authority derived therefrom, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 700; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(L), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §289 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §174, 35 Stat. 1122).

The reference to persons aiding was omitted as unnecessary, since such persons are made principals by section 2 of this title.

The last sentence excepting bona fide holders in due course was omitted as surplusage.

Other changes in phraseology also were made.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$10,000".

§336. Issuance of circulating obligations of less than \$1

Whoever makes, issues, circulates, or pays out any note, check, memorandum, token, or other obligation for a less sum than \$1, intended to circulate as money or to be received or used in lieu of lawful money of the United States, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than six months, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 701; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(G), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §293 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §178, 35 Stat. 1122).

Numerous suggestions, of which that of Mr. E. M. Million, of Arlington, Va., is typical, recommend that this section be omitted as obsolete or revised to except commercial obligations. However, since the decisions make it plain that only obligations intended to circulate as money are within the provisions of this section and that commercial checks of less than \$1 are not affected, there seems no reason so to rewrite the section. (See *U.S. v. Monongahela Bridge Co.*, Fed. Cas. No. 15,796; *Stettinius v. U.S.*, Fed. Cas. No. 13,387.)

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$500".

§337. Coins as security for loans

Whoever lends or borrows money or credit upon the security of such coins of the United States as the Secretary of the Treasury may from time to time designate by proclamation published in the Federal Register, during any period designated in such a proclamation, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

(Added Pub. L. 89–81, title II, §212(a), July 23, 1965, 79 Stat. 257; amended Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(L), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$10,000".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE

Pub. L. 89–81, title II, §212(c), July 23, 1965, 79 Stat. 257, provided that: "The amendments made by this section [enacting this section] shall apply only with respect to loans made, renewed, or increased on or after the 31st day after the date of enactment of this Act [July 23, 1965]."

CHAPTER 17A—COMMON CARRIER OPERATION UNDER THE INFLUENCE OF ALCOHOL OR DRUGS

Sec.

- 341. Definitions.
- 342. Operation of a common carrier under the influence of alcohol or drugs.
- 343. Presumptions.

§341. Definitions

As used in this chapter, the term "common carrier" means a locomotive, a rail carrier, a sleeping car carrier, a bus transporting passengers in interstate commerce, a water common carrier, and an air common carrier.

(Added Pub. L. 99-570, title I, §1971(a), Oct. 27, 1986, 100 Stat. 3207-59; amended Pub. L. 100-690, title VI, §6482(a), Nov. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 4382.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1988—Pub. L. 100-690 inserted "locomotive, a" after "means a".

§342. Operation of a common carrier under the influence of alcohol or drugs

Whoever operates or directs the operation of a common carrier while under the influence of alcohol or any controlled substance (as defined in section 102 of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 802)), shall be imprisoned not more than fifteen years or fined under this title, or both.

(Added Pub. L. 99-570, title I, §1971(a), Oct. 27, 1986, 100 Stat. 3207-59; amended Pub. L. 100-690, title VI, §§6473(a), (b), 6482(b), Nov. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 4379, 4382.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1988—Pub. L. 100-690 substituted "any controlled substance (as defined in section 102 of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 802))" for "drugs", "fifteen" for "five", and "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$10,000".

§343. Presumptions

For purposes of this chapter—

(1) an individual with a blood alcohol content of .10 percent or more shall be presumed to be under the influence of alcohol; and

(2) an individual shall be presumed to be under the influence of drugs if the quantity of the drug in the system of the individual would be sufficient to impair the perception, mental processes, or motor functions of the average individual.

(Added Pub. L. 99-570, title I, §1971(a), Oct. 27, 1986, 100 Stat. 3207-59; amended Pub. L. 100-690, title VI, §6473(c), Nov. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 4379.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1988—Par. (1). Pub. L. 100-690, §6473(c)(1), substituted ".10 percent" for ".10" and struck out "conclusively" after "shall be".

Par. (2). Pub. L. 100-690, §6473(c)(2), struck out "conclusively" after "shall be".

CHAPTER 18—CONGRESSIONAL, CABINET, AND SUPREME COURT ASSASSINATION, KIDNAPPING, AND ASSAULT

Sec.

351. Congressional, Cabinet, and Supreme Court assassination, kidnapping, and assault; penalties.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330021(1), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2150, which directed the amendment of this title "by striking 'kidnaping' each place it appears and inserting 'kidnapping' ", was executed by substituting "KIDNAPPING" for "KIDNAPING" in chapter heading, to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330021(1), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2150, substituted "kidnapping" for "kidnaping" in item 351.

1982—Pub. L. 97-285, §2(b), (c), Oct. 6, 1982, 96 Stat. 1219, substituted "CONGRESSIONAL, CABINET, AND SUPREME COURT ASSASSINATION, KIDNAPING, AND ASSAULT" for "CONGRESSIONAL ASSASSINATION, KIDNAPING, AND ASSAULT" as chapter heading and substituted "Congressional, Cabinet, and Supreme Court assassination, kidnapping, and assault: penalties" for "Congressional assassination, kidnapping, and assault; penalties" in item 351.

1971—Pub. L. 91-644, title IV, §15, Jan. 2, 1971, 84 Stat. 1891, added chapter 18 and item 351.

§351. Congressional, Cabinet, and Supreme Court assassination, kidnapping, and assault; penalties

(a) Whoever kills any individual who is a Member of Congress or a Member-of-Congress-elect, a member of the executive branch of the Government who is the head, or a person nominated to be head during the pendency of such nomination, of a department listed in section 101 of title 5 or the second ranking official in such department, the Director (or a person nominated to be Director during the pendency of such nomination) or Principal Deputy Director of National Intelligence, the Director (or a person nominated to be Director during the pendency of such nomination) or Deputy Director of the Central Intelligence Agency, a major Presidential or Vice Presidential candidate (as defined in section 3056 of this title), or a Justice of the United States, as defined in section 451 of title 28, or a person nominated to be a Justice of the United States, during the pendency of such nomination, shall be punished as provided by sections 1111 and 1112 of this title.

(b) Whoever kidnaps any individual designated in subsection (a) of this section shall be punished (1) by imprisonment for any term of years or for life, or (2) by death or imprisonment for any term of years or for life, if death results to such individual.

(c) Whoever attempts to kill or kidnap any individual designated in subsection (a) of this section shall be punished by imprisonment for any term of years or for life.

(d) If two or more persons conspire to kill or kidnap any individual designated in subsection (a) of this section and one or more of such persons do any act to effect the object of the conspiracy, each shall be punished (1) by imprisonment for any term of years or for life, or (2) by death or imprisonment for any term of years or for life, if death results to such individual.

(e) Whoever assaults any person designated in subsection (a) of this section shall be fined under this title, or imprisoned not more than one year, or both; and if the assault involved the use of a dangerous weapon, or personal injury results, shall be fined under this title, or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both.

(f) If Federal investigative or prosecutive jurisdiction is asserted for a violation of this section, such assertion shall suspend the exercise of jurisdiction by a State or local authority, under any applicable State or local law, until Federal action is terminated.

(g) Violations of this section shall be investigated by the Federal Bureau of Investigation. Assistance may be requested from any Federal, State, or local agency, including the Army, Navy, and Air Force, any statute, rule, or regulation to the contrary notwithstanding.

(h) In a prosecution for an offense under this section the Government need not prove that the defendant knew that the victim of the offense was an individual protected by this section.

(i) There is extraterritorial jurisdiction over the conduct prohibited by this section.

(Added Pub. L. 91-644, title IV, §15, Jan. 2, 1971, 84 Stat. 1891; amended Pub. L. 97-285, §§1, 2(a), Oct. 6, 1982, 96 Stat. 1219; Pub. L. 99-646, §62, Nov. 10, 1986, 100 Stat. 3614; Pub. L. 100-690, title VII, §7074, Nov. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 4405; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXII, §320101(d), title XXXIII, §§330016(1)(K), (L), 330021(1), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2108, 2147, 2150; Pub. L. 104-294, title VI, §604(b)(12)(C), (c)(2), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3507, 3509; Pub. L. 112-87, title V, §506, Jan. 3, 2012, 125 Stat. 1897.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2012—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 112-87 inserted "the Director (or a person nominated to be Director during the pendency of such nomination) or Principal Deputy Director of National Intelligence," after "in such department," and substituted "the Central Intelligence Agency," for "Central Intelligence,".

1996—Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 104-294, §604(c)(2), substituted "involved the use" for "involved in the use".

Pub. L. 104-294, §604(b)(12)(C), repealed Pub. L. 103-322, §320101(d)(3). See 1994 Amendment note below.

1994—Pub. L. 103-322, §330021(1), substituted "kidnapping" for "kidnaping" in section catchline.

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 103-322, §330016(1)(L), substituted "shall be fined under this title" for "shall be fined not more than \$10,000" after "personal injury results,".

Pub. L. 103-322, §320101(d)(4), substituted "imprisoned not more than ten years" for "imprisoned for not more than ten years".

Pub. L. 103-322, §320101(d)(3), which provided for amendment identical to Pub. L. 103-322, §330016(1)(L), above, was repealed by Pub. L. 104-294, §604(b)(12)(C).

Pub. L. 103-322, §320101(d)(2), inserted "the assault involved in the use of a dangerous weapon, or" after "and if".

Pub. L. 103-322, §§320101(d)(1), 330016(1)(K), amended subsec. (e) identically, substituting "shall be fined under this title" for "shall be fined not more than \$5,000" after "subsection (a) of this section".

1988—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 100-690 inserted a comma after "section 3056 of this title)".

1986—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 99-646, §62(1), inserted "a major Presidential or Vice Presidential candidate (as defined in section 3056 of this title)".

Subsec. (h). Pub. L. 99-646, §62(2), substituted "individual" for "official".

1982—Pub. L. 97-285, §2(a), substituted "Congressional, Cabinet, and Supreme Court assassination, kidnaping, and assault; penalties" for "Congressional assassination, kidnaping, and assault" in section catchline.

Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 97-285, §1(a), expanded coverage of subsec. (a) to cover the killing of any individual who is a member of the executive branch of the Government and the head, or a person nominated to be head during the pendency of such nomination, of a department listed in section 101 of title 5 or the second ranking official in such department, the Director (or a person nominated to be Director during the pendency of such nomination) or Deputy Director of Central Intelligence, or a Justice of the United States, as defined in section 451 of title 28, or a person nominated to be a Justice of the United States, during the pendency of such nomination.

Subsecs. (h), (i). Pub. L. 97-285, §1(b), added subsecs. (h) and (i).

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 104-294 effective Sept. 13, 1994, see section 604(d) of Pub. L. 104-294, set out as a note under section 13 of this title.

REPORT TO MEMBER OF CONGRESS ON INVESTIGATION CONDUCTED SUBSEQUENT TO

THREAT ON MEMBER'S LIFE

Pub. L. 95-624, §19, Nov. 9, 1978, 92 Stat. 3466, provided that: "The Federal Bureau of Investigation shall provide a written report to a Member of Congress on any investigation conducted based on a threat on the Member's life under section 351 of title 18 of the United States Code."

CHAPTER 19—CONSPIRACY

Sec.

- 371. Conspiracy to commit offense or to defraud United States.
- 372. Conspiracy to impede or injure officer.
- 373. Solicitation to commit a crime of violence.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1984—Pub. L. 98-473, title II, §1003(b), Oct. 12, 1984, 98 Stat. 2138, added item 373.

§371. Conspiracy to commit offense or to defraud United States

If two or more persons conspire either to commit any offense against the United States, or to defraud the United States, or any agency thereof in any manner or for any purpose, and one or more of such persons do any act to effect the object of the conspiracy, each shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

If, however, the offense, the commission of which is the object of the conspiracy, is a misdemeanor only, the punishment for such conspiracy shall not exceed the maximum punishment provided for such misdemeanor.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 701; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(L), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §§88, 294 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §37, 35 Stat. 1096; Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §178a, as added Sept. 27, 1944, ch. 425, 58 Stat. 752).

This section consolidates said sections 88 and 294 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed.

To reflect the construction placed upon said section 88 by the courts the words "or any agency thereof" were inserted. (See *Haas v. Henkel*, 1909, 30 S. Ct. 249, 216 U. S. 462, 54 L. Ed. 569, 17 Ann. Cas. 1112, where court said: "The statute is broad enough in its terms to include any conspiracy for the purpose of impairing, obstructing, or defeating the lawful functions of any department of government." Also, see *United States v. Walter*, 1923, 44 S. Ct. 10, 263 U. S. 15, 68 L. Ed. 137, and definitions of department and agency in section 6 of this title.)

The punishment provision is completely rewritten to increase the penalty from 2 years to 5 years except where the object of the conspiracy is a misdemeanor. If the object is a misdemeanor, the maximum imprisonment for a conspiracy to commit that offense, under the revised section, cannot exceed 1 year.

The injustice of permitting a felony punishment on conviction for conspiracy to commit a misdemeanor is described by the late Hon. Grover M. Moscowitz, United States district judge for the eastern district of New York, in an address delivered March 14, 1944, before the section on Federal Practice of the New York Bar Association, reported in 3 Federal Rules Decisions, pages 380-392.

Hon. John Paul, United States district judge for the western district of Virginia, in a letter addressed to Congressman Eugene J. Keogh dated January 27, 1944, stresses the inadequacy of the 2-year sentence prescribed by existing law in cases where the object of the conspiracy is the commission of a very serious offense.

The punishment provision of said section 294 of title 18 was considered for inclusion in this revised section. It provided the same penalties for conspiracy to violate the provisions of certain counterfeiting laws, as are applicable in the case of conviction for the specific violations. Such a punishment would seem as desirable for all conspiracies as for such offenses as counterfeiting and transporting stolen property in interstate commerce.

A multiplicity of unnecessary enactments inevitably leads to confusion and disregard of law. (See reviser's note under section 493 of this title.)

Since consolidation was highly desirable and because of the strong objections of prosecutors to the general application of the punishment provision of said section 294, the revised section represents the best compromise that could be devised between sharply conflicting views.

A number of special conspiracy provisions, relating to specific offenses, which were contained in various sections incorporated in this title, were omitted because adequately covered by this section. A few exceptions were made, (1) where the conspiracy would constitute the only offense, or (2) where the punishment provided in this section would not be commensurate with the gravity of the offense. Special conspiracy provisions were retained in sections 241, 286, 372, 757, 794, 956, 1201, 2271, 2384 and 2388 of this title. Special conspiracy provisions were added to sections 2153 and 2154 of this title.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$10,000".

§372. Conspiracy to impede or injure officer

If two or more persons in any State, Territory, Possession, or District conspire to prevent, by force, intimidation, or threat, any person from accepting or holding any office, trust, or place of confidence under the United States, or from discharging any duties thereof, or to induce by like means any officer of the United States to leave the place, where his duties as an officer are required to be performed, or to injure him in his person or property on account of his lawful discharge of the duties of his office, or while engaged in the lawful discharge thereof, or to injure his property so as to molest, interrupt, hinder, or impede him in the discharge of his official duties, each of such persons shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than six years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 701; Pub. L. 107–273, div. B, title IV, §4002(d)(1)(D), Nov. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 1809.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §54 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §21, 35 Stat. 1092).

Scope of section was enlarged to cover all possessions of the United States. When the section was first enacted in 1861 there were no possessions, and hence the use of the words "State or Territory" was sufficient to describe the area then subject to the jurisdiction of the United States. The word "District" was inserted by the codifiers of the 1909 Criminal Code.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2002—Pub. L. 107–273 substituted "under this title" for "not more than \$5,000".

§373. Solicitation to commit a crime of violence

(a) Whoever, with intent that another person engage in conduct constituting a felony that has as an element the use, attempted use, or threatened use of physical force against property or against the person of another in violation of the laws of the United States, and under circumstances strongly corroborative of that intent, solicits, commands, induces, or otherwise endeavors to persuade such other person to engage in such conduct, shall be imprisoned not more than one-half the maximum term of imprisonment or (notwithstanding section 3571) fined not more than one-half of the maximum fine prescribed for the punishment of the crime solicited, or both; or if the crime solicited is punishable by life imprisonment or death, shall be imprisoned for not more than twenty years.

(b) It is an affirmative defense to a prosecution under this section that, under circumstances manifesting a voluntary and complete renunciation of his criminal intent, the defendant prevented the commission of the crime solicited. A renunciation is not "voluntary and complete" if it is motivated

in whole or in part by a decision to postpone the commission of the crime until another time or to substitute another victim or another but similar objective. If the defendant raises the affirmative defense at trial, the defendant has the burden of proving the defense by a preponderance of the evidence.

(c) It is not a defense to a prosecution under this section that the person solicited could not be convicted of the crime because he lacked the state of mind required for its commission, because he was incompetent or irresponsible, or because he is immune from prosecution or is not subject to prosecution.

(Added Pub. L. 98-473, title II, §1003(a), Oct. 12, 1984, 98 Stat. 2138; amended Pub. L. 99-646, §26, Nov. 10, 1986, 100 Stat. 3597; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(2)(A), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2148.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 103-322 inserted "(notwithstanding section 3571)" before "fined not more than one-half".

1986—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 99-646 substituted "property or against the person of another" for "the person or property of another" and inserted "life imprisonment or" before "death".

CHAPTER 21—CONTEMPTS

Sec.

- 401. Power of court.
- 402. Contempts constituting crimes.
- 403. Protection of the privacy of child victims and child witnesses.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1990—Pub. L. 101-647, title II, §225(b)(2), Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4806, added item 403.

1949—Act May 24, 1949, ch. 139, §8(a), (b), 63 Stat. 90, struck out "CONSTITUTING CRIMES" in chapter heading and substituted "Contempts constituting crimes" for "Criminal contempts" in item 402.

§401. Power of court

A court of the United States shall have power to punish by fine or imprisonment, or both, at its discretion, such contempt of its authority, and none other, as—

- (1) Misbehavior of any person in its presence or so near thereto as to obstruct the administration of justice;
- (2) Misbehavior of any of its officers in their official transactions;
- (3) Disobedience or resistance to its lawful writ, process, order, rule, decree, or command.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 701; Pub. L. 107-273, div. B, title III, §3002(a)(1), Nov. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 1805.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on section 385 of title 28, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Judicial Code and Judiciary (Mar. 3, 1911, ch. 231, §268, 36 Stat. 1163).

Said section 385 conferred two powers. The first part authorizing courts of the United States to impose and administer oaths will remain in title 28, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Judicial Code and Judiciary. The second part relating to contempt of court constitutes this section.

Changes in phraseology and arrangement were made.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2002—Pub. L. 107–273 inserted "or both," after "fine or imprisonment," in introductory provisions.

§402. Contempts constituting crimes

Any person, corporation or association willfully disobeying any lawful writ, process, order, rule, decree, or command of any district court of the United States, including the Foreign Intelligence Surveillance Court or the Foreign Intelligence Surveillance Court of Review established by section 103 of the Foreign Intelligence Surveillance Act of 1978 (50 U.S.C. 1803), or any court of the District of Columbia, by doing any act or thing therein, or thereby forbidden, if the act or thing so done be of such character as to constitute also a criminal offense under any statute of the United States or under the laws of any State in which the act was committed, shall be prosecuted for such contempt as provided in section 3691 of this title and shall be punished by a fine under this title or imprisonment, or both.

Such fine shall be paid to the United States or to the complainant or other party injured by the act constituting the contempt, or may, where more than one is so damaged, be divided or apportioned among them as the court may direct, but in no case shall the fine to be paid to the United States exceed, in case the accused is a natural person, the sum of \$1,000, nor shall such imprisonment exceed the term of six months.

This section shall not be construed to relate to contempts committed in the presence of the court, or so near thereto as to obstruct the administration of justice, nor to contempts committed in disobedience of any lawful writ, process, order, rule, decree, or command entered in any suit or action brought or prosecuted in the name of, or on behalf of, the United States, but the same, and all other cases of contempt not specifically embraced in this section may be punished in conformity to the prevailing usages at law.

For purposes of this section, the term "State" includes a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, and any commonwealth, territory, or possession of the United States.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 701; May 24, 1949, ch. 139, §8(c), 63 Stat. 90; Pub. L. 101–647, title XII, §1205(c), Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4830; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §§330011(f), 330016(2)(E), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2145, 2148; Pub. L. 118–49, §14(a), Apr. 20, 2024, 138 Stat. 882.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

1948 ACT

Based on sections 386, 387, 389, and 390a of title 28, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Judicial Code and Judiciary (Oct. 15, 1914, ch. 323, §§1, 21, 22, 24, 38 Stat. 730, 738, 739).

Section 21 of the Clayton Act, section 386 of title 28, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Judicial Code and Judiciary, is here consolidated with parts of sections 1, 22, and 24 of the same act. Section 1 of said act, section 390a of title 28 U.S.C., 1940 ed., Judicial Code and Judiciary, defined person or persons. Section 22 of said act, section 387 of title 28, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Judicial Code and Judiciary, regulated the procedure and provided for the punishment of contempts. Section 24 of said act, section 389 of title 28, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Judicial Code and Judiciary, limited the application of these sections to certain kinds of contempt.

In transferring these sections to this title and in consolidating them numerous changes of phraseology were necessary which do not, however, change their meaning or substance. Words "corporation or association" were inserted after "any person" in substitution for the definition provisions of section 390a of title 28, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Judicial Code and Judiciary, which read as follows: "The word 'person' or 'persons' wherever used in sections 381–383, 386–390a of this title, sections 12, 13, 14–19, 20, 21, 22–27 and 44 of title 15, and section 412 of title 18 shall be deemed to include corporations and associations existing under or authorized by the laws of either the United States, the laws of any of the Territories, the laws of any State, or the laws of any foreign country."

The words "any person, corporation, or association," unqualified except by the context of the section mean all that the more lengthy definition included. Only those persons, corporations, and associations who were

parties to the order or had actual notice of it may be punished for contempt. (See *McCauly v. First Trust & Savings Bank*, C.C.A. Ill. 1921, 276 F. 117. See, also *National Labor Relations Board v. Blackstone Mfg. Co.*, C.C.A. 1941, 123 F. 2d 633.) The fact that the contemnor was incorporated or organized under a foreign law or under the laws of a particular State or Territory would hardly be relevant to the issue of criminal contempt.

As noted above these sections were part of the Clayton Act, entitled "An act to supplement existing laws against unlawful restraints and monopolies, and for other purposes." Whatever doubt might have existed as to whether the contempt provisions were variously limited to antitrust cases seems to be dispelled by the case of *Sandefur v. Canoe Creek Coal Co.* (C.C.A. Ky. 1923, 293 F. 379, certified question answered 45 S. Ct. 18, 266 U.S. 42, 69 L. Ed. 162, 35 A.L.R. 451), where the court says: "The act, considered as a whole, covers several more or less distinct subjects. * * * The first eight sections pertain directly to the subject of trust and monopolies; section 9 concerns interstate commerce; section 10, combinations among common carriers; section 11, proceedings to enforce certain provisions of the act; sections 12–16, antitrust procedure and remedies; sections 17–19, regulations of injunction and restraining orders in all cases; section 20 limits the power of an equity court to issue any injunction in a certain class of cases, viz., between employer and the employee; and sections 21–24 pertain to procedure in any district court, punishing contemptuous disregard of any order of such court, providing the act constituting contempt is also a criminal offense. Observing this relation of the various parts of the act to each other, we think 'within the purview of this act' must refer to that portion of the act which most broadly covers the subject-matter to which section 22 is devoted, and this portion is section 21, which reaches all cases where the act of contempt is also a criminal offense. We know of nothing in the legislative history of the act, or within the common knowledge as to the then existing situation, which justifies us in thinking that 'within the purview of this act,' in section 22, meant to limit its effect to the employer-employee provisions of section 20, or even to the antitrust scope of some of the earlier sections." (See also *Michaelson v. United States*, 1924, 45 S. Ct. 18, 166 U.S. 42, 69 L. Ed. 162, 35 A.L.R. 451, and H. Rept. No. 613, 62d Cong., 2d sess., to accompany H.R. 15657.)

1949 ACT

This amendment [see section 8] corrects the catchline of section 402 of title 18, U.S.C., to better represent the section content.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2024—Pub. L. 118–49 inserted ", including the Foreign Intelligence Surveillance Court or the Foreign Intelligence Surveillance Court of Review established by section 103 of the Foreign Intelligence Surveillance Act of 1978 (50 U.S.C. 1803)," after "any district court of the United States" in first par.

1994—Pub. L. 103–322, §330016(2)(E), substituted "punished by a fine under this title" for "punished by fine" in first par.

Pub. L. 103–322, §330011(f), amended directory language of Pub. L. 101–647, §1205(c). See 1990 Amendment note below.

1990—Pub. L. 101–647, §1205(c), as amended by Pub. L. 103–322, §330011(f), added par. defining "State".

1949—Act May 24, 1949, substituted "Contempts constituting crimes" for "Criminal contempts" in section catchline.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1994 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330011(f), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2145, provided that the amendment made by that section is effective as of the date on which section 1205(c) of Pub. L. 101–647, which amended this section, took effect.

§403. Protection of the privacy of child victims and child witnesses

A knowing or intentional violation of the privacy protection accorded by section 3509 of this title is a criminal contempt punishable by not more than one year's imprisonment, or a fine under this title, or both.

(Added Pub. L. 101–647, title II, §225(b)(1), Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4805.)

CHAPTER 23—CONTRACTS

Sec.

- 431. Contracts by Member of Congress.
- 432. Officer or employee contracting with Member of Congress.
- 433. Exemptions with respect to certain contracts.
- [434. Repealed.]
- 435. Contracts in excess of specific appropriation.
- 436. Convict labor contracts.
- [437. Repealed.]
- 438. Indian contracts for services generally.¹
- 439. Indian enrollment contracts.¹
- 440. Mail contracts.
- 441. Postal supply contracts.
- 442. Government Publishing Office.
- 443. War contracts.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2019—Pub. L. 116–78, §1(b), Dec. 5, 2019, 133 Stat. 1176, substituted "Government Publishing Office" for "Printing contracts" in item 442.

1996—Pub. L. 104–178, §1(b), Aug. 6, 1996, 110 Stat. 1565, struck out item 437 "Federal employees contracting or trading with Indians".

1994—Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330010(13), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2144, struck out extraneous period after "Indians" in item 437.

1990—Pub. L. 101–647, title XXXV, §3512, Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4922, struck out item 434 "Interested persons acting as Government agents" and substituted "Federal employees contracting or trading with Indians." for "Indian contracts for goods and supplies" in item 437.

1951—Act Oct. 31, 1951, ch. 655, §18, 65 Stat. 717, struck out "; exceptions" from item 431.

¹ [Section repealed by Pub. L. 106–568 without corresponding amendment of chapter analysis.](#)

§431. Contracts by Member of Congress

Whoever, being a Member of or Delegate to Congress, or a Resident Commissioner, either before or after he has qualified, directly or indirectly, himself, or by any other person in trust for him, or for his use or benefit, or on his account, undertakes, executes, holds, or enjoys, in whole or in part, any contract or agreement, made or entered into in behalf of the United States or any agency thereof, by any officer or person authorized to make contracts on its behalf, shall be fined under this title.

All contracts or agreements made in violation of this section shall be void; and whenever any sum of money is advanced by the United States or any agency thereof, in consideration of any such contract or agreement, it shall forthwith be repaid; and in case of failure or refusal to repay the same when demanded by the proper officer of the department or agency under whose authority such contract or agreement shall have been made or entered into, suit shall at once be brought against the person so failing or refusing and his sureties for the recovery of the money so advanced.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 702; Oct. 31, 1951, ch. 655, §19, 65 Stat. 717; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(J), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §204 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §114, 35 Stat. 1109).

Word "agency" was inserted in three places to eliminate any ambiguity as to scope of section. (See definition of department or agency under section 6 of this title.)

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$3,000" in first par.

1951—Act Oct. 31, 1951, struck out "; exceptions", after "Congress" in section catchline.

§432. Officer or employee contracting with Member of Congress

Whoever, being an officer or employee of the United States, on behalf of the United States or any agency thereof, directly or indirectly makes or enters into any contract, bargain, or agreement, with any Member of or Delegate to Congress, or any Resident Commissioner, either before or after he has qualified, shall be fined under this title.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 702; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(J), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §205 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §115, 35 Stat. 1109).

Words "agency" and "employee" were inserted to eliminate any ambiguity as to scope of section. (See definition of agency under section 6 of this title.)

Changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$3,000".

§433. Exemptions with respect to certain contracts

Sections 431 and 432 of this title shall not extend to any contract or agreement made or entered into, or accepted by any incorporated company for the general benefit of such corporation; nor to the purchase or sale of bills of exchange or other property where the same are ready for delivery and payment therefor is made at the time of making or entering into the contract or agreement. Nor shall the provisions of such sections apply to advances, loans, discounts, purchase or repurchase agreements, extensions, or renewals thereof, or acceptances, releases or substitutions of security therefor or other contracts or agreements made or entered into under the Reconstruction Finance Corporation Act, the Agricultural Adjustment Act, the Federal Farm Loan Act, the Emergency Farm Mortgage Act of 1933, the Farm Credit Act of 1933, or the Home Owners Loan Act of 1933, the Farmers' Home Administration Act of 1946, the Bankhead-Jones Farm Tenant Act, or to crop insurance agreements or contracts or agreements of a kind which the Secretary of Agriculture may enter into with farmers.

Any exemption permitted by this section shall be made a matter of public record.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 703; Pub. L. 87–353, §3(o), Oct. 4, 1961, 75 Stat. 774.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on section 1514(f) of title 7, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Agriculture; sections 264w, 598, 1138d(e), 1441(e), 1467(d) of title 12, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Banks and Banking; section 616(e) of title 15, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Commerce and Trade; title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §206 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §116, 35 Stat. 1109; Dec. 23, 1913, ch. 6, §22(j), as added June 19, 1934, ch. 653, §3, 48 Stat. 1107; Jan. 22, 1932, ch. 8, §16(e), 47 Stat.

12; July 22, 1932, ch. 522, §21, 47 Stat. 738; June 13, 1933, ch. 64, §8, 48 Stat. 135; June 16, 1933, ch. 98, §64, 48 Stat. 268, 269; Jan. 25, 1934, ch. 5, 48 Stat. 337; Jan. 31, 1934, ch. 7, §13, 48 Stat. 347; June 27, 1934, ch. 847, title V, §510, 58 Stat. 1264; May 28, 1935, ch. 150, §§20, 21, 49 Stat. 298; Aug. 23, 1935, ch. 614, §101, 49 Stat. 703; Aug. 26, 1937, ch. 821, 50 Stat. 838; Feb. 16, 1938, ch. 30, title V, §514, 52 Stat. 77).

These sections were consolidated with such changes of phraseology as were necessary to effect consolidation. Said section 206 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., was the principal source of this section, but the enumeration of the kinds of commitments exempted was drawn from the various sections of said title 12 set forth above. The reference to crop insurance agreements is drawn from section 1514(f) of Title 7, Agriculture.

The applicability provisions of the sections here consolidated were unclear and of doubtful value. As revised the section preserves everything of value without change of substance.

References to the Bankhead-Jones Farm Tenant Act and the Farmers' Home Administrative Act of 1946 were included in this revised section notwithstanding the omission (and consequent repeal) of former subsection (d) of section 52 of the said Bankhead-Jones Act (1937) (Title 7, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §1026) in the amendment of said section 52 of such Act by section 3 of the said Farmers' Home Administration Act of 1946 (August 14, 1946, ch. 964, 60 Stat. 1062). The essential nature of the transactions under the several acts would render inconsistent any attempt to include some and exclude others.

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Reconstruction Finance Corporation Act, referred to in text, is act Jan. 22, 1932, ch. 8, 47 Stat. 5, which was classified to chapter 14 (§601 et seq.) of Title 15, Commerce and Trade, and has been eliminated from the Code. For complete classification of this Act prior to its elimination from the Code, see Tables.

The Agricultural Adjustment Act, referred to in text, is title I of act May 12, 1933, ch. 25, 48 Stat. 31, which is classified generally to chapter 26 (§601 et seq.) of Title 7, Agriculture. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 601 of Title 7 and Tables.

The Federal Farm Loan Act, referred to in text, is act July 17, 1916, ch. 245, 39 Stat. 360, which was classified principally to sections 641 et seq. of Title 12, Banks and Banking. The Federal Farm Loan Act, as amended, was repealed by section 5.26(a) of the Farm Credit Act of 1971, Pub. L. 92-181, Dec. 10, 1971, 85 Stat. 624. Section 5.26(a) of the Farm Credit Act of 1971 also provided that all references in other legislation to the Acts repealed thereby "shall be deemed to refer to comparable provisions of this Act". For further details, see notes under section 2001 of Title 12. For complete classification of the Federal Farm Loan Act to the Code prior to such repeal, see Tables.

The Emergency Farm Mortgage Act of 1933, referred to in text, is title II of act May 12, 1933, ch. 25, 48 Stat. 31. Such title II was substantially repealed by act June 30, 1947, ch. 166, title II, §206(c), 61 Stat. 208; act Aug. 6, 1953, ch. 335, §19, 67 Stat. 400; act Oct. 4, 1961, Pub. L. 87-353, §3(a), (b), (w), 75 Stat. 773, 774; act Dec. 10, 1971, Pub. L. 92-181, title V, §5.26(a), 85 Stat. 624. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Tables.

The Farm Credit Act of 1933, referred to in text, is act June 16, 1933, ch. 98, 48 Stat. 2, which was classified principally to subchapter IV (§1131 et seq.) of chapter 7 of Title 12, Banks and Banking. The Farm Credit Act of 1933, as amended, was repealed by section 5.26(a) of the Farm Credit Act of 1971, Pub. L. 92-181, Dec. 10, 1971, 85 Stat. 624. Section 5.26(a) of the Farm Credit Act of 1971 also provided that all references in other legislation to the Acts repealed thereby "shall be deemed to refer to comparable provisions of this Act". For further details, see notes under section 2001 of Title 12. For complete classification of the Farm Credit Act of 1933 to the Code prior to such repeal, see Tables.

The Home Owners Loan Act of 1933, referred to in text, is act June 13, 1933, ch. 64, 48 Stat. 128, now known as the Home Owners' Loan Act, which is classified generally to chapter 12 (§1461 et seq.) of Title 12. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see section 1461 of Title 12 and Tables.

The Farmers' Home Administration Act of 1946, referred to in text, is act Aug. 14, 1946, ch. 964, 60 Stat. 1062. Such Act was substantially repealed by act June 25, 1948, ch. 645, §21, 62 Stat. 862, and act Aug. 8, 1961, Pub. L. 87-128, title III, §341(a), 75 Stat. 318. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Tables.

The Bankhead-Jones Farm Tenant Act, referred to in text, is act July 22, 1937, ch. 517, 50 Stat. 522, which is classified generally to chapter 33 (§1000 et seq.) of Title 7, Agriculture. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see section 1000 of Title 7 and Tables.

AMENDMENTS

1961—Pub. L. 87-353 struck out "the Federal Farm Mortgage Corporation Act," after "the Emergency

Farm Mortgage Act of 1933,".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

ABOLITION OF HOME OWNERS' LOAN CORPORATION

The Home Owners' Loan Corporation, which was created by the Home Owners' Loan Act of 1933, referred to in this section, was dissolved and abolished by act June 30, 1953, ch. 170, §21, 67 Stat. 126, set out in note under section 1463 of Title 12, Banks and Banking.

EXECUTIVE DOCUMENTS

ABOLITION OF RECONSTRUCTION FINANCE CORPORATION

The Reconstruction Finance Corporation, which was created by the Reconstruction Finance Corporation Act, referred to in this section, was abolished by section 6(a) of Reorg. Plan No. 1 of 1957, eff. June 30, 1957, 22 F.R. 4633, 71 Stat. 647, set out in the Appendix to Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

[§434. Repealed. Pub. L. 87–849, §2, Oct. 23, 1962, 76 Stat. 1126]

Section, act June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 703, related to interested persons acting as Government agents. Section was supplanted by section 208 of this title.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF REPEAL

Repeal effective 90 days after Oct. 23, 1962, see section 4 of Pub. L. 87–849, set out as an Effective Date note under section 201 of this title.

§435. Contracts in excess of specific appropriation

Whoever, being an officer or employee of the United States, knowingly contracts for the erection, repair, or furnishing of any public building, or for any public improvement, to pay a larger amount than the specific sum appropriated for such purpose, shall be fined under this title [1](#) or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 703; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §184 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §98, 35 Stat. 1106).

Words "or employee" were inserted to remove any ambiguity as to scope of section.

The offense described in this section involves no moral turpitude, and therefore the punishment provisions were reduced from \$2,000 to \$1,000 and from 2 years to 1 year, so that the stigma of a felony would not attach to an offender. (See classification of felony and misdemeanor in section 1 of this title and note thereunder.)

Mandatory punishment provisions were rephrased in the alternative.

Changes were also made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322, which directed the amendment of this section by substituting "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000", was executed by making the substitution for "fined not more than \$1,000", to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

¹ [See 1994 Amendment note below.](#)

§436. Convict labor contracts

Whoever, being an officer, employee, or agent of the United States or any department or agency thereof, contracts with any person or corporation, or permits any warden, agent, or official of any penal or correctional institution, to hire out the labor of any prisoners confined for violation of any laws of the United States, shall be fined under this title ¹ or imprisoned not more than three years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 703; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §§708, 709 (Feb. 23, 1887, ch. 213, §§1, 2, 24 Stat. 411).

This section consolidates sections 708 and 709 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., as the offense and penalty provisions, respectively.

Words "department or agency thereof" were inserted to clarify scope of section. See definition of department and agency in section 6 of this title.

To retain uniformity words "shall be deemed guilty of a misdemeanor, and," were omitted. The reference to misdemeanor is now covered by the definition in section 1 of this title.

Words "on conviction thereof" were omitted as unnecessary since punishment can follow only upon conviction.

The minimum punishment provisions "less than one year nor" and "less than \$500 nor" were deleted to conform to the policy followed by codifiers of 1909 Criminal Code. (See reviser's note under section 203 of this title.)

Changes were also made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103-322, which directed the amendment of this section by substituting "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000", was executed by making the substitution for "fined not more than \$1,000", to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

¹ [See 1994 Amendment note below.](#)

[§437. Repealed. Pub. L. 104-178, §1(a), Aug. 6, 1996, 110 Stat. 1565]

Section, acts June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 703; June 17, 1980, Pub. L. 96-277, §1, 94 Stat. 544; Sept. 13, 1994, Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(L), 108 Stat. 2147, related to Federal employees contracting or trading with Indians.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF REPEAL

Pub. L. 104-178, §1(c), Aug. 6, 1996, 110 Stat. 1565, provided that: "The repeal made by subsection (a) [repealing this section] shall—

"(1) take effect on the date of enactment of this Act [Aug. 6, 1996]; and

"(2) apply with respect to any contract obtained, and any purchase or sale occurring, on or after the date of enactment of this Act."

[§§438, 439. Repealed. Pub. L. 106–568, title VIII, §812(c)(2), Dec. 27, 2000, 114 Stat. 2917]

Section 438, acts June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 703; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147, related to Indian contracts for services generally.

Section 439, acts June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 704; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(H), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147, related to Indian enrollment contracts.

§440. Mail contracts

Whoever, being a person employed in the Postal Service, becomes interested in any contract for carrying the mail, or acts as agent, with or without compensation, for any contractor or person offering to become a contractor in any business before the Postal Service, shall be fined under this title ¹ or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 704; Pub. L. 91–375, §6(j)(3), Aug. 12, 1970, 84 Stat. 777; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(L), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §356 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §226, 35 Stat. 1134).

Provision for dismissal from office was omitted since this might be handled better administratively.

Changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322, which directed the amendment of this section by substituting "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$10,000", was executed by making the substitution for "fined not more than \$5,000", to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

1970—Pub. L. 91–375 substituted "Postal Service" for "Post Office Department" before ", shall be fined".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1970 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 91–375 effective within 1 year after Aug. 12, 1970, on date established therefor by the Board of Governors of the United States Postal Service and published by it in the Federal Register, see section 15(a) of Pub. L. 91–375, set out as an Effective Date note preceding section 101 of Title 39, Postal Service.

¹ [See 1994 Amendment note below.](#)

§441. Postal supply contracts

No contract for furnishing supplies to the Postal Service shall be made with any person who has entered, or proposed to enter, into any combination to prevent the making of any bid for furnishing such supplies, or to fix a price or prices therefor, or who has made any agreement, or given or performed, or promised to give or perform, any consideration whatever to induce any other person not to bid for any such contract, or to bid at a specified price or prices thereon.

Whoever violates this section shall be fined under this title ¹ or imprisoned not more than one year, or both; and if the offender is a contractor for furnishing such supplies his contract may be annulled.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 704; Pub. L. 91–375, §6(j)(4), Aug. 12, 1970, 84 Stat. 777; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(L), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on section 808 of title 39, U.S.C., 1940 ed., The Postal Service (Aug. 24, 1912, ch. 389, §2, 37 Stat. 553).

Minimum punishment provisions "less than \$100 nor" and "less than three months nor" were omitted to conform to policy followed by codifiers of 1909 Criminal Code.

Changes in phraseology were also made.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322, which directed the amendment of this section by substituting "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$10,000", was executed by making the substitution for "fined not more than \$5,000" in second par., to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

1970—Pub. L. 91–375 struck out "Post Office Department or the" before "Postal Service".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1970 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 91–375 effective within 1 year after Aug. 12, 1970, on date established therefor by the Board of Governors of the United States Postal Service and published by it in the Federal Register, see section 15(a) of Pub. L. 91–375, set out as an Effective Date note preceding section 101 of Title 39, Postal Service.

¹ [*See 1994 Amendment note below.*](#)

§442. Government Publishing Office

(a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section—

(1) the terms "diversified", "employee benefit plan", "holdings", "mutual fund", and "unit investment trust" have the meanings given those terms under section 2640.102 of title 5, Code of Federal Regulations, or any successor thereto; and

(2) the term "printing-related interest" means an interest, direct or indirect, in—

(A) the publication of any newspaper or periodical;

(B) any printing, binding, engraving, or lithographing of any kind; or

(C) any contract for furnishing paper or other material connected with the public printing, binding, lithographing, or engraving.

(b) OFFENSE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (2), the Director of the Government Publishing Office, Deputy Director of the Government Publishing Office, nor ¹ any of their assistants as determined by the Director of the Government Publishing Office shall not, ¹ during his or her continuance in office, have any printing-related interest.

(2) EXCEPTION FOR MUTUAL FUNDS, UNIT INVESTMENT TRUSTS, EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLANS, AND RETIREMENT PLANS.—It shall not be a violation of paragraph (1) for an individual who is described in such paragraph to have an interest in a diversified mutual fund, diversified unit investment trust, employee benefit plan, investment fund under the Thrift Savings Plan under subchapter III of chapter 84 of title 5, or pension plan established or maintained by a State government or any political subdivision of a State government for its employees that has 1 or more holdings that are printing-related interests if the fund, trust, or plan does not exhibit a practice of concentrating in printing-related interests.

(3) AUTHORITY OF SUPERVISING ETHICS OFFICE.—The supervising ethics office for the Government Publishing Office under the Ethics in Government Act of 1978 (5 U.S.C. App.) ²

shall have the authority to issue rules and promulgate regulations governing the implementation of this subsection.

(c) PENALTY.—Whoever violates subsection (b)(1) shall be fined under this title, imprisoned for not more than 1 year, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 704; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(H), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147; Pub. L. 116–78, §1(a), Dec. 5, 2019, 133 Stat. 1175.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on section 53 of title 44, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Public Printing and Documents (Jan. 12, 1895, ch. 23, §34, 28 Stat. 605).

Words "on conviction before any court of competent jurisdiction" were omitted as unnecessary, since punishment cannot be imposed until there has been a conviction before a competent tribunal.

Words "in the penitentiary" were omitted as surplusage as section 4082 of this title commits all prisoners to the custody of the Attorney General. (See reviser's note under section 1 of this title.)

The minimum punishment provision "for a term of not less than one nor" was omitted in keeping with policy of codifiers of 1909 Criminal Code.

Mandatory punishment provision was rephrased in the alternative.

The offense described in this section involves no moral turpitude, and therefore the punishment provisions were reduced from 5 years to 1 year, so that the stigma of a felony would not attach to an offender. The fine was increased from \$500 to \$1,000 as more proportionate to the 1-year term of imprisonment. (See classification of felony and misdemeanor in section 1 of this title and note thereunder.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Ethics in Government Act of 1978, referred to in subsec. (b)(3), is Pub. L. 95–521, Oct. 26, 1978, 92 Stat. 1824. Titles I, IV, and V of the Act were classified principally to the Appendix to Title 5, Government Organization and Employees, and were substantially repealed and restated in chapter 131 (§13101 et seq.) of Title 5 by Pub. L. 117–286, §§3(c), 7, Dec. 27, 2022, 136 Stat. 4266, 4361. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Tables. For disposition of sections of the Act into chapter 131 of Title 5, see Disposition Table preceding section 101 of Title 5.

AMENDMENTS

2019—Pub. L. 116–78 amended section generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows:

"Neither the Public Printer, superintendent of printing, superintendent of binding, nor any of their assistants shall, during their continuance in office, have any interest, direct or indirect, in the publication of any newspaper or periodical, or in any printing, binding, engraving, or lithographing of any kind, or in any contract for furnishing paper or other material connected with the public printing, binding, lithographing, or engraving.

"Whoever violates this section shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both."

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000" in second par.

¹ *So in original.*

² *See References in Text note below.*

§443. War contracts

Whoever willfully secretes, mutilates, obliterates, or destroys—

(a) any records of a war contractor relating to the negotiation, award, performance, payment, interim financing, cancellation or other termination, or settlement of a war contract of \$25,000 or more; or

(b) any records of a war contractor or purchaser relating to any disposition of termination inventory in which the consideration received by any war contractor or any government agency is

\$5,000 or more,

before the lapse of (1) five years after such disposition of termination inventory by such war contractor or government agency, or (2) five years after the final settlement of such war contract, whichever applicable period is longer, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

The Administrator of General Services, by regulation, may authorize the destruction of such records upon such terms and conditions as he deems appropriate, including the requirement for the making and retaining of photographs or microphotographs, which shall have the same force and effect as the originals thereof.

The definitions of terms in section 103 ¹ of Title 41 shall apply to similar terms used in this section.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 704; Oct. 31, 1951, ch. 655, §20(a), 65 Stat. 717; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §§330004(17), 330016(2)(F), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2142, 2148.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on section 119, first and second paragraphs, of title 41 U.S.C., 1940 ed., Public Contracts (July 1, 1944, ch. 358, §19(a), 58 Stat. 667).

Section was rewritten with changes of phraseology to conform to the style adopted in the revision.

The definition of "records" was omitted as surplusage in order to avoid any inference that "records" as used in other sections was intended to have a different or more limited connotation than the broad and commonly understood meaning popularly assigned to the term.

The last paragraph was added to obviate any possibility of doubt as to meaning of terms defined in section 103 of Title 41, Public Contracts.

Reference to persons causing or procuring was omitted as unnecessary in view of definition of "principal" in section 2 of this title.

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 103 of Title 41, referred to in text, probably means section 3 of act July 1, 1944, ch. 358, 58 Stat. 650, which was classified to section 103 of former Title 41, Public Contracts, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 111–350, §7(b), Jan. 4, 2011, 124 Stat. 3855. For disposition of sections of former Title 41, see Disposition Table preceding section 101 of Title 41.

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322, in concluding provisions of first par., struck out "or (3) five years after 12 o'clock noon of December 31, 1946," after "of such war contract," and substituted "shall be fined under this title" for "shall, if a corporation, be fined not more than \$50,000, and, if a natural person, be fined not more than \$10,000".

1951—Act Oct. 31, 1951, substituted "12 o'clock noon of December 31, 1946" for "the termination of hostilities in the present war as proclaimed by the President or by a concurrent resolution of the two Houses of Congress", and, in penultimate paragraph, substituted "Administrator of General Services" for "Director of Contract Settlement".

¹ [*See References in Text note below.*](#)

CHAPTER 25—COUNTERFEITING AND FORGERY

Sec.

- 470. Counterfeit acts committed outside the United States.
- 471. Obligations or securities of United States.
- 472. Uttering counterfeit obligations or securities.
- 473. Dealing in counterfeit obligations or securities.

- 474. Plates, stones, or analog, digital, or electronic images for counterfeiting obligations or securities.
- 474A. Deterrents to counterfeiting of obligations and securities.
- 475. Imitating obligations or securities; advertisements.
- 476. Taking impressions of tools used for obligations or securities.
- 477. Possessing or selling impressions of tools used for obligations or securities.
- 478. Foreign obligations or securities.
- 479. Uttering counterfeit foreign obligations or securities.
- 480. Possessing counterfeit foreign obligations or securities.
- 481. Plates, stones, or analog, digital, or electronic images for counterfeiting foreign obligations or securities.
- 482. Foreign bank notes.
- 483. Uttering counterfeit foreign bank notes.
- 484. Connecting parts of different notes.
- 485. Coins or bars.
- 486. Uttering coins of gold, silver or other metal.
- 487. Making or possessing counterfeit dies for coins.
- 488. Making or possessing counterfeit dies for foreign coins.
- 489. Making or possessing likeness of coins.
- 490. Minor coins.
- 491. Tokens or paper used as money.
- 492. Forfeiture of counterfeit paraphernalia.
- 493. Bonds and obligations of certain lending agencies.
- 494. Contractors' bonds, bids, and public records.
- 495. Contracts, deeds, and powers of attorney.
- 496. Customs matters.
- 497. Letters patent.
- 498. Military or naval discharge certificates.
- 499. Military, naval, or official passes.
- 500. Money orders.
- 501. Postage stamps, postage meter stamps, and postal cards.
- 502. Postage and revenue stamps of foreign governments.
- 503. Postmarking stamps.
- 504. Printing and filming of United States and foreign obligations and securities.
- 505. Seals of courts; signatures of judges or court officers.
- 506. Seals of departments or agencies.
- 507. Ship's papers.
- 508. Transportation requests of Government.
- 509. Possessing and making plates or stones for Government transportation requests.
- 510. Forging endorsements on Treasury checks or bonds or securities of the United States.
- 511. Altering or removing motor vehicle identification numbers.
- [511A. Repealed.]
- 512. Forfeiture of certain motor vehicles and motor vehicle parts.
- 513. Securities of the States and private entities.
- 514. Fictitious obligations.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2020—Pub. L. 116–260, div. O, title X, §1003(c), Dec. 27, 2020, 134 Stat. 2156, struck out item 511A "Unauthorized application of theft prevention decal or device".

2001—Pub. L. 107–56, title III, §§374(e)(4), 375(d)(4), Oct. 26, 2001, 115 Stat. 340, 341, substituted ", stones, or analog, digital, or electronic images" for "or stones" in items 474 and 481.

1996—Pub. L. 104–208, div. A, title I, §101(f) [title VI, §648(b)(2)], title II, §2603(b)(2), Sept. 30, 1996, 110 Stat. 3009–314, 3009–368, 3009–470, amended analysis identically, adding item 514.

1994—Pub. L. 103–322, title XII, §120003(b)(1), title XXII, §220003(d)(2), title XXXIII, §330010(14), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2022, 2077, 2144, added item 470, struck out extraneous period after "money" in item 491, and added item 511A.

1992—Pub. L. 102–550, title XV, §1553(b), Oct. 28, 1992, 106 Stat. 4071, added item 474A.

1990—Pub. L. 101–647, title XXXV, §3513, Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4922, substituted "or paper used as money." for "used as money or similar to coins" in item 491, "matters" for "entry certificates" in item 496, and "stamps, postage meter stamps," for "stamps" in item 501.

1986—Pub. L. 99–646, §31(b), Nov. 10, 1986, 100 Stat. 3598, redesignated second item 510, relating to securities of the State and private entities, as item 513 and substituted "States" for "State".

1984—Pub. L. 98–547, title II, §201(b), Oct. 25, 1984, 98 Stat. 2770, added items 511 and 512.

Pub. L. 98–473, title II, §1105(b), Oct. 12, 1984, 98 Stat. 2145, added second item 510 "Securities of the State and private entities".

1983—Pub. L. 98–151, §115(c), Nov. 14, 1983, 97 Stat. 977, added item 510, relating to forging endorsements.

1965—Pub. L. 89–81, title II, §211(b), July 23, 1965, 79 Stat. 257, struck out "Gold or silver" before "Coins or bars" in item 485.

1958—Pub. L. 85–921, §2, Sept. 2, 1958, 72 Stat. 1771, substituted "Printing and filming of United States and foreign obligations and securities" for "Printing stamps for philatelic purposes" in item 504.

1951—Act July 16, 1951, ch. 226, §5(c), 65 Stat. 122, struck out "; publisher's illustrations excepted" in item 489.

§470. Counterfeit acts committed outside the United States

A person who, outside the United States, engages in the act of—

(1) making, dealing, or possessing any counterfeit obligation or other security of the United States; or

(2) making, dealing, or possessing any plate, stone, analog, digital, or electronic image, or other thing, or any part thereof, used to counterfeit such obligation or security,

if such act would constitute a violation of section 471, 473, or 474 if committed within the United States, shall be punished as is provided for the like offense within the United States.

(Added Pub. L. 103–322, title XII, §120003(a), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2021; amended Pub. L. 107–56, title III, §374(a), Oct. 26, 2001, 115 Stat. 340.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2001—Pub. L. 107–56, §374(a)(2), in concluding provisions, substituted "shall be punished as is provided for the like offense within the United States" for "shall be fined under this title, imprisoned not more than 20 years, or both".

Par. (2). Pub. L. 107–56, §374(a)(1), inserted "analog, digital, or electronic image," after "plate, stone,".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

SHORT TITLE OF 1992 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 102–550, title XV, §1551, Oct. 28, 1992, 106 Stat. 4070, provided that: "This subtitle [subtitle E (§§1551–1554) of title XV of Pub. L. 102–550, enacting section 474A of this title and amending sections 474 and 504 of this title] may be cited as the 'Counterfeit Deterrence Act of 1992'."

COMBATTING INTERNATIONAL COUNTERFEITING OF UNITED STATES CURRENCY

Pub. L. 104–132, title VIII, §807, Apr. 24, 1996, 110 Stat. 1308, which directed the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the advanced counterfeit deterrence steering committee, to study the use and counterfeiting of United States currency abroad, develop an evaluation audit plan, and submit written reports to Congress, ceased to be effective on Apr. 24, 2006.

§471. Obligations or securities of United States

Whoever, with intent to defraud, falsely makes, forges, counterfeits, or alters any obligation or other security of the United States, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 20 years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 705; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147; Pub. L. 107-56, title III, §374(b), Oct. 26, 2001, 115 Stat. 340.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §262 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §148, 35 Stat. 1115).

Mandatory punishment provision was rephrased in the alternative.

Changes in phraseology were made.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2001—Pub. L. 107-56 substituted "20 years" for "fifteen years".

1994—Pub. L. 103-322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000".

§472. Uttering counterfeit obligations or securities

Whoever, with intent to defraud, passes, utters, publishes, or sells, or attempts to pass, utter, publish, or sell, or with like intent brings into the United States or keeps in possession or conceals any falsely made, forged, counterfeited, or altered obligation or other security of the United States, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 20 years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 705; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147; Pub. L. 107-56, title III, §374(c), Oct. 26, 2001, 115 Stat. 340.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §265 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §151, 35 Stat. 1116).

Mandatory punishment provision was rephrased in the alternative.

Changes in phraseology were made.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2001—Pub. L. 107-56 substituted "20 years" for "fifteen years".

1994—Pub. L. 103-322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000".

§473. Dealing in counterfeit obligations or securities

Whoever buys, sells, exchanges, transfers, receives, or delivers any false, forged, counterfeited, or altered obligation or other security of the United States, with the intent that the same be passed, published, or used as true and genuine, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 20 years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 705; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147; Pub. L. 107-56, title III, §374(d), Oct. 26, 2001, 115 Stat. 340.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §268 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §154, 35 Stat. 1117).

Reference to circulating notes of banking associations was omitted as covered by definition of obligation or other security in section 8 of this title.

Changes in phraseology were made.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2001—Pub. L. 107–56 substituted "20 years" for "ten years".

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000".

§474. Plates, stones, or analog, digital, or electronic images for counterfeiting obligations or securities

(a) Whoever, having control, custody, or possession of any plate, stone, or other thing, or any part thereof, from which has been printed, or which may be prepared by direction of the Secretary of the Treasury for the purpose of printing, any obligation or other security of the United States, uses such plate, stone, or other thing, or any part thereof, or knowingly suffers the same to be used for the purpose of printing any such or similar obligation or other security, or any part thereof, except as may be printed for the use of the United States by order of the proper officer thereof; or

Whoever makes or executes any plate, stone, or other thing in the likeness of any plate designated for the printing of such obligation or other security; or

Whoever, with intent to defraud, makes, executes, acquires, scans, captures, records, receives, transmits, reproduces, sells, or has in such person's control, custody, or possession, an analog, digital, or electronic image of any obligation or other security of the United States; or

Whoever sells any such plate, stone, or other thing, or brings into the United States any such plate, stone, or other thing, except under the direction of the Secretary of the Treasury or other proper officer, or with any other intent, in either case, than that such plate, stone, or other thing be used for the printing of the obligations or other securities of the United States; or

Whoever has in his control, custody, or possession any plate, stone, or other thing in any manner made after or in the similitude of any plate, stone, or other thing, from which any such obligation or other security has been printed, with intent to use such plate, stone, or other thing, or to suffer the same to be used in forging or counterfeiting any such obligation or other security, or any part thereof; or

Whoever has in his possession or custody, except under authority from the Secretary of the Treasury or other proper officer, any obligation or other security made or executed, in whole or in part, after the similitude of any obligation or other security issued under the authority of the United States, with intent to sell or otherwise use the same; or

Whoever prints, photographs, or in any other manner makes or executes any engraving, photograph, print, or impression in the likeness of any such obligation or other security, or any part thereof, or sells any such engraving, photograph, print, or impression, except to the United States, or brings into the United States, any such engraving, photograph, print, or impression, except by direction of some proper officer of the United States—

Is guilty of a class B felony.

(b) For purposes of this section, the term "analog, digital, or electronic image" includes any analog, digital, or electronic method used for the making, execution, acquisition, scanning, capturing, recording, retrieval, transmission, or reproduction of any obligation or security, unless such use is authorized by the Secretary of the Treasury. The Secretary shall establish a system (pursuant to section 504) to ensure that the legitimate use of such electronic methods and retention of such reproductions by businesses, hobbyists, press and others shall not be unduly restricted.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 706; Pub. L. 102–550, title XV, §1552, Oct. 28, 1992, 106 Stat. 4070; Pub. L. 104–208, div. A, title I, §101(f) [title VI, §648(a)], title II, §2603(a), Sept. 30, 1996, 110 Stat. 3009–314, 3009–367, 3009–470; Pub. L. 107–56, title III, §374(e)(1)–(3), Oct. 26, 2001, 115 Stat. 340.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §264 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §150, 35 Stat. 1116).

References to persons causing, procuring, assisting or aiding were omitted as unnecessary as such persons are made principals by section 2 of this title.

Changes in phraseology were made.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2001—Pub. L. 107–56, §374(e)(3), substituted ", stones, or analog, digital, or electronic images" for "or stones" in section catchline.

Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 107–56, §374(e)(1), inserted after second par. "Whoever, with intent to defraud, makes, executes, acquires, scans, captures, records, receives, transmits, reproduces, sells, or has in such person's control, custody, or possession, an analog, digital, or electronic image of any obligation or other security of the United States; or".

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 107–56, §374(e)(2), inserted first sentence and struck out former first sentence which read as follows: "For purposes of this section, the terms 'plate', 'stone', 'thing', or 'other thing' includes any electronic method used for the acquisition, recording, retrieval, transmission, or reproduction of any obligation or other security, unless such use is authorized by the Secretary of the Treasury."

1996—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 104–208, §§101(f) [title VI, §648(a)] and 2603(a), amended subsec. (a) identically, substituting "class B felony" for "class C felony" in last par.

1992—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 102–550, §1552(1)–(4), designated existing provisions as subsec. (a), in sixth undesignated par., substituted "United States—" for "United States; or" at end, struck out seventh undesignated par. which read as follows: "Whoever has or retains in his control or possession, after a distinctive paper has been adopted by the Secretary of the Treasury for the obligations and other securities of the United States, any similar paper adapted to the making of any such obligation or other security, except under the authority of the Secretary of the Treasury or some other proper officer of the United States—", and amended last undesignated par. generally. Prior to amendment, last par. read as follows: "Shall be fined not more than \$5,000 or imprisoned not more than fifteen years, or both."

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 102–550, §1552(5), added subsec. (b).

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 104–208, div. A, title I, §101(f) [title VI, §648(c)], Sept. 30, 1996, 110 Stat. 3009–314, 3009–368, provided that: "This section [enacting section 514 of this title and amending this section and section 474A of this title] and the amendments made by this section shall become effective on the date of enactment of this Act [Sept. 30, 1996] and shall remain in effect during each fiscal year following that date of enactment."

§474A. Deterrents to counterfeiting of obligations and securities

(a) Whoever has in his control or possession, after a distinctive paper has been adopted by the Secretary of the Treasury for the obligations and other securities of the United States, any similar paper adapted to the making of any such obligation or other security, except under the authority of the Secretary of the Treasury, is guilty of a class B felony.

(b) Whoever has in his control or possession, after a distinctive counterfeit deterrent has been adopted by the Secretary of the Treasury for the obligations and other securities of the United States by publication in the Federal Register, any essentially identical feature or device adapted to the making of any such obligation or security, except under the authority of the Secretary of the Treasury, is guilty of a class B felony.

(c) As used in this section—

(1) the term "distinctive paper" includes any distinctive medium of which currency is made, whether of wood pulp, rag, plastic substrate, or other natural or artificial fibers or materials; and

(2) the term "distinctive counterfeit deterrent" includes any ink, watermark, seal, security thread, optically variable device, or other feature or device;

(A) in which the United States has an exclusive property interest; or

(B) which is not otherwise in commercial use or in the public domain and which the

Secretary designates as being necessary in preventing the counterfeiting of obligations or other securities of the United States.

(Added Pub. L. 102–550, title XV, §1553(a), Oct. 28, 1992, 106 Stat. 4070; amended Pub. L. 104–208, div. A, title I, §101(f) [title VI, §648(a)], title II, §2603(a), Sept. 30, 1996, 110 Stat. 3009–314, 3009–367, 3009–470.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1996—Subsecs. (a), (b). Pub. L. 104–208, §§101(f) [title VI, §648(a)] and 2603(a), amended section identically, substituting "class B felony" for "class C felony".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 104–208 effective Sept. 30, 1996, and to remain in effect for each fiscal year following Sept. 30, 1996, see section 101(f) [title VI, §648(c)] of Pub. L. 104–208, set out as a note under section 474 of this title.

§475. Imitating obligations or securities; advertisements

Whoever designs, engraves, prints, makes, or executes, or utters, issues, distributes, circulates, or uses any business or professional card, notice, placard, circular, handbill, or advertisement in the likeness or similitude of any obligation or security of the United States issued under or authorized by any Act of Congress or writes, prints, or otherwise impresses upon or attaches to any such instrument, obligation, or security, or any coin of the United States, any business or professional card, notice, or advertisement, or any notice or advertisement whatever, shall be fined under this title. Nothing in this section applies to evidence of postage payment approved by the United States Postal Service.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 706; July 16, 1951, ch. 226, §2, 65 Stat. 122; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(G), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147; Pub. L. 109–162, title XI, §1192, Jan. 5, 2006, 119 Stat. 3129.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §292 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §177, 35 Stat. 1122).

Enumeration of obligations of the United States was omitted in view of definition in section 8 of this title. Changes in phraseology were also made.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2006—Pub. L. 109–162 inserted at end "Nothing in this section applies to evidence of postage payment approved by the United States Postal Service."

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$500".

1951—Act July 16, 1951, prohibited use of notices or advertising prints or labels on United States coins.

§476. Taking impressions of tools used for obligations or securities

Whoever, without authority from the United States, takes, procures, or makes an impression, stamp, analog, digital, or electronic image, or imprint of, from or by the use of any tool, implement, instrument, or thing used or fitted or intended to be used in printing, stamping, or impressing, or in making other tools, implements, instruments, or things to be used or fitted or intended to be used in

printing, stamping, or impressing any obligation or other security of the United States, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 25 years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 707; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147; Pub. L. 107–56, title III, §374(f), Oct. 26, 2001, 115 Stat. 341.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §266 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §152, 35 Stat. 1117).

Enumeration of substances on which impressions could be made and enumeration of various kinds of tools to be used were omitted as unnecessary.

Reference to circulating note or evidence of debt was omitted in view of definition of obligations and securities in section 8 of this title.

Changes in phraseology were also made.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2001—Pub. L. 107–56 inserted "analog, digital, or electronic image," after "impression, stamp," and substituted "25 years" for "ten years".

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000".

§477. Possessing or selling impressions of tools used for obligations or securities

Whoever, with intent to defraud, possesses, keeps, safeguards, or controls, without authority from the United States, any imprint, stamp, analog, digital, or electronic image, or impression, taken or made upon any substance or material whatsoever, of any tool, implement, instrument or thing, used, fitted or intended to be used, for any of the purposes mentioned in section 476 of this title; or

Whoever, with intent to defraud, sells, gives, or delivers any such imprint, stamp, analog, digital, or electronic image, or impression to any other person—

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 25 years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 707; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147; Pub. L. 107–56, title III, §374(g), Oct. 26, 2001, 115 Stat. 341.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §267 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §153, 35 Stat. 1117).

Changes in phraseology were made.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2001—Pub. L. 107–56 inserted "analog, digital, or electronic image," after "imprint, stamp," in first and second pars. and substituted "25 years" for "ten years" in third par.

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000".

§478. Foreign obligations or securities

Whoever, within the United States, with intent to defraud, falsely makes, alters, forges, or counterfeits any bond, certificate, obligation, or other security of any foreign government, purporting to be or in imitation of any such security issued under the authority of such foreign government, or any treasury note, bill, or promise to pay, lawfully issued by such foreign government and intended to circulate as money, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 20 years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 707; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147; Pub. L. 107–56, title III, §375(a), Oct. 26, 2001, 115 Stat. 341.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §270 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §156, 35 Stat. 1117).

Reference to persons causing, procuring, aiding or assisting was omitted as unnecessary as such persons are made principals by section 2 of this title.

Mandatory punishment provision was rephrased in the alternative.

Changes were also made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2001—Pub. L. 107–56 substituted "20 years" for "five years".

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000".

§479. Uttering counterfeit foreign obligations or securities

Whoever, within the United States, knowingly and with intent to defraud, utters, passes, or puts off, in payment or negotiation, any false, forged, or counterfeited bond, certificate, obligation, security, treasury note, bill, or promise to pay, mentioned in section 478 of this title, whether or not the same was made, altered, forged, or counterfeited within the United States, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 20 years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 707; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(J), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147; Pub. L. 107–56, title III, §375(b), Oct. 26, 2001, 115 Stat. 341.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §271 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §157, 35 Stat. 1118).

Mandatory punishment provision was rephrased in the alternative.

Changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2001—Pub. L. 107–56 substituted "20 years" for "three years".

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$3,000".

§480. Possessing counterfeit foreign obligations or securities

Whoever, within the United States, knowingly and with intent to defraud, possesses or delivers any false, forged, or counterfeit bond, certificate, obligation, security, treasury note, bill, promise to pay, bank note, or bill issued by a bank or corporation of any foreign country, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 20 years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 707; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(H), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147; Pub. L. 107–56, title III, §375(c), Oct. 26, 2001, 115 Stat. 341.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §274 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §160, 35 Stat. 1118).

Mandatory punishment provision was rephrased in the alternative.

Changes were also made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2001—Pub. L. 107–56 substituted "20 years" for "one year".

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000".

§481. Plates, stones, or analog, digital, or electronic images for counterfeiting foreign obligations or securities

Whoever, within the United States except by lawful authority, controls, holds, or possesses any plate, stone, or other thing, or any part thereof, from which has been printed or may be printed any counterfeit note, bond, obligation, or other security, in whole or in part, of any foreign government, bank, or corporation, or uses such plate, stone, or other thing, or knowingly permits or suffers the same to be used in counterfeiting such foreign obligations, or any part thereof; or

Whoever, except by lawful authority, makes or engraves any plate, stone, or other thing in the likeness or similitude of any plate, stone, or other thing designated for the printing of the genuine issues of the obligations of any foreign government, bank, or corporation; or

Whoever, with intent to defraud, makes, executes, acquires, scans, captures, records, receives, transmits, reproduces, sells, or has in such person's control, custody, or possession, an analog, digital, or electronic image of any bond, certificate, obligation, or other security of any foreign government, or of any treasury note, bill, or promise to pay, lawfully issued by such foreign government and intended to circulate as money; or

Whoever, except by lawful authority, prints, photographs, or makes, executes, or sells any engraving, photograph, print, or impression in the likeness of any genuine note, bond, obligation, or other security, or any part thereof, of any foreign government, bank, or corporation; or

Whoever brings into the United States any counterfeit plate, stone, or other thing, engraving, photograph, print, or other impressions of the notes, bonds, obligations, or other securities of any foreign government, bank, or corporation—

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 25 years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 708; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147; Pub. L. 107–56, title III, §375(d)(1)–(3), Oct. 26, 2001, 115 Stat. 341.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §275 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §161, 35 Stat. 1118).

References to persons causing, procuring, assisting or aiding were omitted as unnecessary as such persons are made principals by section 2 of this title.

Changes in phraseology were made.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2001—Pub. L. 107–56 substituted ", stones, or analog, digital, or electronic images" for "or stones" in section catchline and "25 years" for "five years" in last par. and inserted after second par. "Whoever, with intent to defraud, makes, executes, acquires, scans, captures, records, receives, transmits, reproduces, sells, or has in such person's control, custody, or possession, an analog, digital, or electronic image of any bond, certificate, obligation, or other security of any foreign government, or of any treasury note, bill, or promise to pay, lawfully issued by such foreign government and intended to circulate as money; or".

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000" in last par.

§482. Foreign bank notes

Whoever, within the United States, with intent to defraud, falsely makes, alters, forges, or counterfeits any bank note or bill issued by a bank or corporation of any foreign country, and intended by the law or usage of such foreign country to circulate as money, such bank or corporation being authorized by the laws of such country, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 20 years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 708; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(I), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147; Pub. L. 107–56, title III, §375(e), Oct. 26, 2001, 115 Stat. 342.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §272 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §158, 35 Stat. 1118).

Reference to persons causing, procuring, aiding and assisting was omitted as unnecessary as such persons are made principals by section 2 of this title.

Mandatory punishment provision was rephrased in the alternative.

Changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2001—Pub. L. 107–56 inserted "20 years" for "two years".

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$2,000".

§483. Uttering counterfeit foreign bank notes

Whoever, within the United States, utters, passes, puts off, or tenders in payment, with intent to defraud, any such false, forged, altered, or counterfeited bank note or bill, mentioned in section 482 of this title, knowing the same to be so false, forged, altered, and counterfeited, whether or not the same was made, forged, altered, or counterfeited within the United States, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 20 years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 708; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(H), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147; Pub. L. 107–56, title III, §375(f), Oct. 26, 2001, 115 Stat. 342.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §273 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §159, 35 Stat. 1118).

Mandatory punishment provision was rephrased in the alternative.

Changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2001—Pub. L. 107–56 substituted "20 years" for "one year".

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000".

§484. Connecting parts of different notes

Whoever so places or connects together different parts of two or more notes, bills, or other genuine instruments issued under the authority of the United States, or by any foreign government, or corporation, as to produce one instrument, with intent to defraud, shall be guilty of forgery in the same manner as if the parts so put together were falsely made or forged, and shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 10 years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 708; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(H), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147; Pub. L. 107–56, title III, §374(h), Oct. 26, 2001, 115 Stat. 341.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §276 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §162, 35 Stat. 1119).

Minor changes in phraseology were made.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2001—Pub. L. 107–56 substituted "10 years" for "five years".

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000".

§485. Coins or bars

Whoever falsely makes, forges, or counterfeits any coin or bar in resemblance or similitude of any coin of a denomination higher than 5 cents or any gold or silver bar coined or stamped at any mint or assay office of the United States, or in resemblance or similitude of any foreign gold or silver coin current in the United States or in actual use and circulation as money within the United States; or

Whoever passes, utters, publishes, sells, possesses, or brings into the United States any false, forged, or counterfeit coin or bar, knowing the same to be false, forged, or counterfeit, with intent to defraud any body politic or corporate, or any person, or attempts the commission of any offense described in this paragraph—

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than fifteen years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 708; Pub. L. 89–81, title II, §211(a), July 23, 1965, 79 Stat. 257; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §277 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §163, 35 Stat. 1119).

Reference to persons causing, procuring, aiding or assisting was omitted as unnecessary as such persons are made principals by section 2 of this title.

Mandatory punishment provision was rephrased in the alternative.

The provision for imprisonment for 10 years was changed to 15 years to conform to sections 471 and 472 of this title.

Changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000".

1965—Pub. L. 89–81 struck out "Gold or silver" before "Coins or bars" in section catchline, changed the description of the United States coins covered in first par. from gold or silver coins to any coin of a denomination higher than 5 cents, and made minor structural changes in second par.

§486. Uttering coins of gold, silver or other metal

Whoever, except as authorized by law, makes or utters or passes, or attempts to utter or pass, any coins of gold or silver or other metal, or alloys of metals, intended for use as current money, whether in the resemblance of coins of the United States or of foreign countries, or of original design, shall be fined under this title ¹ or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 709; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(I), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §281 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §167, 35 Stat. 1120).

Reference to persons causing or procuring was omitted as unnecessary in view of definition of "principal" in section 2 of this title.

Changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322, which directed the amendment of this section by substituting "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$2,000", was executed by making the substitution for "fined not more than \$3,000", to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

¹ [See 1994 Amendment note below.](#)

§487. Making or possessing counterfeit dies for coins

Whoever, without lawful authority, makes any die, hub, or mold, or any part thereof, either of steel or plaster, or any other substance, in likeness or similitude, as to the design or the inscription thereon, of any die, hub, or mold designated for the coining or making of any of the genuine gold, silver, nickel, bronze, copper, or other coins coined at the mints of the United States; or

Whoever, without lawful authority, possesses any such die, hub, or mold, or any part thereof, or permits the same to be used for or in aid of the counterfeiting of any such coins of the United States—

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than fifteen years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 709; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §283 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §169, 35 Stat. 1120).

Reference to persons causing, procuring, aiding or assisting was omitted as unnecessary as such persons are made principals by section 2 of this title.

Mandatory punishment provision was rephrased in the alternative.

The provision for imprisonment for 10 years was changed to 15 years to conform to section 471 of this title. Changes in phraseology were made.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000".

§488. Making or possessing counterfeit dies for foreign coins

Whoever, within the United States, without lawful authority, makes any die, hub, or mold, or any part thereof, either of steel or of plaster, or of any other substance, in the likeness or similitude, as to the design or the inscription thereon, of any die, hub, or mold designated for the coining of the genuine coin of any foreign government; or

Whoever, without lawful authority, possesses any such die, hub, or mold, or any part thereof, or conceals, or knowingly suffers the same to be used for the counterfeiting of any foreign coin—

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 709; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §284 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §170, 35 Stat. 1120).

Reference to persons causing, procuring, aiding or assisting was omitted as unnecessary as such persons are made principals by section 2 of this title.

Provision for \$2,000 fine was increased to \$5,000 to conform with section 481 of this title.

Changes in phraseology were made.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000".

§489. Making or possessing likeness of coins

Whoever, within the United States, makes or brings therein from any foreign country, or possesses with intent to sell, give away, or in any other manner uses the same, except under authority of the Secretary of the Treasury or other proper officer of the United States, any token, disk, or device in the likeness or similitude as to design, color, or the inscription thereon of any of the coins of the United States or of any foreign country issued as money, either under the authority of the United States or under the authority of any foreign government shall be fined under this title.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 709; July 16, 1951, ch. 226, §3, 65 Stat. 122; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(B), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2146.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §285 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §171, 35 Stat. 1121; Feb. 15, 1912, ch. 38, 37 Stat. 64).

Reference to persons causing or procuring was omitted as unnecessary in view of definition of "principal" in section 2 of this title.

Changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103-322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$100".

1951—Act July 16, 1951, struck out "publisher's illustrations excepted" in section catchline, struck out from text all language which could be interpreted to prohibit or restrict the making and printing of coin illustrations in magazines and other publications, and gave the Secretary of the Treasury the authority to make exceptions to the application of this section.

§490. Minor coins

Whoever falsely makes, forges, or counterfeits any coin in the resemblance or similitude of any of the one-cent and 5-cent coins minted at the mints of the United States; or

Whoever passes, utters, publishes, or sells, or brings into the United States, or possesses any such false, forged, or counterfeited coin, with intent to defraud any person, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than three years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 709; Pub. L. 98-216, §3(b)(1), Feb. 14, 1984, 98 Stat. 6; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(H), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §278 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §164, 35 Stat. 1119).

Reference to persons causing, procuring, aiding or assisting was omitted as unnecessary as such persons are made principals by section 2 of this title.

Mandatory punishment provision was rephrased in the alternative.

Changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103-322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000".

1984—Pub. L. 98-216 substituted "one-cent and 5-cent coins minted" for "minor coins coined".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1984 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 98-216, §4(c), Feb. 14, 1984, 98 Stat. 7, provided that: "The amendments made by sections 1(3),

(4), and (7) and 3(b)(1) of this Act [amending this section and sections 3322, 3528, and 5132 of Title 31, Money and Finance] are effective as of September 13, 1982."

§491. Tokens or paper used as money

(a) Whoever, being 18 years of age or over, not lawfully authorized, makes, issues, or passes any coin, card, token, or device in metal, or its compounds, intended to be used as money, or whoever, being 18 years of age or over, with intent to defraud, makes, utters, inserts, or uses any card, token, slug, disk, device, paper, or other thing similar in size and shape to any of the lawful coins or other currency of the United States or any coin or other currency not legal tender in the United States, to procure anything of value, or the use or enjoyment of any property or service from any automatic merchandise vending machine, postage-stamp machine, turnstile, fare box, coinbox telephone, parking meter or other lawful receptacle, depository, or contrivance designed to receive or to be operated by lawful coins or other currency of the United States, shall be fined under this title, or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

(b) Whoever manufactures, sells, offers, or advertises for sale, or exposes or keeps with intent to furnish or sell any token, slug, disk, device, paper, or other thing similar in size and shape to any of the lawful coins or other currency of the United States, or any token, disk, paper, or other device issued or authorized in connection with rationing or food and fiber distribution by any agency of the United States, with knowledge or reason to believe that such tokens, slugs, disks, devices, papers, or other things are intended to be used unlawfully or fraudulently to procure anything of value, or the use or enjoyment of any property or service from any automatic merchandise vending machine, postage-stamp machine, turnstile, fare box, coinbox telephone, parking meter, or other lawful receptacle, depository, or contrivance designed to receive or to be operated by lawful coins or other currency of the United States shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

Nothing contained in this section shall create immunity from criminal prosecution under the laws of any State, Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, territory, possession, or the District of Columbia.

(c) "Knowledge or reason to believe", within the meaning of paragraph (b) of this section, may be shown by proof that any law-enforcement officer has, prior to the commission of the offense with which the defendant is charged, informed the defendant that tokens, slugs, disks, or other devices of the kind manufactured, sold, offered, or advertised for sale by him or exposed or kept with intent to furnish or sell, are being used unlawfully or fraudulently to operate certain specified automatic merchandise vending machines, postage-stamp machines, turnstiles, fare boxes, coin-box telephones, parking meters, or other receptacles, depositories, or contrivances, designed to receive or to be operated by lawful coins of the United States.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 710; Pub. L. 87-667, Sept. 19, 1962, 76 Stat. 555; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(H), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §§282, 282a (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §168, 35 Stat. 1120, and §168a as added Apr. 1, 1944, ch. 151, 58 Stat. 149).

Mandatory punishment provision in subsection (a) was rephrased in the alternative.

Sections were consolidated and changes were made in phraseology.

Reference to persons causing or procuring was omitted as unnecessary in view of definition of "principal" in section 2 of this title.

Punishment provision in paragraph (a) of 5 years was changed to 1 year to make the offense a misdemeanor as was done in paragraph (b) of this section, which represents the latest expression of the intention of Congress. See definition of felony and misdemeanor in section 1 of this title and note thereunder.

In paragraph (b) the \$3,000 fine was reduced to \$1,000 to conform to paragraph (a) and as more in keeping with the gravity of offense.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Subsecs. (a), (b). Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000".

1962—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 87–667 inserted "being 18 years of age or over," before "not lawfully authorized", and "or whoever, being 18 years of age or over, with intent to defraud, makes, utters, inserts, or uses any card, token, slug, disk, device, paper, or other thing similar in size and shape to any of the lawful coins or other currency of the United States or any coin or other currency not legal tender in the United States, to procure anything of value, or the use or enjoyment of any property or service from any automatic merchandise vending machine, postage-stamp machine, turnstile, fare box, coinbox telephone, parking meter or other lawful receptacle, depository, or contrivance designed to receive or to be operated by lawful coins or other currency of the United States," and deleted "for any 1-cent, 2-cent, 3-cent, or 5-cent piece, authorized by law, or for coins of equal value" after "intended to be used as money".

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 87–667 substituted "device, paper, or other thing similar" for "device similar", "paper, or other device issued or authorized in connection with rationing or food and fiber distribution" for "or other device issued or authorized in connection with rationing", and "devices, papers, or other things are intended to be used unlawfully" for "or other devices may be used unlawfully", inserted "or other currency" before "of the United States" in two places, and "lawful" before "receptacle, depository", and provided that nothing in this section shall create immunity from criminal prosecution under the laws of any State, Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, territory, possession, or the District of Columbia.

§492. Forfeiture of counterfeit paraphernalia

All counterfeits of any coins or obligations or other securities of the United States or of any foreign government, or any articles, devices, and other things made, possessed, or used in violation of this chapter or of sections 331–333, 335, 336, 642 or 1720, of this title, or any material or apparatus used or fitted or intended to be used, in the making of such counterfeits, articles, devices or things, found in the possession of any person without authority from the Secretary of the Treasury or other proper officer, shall be forfeited to the United States.

Whoever, having the custody or control of any such counterfeits, material, apparatus, articles, devices, or other things, fails or refuses to surrender possession thereof upon request by any authorized agent of the Treasury Department, or other proper officer, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

Whenever, except as hereinafter in this section provided, any person interested in any article, device, or other thing, or material or apparatus seized under this section files with the Secretary of the Treasury, before the disposition thereof, a petition for the remission or mitigation of such forfeiture, the Secretary of the Treasury, if he finds that such forfeiture was incurred without willful negligence or without any intention on the part of the petitioner to violate the law, or finds the existence of such mitigating circumstances as to justify the remission or the mitigation of such forfeiture, may remit or mitigate the same upon such terms and conditions as he deems reasonable and just.

If the seizure involves offenses other than offenses against the coinage, currency, obligations or securities of the United States or any foreign government, the petition for the remission or mitigation of forfeiture shall be referred to the Attorney General, who may remit or mitigate the forfeiture upon such terms as he deems reasonable and just.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 710; Pub. L. 107–273, div. B, title IV, §4002(d)(1)(A), Nov. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 1809.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §286 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §172, 35 Stat. 1121; Jan. 27, 1938, ch. 10, §4, 52 Stat. 7).

Section was materially shortened through merger of former third and fourth sentences with present first and second paragraphs by extending latter to include "articles, devices, and other things". This necessitated many insertions and deletions in the first two paragraphs, which, however, did not affect the substance of the section.

A reference in the former third sentence to violations of certain sections was broadened to read "in violation

of this chapter or of sections 331–333, 335–336, 642, 1720, of this title" and incorporated in the first paragraph. This translation extends for the first time the provisions of this section to subject matter of sections 493–496, 498, 499, 504–509 of this title. All of the sections covered by the original reference in this section are represented in the translation except section 261, now section 8 of this title, and section 287 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., which were omitted therefrom as unnecessary, since the former is definitive and the latter related to procedure only, and is superseded by rule 41(a), (b) of the Federal Rules of Criminal Procedure.

The revised section was so written as to limit the authority of the Secretary of the Treasury to forfeitures within the enforcement powers of the Treasury Department, which advises that it does not investigate counterfeiting offenses not involving coins, currency, or Government obligations and securities. The Attorney General is the appropriate officer to remit or mitigate other forfeitures.

Changes in phraseology were also made.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2002—Pub. L. 107–273 substituted "under this title" for "not more than \$100" in second par.

§493. Bonds and obligations of certain lending agencies

Whoever falsely makes, forges, counterfeits or alters any note, bond, debenture, coupon, obligation, instrument, or writing in imitation or purporting to be in imitation of, a note, bond, debenture, coupon, obligation, instrument or writing, issued by the Reconstruction Finance Corporation, Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, National Credit Union Administration, Home Owners' Loan Corporation, Farm Credit Administration, Department of Housing and Urban Development, or any land bank, intermediate credit bank, insured credit union, bank for cooperatives or any lending, mortgage, insurance, credit or savings and loan corporation or association authorized or acting under the laws of the United States, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 10 years, or both.

Whoever passes, utters, or publishes, or attempts to pass, utter or publish any note, bond, debenture, coupon, obligation, instrument or document knowing the same to have been falsely made, forged, counterfeited or altered, contrary to the provisions of this section, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 10 years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 711; Pub. L. 87–353, §3(p), Oct. 4, 1961, 75 Stat. 774; Pub. L. 90–19, §24(a), May 25, 1967, 81 Stat. 27; Pub. L. 91–468, §3, Oct. 19, 1970, 84 Stat. 1016; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(L), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147; Pub. L. 107–56, title III, §374(i), Oct. 26, 2001, 115 Stat. 341.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on sections 264(t), 982, 1126, 1138d(b), 1316, 1441(b), 1467(b), 1731(b) of title 12, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Banks and Banking, and section 616(b) of title 15, U.S.C. 1940 ed., Commerce and Trade (Dec. 23, 1913, ch. 6, §12B(t), as added June 16, 1933, ch. 89, §8, 48 Stat. 178, and amended Aug. 23, 1935, ch. 614, §101, 49 Stat. 684; July 17, 1916, ch. 245, §31 (second paragraph), 39 Stat. 383; July 17, 1916, ch. 245, §211(f), as added Mar. 4, 1923, ch. 252, title I, §2, 42 Stat. 1460; Mar. 4, 1923, ch. 252, title II, §216(f), 42 Stat. 1472; Jan. 22, 1932, ch. 8, §16(b), 47 Stat. 11; July 22, 1932, ch. 522, §21(b), 47 Stat. 738; June 13, 1933, ch. 64, §8(b), 48 Stat. 134; June 16, 1933, ch. 98, §64(b), 48 Stat. 268; June 27, 1934, ch. 847, §512(b), 48 Stat. 1265).

Each of the nine sections from which this section was derived contained similar provisions with respect to one or more named agencies or corporations. The punishment was the same in each section except that in sections 982, 1126, and 1316 of title 12, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Banks and Banking, the maximum fine was \$5,000. This section adopts the \$10,000 maximum fine provided in the other six former sections.

This section condenses and simplifies the form of the former sections without change of substance, except where the maximum fine differs as noted above.

The enumeration of "note, bond, debenture, coupon, obligation, instrument, or writing" does not occur in any one of the original sections but is an adequate enumeration of the instruments mentioned in each.

Certain specific agencies are enumerated by name as are "land bank, intermediate credit bank, bank for

cooperatives," but the phrase "or any lending, mortgage, insurance, credit, or savings and loan corporation or association" was used to embrace the following: National Farm Loan Association, Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation, Federal Savings and Loan Associations, National Agricultural Credit Corporation, Production Credit Corporations, Production Credit Associations, Home Loan Banks, National Mortgage Associations, and Central Bank for Cooperatives, Regional Agricultural Credit Corporation, or any instrumentalities created for similar purposes.

Reference to persons causing, procuring, aiding or assisting was omitted as unnecessary, such persons being principals by section 2 of this title.

The section was written in two paragraphs; the first denouncing forgery, counterfeiting, and altering; the second, passing, uttering, and publishing. This arrangement, together with the simplified style of the rewritten section, will permit the repeal of similar provisions in at least nine complicated sections now in title 12, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Banks and Banking.

Section 1138d(f) of title 12, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Banks and Banking, was omitted from this revision and recommended for repeal. It provides as follows: "Whoever conspires with another to accomplish any of the acts made unlawful by the preceding provisions of this section shall, on conviction thereof, be subject to the same fine or imprisonment, or both, as is applicable in the case of conviction for doing such unlawful act."

The only case construing such subsection (f) is *United States v. Halbrook*, D.C. Mo. 1941, 36 F. Supp. 345, in which the District Judge said by way of obiter dictum in a footnote that "Under this section no overt act need be shown as is true in the case of a prosecution under section 37 of the Criminal Code", now section 371 of this title.

Indeed the indictment upon which Halbrook was acquitted was drawn under section 88 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., now section 371 of this title, which required allegation and proof of an overt act and provided punishment by fine of not more than \$10,000, or imprisonment for not more than 2 years, or both. The second indictment charged only substantive violations and involved neither conspiracy section.

It will be noted that section 1138d(f) of title 12, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Banks and Banking, applies in terms only to the Farm Credit Administration, intermediate credit banks, Federal Farm Mortgage Corporation, and by reference to the banks for cooperatives, Production Credit Associations and Production Credit Corporations, and is not applicable to land banks, loan associations, Federal Housing Administration, Home Owners' Loan Corporation, or other institutions.

It is also noted that in the only reported case involving this section, the United States attorney drew his conspiracy indictment not under section 1138d(f) of title 12, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Banks and Banking, but under section 88 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., which is now section 371 of this title, indicating considerable doubt as to the scope and effect of section 1138d(f) of said title 12, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Banks and Banking.

There is no sound reason for differentiating between types of credit, insurance, banking and lending agencies in the punishment of conspiracy or in the requirement as to proof of overt acts. Since conspiracies involving offenses equally serious such as obstruction of justice, bribery, embezzlements, counterfeiting and false statements and offenses against the Treasury of the United States as well as the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation and the Home Owners' Loan Corporation are punishable under the general conspiracy statute, the same rule should be applied to lesser agencies.

The blanket provision for punishment of "any person who willfully violates any other provision of this Act" was omitted as useless, in view of the specific provisions for penalties elsewhere in the Act.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2001—Pub. L. 107–56 substituted "10 years" for "five years" in two places.

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$10,000" in two places.

1970—Pub. L. 91–468 inserted National Credit Union Administration and insured credit unions in enumeration of lending agencies.

1967—Pub. L. 90–19 substituted "Department of Housing and Urban Development" for "Federal Housing Administration".

1961—Pub. L. 87–353 struck out reference to the Federal Farm Mortgage Corporation.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

ABOLITION OF HOME OWNERS' LOAN CORPORATION

For dissolution and abolition of Home Owners' Loan Corporation, referred to in this section, by act June 30,

1953, ch. 170, §21, 67 Stat. 126, see note set out under section 1463 of Title 12, Banks and Banking.

EXECUTIVE DOCUMENTS

EXCEPTIONS FROM TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

Functions of corporations of Department of Agriculture, boards of directors and officers of such corporations; Advisory Board of Commodity Credit Corporation; and Farm Credit Administration or any agency, officer or entity of, under, or subject to supervision of said Administration excepted from functions of officers, agencies, and employees transferred to Secretary of Agriculture by Reorg. Plan No. 2 of 1953, §1, eff. June 4, 1953, 18 F.R. 3219, 67 Stat. 633, set out in the Appendix to Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

ABOLITION OF RECONSTRUCTION FINANCE CORPORATION

Reorg. Plan No. 1 of 1957, §6(a), eff. June 30, 1957, 22 F.R. 4633, 71 Stat. 647, set out in the Appendix to Title 5, Government Organization and Employees, abolished the Reconstruction Finance Corporation.

FARM CREDIT ADMINISTRATION

Establishment of Farm Credit Administration as independent agency, and other changes in status, function, etc., see Ex. Ord. No. 6084 set out prec. section 2241 of Title 12, Banks and Banking. See also section 2001 et seq. of Title 12.

§494. Contractors' bonds, bids, and public records

Whoever falsely makes, alters, forges, or counterfeits any bond, bid, proposal, contract, guarantee, security, official bond, public record, affidavit, or other writing for the purpose of defrauding the United States; or

Whoever utters or publishes as true or possesses with intent to utter or publish as true, any such false, forged, altered, or counterfeited writing, knowing the same to be false, forged, altered, or counterfeited; or

Whoever transmits to, or presents at any office or to any officer of the United States, any such false, forged, altered, or counterfeited writing, knowing the same to be false, forged, altered, or counterfeited—

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 711; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(H), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §72 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §28, 35 Stat. 1094).

Reference to persons causing, procuring, aiding or assisting was omitted as unnecessary as such persons are made principals by section 2 of this title.

Changes were also made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000".

§495. Contracts, deeds, and powers of attorney

Whoever falsely makes, alters, forges, or counterfeits any deed, power of attorney, order, certificate, receipt, contract, or other writing, for the purpose of obtaining or receiving, or of enabling any other person, either directly or indirectly, to obtain or receive from the United States or any officers or agents thereof, any sum of money; or

Whoever utters or publishes as true any such false, forged, altered, or counterfeited writing, with

intent to defraud the United States, knowing the same to be false, altered, forged, or counterfeited; or

Whoever transmits to, or presents at any office or officer of the United States, any such writing in support of, or in relation to, any account or claim, with intent to defraud the United States, knowing the same to be false, altered, forged, or counterfeited—

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 711; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(H), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §73 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §29, 35 Stat. 1094).

Reference in first paragraph to persons causing, procuring, aiding or assisting was omitted as unnecessary as such persons are made principals by section 2 of this title.

Mandatory punishment provision was rephrased in the alternative.

Changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000".

§496. Customs matters

Whoever forges, counterfeits or falsely alters any writing made or required to be made in connection with the entry or withdrawal of imports or collection of customs duties, or uses any such writing knowing the same to be forged, counterfeited or falsely altered, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than three years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 711; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(L), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §119 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §63, 35 Stat. 1100).

Section was rewritten to apply to all customs documents or writings. The Treasury Department advises that certificates of entry are obsolete.

Mandatory punishment provision was rephrased in the alternative.

Changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$10,000".

§497. Letters patent

Whoever falsely makes, forges, counterfeits, or alters any letters patent granted or purporting to have been granted by the President of the United States; or

Whoever passes, utters, or publishes, or attempts to pass, utter, or publish as genuine, any such letters patent, knowing the same to be forged, counterfeited or falsely altered—

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 712; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §71 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §27, 35 Stat. 1094).

Mandatory punishment provision was rephrased in the alternative.
Changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000".

§498. Military or naval discharge certificates

Whoever forges, counterfeits, or falsely alters any certificate of discharge from the military or naval service of the United States, or uses, unlawfully possesses or exhibits any such certificate, knowing the same to be forged, counterfeited, or falsely altered, shall be fined under this title ¹ or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 712; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940, ed., §136 (Mar. 4, 1917, ch. 180, 39 Stat. 1182).

Reference to any person causing, procuring, aiding or assisting was omitted as unnecessary as such persons are made principals by section 2 of this title.

At the end of this section words "in the discretion of the court" were omitted as unnecessary, as the punishment provisions, being framed in the alternative by the use of the disjunctive "or," vest in the court the power to impose a fine or prison sentence in its discretion.

Changes in phraseology were made.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322, which directed the amendment of this section by substituting "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000", was executed by making the substitution for "fined not more than \$1,000", to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

¹ [*See 1994 Amendment note below.*](#)

§499. Military, naval, or official passes

Whoever falsely makes, forges, counterfeits, alters, or tampers with any naval, military, or official pass or permit, issued by or under the authority of the United States, or with intent to defraud uses or possesses any such pass or permit, or personates or falsely represents himself to be or not to be a person to whom such pass or permit has been duly issued, or willfully allows any other person to have or use any such pass or permit, issued for his use alone, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 712; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(I), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §132 (June 15, 1917, ch. 30, title X, §3, 40 Stat. 228).

Changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$2,000".

§500. Money orders

Whoever, with intent to defraud, falsely makes, forges, counterfeits, engraves, or prints any order in imitation of or purporting to be a blank money order or a money order issued by or under the direction of the Post Office Department or Postal Service; or

Whoever forges or counterfeits the signature or initials of any person authorized to issue money orders upon or to any money order, postal note, or blank therefor provided or issued by or under the direction of the Post Office Department or Postal Service, or post office department or corporation of any foreign country, and payable in the United States, or any material signature or indorsement thereon, or any material signature to any receipt or certificate of identification thereof; or

Whoever falsely alters, in any material respect, any such money order or postal note; or

Whoever, with intent to defraud, passes, utters or publishes or attempts to pass, utter or publish any such forged or altered money order or postal note, knowing any material initials, signature, stamp impression or indorsement thereon to be false, forged, or counterfeited, or any material alteration therein to have been falsely made; or

Whoever issues any money order or postal note without having previously received or paid the full amount of money payable therefor, with the purpose of fraudulently obtaining or receiving, or fraudulently enabling any other person, either directly or indirectly, to obtain or receive from the United States or Postal Service, or any officer, employee, or agent thereof, any sum of money whatever; or

Whoever embezzles, steals, or knowingly converts to his own use or to the use of another, or without authority converts or disposes of any blank money order form provided by or under the authority of the Post Office Department or Postal Service; or

Whoever receives or possesses any such money order form with the intent to convert it to his own use or gain or use or gain of another knowing it to have been embezzled, stolen or converted; or

Whoever, with intent to defraud the United States, the Postal Service, or any person, transmits, presents, or causes to be transmitted or presented, any money order or postal note knowing the same—

- (1) to contain any forged or counterfeited signature, initials, or any stamped impression, or
- (2) to contain any material alteration therein unlawfully made, or
- (3) to have been unlawfully issued without previous payment of the amount required to be paid upon such issue, or
- (4) to have been stamped without lawful authority; or

Whoever steals, or with intent to defraud or without being lawfully authorized by the Post Office Department or Postal Service, receives, possesses, disposes of or attempts to dispose of any postal money order machine or any stamp, tool, or instrument specifically designed to be used in preparing or filling out the blanks on postal money order forms—

Shall be fined under this title ¹ or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 712; Pub. L. 91–375, §6(j)(5), Aug. 12, 1970, 84 Stat. 777; Pub. L. 92–430, Sept. 23, 1972, 86 Stat. 722; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(L), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §347 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §218, 35 Stat. 1131).

References to persons causing, procuring, aiding or assisting were omitted as unnecessary as such persons are made principals by section 2 of this title.

Changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322, which directed the amendment of this section by substituting "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$10,000", was executed by making the substitution for "fined not more than \$5,000" in last par., to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

1972—Pub. L. 92–430 substituted "a blank money order or a money order issued by or under the direction of" for "a money order issued by" and struck out ", or by any officer or employee thereof" in first par.; substituted "or initials of any person authorized to issue money orders" for "of any officer or employee of the Postal Service," in second par.; inserted "or attempts to pass, utter or publish" before "any such forged" and substituted "material initials, signature, stamp impression" for "material signature" in fourth par.; inserted "or Postal Service" after "the United States" in fifth par.; inserted sixth and seventh pars.; inserted ", the Postal Service" after "the United States", and substituted "presents, or causes to be transmitted or presented, any money order" for "or presents to any officer or employee, or at any office of the United States, any money order" and designated material after "knowing the same" as cls. (1) to (3) with minor changes and added cl. (4) in eighth par.; inserted ninth par., and enacted provisions of former seventh par. as tenth par.

1970—Pub. L. 91–375 inserted reference to Postal Service and substituted "officer or employee" for "postmaster or agent" in first par. and substituted "officer or employee of the Postal Service" for "postmaster, assistant postmaster, chief clerk, or clerk" and "Post Office Department or the Postal Service, or post office department or corporation of any foreign country" for "Post Office Department of the United States, or of any foreign country" in second par.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

CHANGE OF NAME

Post Office Department redesignated United States Postal Service pursuant to Pub. L. 91–375, §6(o), Aug. 12, 1970, 84 Stat. 733, set out as a note preceding section 101 of Title 39, Postal Service.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1970 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 91–375 effective within 1 year after Aug. 12, 1970, on date established therefor by the Board of Governors of the United States Postal Service and published by it in the Federal Register, see section 15(a) of Pub. L. 91–375, set out as an Effective Date note preceding section 101 of Title 39, Postal Service.

¹ See 1994 Amendment note below.

§501. Postage stamps, postage meter stamps, and postal cards

Whoever forges or counterfeits any postage stamp, postage meter stamp, or any stamp printed upon any stamped envelope, or postal card, or any die, plate, or engraving thereof; or

Whoever makes or prints, or knowingly uses or sells, or possesses with intent to use or sell, any such forged or counterfeited postage stamp, postage meter stamp, stamped envelope, postal card, die, plate, or engraving; or

Whoever makes, or knowingly uses or sells, or possesses with intent to use or sell, any paper bearing the watermark of any stamped envelope, or postal card, or any fraudulent imitation thereof; or

Whoever makes or prints, or authorizes to be made or printed, any postage stamp, postage meter stamp, stamped envelope, or postal card, of the kind authorized and provided by the Post Office Department or by the Postal Service, without the special authority and direction of the Department or Postal Service; or

Whoever after such postage stamp, postage meter stamp, stamped envelope, or postal card has been printed, with intent to defraud, delivers the same to any person not authorized by an instrument in writing, duly executed under the hand of the Postmaster General and the seal of the Post Office Department or the Postal Service, to receive it—

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 713; Pub. L. 91–375, §6(j)(6), Aug. 12, 1970, 84 Stat. 777; Pub. L.

91-448, §1(a), Oct. 14, 1970, 84 Stat. 920; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(G), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §348 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §219, 35 Stat. 1132).

Reference to persons causing or procuring was omitted as unnecessary in view of definition of "principal" in section 2 of this title.

Minor changes of phraseology were made.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103-322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$500" in last par.

1970—Pub. L. 91-448 inserted references to the Postal Service and to postage meter stamps. Pub. L. 91-448, §1(b), repealed section 6(j)(6) of the Postal Reorganization Act, Pub. L. 91-375, Aug. 12, 1970, 84 Stat. 719, by which the references to the Postal Service had been inserted earlier.

Pub. L. 91-375 inserted "or by the Postal Service," after "Post Office Department," and substituted "the Department or Postal Service" for "said department" in fourth par. and struck out the comma after "stamped envelope" and "to defraud" and inserted "or the Postal Service" after "Post Office Department" in fifth par.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

CHANGE OF NAME

Post Office Department redesignated United States Postal Service pursuant to Pub. L. 91-375, §6(o), Aug. 12, 1970, 84 Stat. 733, set out as a note preceding section 101 of Title 39, Postal Service.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1970 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 91-375 effective within 1 year after Aug. 12, 1970, on date established therefor by Board of Governors of United States Postal Service and published by it in Federal Register, see section 15(a) of Pub. L. 91-375, set out as an Effective Date note preceding section 101 of Title 39, Postal Service.

§502. Postage and revenue stamps of foreign governments

Whoever forges, or counterfeits, or knowingly utters or uses any forged or counterfeit postage stamp or revenue stamp of any foreign government, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 713; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(G), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §349 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §220, 35 Stat. 1132; May 26, 1926, ch. 396, 44 Stat. 653).

A paragraph defining "foreign government" was combined with other like provisions to form section 11 of this title. A proviso against repeal, "Provided, however, That nothing in this section shall be held to repeal or modify section 350 of this title [now section 504 of this title]", was deleted as unnecessary since that section by express reference to this one makes it clear that these sections are in pari materia.

Minor changes in phraseology were also made.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103-322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$500".

§503. Postmarking stamps

Whoever forges or counterfeits any postmarking stamp, or impression thereof with intent to make it appear that such impression is a genuine postmark, or makes or knowingly uses or sells, or possesses with intent to use or sell, any forged or counterfeited postmarking stamp, die, plate, or engraving, or such impression thereof, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 713; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(H), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §349a (Aug. 26, 1935, ch. 692, 49 Stat. 866).
Minor changes in phraseology were made.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103-322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000".

§504. Printing and filming of United States and foreign obligations and securities

Notwithstanding any other provision of this chapter, the following are permitted:

- (1) The printing, publishing, or importation, or the making or importation of the necessary plates for such printing or publishing, of illustrations of—
 - (A) postage stamps of the United States,
 - (B) revenue stamps of the United States,
 - (C) any other obligation or other security of the United States, and
 - (D) postage stamps, revenue stamps, notes, bonds, and any other obligation or other security of any foreign government, bank, or corporation.

Illustrations permitted by the foregoing provisions of this section shall be made in accordance with the following conditions—

- (i) all illustrations shall be in black and white, except that illustrations of postage stamps issued by the United States or by any foreign government and stamps issued under the Migratory Bird Hunting Stamp Act of 1934 may be in color;
- (ii) all illustrations (including illustrations of uncanceled postage stamps in color and illustrations of stamps issued under the Migratory Bird Hunting Stamp Act of 1934 in color) shall be of a size less than three-fourths or more than one and one-half, in linear dimension, of each part of any matter so illustrated which is covered by subparagraph (A), (B), (C), or (D) of this paragraph, except that black and white illustrations of postage and revenue stamps issued by the United States or by any foreign government and colored illustrations of canceled postage stamps issued by the United States may be in the exact linear dimension in which the stamps were issued; and
- (iii) the negatives and plates used in making the illustrations shall be destroyed after their final use in accordance with this section.

The Secretary of the Treasury shall prescribe regulations to permit color illustrations of such currency of the United States as the Secretary determines may be appropriate for such purposes.

(2) The provisions of this section shall not permit the reproduction of illustrations of obligations or other securities, by or through electronic methods used for the acquisition, recording, retrieval, transmission, or reproduction of any obligation or other security, unless such use is authorized by the Secretary of the Treasury. The Secretary shall establish a system to ensure that the legitimate use of such electronic methods and retention of such reproductions by businesses, hobbyists, press or others shall not be unduly restricted.

(3) The making or importation of motion-picture films, microfilms, or slides, for projection

upon a screen or for use in telecasting, of postage and revenue stamps and other obligations and securities of the United States, and postage and revenue stamps, notes, bonds, and other obligations or securities of any foreign government, bank, or corporation. No prints or other reproductions shall be made from such films or slides, except for the purposes of paragraph (1), without the permission of the Secretary of the Treasury.

For the purposes of this section the term "postage stamp" includes postage meter stamps.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 713; Pub. L. 85-921, §1, Sept. 2, 1958, 72 Stat. 1771; Pub. L. 90-353, §1, June 20, 1968, 82 Stat. 240; Pub. L. 91-448, §2, Oct. 14, 1970, 84 Stat. 921; Pub. L. 98-369, div. A, title X, §1077(b)(1), (2), July 18, 1984, 98 Stat. 1054; Pub. L. 102-550, title XV, §1554, Oct. 28, 1992, 106 Stat. 4071; Pub. L. 104-294, title VI, §601(e), (f)(3), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3499.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §350 (Mar. 3, 1923, ch. 218, 42 Stat. 1437; Jan. 27, 1938, ch. 10, §2, 52 Stat. 6).

Minor changes in phraseology were made.

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Migratory Bird Hunting Stamp Act, referred to in par. (1)(i), (ii), subsequently renamed the Migratory Bird Hunting and Conservation Stamp Act, is act Mar. 16, 1934, ch. 71, 48 Stat. 451, which is classified generally to subchapter IV (§718 et seq.) of chapter 7 of Title 16, Conservation. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 718 of Title 16 and Tables.

AMENDMENTS

1996—Par. (1). Pub. L. 104-294, §601(e)(1), substituted "The printing" for "the printing" in introductory provisions.

Par. (3). Pub. L. 104-294, §601(e)(2), (f)(3), substituted "The making or importation of" for "the making or importation, of".

1992—Par. (1). Pub. L. 102-550, §1554(1), (2), in subpar. (D), substituted a period for the comma at end, in provisions following subpar. (D), struck out "for philatelic, numismatic, educational, historical, or newsworthy purposes in articles, books, journals, newspapers, or albums (but not for advertising purposes, except illustrations of stamps and paper money in philatelic or numismatic advertising of legitimate numismatists and dealers in stamps or publishers of or dealers in philatelic or numismatic articles, books, journals, newspapers, or albums)." before "Illustrations permitted", and inserted at end "The Secretary of the Treasury shall prescribe regulations to permit color illustrations of such currency of the United States as the Secretary determines may be appropriate for such purposes."

Par. (2). Pub. L. 102-550, §1554(3), added par. (2). Former par. (2) redesignated (3).

Par. (3). Pub. L. 102-550, §1554(3), (4), redesignated par. (2) as (3) and struck out "but not for advertising purposes except philatelic advertising," after "or importation,".

1984—Par. (1)(i). Pub. L. 98-369, §1077(b)(1), inserted "and stamps issued under the Migratory Bird Hunting Stamp Act of 1934".

Par. (1)(ii). Pub. L. 98-369, §1077(b)(2), inserted "and illustrations of stamps issued under the Migratory Bird Hunting Stamp Act of 1934 in color".

1970—Pub. L. 91-448 inserted provision including postage meter stamp within the meaning of postage stamp for the purposes of this section.

1968—Par. (1). Pub. L. 90-353 inserted provisions so as to permit colored illustrations of canceled United States postage stamps in the exact size of genuine stamps and colored illustrations of uncanceled United States and foreign stamps if the size of the illustrations is less than three-fourths or more than one and one-half times the size of the genuine stamps and permitted the use of colored illustrations of stamps in public documents relating to stamps printed by the Government Printing Office at the request of the Postmaster General.

1958—Pub. L. 85-921 permitted black and white illustrations of revenue stamps of the United States for philatelic and numismatic purposes, black and white illustrations of United States and foreign paper money and other obligations and securities for educational, historical, and newsworthy purposes, and permitted

motion picture films, microfilms, and slides of United States and foreign postage and revenue stamps, paper money, and other obligations and securities, except films in connection with advertising.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1984 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 98-369 effective July 18, 1984, see section 1077(c) of Pub. L. 98-369, set out as a note under section 718e of Title 16, Conservation.

§505. Seals of courts; signatures of judges or court officers

Whoever forges the signature of any judge, register, or other officer of any court of the United States, or of any Territory thereof, or forges or counterfeits the seal of any such court, or knowingly concurs in using any such forged or counterfeit signature or seal, for the purpose of authenticating any proceeding or document, or tenders in evidence any such proceeding or document with a false or counterfeit signature of any such judge, register, or other officer, or a false or counterfeit seal of the court, subscribed or attached thereto, knowing such signature or seal to be false or counterfeit, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 714; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §236 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §130, 35 Stat. 1112).

Mandatory punishment provision was rephrased in the alternative.

Minor changes of phraseology were made.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103-322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000".

§506. Seals of departments or agencies

(a) Whoever—

(1) falsely makes, forges, counterfeits, mutilates, or alters the seal of any department or agency of the United States, or any facsimile thereof;

(2) knowingly uses, affixes, or impresses any such fraudulently made, forged, counterfeited, mutilated, or altered seal or facsimile thereof to or upon any certificate, instrument, commission, document, or paper of any description; or

(3) with fraudulent intent, possesses, sells, offers for sale, furnishes, offers to furnish, gives away, offers to give away, transports, offers to transport, imports, or offers to import any such seal or facsimile thereof, knowing the same to have been so falsely made, forged, counterfeited, mutilated, or altered,

shall be fined under this title, or imprisoned not more than 5 years, or both.

(b) Notwithstanding subsection (a) or any other provision of law, if a forged, counterfeited, mutilated, or altered seal of a department or agency of the United States, or any facsimile thereof, is—

(1) so forged, counterfeited, mutilated, or altered;

(2) used, affixed, or impressed to or upon any certificate, instrument, commission, document, or paper of any description; or

(3) with fraudulent intent, possessed, sold, offered for sale, furnished, offered to furnish, given away, offered to give away, transported, offered to transport, imported, or offered to import,

with the intent or effect of facilitating an alien's application for, or receipt of, a Federal benefit to which the alien is not entitled, the penalties which may be imposed for each offense under subsection (a) shall be two times the maximum fine, and 3 times the maximum term of imprisonment, or both, that would otherwise be imposed for an offense under subsection (a).

(c) For purposes of this section—

(1) the term "Federal benefit" means—

(A) the issuance of any grant, contract, loan, professional license, or commercial license provided by any agency of the United States or by appropriated funds of the United States; and

(B) any retirement, welfare, Social Security, health (including treatment of an emergency medical condition in accordance with section 1903(v) of the Social Security Act (19 ¹ U.S.C. 1396b(v))), disability, veterans, public housing, education, supplemental nutrition assistance program benefits,² or unemployment benefit, or any similar benefit for which payments or assistance are provided by an agency of the United States or by appropriated funds of the United States; and

(2) each instance of forgery, counterfeiting, mutilation, or alteration shall constitute a separate offense under this section.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 714; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147; Pub. L. 104–208, div. C, title V, §561, Sept. 30, 1996, 110 Stat. 3009–681; Pub. L. 110–234, title IV, §4002(b)(1)(E), (2)(M), May 22, 2008, 122 Stat. 1096, 1097; Pub. L. 110–246, §4(a), title IV, §4002(b)(1)(E), (2)(M), June 18, 2008, 122 Stat. 1664, 1857, 1858.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §131 (June 15, 1917, ch. 30, title X, §2, 40 Stat. 228).

Reference to persons causing, procuring, aiding or assisting was omitted as unnecessary as such persons are made principals by section 2 of this title.

In view of definitions of department and agency in section 6 of this title, words "department or agency" in first paragraph were substituted for "executive department, or any bureau, commission, or office".

Provision for 10 years' imprisonment was reduced to 5 years to conform to punishment provision in section 505 of this title, covering an offense of like gravity.

Minor changes in phraseology were also made.

EDITORIAL NOTES

CODIFICATION

Pub. L. 110–234 and Pub. L. 110–246 made identical amendments to this section. The amendments by Pub. L. 110–234 were repealed by section 4(a) of Pub. L. 110–246.

AMENDMENTS

2008—Subsec. (c)(1)(B). Pub. L. 110–246, §4002(b)(1)(E), (2)(M), substituted "supplemental nutrition assistance program benefits" for "food stamps".

1996—Pub. L. 104–208 reenacted section catchline without change and amended text generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows:

"Whoever falsely makes, forges, counterfeits, mutilates, or alters the seal of any department or agency of the United States; or

"Whoever knowingly uses, affixes, or impresses any such fraudulently made, forged, counterfeited, mutilated, or altered seal to or upon any certificate, instrument, commission, document, or paper, of any description; or

"Whoever, with fraudulent intent, possesses any such seal, knowing the same to have been so falsely made, forged, counterfeited, mutilated, or altered—

"Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both."

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2008 AMENDMENT

Amendment of this section and repeal of Pub. L. 110–234 by Pub. L. 110–246 effective May 22, 2008, the date of enactment of Pub. L. 110–234, except as otherwise provided, see section 4 of Pub. L. 110–246, set out as an Effective Date note under section 8701 of Title 7, Agriculture.

Amendment by section 4002(b)(1)(E), (2)(M) of Pub. L. 110–246 effective Oct. 1, 2008, see section 4407 of Pub. L. 110–246, set out as a note under section 1161 of Title 2, The Congress.

¹ *So in original. Probably should be "42".*

² *So in original. The word "benefits" probably should not appear.*

§507. Ship's papers

Whoever falsely makes, forges, counterfeits, or alters any instrument in imitation of or purporting to be, an abstract or official copy or certificate of the documentation of any vessel, or a certificate of ownership, pass, or clearance, granted for any vessel, under the authority of the United States, or a permit, debenture, or other official document granted by any officer of the customs by virtue of his office; or

Whoever utters, publishes, or passes, or attempts to utter, publish, or pass, as true, any such false, forged, counterfeited, or falsely altered instrument, abstract, official copy, certificate, pass, clearance, permit, debenture, or other official document herein specified, knowing the same to be false, forged, counterfeited, or falsely altered, with an intent to defraud—

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than three years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 714; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(H), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147; Pub. L. 109–304, §17(d)(2), Oct. 6, 2006, 120 Stat. 1707.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §129 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §72, 35 Stat. 1101).

The words "passport" and "sea letter" were omitted as obsolete, in view of the Presidential proclamation of April 10, 1815, discontinuing the use of such passports and sea letters.

Mandatory punishment provisions were rephrased in the alternative.

Minor changes of phraseology were made.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2006—Pub. L. 109–304 in first par. substituted "documentation of any vessel" for "recording, registry, or enrollment of any vessel, in the office of any collector of the customs, or a license to any vessel for carrying on the coasting trade or fisheries of the United States" and struck out "collector or other" after "granted by any" and in second par. struck out "license," after "certificate,".

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000".

EXECUTIVE DOCUMENTS

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

All offices of collector of customs, comptroller of customs, surveyor of customs, and appraiser of merchandise in Bureau of Customs of Department of the Treasury to which appointments were required to be made by President with advice and consent of Senate ordered abolished, with such offices to be terminated not later than Dec. 31, 1966, by Reorg. Plan No. 1 of 1965, eff. May 25, 1965, 30 F.R. 7035, 79 Stat. 1317, set out in the Appendix to Title 5, Government Organization and Employees. All functions of offices eliminated were already vested in Secretary of the Treasury by Reorg. Plan No. 26 of 1950, eff. July 31, 1950, 15 F.R. 4935, 64 Stat. 1280, set out in the Appendix to Title 5.

§508. Transportation requests of Government

Whoever falsely makes, forges, or counterfeits in whole or in part, any form or request in similitude of the form or request provided by the Government for requesting a common carrier to furnish transportation on account of the United States or any department or agency thereof, or knowingly alters any form or request provided by the Government for requesting a common carrier to furnish transportation on account of the United States or any department or agency thereof; or

Whoever knowingly passes, utters, publishes, or sells, or attempts to pass, utter, publish, or sell, any such false, forged, counterfeited, or altered form or request—

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 715; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §146 (Dec. 11, 1926, ch. 2, §1, 44 Stat. 917).

References to persons causing, procuring, aiding or assisting were omitted as unnecessary as such persons are made principals by section 2 of this title.

Also, in first paragraph, word "agency" was substituted for "branch", in view of definitions of department and agency in section 6 of this title.

Words "upon conviction" in last paragraph were omitted as surplusage since punishment cannot be imposed until a conviction is secured.

Minor changes of phraseology were also made.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000".

§509. Possessing and making plates or stones for Government transportation requests

Whoever, except by lawful authority, controls, holds or possesses any plate, stone, or other thing, or any part thereof, from which has been printed or may be printed any form or request for Government transportation, or uses such plate, stone, or other thing, or knowingly permits or suffers the same to be used in making any such form or request or any part of such a form or request; or

Whoever makes or engraves any plate, stone, or thing, in the likeness of any plate, stone, or thing designated for the printing of the genuine issues of the form or request for Government transportation; or

Whoever prints, photographs, or in any other manner makes, executes, or sells any engraving, photograph, print, or impression in the likeness of any genuine form or request for Government transportation, or any part thereof; or

Whoever brings into the United States or any place subject to the jurisdiction thereof, any plate, stone, or other thing, or engraving, photograph, print, or other impression of the form or request for Government transportation—

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 715; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §147 (Dec. 11, 1926, ch. 2, §2, 44 Stat. 918).

References to persons causing, procuring, aiding or assisting were omitted as unnecessary as such persons are made principals by section 2 of this title.

Words "upon conviction" in last paragraph were omitted as surplusage since punishment cannot be imposed

until a conviction is secured.

Minor changes in phraseology were also made.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000" in last par.

§510. Forging endorsements on Treasury checks or bonds or securities of the United States

(a) Whoever, with intent to defraud—

(1) falsely makes or forges any endorsement or signature on a Treasury check or bond or security of the United States; or

(2) passes, utters, or publishes, or attempts to pass, utter, or publish, any Treasury check or bond or security of the United States bearing a falsely made or forged endorsement or signature;

shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both.

(b) Whoever, with knowledge that such Treasury check or bond or security of the United States is stolen or bears a falsely made or forged endorsement or signature buys, sells, exchanges, receives, delivers, retains, or conceals any such Treasury check or bond or security of the United States shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both.

(c) If the face value of the Treasury check or bond or security of the United States or the aggregate face value, if more than one Treasury check or bond or security of the United States, does not exceed \$1,000, in any of the above-mentioned offenses, the penalty shall be a fine under this title or imprisonment for not more than one year, or both.

(Added Pub. L. 98–151, §115(a), Nov. 14, 1983, 97 Stat. 976; amended Pub. L. 101–647, title XXXV, §3514, Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4923; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(H), (L), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147; Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §§602(e), 606(b), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3503, 3511; Pub. L. 107–273, div. B, title IV, §4002(a)(1), Nov. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 1806.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2002—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 107–273 substituted "fine under this title" for "fine of under this title".

1996—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 104–294, §602(e), struck out "that in fact is stolen or bears a forged or falsely made endorsement or signature" after "bond or security of the United States".

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 104–294, §606(b), substituted "\$1,000" for "\$500".

1994—Subsecs. (a), (b). Pub. L. 103–322, §330016(1)(L), substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$10,000".

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 103–322, §330016(1)(H), substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000".

1990—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 101–647 inserted semicolon after "or signature" in par. (2) and moved provisions beginning with "shall be fined" flush with left margin.

§511. Altering or removing motor vehicle identification numbers

(a) A person who—

(1) knowingly removes, obliterates, tampers with, or alters an identification number for a motor vehicle or motor vehicle part; or

(2) with intent to further the theft of a motor vehicle, knowingly removes, obliterates, tampers

with, or alters a decal or device affixed to a motor vehicle pursuant to the Motor Vehicle Theft Prevention Act,

shall be fined under this title, imprisoned not more than 5 years, or both.

(b)(1) Subsection (a) of this section does not apply to a removal, obliteration, tampering, or alteration by a person specified in paragraph (2) of this subsection (unless such person knows that the vehicle or part involved is stolen).

(2) The persons referred to in paragraph (1) of this subsection are—

(A) a motor vehicle scrap processor or a motor vehicle demolisher who complies with applicable State law with respect to such vehicle or part;

(B) a person who repairs such vehicle or part, if the removal, obliteration, tampering, or alteration is reasonably necessary for the repair;

(C) a person who restores or replaces an identification number for such vehicle or part in accordance with applicable State law; and

(D) a person who removes, obliterates, tampers with, or alters a decal or device affixed to a motor vehicle pursuant to the Motor Vehicle Theft Prevention Act, if that person is the owner of the motor vehicle, or is authorized to remove, obliterate, tamper with or alter the decal or device by—

(i) the owner or his authorized agent;

(ii) applicable State or local law; or

(iii) regulations promulgated by the Attorney General to implement the Motor Vehicle Theft Prevention Act.

(c) As used in this section, the term—

(1) "identification number" means a number or symbol that is inscribed or affixed for purposes of identification under chapter 301 and part C of subtitle VI of title 49;

(2) "motor vehicle" has the meaning given that term in section 32101 of title 49;

(3) "motor vehicle demolisher" means a person, including any motor vehicle dismantler or motor vehicle recycler, who is engaged in the business of reducing motor vehicles or motor vehicle parts to metallic scrap that is unsuitable for use as either a motor vehicle or a motor vehicle part;

(4) "motor vehicle scrap processor" means a person—

(A) who is engaged in the business of purchasing motor vehicles or motor vehicle parts for reduction to metallic scrap for recycling;

(B) who, from a fixed location, uses machinery to process metallic scrap into prepared grades; and

(C) whose principal product is metallic scrap for recycling;

but such term does not include any activity of any such person relating to the recycling of a motor vehicle or a motor vehicle part as a used motor vehicle or a used motor vehicle part.

(d) For purposes of subsection (a) of this section, the term "tampers with" includes covering a program decal or device affixed to a motor vehicle pursuant to the Motor Vehicle Theft Prevention Act for the purpose of obstructing its visibility.

(Added Pub. L. 98-547, title II, §201(a), Oct. 25, 1984, 98 Stat. 2768; amended Pub. L. 103-272, §5(e)(3), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1373; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXII, §220003(a)–(c), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2076, 2077; Pub. L. 104-294, title VI, §604(b)(8), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3507.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Motor Vehicle Theft Prevention Act, referred to in subsecs. (a)(2), (b)(2)(D), and (d), is title XXII of Pub. L. 103-322, Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2074, which enacted section 511A of this title and section 12611 of

Title 34, Crime Control and Law Enforcement, amended this section, and enacted provisions set out as a note under section 10101 of Title 34. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title of 1994 Act note set out under section 10101 of Title 34 and Tables.

CODIFICATION

Another section 511 was renumbered section 513 of this title.

AMENDMENTS

1996—Subsec. (b)(2)(D). Pub. L. 104–294 realigned margins.

1994—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 103–322, §220003(a), amended subsec. (a) generally. Prior to amendment, subsec. (a) read as follows: "Whoever knowingly removes, obliterates, tampers with, or alters an identification number for a motor vehicle, or motor vehicle part, shall be fined not more than \$10,000 or imprisoned not more than five years, or both."

Subsec. (b)(2)(D). Pub. L. 103–322, §220003(b), added subpar. (D).

Subsec. (c)(1). Pub. L. 103–272, §5(e)(3)(A), substituted "chapter 301 and part C of subtitle VI of title 49" for "the National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966, or the Motor Vehicle Information and Cost Savings Act".

Subsec. (c)(2). Pub. L. 103–272, §5(e)(3)(B), substituted "section 32101 of title 49" for "section 2 of the Motor Vehicle Information and Cost Savings Act".

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 103–322, §220003(c), added subsec. (d).

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 104–294 effective Sept. 13, 1994, see section 604(d) of Pub. L. 104–294, set out as a note under section 13 of this title.

[§511A. Repealed. Pub. L. 116–260, div. O, title X, §1002(2), Dec. 27, 2020, 134 Stat. 2155]

Section, added Pub. L. 103–322, title XXII, §220003(d)(1), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2077, related to unauthorized application of theft prevention decal or device.

§512. Forfeiture of certain motor vehicles and motor vehicle parts

(a) If an identification number for a motor vehicle or motor vehicle part is removed, obliterated, tampered with, or altered, such vehicle or part shall be subject to seizure and forfeiture to the United States unless—

(1) in the case of a motor vehicle part, such part is attached to a motor vehicle and the owner of such motor vehicle does not know that the identification number has been removed, obliterated, tampered with, or altered;

(2) such motor vehicle or part has a replacement identification number that—

(A) is authorized by the Secretary of Transportation under chapter 301 of title 49; or

(B) conforms to applicable State law;

(3) such removal, obliteration, tampering, or alteration is caused by collision or fire or is carried out as described in section 511(b) of this title; or

(4) such motor vehicle or part is in the possession or control of a motor vehicle scrap processor who does not know that such identification number was removed, obliterated, tampered with, or altered in any manner other than by collision or fire or as described in section 511(b) of this title.

(b) All provisions of law relating to—

(1) the seizure and condemnation of vessels, vehicles, merchandise, and baggage for violation of customs laws, and procedures for summary and judicial forfeiture applicable to such violations;

- (2) the disposition of such vessels, vehicles, merchandise, and baggage or the proceeds from such disposition;
- (3) the remission or mitigation of such forfeiture; and
- (4) the compromise of claims and the award of compensation to informers with respect to such forfeiture;

shall apply to seizures and forfeitures under this section, to the extent that such provisions are not inconsistent with this section. The duties of the collector of customs or any other person with respect to seizure and forfeiture under such provisions shall be performed under this section by such persons as may be designated by the Attorney General.

(c) As used in this section, the terms "identification number", "motor vehicle", and "motor vehicle scrap processor" have the meanings given those terms in section 511 of this title.

(Added Pub. L. 98-547, title II, §201(a), Oct. 25, 1984, 98 Stat. 2769; amended Pub. L. 103-272, §5(e)(4), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1373.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Subsec. (a)(2)(A). Pub. L. 103-272 substituted "chapter 301 title 49" for "the National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966".

§513. Securities of the States and private entities

(a) Whoever makes, utters or possesses a counterfeited security of a State or a political subdivision thereof or of an organization, or whoever makes, utters or possesses a forged security of a State or political subdivision thereof or of an organization, with intent to deceive another person, organization, or government shall be fined under this title ¹ or imprisoned for not more than ten years, or both.

(b) Whoever makes, receives, possesses, sells or otherwise transfers an implement designed for or particularly suited for making a counterfeit or forged security with the intent that it be so used shall be punished by a fine under this title or by imprisonment for not more than ten years, or both.

(c) For purposes of this section—

(1) the term "counterfeited" means a document that purports to be genuine but is not, because it has been falsely made or manufactured in its entirety;

(2) the term "forged" means a document that purports to be genuine but is not because it has been falsely altered, completed, signed, or endorsed, or contains a false addition thereto or insertion therein, or is a combination of parts of two or more genuine documents;

(3) the term "security" means—

(A) a note, stock certificate, treasury stock certificate, bond, treasury bond, debenture, certificate of deposit, interest coupon, bill, check, draft, warrant, debit instrument as defined in section 916(c) ² of the Electronic Fund Transfer Act, money order, traveler's check, letter of credit, warehouse receipt, negotiable bill of lading, evidence of indebtedness, certificate of interest in or participation in any profit-sharing agreement, collateral-trust certificate, pre-reorganization certificate of subscription, transferable share, investment contract, voting trust certificate, or certificate of interest in tangible or intangible property;

(B) an instrument evidencing ownership of goods, wares, or merchandise;

(C) any other written instrument commonly known as a security;

(D) a certificate of interest in, certificate of participation in, certificate for, receipt for, or warrant or option or other right to subscribe to or purchase, any of the foregoing; or

(E) a blank form of any of the foregoing;

(4) the term "organization" means a legal entity, other than a government, established or

organized for any purpose, and includes a corporation, company, association, firm, partnership, joint stock company, foundation, institution, society, union, or any other association of persons which operates in or the activities of which affect interstate or foreign commerce; and

(5) the term "State" includes a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, Guam, the Virgin Islands, and any other territory or possession of the United States.

(Added Pub. L. 98–473, title II, §1105(a), Oct. 12, 1984, 98 Stat. 2144, §511; renumbered §513, Pub. L. 99–646, §31(a), Nov. 10, 1986, 100 Stat. 3598; amended Pub. L. 101–647, title XXXV, §3515, Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4923; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §§330008(1), 330016(2)(C), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2142, 2148.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 916 of the Electronic Fund Transfer Act, referred to in subsec. (c)(3)(A), was renumbered section 917 by Pub. L. 111–24, title IV, §401(1), May 22, 2009, 123 Stat. 1751, and is classified to section 1693n of Title 15, Commerce and Trade.

AMENDMENTS

1994—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 103–322, §330016(2)(C), which directed the amendment of this section by substituting "under this title" for "of not more than \$250,000", was executed by making the substitution for "not more than \$250,000", to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 103–322, §330016(2)(C), substituted "fine under this title" for "fine of not more than \$250,000".

Subsec. (c)(4). Pub. L. 103–322, §330008(1), substituted "association of persons" for "association or persons".

1990—Subsec. (c)(3)(A). Pub. L. 101–647 struck out "(15 U.S.C. 1693(c))" after "Electronic Fund Transfer Act" and inserted comma after "profit-sharing agreement".

¹ [*See 1994 Amendment note below.*](#)

² [*See References in Text note below.*](#)

§514. Fictitious obligations

(a) Whoever, with the intent to defraud—

(1) draws, prints, processes, produces, publishes, or otherwise makes, or attempts or causes the same, within the United States;

(2) passes, utters, presents, offers, brokers, issues, sells, or attempts or causes the same, or with like intent possesses, within the United States; or

(3) utilizes interstate or foreign commerce, including the use of the mails or wire, radio, or other electronic communication, to transmit, transport, ship, move, transfer, or attempts or causes the same, to, from, or through the United States,

any false or fictitious instrument, document, or other item appearing, representing, purporting, or contriving through scheme or artifice, to be an actual security or other financial instrument issued under the authority of the United States, a foreign government, a State or other political subdivision of the United States, or an organization, shall be guilty of a class B felony.

(b) For purposes of this section, any term used in this section that is defined in section 513(c) has the same meaning given such term in section 513(c).

(c) The United States Secret Service, in addition to any other agency having such authority, shall have authority to investigate offenses under this section.

(Added Pub. L. 104–208, div. A, title I, §101(f) [title VI, §648(b)(1)], title II, §2603(b)(1), Sept. 30, 1996, 110 Stat. 3009–314, 3009–367, 3009–470.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

CODIFICATION

Sections 101(f) [title VI, §648(b)(1)] and 2603(b)(1) of div. A of Pub. L. 104–208 added identical sections 514.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective Sept. 30, 1996, and to remain in effect for each fiscal year following Sept. 30, 1996, see section 101(f) [title VI, §648(c)] of Pub. L. 104–208, set out as an Effective Date of 1996 Amendment note under section 474 of this title.

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

For transfer of the functions, personnel, assets, and obligations of the United States Secret Service, including the functions of the Secretary of the Treasury relating thereto, to the Secretary of Homeland Security, and for treatment of related references, see sections 381, 551(d), 552(d), and 557 of Title 6, Domestic Security, and the Department of Homeland Security Reorganization Plan of November 25, 2002, as modified, set out as a note under section 542 of Title 6.

CHAPTER 26—CRIMINAL STREET GANGS

Sec.

521. Criminal street gangs.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1996—Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §604(a)(2), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3506, added chapter analysis.

§521. Criminal street gangs

(a) DEFINITIONS.—

"conviction" includes a finding, under State or Federal law, that a person has committed an act of juvenile delinquency involving a violent or controlled substances felony.

"criminal street gang" means an ongoing group, club, organization, or association of 5 or more persons—

(A) that has as 1 of its primary purposes the commission of 1 or more of the criminal offenses described in subsection (c);

(B) the members of which engage, or have engaged within the past 5 years, in a continuing series of offenses described in subsection (c); and

(C) the activities of which affect interstate or foreign commerce.

"State" means a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, and any commonwealth, territory, or possession of the United States.

(b) PENALTY.—The sentence of a person convicted of an offense described in subsection (c) shall be increased by up to 10 years if the offense is committed under the circumstances described in subsection (d).

(c) OFFENSES.—The offenses described in this section are—

(1) a Federal felony involving a controlled substance (as defined in section 102 of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 802)) for which the maximum penalty is not less than 5 years;

(2) a Federal felony crime of violence that has as an element the use or attempted use of physical force against the person of another;

(3) a Federal offense involving human trafficking, sexual abuse, sexual exploitation, or transportation for prostitution or any illegal sexual activity; and

(4) a conspiracy to commit an offense described in paragraph (1), (2), or (3).

(d) **CIRCUMSTANCES.**—The circumstances described in this section are that the offense described in subsection (c) was committed by a person who—

(1) participates in a criminal street gang with knowledge that its members engage in or have engaged in a continuing series of offenses described in subsection (c);

(2) intends to promote or further the felonious activities of the criminal street gang or maintain or increase his or her position in the gang; and

(3) has been convicted within the past 5 years for—

(A) an offense described in subsection (c);

(B) a State offense—

(i) involving a controlled substance (as defined in section 102 of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 802)) for which the maximum penalty is not less than 5 years' imprisonment; or

(ii) that is a felony crime of violence that has as an element the use or attempted use of physical force against the person of another;

(C) any Federal or State felony offense that by its nature involves a substantial risk that physical force against the person of another may be used in the course of committing the offense; or

(D) a conspiracy to commit an offense described in subparagraph (A), (B), or (C).

(Added Pub. L. 103–322, title XV, §150001(a), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2034; amended Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §607(q), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3513; Pub. L. 107–273, div. B, title IV, §4002(b)(3), Nov. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 1807; Pub. L. 115–392, §12, Dec. 21, 2018, 132 Stat. 5255.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2018—Subsec. (c)(3), (4). Pub. L. 115–392 added par. (3), redesignated former par. (3) as (4), and in par. (4), substituted "(1), (2), or (3)" for "(1) or (2)".

2002—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 107–273 realigned margins of par. defining "State".

1996—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 104–294 inserted par. defining "State" at end.

CHAPTER 27—CUSTOMS

Sec.

- 541. Entry of goods falsely classified.
- 542. Entry of goods by means of false statements.
- 543. Entry of goods for less than legal duty.
- 544. Relanding of goods.
- 545. Smuggling goods into the United States.
- 546. Smuggling goods into foreign countries.
- 547. Depositing goods in buildings on boundaries.
- 548. Removing or repacking goods in warehouses.
- 549. Removing goods from customs custody; breaking seals.
- 550. False claim for refund of duties.
- 551. Concealing or destroying invoices or other papers.
- 552. Officers aiding importation of obscene or treasonous books and articles.

- 553. Importation or exportation of stolen motor vehicles, off-highway mobile equipment, vessels, or aircraft.
- 554. Smuggling goods from the United States.
- 555. Border tunnels and passages.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2007—Pub. L. 110–161, div. E, title V, §553(a)(2), Dec. 26, 2007, 121 Stat. 2082, added item 555 and struck out item 554 "Border tunnels and passages".

2006—Pub. L. 109–295, title V, §551(b), Oct. 4, 2006, 120 Stat. 1390, added item 554 "Border tunnels and passages".

Pub. L. 109–177, title III, §311(b), Mar. 9, 2006, 120 Stat. 242, added item 554 "Smuggling goods from the United States".

1984—Pub. L. 98–547, title III, §301(b), Oct. 25, 1984, 98 Stat. 2771, added item 553.

§541. Entry of goods falsely classified

Whoever knowingly effects any entry of goods, wares, or merchandise, at less than the true weight or measure thereof, or upon a false classification as to quality or value, or by the payment of less than the amount of duty legally due, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than two years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 715; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §126 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §69, 35 Stat. 1101).

Reference to persons aiding, contained in words "or aid in effecting," was omitted as unnecessary as such persons are made principals by section 2 of this title.

Changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000".

§542. Entry of goods by means of false statements

Whoever enters or introduces, or attempts to enter or introduce, into the commerce of the United States any imported merchandise by means of any fraudulent or false invoice, declaration, affidavit, letter, paper, or by means of any false statement, written or verbal, or by means of any false or fraudulent practice or appliance, or makes any false statement in any declaration without reasonable cause to believe the truth of such statement, or procures the making of any such false statement as to any matter material thereto without reasonable cause to believe the truth of such statement, whether or not the United States shall or may be deprived of any lawful duties; or

Whoever is guilty of any willful act or omission whereby the United States shall or may be deprived of any lawful duties accruing upon merchandise embraced or referred to in such invoice, declaration, affidavit, letter, paper, or statement, or affected by such act or omission—

Shall be fined for each offense under this title or imprisoned not more than two years, or both.

Nothing in this section shall be construed to relieve imported merchandise from forfeiture under other provisions of law.

The term "commerce of the United States", as used in this section, shall not include commerce with the Virgin Islands, American Samoa, Wake Island, Midway Islands, Kingman Reef, Johnston Island, or Guam.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 715; June 30, 1955, ch. 258, §2(c), 69 Stat. 242; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §§330004(18), 330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2142, 2147; Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §604(b)(23), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3508.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on section 1591 of title 19, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Customs Duties (June 17, 1930, ch. 497, title IV, §591, 46 Stat. 750; Aug. 5, 1935, ch. 438, title III, §304(a), 49 Stat. 527).

The reference in the first paragraph to persons aiding, contained in the phrase "or aids," was omitted as unnecessary as such persons are made principals by section 2 of this title.

Words "upon conviction" before "be fined" were omitted as surplusage since punishment cannot be imposed until conviction is secured.

Enumeration of persons at beginning of section and provision preserving forfeitures where authorized by law were omitted as surplusage.

The fourth paragraph was added to the revised section to make clear the intent of Congress that forfeiture is an additional consequence independent of the criminal punishment.

The final paragraph was added to conform with section 1709 of title 19, U.S.C., 1940 ed.

Changes in phraseology were also made.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1996—Pub. L. 104–294 amended Pub. L. 103–322, §330004(18). See 1994 Amendment note below.

1994—Pub. L. 103–322, §330016(1)(K), substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000" in third par.

Pub. L. 103–322, §330004(18), as amended by Pub. L. 104–294, §604(b)(23), struck out "Philippine Islands," before "Virgin Islands" in last par.

1955—Act June 30, 1955, inserted reference to Johnston Island in last par.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 104–294 effective Sept. 13, 1994, see section 604(d) of Pub. L. 104–294, set out as a note under section 13 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1955 AMENDMENT

Amendment by act June 30, 1955, effective July 1, 1955, see section 2(d) of act June 30, 1955, set out as a note under section 1401 of Title 19, Customs Duties.

§543. Entry of goods for less than legal duty

Whoever, being an officer of the revenue, knowingly admits to entry, any goods, wares, or merchandise, upon payment of less than the amount of duty legally due, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than two years, or both, and removed from office.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 716; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §125 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §68, 35 Stat. 1101).

Reference to persons aiding, contained in words "or aid in admitting," was omitted as unnecessary as such persons are made principals by section 2 of this title.

Changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000".

§544. Relanding of goods

If any merchandise entered or withdrawn for exportation without payment of the duties thereon, or with intent to obtain a drawback of the duties paid, or of any other allowances given by law on the exportation thereof, is relanded at any place in the United States without entry having been made, such merchandise shall be considered as having been imported into the United States contrary to law, and each person concerned shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than two years, or both; and such merchandise shall be forfeited.

The term "any place in the United States", as used in this section, shall not include the Virgin Islands, American Samoa, Wake Island, Midway Islands, Kingman Reef, Johnston Island, or Guam. (June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 716; June 30, 1955, ch. 258, §2(c), 69 Stat. 242; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §§330004(18), 330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2142, 2147; Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §604(b)(23), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3508.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on section 1589 of title 19, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Customs Duties (June 17, 1930, ch. 497, title IV, §589, 46 Stat. 750).

The final paragraph was added to conform with section 1709 of title 19, U.S.C., 1940 ed.

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1996—Pub. L. 104–294 amended Pub. L. 103–322, §330004(18). See 1994 Amendment note below.

1994—Pub. L. 103–322, §330016(1)(K), substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000" in first par.

Pub. L. 103–322, §330004(18), as amended by Pub. L. 104–294, §604(b)(23), struck out "Philippine Islands," before "Virgin Islands" in last par.

1955—Act June 30, 1955, inserted reference to Johnston Island in last par.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 104–294 effective Sept. 13, 1994, see section 604(d) of Pub. L. 104–294, set out as a note under section 13 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1955 AMENDMENT

Amendment by act June 30, 1955, effective July 1, 1955, see section 2(d) of act June 30, 1955, set out as a note under section 1401 of Title 19, Customs Duties.

§545. Smuggling goods into the United States

Whoever knowingly and willfully, with intent to defraud the United States, smuggles, or clandestinely introduces or attempts to smuggle or clandestinely introduce into the United States any merchandise which should have been invoiced, or makes out or passes, or attempts to pass, through the customhouse any false, forged, or fraudulent invoice, or other document or paper; or

Whoever fraudulently or knowingly imports or brings into the United States, any merchandise contrary to law, or receives, conceals, buys, sells, or in any manner facilitates the transportation, concealment, or sale of such merchandise after importation, knowing the same to have been imported or brought into the United States contrary to law—

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 20 years, or both.

Proof of defendant's possession of such goods, unless explained to the satisfaction of the jury, shall be deemed evidence sufficient to authorize conviction for violation of this section.

Merchandise introduced into the United States in violation of this section, or the value thereof, to be recovered from any person described in the first or second paragraph of this section, shall be forfeited to the United States.

The term "United States", as used in this section, shall not include the Virgin Islands, American Samoa, Wake Island, Midway Islands, Kingman Reef, Johnston Island, or Guam.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 716; Aug. 24, 1954, ch. 890, §1, 68 Stat. 782; Sept. 1, 1954, ch. 1213, title V, §507, 68 Stat. 1141; June 30, 1955, ch. 258, §2(c), 69 Stat. 242; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXII, §320903(c), title XXXIII, §§330004(18), 330016(1)(L), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2125, 2142, 2147; Pub. L. 104-294, title VI, §604(b)(23), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3508; Pub. L. 109-177, title III, §310, Mar. 9, 2006, 120 Stat. 242.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on section 1593 of title 19, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Customs Duties (June 17, 1930, ch. 497, title IV, §593, 46 Stat. 751).

Reference in first paragraph to aiders, contained in words "his, her, or their aiders and abettors" was omitted as unnecessary since such persons are made principals by section 2 of this title. For the same reason words "or assists in so doing" in second paragraph were deleted.

Words "shall be deemed guilty of a misdemeanor," in first paragraph were omitted in view of definition of misdemeanor in section 1 of this title.

Conviction provision in first paragraph reading "and on conviction thereof" was deleted as surplusage since punishment cannot be imposed until a conviction is secured.

Minimum punishment provision "nor less than \$50" in second paragraph was deleted.

Forfeiture provision was rephrased to make it clear that forfeiture was not dependent upon conviction.

The final paragraph was added to conform with section 1709 of title 19, U.S.C., 1940 ed.

Changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2006—Pub. L. 109-177, which directed amendment of third par. by substituting "20 years" for "5 years", was executed by making the substitution for "five years", to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

1996—Pub. L. 104-294 amended Pub. L. 103-322, §330004(18). See 1994 Amendment note below.

1994—Pub. L. 103-322, §330016(1)(L), substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$10,000" in third par.

Pub. L. 103-322, §330004(18), as amended by Pub. L. 104-294, §604(b)(23), struck out "Philippine Islands," before "Virgin Islands" in last par.

Pub. L. 103-322, §320903(c), inserted "or attempts to smuggle or clandestinely introduce" after "clandestinely introduces" in first par.

1955—Act June 30, 1955, inserted reference to Johnston Island.

1954—Act Sept. 1, 1954, permitted forfeiture of value of merchandise imported in violation of section.

Act Aug. 24, 1954, increased fine from \$5,000 to \$10,000 and imprisonment from two years to five years.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 104-294 effective Sept. 13, 1994, see section 604(d) of Pub. L. 104-294, set out as a note under section 13 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1955 AMENDMENT

Amendment by act June 30, 1955, effective July 1, 1955, see section 2(d) of act June 30, 1955, set out as a note under section 1401 of Title 19, Customs Duties.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1954 AMENDMENT

Act Aug. 24, 1954, ch. 890, §2, 68 Stat. 783, provided that: "The amendments made by the first section of

this Act [amending this section] shall apply only with respect to offenses committed on and after the date of the enactment of this Act [Aug. 24, 1954]."

§546. Smuggling goods into foreign countries

Any person owning in whole or in part any vessel of the United States who employs, or participates in, or allows the employment of, such vessel for the purpose of smuggling, or attempting to smuggle, or assisting in smuggling, any merchandise into the territory of any foreign government in violation of the laws there in force, if under the laws of such foreign government any penalty or forfeiture is provided for violation of the laws of the United States respecting the customs revenue, and any citizen of, or person domiciled in, or any corporation incorporated in, the United States, controlling or substantially participating in the control of any such vessel, directly or indirectly, whether through ownership of corporate shares or otherwise, and allowing the employment of said vessel for any such purpose, and any person found, or discovered to have been, on board of any such vessel so employed and participating or assisting in any such purpose, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than two years, or both.

It shall constitute an offense under this section to hire out or charter a vessel if the lessor or charterer has knowledge or reasonable grounds for belief that the lessee or person chartering the vessel intends to employ such vessel for any of the purposes described in this section and if such vessel is, during the time such lease or charter is in effect, employed for any such purpose.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 717; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on section 1702 of title 19, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Customs Duties (Aug. 5, 1935, ch. 438, title I, §2, 49 Stat. 518).

Changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The laws of the United States respecting the customs revenue, referred to in text, are classified generally to Title 19, Customs Duties.

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000" in first par.

§547. Depositing goods in buildings on boundaries

Whoever receives or deposits any merchandise in any building upon the boundary line between the United States and any foreign country, or carries any merchandise through the same, in violation of law, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than two years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 717; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on section 1596 of title 19, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Customs Duties (June 17, 1930, ch. 497, title IV, §596, 46 Stat. 752).

Reference to persons aiding, contained in words "or aids therein," was omitted as such persons are made principals by section 2 of this title.

Changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000".

§548. Removing or repacking goods in warehouses

Whoever fraudulently conceals, removes, or repacks merchandise in any bonded warehouse or fraudulently alters, defaces or obliterates any marks or numbers placed upon packages deposited in such warehouse, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than two years, or both.

Merchandise so concealed, removed, or repacked, or packages upon which any marks or numbers have been so altered, defaced, or obliterated, shall be forfeited to the United States.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 717; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on section 1597 of title 19, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Customs Duties (June 17, 1930, ch. 497, title IV, §597, 46 Stat. 752).

This section was rewritten to place the criminal provisions ahead of the forfeiture provisions. This did not require any substantive changes except omission of reference to persons aiding. Such persons are made principals by section 2 of this title.

The punishment prescribed by section 545 of this title was inserted to make this section complete without reference to another section. In doing so it was necessary to rephrase the punishment provision of section 545 of this title, as originally enacted, without change of substance.

Forfeiture provision was rephrased to make it clear that forfeiture was not dependent upon conviction. Changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000".

§549. Removing goods from customs custody; breaking seals

Whoever, without authority, affixes or attaches a customs seal, fastening, or mark, or any seal, fastening, or mark purporting to be a customs seal, fastening, or mark to any vessel, vehicle, warehouse, or package; or

Whoever, without authority, willfully removes, breaks, injures, or defaces any customs seal or other fastening or mark placed upon any vessel, vehicle, warehouse, or package containing merchandise or baggage in bond or in customs custody; or

Whoever maliciously enters any bonded warehouse or any vessel or vehicle laden with or containing bonded merchandise with intent unlawfully to remove therefrom any merchandise or baggage therein, or unlawfully removes any merchandise or baggage in such vessel, vehicle, or bonded warehouse or otherwise in customs custody or control; or

Whoever receives or transports any merchandise or baggage unlawfully removed from any such vessel, vehicle, or warehouse, knowing the same to have been unlawfully removed—

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 10 years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 717; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147; Pub. L. 109–177, title III, §311(e), Mar. 9, 2006, 120 Stat. 242.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on section 1598 of title 19, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Customs Duties (June 17, 1930, ch. 497, title IV, §598, 46 Stat. 752; June 25, 1938, ch. 679, §26, 52 Stat. 1089).

Reference to persons causing, procuring, aiding or assisting was omitted as unnecessary in view of definition of "principal" in section 2 of this title.

In view of definition of felony in section 1 of this title words "guilty of a felony" were omitted. (See reviser's note under section 550 of this title.)

The punishment prescribed by section 545 of this title was inserted to make this section complete without reference to another section. In doing so it was necessary to rephrase the punishment provision of section 545 of this title, as originally enacted, without change of substance.

Forfeiture provision was omitted to conform with current administrative practice.

Changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2006—Pub. L. 109–177 substituted "10 years" for "two years" in last par.

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000" in last par.

§550. False claim for refund of duties

Whoever knowingly and willfully files any false or fraudulent entry or claim for the payment of drawback, allowance, or refund of duties upon the exportation of merchandise, or knowingly or willfully makes or files any false affidavit, abstract, record, certificate, or other document, with a view to securing the payment to himself or others of any drawback, allowance, or refund of duties, on the exportation of merchandise, greater than that legally due thereon, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than two years, or both, and such merchandise or the value thereof shall be forfeited.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 718; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on section 1590 of title 19, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Customs Duties (June 17, 1930, ch. 497, title IV, §590, 46 Stat. 750).

Reference to felony, contained in words "such person shall be guilty of a felony" was omitted as unnecessary in view of definition of felony in section 1 of this title. This, too, was the policy adopted by the codifiers of the 1909 Criminal Code. (See S. Rept. 10, pt. I, pp. 12, 13, and 14, 60th Cong., 1st sess.)

Words "and upon conviction thereof" before "shall be punished" were also omitted as unnecessary, since punishment cannot be imposed until a conviction is secured.

Changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000".

§551. Concealing or destroying invoices or other papers

Whoever willfully conceals or destroys any invoice, book, or paper relating to any merchandise imported into the United States, after an inspection thereof has been demanded by the collector of any collection district; or

Whoever conceals or destroys at any time any such invoice, book, or paper for the purpose of suppressing any evidence of fraud therein contained—

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than two years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 718; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §120 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §64, 35 Stat. 1100).
Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000" in last par.

EXECUTIVE DOCUMENTS

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

All offices of collector of customs, comptroller of customs, surveyor of customs, and appraiser of merchandise in Bureau of Customs of Department of the Treasury to which appointments were required to be made by President with advice and consent of Senate ordered abolished, with such offices to be terminated not later than Dec. 31, 1966, by Reorg. Plan No. 1 of 1965, eff. May 25, 1965, 30 F.R. 7035, 79 Stat. 1317, set out in the Appendix to Title 5, Government Organization and Employees. All functions of offices eliminated were already vested in Secretary of the Treasury by Reorg. Plan No. 26 of 1950, eff. July 31, 1950, 15 F.R. 4935, 64 Stat. 1280, set out in the Appendix to Title 5.

§552. Officers aiding importation of obscene or treasonous books and articles

Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, knowingly aids or abets any person engaged in any violation of any of the provisions of law prohibiting importing, advertising, dealing in, exhibiting, or sending or receiving by mail obscene or indecent publications or representations, or books, pamphlets, papers, writings, advertisements, circulars, prints, pictures, or drawings containing any matter advocating or urging treason or insurrection against the United States or forcible resistance to any law of the United States, or containing any threat to take the life of or inflict bodily harm upon any person in the United States, or means for procuring abortion, or other articles of indecent or immoral use or tendency, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 718; Pub. L. 91–662, §2, Jan. 8, 1971, 84 Stat. 1973; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on section 1305(b) of title 19, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Customs Duties (June 17, 1930, ch. 497, title III, §305(b), 46 Stat. 688).

In view of definition of misdemeanor in section 1 of this title words "shall be deemed guilty of a misdemeanor, and" were omitted.

Words "at hard labor" after "imprisonment" were omitted. (See reviser's note under section 1 of this title.)
Changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000".

1971—Pub. L. 91–662 struck out "preventing conception or" before "procuring abortion".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1971 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 91–662, §7, Jan. 8, 1971, 84 Stat. 1974, provided that: "The amendments made by this Act (other than by section 6) [amending this section, sections 1461 and 1462 of this title, and section 1305 of Title 19, Customs Duties] shall take effect on the day after the date of the enactment of this Act [Jan. 8, 1971]."

§553. Importation or exportation of stolen motor vehicles, off-highway mobile equipment, vessels, or aircraft

- (a) Whoever knowingly imports, exports, or attempts to import or export—
- (1) any motor vehicle, off-highway mobile equipment, vessel, aircraft, or part of any motor vehicle, off-highway mobile equipment, vessel, or aircraft, knowing the same to have been stolen; or
 - (2) any motor vehicle or off-highway mobile equipment or part of any motor vehicle or off-highway mobile equipment, knowing that the identification number of such motor vehicle, equipment, or part has been removed, obliterated, tampered with, or altered;

shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 10 years, or both.

- (b) Subsection (a)(2) shall not apply if the removal, obliteration, tampering, or alteration—

- (1) is caused by collision or fire; or
- (2)(A) in the case of a motor vehicle, is not a violation of section 511 of this title (relating to altering or removing motor vehicle identification numbers); or
- (B) in the case of off-highway mobile equipment, would not be a violation of section 511 of this title if such equipment were a motor vehicle.

- (c) As used in this section, the term—

- (1) "motor vehicle" has the meaning given that term in section 32101 of title 49;
- (2) "off-highway mobile equipment" means any self-propelled agricultural equipment, self-propelled construction equipment, and self-propelled special use equipment, used or designed for running on land but not on rail or highway;
- (3) "vessel" has the meaning given that term in section 401 of the Tariff Act of 1930 (19 U.S.C. 1401);
- (4) "aircraft" has the meaning given that term in section 40102(a) of title 49; and
- (5) "identification number"—
 - (A) in the case of a motor vehicle, has the meaning given that term in section 511 of this title; and
 - (B) in the case of any other vehicle or equipment covered by this section, means a number or symbol assigned to the vehicle or equipment, or part thereof, by the manufacturer primarily for the purpose of identifying such vehicle, equipment, or part.

(Added Pub. L. 98–547, title III, §301(a), Oct. 25, 1984, 98 Stat. 2771; amended Pub. L. 100–690, title VII, §7021, Nov. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 4396; Pub. L. 102–519, title I, §102, Oct. 25, 1992, 106 Stat. 3385; Pub. L. 103–272, §5(e)(5), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1374.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Subsec. (c)(1). Pub. L. 103–272, §5(e)(5)(A), substituted "section 32101 of title 49" for "section 2 of the Motor Vehicle Information and Cost Savings Act".

Subsec. (c)(4). Pub. L. 103–272, §5(e)(5)(B), substituted "section 40102(a) of title 49" for "section 101 of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958 (49 U.S.C. App. 1301)".

1992—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 102–519 substituted "fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 10 years" for "fined not more than \$15,000 or imprisoned not more than five years" in concluding provisions.

1988—Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 100–690 amended par. (2) generally. Prior to amendment, par. (2) read as follows: "is not a violation of section 511 of this title."

§554. Smuggling goods from the United States

- (a) IN GENERAL.—Whoever fraudulently or knowingly exports or sends from the United States,

or attempts to export or send from the United States, any merchandise, article, or object contrary to any law or regulation of the United States, or receives, conceals, buys, sells, or in any manner facilitates the transportation, concealment, or sale of such merchandise, article or object, prior to exportation, knowing the same to be intended for exportation contrary to any law or regulation of the United States, shall be fined under this title, imprisoned not more than 10 years, or both.

(b) DEFINITION.—In this section, the term "United States" has the meaning given that term in section 545.

(Added Pub. L. 109–177, title III, §311(a), Mar. 9, 2006, 120 Stat. 242.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

CODIFICATION

Another section 554 was renumbered section 555 of this title.

§555. Border tunnels and passages

(a) Any person who knowingly constructs or finances the construction of a tunnel or subterranean passage that crosses the international border between the United States and another country, other than a lawfully authorized tunnel or passage known to the Secretary of Homeland Security and subject to inspection by Immigration and Customs Enforcement, shall be fined under this title and imprisoned for not more than 20 years.

(b) Any person who knows or recklessly disregards the construction or use of a tunnel or passage described in subsection (a) on land that the person owns or controls shall be fined under this title and imprisoned for not more than 10 years.

(c) Any person who uses a tunnel or passage described in subsection (a) to unlawfully smuggle an alien, goods (in violation of section 545), controlled substances, weapons of mass destruction (including biological weapons), or a member of a terrorist organization (as defined in section 2339B(g)(6)) shall be subject to a maximum term of imprisonment that is twice the maximum term of imprisonment that would have otherwise been applicable had the unlawful activity not made use of such a tunnel or passage.

(d) Any person who attempts or conspires to commit any offense under subsection (a) or subsection (c) of this section shall be subject to the same penalties as those prescribed for the offense, the commission of which was the object of the attempt or conspiracy.

(Added Pub. L. 109–295, title V, §551(a), Oct. 4, 2006, 120 Stat. 1389, §554; renumbered §555, Pub. L. 110–161, div. E, title V, §553(a)(1), Dec. 26, 2007, 121 Stat. 2082; amended Pub. L. 112–127, §3, June 5, 2012, 126 Stat. 371.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2012—Pub. L. 112–127 added subsec. (d).

2007—Pub. L. 110–161 renumbered section 554, relating to border tunnels and passages, as this section.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

FINDINGS

Pub. L. 112–127, §2, June 5, 2012, 126 Stat. 370, provided that: "Congress finds the following:

"(1) Trafficking and smuggling organizations are intensifying their efforts to enter the United States through tunnels and other subterranean passages between Mexico and the United States.

"(2) Border tunnels are most often used to transport narcotics from Mexico to the United States, but can also be used to transport people and other contraband.

"(3) From Fiscal Year 1990 to Fiscal Year 2011, law enforcement authorities discovered 149

cross-border tunnels along the border between Mexico and the United States, 139 of which have been discovered since Fiscal Year 2001. There has been a dramatic increase in the number of cross-border tunnels discovered in Arizona and California since Fiscal Year 2006, with 40 tunnels discovered in California and 74 tunnels discovered in Arizona.

"(4) Section 551 of the Department of Homeland Security Appropriations Act, 2007 (Public Law 109–295) added a new section to title 18, United States Code (18 U.S.C. 555), which—

"(A) criminalizes the construction or financing of an unauthorized tunnel or subterranean passage across an international border into the United States; and

"(B) prohibits any person from recklessly permitting others to construct or use an unauthorized tunnel or subterranean passage on the person's land.

"(5) Any person convicted of using a tunnel or subterranean passage to smuggle aliens, weapons, drugs, terrorists, or illegal goods is subject to an enhanced sentence for the underlying offense. Additional sentence enhancements would further deter tunnel activities and increase prosecutorial options."

CHAPTER 29—ELECTIONS AND POLITICAL ACTIVITIES

Sec.

- [591. Repealed.]
- 592. Troops at polls.
- 593. Interference by armed forces.
- 594. Intimidation of voters.
- 595. Interference by administrative employees of Federal, State, or Territorial Governments.
- 596. Polling armed forces.
- 597. Expenditures to influence voting.
- 598. Coercion by means of relief appropriations.
- 599. Promise of appointment by candidate.
- 600. Promise of employment or other benefit for political activity.
- 601. Deprivation of employment or other benefit for political contribution.
- 602. Solicitation of political contributions.
- 603. Making political contributions.
- 604. Solicitation from persons on relief.
- 605. Disclosure of names of persons on relief.
- 606. Intimidation to secure political contributions.
- 607. Place of solicitation.
- 608. Absent uniformed services voters and overseas voters.
- 609. Use of military authority to influence vote of member of Armed Forces.
- 610. Coercion of political activity.
- 611. Voting by aliens.
- [612 to 617. Repealed.]

SENATE REVISION AMENDMENT

By Senate amendment, item 610 was changed to read, "610. Contributions or expenditures by national banks, corporations, or labor organizations". See Senate Report No. 1620, amendment Nos. 4 and 5, 80th Cong.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1996—Pub. L. 104–208, div. C, title II, §216(b), Sept. 30, 1996, 110 Stat. 3009–573, added item 611.

1993—Pub. L. 103–94, §4(c)(2), Oct. 6, 1993, 107 Stat. 1005, added item 610.

1990—Pub. L. 101–647, title XXXV, §3516, Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4923, substituted "Making political contributions" for "Place of solicitation" in item 603 and "Place of solicitation" for "Making political contributions" in item 607.

1986—Pub. L. 99–410, title II, §202(b), Aug. 28, 1986, 100 Stat. 929, added items 608 and 609.

1980—Pub. L. 96–187, title II, §201(a)(2), Jan. 8, 1980, 93 Stat. 1367, struck out item 591 "Definitions".

1976—Pub. L. 94-453, §2, Oct. 2, 1976, 90 Stat. 1517, substituted "political contribution" for "political activity" in item 601.

Pub. L. 94-283 title II, §201(b), May 11, 1976, 90 Stat. 496, struck out items "608. Limitations on contributions and expenditures", "610. Contributions or expenditures by national banks, corporations or labor organizations", "611. Contributions by Government contractors", "612. Publication or distribution of political statements", "613. Contributions by foreign nationals", "614. Prohibition of contributions in name of another", "615. Limitation on contributions of currency", "616. Acceptance of excessive honorariums", and "617. Fraudulent misrepresentation of campaign authority".

1974—Pub. L. 93-443, title I, §101(d)(4)(B), (f)(3), Oct. 15, 1974, 88 Stat. 1267, 1268, substituted "Contributions by foreign nationals" for "Contributions by agents of foreign principals" in item 613, and added items 614 to 617.

1972—Pub. L. 92-225, title II, §207, Feb. 7, 1972, 86 Stat. 11, substituted "contributions and expenditures" for "political contributions and purchases" in item 608, "Repealed" for "Maximum contributions and expenditures" in item 609, and "Government contractors" for "firms or individuals contracting with the United States" in item 611.

1966—Pub. L. 89-486, §8(c)(1), July 4, 1966, 80 Stat. 249, added item 613.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

STATE LAWS AFFECTED; DEFINITIONS

Pub. L. 93-443, title I, §104, Oct. 15, 1974, 88 Stat. 1272, provided that:

"(a) The provisions of chapter 29 of title 18, United States Code, relating to elections and political activities, supersede and preempt any provision of State law with respect to election to Federal office.

"(b) For purposes of this section, the terms 'election', 'Federal office', and 'State' have the meanings given them by section 591 of title 18, United States Code."

[§591. Repealed. Pub. L. 96-187, title II, §201(a)(1), Jan. 8, 1980, 93 Stat. 1367]

Section, acts June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 719; May 24, 1949, ch. 139, §9, 63 Stat. 90; Sept. 22, 1970, Pub. L. 91-405, title II, §204(d)(4), 84 Stat. 853; Feb. 7, 1972, Pub. L. 92-225, title II, §201, 86 Stat. 8; Oct. 15, 1974, Pub. L. 93-443, title I, §§101(f)(2), 102, 88 Stat. 1268, 1269; May 11, 1976, Pub. L. 94-283, title I, §115(g), title II, §202, 90 Stat. 496, 497, defined terms applicable to prohibitions respecting elections and political activities.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF REPEAL

Repeal effective Jan. 8, 1980, see section 301(a) of Pub. L. 96-187, set out as an Effective Date of 1980 Amendment note under section 30101 of Title 52, Voting and Elections.

§592. Troops at polls

Whoever, being an officer of the Army or Navy, or other person in the civil, military, or naval service of the United States, orders, brings, keeps, or has under his authority or control any troops or armed men at any place where a general or special election is held, unless such force be necessary to repel armed enemies of the United States, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both; and be disqualified from holding any office of honor, profit, or trust under the United States.

This section shall not prevent any officer or member of the armed forces of the United States from exercising the right of suffrage in any election district to which he may belong, if otherwise qualified according to the laws of the State in which he offers to vote.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 719; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §§55 and 59 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §§22, 26, 35 Stat. 1092, 1093).

This section consolidates sections 55 and 59 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed.

Mandatory punishment provision was rephrased in the alternative.

In second paragraph, words "or member of the Armed Forces of the United States" were substituted for "soldier, sailor, or marine" so as to cover those auxiliaries which are now component parts of the Army and Navy.

Changes in phraseology were also made.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000".

§593. Interference by armed forces

Whoever, being an officer or member of the Armed Forces of the United States, prescribes or fixes or attempts to prescribe or fix, whether by proclamation, order or otherwise, the qualifications of voters at any election in any State; or

Whoever, being such officer or member, prevents or attempts to prevent by force, threat, intimidation, advice or otherwise any qualified voter of any State from fully exercising the right of suffrage at any general or special election; or

Whoever, being such officer or member, orders or compels or attempts to compel any election officer in any State to receive a vote from a person not legally qualified to vote; or

Whoever, being such officer or member, imposes or attempts to impose any regulations for conducting any general or special election in a State, different from those prescribed by law; or

Whoever, being such officer or member, interferes in any manner with an election officer's discharge of his duties—

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both; and disqualified from holding any office of honor, profit or trust under the United States.

This section shall not prevent any officer or member of the Armed Forces from exercising the right of suffrage in any district to which he may belong, if otherwise qualified according to the laws of the State of such district.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 719; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §§56–59 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §§23–26, 35 Stat. 1092, 1093).

Four sections were consolidated with only such changes of phraseology as were necessary to effect the consolidation.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000" in sixth par.

§594. Intimidation of voters

Whoever intimidates, threatens, coerces, or attempts to intimidate, threaten, or coerce, any other person for the purpose of interfering with the right of such other person to vote or to vote as he may choose, or of causing such other person to vote for, or not to vote for, any candidate for the office of President, Vice President, Presidential elector, Member of the Senate, Member of the House of Representatives, Delegate from the District of Columbia, or Resident Commissioner, at any election

held solely or in part for the purpose of electing such candidate, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 720; Pub. L. 91-405, title II, §204(d)(5), Sept. 22, 1970, 84 Stat. 853; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(H), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §§61, 61g (Aug. 2, 1939, 11:50 a.m. E.S.T., ch. 410, §§1, 8, 53 Stat. 1147, 1148).

This section consolidates sections 61 and 61g of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., with changes in phraseology only.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103-322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000".

1970—Pub. L. 91-405 substituted "Delegate from the District of Columbia, or Resident Commissioner" for "Delegates or Commissioners from the Territories and possessions".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1970 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 91-405 effective Sept. 22, 1970, see section 206(b) of Pub. L. 91-405, set out as an Effective Date note under section 25a of Title 2, The Congress.

§595. Interference by administrative employees of Federal, State, or Territorial Governments

Whoever, being a person employed in any administrative position by the United States, or by any department or agency thereof, or by the District of Columbia or any agency or instrumentality thereof, or by any State, Territory, or Possession of the United States, or any political subdivision, municipality, or agency thereof, or agency of such political subdivision or municipality (including any corporation owned or controlled by any State, Territory, or Possession of the United States or by any such political subdivision, municipality, or agency), in connection with any activity which is financed in whole or in part by loans or grants made by the United States, or any department or agency thereof, uses his official authority for the purpose of interfering with, or affecting, the nomination or the election of any candidate for the office of President, Vice President, Presidential elector, Member of the Senate, Member of the House of Representatives, Delegate from the District of Columbia, or Resident Commissioner, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

This section shall not prohibit or make unlawful any act by any officer or employee of any educational or research institution, establishment, agency, or system which is supported in whole or in part by any state or political subdivision thereof, or by the District of Columbia or by any Territory or Possession of the United States; or by any recognized religious, philanthropic or cultural organization.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 720; Pub. L. 91-405, title II, §204(d)(6), Sept. 22, 1970, 84 Stat. 853; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(H), (L), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §§61a, 61g, 61n, 61s, 61u (Aug. 2, 1939, 11:50 a.m., E.S.T., ch. 410, §§2, 8, 53 Stat. 1147, 1148; July 19, 1940, ch. 640, §1, 54 Stat. 767; Aug. 2, 1939, ch. 410, §§14, 19, as added July 19, 1940, ch. 640, §4, 54 Stat. 767; Aug. 2, 1939, ch. 410, §21, as added Oct. 24, 1942, ch. 620, 56 Stat. 986).

This section consolidates sections 61s, 61n, and 61g with 61a, all of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., in first

paragraph, and incorporates section 61u as second paragraph.

Words "or agency thereof" and words "or any department or agency thereof" were inserted to remove any possible ambiguity as to scope of section. (See definitions of department and agency in section 6 of this title.)

Words "or by the District of Columbia or any agency or instrumentality thereof" were inserted upon authority of section 61n of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., which provided that for the purposes of this section, "persons employed in the government of the District of Columbia shall be deemed to be employed in the executive branch of the Government of the United States."

After "State" the words "Territory, or Possession of the United States" were inserted in two places upon authority of section 61s of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., which defined "State," as used in this section, as "any State, Territory, or possession of the United States."

The punishment provision was derived from section 61g of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., which, by reference, made this punishment applicable to this section.

The second paragraph was derived from section 61u of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., which made its provisions applicable to this section by reference.

Changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322, §330016(1)(L), which directed the amendment of this section by substituting "under this title" for "not more than \$10,000", could not be executed because the phrase "not more than \$10,000" does not appear in text.

Pub. L. 103–322, §330016(1)(H), substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000" in first par.

1970—Pub. L. 91–405 substituted reference to Delegate from District of Columbia or Resident Commissioner for Delegate or Resident Commissioner from any Territory or Possession.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1970 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 91–405 effective Sept. 22, 1970, see section 206(b) of Pub. L. 91–405, set out as an Effective Date note under section 25a of Title 2, The Congress.

§596. Polling armed forces

Whoever, within or without the Armed Forces of the United States, polls any member of such forces, either within or without the United States, either before or after he executes any ballot under any Federal or State law, with reference to his choice of or his vote for any candidate, or states, publishes, or releases any result of any purported poll taken from or among the members of the Armed Forces of the United States or including within it the statement of choice for such candidate or of such votes cast by any member of the Armed Forces of the United States, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned for not more than one year, or both.

The word "poll" means any request for information, verbal or written, which by its language or form of expression requires or implies the necessity of an answer, where the request is made with the intent of compiling the result of the answers obtained, either for the personal use of the person making the request, or for the purpose of reporting the same to any other person, persons, political party, unincorporated association or corporation, or for the purpose of publishing the same orally, by radio, or in written or printed form.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 720; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(H), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on section 344 of title 50, U.S.C., 1940 ed., War and National Defense (Sept. 16, 1942, ch. 561, title III, §314, as added Apr. 1, 1944, ch. 150, 58 Stat. 146).

Changes in phraseology were made.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000" in first par.

§597. Expenditures to influence voting

Whoever makes or offers to make an expenditure to any person, either to vote or withhold his vote, or to vote for or against any candidate; and

Whoever solicits, accepts, or receives any such expenditure in consideration of his vote or the withholding of his vote—

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both; and if the violation was willful, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than two years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 721; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(H), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147; Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §601(a)(12), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3498.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on sections 250, 252, of title 2, U.S.C., 1940 ed., The Congress (Feb. 28, 1925, ch. 368, title III, §§311, 314, 43 Stat. 1073, 1074).

This section consolidates the provisions of sections 250 and 252 of title 2, U.S.C., 1940 ed., The Congress.

Reference to persons causing or procuring was omitted as unnecessary in view of definition of "principal" in section 2 of this title.

The punishment provisions of section 252 of title 2, U.S.C., 1940 ed., The Congress, were incorporated at end of section upon authority of reference in such section making them applicable to this section.

Words "or both" were added to conform to the almost universal formula of the punishment provisions of this title.

Changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1996—Pub. L. 104–294 substituted "shall be fined under this title" for "shall be fined not more than \$10,000" in last par.

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "shall be fined under this title" for "shall be fined not more than \$1,000" in last par.

§598. Coercion by means of relief appropriations

Whoever uses any part of any appropriation made by Congress for work relief, relief, or for increasing employment by providing loans and grants for public-works projects, or exercises or administers any authority conferred by any Appropriation Act for the purpose of interfering with, restraining, or coercing any individual in the exercise of his right to vote at any election, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 721; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(H), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §§61f, 61g (Aug. 2, 1939, 11:50 a.m., E.S.T., ch. 410. §§7, 8, 53 Stat. 1148).

This section consolidates sections 61f and 61g of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., with changes of phraseology necessary to effect consolidation.

The punishment provision was derived from section 61g of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., which, by reference, was made applicable to this section.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000".

§599. Promise of appointment by candidate

Whoever, being a candidate, directly or indirectly promises or pledges the appointment, or the use of his influence or support for the appointment of any person to any public or private position or employment, for the purpose of procuring support in his candidacy shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both; and if the violation was willful, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than two years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 721; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(H), (L), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on sections 249, 252, of title 2, U.S.C., 1940 ed., The Congress (Feb. 28, 1925, ch. 368, title III, §§310, 314, 43 Stat. 1073, 1074).

This section consolidates the provisions of sections 249 and 252 of title 2, U.S.C., 1940 ed., The Congress, with changes in arrangement and phraseology necessary to effect consolidation.

Words "or both" were added to conform to the almost universal formula of the punishment provisions of this title.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000" after "candidacy shall be" and for "fined not more than \$10,000" after "willful, shall be".

§600. Promise of employment or other benefit for political activity

Whoever, directly or indirectly, promises any employment, position, compensation, contract, appointment, or other benefit, provided for or made possible in whole or in part by any Act of Congress, or any special consideration in obtaining any such benefit, to any person as consideration, favor, or reward for any political activity or for the support of or opposition to any candidate or any political party in connection with any general or special election to any political office, or in connection with any primary election or political convention or caucus held to select candidates for any political office, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 721; Pub. L. 92–225, title II, §202, Feb. 7, 1972, 86 Stat. 9; Pub. L. 94–453, §3, Oct. 2, 1976, 90 Stat. 1517; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(L), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §§61b, 61g (Aug. 2, 1939, 11:50 a.m., E.S.T., ch. 410, §§3, 8, 53 Stat. 1147, 1148).

This section consolidates sections 61b and 61g of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed.

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$10,000".

1976—Pub. L. 94-453 substituted \$10,000 for \$1,000 maximum allowable fine.

1972—Pub. L. 92-225 struck out "work," after "position," inserted "contract, appointment," after "compensation," and "or any special consideration in obtaining any such benefit," after "Act of Congress," and substituted "in connection with any general or special election to any political office, or in connection with any primary election or political convention or caucus held to select candidates for any political office" for "in any election".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1972 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 92-225 effective Dec. 31, 1971, or sixty days after date of enactment [Feb. 7, 1972], whichever is later, see section 408 of Pub. L. 92-225, set out as an Effective Date note under section 30101 of Title 52, Voting and Elections.

§601. Deprivation of employment or other benefit for political contribution

(a) Whoever, directly or indirectly, knowingly causes or attempts to cause any person to make a contribution of a thing of value (including services) for the benefit of any candidate or any political party, by means of the denial or deprivation, or the threat of the denial or deprivation, of—

(1) any employment, position, or work in or for any agency or other entity of the Government of the United States, a State, or a political subdivision of a State, or any compensation or benefit of such employment, position, or work; or

(2) any payment or benefit of a program of the United States, a State, or a political subdivision of a State;

if such employment, position, work, compensation, payment, or benefit is provided for or made possible in whole or in part by an Act of Congress, shall be fined under this title, or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

(b) As used in this section—

(1) the term "candidate" means an individual who seeks nomination for election, or election, to Federal, State, or local office, whether or not such individual is elected, and, for purposes of this paragraph, an individual shall be deemed to seek nomination for election, or election, to Federal, State, or local office, if he has (A) taken the action necessary under the law of a State to qualify himself for nomination for election, or election, or (B) received contributions or made expenditures, or has given his consent for any other person to receive contributions or make expenditures, with a view to bringing about his nomination for election, or election, to such office;

(2) the term "election" means (A) a general, special primary, or runoff election, (B) a convention or caucus of a political party held to nominate a candidate, (C) a primary election held for the selection of delegates to a nominating convention of a political party, (D) a primary election held for the expression of a preference for the nomination of persons for election to the office of President, and (E) the election of delegates to a constitutional convention for proposing amendments to the Constitution of the United States or of any State; and

(3) the term "State" means a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, or any territory or possession of the United States.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 721; Pub. L. 94-453, §1, Oct. 2, 1976, 90 Stat. 1516; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(L), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §§61c, 61g (Aug. 2, 1939, 11:50 a.m., E.S.T., ch. 410, §§4, 8, 53 Stat. 1147, 1148).

This section consolidates sections 61c and 61g of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed.

The words "except as required by law" were used as sufficient to cover the reference to the exception made to the provisions of subsection (b), section 61h of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., which expressly prescribes the circumstances under which a person may be lawfully deprived of his employment and compensation therefor.

Changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$10,000" in concluding provisions.

1976—Pub. L. 94–453 struck out provisions relating to deprivations based upon race, creed, and color which are now set out in section 246 of this title, replaced term "political activity" with more precise terms and definitions, and raised the amount of maximum fine from \$1,000 to \$10,000.

§602. Solicitation of political contributions

(a) It shall be unlawful for—

- (1) a candidate for the Congress;
- (2) an individual elected to or serving in the office of Senator or Representative in, or Delegate or Resident Commissioner to, the Congress;
- (3) an officer or employee of the United States or any department or agency thereof; or
- (4) a person receiving any salary or compensation for services from money derived from the Treasury of the United States; to knowingly solicit any contribution within the meaning of section 301(8) of the Federal Election Campaign Act of 1971 from any other such officer, employee, or person. Any person who violates this section shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 3 years, or both.

(b) The prohibition in subsection (a) shall not apply to any activity of an employee (as defined in section 7322(1) of title 5) or any individual employed in or under the United States Postal Service or the Postal Regulatory Commission, unless that activity is prohibited by section 7323 or 7324 of such title.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 722; Pub. L. 96–187, title II, §201(a)(3), Jan. 8, 1980, 93 Stat. 1367; Pub. L. 103–94, §4(a), Oct. 6, 1993, 107 Stat. 1004; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147; Pub. L. 109–435, title VI, §604(f), Dec. 20, 2006, 120 Stat. 3242.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §§208, 212 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §§118, 122, 35 Stat. 1110; Feb. 28, 1925, ch. 368, §312, 43 Stat. 1073).

This section consolidates sections 208 and 212 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed.

This section, like section 201 of this title, was expanded to embrace all officers or persons acting on behalf of any independent agencies or Government-owned or controlled corporations by inserting words "or any department or agency thereof." (See definitive section 6 of this title.)

The punishment provision was taken from section 212 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., which, by reference, made the punishment applicable to the crime described in this section.

Changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 301(8) of the Federal Election Campaign Act of 1971, referred to in subsec. (a)(4), is classified to section 30101(8) of Title 52, Voting and Elections.

AMENDMENTS

2006—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 109–435 substituted "Postal Regulatory Commission" for "Postal Rate Commission".

1994—Pub. L. 103–322, which directed the amendment of this section by substituting "under this title" for "not more than \$5,000", could not be executed because the phrase "not more than \$5,000" does not appear in text. See 1993 Amendment note below.

1993—Pub. L. 103–94 designated existing provisions as subsec. (a), substituted "; to knowingly solicit any contribution within the meaning of section 301(8) of the Federal Election Campaign Act of 1971 from any other such officer, employee, or person. Any person who violates this section shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 3 years, or both" for "to knowingly solicit, any contribution within the meaning of section 301(8) of the Federal Election Campaign Act of 1971 from any other such officer, employee, or person. Any person who violates this section shall be fined not more than \$5,000 or imprisoned not more than three years, or both" in par. (4), and added subsec. (b).

1980—Pub. L. 96–187 amended section generally to conform its terms to revision of the Federal Election Campaign Act of 1971 by title I of Pub. L. 96–187.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1993 AMENDMENT; SAVINGS PROVISION

Amendment by Pub. L. 103–94 effective 120 days after Oct. 6, 1993, but not to release or extinguish any penalty, forfeiture, or liability incurred under amended provision, which is to be treated as remaining in force for purpose of sustaining any proper proceeding or action for enforcement of that penalty, forfeiture, or liability, and no provision of Pub. L. 103–94 to affect any proceedings with respect to which charges were filed on or before 120 days after Oct. 6, 1993, with orders to be issued in such proceedings and appeals taken therefrom as if Pub. L. 103–94 had not been enacted, see section 12 of Pub. L. 103–94, set out as an Effective Date; Savings Provision note under section 7321 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1980 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 96–187 effective Jan. 8, 1980, see section 301(a) of Pub. L. 96–187, set out as a note under section 30101 of Title 52, Voting and Elections.

§603. Making political contributions

(a) It shall be unlawful for an officer or employee of the United States or any department or agency thereof, or a person receiving any salary or compensation for services from money derived from the Treasury of the United States, to make any contribution within the meaning of section 301(8) of the Federal Election Campaign Act of 1971 to any other such officer, employee or person or to any Senator or Representative in, or Delegate or Resident Commissioner to, the Congress, if the person receiving such contribution is the employer or employing authority of the person making the contribution. Any person who violates this section shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than three years, or both.

(b) For purposes of this section, a contribution to an authorized committee as defined in section 302(e)(1) of the Federal Election Campaign Act of 1971 shall be considered a contribution to the individual who has authorized such committee.

(c) The prohibition in subsection (a) shall not apply to any activity of an employee (as defined in section 7322(1) of title 5) or any individual employed in or under the United States Postal Service or the Postal Regulatory Commission, unless that activity is prohibited by section 7323 or 7324 of such title.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 722; Oct. 31, 1951, ch. 655, §20(b), 65 Stat. 718; Pub. L. 96–187, title II, §201(a)(4), Jan. 8, 1980, 93 Stat. 1367; Pub. L. 103–94, §4(b), Oct. 6, 1993, 107 Stat. 1005; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147; Pub. L. 109–435, title VI, §604(f), Dec. 20, 2006, 120 Stat. 3242.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §§209, 212 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §§119, 122, 35 Stat. 1110).

This section consolidates sections 209 and 212 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., without change of substance.

To eliminate ambiguity resulting from use of identical words in reference "officer or employee of the United States mentioned in section 208 of this title" as those appearing in section 208 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., now section 602 of this title, words "person mentioned in section 602 of this title" were inserted.

Words "from any such person" were inserted after "purpose", so as to make it clear that the section does not embrace State employees in its provisions. Some Federal agencies are located in State buildings occupied by

State employees.

The punishment provision was derived from section 212 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed. (See reviser's note under section 602 of this title.)

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 301(8) of the Federal Election Campaign Act of 1971, referred to in subsec. (a), is classified to section 30101(8) of Title 52, Voting and Elections.

Section 302(e)(1) of the Federal Election Campaign Act of 1971, referred to in subsec. (b), is classified to section 30102(e)(1) of Title 52.

AMENDMENTS

2006—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 109–435 substituted "Postal Regulatory Commission" for "Postal Rate Commission".

1994—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000".

1993—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 103–94 added subsec. (c).

1980—Pub. L. 96–187 substituted provisions relating to the making of political contributions for provisions relating to the place of solicitation. See section 607 of this title.

1951—Act Oct. 31, 1951, struck out "from any such person" after "purpose".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1993 AMENDMENT; SAVINGS PROVISION

Amendment by Pub. L. 103–94 effective 120 days after Oct. 6, 1993, but not to release or extinguish any penalty, forfeiture, or liability incurred under amended provision, which is to be treated as remaining in force for purpose of sustaining any proper proceeding or action for enforcement of that penalty, forfeiture, or liability, and no provision of Pub. L. 103–94 to affect any proceedings with respect to which charges were filed on or before 120 days after Oct. 6, 1993, with orders to be issued in such proceedings and appeals taken therefrom as if Pub. L. 103–94 had not been enacted, see section 12 of Pub. L. 103–94, set out as an Effective Date; Savings Provision note under section 7321 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1980 AMENDMENT

Amended by Pub. L. 96–187 effective Jan. 8, 1980, see section 301(a) of Pub. L. 96–187, set out as a note under section 30101 of Title 52, Voting and Elections.

§604. Solicitation from persons on relief

Whoever solicits or receives or is in any manner concerned in soliciting or receiving any assessment, subscription, or contribution for any political purpose from any person known by him to be entitled to, or receiving compensation, employment, or other benefit provided for or made possible by any Act of Congress appropriating funds for work relief or relief purposes, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 722; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(H), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §§61d, 61g (Aug. 2, 1939, 11:50 a.m., E.S.T., ch. 410, §§5, 8, 53 Stat. 1148).

This section consolidates sections 61d and 61g of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed.

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000".

§605. Disclosure of names of persons on relief

Whoever, for political purposes, furnishes or discloses any list or names of persons receiving compensation, employment or benefits provided for or made possible by any Act of Congress appropriating, or authorizing the appropriation of funds for work relief or relief purposes, to a political candidate, committee, campaign manager, or to any person for delivery to a political candidate, committee, or campaign manager; and

Whoever receives any such list or names for political purposes—

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 722; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(H), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §§61e, 61g (Aug. 2, 1939, 11:50 a.m., E.S.T., ch. 410, §§6, 8, 53 Stat. 1148).

This section consolidates sections 61e and 61g of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed.

Reference to persons aiding or assisting, contained in words "or to aid or assist in furnishing or disclosing" was omitted as unnecessary as such persons are made principals by section 2 of this title.

Changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000".

§606. Intimidation to secure political contributions

Whoever, being one of the officers or employees of the United States mentioned in section 602 of this title, discharges, or promotes, or degrades, or in any manner changes the official rank or compensation of any other officer or employee, or promises or threatens so to do, for giving or withholding or neglecting to make any contribution of money or other valuable thing for any political purpose, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than three years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 722; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §§210, 212 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §§120, 122, 35 Stat. 1110).

This section consolidates sections 210 and 212 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed.

Changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000".

§607. Place of solicitation

(a) PROHIBITION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—It shall be unlawful for any person to solicit or receive a donation of

money or other thing of value in connection with a Federal, State, or local election from a person who is located in a room or building occupied in the discharge of official duties by an officer or employee of the United States. It shall be unlawful for an individual who is an officer or employee of the Federal Government, including the President, Vice President, and Members of Congress, to solicit or receive a donation of money or other thing of value in connection with a Federal, State, or local election, while in any room or building occupied in the discharge of official duties by an officer or employee of the United States, from any person.

(2) PENALTY.—A person who violates this section shall be fined not more than \$5,000, imprisoned not more than 3 years, or both.

(b) The prohibition in subsection (a) shall not apply to the receipt of contributions by persons on the staff of a Senator or Representative in, or Delegate or Resident Commissioner to, the Congress or Executive Office of the President, provided, that such contributions have not been solicited in any manner which directs the contributor to mail or deliver a contribution to any room, building, or other facility referred to in subsection (a), and provided that such contributions are transferred within seven days of receipt to a political committee within the meaning of section 302(e) of the Federal Election Campaign Act of 1971.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 722; Pub. L. 96–187, title II, §201(a)(5), Jan. 8, 1980, 93 Stat. 1367; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147; Pub. L. 107–155, title III, §302, Mar. 27, 2002, 116 Stat. 96.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §§211, 212 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §§121, 122, 35 Stat. 1110).

This section consolidates sections 211 and 212 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed.

This section was expanded to embrace all officers or persons acting on behalf of any independent agencies or Government-owned or controlled corporations by inserting words "or any department or agency thereof." (See definitive section 6, and reviser's note under section 201 of this title.)

Changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 302(e) of the Federal Election Campaign Act of 1971, referred to in subsec. (b), is classified to section 30102(e) of Title 52, Voting and Elections.

AMENDMENTS

2002—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 107–155, §302(1), added subsec. (a) and struck out former subsec. (a) which read as follows: "It shall be unlawful for any person to solicit or receive any contribution within the meaning of section 301(8) of the Federal Election Campaign Act of 1971 in any room or building occupied in the discharge of official duties by any person mentioned in section 603, or in any navy yard, fort, or arsenal. Any person who violates this section shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than three years, or both."

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 107–155, §302(2), inserted "or Executive Office of the President" after "Congress".

1994—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000".

1980—Pub. L. 96–187 substituted provisions relating to the place of solicitation for provisions relating to the making of political contributions.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2002 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 107–155 effective Nov. 6, 2002, see section 402 of Pub. L. 107–155, set out as an Effective Date of 2002 Amendment; Regulations note under section 30101 of Title 52, Voting and Elections.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1980 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 96–187 effective Jan. 8, 1980, see section 301(a) of Pub. L. 96–187, set out as a

note under section 30101 of Title 52, Voting and Elections.

§608. Absent uniformed services voters and overseas voters

(a) Whoever knowingly deprives or attempts to deprive any person of a right under the Uniformed and Overseas Citizens Absentee Voting Act shall be fined in accordance with this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

(b) Whoever knowingly gives false information for the purpose of establishing the eligibility of any person to register or vote under the Uniformed and Overseas Citizens Absentee Voting Act, or pays or offers to pay, or accepts payment for registering or voting under such Act shall be fined in accordance with this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

(Added Pub. L. 99-410, title II, §202(a), Aug. 28, 1986, 100 Stat. 929.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Uniformed and Overseas Citizens Absentee Voting Act, referred to in text, is Pub. L. 99-410, Aug. 28, 1986, 100 Stat. 924, which was formerly classified principally to subchapter I-G (§1973ff et seq.) of chapter 20 of Title 42, The Public Health and Welfare, prior to editorial reclassification and renumbering in Title 52, Voting and Elections, and is now classified principally to chapter 203 (§20301 et seq.) of Title 52. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Tables.

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 608, acts June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 723; Feb. 7, 1972, Pub. L. 92-225, title II, §203, 86 Stat. 9; Oct. 15, 1974, Pub. L. 93-443, title I, §101(a), (b), 88 Stat. 1263, 1266, set limitations on campaign contributions and expenditures, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 94-283, title II, §201(a), May 11, 1976, 90 Stat. 496. See section 30116 of Title 52, Voting and Elections.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section applicable with respect to elections taking place after Dec. 31, 1987, see section 204 of Pub. L. 99-410, set out as a note under section 20301 of Title 52, Voting and Elections.

§609. Use of military authority to influence vote of member of Armed Forces

Whoever, being a commissioned, noncommissioned, warrant, or petty officer of an Armed Force, uses military authority to influence the vote of a member of the Armed Forces or to require a member of the Armed Forces to march to a polling place, or attempts to do so, shall be fined in accordance with this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both. Nothing in this section shall prohibit free discussion of political issues or candidates for public office.

(Added Pub. L. 99-410, title II, §202(a), Aug. 28, 1986, 100 Stat. 929.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 609, act June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 723, prescribed maximum contributions and expenditures limitation of \$3,000,000 for any calendar year, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 92-225, title II, §204, Feb. 7, 1972, 86 Stat. 10, effective sixty days after Feb. 7, 1972.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section applicable with respect to elections taking place after Dec. 31, 1987, see section 204 of Pub. L. 99-410, set out as a note under section 20301 of Title 52, Voting and Elections.

§610. Coercion of political activity

It shall be unlawful for any person to intimidate, threaten, command, or coerce, or attempt to intimidate, threaten, command, or coerce, any employee of the Federal Government as defined in section 7322(1) of title 5, United States Code, to engage in, or not to engage in, any political activity, including, but not limited to, voting or refusing to vote for any candidate or measure in any election, making or refusing to make any political contribution, or working or refusing to work on behalf of any candidate. Any person who violates this section shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than three years, or both.

(Added Pub. L. 103-94, §4(c)(1), Oct. 6, 1993, 107 Stat. 1005; amended Pub. L. 104-294, title VI, §601(a)(1), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3497.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 610, acts June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 723; May 24, 1949, ch. 139, §10, 63 Stat. 90; Oct. 31, 1951, ch. 655, §20(c), 65 Stat. 718; Feb. 7, 1972, Pub. L. 92-225, title II, §205, 86 Stat. 10; Oct. 15, 1974, Pub. L. 93-443, title I, §101(e)(1), 88 Stat. 1267, prohibited campaign contributions or expenditures by national banks, corporations, and labor organizations, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 94-283, title II, §201(a), May 11, 1976, 90 Stat. 496. See section 30118 of Title 52, Voting and Elections.

AMENDMENTS

1996—Pub. L. 104-294 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE; SAVINGS PROVISION

Section effective 120 days after Oct. 6, 1993, and no provision of Pub. L. 103-94 to affect any proceedings with respect to which charges were filed on or before 120 days after Oct. 6, 1993, with orders to be issued in such proceedings and appeals taken therefrom as if Pub. L. 103-94 had not been enacted, see section 12 of Pub. L. 103-94, set out as a note under section 7321 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

§611. Voting by aliens

(a) It shall be unlawful for any alien to vote in any election held solely or in part for the purpose of electing a candidate for the office of President, Vice President, Presidential elector, Member of the Senate, Member of the House of Representatives, Delegate from the District of Columbia, or Resident Commissioner, unless—

- (1) the election is held partly for some other purpose;
- (2) aliens are authorized to vote for such other purpose under a State constitution or statute or a local ordinance; and
- (3) voting for such other purpose is conducted independently of voting for a candidate for such Federal offices, in such a manner that an alien has the opportunity to vote for such other purpose, but not an opportunity to vote for a candidate for any one or more of such Federal offices.

(b) Any person who violates this section shall be fined under this title, imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

(c) Subsection (a) does not apply to an alien if—

- (1) each natural parent of the alien (or, in the case of an adopted alien, each adoptive parent of the alien) is or was a citizen (whether by birth or naturalization);

- (2) the alien permanently resided in the United States prior to attaining the age of 16; and
- (3) the alien reasonably believed at the time of voting in violation of such subsection that he or she was a citizen of the United States.

(Added Pub. L. 104–208, div. C, title II, §216(a), Sept. 30, 1996, 110 Stat. 3009–572; amended Pub. L. 106–395, title II, §201(d)(1), Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1635.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 611, acts June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 724; Feb. 7, 1972, Pub. L. 92–225, title II, §206, 86 Stat. 10; Oct. 15, 1974, Pub. L. 93–443, title I, §§101(e)(2), 103, 88 Stat. 1267, 1272, prohibited campaign contributions by government contractors, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 94–283, title II, §201(a), May 11, 1976, 90 Stat. 496. See section 30119 of Title 52, Voting and Elections.

AMENDMENTS

2000—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 106–395 added subsec. (c).

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2000 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 106–395, title II, §201(d)(3), Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1636, provided that: "The amendment made by paragraph (1) [amending this section] shall be effective as if included in the enactment of section 216 of the Illegal Immigration Reform and Immigrant Responsibility Act of 1996 (Public Law 104–208; 110 Stat. 3009–572). The amendment made by paragraph (2) [amending section 1015 of this title] shall be effective as if included in the enactment of section 215 of the Illegal Immigration Reform and Immigrant Responsibility Act of 1996 (Public Law 104–208; 110 Stat. 3009–572). The amendments made by paragraphs (1) and (2) shall apply to an alien prosecuted on or after September 30, 1996, except in the case of an alien whose criminal proceeding (including judicial review thereof) has been finally concluded before the date of the enactment of this Act [Oct. 30, 2000]."

[§§612 to 617. Repealed. Pub. L. 94–283, title II, §201(a), May 11, 1976, 90 Stat. 496]

Section 612, acts June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 724; Aug. 25, 1950, ch. 784, §2, 64 Stat. 475; Aug. 12, 1970, Pub. L. 91–375, §6(j)(7), 84 Stat. 777, regulated publication and distribution of political statements. See section 30120 of Title 52, Voting and Elections.

Section 613, added Pub. L. 89–486, §8(a), July 4, 1966, 80 Stat. 248; amended Pub. L. 93–443, title I, §101(d)(1)–(3), (4)(A), (e)(3), Oct. 15, 1974, 88 Stat. 1267, prohibited campaign contributions by foreign nationals. See section 30121 of Title 52, Voting and Elections.

Section 614, added Pub. L. 93–443, title I, §101(f)(1), Oct. 15, 1974, 88 Stat. 1268, prohibited making of campaign contributions in the name of another. See section 30122 of Title 52, Voting and Elections.

Section 615, added Pub. L. 93–443, title I, §101(f)(1), Oct. 15, 1974, 88 Stat. 1268, placed limitations on contributions of currency. See section 30123 of Title 52, Voting and Elections.

Section 616, added Pub. L. 93–443, title I, §101(f)(1), Oct. 15, 1974, 88 Stat. 1268, prohibited acceptance of excessive honorariums.

Section 617, added Pub. L. 93–443, title I, §101(f)(1), Oct. 15, 1974, 88 Stat. 1268, prohibited fraudulent misrepresentation of campaign authority. See section 30124 of Title 52, Voting and Elections.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

SAVINGS PROVISION

Repeal by Pub. L. 94–283 not to release or extinguish any penalty, forfeiture, or liability incurred under such sections, with each section to be treated as remaining in force for the purpose of sustaining any proper action or prosecution for the enforcement of any penalty, forfeiture, or liability, see section 114 of Pub. L. 94–283, set out as a note under section 441 of Title 2, The Congress.

CHAPTER 31—EMBEZZLEMENT AND THEFT

- Sec.
- 641. Public money, property or records.
 - 642. Tools and materials for counterfeiting purposes.
 - 643. Accounting generally for public money.
 - 644. Banker receiving unauthorized deposit of public money.
 - 645. Court officers generally.
 - 646. Court officers depositing registry moneys.
 - 647. Receiving loan from court officer.
 - 648. Custodians, generally, misusing public funds.
 - 649. Custodians failing to deposit moneys; persons affected.
 - 650. Depositories failing to safeguard deposits.
 - 651. Disbursing officer falsely certifying full payment.
 - 652. Disbursing officer paying lesser in lieu of lawful amount.
 - 653. Disbursing officer misusing public funds.
 - 654. Officer or employee of United States converting property of another.
 - 655. Theft by bank examiner.
 - 656. Theft, embezzlement, or misapplication by bank officer or employee.
 - 657. Lending, credit and insurance institutions.
 - 658. Property mortgaged or pledged to farm credit agencies.
 - 659. Interstate or foreign shipments by carrier; State prosecutions.
 - 660. Carrier's funds derived from commerce; State prosecutions.
 - 661. Within special maritime and territorial jurisdiction.
 - 662. Receiving stolen property, ¹ within special maritime and territorial jurisdiction.
 - 663. Solicitation or use of gifts.
 - 664. Theft or embezzlement from employee benefit plan.
 - 665. Theft or embezzlement from employment and training funds; improper inducement; obstruction of investigations.
 - 666. Theft or bribery concerning programs receiving Federal funds.
 - 667. Theft of livestock.
 - 668. Theft of major artwork.
 - 669. Theft or embezzlement in connection with health care.
 - 670. Theft of medical products.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2012—Pub. L. 112–186, §2(b), Oct. 5, 2012, 126 Stat. 1428, added item 670.

1996—Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §601(f)(7), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3500, inserted comma after "embezzlement" in item 656.

Pub. L. 104–191, title II, §243(b), Aug. 21, 1996, 110 Stat. 2017, added item 669.

1994—Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXII, §320902(d)(1), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2124, added item 668.

1984—Pub. L. 98–473, title II, §1104(b), 1112, Oct. 12, 1984, 98 Stat. 2144, 2149, added items 666 and 667.

1978—Pub. L. 95–524, §3(b), Oct. 27, 1978, 92 Stat. 2018, substituted "employment and training funds" for "manpower funds" and inserted "; obstruction of investigations" after "improper inducement" in item 665.

1973—Pub. L. 93–203, title VII, §711(b), formerly title VI, §611(b), Dec. 28, 1973, 87 Stat. 882, renumbered Pub. L. 93–567, title I, §101, Dec. 31, 1974, 88 Stat. 1845, added item 665.

1966—Pub. L. 89–654, §1(e), Oct. 14, 1966, 80 Stat. 904, substituted "shipments by carrier" for "baggage, express or freight" in item 659.

1962—Pub. L. 87–420, §17(b), Mar. 20, 1962, 76 Stat. 42, added item 664.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

SAINT LAWRENCE SEAWAY DEVELOPMENT CORPORATION

Application of general penal statutes relating to larceny, embezzlement, or conversion of public moneys or property of the United States, to moneys and property of Saint Lawrence Seaway Development Corporation, see section 990 of Title 33, Navigation and Navigable Waters.

[Reference to Saint Lawrence Seaway Development Corporation deemed to be reference to the Great Lakes St. Lawrence Seaway Development Corporation, see section 512(b) of div. AA of Pub. L. 116-260, set out as a note under section 981 of Title 33, Navigation and Navigable Waters.]

¹ So in original. Does not conform to section catchline.

§641. Public money, property or records

Whoever embezzles, steals, purloins, or knowingly converts to his use or the use of another, or without authority, sells, conveys or disposes of any record, voucher, money, or thing of value of the United States or of any department or agency thereof, or any property made or being made under contract for the United States or any department or agency thereof; or

Whoever receives, conceals, or retains the same with intent to convert it to his use or gain, knowing it to have been embezzled, stolen, purloined or converted—

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both; but if the value of such property in the aggregate, combining amounts from all the counts for which the defendant is convicted in a single case, does not exceed the sum of \$1,000, he shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

The word "value" means face, par, or market value, or cost price, either wholesale or retail, whichever is greater.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 725; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(H), (L), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147; Pub. L. 104-294, title VI, §606(a), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3511; Pub. L. 108-275, §4, July 15, 2004, 118 Stat. 833.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §§82, 87, 100, 101 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §§35, 36, 47, 48, 35 Stat. 1095, 1096-1098; Oct. 23, 1918, ch. 194, 40 Stat. 1015; June 18, 1934, ch. 587, 48 Stat. 996; Apr. 4, 1938, ch. 69, 52 Stat. 197; Nov. 22, 1943, ch. 302, 57 Stat. 591.)

Section consolidates sections 82, 87, 100, and 101 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed. Changes necessary to effect the consolidation were made. Words "or shall willfully injure or commit any depredation against" were taken from said section 82 so as to confine it to embezzlement or theft.

The quoted language, rephrased in the present tense, appears in section 1361 of this title.

Words "in a jail" which followed "imprisonment" and preceded "for not more than one year" in said section 82, were omitted. (See reviser's note under section 1 of this title.)

Language relating to receiving stolen property is from said section 101.

Words "or aid in concealing" were omitted as unnecessary in view of definitive section 2 of this title. Procedural language at end of said section 101 "and such person may be tried either before or after the conviction of the principal offender" was transferred to and rephrased in section 3435 of this title.

Words "or any corporation in which the United States of America is a stockholder" in said section 82 were omitted as unnecessary in view of definition of "agency" in section 6 of this title.

The provisions for fine of not more than \$1,000 or imprisonment of not more than 1 year for an offense involving \$100 or less and for fine of not more than \$10,000 or imprisonment of not more than 10 years, or both, for an offense involving a greater amount were written into this section as more in conformity with the later congressional policy expressed in sections 82 and 87 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., than the nongraduated penalties of sections 100 and 101 of said title 18.

Since the purchasing power of the dollar is less than it was when \$50 was the figure which determined whether larceny was petit larceny or grand larceny, the sum \$100 was substituted as more consistent with modern values.

The meaning of "value" in the last paragraph of the revised section is written to conform with that provided

in section 2311 of this title by inserting the words "face, par, or".

This section incorporates the recommendation of Paul W. Hyatt, president, board of commissioners of the Idaho State Bar Association, that sections 82 and 100 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., be combined and simplified.

Also, with respect to section 101 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., this section meets the suggestion of P. F. Herrick, United States attorney for Puerto Rico, that the punishment provision of said section be amended to make the offense a misdemeanor where the amount involved is \$50 or less.

Changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2004—Pub. L. 108–275, in third par., inserted "in the aggregate, combining amounts from all the counts for which the defendant is convicted in a single case," after "value of such property".

1996—Pub. L. 104–294 substituted "\$1,000" for "\$100" in third par.

1994—Pub. L. 103–322, in third par., substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$10,000" after "Shall be" and for "fined not more than \$1,000" after "he shall be".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

SHORT TITLE OF 1984 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 98–473, title II, chapter XI, part I (§§1110–1115), §1110, Oct. 12, 1984, 98 Stat. 2148, provided that: "This Part [enacting section 667 of this title and amending sections 2316 and 2317 of this title] may be cited as the 'Livestock Fraud Protection Act'."

§642. Tools and materials for counterfeiting purposes

Whoever, without authority from the United States, secretes within, or embezzles, or takes and carries away from any building, room, office, apartment, vault, safe, or other place where the same is kept, used, employed, placed, lodged, or deposited by authority of the United States, any tool, implement, or thing used or fitted to be used in stamping or printing, or in making some other tool or implement used or fitted to be used in stamping or printing any kind or description of bond, bill, note, certificate, coupon, postage stamp, revenue stamp, fractional currency note, or other paper, instrument, obligation, device, or document, authorized by law to be printed, stamped, sealed, prepared, issued, uttered, or put in circulation on behalf of the United States; or

Whoever, without such authority, so secretes, embezzles, or takes and carries away any paper, parchment, or other material prepared and intended to be used in the making of any such papers, instruments, obligations, devices, or documents; or

Whoever, without such authority, so secretes, embezzles, or takes and carries away any paper, parchment, or other material printed or stamped, in whole or part, and intended to be prepared, issued, or put in circulation on behalf of the United States as one of such papers, instruments, or obligations, or printed or stamped, in whole or part, in the similitude of any such paper, instrument, or obligation, whether intended to issue or put the same in circulation or not—

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 725; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §269 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §155, 35 Stat. 1117).

Words "bed piece, bed-plate, roll, plate, die, seal, type, or other" were omitted as covered by "tool, implement, or thing."

Minor changes in phraseology were made.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000" in last par.

§643. Accounting generally for public money

Whoever, being an officer, employee or agent of the United States or of any department or agency thereof, having received public money which he is not authorized to retain as salary, pay, or emolument, fails to render his accounts for the same as provided by law is guilty of embezzlement, and shall be fined under this title or in a sum equal to the amount of the money embezzled, whichever is greater, or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both; but if the amount embezzled does not exceed \$1,000, he shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 726; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(H), (2)(G), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147, 2148; Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §606(a), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3511.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §176 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §90, 35 Stat. 1105).

Word "employee" was inserted to avoid ambiguity as to scope of section.

Words "or of any department or agency thereof" were added after the words "United States". (See definitions of the terms "department" and "agency" in section 6 of this title.)

Mandatory punishment provisions phrased in alternative.

The smaller punishment for an offense involving \$100 or less was added. (See reviser's notes under sections 641 and 645 of this title.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1996—Pub. L. 104–294 substituted "\$1,000" for "\$100".

1994—Pub. L. 103–322, §330016(2)(G), substituted "and shall be fined under this title or in a sum equal to the amount of the money embezzled, whichever is greater, or imprisoned" for "and shall be fined in a sum equal to the amount of the money embezzled or imprisoned".

Pub. L. 103–322, §330016(1)(H), substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000" after "he shall be".

§644. Banker receiving unauthorized deposit of public money

Whoever, not being an authorized depository of public moneys, knowingly receives from any disbursing officer, or collector of internal revenue, or other agent of the United States, any public money on deposit, or by way of loan or accommodation, with or without interest, or otherwise than in payment of a debt against the United States, or uses, transfers, converts, appropriates, or applies any portion of the public money for any purpose not prescribed by law is guilty of embezzlement and shall be fined under this title or not more than the amount so embezzled, whichever is greater, or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both; but if the amount embezzled does not exceed \$1,000, he shall be fined not more than \$1,000 or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 726; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(2)(G), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2148; Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §606(a), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3511.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §182 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §96, 35 Stat. 1106).

The smaller punishment for an offense involving \$100 or less was added. (See reviser's notes under sections 641 and 645 of this title.)

Changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1996—Pub. L. 104–294 substituted "does not exceed \$1,000" for "does not exceed \$100".

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "shall be fined under this title or not more than the amount so embezzled, whichever is greater, or imprisoned" for "shall be fined not more than the amount so embezzled or imprisoned".

§645. Court officers generally

Whoever, being a United States marshal, clerk, receiver, referee, trustee, or other officer of a United States court, or any deputy, assistant, or employee of any such officer, retains or converts to his own use or to the use of another or after demand by the party entitled thereto, unlawfully retains any money coming into his hands by virtue of his official relation, position or employment, is guilty of embezzlement and shall, where the offense is not otherwise punishable by enactment of Congress, be fined under this title or not more than double the value of the money so embezzled, whichever is greater, or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both; but if the amount embezzled does not exceed \$1,000, he shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

It shall not be a defense that the accused person had any interest in such moneys or fund.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 726; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(H), (2)(G), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147, 2148; Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §606(a), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3511.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §186 (May 29, 1920, ch. 212, 41 Stat. 630).

The smaller punishment for an offense involving \$100 or less was inserted to conform to section 641 of this title which represents a later expression of congressional intent.

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1996—Pub. L. 104–294 substituted "\$1,000" for "\$100".

1994—Pub. L. 103–322, §330016(2)(G), substituted "be fined under this title or not more than double the value of the money so embezzled, whichever is greater, or imprisoned" for "be fined not more than double the value of the money so embezzled or imprisoned".

Pub. L. 103–322, §330016(1)(H), substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000" after "he shall be".

§646. Court officers depositing registry moneys

Whoever, being a clerk or other officer of a court of the United States, fails to deposit promptly any money belonging in the registry of the court, or paid into court or received by the officers thereof, with the Treasurer or a designated depositary of the United States, in the name and to the credit of such court, or retains or converts to his own use or to the use of another any such money, is guilty of embezzlement and shall be fined under this title or not more than the amount embezzled, whichever is greater, or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both; but if the amount embezzled does not exceed \$1,000, he shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

This section shall not prevent the delivery of any such money upon security, according to agreement of parties, under the direction of the court.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 726; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(H), (2)(H), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147, 2148; Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §606(a), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3511.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §185 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §99, 35 Stat. 1106; May 29, 1920, ch. 214, §1, 41 Stat. 654).

The smaller punishment for an offense involving \$100 or less was inserted for the reasons outlined in reviser's notes to sections 641 and 645 of this title.

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1996—Pub. L. 104–294 substituted "\$1,000" for "\$100".

1994—Pub. L. 103–322, §330016(2)(H), substituted "shall be fined under this title or not more than the amount embezzled, whichever is greater, or imprisoned" for "shall be fined not more than the amount embezzled, or imprisoned".

Pub. L. 103–322, §330016(1)(H), substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000" after "he shall be".

EXECUTIVE DOCUMENTS

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

Functions of all officers of Department of the Treasury, and functions of all agencies and employees of such Department, transferred, with certain exceptions, to Secretary of the Treasury, with power vested in him to authorize their performance or performance of any of his functions, by any of such officers, agencies, and employees, by Reorg. Plan No. 26 of 1950, §§1, 2, eff. July 31, 1950, 15 F.R. 4935, 64 Stat. 1280, 1281, set out in the Appendix to Title 5, Government Organization and Employees. The Treasurer of the United States, referred to in this section, is an officer of Department of the Treasury.

§647. Receiving loan from court officer

Whoever knowingly receives, from a clerk or other officer of a court of the United States, as a deposit, loan, or otherwise, any money belonging in the registry of such court, is guilty of embezzlement, and shall be fined under this title or not more than the amount embezzled, whichever is greater, or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both; but if the amount embezzled does not exceed \$1,000, he shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 727; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(H), (2)(G), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147, 2148; Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §606(a), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3511.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §187 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §100, 35 Stat. 1107).

The punishment provision of section 185 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., now section 646 of this title, was substituted for the words "punished as prescribed in section 185 of this title" and the smaller punishment for an offense involving \$100 or less was inserted. (See reviser's notes under sections 641 and 645 of this title.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1996—Pub. L. 104–294 substituted "\$1,000" for "\$100".

1994—Pub. L. 103–322, §330016(2)(G), substituted "shall be fined under this title or not more than the amount embezzled, whichever is greater, or imprisoned" for "shall be fined not more than the amount embezzled or imprisoned".

Pub. L. 103–322, §330016(1)(H), substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000" after "he shall be".

§648. Custodians, generally, misusing public funds

Whoever, being an officer or other person charged by any Act of Congress with the safe-keeping of the public moneys, loans, uses, or converts to his own use, or deposits in any bank, including any branch or agency of a foreign bank (as such terms are defined in paragraphs (1) and (3) of section 1(b) of the International Banking Act of 1978), or exchanges for other funds, except as specially allowed by law, any portion of the public moneys intrusted to him for safe-keeping, is guilty of embezzlement of the money so loaned, used, converted, deposited, or exchanged, and shall be fined under this title or in a sum equal to the amount of money so embezzled, whichever is greater, or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both; but if the amount embezzled does not exceed \$1,000, he shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 727; Pub. L. 101-647, title XXV, §2597(d), Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4909; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(H), (2)(G), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147, 2148; Pub. L. 104-294, title VI, §606(a), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3511.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §175 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §89, 35 Stat. 1105).

Mandatory punishment provision was rephrased in the alternative.

The smaller punishment for an offense involving \$100 or less was inserted. (See reviser's notes under sections 641 and 645 of this title.)

Minor changes in phraseology were made.

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 1(b) of the International Banking Act of 1978, referred to in text, is classified to section 3101 of Title 12, Banks and Banking.

AMENDMENTS

1996—Pub. L. 104-294 substituted "\$1,000" for "\$100".

1994—Pub. L. 103-322, §330016(2)(G), substituted "shall be fined under this title or in a sum equal to the amount of money so embezzled, whichever is greater, or imprisoned" for "shall be fined in a sum equal to the amount of money so embezzled or imprisoned".

Pub. L. 103-322, §330016(1)(H), substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000" after "he shall be".

1990—Pub. L. 101-647 inserted ", including any branch or agency of a foreign bank (as such terms are defined in paragraphs (1) and (3) of section 1(b) of the International Banking Act of 1978)," after "or deposits in any bank".

§649. Custodians failing to deposit moneys; persons affected

(a) Whoever, having money of the United States in his possession or under his control, fails to deposit it with the Treasurer or some public depositary of the United States, when required so to do by the Secretary of the Treasury or the head of any other proper department or agency or by the Government Accountability Office, is guilty of embezzlement, and shall be fined under this title or in a sum equal to the amount of money embezzled, whichever is greater, or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both; but if the amount embezzled is \$1,000 or less, he shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

(b) This section and sections 643, 648, 650 and 653 of this title shall apply to all persons charged with the safe-keeping, transfer, or disbursement of the public money, whether such persons be charged as receivers or depositaries of the same.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 727; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(H), (2)(G), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147, 2148; Pub. L. 104-294, title VI, §606(a), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3511; Pub. L. 108-271, §8(b), July 7, 2004, 118 Stat. 814.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §§177, 178 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §§91, 92, 35 Stat. 1105; May 29, 1920, ch. 214, §1, 41 Stat. 654; June 10, 1921, ch. 18, §304, 42 Stat. 24).

Sections were consolidated.

Words "or agency" were inserted after "department". See definition of "agency" in section 6 of this title.

Mandatory punishment provisions made in alternative.

The smaller punishment for an offense involving \$100 or less was inserted. (See reviser's notes under sections 641, 645 of this title.)

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2004—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 108–271 substituted "Government Accountability Office" for "General Accounting Office".

1996—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 104–294 substituted "\$1,000" for "\$100".

1994—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 103–322, §330016(2)(G), substituted "shall be fined under this title or in a sum equal to the amount of money embezzled, whichever is greater, or imprisoned" for "shall be fined in a sum equal to the amount of money embezzled or imprisoned".

Pub. L. 103–322, §330016(1)(H), substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000" after "he shall be".

EXECUTIVE DOCUMENTS

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

Functions of all officers of Department of the Treasury, and functions of all agencies and employees of such Department, transferred, with certain exceptions, to Secretary of the Treasury, with power vested in him to authorize their performance or performance of any of his functions, by any of such officers, agencies, and employees, by Reorg. Plan No. 26 of 1950, §§1, 2, eff. July 31, 1950, 15 F.R. 4935, 64 Stat. 1280, 1281, set out in the Appendix to Title 5, Government Organization and Employees. The Treasurer of the United States, referred to in this section, is an officer of Department of the Treasury.

§650. Depositaries failing to safeguard deposits

If the Treasurer of the United States or any public depositary fails to keep safely all moneys deposited by any disbursing officer or disbursing agent, as well as all moneys deposited by any receiver, collector, or other person having money of the United States, he is guilty of embezzlement, and shall be fined under this title or in a sum equal to the amount of money so embezzled, whichever is greater, or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both; but if the amount embezzled does not exceed \$1,000, he shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 727; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(H), (2)(G), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147, 2148; Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §606(a), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3511.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §174, (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §88, 35 Stat. 1105; May 29, 1920, ch. 214, §1, 41 Stat. 654.)

Mandatory punishment provisions stated in alternative.

The smaller punishment for offenses involving \$100 or less was added. (See reviser's note under sections 641, 645 of this title.)

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1996—Pub. L. 104–294 substituted "\$1,000" for "\$100".

1994—Pub. L. 103–322, §330016(2)(G), substituted "shall be fined under this title or in a sum equal to the

amount of money so embezzled, whichever is greater, or imprisoned" for "shall be fined in a sum equal to the amount of money so embezzled or imprisoned".

Pub. L. 103-322, §330016(1)(H), substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000" after "he shall be".

EXECUTIVE DOCUMENTS

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

Functions of all officers of Department of the Treasury, and functions of all agencies and employees of such Department, transferred, with certain exceptions, to Secretary of the Treasury, with power vested in him to authorize their performance or performance of any of his functions, by any of such officers, agencies, and employees, by Reorg. Plan No. 26 of 1950, §§1, 2, eff. July 31, 1950, 15 F.R. 4935, 64 Stat. 1280, 1281, set out in the Appendix to Title 5, Government Organization and Employees. The Treasurer of the United States, referred to in this section, is an officer of Department of the Treasury.

§651. Disbursing officer falsely certifying full payment

Whoever, being an officer charged with the disbursement of the public moneys, accepts, receives, or transmits to the Government Accountability Office to be allowed in his favor any receipt or voucher from a creditor of the United States without having paid the full amount specified therein to such creditor in such funds as the officer received for disbursement, or in such funds as he may be authorized by law to take in exchange, shall be fined under this title or in double the amount so withheld, whichever is greater, or imprisoned not more than two years, or both; but if the amount withheld does not exceed \$1,000, he shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 727; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(H), (2)(G), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147, 2148; Pub. L. 104-294, title VI, §606(a), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3511; Pub. L. 108-271, §8(b), July 7, 2004, 118 Stat. 814.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §181 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §95, 35 Stat. 1106; June 10, 1921, ch. 18, §304, 42 Stat. 24).

The penalty provided by section 652 of this title, a similar section, was incorporated in this section.

(For explanation of the smaller penalty for an offense involving \$100 or less, see reviser's notes under sections 641 and 645 of this title.)

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2004—Pub. L. 108-271 substituted "Government Accountability Office" for "General Accounting Office".

1996—Pub. L. 104-294 substituted "\$1,000" for "\$100".

1994—Pub. L. 103-322, §330016(2)(G), substituted "shall be fined under this title or in double the amount so withheld, whichever is greater, or imprisoned" for "shall be fined in double the amount so withheld or imprisoned".

Pub. L. 103-322, §330016(1)(H), substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000" after "he shall be".

§652. Disbursing officer paying lesser in lieu of lawful amount

Whoever, being an officer, clerk, agent, employee, or other person charged with the payment of any appropriation made by Congress, pays to any clerk or other employee of the United States, or of any department or agency thereof, a sum less than that provided by law, and requires such employee to receipt or give a voucher for an amount greater than that actually paid to and received by him, is

guilty of embezzlement, and shall be fined under this title or in double the amount so withheld, whichever is greater, or imprisoned not more than two years, or both; but if the amount embezzled is \$1,000 or less, he shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 727; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(H), (2)(G), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147, 2148; Pub. L. 104-294, title VI, §606(a), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3511.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §172 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §86, 35 Stat. 1105).

Words "or of any department or agency thereof," were inserted after "United States" so as to eliminate any possible ambiguity as to scope of section. (See definitive section 6 of this title.)

Mandatory punishment provision made in alternative.

The smaller punishment for an offense involving \$100 or less was added. (See reviser's note under sections 641, 645 of this title.)

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1996—Pub. L. 104-294 substituted "\$1,000" for "\$100".

1994—Pub. L. 103-322, §330016(2)(G), substituted "shall be fined under this title or in double the amount so withheld, whichever is greater, or imprisoned" for "shall be fined in double the amount so withheld or imprisoned".

Pub. L. 103-322, §330016(1)(H), substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000" after "he shall be".

§653. Disbursing officer misusing public funds

Whoever, being a disbursing officer of the United States, or any department or agency thereof, or a person acting as such, in any manner converts to his own use, or loans with or without interest, or deposits in any place or in any manner, except as authorized by law, any public money intrusted to him; or, for any purpose not prescribed by law, withdraws from the Treasury or any authorized depository, or transfers, or applies, any portion of the public money intrusted to him, is guilty of embezzlement of the money so converted, loaned, deposited, withdrawn, transferred, or applied, and shall be fined under this title or not more than the amount embezzled, whichever is greater, or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both; but if the amount embezzled is \$1,000 or less, he shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 728; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(H), (2)(G), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147, 2148; Pub. L. 104-294, title VI, §606(a), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3511.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §173 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §87, 35 Stat. 1105; May 29, 1920, ch. 214, §1, 41 Stat. 654).

Words "or any department or agency thereof," were inserted after "United States" so as to eliminate any possible ambiguity as to scope of section. (See definitive section 6 of this title.)

The smaller punishment for an offense involving \$100 or less was added. (See reviser's note under sections 641, 645 of this title.)

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1996—Pub. L. 104-294 substituted "\$1,000" for "\$100".

1994—Pub. L. 103-322, §330016(2)(G), substituted "shall be fined under this title or not more than the amount embezzled, whichever is greater, or imprisoned" for "shall be fined not more than the amount

embezzled or imprisoned".

Pub. L. 103-322, §330016(1)(H), substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000" after "he shall be".

§654. Officer or employee of United States converting property of another

Whoever, being an officer or employee of the United States or of any department or agency thereof, embezzles or wrongfully converts to his own use the money or property of another which comes into his possession or under his control in the execution of such office or employment, or under color or claim of authority as such officer or employee, shall be fined under this title or not more than the value of the money and property thus embezzled or converted, whichever is greater, or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both; but if the sum embezzled is \$1,000 or less, he shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 728; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(H), (2)(H), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147, 2148; Pub. L. 104-294, title VI, §606(a), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3511.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §183 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §97, 35 Stat. 1106).

The phrase "Whoever being an officer or agent of the United States or of any department or agency thereof," was substituted for the words "Any officer connected with, or employed in the Internal Revenue Service of the United States * * * And any officer of the United States, or any assistant of such officer," in order to clarify scope of section. (See definitive section 6 and reviser's note thereunder.)

The embezzlement of Government money or property is adequately covered by section 641 of this title.

The smaller punishment for an offense involving \$100 or less was added. (See reviser's notes under sections 641 and 645 of this title.)

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1996—Pub. L. 104-294 substituted "\$1,000" for "\$100".

1994—Pub. L. 103-322, §330016(2)(H), substituted "shall be fined under this title or not more than the value of the money and property thus embezzled or converted, whichever is greater, or imprisoned" for "shall be fined not more than the value of the money and property thus embezzled or converted, or imprisoned".

Pub. L. 103-322, §330016(1)(H), substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000" after "he shall be".

§655. Theft by bank examiner

Whoever, being a bank examiner or assistant examiner, steals, or unlawfully takes, or unlawfully conceals any money, note, draft, bond, or security or any other property of value in the possession of any bank or banking institution which is a member of the Federal Reserve System, which is insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, which is a branch or agency of a foreign bank (as such terms are defined in paragraphs (1) and (3) of section 1(b) of the International Banking Act of 1978), or which is an organization operating under section 25 or section 25(a) ¹ of the Federal Reserve Act, or from any safe deposit box in or adjacent to the premises of such bank, branch, agency, or organization, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both; but if the amount taken or concealed does not exceed \$1,000, he shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both; and shall be disqualified from holding office as a national bank examiner or Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation examiner.

This section shall apply to all public examiners and assistant examiners who examine member banks of the Federal Reserve System, banks the deposits of which are insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, branches or agencies of foreign banks (as such terms are defined in

paragraphs (1) and (3) of section 1(b) of the International Banking Act of 1978), or organizations operating under section 25 or section 25(a) ¹ of the Federal Reserve Act, whether appointed by the Comptroller of the Currency, by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, by a Federal Reserve Agent, by a Federal Reserve bank, or by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, or appointed or elected under the laws of any State; but shall not apply to private examiners or assistant examiners employed only by a clearing-house association or by the directors of a bank.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 728; Pub. L. 101-647, title XXV, §2597(e), Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4909; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(H), (K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147; Pub. L. 104-294, title VI, §606(a), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3511.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on section 593 of title 12, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Banks and Banking (Dec. 23, 1913, ch. 6, §22, 38 Stat. 272; Sept. 26, 1918, ch. 177, §5, 40 Stat. 970; Feb. 25, 1927, ch. 191, §15, 44 Stat. 1232; Aug. 23, 1935, ch. 614, §326(a), 49 Stat. 715).

Other provisions of section 593 of title 12, U.S.C. 1940 ed., Banks and Banking, are incorporated in sections 217 and 218 of this title.

The words "and shall upon conviction thereof" were omitted as unnecessary, since punishment cannot be imposed until a conviction is secured.

The phrase "bank or banking institution which is a member of the Federal Reserve System or which is insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation" was substituted for "member bank or insured bank" to avoid the use of a definitive section based on sections 221a, 264(e)(8), and 588a of title 12, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Banks and Banking. Words "banks the deposits of which are insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation" were substituted for "insured banks" in second paragraph, for the same reason.

Punishment provision harmonized with that of section 656 of this title. (See also, reviser's notes under sections 641 and 645 of this title.)

Changes in phraseology were also made.

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 1(b) of the International Banking Act of 1978, referred to in text, is classified to section 3101 of Title 12, Banks and Banking.

Section 25 of the Federal Reserve Act, referred to in text, is classified to subchapter I (§601 et seq.) of chapter 6 of Title 12. Section 25(a) of the Federal Reserve Act, which is classified to subchapter II (§611 et seq.) of chapter 6 of Title 12, was renumbered section 25A of that act by Pub. L. 102-242, title I, §142(e)(2), Dec. 19, 1991, 105 Stat. 2281.

AMENDMENTS

1996—Pub. L. 104-294 substituted "\$1,000" for "\$100" in first par.

1994—Pub. L. 103-322, in first par., substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000" after "organization, shall be" and for "fined not more than \$1,000" after "he shall be".

1990—Pub. L. 101-647, in first par., substituted "System, which is insured" for "System or which is insured", inserted "which is a branch or agency of a foreign bank (as such terms are defined in paragraphs (1) and (3) of section 1(b) of the International Banking Act of 1978), or which is an organization operating under section 25 or section 25(a) of the Federal Reserve Act," after "Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation," and "branch, agency, or organization," after "premises of such bank," and in second par. substituted "System, banks the deposits of which" for "System or banks the deposits of which", and inserted "branches or agencies of foreign banks (as such terms are defined in paragraphs (1) and (3) of section 1(b) of the International Banking Act of 1978), or organizations operating under section 25 or section 25(a) of the Federal Reserve Act," after "Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation,".

¹ [*See References in Text note below.*](#)

§656. Theft, embezzlement, or misapplication by bank officer or employee

Whoever, being an officer, director, agent or employee of, or connected in any capacity with any Federal Reserve bank, member bank, depository institution holding company, national bank, insured bank, branch or agency of a foreign bank, or organization operating under section 25 or section 25(a) ¹ of the Federal Reserve Act, or a receiver of a national bank, insured bank, branch, agency, or organization or any agent or employee of the receiver, or a Federal Reserve Agent, or an agent or employee of a Federal Reserve Agent or of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, embezzles, abstracts, purloins or willfully misapplies any of the moneys, funds or credits of such bank, branch, agency, or organization or holding company or any moneys, funds, assets or securities intrusted to the custody or care of such bank, branch, agency, or organization, or holding company or to the custody or care of any such agent, officer, director, employee or receiver, shall be fined not more than \$1,000,000 or imprisoned not more than 30 years, or both; but if the amount embezzled, abstracted, purloined or misapplied does not exceed \$1,000, he shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

As used in this section, the term "national bank" is synonymous with "national banking association"; "member bank" means and includes any national bank, state bank, or bank and trust company which has become a member of one of the Federal Reserve banks; "insured bank" includes any bank, banking association, trust company, savings bank, or other banking institution, the deposits of which are insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation; and the term "branch or agency of a foreign bank" means a branch or agency described in section 20(9) of this title. For purposes of this section, the term "depository institution holding company" has the meaning given such term in section 3 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 729; Pub. L. 101-73, title IX, §961(b), Aug. 9, 1989, 103 Stat. 499; Pub. L. 101-647, title XXV, §§2504(b), 2595(a)(1), 2597(f), Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4861, 4906, 4909; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(H), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147; Pub. L. 104-294, title VI, §§601(f)(1), 606(a), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3499, 3511.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on sections 592, 597 of title 12, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Banks and Banking (R.S. 5209; Dec. 23, 1913, ch. 6, §22(i), as added June 19, 1934, ch. 653, §3, 48 Stat. 1107; Sept. 26, 1918, ch. 177, §7, 40 Stat. 972; Aug. 23, 1935, ch. 614, §316, 49 Stat. 712).

Section 592 of title 12, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Banks and Banking, was separated into three sections the first of which, embracing provisions relating to embezzlement, abstracting, purloining, or willfully misapplying moneys, funds, or credits, constitutes part of the basis for this section. Of the other two sections, one section, 334 of this title, relates only to the issuance and circulation of Federal Reserve notes and the other, section 1005 of this title, to false entries or the wrongful issue of bank obligations.

The original section, containing more than 500 words, was verbose, diffuse, redundant, and complicated. The enumeration of banks affected is repeated eight times. The revised section without changing in any way the meaning or substance of existing law, clarifies, condenses, and combines related provisions largely rewritten in matters of style.

The words "national bank" were substituted for "national banking association," the terms being synonymous by definition of section 221 of title 12, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Banks and Banking, written into the last paragraph of this section. This change made possible the use of the term "such bank" in substitution for the words "such Federal Reserve bank, member bank, or such national banking association, or insured bank," in each of seven instances.

The special and separate provisions of the original section relating to embezzlement by national bank receivers or Federal Reserve agents are readily combined in the revised section by including these officers in the initial enumeration of persons at whom the act is directed and by inserting the word "purloins" after "embezzles, abstracts," and the phrase "or any moneys, funds, assets, or securities intrusted to the custody or care," following the words "of such bank".

The last paragraph of the revised section includes the definitions of sections 221 and 264(c) of title 12, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Banks and Banking, made applicable by express provision of the original section. These were written in, with only such changes of phraseology as were necessary, in order to make the revised section complete and self-contained. For meaning of "bank," as used in bank robbery statute, see section 2113 of this title.

Section 597 of title 12, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Banks and Banking, likewise was separated into two parts, one of which was combined with the embezzlement provisions of said section 592 to form this section. The other part

was combined with the related provisions of said section 592 to form section 1005 of this title.

It will be noted that section 597 of title 12, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Banks and Banking, was limited to "Whoever, being connected in any capacity with a Federal Reserve bank"; that it enumerated "note, debenture, bond, or other obligation, or draft, mortgage, judgment, or decree"; and that it stipulated punishment by fine of not more than \$10,000 or imprisonment of not more than 5 years, or both.

In combining these provisions, the words "or connected in any capacity" were written into the new section after the words "employee of," thus making them applicable not only to Federal Reserve banks but to the other banks as well. The phrase of section 592 of title 12, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Banks and Banking, "or who, without such authority, issues or puts forth any certificate of deposit, draws any order or bill of exchange, makes any acceptance, assigns any note, bond, draft, bill of exchange, mortgage, judgment, or decree," was modified to include the enumeration of like obligations in section 597 of title 12, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Banks and Banking, and to read as follows: "whoever without such authority makes, draws, issues, puts forth, or assigns any certificate of deposit, draft, order, bill of exchange, acceptance, note, debenture, bond, or other obligation or mortgage, judgment, or decree". (See section 1005 of this title.)

As thus changed the new section is clear, simple, and unambiguous. The very slight changes of substance that have been noted, were unavoidable if the two sections were to be combined. Without combination any constructive revision of these duplicitous and redundant provisions was impossible. It is believed that the revised sections adequately and correctly represent the intent of Congress as the same can be gathered from the overlapping and confusing enactments. At any rate, the severest criticism of the revised sections is that a person connected with a Federal Reserve bank who violates these sections can at most be punished by a fine of \$5,000 or imprisonment of 5 years, or both, whereas under section 597 of title 12, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Banks and Banking, he might have been fined \$10,000 or imprisoned 5 years, or both. Obviously an embezzler will rarely be financially able to pay even a \$5,000 fine even where such fine is imposed. Certainly if it is an adequate fine for a national bank president it is not too disproportionate for a person "connected in any capacity with a Federal Reserve bank".

The smaller punishment for an offense involving \$100 or less was added. (See reviser's notes under sections 641, 645 of this title.)

The words "shall be deemed guilty of a misdemeanor" were omitted as unnecessary in view of definitive section 1 of this title.

The words "upon conviction thereof" were omitted as unnecessary, since punishment cannot be imposed without conviction.

Words "In any district court of the United States" were omitted as unnecessary since section 3231 of this title gives the district courts jurisdiction of criminal prosecution.

SENATE REVISION AMENDMENT

Certain words were stricken from the section as being unnecessary and inconsistent with other sections of this revision defining embezzlement and without changing existing law. See Senate Report No. 1620, amendment No. 6, 80th Cong.

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 25 of the Federal Reserve Act, referred to in text, is classified to subchapter I (§601 et seq.) of chapter 6 of Title 12, Banks and Banking. Section 25(a) of the Federal Reserve Act, which is classified to subchapter II (§611 et seq.) of chapter 6 of Title 12, was renumbered section 25A of that act by Pub. L. 102-242, title I, §142(e)(2), Dec. 19, 1991, 105 Stat. 2281.

Section 3 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, referred to in text, is classified to section 1813 of Title 12.

AMENDMENTS

1996—Pub. L. 104-294, in first par., substituted "Federal Reserve Act," for "Federal Reserve Act,," and "\$1,000" for "\$100".

1994—Pub. L. 103-322, in first par., substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000" after "he shall be".

1990—Pub. L. 101-647, §2597(f)(1), in first par., directed substitution of "national bank, insured bank, branch or agency of a foreign bank, or organization operating under section 25 or section 25(a) of the Federal Reserve Act," for "national bank, or insured bank" which was executed by making the substitution for "national bank or insured bank" to reflect the probable intent of Congress, and inserted "insured bank, branch, agency, or organization" after "receiver of a national bank,," ", branch, agency, or organization" after

"misapplies any of the moneys, funds or credits of such bank", and "branch, agency, or organization" after "custody or care of such bank,".

Pub. L. 101-647, §2595(a)(1)(A), (B), in first par., inserted "depository institution holding company," after "Federal Reserve Bank, member bank," and "or holding company" after "such bank" in two places.

Pub. L. 101-647, §2504(b), in first par., substituted "30 years" for "20 years".

Pub. L. 101-647, §2597(f)(2), in second par., struck out "and" after "one of the Federal Reserve Banks;" and directed insertion of "; and the term 'branch or agency of a foreign bank' means a branch or agency described in section 20(9) of this title" before the period which was executed by making the insertion before the period at end of first sentence to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

Pub. L. 101-647, §2595(a)(1)(C), in second par., inserted at end "For purposes of this section, the term 'depository institution holding company' has the meaning given such term in section 3 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act."

1989—Pub. L. 101-73, in first par., substituted "\$1,000,000" for "\$5,000" and "20 years" for "five years".

¹ [*See References in Text note below.*](#)

§657. Lending, credit and insurance institutions

Whoever, being an officer, agent or employee of or connected in any capacity with the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, National Credit Union Administration, any Federal home loan bank, the Federal Housing Finance Agency, Farm Credit Administration, Department of Housing and Urban Development, Federal Crop Insurance Corporation, the Secretary of Agriculture acting through the Farmers Home Administration or successor agency, the Rural Development Administration or successor agency, or the Farm Credit System Insurance Corporation, a Farm Credit Bank, a bank for cooperatives or any lending, mortgage, insurance, credit or savings and loan corporation or association authorized or acting under the laws of the United States or any institution, other than an insured bank (as defined in section 656), the accounts of which are insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, or by the National Credit Union Administration Board or any small business investment company, or any community development financial institution receiving financial assistance under the Riegle Community Development and Regulatory Improvement Act of 1994, and whoever, being a receiver of any such institution, or agent or employee of the receiver, embezzles, abstracts, purloins or willfully misapplies any moneys, funds, credits, securities or other things of value belonging to such institution, or pledged or otherwise intrusted to its care, shall be fined not more than \$1,000,000 or imprisoned not more than 30 years, or both; but if the amount or value embezzled, abstracted, purloined or misapplied does not exceed \$1,000, he shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 729; May 24, 1949, ch. 139, §11, 63 Stat. 90; July 28, 1956, ch. 773, §1, 70 Stat. 714; Pub. L. 85-699, title VII, §703, Aug. 21, 1958, 72 Stat. 698; Pub. L. 87-353, §3(q), Oct. 4, 1961, 75 Stat. 774; Pub. L. 90-19, §24(a), May 25, 1967, 81 Stat. 27; Pub. L. 91-468, §4, Oct. 19, 1970, 84 Stat. 1016; Pub. L. 101-73, title IX, §§961(c), 962(a)(7), (8)(A), Aug. 9, 1989, 103 Stat. 499, 502; Pub. L. 101-624, title XXIII, §2303(e), Nov. 28, 1990, 104 Stat. 3981; Pub. L. 101-647, title XVI, §1603, title XXV, §§2504(c), 2595(a)(2), Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4843, 4861, 4907; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §§330004(6), 330016(1)(H), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2141, 2147; Pub. L. 103-325, title I, §119(c), Sept. 23, 1994, 108 Stat. 2188; Pub. L. 104-294, title VI, §606(a), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3511; Pub. L. 106-78, title VII, §767, Oct. 22, 1999, 113 Stat. 1174; Pub. L. 110-289, div. A, title II, §1216(c), July 30, 2008, 122 Stat. 2792; Pub. L. 111-203, title III, §377(2), July 21, 2010, 124 Stat. 1569.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

1948 ACT

Based on sections 1026(b) and 1514(c) of title 7, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Agriculture, and sections 264(u), 984, 1121, 1138d(c), 1311, 1441(c), 1467(c), and 1731(c) of title 12, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Banks and Banking, and section 616(c) of title 15, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Commerce and Trade (Dec. 23, 1913, ch. 6, §12B(u), as added

June 16, 1933, ch. 89, §8, 48 Stat. 178; July 17, 1916, ch. 245, §31, fourth paragraph, 39 Stat. 382; July 17, 1916, ch. 245, §211(a), as added Mar. 4, 1923, ch. 252, §2, 42 Stat. 1459; Mar. 4, 1923, ch. 252, title II, §216(a), 42 Stat. 1471; Jan. 22, 1932, ch. 8, §16(c), 47 Stat. 11; July 22, 1932, ch. 522, §21(c), 47 Stat. 738; Mar. 27, 1933, Ex. Ord. No. 6084; June 13, 1933, ch. 64, §8(c), 48 Stat. 135; June 16, 1933, ch. 98, §64(c), 48 Stat. 268; Jan. 31, 1934, ch. 7, §13, 48 Stat. 347; June 27, 1934, ch. 847, §512(c), 48 Stat. 1265; Aug. 23, 1935, ch. 614, §101, 49 Stat. 701; July 22, 1937, ch. 517, title IV, §52(b), 50 Stat. 532; Feb. 16, 1938, ch. 30, title V, §514(c), 52 Stat. 76; Aug. 14, 1946, ch. 964, §3, 60 Stat. 1064).

Each of the eleven sections from which this section was derived contained similar provisions relating to embezzlement, false entries, and fraudulent issuance or assignment of obligations with respect to one or more named agencies or corporations.

These were separated and the embezzlement and misapplication provisions of all form the basis of this section, and with one exception the remaining provisions of each section forming the basis for section 1006 of this title. The sole exception was that portion of said section 616(c) of title 15 as to the disclosure of information which now forms section 1904 of this title.

The revised section condenses and simplifies the constituent provisions without change of substance except as in this note indicated.

The punishment in each section was the same except that in section 1026(b) of title 7, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Agriculture, and sections 984, 1121, and 1311 of title 12, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Banks and Banking, the maximum fine was \$5,000. The revised section adopts the \$5,000 maximum. (For same penalty covering similar offense, see section 656 of this title.)

The smaller punishment for an offense involving \$100 or less was added. (See reviser's notes to sections 641-645 of this title.)

The enumeration of "moneys, funds, credits, securities, or other things of value" does not occur in any one of the original sections but is an adequate, composite enumeration of the instruments mentioned in each.

References to persons aiding and abetting contained in sections 984, 1121, 1311 of title 12, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Banks and Banking, were omitted as unnecessary, such persons being made principals by section 2 of this title.

The term "receiver" is used in sections 1121 and 1311 of title 12, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Banks and Banking, with reference to Federal intermediate banks and agricultural credit corporations, and is undoubtedly embraced in the term "connected in any capacity with," but the phrase "and whoever, being a receiver of any such institution" was inserted in this section to obviate all doubt as to its comprehensive scope.

The suggestion has been made that "private examiners" should be included. These undoubtedly are covered by the words "connected in any capacity with." (See also section 655 of this title.)

The term "or any department or agency of the United States" was inserted in each revised section in order to clarify the sweeping provisions against fraudulent acts and to obviate any possibility of ambiguity by reason of the omission of specific agencies named in the constituent sections. (See section 6 of this title defining "department and agency." For other verbal changes and deletions see reviser's note under section 656 of this title.)

SENATE REVISION AMENDMENT

Certain words were stricken from the section as being unnecessary and inconsistent with other sections of this revision defining embezzlement and without changing existing law. See Senate Report No. 1620, amendment No. 7, 80th Cong.

1949 ACT

[Section 11] conforms section 657 of title 18, U.S.C., to administrative practice which in turn was modified to comply with congressional policy "not to use the Farmers Home Corporation to carry out the functions and duties provided for in H.R. 5991 [Farmers Home Administration Act of 1946] but to vest the authority in the Secretary of Agriculture to be administered through the Farmers Home Administration as an agency of the Department of Agriculture" (H. Rept. No. 2683, to accompany H.R. 5991, 79th Cong., 2d sess.).

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Riegle Community Development and Regulatory Improvement Act of 1994, referred to in text, is Pub. L. 103-325, Sept. 23, 1994, 108 Stat. 2160. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 4701 of Title 12, Banks and Banking, and Tables.

AMENDMENTS

2010—Pub. L. 111–203 struck out "Office of Thrift Supervision, the Resolution Trust Corporation," after "National Credit Union Administration,".

2008—Pub. L. 110–289 substituted "Federal Housing Finance Agency" for "Federal Housing Finance Board".

1999—Pub. L. 106–78 inserted "or successor agency" after "Farmers Home Administration" and after "Rural Development Administration".

1996—Pub. L. 104–294 substituted "\$1,000" for "\$100".

1994—Pub. L. 103–325 inserted "or any community development financial institution receiving financial assistance under the Riegle Community Development and Regulatory Improvement Act of 1994," after "small business investment company,".

Pub. L. 103–322 struck out "Reconstruction Finance Corporation," before "Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation" and "Farmers' Home Corporation," before "the Secretary of Agriculture", and substituted "under this title" for "not more than \$1,000" before "or imprisoned not more than one year, or both".

1990—Pub. L. 101–647, §2595(a)(2), substituted "Office of Thrift Supervision, the Resolution Trust Corporation, any Federal home loan bank, the Federal Housing Finance Board," for "Home Owners' Loan Corporation," and directed substitution of "institution, other than an insured bank (as defined in section 656), the accounts of which are insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation" for "institution the accounts of which are insured by the Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation" which was executed by making the substitution for "institution the accounts of which are insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation" to reflect the probable intent of Congress and the intervening amendment by Pub. L. 101–647, §1603, see below.

Pub. L. 101–647, §2504(c), substituted "30" for "20" before "years".

Pub. L. 101–647, §1603, substituted "the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation" for "the Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation".

Pub. L. 101–624 substituted "Farmers Home Administration, the Rural Development Administration" for "Farmers' Home Administration".

1989—Pub. L. 101–73, §962(a)(8)(A), substituted "the Farm Credit System Insurance Corporation, a Farm Credit Bank, a" for "any land bank, intermediate credit bank,".

Pub. L. 101–73, §962(a)(7), substituted "National Credit Union Administration Board" for "Administrator of the National Credit Union Administration".

Pub. L. 101–73, §961(c), substituted "\$1,000,000" for "\$5,000" and "20 years" for "five years".

1970—Pub. L. 91–468 inserted reference to National Credit Union Administration and its Administrator.

1967—Pub. L. 90–19 substituted "Department of Housing and Urban Development" for "Federal Housing Administration".

1961—Pub. L. 87–353 struck out reference to Federal Farm Mortgage Corporation.

1958—Pub. L. 85–699 inserted reference to any small business investment company.

1956—Act July 28, 1956, inserted reference to any institution the accounts of which are insured by the Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation.

1949—Act May 24, 1949, inserted reference to Secretary of Agriculture acting through the Farmers' Home Administration.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2010 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 111–203 effective on the transfer date, see section 351 of Pub. L. 111–203, set out as a note under section 906 of Title 2, The Congress.

EXCEPTIONS FROM TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

Functions of corporations of Department of Agriculture; boards of directors and officers of such corporations; Advisory Board of Commodity Credit Corporation; and Farm Credit Administration or any agency, officer, or entity of, under, or subject to supervision of said Administration excepted from functions of officers, agencies, and employees transferred to Secretary of Agriculture by Reorg. Plan No. 2 of 1953, §1, eff. June 4, 1953, 18 F.R. 3219, 67 Stat. 633, set out in the Appendix to Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

NATIONAL CREDIT UNION ADMINISTRATION

Establishment as independent agency, membership etc., see section 1752 et seq. of Title 12, Banks and Banking.

EXECUTIVE DOCUMENTS

FARM CREDIT ADMINISTRATION

Establishment of Farm Credit Administration as independent agency, and other changes in status, functions, etc., see Ex. Ord. No. 6084 set out preceding section 2241 of Title 12, Banks and Banking. See also section 2001 et seq. of Title 12.

§658. Property mortgaged or pledged to farm credit agencies

Whoever, with intent to defraud, knowingly conceals, removes, disposes of, or converts to his own use or to that of another, any property mortgaged or pledged to, or held by, the Farm Credit Administration, any Federal intermediate credit bank, or the Federal Crop Insurance Corporation, the Secretary of Agriculture acting through the Farmers Home Administration or successor agency, the Rural Development Administration or successor agency, any production credit association organized under sections 1131–1134m of Title 12, any regional agricultural credit corporation, or any bank for cooperatives, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both; but if the value of such property does not exceed \$1,000, he shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 729; May 24, 1949, ch. 139, §12, 63 Stat. 91; Oct. 31, 1951, ch. 655, §21, 65 Stat. 718; July 26, 1956, ch. 741, title I, §109, 70 Stat. 667; Pub. L. 87–353, §3(r), Oct. 4, 1961, 75 Stat. 774; Pub. L. 101–624, title XXIII, §2303(e), Nov. 28, 1990, 104 Stat. 3981; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §§330004(7), 330016(1)(H), (K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2141, 2147; Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §606(a), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3511; Pub. L. 106–78, title VII, §767, Oct. 22, 1999, 113 Stat. 1174.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

1948 ACT

Based on sections 1026(c) and 1514(d) of title 7, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Agriculture, and section 1138d(d) of title 12, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Banks and Banking (June 16, 1933, ch. 98, §64, 48 Stat. 269; Jan. 31, 1934, ch. 7, §13, 48 Stat. 347; July 22, 1937, ch. 517, title IV, §52(c), 50 Stat. 532; Feb. 16, 1938, ch. 30, title V, §514(d), 52 Stat. 76; Aug. 14, 1946, ch. 964, §3, 60 Stat. 1064).

To avoid reference to another section the words "the Farm Credit Administration, any Federal intermediate credit bank, the Federal Farm Mortgage Corporation, Federal Crop Insurance Corporation, Farmers' Home Corporation, or any production credit corporation or corporation in which a production credit corporation holds stock, any regional agricultural credit corporation, or any bank for cooperatives" were substituted for the words "or any corporation referred to in subsection (a) of this section."

The punishment provision was completely rewritten. The \$2,000 fine of section 1026(c) of title 7, U.S.C., 1940 ed., and the 2-year penalty of that section, section 1514(d) of title 7, U.S.C., 1940 ed., and section 1138(d) of title 12, U.S.C., 1940 ed., were incongruous in juxtaposition with other sections of this chapter and were therefore increased to \$5,000 and 5 years. (See sections 656 and 657 of this title.)

The smaller punishment for an offense involving \$100 or less was added. (See reviser's notes under sections 641 and 645 of this title.)

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

1949 ACT

[Section 12] conforms section 658 of title 18 U.S.C., to administrative practice which in turn was modified to comply with congressional policy. (See note to sec. 11 [of 1949 Act, set out in Legislative History note under section 657 of title 18]).

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 1131 of Title 12, included within the reference to sections 1131 to 1134m of Title 12, was repealed by Pub. L. 89-554, §8(a), Sept. 6, 1966, 80 Stat. 648.

Sections 1131a, 1131c to 1131g, 1131g-2 to 1131i, 1134 to 1134m of Title 12, included within the reference to sections 1131 to 1134m of Title 12, were repealed by Pub. L. 92-181, title V, §5.26(a), Dec. 10, 1971, 85 Stat. 624.

Sections 1131a-1 and 1131j of Title 12, included within the reference to sections 1131 to 1134m of Title 12, are omitted from the Code. Section 1131a-1 of Title 12, was from the Department of Agriculture and Farm Credit Administration Appropriation Act, 1957, and was not repeated in subsequent appropriation acts. Section 1131j was covered by former section 1131g-2 of Title 12, prior to its repeal by Pub. L. 92-181, title V, §5.26(a), Dec. 10, 1971, 85 Stat. 624.

Sections 1131b and 1131g-1 of Title 12, included within the reference to sections 1131 to 1134m of Title 12, were repealed by act July 26, 1956, ch. 741, title 1, §105(c), (q), 70 Stat. 665, 666.

AMENDMENTS

1999—Pub. L. 106-78 inserted "or successor agency" after "Farmers Home Administration" and after "Rural Development Administration".

1996—Pub. L. 104-294 substituted "\$1,000" for "\$100".

1994—Pub. L. 103-322, §330016(1)(H), (K), substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000" after "cooperatives, shall be" and for "fined not more than \$1,000" after "he shall be".

Pub. L. 103-322, §330004(7), struck out "Farmers' Home Corporation," after "Crop Insurance Corporation,".

1990—Pub. L. 101-624 substituted "Farmers Home Administration, the Rural Development Administration" for "Farmers' Home Administration".

1961—Pub. L. 87-353 struck out reference to the Federal Farm Mortgage Corporation.

1956—Act July 26, 1956, struck out property of any production credit association in which a Production Credit Corporation holds stock.

1951—Act Oct. 31, 1951, covered all production credit associations instead of only those in which a Production Credit Corporation holds stock.

1949—Act May 24, 1949, made section applicable to the Secretary of Agriculture acting through the Farmers' Home Administration.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1956 AMENDMENT

Amendment by act July 26, 1956, effective January 1, 1957, see section 202(a) of act July 26, 1956.

EXECUTIVE DOCUMENTS

EXCEPTIONS FROM TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

Functions of Corporations of Department of Agriculture; boards of directors and officers of such corporations; Advisory Board of Commodity Credit Corporation; and Farm Credit Administration or any agency, officer, or entity of, under, or subject to supervision of said Administration excepted from functions of officers, agencies, and employees transferred to Secretary of Agriculture by Reorg. Plan No. 2 of 1953, §1, eff. June 4, 1953, 18 F.R. 3219, 67 Stat. 633, set out in the Appendix to Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

FARM CREDIT ADMINISTRATION

Establishment of Farm Credit Administration as independent agency, and other changes in status, functions, etc., see Ex. Ord. No. 6084 set out preceding section 2241 of Title 12, Banks and Banking. See also section 2001 et seq. of Title 12.

§659. Interstate or foreign shipments by carrier; State prosecutions

Whoever embezzles, steals, or unlawfully takes, carries away, or conceals, or by fraud or deception obtains from any pipeline system, railroad car, wagon, motortruck, trailer, or other vehicle,

or from any tank or storage facility, station, station house, platform or depot or from any steamboat, vessel, or wharf, or from any aircraft, air cargo container, air terminal, airport, aircraft terminal or air navigation facility, or from any intermodal container, trailer, container freight station, warehouse, or freight consolidation facility, with intent to convert to his own use any goods or chattels moving as or which are a part of or which constitute an interstate or foreign shipment of freight, express, or other property; or

Whoever buys or receives or has in his possession any such goods or chattels, knowing the same to have been embezzled or stolen; or

Whoever embezzles, steals, or unlawfully takes, carries away, or by fraud or deception obtains with intent to convert to his own use any baggage which shall have come into the possession of any common carrier for transportation in interstate or foreign commerce or breaks into, steals, takes, carries away, or conceals any of the contents of such baggage, or buys, receives, or has in his possession any such baggage or any article therefrom of whatever nature, knowing the same to have been embezzled or stolen; or

Whoever embezzles, steals, or unlawfully takes by any fraudulent device, scheme, or game, from any railroad car, bus, vehicle, steamboat, vessel, or aircraft operated by any common carrier moving in interstate or foreign commerce or from any passenger thereon any money, baggage, goods, or chattels, or whoever buys, receives, or has in his possession any such money, baggage, goods, or chattels, knowing the same to have been embezzled or stolen—

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 10 years, or both, but if the amount or value of such money, baggage, goods, or chattels is less than \$1,000, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned for not more than 3 years, or both. If the offense involves a pre-retail medical product (as defined in section 670), it shall be punished under section 670 unless the penalties provided for under this section are greater.

The offense shall be deemed to have been committed not only in the district where the violation first occurred, but also in any district in which the defendant may have taken or been in possession of the said money, baggage, goods, or chattels.

The carrying or transporting of any such money, freight, express, baggage, goods, or chattels in interstate or foreign commerce, knowing the same to have been stolen, shall constitute a separate offense and subject the offender to the penalties under this section for unlawful taking, and the offense shall be deemed to have been committed in any district into which such money, freight, express, baggage, goods, or chattels shall have been removed or into which the same shall have been brought by such offender.

To establish the interstate or foreign commerce character of any shipment in any prosecution under this section the waybill or other shipping document of such shipment shall be prima facie evidence of the place from which and to which such shipment was made. For purposes of this section, goods and chattel shall be construed to be moving as an interstate or foreign shipment at all points between the point of origin and the final destination (as evidenced by the waybill or other shipping document of the shipment), regardless of any temporary stop while awaiting transshipment or otherwise. The removal of property from a pipeline system which extends interstate shall be prima facie evidence of the interstate character of the shipment of the property.

A judgment of conviction or acquittal on the merits under the laws of any State shall be a bar to any prosecution under this section for the same act or acts. Nothing contained in this section shall be construed as indicating an intent on the part of Congress to occupy the field in which provisions of this section operate to the exclusion of State laws on the same subject matter, nor shall any provision of this section be construed as invalidating any provision of State law unless such provision is inconsistent with any of the purposes of this section or any provision thereof.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 729; May 24, 1949, ch. 139, §13, 63 Stat. 91; Pub. L. 89–654, §1(a)–(d), Oct. 14, 1966, 80 Stat. 904; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(H), (K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147; Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §606(a), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3511; Pub. L. 109–177, title III, §307(a), Mar. 9, 2006, 120 Stat. 240; Pub. L. 112–186, §4(a), Oct. 5, 2012, 126 Stat. 1428.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

1948 ACT

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §§409, 410, 411 (Feb. 13, 1913, ch. 50, §§1, 2, 37 Stat. 670; Feb. 13, 1913, ch. 50, §3, as added Jan. 28, 1925, ch. 102, 43 Stat. 794; Jan. 28, 1925, ch. 102, 43 Stat. 793, 794; Jan. 21, 1933, ch. 16, 47 Stat. 773, 774; July 24, 1946, ch. 606, 60 Stat. 656.)

This section consolidates sections 409, 410, and 411 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed. First clause of said section 409 was incorporated in section 2117 of this title.

In the paragraph immediately preceding the last paragraph the words "and to which" were added to obviate an inadvertent and incongruous omission in the enactment of act July 24, 1946, ch. 606, §3, 60 Stat. 657. This is in harmony with corrective legislation pending before the Eightieth Congress.

The definitions of "station house", "depot", "wagon", "automobile", "truck", or "other vehicle", contained in said section 409 of title 18, are omitted as unnecessary.

The smaller punishment for an offense involving \$100 or less was added. (See reviser's notes under sections 641 and 645 of this title.) This improvement was suggested by United States Attorney P. F. Herrick, of Puerto Rico. (See reviser's note under section 641 of this title.)

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

1949 ACT

This section [section 13] inserts the word, "embezzled" preceding "or stolen" near the ends of the second and fourth paragraphs of section 659 of title 18, U.S.C., to restore the language of the original law from which such section was derived. Also, for clarity, substitutes, "whoever" for "who" preceding "buys" in said fourth paragraph of section 659.

SENATE REVISION AMENDMENT

The "corrective legislation", referred to in this paragraph, became Act April 16, 1947, ch. 39, 61 Stat. 52, and, as it amended section 411 of title 18, U.S.C., such act was an additional source of this section.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2012—Pub. L. 112–186 inserted at end of fifth par. "If the offense involves a pre-retail medical product (as defined in section 670), it shall be punished under section 670 unless the penalties provided for under this section are greater."

2006—Pub. L. 109–177, in first par., inserted "trailer," after "motortruck," "air cargo container," after "aircraft," and ", or from any intermodal container, trailer, container freight station, warehouse, or freight consolidation facility," after "air navigation facility", in fifth par., substituted "be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 10 years, or both, but if the amount or value of such money, baggage, goods, or chattels is less than \$1,000, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned for not more than 3 years, or both" for "in each case be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both; but if the amount or value of such money, baggage, goods or chattels does not exceed \$1,000, he shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both", and, in eighth par., inserted "For purposes of this section, goods and chattel shall be construed to be moving as an interstate or foreign shipment at all points between the point of origin and the final destination (as evidenced by the waybill or other shipping document of the shipment), regardless of any temporary stop while awaiting transshipment or otherwise." after first sentence.

1996—Pub. L. 104–294 substituted "\$1,000" for "\$100" in fifth par.

1994—Pub. L. 103–322, in fifth par., substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000" after "Shall in each case be" and for "fined not more than \$1,000" after "he shall be".

1966—Pub. L. 89–654 substituted "shipments by carrier" for "baggage, express, or freight" in section catchline, inserted "pipeline system" and "tank or storage facility" and substituted "freight, express, or other property" for "freight or express" in first par., provided in eighth par. that the removal of property from a pipeline system which extends interstate shall be prima facie evidence of the interstate character of the shipment of the property, and, in ninth par., prohibited any construction which indicated an intent on the part of Congress to occupy the field to the exclusion of State laws or to invalidate inconsistent State provisions.

1949—Act May 24, 1949, inserted "embezzled or" before "stolen" in second par., and substituted "whoever" for "who" before "buys" in fourth par.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

ANNUAL REPORT OF LAW ENFORCEMENT ACTIVITIES

Pub. L. 109–177, title III, §307(d), Mar. 9, 2006, 120 Stat. 240, provided that: "The Attorney General shall annually submit to Congress a report, which shall include an evaluation of law enforcement activities relating to the investigation and prosecution of offenses under section 659 of title 18, United States Code, as amended by this title."

§660. Carrier's funds derived from commerce; State prosecutions

Whoever, being a president, director, officer, or manager of any firm, association, or corporation engaged in commerce as a common carrier, or whoever, being an employee of such common carrier riding in or upon any railroad car, motortruck, steamboat, vessel, aircraft or other vehicle of such carrier moving in interstate commerce, embezzles, steals, abstracts, or willfully misapplies, or willfully permits to be misapplied, any of the moneys, funds, credits, securities, property, or assets of such firm, association, or corporation arising or accruing from, or used in, such commerce, in whole or in part, or willfully or knowingly converts the same to his own use or to the use of another, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both.

The offense shall be deemed to have been committed not only in the district where the violation first occurred but also in any district in which the defendant may have taken or had possession of such moneys, funds, credits, securities, property or assets.

A judgment of conviction or acquittal on the merits under the laws of any State shall be a bar to any prosecution hereunder for the same act or acts.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 730; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §§409, 412 (Feb. 13, 1913, ch. 50, §1, 37 Stat. 670; Oct. 15, 1914, ch. 323, §9, 38 Stat. 733; Jan. 28, 1925, ch. 102, 43 Stat. 793; Jan. 21, 1933, ch. 16, 47 Stat. 773; July 24, 1946, ch. 606, 60 Stat. 656).

Section consolidates a portion of section 409 with section 412, both of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed. Other provisions of said section 409 are incorporated in sections 659 and 2117 of this title.

Definitive language in section 412 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., as to offense being a felony was deleted to conform with section 1 of this title. (See reviser's note under section 550 of this title.)

Words "imprisoned" was substituted for "confined in the penitentiary" in section 412 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., in view of power of Attorney General under section 4082 of this title.

Minimum punishment provision "less than one year nor" in section 412 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., was omitted for reasons in reviser's note under section 203 of this title.

Maximum fine of \$5,000 was substituted for minimum fine of \$500 in section 412 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., as being more consonant with the scheme of penalties and offenses provided by Congress for most sections in this chapter.

Sentence in section 412 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., "Nothing in this section shall be held to take away or impair the jurisdiction of the several courts under the laws thereof;", was omitted in view of section 3231 of this title.

Changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000" in first par.

§661. Within special maritime and territorial jurisdiction

Whoever, within the special maritime and territorial jurisdiction of the United States, takes and

carries away, with intent to steal or purloin, any personal property of another shall be punished as follows:

If the property taken is of a value exceeding \$1,000, or is taken from the person of another, by a fine under this title, or imprisonment for not more than five years, or both; in all other cases, by a fine under this title or by imprisonment not more than one year, or both.

If the property stolen consists of any evidence of debt, or other written instrument, the amount of money due thereon, or secured to be paid thereby and remaining unsatisfied, or which in any contingency might be collected thereon, or the value of the property the title to which is shown thereby, or the sum which might be recovered in the absence thereof, shall be the value of the property stolen.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 731; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(H), (K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147; Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §§601(a)(3), 606(a), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3498, 3511.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §466 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §287, 35 Stat. 1144).

Words "within the special maritime and territorial jurisdiction of the United States" were inserted to conform with section 7 of this title. (See reviser's note under that section.)

The maximum fine and imprisonment provisions were modified and "five years" and "\$5,000" substituted for "ten years" and "\$10,000" and the sum of \$100 was substituted for \$50 as more in accord with other sections of this chapter. (See section 641 of this title.)

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1996—Pub. L. 104–294, in second par., substituted "\$1,000" for "\$100" and substituted "fine under this title" for "fine of under this title" in two places.

1994—Pub. L. 103–322, in second par., substituted "under this title" for "not more than \$5,000" after "another, by a fine of" and for "not more than \$1,000" after "cases, by a fine of".

§662. Receiving stolen property within special maritime and territorial jurisdiction

Whoever, within the special maritime and territorial jurisdiction of the United States, buys, receives, or conceals any money, goods, bank notes, or other thing which may be the subject of larceny, which has been feloniously taken, stolen, or embezzled, from any other person, knowing the same to have been so taken, stolen, or embezzled, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than three years, or both; but if the amount or value of thing so taken, stolen or embezzled does not exceed \$1,000, he shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 731; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(H), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147; Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §606(a), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3511.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §467 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §288, 35 Stat. 1145).

Same language was inserted as in section 661 of this title for the same reason.

Mandatory punishment provision was rephrased in the alternative.

The smaller punishment for an offense involving \$100 or less was added. (See reviser's notes under sections 641 and 645 of this title.)

This accords with the recommendation of United States Attorney P. F. Herrick of Puerto Rico.

Language as to order of trial was omitted and incorporated in section 3435 of this title.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1996—Pub. L. 104–294 substituted "\$1,000" for "\$100".

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000" in two places.

§663. Solicitation or use of gifts

Whoever solicits any gift of money or other property, and represents that such gift is being solicited for the use of the United States, with the intention of embezzling, stealing, or purloining such gift, or converting the same to any other use or purpose, or whoever, having come into possession of any money or property which has been donated by the owner thereof for the use of the United States, embezzles, steals or purloins such money or property, or converts the same to any other use or purpose, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both. (June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 731; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on section 641e of title 50, App. U.S.C., 1940 ed., War and National Defense (Mar. 27, 1942, 3 p. m., E. W. T., c. 199, Title XI, §1106, 56 Stat. 184).

This section was taken from the Second War Powers Act of 1942, which was temporary legislation. However, the subject matter was so independent of the war effort as to warrant its inclusion in this title as a permanent provision.

Words "shall be guilty of a felony" were omitted. See Reviser's Note under section 550 of this title.

Words "and upon conviction thereof" were omitted as unnecessary since punishment cannot be imposed until a conviction is secured.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000".

§664. Theft or embezzlement from employee benefit plan

Any person who embezzles, steals, or unlawfully and willfully abstracts or converts to his own use or to the use of another, any of the moneys, funds, securities, premiums, credits, property, or other assets of any employee welfare benefit plan or employee pension benefit plan, or of any fund connected therewith, shall be fined under this title, or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

As used in this section, the term "any employee welfare benefit plan or employee pension benefit plan" means any employee benefit plan subject to any provision of title I of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974.

(Added Pub. L. 87–420, §17(a), Mar. 20, 1962, 76 Stat. 41; amended Pub. L. 93–406, title I, §112(a)(2)(A), formerly §111(a)(2)(A), Sept. 2, 1974, 88 Stat. 851, renumbered §112(a)(2)(A), Pub. L. 117–328, div. T, title III, §320(a)(1), Dec. 29, 2022, 136 Stat. 5354; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(L), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, referred to in text, is Pub. L. 93–406, Sept. 2, 1974, 88 Stat. 829. Title I of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 is classified generally to subchapter I (§1001 et seq.) of chapter 18 of Title 29, Labor. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 1001 of Title 29 and Tables.

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$10,000".

1974—Pub. L. 93–406, §112(a)(2)(A), formerly §111(a)(2)(A), as renumbered by Pub. L. 117–328, substituted "any employee benefit plan subject to any provision of title I of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974" for "any such plan subject to the provisions of the Welfare and Pension Plans Disclosure Act".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2022 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 117–328 applicable to plan years beginning after Dec. 31, 2022, see section 320(c) of Pub. L. 117–328, set out as a note under section 414 of Title 26, Internal Revenue Code.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1974 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 93–406 effective Jan. 1, 1975, except as provided in section 1031(b)(2) of Title 29, Labor, see section 1031(b)(1) of Title 29.

EFFECTIVE DATE

Pub. L. 87–420, §19, Mar. 20, 1962, 76 Stat. 43, provided that: "The amendments made by this Act [see Short Title note below] shall take effect ninety days after the enactment of this Act [Mar. 20, 1962], except that section 13 of the Welfare and Pension Plans Disclosure Act [section 308d of Title 29, Labor] shall take effect one hundred eighty days after such date of enactment."

SHORT TITLE

Pub. L. 87–420, §1, Mar. 20, 1962, 76 Stat. 35, provided: "That this Act [enacting this section, sections 1027 and 1954 of this title, and sections 308a to 308f of Title 29, Labor, amending sections 302 to 308 and 309 of Title 29, and renumbering sections 10 to 12 of Pub. L. 85–536, classified to section 309 of Title 29 and as notes under section 301 of Title 29], may be cited as the 'Welfare and Pension Plans Disclosure Act Amendments of 1962'."

§665. Theft or embezzlement from employment and training funds; improper inducement; obstruction of investigations

(a) Whoever, being an officer, director, agent, or employee of, or connected in any capacity with any agency or organization receiving financial assistance or any funds under title I of the Workforce Innovation and Opportunity Act or title I of the Workforce Investment Act of 1998 knowingly enrolls an ineligible participant, embezzles, willfully misapplies, steals, or obtains by fraud any of the moneys, funds, assets, or property which are the subject of a financial assistance agreement or contract pursuant to such Act shall be fined under this title or imprisoned for not more than 2 years, or both; but if the amount so embezzled, misapplied, stolen, or obtained by fraud does not exceed \$1,000, such person shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 1 year, or both.

(b) Whoever, by threat or procuring dismissal of any person from employment or of refusal to employ or refusal to renew a contract of employment in connection with a financial assistance agreement or contract under title I of the Workforce Innovation and Opportunity Act or title I of the Workforce Investment Act of 1998 induces any person to give up any money or thing of any value to any person (including such organization or agency receiving funds) shall be fined under this title, or imprisoned not more than 1 year, or both.

(c) Whoever willfully obstructs or impedes or willfully endeavors to obstruct or impede, an investigation or inquiry under title I of the Workforce Innovation and Opportunity Act or title I of the Workforce Investment Act of 1998, or the regulations thereunder, shall be punished by a fine under this title, or by imprisonment for not more than 1 year, or by both such fine and imprisonment.

(Added Pub. L. 93–203, title VII, §711(a), formerly title VI, §611(a), Dec. 28, 1973, 87 Stat. 881; renumbered title VII, §711(a), Pub. L. 93–567, title I, §101, Dec. 31, 1974, 88 Stat. 1845; amended Pub. L. 95–524, §3(a), Oct. 27, 1978, 92 Stat. 2017; Pub. L. 97–300, title I, §182, Oct. 13, 1982, 96 Stat. 1357; Pub. L. 101–647, title XXXV, §3517, Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4923; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(H), (L), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147; Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §606(a),

Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3511; Pub. L. 105–277, div. A, §101(f) [title VIII, §405(d)(13)], Oct. 21, 1998, 112 Stat. 2681–337, 2681–421; Pub. L. 107–273, div. B, title IV, §4002(d)(1)(B), Nov. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 1809; Pub. L. 113–128, title V, §512(ee), July 22, 2014, 128 Stat. 1718.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Workforce Innovation and Opportunity Act, referred to in text, is Pub. L. 113–128, July 22, 2014, 128 Stat. 1425. Title I of the Act is classified generally to subchapter I (§3111 et seq.) of chapter 32 of Title 29, Labor. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 3101 of Title 29 and Tables.

The Workforce Investment Act of 1998, referred to in text, is Pub. L. 105–220, Aug. 7, 1998, 112 Stat. 936, and was repealed by Pub. L. 113–128, title V, §§506, 511(a), July 22, 2014, 128 Stat. 1703, 1705, effective July 1, 2015. Title I of the Act was classified principally to former chapter 30 (former §2801 et seq.) of Title 29, Labor. Pursuant to section 3361(a) of Title 29, references to a provision of the Workforce Investment Act of 1998 are deemed to refer to the corresponding provision of the Workforce Innovation and Opportunity Act, Pub. L. 113–128, July 22, 2014, 128 Stat. 1425, effective July 1, 2015. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Tables.

CODIFICATION

Section 711(a) of Pub. L. 93–203, cited as a credit to this section, was omitted in the general revision of Pub. L. 93–203 by Pub. L. 95–524.

AMENDMENTS

2014—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 113–128, §512(ee)(1), substituted "Whoever, being an officer, director, agent, or employee of, or connected in any capacity with any agency or organization receiving financial assistance or any funds under title I of the Workforce Innovation and Opportunity Act or title I of the Workforce Investment Act of 1998" for "Whoever, being an officer, director, agent, or employee of, or connected in any capacity with any agency or organization receiving financial assistance or any funds under the Job Training Partnership Act or title I of the Workforce Investment Act of 1998".

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 113–128, §512(ee)(2), substituted "a contract of employment in connection with a financial assistance agreement or contract under title I of the Workforce Innovation and Opportunity Act or title I of the Workforce Investment Act of 1998" for "a contract of employment in connection with a financial assistance agreement or contract under the Job Training Partnership Act or title I of the Workforce Investment Act of 1998".

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 113–128, §512(ee)(3), substituted "Whoever willfully obstructs or impedes or willfully endeavors to obstruct or impede, an investigation or inquiry under title I of the Workforce Innovation and Opportunity Act or title I of the Workforce Investment Act of 1998," for "Whoever willfully obstructs or impedes or willfully endeavors to obstruct or impede, an investigation or inquiry under the Job Training Partnership Act or title I of the Workforce Investment Act of 1998,".

2002—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 107–273 substituted "a fine under this title" for "a fine of not more than \$5,000".

1998—Subsecs. (a) to (c). Pub. L. 105–277 substituted "the Job Training Partnership Act or title I of the Workforce Investment Act of 1998" for "the Comprehensive Employment and Training Act or the Job Training Partnership Act".

1996—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 104–294 substituted "\$1,000" for "\$100".

1994—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$10,000" after "such Act shall be" and for "fined not more than \$1,000" after "person shall be".

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 103–322, §330016(1)(H), substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000".

1990—Pub. L. 101–647 substituted semicolons for colons in section catchline and "Whoever" for "Any person whoever" in subsec. (c).

1982—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 97–300 inserted "or organization" after "any agency", "or any funds" after "financial assistance", "or Job Training Partnership Act" after "Comprehensive Employment and Training Act", substituted "participant" for "individual or individuals", and "financial assistance agreement or contract" for "grant or contract of assistance".

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 97–300 substituted "financial assistance agreement or contract" for "grant or contract of

assistance", inserted "or the Job Training Partnership Act" after "Comprehensive Employment and Training Act", substituted "any person" for "any persons" after "induces", and substituted "organization or agency receiving funds" for "grantee agency".

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 97-300 inserted "willfully" before "endeavors to obstruct", and "or the Job Training Partnership Act" after "Comprehensive Employment and Training Act".

1978—Pub. L. 95-524 substituted "employment and training funds:" for "manpower funds;" and inserted ": obstruction of investigations" after "improper inducement" in section catchline.

Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 95-524 substituted "Comprehensive Employment and Training Act knowingly hires an ineligible individual or individuals," for "Comprehensive Employment and Training Act of 1973".

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 95-524 substituted "Comprehensive Employment and Training Act" for "Comprehensive Employment and Training Act of 1973".

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 95-524 added subsec. (c).

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2014 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 113-128 effective on the first day of the first full program year after July 22, 2014 (July 1, 2015), see section 506 of Pub. L. 113-128, set out as an Effective Date note under section 3101 of Title 29, Labor.

§666. Theft or bribery concerning programs receiving Federal funds

(a) Whoever, if the circumstance described in subsection (b) of this section exists—

(1) being an agent of an organization, or of a State, local, or Indian tribal government, or any agency thereof—

(A) embezzles, steals, obtains by fraud, or otherwise without authority knowingly converts to the use of any person other than the rightful owner or intentionally misapplies, property that—

(i) is valued at \$5,000 or more, and

(ii) is owned by, or is under the care, custody, or control of such organization, government, or agency; or

(B) corruptly solicits or demands for the benefit of any person, or accepts or agrees to accept, anything of value from any person, intending to be influenced or rewarded in connection with any business, transaction, or series of transactions of such organization, government, or agency involving any thing of value of \$5,000 or more; or

(2) corruptly gives, offers, or agrees to give anything of value to any person, with intent to influence or reward an agent of an organization or of a State, local or Indian tribal government, or any agency thereof, in connection with any business, transaction, or series of transactions of such organization, government, or agency involving anything of value of \$5,000 or more;

shall be fined under this title, imprisoned not more than 10 years, or both.

(b) The circumstance referred to in subsection (a) of this section is that the organization, government, or agency receives, in any one year period, benefits in excess of \$10,000 under a Federal program involving a grant, contract, subsidy, loan, guarantee, insurance, or other form of Federal assistance.

(c) This section does not apply to bona fide salary, wages, fees, or other compensation paid, or expenses paid or reimbursed, in the usual course of business.

(d) As used in this section—

(1) the term "agent" means a person authorized to act on behalf of another person or a government and, in the case of an organization or government, includes a servant or employee, and a partner, director, officer, manager, and representative;

(2) the term "government agency" means a subdivision of the executive, legislative, judicial, or other branch of government, including a department, independent establishment, commission,

administration, authority, board, and bureau, and a corporation or other legal entity established, and subject to control, by a government or governments for the execution of a governmental or intergovernmental program;

(3) the term "local" means of or pertaining to a political subdivision within a State;

(4) the term "State" includes a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, and any commonwealth, territory, or possession of the United States; and

(5) the term "in any one-year period" means a continuous period that commences no earlier than twelve months before the commission of the offense or that ends no later than twelve months after the commission of the offense. Such period may include time both before and after the commission of the offense.

(Added Pub. L. 98-473, title II, §1104(a), Oct. 12, 1984, 98 Stat. 2143; amended Pub. L. 99-646, §59(a), Nov. 10, 1986, 100 Stat. 3612; Pub. L. 101-647, title XII, §§1205(d), 1209, Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4831, 4832; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330003(c), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2140.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Subsec. (d)(3) to (5). Pub. L. 103-322 struck out "and" at end of par. (3), substituted "; and" for the period at end of par. (4), and redesignated second par. (4) defining "in any one-year period" as (5).

1990—Subsec. (d)(4). Pub. L. 101-647, §1209, added par. (4) defining "in any one-year period".

Pub. L. 101-647, §1205(d), added par. (4) defining "State".

1986—Pub. L. 99-646, in amending section generally, made specific reference to applicability of section to agent of Indian tribal government or agency thereof, inserted provision that section does not apply to bona fide salary, wages, fees, or other compensation paid, or expenses paid or reimbursed, in usual course of business, struck out definition of term "organization", and otherwise revised structure of section.

§667. Theft of livestock

Whoever obtains or uses the property of another which has a value of \$10,000 or more in connection with the marketing of livestock in interstate or foreign commerce with intent to deprive the other of a right to the property or a benefit of the property or to appropriate the property to his own use or the use of another shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both. The term "livestock" has the meaning set forth in section 2311 of this title.

(Added Pub. L. 98-473, title II, §1111, Oct. 12, 1984, 98 Stat. 2149; amended Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §§330009(b), 330016(1)(L), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2143, 2147.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103-322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$10,000" and inserted at end "The term 'livestock' has the meaning set forth in section 2311 of this title."

§668. Theft of major artwork

(a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section—

(1) "museum" means an organized and permanent institution, the activities of which affect interstate or foreign commerce, that—

(A) is situated in the United States;

(B) is established for an essentially educational or aesthetic purpose;

(C) has a professional staff; and

(D) owns, utilizes, and cares for tangible objects that are exhibited to the public on a regular schedule.

- (2) "object of cultural heritage" means an object that is—
 (A) over 100 years old and worth in excess of \$5,000; or
 (B) worth at least \$100,000.

(b) OFFENSES.—A person who—

 (1) steals or obtains by fraud from the care, custody, or control of a museum any object of cultural heritage; or

 (2) knowing that an object of cultural heritage has been stolen or obtained by fraud, if in fact the object was stolen or obtained from the care, custody, or control of a museum (whether or not that fact is known to the person), receives, conceals, exhibits, or disposes of the object,

shall be fined under this title, imprisoned not more than 10 years, or both.

(Added Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXII, §320902(a), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2123; amended Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §604(b)(18), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3507.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1996—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 104–294 designated first and second pars. beginning with quotation mark as pars. (1) and (2), respectively, and made technical amendment to provisions appearing in original.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 104–294 effective Sept. 13, 1994, see section 604(d) of Pub. L. 104–294, set out as a note under section 13 of this title.

§669. Theft or embezzlement in connection with health care

(a) Whoever knowingly and willfully embezzles, steals, or otherwise without authority converts to the use of any person other than the rightful owner, or intentionally misapplies any of the moneys, funds, securities, premiums, credits, property, or other assets of a health care benefit program, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 10 years, or both; but if the value of such property does not exceed the sum of \$100 the defendant shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

(b) As used in this section, the term "health care benefit program" has the meaning given such term in section 24(b) of this title.

(Added Pub. L. 104–191, title II, §243(a), Aug. 21, 1996, 110 Stat. 2017.)

§670. Theft of medical products

(a) PROHIBITED CONDUCT.—Whoever, in, or using any means or facility of, interstate or foreign commerce—

 (1) embezzles, steals, or by fraud or deception obtains, or knowingly and unlawfully takes, carries away, or conceals a pre-retail medical product;

 (2) knowingly and falsely makes, alters, forges, or counterfeits the labeling or documentation (including documentation relating to origination or shipping) of a pre-retail medical product;

 (3) knowingly possesses, transports, or traffics in a pre-retail medical product that was involved in a violation of paragraph (1) or (2);

 (4) with intent to defraud, buys, or otherwise obtains, a pre-retail medical product that has expired or been stolen;

(5) with intent to defraud, sells, or distributes, a pre-retail medical product that is expired or stolen; or

(6) attempts or conspires to violate any of paragraphs (1) through (5);

shall be punished as provided in subsection (c) and subject to the other sanctions provided in this section.

(b) **AGGRAVATED OFFENSES.**—An offense under this section is an aggravated offense if—

(1) the defendant is employed by, or is an agent of, an organization in the supply chain for the pre-retail medical product; or

(2) the violation—

(A) involves the use of violence, force, or a threat of violence or force;

(B) involves the use of a deadly weapon;

(C) results in serious bodily injury or death, including serious bodily injury or death resulting from the use of the medical product involved; or

(D) is subsequent to a prior conviction for an offense under this section.

(c) **CRIMINAL PENALTIES.**—Whoever violates subsection (a)—

(1) if the offense is an aggravated offense under subsection (b)(2)(C), shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 30 years, or both;

(2) if the value of the medical products involved in the offense is \$5,000 or greater, shall be fined under this title, imprisoned for not more than 15 years, or both, but if the offense is an aggravated offense other than one under subsection (b)(2)(C), the maximum term of imprisonment is 20 years; and

(3) in any other case, shall be fined under this title, imprisoned for not more than 3 years, or both, but if the offense is an aggravated offense other than one under subsection (b)(2)(C), the maximum term of imprisonment is 5 years.

(d) **CIVIL PENALTIES.**—Whoever violates subsection (a) is subject to a civil penalty in an amount not more than the greater of—

(1) three times the economic loss attributable to the violation; or

(2) \$1,000,000.

(e) **DEFINITIONS.**—In this section—

(1) the term "pre-retail medical product" means a medical product that has not yet been made available for retail purchase by a consumer;

(2) the term "medical product" means a drug, biological product, device, medical food, or infant formula;

(3) the terms "device", "drug", "infant formula", and "labeling" have, respectively, the meanings given those terms in section 201 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act;

(4) the term "biological product" has the meaning given the term in section 351 of the Public Health Service Act;

(5) the term "medical food" has the meaning given the term in section 5(b) of the Orphan Drug Act; and

(6) the term "supply chain" includes manufacturer, wholesaler, repacker, own-labeled distributor, private-label distributor, jobber, broker, drug trader, transportation company, hospital, pharmacy, or security company.

(Added Pub. L. 112–186, §2(a), Oct. 5, 2012, 126 Stat. 1427.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 201 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, referred to in subsec. (e)(3), is classified to section 321 of Title 21, Food and Drugs.

Section 351 of the Public Health Service Act, referred to in subsec. (e)(4), is classified to section 262 of Title 42, The Public Health and Welfare.

Section 5(b) of the Orphan Drug Act, referred to in subsec. (e)(5), is classified to section 360ee(b) of Title 21.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

PRIORITY GIVEN TO CERTAIN INVESTIGATIONS AND PROSECUTIONS

Pub. L. 112–186, §4(e), Oct. 5, 2012, 126 Stat. 1429, provided that: "The Attorney General shall give increased priority to efforts to investigate and prosecute offenses under section 670 of title 18, United States Code, that involve pre-retail medical products."

CHAPTER 33—EMBLEMS, INSIGNIA, AND NAMES

Sec.

- 700. Desecration of the flag of the United States; penalties.
- 701. Official badges, identification cards, other insignia.
- 702. Uniform of armed forces and Public Health Service.
- 703. Uniform of friendly nation.
- 704. Military medals or decorations.
- 705. Badge or medal of veterans' organizations.
- 706. Red Cross.
- 706a. Geneva distinctive emblems.
- [707, 708. Repealed.]
- 709. False advertising or misuse of names to indicate Federal agency.
- 710. Cremation urns for military use.
- [711, 711a. Repealed.]
- 712. Misuse of names, words, emblems, or insignia.
- 713. Use of likenesses of the great seal of the United States, the seals of the President and Vice President, the seal of the United States Senate, the seal of the United States House of Representatives, and the seal of the United States Congress.
- [714, 715. Repealed.]
- 716. Public employee insignia and uniform.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2020—Pub. L. 116–260, div. O, title X, §1003(d), Dec. 27, 2020, 134 Stat. 2156, struck out items 707 "4–H Club emblem fraudulently used", 708 "Swiss Confederation coat of arms", 711 " 'Smokey Bear' character or name", 711a " 'Woodsy Owl' character, name, or slogan", and 715 " 'The Golden Eagle Insignia' ".

2007—Pub. L. 109–481, §2(b), Jan. 12, 2007, 120 Stat. 3674, added item 706a.

2006—Pub. L. 109–162, title XI, §1191(b), Jan. 5, 2006, 119 Stat. 3129, substituted "Public employee insignia and uniform" for "Police badges" in item 716.

2000—Pub. L. 106–547, §3(b), Dec. 19, 2000, 114 Stat. 2740, added item 716.

1997—Pub. L. 105–55, title III, §308(e), Oct. 7, 1997, 111 Stat. 1198, substituted "Use of likenesses of the great seal of the United States, the seals of the President and Vice President, the seal of the United States Senate, the seal of the United States House of Representatives, and the seal of the United States Congress" for "Use of likenesses of the great seal of the United States, the seals of the President and Vice President, and the seal of the United States Senate" in item 713.

1991—Pub. L. 102–229, title II, §210(e), Dec. 12, 1991, 105 Stat. 1717, substituted "Use of likenesses of the great seal of the United States, the seals of the President and Vice President, and the seal of the United States Senate." for "Use of likenesses of the great seal of the United States, and of the seals of the President and Vice President." in item 713.

1990—Pub. L. 101–647, title XXXV, §3518, Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4923, inserted a comma after "INSIGNIA" in chapter heading.

1982—Pub. L. 97-258, §2(d)(1)(A), Sept. 13, 1982, 96 Stat. 1058, struck out item 714 relating to "Johnny Horizon" character or name.

1974—Pub. L. 93-318, §8, June 22, 1974, 88 Stat. 245, added item 711a.

1973—Pub. L. 93-147, §1(b), Nov. 3, 1973, 87 Stat. 555, substituted "Misuse of names, words, emblems, or insignia" for "Misuse of names by collecting agencies to indicate Federal agency" in item 712.

1972—Pub. L. 92-347, §3(c), July 11, 1972, 86 Stat. 462, added item 715.

1971—Pub. L. 91-651, §2, Jan. 5, 1971, 84 Stat. 1941, inserted ", and of the seals of the President and Vice President" after "United States" in item 713.

1970—Pub. L. 91-419, §4, Sept. 25, 1970, 84 Stat. 871, added item 714.

1968—Pub. L. 90-381, §2, July 5, 1968, 82 Stat. 291, added item 700.

1966—Pub. L. 89-807, §1(b), Nov. 11, 1966, 80 Stat. 1525, added item 713.

1959—Pub. L. 86-291, §3, Sept. 21, 1959, 73 Stat. 570, added item 712.

1952—Act May 23, 1952, ch. 327, §2, 66 Stat. 92, added item 711.

1950—Act Sept. 28, 1950, ch. 1092, §1(a), 64 Stat. 1077, added item 710.

1949—Act May 24, 1949, ch. 139, §14, 63 Stat. 91, inserted "Uniform of armed forces and Public Health Service" in lieu of enumerating the specific branches in item 702.

§700. Desecration of the flag of the United States; penalties

(a)(1) Whoever knowingly mutilates, defaces, physically defiles, burns, maintains on the floor or ground, or tramples upon any flag of the United States shall be fined under this title or imprisoned for not more than one year, or both.

(2) This subsection does not prohibit any conduct consisting of the disposal of a flag when it has become worn or soiled.

(b) As used in this section, the term "flag of the United States" means any flag of the United States, or any part thereof, made of any substance, of any size, in a form that is commonly displayed.

(c) Nothing in this section shall be construed as indicating an intent on the part of Congress to deprive any State, territory, possession, or the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico of jurisdiction over any offense over which it would have jurisdiction in the absence of this section.

(d)(1) An appeal may be taken directly to the Supreme Court of the United States from any interlocutory or final judgment, decree, or order issued by a United States district court ruling upon the constitutionality of subsection (a).

(2) The Supreme Court shall, if it has not previously ruled on the question, accept jurisdiction over the appeal and advance on the docket and expedite to the greatest extent possible.

(Added Pub. L. 90-381, §1, July 5, 1968, 82 Stat. 291; amended Pub. L. 101-131, §§2, 3, Oct. 28, 1989, 103 Stat. 777.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

CONSTITUTIONALITY

For information regarding the constitutionality of this section as amended by Pub. L. 101-131, see the Table of Laws Held Unconstitutional in Whole or in Part by the Supreme Court on the Constitution Annotated website, constitution.congress.gov.

AMENDMENTS

1989—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 101-131, §2(a), amended subsec. (a) generally. Prior to amendment, subsec. (a) read as follows: "Whoever knowingly casts contempt upon any flag of the United States by publicly mutilating, defacing, defiling, burning, or trampling upon it shall be fined not more than \$1,000 or imprisoned for not more than one year, or both."

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 101-131, §2(b), amended subsec. (b) generally. Prior to amendment, subsec. (b) read as follows: "The term 'flag of the United States' as used in this section, shall include any flag, standard colors, ensign, or any picture or representation of either, or of any part or parts of either, made of any substance or represented on any substance, of any size evidently purporting to be either of said flag, standard, color, or ensign of the United States of America, or a picture or a representation of either, upon which shall be shown the colors, the stars and the stripes, in any number of either thereof, or of any part or parts of either, by which

the average person seeing the same without deliberation may believe the same to represent the flag, standards, colors, or ensign of the United States of America."

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 101-131, §3, added subsec. (d).

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

SHORT TITLE OF 2000 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 106-547, §1, Dec. 19, 2000, 114 Stat. 2738, provided that: "This Act [enacting sections 716 and 1036 of this title] may be cited as the 'Enhanced Federal Security Act of 2000'."

SHORT TITLE OF 1989 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 101-131, §1, Oct. 28, 1989, 103 Stat. 777, provided that: "This Act [amending this section] may be cited as the 'Flag Protection Act of 1989'."

§701. Official badges, identification cards, other insignia

Whoever manufactures, sells, or possesses any badge, identification card, or other insignia, of the design prescribed by the head of any department or agency of the United States for use by any officer or employee thereof, or any colorable imitation thereof, or photographs, prints, or in any other manner makes or executes any engraving, photograph, print, or impression in the likeness of any such badge, identification card, or other insignia, or any colorable imitation thereof, except as authorized under regulations made pursuant to law, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than six months, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 731; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(E), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2146.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §§76a, 76b (June 29, 1932, ch. 306, §§1, 2, 47 Stat. 342; May 22, 1939, ch. 141, 53 Stat. 752).

Sections were consolidated.

The term "department or agency" was substituted for "department or independent office" in two places to embrace all properly constituted agencies as defined in section 6 of this title and to eliminate any possible ambiguity as to scope of section.

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103-322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$250".

§702. Uniform of armed forces and Public Health Service

Whoever, in any place within the jurisdiction of the United States or in the Canal Zone, without authority, wears the uniform or a distinctive part thereof or anything similar to a distinctive part of the uniform of any of the armed forces of the United States, Public Health Service or any auxiliary of such, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than six months, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 732; May 24, 1949, ch. 139, §15(a), 63 Stat. 91; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(E), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2146.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

1948 ACT

Based on section 1393 of title 10, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Army and Air Force, and section 228 of title 42, U.S.C., 1940 ed., The Public Health and Welfare (June 3, 1916, ch. 134, §125, 39 Stat. 216 (2d paragraph); July 1,

1944, ch. 373, §510, 58 Stat. 711).

"Auxiliary of such" was inserted to extend protection to the uniforms of any auxiliary corps that may be established.

Fine of "\$250" was substituted for "\$300" as being more consonant with the penalties provided for similar offenses in this chapter.

Minor changes of phraseology also were made.

1949 ACT

This section [section 15] inserts "armed forces" in the catch line and text of section 702 of title 18, U.S.C., and thereby includes the Air Force which was formerly part of the Army. (See note to sec. 5 [of 1949 Act, set out in Legislative History note under section 244 of title 18]). Also, it incorporates in such section the provisions of act of April 15, 1948 (ch. 188, 62 Stat. 172), which relates to this section as well as to section 1393 of title 10, U.S.C. (one of the sources of such sec. 701), as it existed at the time of the enactment of the revision of title 18 and which was not incorporated in title 18 when the revision was enacted. In this connection specific reference to the Canal Zone, Guam, American Samoa, and the Virgin Islands, as contained in such act of April 15, 1948, were omitted as covered by the phrase, "in any place within the jurisdiction of the United States," as used in this amendment of such section 702 of title 18, U.S.C.

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

For definition of Canal Zone, referred to in text, see section 3602(b) of Title 22, Foreign Relations and Intercourse.

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$250".

1949—Act May 24, 1949, inserted "armed forces" in lieu of enumerating specific branches in section catchline and text, and inserted "in any place within the jurisdiction of the United States or in the Canal Zone".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

CHANGE OF NAME

Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare redesignated Secretary of Health and Human Services by Pub. L. 96–88, title V, §509(b), Oct. 17, 1979, 93 Stat. 695, which is classified to section 3508(b) of Title 20, Education.

EXECUTIVE DOCUMENTS

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

Functions of Public Health Service, Surgeon General of Public Health Service, and all other officers and employees of Public Health Service, and functions of all agencies of or in Public Health Service transferred to Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare by Reorg. Plan No. 3 of 1966, eff. June 25, 1966, 31 F.R. 8855, 80 Stat. 1610, set out in the Appendix to Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

§703. Uniform of friendly nation

Whoever, within the jurisdiction of the United States, with intent to deceive or mislead, wears any naval, military, police, or other official uniform, decoration, or regalia of any foreign state, nation, or government with which the United States is at peace, or anything so nearly resembling the same as to be calculated to deceive, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than six months, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 732; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(E), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2146.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on section 246 of title 22, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Foreign Relations and Intercourse (July 8, 1918, ch. 138, 40 Stat. 821).

Words "upon conviction" were deleted as surplusage, since punishment cannot be imposed until a conviction is secured.

Reference to territories or places subject to jurisdiction of the United States was omitted in view of section 5 of this title defining the term "United States."

Fine of "\$250" was substituted for "\$300" as being more consonant with the penalties provided for similar offenses in this chapter.

Words "unless such wearing thereof be authorized by such state, nation, or government" were deleted as unnecessary and undesirable since it is unthinkable that a friendly power would authorize such deceit.

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$250".

§704. Military medals or decorations

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Whoever knowingly purchases, attempts to purchase, solicits for purchase, mails, ships, imports, exports, produces blank certificates of receipt for, manufactures, sells, attempts to sell, advertises for sale, trades, barter, or exchanges for anything of value any decoration or medal authorized by Congress for the armed forces of the United States, or any of the service medals or badges awarded to the members of such forces, or the ribbon, button, or rosette of any such badge, decoration or medal, or any colorable imitation thereof, except when authorized under regulations made pursuant to law, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than six months, or both.

(b) **FRAUDULENT REPRESENTATIONS ABOUT RECEIPT OF MILITARY DECORATIONS OR MEDALS.**—Whoever, with intent to obtain money, property, or other tangible benefit, fraudulently holds oneself out to be a recipient of a decoration or medal described in subsection (c)(2) or (d) shall be fined under this title, imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

(c) **ENHANCED PENALTY FOR OFFENSES INVOLVING CONGRESSIONAL MEDAL OF HONOR.**—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—If a decoration or medal involved in an offense under subsection (a) is a Congressional Medal of Honor, in lieu of the punishment provided in that subsection, the offender shall be fined under this title, imprisoned not more than 1 year, or both.

(2) **CONGRESSIONAL MEDAL OF HONOR DEFINED.**—In this subsection, the term "Congressional Medal of Honor" means—

(A) a medal of honor awarded under section 7271, 8291, or 9271 of title 10 or section 491 ¹ of title 14;

(B) a duplicate medal of honor issued under section 7284, 8306, or 9284 of title 10 or section 504 ¹ of title 14; or

(C) a replacement of a medal of honor provided under section 7277, 8303, or 9277 of title 10 or section 501 ¹ of title 14.

(d) **ENHANCED PENALTY FOR OFFENSES INVOLVING CERTAIN OTHER MEDALS.**—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—If a decoration or medal involved in an offense described in subsection (a) is a distinguished-service cross awarded under section 7272 of title 10, a Navy cross awarded under section 8292 of title 10, an Air Force cross awarded under section 9272 of title 10, a silver star awarded under section 7276, 8294, or 9276 of title 10, a Purple Heart awarded under section 1129 of title 10, a combat badge, or any replacement or duplicate medal for such medal as authorized by law, in lieu of the punishment provided in the applicable subsection, the offender shall be fined under this title, imprisoned not more than 1 year, or both.

(2) **COMBAT BADGE DEFINED.**—In this subsection, the term "combat badge" means a

Combat Infantryman's Badge, Combat Action Badge, Combat Medical Badge, Combat Action Ribbon, or Combat Action Medal.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 732; May 24, 1949, ch. 139, §16, 63 Stat. 92; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXII, §320109, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(E), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2113, 2146; Pub. L. 103–442, Nov. 2, 1994, 108 Stat. 4630; Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §604(b)(16), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3507; Pub. L. 107–107, div. A, title V, §553(e), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1117; Pub. L. 109–437, §3, Dec. 20, 2006, 120 Stat. 3266; Pub. L. 113–12, §2, June 3, 2013, 127 Stat. 448; Pub. L. 115–232, div. A, title VIII, §809(e)(1), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1841.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

1948 ACT

Based on section 1425 of title 10, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Army and Air Force (Feb. 24, 1923, ch. 110, 42 Stat. 1286; Apr. 21, 1928, ch. 392, 45 Stat. 437).

Section was made to cover the decorations and medals of the Navy Department as well as the War Department.

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

1949 ACT

This section [section 16] clarifies the wording of section 704 of title 18, U.S.C., to embrace all service decorations awarded to members of the armed forces whether by the Army, Navy, Air Force, or other branch of such forces. (See note to sec. 5 [of 1949 Act, set out in Legislative History note under section 244 of title 18]).

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Sections 491, 501, and 504 of title 14, referred to in subsec. (c)(2), were redesignated sections 2732, 2745, and 2733, respectively, of title 14 by Pub. L. 115–282, title I, §116(b), Dec. 4, 2018, 132 Stat. 4226, and references to sections 491, 501, and 504 of title 14 deemed to refer to such redesignated sections, see section 123(b)(1) of Pub. L. 115–282, set out as a References to Sections of Title 14 as Redesignated by Pub. L. 115–282 note preceding section 101 of Title 14, Coast Guard.

AMENDMENTS

2018—Subsec. (c)(2)(A). Pub. L. 115–232, §809(e)(1)(A)(i), substituted "section 7271, 8291, or 9271 of title 10" for "section 3741, 6241, or 8741 of title 10".

Subsec. (c)(2)(B). Pub. L. 115–232, §809(e)(1)(A)(ii), substituted "section 7284, 8306, or 9284 of title 10" for "section 3754, 6256, or 8754 of title 10".

Subsec. (c)(2)(C). Pub. L. 115–232, §809(e)(1)(A)(iii), substituted "section 7277, 8303, or 9277 of title 10" for "section 3747, 6253, or 8747 of title 10".

Subsec. (d)(1). Pub. L. 115–232, §809(e)(1)(B), substituted "section 7272 of title 10" for "section 3742 of title 10", "section 8292 of title 10" for "section 6242 of title 10", "section 9272 of title 10" for "section 8742 of section 10", and "section 7276, 8294, or 9276 of title 10" for "section 3746, 6244, or 8746 of title 10".

2013—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 113–12, §2(a)(1), struck out "wears," after "Whoever knowingly".

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 113–12, §2(a)(2), amended subsec. (b) generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: "Whoever falsely represents himself or herself, verbally or in writing, to have been awarded any decoration or medal authorized by Congress for the Armed Forces of the United States, any of the service medals or badges awarded to the members of such forces, the ribbon, button, or rosette of any such badge, decoration, or medal, or any colorable imitation of such item shall be fined under this title, imprisoned not more than six months, or both."

Subsec. (c)(1). Pub. L. 113–12, §2(c), struck out "or (b)" after "subsection (a)".

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 113–12, §2(b), designated existing provisions as par. (1), inserted heading, inserted "a combat badge," after "1129 of title 10," and added par. (2).

Subsec. (d)(1). Pub. L. 113–12, §2(c), struck out "or (b)" after "subsection (a)".

2006—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 109–437, §3(a), substituted "purchases, attempts to purchase, solicits for purchase, mails, ships, imports, exports, produces blank certificates of receipt for, manufactures, sells, attempts to sell, advertises for sale, trades, barter, or exchanges for anything of value" for "manufactures, or

sells".

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 109–437, §3(b)(2), added subsec. (b). Former subsec. (b) redesignated (c).

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 109–437, §3(b)(1), (d)(1), redesignated subsec. (b) as (c) and inserted "Enhanced Penalty for Offenses Involving" before "Congressional Medal of Honor" in heading.

Subsec. (c)(1). Pub. L. 109–437, §3(b)(3), inserted "or (b)" after "subsection (a)".

Subsec. (c)(2). Pub. L. 109–437, §3(d)(2), added par. (2) and struck out former par. (2) which defined "sells" and "Congressional Medal of Honor".

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 109–437, §3(c), added subsec. (d).

2001—Subsec. (b)(2)(B). Pub. L. 107–107 amended subpar. (B) generally. Prior to amendment, subpar. (B) read as follows: "As used in this subsection, 'Congressional Medal of Honor' means a medal awarded under section 3741, 6241, or 8741 of title 10."

1996—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 104–294 amended Pub. L. 103–322, §320109(1). See 1994 Amendment note below.

1994—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 103–322, §§320109(2), 330016(1)(E), amended subsec. (a) identically, substituting "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$250".

Pub. L. 103–322, §320109(1), as amended by Pub. L. 104–294, §604(b)(16), designated existing provisions as subsec. (a) and inserted heading.

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 103–322, §320109(3), added subsec. (b).

Subsec. (b)(2)(B). Pub. L. 103–442 inserted ", 6241, or 8741" after "3741".

1949—Act May 24, 1949, covered all service decorations awarded members of the armed forces by any of the armed services.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

REFERENCES TO SECTIONS OF TITLE 14 AS REDESIGNATED BY PUB. L. 115–282

Sections 491, 501, and 504 of title 14 redesignated sections 2732, 2745, and 2733, respectively, of title 14 by Pub. L. 115–282, title I, §116(b), Dec. 4, 2018, 132 Stat. 4226, and references to sections 491, 501, and 504 of title 14 deemed to refer to such redesignated sections, see section 123(b)(1) of Pub. L. 115–282, set out as a note preceding section 101 of Title 14, Coast Guard.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115–232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115–232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of Title 10, Armed Forces.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 104–294 effective Sept. 13, 1994, see section 604(d) of Pub. L. 104–294, set out as a note under section 13 of this title.

FINDINGS

Pub. L. 109–437, §2, Dec. 20, 2006, 120 Stat. 3266, provided that: "Congress makes the following findings:

"(1) Fraudulent claims surrounding the receipt of the Medal of Honor, the distinguished-service cross, the Navy cross, the Air Force cross, the Purple Heart, and other decorations and medals awarded by the President or the Armed Forces of the United States damage the reputation and meaning of such decorations and medals.

"(2) Federal law enforcement officers have limited ability to prosecute fraudulent claims of receipt of military decorations and medals.

"(3) Legislative action is necessary to permit law enforcement officers to protect the reputation and meaning of military decorations and medals."

¹ [*See References in Text note below.*](#)

§705. Badge or medal of veterans' organizations

Whoever knowingly manufactures, reproduces, sells or purchases for resale, either separately or on or appended to, any article of merchandise manufactured or sold, any badge, medal, emblem, or

other insignia or any colorable imitation thereof, of any veterans' organization incorporated by enactment of Congress, or of any organization formally recognized by any such veterans' organization as an auxiliary of such veterans' organization, or knowingly prints, lithographs, engraves or otherwise reproduces on any poster, circular, periodical, magazine, newspaper, or other publication, or circulates or distributes any such printed matter bearing a reproduction of such badge, medal, emblem, or other insignia or any colorable imitation thereof, except when authorized under rules and regulations prescribed by any such organization, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than six months, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 732; Aug. 4, 1950, ch. 578, 64 Stat. 413; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(E), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2146.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §76e (June 25, 1940, ch. 426, 54 Stat. 571).

Words beginning the section are from the punishment provision of last sentence which was itself rewritten without surplusage.

Changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103-322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$250".

1950—Act Aug. 4, 1950, brought within the protection of this section emblems, badges, or insignia of auxiliary organizations of veteran's organizations incorporated by an act of Congress.

§706. Red Cross

Whoever wears or displays the sign of the Red Cross or any insignia colored in imitation thereof for the fraudulent purpose of inducing the belief that he is a member of or an agent for the American National Red Cross; or

Whoever, whether a corporation, association or person, other than the American National Red Cross and its duly authorized employees and agents and the sanitary and hospital authorities of the armed forces of the United States, uses the emblem of the Greek red cross on a white ground, or any sign or insignia made or colored in imitation thereof or the words "Red Cross" or "Geneva Cross" or any combination of these words—

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than six months, or both.

This section shall not make unlawful the use of any such emblem, sign, insignia or words which was lawful on the date of enactment of this title.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 732; May 24, 1949, ch. 139, §17, 63 Stat. 92; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(E), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2146.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

1948 ACT

Based on section 4 of title 36, Patriotic Societies and Observances (Jan. 5, 1905, ch. 23, §4, 33 Stat. 600; June 23, 1910, ch. 372, §1, 36 Stat. 604).

False personation provision in first part of section was omitted here and incorporated in section 917 of this title.

Words of punishment "\$250" and "six months" were substituted for "\$500" and "one year" respectively as more consonant with penalties provided for similar offenses in this chapter. (See sections 701, 704, 705 of this title.)

Punishment provisions were also changed to omit reference to "misdemeanor" in view of definitive section 1 of this title.

Words "upon conviction thereof" were omitted as surplusage, because punishment can only be imposed after conviction.

Changes were made in phraseology.

1949 ACT

This section [section 17] clarifies the wording of section 706 of title 18, U.S.C., to embrace all service sanitary units whether belonging to the Army, Navy, Air Force, or other branches of the Armed services. (See note to sec. 5 [of 1949 Act, set out in Legislative History note under section 244 of title 18]).

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The date of enactment of this title, referred to in text, means June 25, 1948.

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$250" in third par.

1949—Act May 24, 1949, included all service sanitary units.

§706a. Geneva distinctive emblems

(a) Whoever wears or displays the sign of the Red Crescent or the Third Protocol Emblem (the Red Crystal), or any insignia colored in imitation thereof for the fraudulent purpose of inducing the belief that he is a member of or an agent for an authorized national society using the Red Crescent or the Third Protocol Emblem, the International Committee of the Red Cross, or the International Federation of Red Cross and Red Crescent Societies shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 6 months, or both.

(b) Except as set forth in section ¹(c) and (d), whoever, whether a corporation, association, or person, uses the emblem of the Red Crescent or the Third Protocol Emblem on a white ground or any sign or insignia made or colored in imitation thereof or the designations "Red Crescent" or "Third Protocol Emblem" shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 6 months, or both.

(c) The following may use such emblems and designations consistent with the Geneva Conventions of August 12, 1949, and, if applicable, the Additional Protocols:

(1) Authorized national societies that are members of the International Federation of Red Cross and Red Crescent Societies and their duly authorized employees and agents.

(2) The International Committee of the Red Cross and its duly authorized employees and agents.

(3) The International Federation of Red Cross and Red Crescent Societies and its duly authorized employees and agents.

(4) The sanitary and hospital authorities of the armed forces of State Parties to the Geneva Conventions of August 12, 1949.

(d) This section does not make unlawful the use of any such emblem, sign, insignia, or words which was lawful on or before December 8, 2005, if such use would not appear in time of armed conflict to confer the protections of the Geneva Conventions of August 12, 1949, and, if applicable, the Additional Protocols.

(e) A violation of this section or section 706 may be enjoined at the civil suit of the Attorney General.

(Added Pub. L. 109–481, §2(a), Jan. 12, 2007, 120 Stat. 3673.)

¹ *So in original. Probably should be "subsections".*

[§707. Repealed. Pub. L. 116–260, div. O, title X, §1002(3), Dec. 27, 2020, 134 Stat. 2155]

Section, act June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 733; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(E), Sept. 13,

1994, 108 Stat. 2146, penalized the fraudulent use of the 4-H club emblem.

[§708. Repealed. Pub. L. 116–260, div. O, title X, §1002(4), Dec. 27, 2020, 134 Stat. 2155]

Section, act June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 733; Oct. 31, 1951, ch. 655, §21a, 65 Stat. 719; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(E), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2146, penalized certain uses of the Swiss Confederation coat of arms.

§709. False advertising or misuse of names to indicate Federal agency

Whoever, except as permitted by the laws of the United States, uses the words "national", "Federal", "United States", "reserve", or "Deposit Insurance" as part of the business or firm name of a person, corporation, partnership, business trust, association or other business entity engaged in the banking, loan, building and loan, brokerage, factorage, insurance, indemnity, savings or trust business; or

Whoever falsely advertises or represents, or publishes or displays any sign, symbol or advertisement reasonably calculated to convey the impression that a nonmember bank, banking association, firm or partnership is a member of the Federal reserve system; or

Whoever, except as expressly authorized by Federal law, uses the words "Federal Deposit", "Federal Deposit Insurance", or "Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation" or a combination of any three of these words, as the name or a part thereof under which he or it does business, or advertises or otherwise represents falsely by any device whatsoever that his or its deposit liabilities, obligations, certificates, or shares are insured or guaranteed by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, or by the United States or by any instrumentality thereof, or whoever advertises that his or its deposits, shares, or accounts are federally insured, or falsely advertises or otherwise represents by any device whatsoever the extent to which or the manner in which the deposit liabilities of an insured bank or banks are insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation; or

Whoever, other than a bona fide organization or association of Federal or State credit unions or except as permitted by the laws of the United States, uses as a firm or business name or transacts business using the words "National Credit Union", "National Credit Union Administration", "National Credit Union Board", "National Credit Union Share Insurance Fund", "Share Insurance", or "Central Liquidity Facility", or the letters "NCUA", "NCUSIF", or "CLF", or any other combination or variation of those words or letters alone or with other words or letters, or any device or symbol or other means, reasonably calculated to convey the false impression that such name or business has some connection with, or authorization from, the National Credit Union Administration, the Government of the United States, or any agency thereof, which does not in fact exist, or falsely advertises or otherwise represents by any device whatsoever that his or its business, product, or service has been in any way endorsed, authorized, or approved by the National Credit Union Administration, the Government of the United States, or any agency thereof, or falsely advertises or otherwise represents by any device whatsoever that his or its deposit liabilities, obligations, certificates, shares, or accounts are insured under the Federal Credit Union Act or by the United States or any instrumentality thereof, or being an insured credit union as defined in that Act falsely advertises or otherwise represents by any device whatsoever the extent to which or the manner in which share holdings in such credit union are insured under such Act; or

Whoever, not being organized under chapter 7 of Title 12, advertises or represents that it makes Federal Farm loans or advertises or offers for sale as Federal Farm loan bonds any bond not issued under chapter 7 of Title 12, or uses the word "Federal" or the words "United States" or any other words implying Government ownership, obligation or supervision in advertising or offering for sale any bond, note, mortgage or other security not issued by the Government of the United States under the provisions of said chapter 7 or some other Act of Congress; or

Whoever uses the words "Federal Home Loan Bank" or any combination or variation of these

words alone or with other words as a business name or part of a business name, or falsely publishes, advertises or represents by any device or symbol or other means reasonably calculated to convey the impression that he or it is a Federal Home Loan Bank or member of or subscriber for the stock of a Federal Home Loan Bank; or

Whoever uses the words "Federal intermediate credit bank" as part of the business or firm name for any person, corporation, partnership, business trust, association or other business entity not organized as an intermediate credit bank under the laws of the United States; or

Whoever uses as a firm or business name the words "Department of Housing and Urban Development", "Housing and Home Finance Agency", "Federal Housing Administration", "Government National Mortgage Association", "United States Housing Authority", or "Public Housing Administration" or the letters "HUD", "FHA", "PHA", or "USHA", or any combination or variation of those words or the letters "HUD", "FHA", "PHA", or "USHA" alone or with other words or letters reasonably calculated to convey the false impression that such name or business has some connection with, or authorization from, the Department of Housing and Urban Development, the Housing and Home Finance Agency, the Federal Housing Administration, the Government National Mortgage Association, the United States Housing Authority, the Public Housing Administration, the Government of the United States, or any agency thereof, which does not in fact exist, or falsely claims that any repair, improvement, or alteration of any existing structure is required or recommended by the Department of Housing and Urban Development, the Housing and Home Finance Agency, the Federal Housing Administration, the Government National Mortgage Association, the United States Housing Authority, the Public Housing Administration, the Government of the United States, or any agency thereof, for the purpose of inducing any person to enter into a contract for the making of such repairs, alterations, or improvements, or falsely advertises or falsely represents by any device whatsoever that any housing unit, project, business, or product has been in any way endorsed, authorized, inspected, appraised, or approved by the Department of Housing and Urban Development, the Housing and Home Finance Agency, the Federal Housing Administration, the Government National Mortgage Association, the United States Housing Authority, the Public Housing Administration, the Government of the United States, or any agency thereof; or

Whoever, except with the written permission of the Director of the Federal Bureau of Investigation, knowingly uses the words "Federal Bureau of Investigation" or the initials "F.B.I.", or any colorable imitation of such words or initials, in connection with any advertisement, circular, book, pamphlet or other publication, play, motion picture, broadcast, telecast, or other production, in a manner reasonably calculated to convey the impression that such advertisement, circular, book, pamphlet or other publication, play, motion picture, broadcast, telecast, or other production, is approved, endorsed, or authorized by the Federal Bureau of Investigation; or

Whoever, except with written permission of the Director of the United States Secret Service, knowingly uses the words "Secret Service", "Secret Service Uniformed Division", the initials "U.S.S.S.", "U.D.", or any colorable imitation of such words or initials, in connection with, or as a part of any advertisement, circular, book, pamphlet or other publication, play, motion picture, broadcast, telecast, other production, product, or item, in a manner reasonably calculated to convey the impression that such advertisement, circular, book, pamphlet or other publication, product, or item, is approved, endorsed, or authorized by or associated in any manner with, the United States Secret Service, or the United States Secret Service Uniformed Division; or

Whoever, except with the written permission of the Director of the United States Mint, knowingly uses the words "United States Mint" or "U.S. Mint" or any colorable imitation of such words, in connection with any advertisement, circular, book, pamphlet, or other publication, play, motion picture, broadcast, telecast, or other production, in a manner reasonably calculated to convey the impression that such advertisement, circular, book, pamphlet, or other publication, play, motion picture, broadcast, telecast, or other production, is approved, endorsed, or authorized by or associated in any manner with, the United States Mint; or

Whoever uses the words "United States International Development Finance Corporation" or "DFC" as part of the business or firm name of a person, corporation, partnership, business trust,

association, or business entity; or

Whoever, except with the written permission of the Administrator of the Drug Enforcement Administration, knowingly uses the words "Drug Enforcement Administration" or the initials "DEA" or any colorable imitation of such words or initials, in connection with any advertisement, circular, book, pamphlet, software or other publication, play, motion picture, broadcast, telecast, or other production, in a manner reasonably calculated to convey the impression that such advertisement, circular, book, pamphlet, software or other publication, play, motion picture, broadcast, telecast, or other production is approved, endorsed, or authorized by the Drug Enforcement Administration; or

Whoever, except with the written permission of the Director of the United States Marshals Service, knowingly uses the words "United States Marshals Service", "U.S. Marshals Service", "United States Marshal", "U.S. Marshal", "U.S.M.S.", or any colorable imitation of any such words, or the likeness of a United States Marshals Service badge, logo, or insignia on any item of apparel, in connection with any advertisement, circular, book, pamphlet, software, or other publication, or any play, motion picture, broadcast, telecast, or other production, in a manner that is reasonably calculated to convey the impression that the wearer of the item of apparel is acting pursuant to the legal authority of the United States Marshals Service, or to convey the impression that such advertisement, circular, book, pamphlet, software, or other publication, or such play, motion picture, broadcast, telecast, or other production, is approved, endorsed, or authorized by the United States Marshals Service;

Shall be punished as follows: a corporation, partnership, business trust, association, or other business entity, by a fine under this title; an officer or member thereof participating or knowingly acquiescing in such violation or any individual violating this section, by a fine under this title or imprisonment for not more than one year, or both.

This section shall not make unlawful the use of any name or title which was lawful on the date of enactment of this title.

This section shall not make unlawful the use of the word "national" as part of the name of any business or firm engaged in the insurance or indemnity business, whether such firm was engaged in the insurance or indemnity business prior or subsequent to the date of enactment of this paragraph.

A violation of this section may be enjoined at the suit of the United States Attorney, upon complaint by any duly authorized representative of any department or agency of the United States.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 733; Sept. 21, 1950, ch. 967, §3(a), 64 Stat. 894; Oct. 31, 1951, ch. 655, §22, 65 Stat. 719; July 3, 1952, ch. 547, 66 Stat. 321; Aug. 2, 1954, ch. 649, title I, §131, 68 Stat. 609; Aug. 27, 1954, ch. 1008, 68 Stat. 867; Pub. L. 90-19, §24(b), May 25, 1967, 81 Stat. 27; Pub. L. 90-448, title VIII, §807(i), Aug. 1, 1968, 82 Stat. 545; Pub. L. 91-468, §5, Oct. 19, 1970, 84 Stat. 1016; Pub. L. 95-630, title XVIII, §1804, Nov. 10, 1978, 92 Stat. 3723; Pub. L. 99-204, §16, Dec. 23, 1985, 99 Stat. 1676; Pub. L. 100-690, title VII, §7079(a), Nov. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 4406; Pub. L. 102-390, title II, §223, Oct. 6, 1992, 106 Stat. 1629; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXII, §320911(a), title XXXIII, §§330004(3), 330016(2)(C), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2127, 2141, 2148; Pub. L. 104-294, title VI, §§602(a), 604(b)(19), (41), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3503, 3507, 3509; Pub. L. 105-184, §7, June 23, 1998, 112 Stat. 522; Pub. L. 107-273, div. B, title IV, §4002(a)(10), Nov. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 1807; Pub. L. 115-254, div. F, title VI, §1470(g), Oct. 5, 2018, 132 Stat. 3516.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on sections 264(v)(1), 583, 584, 585, 586, 587, 1128, 1318, 1441(d), 1731(d) of title 12, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Banks and Banking, section 616(d) of title 15, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Commerce and Trade, and section 1426 of title 42, U.S.C., 1940 ed., The Public Health and Welfare (R.S. §5243; Dec. 23, 1913, ch. 6, §12B(v), as added June 16, 1933, ch. 89, §8, 48 Stat. 178; July 17, 1916, ch. 245, §211h, as added Mar. 4, 1923, ch. 252, §2, 42 Stat. 1461; Mar. 4, 1923, ch. 252, title II, §216, 42 Stat. 1471; May 24, 1926, ch. 377, §§1-4, 44 Stat. 628; Jan. 22, 1932, ch. 8, §16(d), 47 Stat. 12; July 22, 1932, ch. 522, §21, 47 Stat. 738; June 27, 1934, ch. 847, §512, 48 Stat. 1265; Aug. 23, 1935, ch. 614, §§101, 203a, 318, 332, 49 Stat. 684, 704, 712, 719; Apr. 21, 1936, ch. 244, 49 Stat. 1237; Sept. 1, 1937, ch. 896, §26, 50 Stat. 899; Feb. 3, 1938, ch. 13, §§9, 10, 52 Stat. 24, 25; June 28, 1941, ch. 261, §10, 55 Stat. 365).

Numerous sections were consolidated with changes both of phraseology and substance necessary to effect

consolidation.

The proviso of section 585 of said title 12 was omitted, since the consolidated section obviously cannot be construed as forbidding Federal agencies, boards, and corporations from using their legal names. The right to continue the use of a name, lawful on the effective date of this section, is preserved.

Last paragraph is based upon section 587 of said title 12. Words "At the suit of" were substituted for "at the instance of". United States Attorneys are the chief law officers of the districts. *United States v. Smith*, 1895, 15 S. Ct. 846, 158 U.S. 346, 39 L. Ed. 1011; *McKay v. Rogers*, C. C. A. Okl. 1936, 82 F. 2d 795. Federal courts will not recognize suits on behalf of the United States unless the Government is represented by a United States Attorney. Confiscation cases, La. 1868, 7 Wall. 454, 19 L. Ed. 196.

The words "any duly authorized representative of any department or agency of the United States" were substituted for the enumeration of agencies which may make complaint thus making the provision more flexible and less cumbersome.

This consolidated section reconciles the disparities and inconsistencies of 12 sections; thus providing a harmonious scheme for the punishment of similar offenses.

The punishment provision was drawn from section 587 of title 12, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Banks and Banking, but is in substance and effect the same as in sections 264v(1), 1441(d) and 1731(d) of said title 12, but the civil penalty of \$50 per day which was in sections 583, 1128, and 1318 of said title 12, was omitted as inconsistent with later acts dealing with similar offenses. Too often actions to recover civil penalties result in judgments which cannot be collected, and yet as long as they remain uncollected they clog the administration of justice.

It was necessary to substitute a fine in place of a \$50 per diem penalty for business entities embraced in sections 583, 1128, and 1318 of said title 12, and fine and imprisonment for individuals responsible for such violations. Similarly the penalty of \$1,000 fine in section 1426 of title 42, The Public Health and Welfare, was changed to permit alternative fine or imprisonment for individuals responsible for violation.

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Federal Credit Union Act, referred to in text, is act June 26, 1934, ch. 750, 48 Stat. 1216, which is classified generally to chapter 14 (§1751 et seq.) of Title 12, Banks and Banking. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see section 1751 of Title 12 and Tables.

Chapter 7 of Title 12, referred to in text, which contained the Federal Farm Loan Act (act July 17, 1916, ch. 245, 39 Stat. 360) was classified principally to section 641 et seq. of Title 12. The Federal Farm Loan Act, as amended, was repealed by section 5.26(a) of the Farm Credit Act of 1971, Pub. L. 92-181, Dec. 10, 1971, 85 Stat. 624. Section 5.26(a) of the Farm Credit Act of 1971 also provided that all references in other legislation to the Acts repealed thereby "shall be deemed to refer to comparable provisions of this Act". For further details, see notes under section 2001 of Title 12. For complete classification of the Federal Farm Loan Act to the Code prior to such repeal, see Tables.

The date of enactment of this title, referred to in fifteenth par., means June 25, 1948.

The date of enactment of this paragraph, referred to in penultimate par., means July 3, 1952.

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-254, in twelfth par., substituted " 'United States International Development Finance Corporation' or 'DFC' " for " 'Overseas Private Investment', 'Overseas Private Investment Corporation', or 'OPIC', ".

2002—Pub. L. 107-273, in thirteenth par., substituted "Whoever" for "A person who" and inserted "or" at end.

1998—Pub. L. 105-184 inserted fourteenth par. that extended prohibitions of section to unauthorized use of term "United States Marshals Service" or any colorable imitation, or likeness of a United States Marshals Service badge, logo, or insignia on any item of apparel.

1996—Pub. L. 104-294, §604(b)(41), amended directory language of Pub. L. 103-322, §330004(3). See 1994 Amendment note below.

Pub. L. 104-294, §604(b)(19), amended directory language of Pub. L. 103-322, §320911(a). See 1994 Amendment notes below.

Pub. L. 104-294, §602(a), which directed amendment of this section by striking out "Whoever uses as a firm or business name the words 'Reconstruction Finance Corporation' or any combination or variation of these words—", could not be executed because that language did not appear in text subsequent to amendment by Pub. L. 103-322, §330004(3), as amended. See 1994 Amendment note below.

1994—Pub. L. 103–322, §330016(2)(C), substituted "fine under this title" for "fine of not more than \$1,000" in two places in par. relating to punishment.

Pub. L. 103–322, §330004(3), struck out seventh par. which read as follows: "Whoever uses the words 'National Agricultural Credit Corporation' as part of the business or firm name of a person, corporation, partnership, business trust, association or other business entity not organized under the laws of the United States as a National Agricultural Credit Corporation; or".

Pub. L. 103–322, §330004(3), as amended by Pub. L. 104–294, §604(b)(41), struck out fourteenth par. which read as follows: "Whoever uses as a firm or business name the words 'Reconstruction Finance Corporation' or any combination or variation of these words—".

Pub. L. 103–322, §320911(a)(2), as amended by Pub. L. 104–294, §604(b)(19), which directed the insertion of a new par. relating to use of the words "Drug Enforcement Administration" or the initials "DEA" after the fourteenth unnumbered par. was executed by inserting such par. after the twelfth par. relating to the Overseas Private Investment Corporation, to reflect the probable intent of Congress and amendments by Pub. L. 103–322, §330004(3). See above.

Pub. L. 103–322, §320911(a)(1), as amended by Pub. L. 104–294, §604(b)(19), which directed the substitution of "words; or" for "words—" in the fourteenth unnumbered par., could not be executed because that par. was struck out by Pub. L. 103–322, §330004(3). See above.

1992—Pub. L. 102–390 inserted par. prohibiting unauthorized use of the terms "United States Mint" or "U.S. Mint".

1988—Pub. L. 100–690 inserted provision prohibiting unauthorized use of words "Secret Service" or "Secret Service Uniformed Division", the initials "U.S.S.S." or "U.D.", or other colorable imitation of such words or initials.

1985—Pub. L. 99–204 extended prohibitions of this section to use of "Overseas Private Investment", "Overseas Private Investment Corporation" and "OPIC".

1978—Pub. L. 95–630 in fourth par., inserted provisions expanding the scope of the prohibition to include anyone, other than a bona fide organization or association of Federal or State credit unions or except as permitted by the laws of the United States, who misuses a firm or business name or transacts business using "National Credit Union", "National Credit Union Administration", "National Credit Union Board", "National Credit Union Share Insurance Fund", "Share Insurance", or "Central Liquidity Facility", or "NCUA", "NCUSIF", or "CLF", or any other combination or variation of those words or letters reasonably calculated to convey the false impression that such name or business has some connection with or authorization from the National Credit Union Administration, the Government of the United States, or any agency thereof or represents by any device whatsoever that his business, product, or service is in any way endorsed, authorized, or approved or that he is in any way insured by the National Credit Union Administration, the Government of the United States, or any agency thereof.

1970—Pub. L. 91–468 extended prohibition of this section to include practices which would falsely represent that assets are insured by the Federal Credit Union Act.

1968—Pub. L. 90–448, in ninth par., substituted "Government National Mortgage Association" for "Federal National Mortgage Association" wherever appearing.

1967—Pub. L. 90–19 extended prohibition of ninth par. to misuse of names "Department of Housing and Urban Development" and "United States Housing Authority" and symbols "HUD", "PHA", and "USHA".

1954—Act Aug. 27, 1954, brought the use of the name or initials of the Federal Bureau of Investigation within the ban of the section.

Act Aug. 2, 1954, in ninth par., inserted references to the Housing and Home Finance Agency, the Federal National Mortgage Association, and FHA, and inserted provisions relating to false claims made with respect to repairs, alterations, or improvements.

1952—Act July 3, 1952, permitted use of "national" as a part of the name of an insurance or indemnity company in penultimate par.

1951—Act Oct. 31, 1951, in ninth par., inserted "Public Housing Administration" in lieu of "United States Housing Authority", and inserted "Public Housing Administration," after "Federal Housing Administration".

1950—Act Sept. 21, 1950, in third par., made subject to provisions of this section whoever advertises that his or its deposit liabilities, obligations, certificates, or shares are federally insured.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115–254 effective at the end of the transition period, as defined in section 9681 of

Title 22, Foreign Relations and Intercourse, see section 1470(w) of Pub. L. 115-254, set out as a note under section 905 of Title 2, The Congress.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Amendment by section 604(b)(19), (41) of Pub. L. 104-294 effective Sept. 13, 1994, see section 604(d) of Pub. L. 104-294, set out as a note under section 13 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1994 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXII, §320911(b), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2128, provided that: "The amendment made by subsection (a) [amending this section] shall become effective on the date that is 90 days after the date of enactment of this Act [Sept. 13, 1994]."

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1988 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 100-690, title VII, §7079(b), Nov. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 4406, provided that: "This section [amending this section] shall take effect 90 days after the date of enactment of this Act [Nov. 18, 1988]."

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1978 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 95-630 effective Oct. 1, 1979, see section 1806 of Pub. L. 95-630, set out as an Effective Date note under section 1795 of Title 12, Banks and Banking.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1968 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 90-448 effective from and after a date, no more than 120 days following Aug. 1, 1968, as established by the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development, see section 808 of Pub. L. 90-448, set out as an Effective Date note under section 1716b of Title 12, Banks and Banking.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1950 AMENDMENT

Act Sept. 21, 1950, ch. 967, §3(b), 64 Stat. 894, provided that: "The amendment made by subsection (a) of this section [amending this section] shall become effective on January 1, 1951."

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

For transfer of the functions, personnel, assets, and obligations of the United States Secret Service, including the functions of the Secretary of the Treasury relating thereto, to the Secretary of Homeland Security, and for treatment of related references, see sections 381, 551(d), 552(d), and 557 of Title 6, Domestic Security, and the Department of Homeland Security Reorganization Plan of November 25, 2002, as modified, set out as a note under section 542 of Title 6.

Functions, powers, and duties of Housing and Home Finance Agency, Federal Housing Administration, and Public Housing Authority transferred to Secretary of Housing and Urban Development who was authorized to delegate such functions, powers, and duties to such officers and employees of Department of Housing and Urban Development as the Secretary may designate, see sections 3534 and 3535 of Title 42, The Public Health and Welfare.

GOVERNMENT NATIONAL MORTGAGE ASSOCIATION

For creation, succession, and principal office, see section 1717 of Title 12, Banks and Banking.

EXECUTIVE DOCUMENTS

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

United States Housing Authority consolidated with other agencies into Housing and Home Finance Agency and name of Authority changed to Public Housing Administration by Reorg. Plan No. 3 of 1947, eff. July 27, 1947, 12 F.R. 4981, 61 Stat. 954, set out in the Appendix to Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

§710. Cremation urns for military use

Whoever knowingly uses, manufactures, or sells any cremation urn of a design approved by the Secretary of Defense for use to retain the cremated remains of deceased members of the armed forces

or an urn which is a colorable imitation of the approved design, except when authorized under regulation made pursuant to law, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned for not more than six months, or both.

(Added Sept. 28, 1950, ch. 1092, §1(b), 64 Stat. 1077; amended Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(E), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2146.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$250".

[§711. Repealed. Pub. L. 116–260, div. O, title X, §1002(5), Dec. 27, 2020, 134 Stat. 2155]

Section, added May 23, 1952, ch. 327, §1, 66 Stat. 92; amended Pub. L. 93–318, §5, June 22, 1974, 88 Stat. 245; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §§330004(4), 330016(1)(E), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2141, 2146, penalized unauthorized use of the "Smokey Bear" character or name.

[§711a. Repealed. Pub. L. 116–260, div. O, title X, §1002(6), Dec. 27, 2020, 134 Stat. 2155]

Section, added Pub. L. 93–318, §6, June 22, 1974, 88 Stat. 245; amended Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(E), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2146, penalized unauthorized use of the "Woodsy Owl" character, name, or slogan.

§712. Misuse of names, words, emblems, or insignia

Whoever, in the course of collecting or aiding in the collection of private debts or obligations, or being engaged in furnishing private police, investigation, or other private detective services, uses or employs in any communication, correspondence, notice, advertisement, or circular the words "national", "Federal", or "United States", the initials "U.S.", or any emblem, insignia, or name, for the purpose of conveying and in a manner reasonably calculated to convey the false impression that such communication is from a department, agency, bureau, or instrumentality of the United States or in any manner represents the United States, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

(Added Pub. L. 86–291, §1, Sept. 21, 1959, 73 Stat. 570; amended Pub. L. 93–147, §1(a), Nov. 3, 1973, 87 Stat. 554; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(H), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000".

1973—Pub. L. 93–147 substituted "Misuse of names, words, emblems, or insignia" for "Misuse of names by collecting agencies or private detective agencies to indicate Federal agency" in section catchline and substituted "in the course" and "such communication is from a department" for "being engaged in the business" and "such business is a department" respectively, and struck out "as part of the firm name of such business," after "detective services, uses".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE

Pub. L. 86-291, §2, Sept. 21, 1959, 73 Stat. 570, provided that: "The provisions of this section [enacting this section] shall become effective sixty days from the enactment thereof [Sept. 21, 1959]."

§713. Use of likenesses of the great seal of the United States, the seals of the President and Vice President, the seal of the United States Senate, the seal of the United States House of Representatives, and the seal of the United States Congress

(a) Whoever knowingly displays any printed or other likeness of the great seal of the United States, or of the seals of the President or the Vice President of the United States, or the seal of the United States Senate, or the seal of the United States House of Representatives, or the seal of the United States Congress, or any facsimile thereof, in, or in connection with, any advertisement, poster, circular, book, pamphlet, or other publication, public meeting, play, motion picture, telecast, or other production, or on any building, monument, or stationery, for the purpose of conveying, or in a manner reasonably calculated to convey, a false impression of sponsorship or approval by the Government of the United States or by any department, agency, or instrumentality thereof, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than six months, or both.

(b) Whoever, except as authorized under regulations promulgated by the President and published in the Federal Register, knowingly manufactures, reproduces, sells, or purchases for resale, either separately or appended to any article manufactured or sold, any likeness of the seals of the President or Vice President, or any substantial part thereof, except for manufacture or sale of the article for the official use of the Government of the United States, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than six months, or both.

(c) Whoever, except as directed by the United States Senate, or the Secretary of the Senate on its behalf, knowingly uses, manufactures, reproduces, sells or purchases for resale, either separately or appended to any article manufactured or sold, any likeness of the seal of the United States Senate, or any substantial part thereof, except for manufacture or sale of the article for the official use of the Government of the United States, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than six months, or both.

(d) Whoever, except as directed by the United States House of Representatives, or the Clerk of the House of Representatives on its behalf, knowingly uses, manufactures, reproduces, sells or purchases for resale, either separately or appended to any article manufactured or sold, any likeness of the seal of the United States House of Representatives, or any substantial part thereof, except for manufacture or sale of the article for the official use of the Government of the United States, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than six months, or both.

(e) Whoever, except as directed by the United States Congress, or the Secretary of the Senate and the Clerk of the House of Representatives, acting jointly on its behalf, knowingly uses, manufactures, reproduces, sells or purchases for resale, either separately or appended to any article manufactured or sold, any likeness of the seal of the United States Congress, or any substantial part thereof, except for manufacture or sale of the article for the official use of the Government of the United States, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than six months, or both.

(f) A violation of the provisions of this section may be enjoined at the suit of the Attorney General,

(1) in the case of the great seal of the United States and the seals of the President and Vice President, upon complaint by any authorized representative of any department or agency of the United States;

(2) in the case of the seal of the United States Senate, upon complaint by the Secretary of the Senate;

(3) in the case of the seal of the United States House of Representatives, upon complaint by the Clerk of the House of Representatives; and

(4) in the case of the seal of the United States Congress, upon complaint by the Secretary of the Senate and the Clerk of the House of Representatives, acting jointly.

(Added Pub. L. 89-807, §1(a), Nov. 11, 1966, 80 Stat. 1525; amended Pub. L. 91-651, §1, Jan. 5, 1971, 84 Stat. 1940; Pub. L. 102-229, title II, §210(a)-(d), Dec. 12, 1991, 105 Stat. 1717; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(E), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2146; Pub. L. 105-55, title III, §308(a)-(d), Oct. 7, 1997, 111 Stat. 1198.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1997—Pub. L. 105-55, §308(d), substituted "the seal of the United States Senate, the seal of the United States House of Representatives, and the seal of the United States Congress" for "and the seal of the United States Senate" in section catchline.

Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 105-55, §308(a), inserted "or the seal of the United States House of Representatives, or the seal of the United States Congress," after "Senate,".

Subsecs. (d), (e). Pub. L. 105-55, §308(b), added subsecs. (d) and (e). Former subsec. (d) redesignated (f).

Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 105-55, §308(b)(1), redesignated subsec. (d) as (f).

Subsec. (f)(3), (4). Pub. L. 105-55, §308(c), added pars. (3) and (4).

1994—Subsecs. (a) to (c). Pub. L. 103-322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$250".

1991—Pub. L. 102-229, §210(a), substituted "the seals of the President and Vice President, and the seal of the United States Senate" for "and of the seals of the President and Vice President" in section catchline.

Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 102-229, §210(b), inserted "or the seal of the United States Senate," after "Vice President of the United States,".

Subsecs. (c), (d). Pub. L. 102-229, §210(c), (d), added subsec. (c), amended former subsec. (c) generally, and redesignated former subsec. (c) as (d). Prior to amendment and redesignation, former subsec. (c) read as follows: "A violation of subsection (a) or (b) of this section may be enjoined at the suit of the Attorney General upon complaint by any authorized representative of any department or agency of the United States."

1971—Pub. L. 91-651 substituted "Use of likenesses of the great seal of the United States, and of the seals of the President and Vice President" for "Use of the great seal of the United States" in section catchline.

Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 91-651 redesignated existing provisions as subsec. (a), expanded prohibition to include likenesses of the seals of the President and Vice President, and added to the enumerated list of prohibited uses for likenesses of the great seal of the United States and for the seals of the President and Vice President, use in posters, public meetings, or on any building, monument, or stationery.

Subsecs. (b), (c). Pub. L. 91-651 added subsecs. (b) and (c).

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1971 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 91-651, §3, Jan. 5, 1971, 84 Stat. 1941, provided that: "The amendments made by this Act [amending this section] shall not make unlawful any preexisting use of the design of the great seal of the United States or of the seals of the President or Vice President of the United States that was lawful on the date of enactment of this Act [Jan. 5, 1971], until one year after the date of such enactment."

EXECUTIVE DOCUMENTS

EX. ORD. NO. 11649. REGULATIONS GOVERNING SEALS OF PRESIDENT AND VICE PRESIDENT OF UNITED STATES

Ex. Ord. No. 11649, Feb. 16, 1972, 37 F.R. 3625, as amended by Ex. Ord. No. 11916, May 28, 1976, 41 F.R. 22031, provided:

By virtue to the authority vested in me by section 713(b) of title 18, United States Code, I hereby prescribe the following regulations governing the use of the Seals of the President and the Vice President of the United States:

SECTION 1. Except as otherwise provided by law, the knowing manufacture, reproduction, sale, or purchase for resale of the Seals or Coats of Arms of the President or the Vice President of the United States, or any likeness or substantial part thereof, shall be permitted only for the following uses:

(a) Use by the President or Vice President of the United States;

(b) Use in encyclopedias, dictionaries, books, journals, pamphlets, periodicals, or magazines incident to a

description or history of seals, coats of arms, heraldry, or the Presidency or Vice Presidency;

(c) Use in libraries, museums, or educational facilities incident to descriptions or exhibits relating to seals, coats of arms, heraldry, or the Presidency or Vice Presidency;

(d) Use as an architectural embellishment in libraries, museums, or archives established to house the papers or effects of former Presidents or Vice Presidents;

(e) Use on a monument to a former President or Vice President;

(f) Use by way of photographic or electronic visual reproduction in pictures, moving pictures, or telecasts of bona fide news content;

(g) Such other uses for exceptional historical, educational, or newsworthy purposes as may be authorized in writing by the Counsel to the President.

SEC. 2. The manufacture, reproduction, sale, or purchase for resale, either separately or appended to any article manufactured or sold, of the Seals of the President or Vice President, or any likeness or substantial part thereof, except as provided in this Order or as otherwise provided by law, is prohibited.

RICHARD NIXON.

[§714. Repealed. Pub. L. 97–258, §2(d)(1)(B), Sept. 13, 1982, 96 Stat. 1058]

Section, added Pub. L. 91–419, §3, Sept. 25, 1970, 84 Stat. 870, defined "Johnny Horizon" for purposes of Pub. L. 91–419.

[§715. Repealed. Pub. L. 116–260, div. O, title X, §1002(7), Dec. 27, 2020, 134 Stat. 2155]

Section, added Pub. L. 92–347, §3(b), July 11, 1972, 86 Stat. 461; amended Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(E), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2146, penalized unauthorized use of "The Golden Eagle Insignia".

§716. Public employee insignia and uniform

(a) Whoever—

(1) knowingly transfers, transports, or receives, in interstate or foreign commerce, a counterfeit official insignia or uniform;

(2) knowingly transfers, in interstate or foreign commerce, a genuine official insignia or uniform to an individual, knowing that such individual is not authorized to possess it under the law of the place in which the badge is the official official ¹ insignia or uniform;

(3) knowingly receives a genuine official insignia or uniform in a transfer prohibited by paragraph (2); or

(4) being a person not authorized to possess a genuine official insignia or uniform under the law of the place in which the badge is the official official ¹ insignia or uniform, knowingly transports that badge in interstate or foreign commerce,

shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 6 months, or both.

(b) It is a defense to a prosecution under this section that the insignia or uniform is other than a counterfeit insignia or uniform and is not used to mislead or deceive, or is used or is intended to be used exclusively—

(1) as a memento, or in a collection or exhibit;

(2) for decorative purposes;

(3) for a dramatic presentation, such as a theatrical, film, or television production; or

(4) for any other recreational purpose.

(c) As used in this section—

(1) the term "genuine police badge" means an official badge issued by public authority to identify an individual as a law enforcement officer having police powers;

(2) the term "counterfeit police badge" means an item that so resembles a police badge that it would deceive an ordinary individual into believing it was a genuine police badge; and ²

(3) the term "official insignia or uniform" means an article of distinctive clothing or insignia, including a badge, emblem or identification card, that is an indicium of the authority of a public employee;

(4) the term "public employee" means any officer or employee of the Federal Government or of a State or local government; and

(5) the term "uniform" means distinctive clothing or other items of dress, whether real or counterfeit, worn during the performance of official duties and which identifies the wearer as a public agency employee.

(d) It is a defense to a prosecution under this section that the official insignia or uniform is not used or intended to be used to mislead or deceive, or is a counterfeit insignia or uniform and is used or is intended to be used exclusively—

(1) for a dramatic presentation, such as a theatrical, film, or television production; or

(2) for legitimate law enforcement purposes.

(Added Pub. L. 106–547, §3(a), Dec. 19, 2000, 114 Stat. 2739; amended Pub. L. 109–162, title XI, §1191(a), Jan. 5, 2006, 119 Stat. 3128.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2006—Pub. L. 109–162, §1191(a)(6), substituted "Public employee insignia and uniform" for "Police badges" in section catchline.

Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 109–162, §1191(a)(1), substituted "official insignia or uniform" for "police badge".

Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 109–162, §1191(a)(1), (2), substituted "official insignia or uniform to" for "police badge to" and "official insignia or uniform;" for "badge of the police;".

Subsec. (a)(3). Pub. L. 109–162, §1191(a)(1), substituted "official insignia or uniform" for "police badge".

Subsec. (a)(4). Pub. L. 109–162, §1191(a)(1), (2), substituted "official insignia or uniform under" for "police badge under" and "official insignia or uniform," for "badge of the police,".

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 109–162, §1191(a)(3)(C), which directed the insertion of "is not used to mislead or deceive, or" before "is used or intended" was executed by making the insertion before "is used or is intended", to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

Pub. L. 109–162, §1191(a)(3)(A), (B), substituted "the insignia or uniform" for "the badge" and inserted "is other than a counterfeit insignia or uniform and" before "is used or is intended to be used".

Pub. L. 109–162, §1191(a)(1), which directed substitution of "official insignia or uniform" for "police badge" could not be executed because the term "police badge" did not appear.

Subsec. (c)(3) to (5). Pub. L. 109–162, §1191(a)(4), added pars. (3) to (5).

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 109–162, §1191(a)(5), added subsec. (d).

¹ So in original.

² So in original. The word "and" probably should not appear.

CHAPTER 35—ESCAPE AND RESCUE

Sec.

751. Prisoners in custody of institution or officer.

752. Instigating or assisting escape.

753. Rescue to prevent execution.

[754. Repealed.]

755. Officer permitting escape.

756. Internee of belligerent nation.

757. Prisoners of war or enemy aliens.
758. High speed flight from immigration checkpoint.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1996—Pub. L. 104–208, div. C, title I, §108(b)(2), Sept. 30, 1996, 110 Stat. 3009–558, added item 758.

1994—Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330004(5), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2141, struck out item 754 "Rescue of body of executed offender".

§751. Prisoners in custody of institution or officer

(a) Whoever escapes or attempts to escape from the custody of the Attorney General or his authorized representative, or from any institution or facility in which he is confined by direction of the Attorney General, or from any custody under or by virtue of any process issued under the laws of the United States by any court, judge, or magistrate judge, or from the custody of an officer or employee of the United States pursuant to lawful arrest, shall, if the custody or confinement is by virtue of an arrest on a charge of felony, or conviction of any offense, be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both; or if the custody or confinement is for extradition, or for exclusion or expulsion proceedings under the immigration laws, or by virtue of an arrest or charge of or for a misdemeanor, and prior to conviction, be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

(b) Whoever escapes or attempts to escape from the custody of the Attorney General or his authorized representative, or from any institution or facility in which he is confined by direction of the Attorney General, or from any custody under or by virtue of any process issued under the laws of the United States by any court, judge, or magistrate judge, or from the custody of an officer or employee of the United States pursuant to lawful arrest, shall, if the custody or confinement is by virtue of a lawful arrest for a violation of any law of the United States not punishable by death or life imprisonment and committed before such person's eighteenth birthday, and as to whom the Attorney General has not specifically directed the institution of criminal proceedings, or by virtue of a commitment as a juvenile delinquent under section 5034 of this title, be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both. Nothing herein contained shall be construed to affect the discretionary authority vested in the Attorney General pursuant to section 5032 of this title.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 734; Pub. L. 88–251, §1, Dec. 30, 1963, 77 Stat. 834; Pub. L. 89–176, §3, Sept. 10, 1965, 79 Stat. 675; Pub. L. 90–578, title IV, §402(b)(2), Oct. 17, 1968, 82 Stat. 1118; Pub. L. 100–690, title VII, §7055, Nov. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 4402; Pub. L. 101–650, title III, §321, Dec. 1, 1990, 104 Stat. 5117; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(H), (K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §§753h, 909 (May 14, 1930, ch. 274, §9, 46 Stat. 327; May 27, 1930, ch. 339, §9, 46 Stat. 390; Aug. 3, 1935, ch. 432, 49 Stat. 513).

Sections 753h and 909 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., were consolidated. Section 753h is later and more comprehensive. The substance of its provisions was adopted.

References to offenses as felonies or misdemeanors were omitted in view of definitive section 1 of this title. (See also reviser's notes under section 550 of this title.)

Mandatory provision as to separate sentences and order of service was omitted in order to permit court to exercise discretion as to whether sentences should be concurrent or consecutive and to obviate administration problems in enforcement of section.

Words "or employee" were inserted to remove ambiguity as to scope of section.

Reference to "custody or confinement is for extradition" was inserted to avoid possible ambiguity.

Changes were made in phraseology and arrangement.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000" after "any offense, be" and for "fined not more than \$1,000" after "conviction, be" in subsec. (a) and substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000" in subsec. (b).

1988—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 100–690 inserted ", or for exclusion or expulsion proceedings under the immigration laws," after "extradition".

1965—Pub. L. 89–176 inserted "or facility" after "institution".

1963—Pub. L. 88–251 designated existing provisions as subsec. (a) and added subsec. (b).

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

CHANGE OF NAME

Words "magistrate judge" substituted for "magistrate" in subssecs. (a) and (b) pursuant to section 321 of Pub. L. 101–650, set out as a note under section 631 of Title 28, Judiciary and Judicial Procedure. Previously, "magistrate" substituted for "commissioner" pursuant to Pub. L. 90–578. See chapter 43 (§631 et seq.) of Title 28.

§752. Instigating or assisting escape

(a) Whoever rescues or attempts to rescue or instigates, aids or assists the escape, or attempt to escape, of any person arrested upon a warrant or other process issued under any law of the United States, or committed to the custody of the Attorney General or to any institution or facility by his direction, shall, if the custody or confinement is by virtue of an arrest on a charge of felony, or conviction of any offense, be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both; or, if the custody or confinement is for extradition, or for exclusion or expulsion proceedings under the immigration laws, or by virtue of an arrest or charge of or for a misdemeanor, and prior to conviction, be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

(b) Whoever rescues or attempts to rescue or instigates, aids, or assists the escape or attempted escape of any person in the custody of the Attorney General or his authorized representative, or of any person arrested upon a warrant or other process issued under any law of the United States or from any institution or facility in which he is confined by direction of the Attorney General, shall, if the custody or confinement is by virtue of a lawful arrest for a violation of any law of the United States not punishable by death or life imprisonment and committed before such person's eighteenth birthday, and as to whom the Attorney General has not specifically directed the institution of criminal proceedings, or by virtue of a commitment as a juvenile delinquent under section 5034 of this title, be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 735; May 28, 1956, ch. 331, 70 Stat. 216; Pub. L. 88–251, §2, Dec. 30, 1963, 77 Stat. 834; Pub. L. 89–176, §3, Sept. 10, 1965, 79 Stat. 675; Pub. L. 100–690, title VII, §7055, Nov. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 4402; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(H), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147; Pub. L. 107–273, div. B, title IV, §4002(d)(1)(D), Nov. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 1809.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §§246, 247, 252, 661, 662c, 753i, 910 (R.S. §5277; Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §§141, 143, 35 Stat. 1114; May 14, 1930, ch. 274, §10, 46 Stat. 327; May 27, 1930, ch. 339, §10, 46 Stat. 390; Mar. 22, 1934, ch. 73, §2, 48 Stat. 455; May 18, 1934, ch. 303, §1, 48 Stat. 782).

Section consolidated escape and rescue provisions of sections 246, 247, 252, 661, 662c, 753i, and 910 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed. Remaining provisions of those sections are in sections 1071, 1072, 1502, 1792, 3183, and 3195 of this title.

No two sections provided the same punishment. Every section except said section 252 made the offense a misdemeanor by providing for fines varying from \$500 to \$1,000 and terms of imprisonment varying from 6 months to 1 year. Said section 252, representing the latest expression by Congress, provided for 10 years' imprisonment.

The punishment provision was adopted from section 751 of this title, which makes it unlawful for a prisoner

to escape from his place of confinement. Thus the same punishment would apply to the person aiding in an escape as to the person escaping.

The language of this section reconciles the conflict by adopting a penalty which is a compromise between the varying provisions.

Reference to "extradition" was inserted to avoid ambiguity and to harmonize section with section 751 of this title.

References to "force" were omitted as well as those to "officer" or "custody." See definition of "Rescue," Black's Law Dictionary, citing 4 Bl. Comm. 131.

Changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2002—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 107–273 substituted "or conviction of any offense, be fined under this title" for "or conviction of any offense, be fined not more than \$5,000".

1994—Subsecs. (a), (b). Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000".

1988—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 100–690 inserted ", or for exclusion or expulsion proceedings under the immigration laws," after "extradition".

1965—Pub. L. 89–176 inserted "or facility" after "institution".

1963—Pub. L. 88–251 designated existing provisions as subsec. (a) and added subsec. (b).

1956—Act May 28, 1956, inserted ", or attempt to escape," after "escape".

§753. Rescue to prevent execution

Whoever, by force, sets at liberty or rescues any person found guilty in any court of the United States of any capital crime, while going to execution or during execution, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than twenty-five years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 735; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(O), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2148.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §248 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §142, 35 Stat. 1114).

Mandatory punishment provision was rephrased in the alternative.

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$25,000".

[§754. Repealed. Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330004(5), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2141]

Section, acts June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 735; Sept. 13, 1994, Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(B), 108 Stat. 2146, related to rescue of bodies of executed offenders.

§755. Officer permitting escape

Whoever, having in his custody any prisoner by virtue of process issued under the laws of the United States by any court, judge, or magistrate judge, voluntarily suffers such prisoner to escape,

shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years, or both; or if he negligently suffers such person to escape, he shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 735; Pub. L. 90-578, title IV, §402(b)(2), Oct. 17, 1968, 82 Stat. 1118; Pub. L. 101-650, title III, §321, Dec. 1, 1990, 104 Stat. 5117; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(G), (I), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147; Pub. L. 104-132, title VII, §705(a)(2), Apr. 24, 1996, 110 Stat. 1295.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §§244, 662e, 665 (Feb. 6, 1905, ch. 454, §2, 33 Stat. 698; Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §§138, 139, 35 Stat. 1113; Mar. 22, 1934, ch. 73, §4, 48 Stat. 456).

Sections 244, 662e and 665 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., were consolidated. The two latter sections merely extended application of the former. This section has been greatly condensed by changes in phraseology which do not affect the substance.

Enumeration of "marshal, deputy marshal, ministerial officer, or other person," was omitted as surplusage.

Provision making section applicable to cases of prisoners in custody pending extradition or removal proceedings as well as prisoners convicted of offenses against the United States was likewise omitted as unnecessary.

Changes in phraseology were made.

SENATE REVISION AMENDMENT

The text of this section was changed by Senate amendment in view of the act of June 21, 1947, ch. 111, 61 Stat. 134, which, by amending section 244 of Title 18, U.S.C., became an additional source of this section. The amendment constitutes the last clause of this section. See Senate Report No. 1620, amendment No. 8, 80th Cong.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1996—Pub. L. 104-132 substituted "5 years" for "two years".

1994—Pub. L. 103-322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$2,000" after "escape, shall be" and for "fined not more than \$500" after "he shall be".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

CHANGE OF NAME

Words "magistrate judge" substituted for "magistrate" in text pursuant to section 321 of Pub. L. 101-650, set out as a note under section 631 of Title 28, Judiciary and Judicial Procedure. Previously, "magistrate" substituted for "commissioner" pursuant to Pub. L. 90-578. See chapter 43 (§631 et seq.) of Title 28.

§756. Internee of belligerent nation

Whoever, within the jurisdiction of the United States, aids or entices any person belonging to the armed forces of a belligerent nation or faction who is interned in the United States in accordance with the law of nations, to escape or attempt to escape from the jurisdiction of the United States or from the limits of internment prescribed, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 735; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(H), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147; Pub. L. 104-132, title VII, §705(a)(3), Apr. 24, 1996, 110 Stat. 1295.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §37 (June 15, 1917, ch. 30, title V, §7, 40 Stat. 223).

Section was divided. Remaining provisions relating to arrest appear in section 3058 of this title.

Minor changes in phraseology were made.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1996—Pub. L. 104–132 substituted "five years" for "one year".

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000".

§757. Prisoners of war or enemy aliens

Whoever procures the escape of any prisoner of war held by the United States or any of its allies, or the escape of any person apprehended or interned as an enemy alien by the United States or any of its allies, or advises, connives at, aids, or assists in such escape, or aids, relieves, transports, harbors, conceals, shelters, protects, holds correspondence with, gives intelligence to, or otherwise assists any such prisoner of war or enemy alien, after his escape from custody, knowing him to be such prisoner of war or enemy alien, or attempts to commit or conspires to commit any of the above acts, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both.

The provisions of this section shall be in addition to and not in substitution for any other provision of law.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 735; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(L), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §97b (Apr. 30, 1945, ch. 103, 59 Stat. 101).

The second sentence of section 97b of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., was made a separate paragraph.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$10,000" in first par.

§758. High speed flight from immigration checkpoint

Whoever flees or evades a checkpoint operated by the Immigration and Naturalization Service, or any other Federal law enforcement agency, in a motor vehicle and flees Federal, State, or local law enforcement agents in excess of the legal speed limit shall be fined under this title, imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

(Added Pub. L. 104–208, div. C, title I, §108(b)(1), Sept. 30, 1996, 110 Stat. 3009–557.)

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

ABOLITION OF IMMIGRATION AND NATURALIZATION SERVICE AND TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

For abolition of Immigration and Naturalization Service, transfer of functions, and treatment of related references, see note set out under section 1551 of Title 8, Aliens and Nationality.

CONGRESSIONAL FINDINGS

Pub. L. 104–208, div. C, title I, §108(a), Sept. 30, 1996, 110 Stat. 3009–557, provided that: "The Congress finds as follows:

"(1) Immigration checkpoints are an important component of the national strategy to prevent illegal immigration.

"(2) Individuals fleeing immigration checkpoints and leading law enforcement officials on high speed vehicle chases endanger law enforcement officers, innocent bystanders, and the fleeing individuals themselves.

"(3) The pursuit of suspects fleeing immigration checkpoints is complicated by overlapping

jurisdiction among Federal, State, and local law enforcement officers."

CHAPTER 37—ESPIONAGE AND CENSORSHIP

Sec.

- [791. Repealed.]
- 792. Harboring or concealing persons.
- 793. Gathering, transmitting or losing defense information.
- 794. Gathering or delivering defense information to aid foreign government.
- 795. Photographing and sketching defense installations.
- 796. Use of aircraft for photographing defense installations.
- 797. Publication and sale of photographs of defense installations.
- 798. Disclosure of classified information.
- 798A. Temporary extension of section 794.
- 799. Violation of regulations of National Aeronautics and Space Administration.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1990—Pub. L. 101–647, title XXXV, §3519(b), Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4923, redesignated item 798, "Temporary extension of section 794", as 798A.

1961—Pub. L. 87–369, §2, Oct. 4, 1961, 75 Stat. 795, struck out item 791 "Scope of chapter".

1958—Pub. L. 85–568, title III, §304(c)(2), July 29, 1958, 72 Stat. 434, added item 799.

1953—Act June 30, 1953, ch. 175, §3, 67 Stat. 133, added second item 798.

1951—Act Oct. 31, 1951, ch. 655, §23, 65 Stat. 719, added item 798.

[§791. Repealed. Pub. L. 87–369, §1, Oct. 4, 1961, 75 Stat. 795]

Section, act June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 736, related to application of this chapter within the admiralty and maritime jurisdiction of the United States, on the high seas, and within the United States.

§792. Harboring or concealing persons

Whoever harbors or conceals any person who he knows, or has reasonable grounds to believe or suspect, has committed, or is about to commit, an offense under sections 793 or 794 of this title, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 736; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(L), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on section 35 of title 50, U.S.C., 1940 ed., War and National Defense (June 15, 1917, ch. 30, title I, §5, 40 Stat. 219; Mar. 28, 1940, ch. 72, §2, 54 Stat. 79).

Similar harboring and concealing language was added to section 2388 of this title.

Mandatory punishment provision was rephrased in the alternative.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$10,000".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

INDICTMENT FOR VIOLATING THIS SECTION AND SECTIONS 793, 794; LIMITATION PERIOD

Act Sept. 23, 1950, ch. 1024, §19, 64 Stat. 1005, provided that an indictment for any violation of this section and sections 793 and 794 of this title, other than a violation constituting a capital offense, may be found at any time within ten years next after such violation shall have been committed, but that such section 19 shall not authorize prosecution, trial, or punishment for any offense "now" barred by the provisions of existing law.

§793. Gathering, transmitting or losing defense information

(a) Whoever, for the purpose of obtaining information respecting the national defense with intent or reason to believe that the information is to be used to the injury of the United States, or to the advantage of any foreign nation, goes upon, enters, flies over, or otherwise obtains information concerning any vessel, aircraft, work of defense, navy yard, naval station, submarine base, fueling station, fort, battery, torpedo station, dockyard, canal, railroad, arsenal, camp, factory, mine, telegraph, telephone, wireless, or signal station, building, office, research laboratory or station or other place connected with the national defense owned or constructed, or in progress of construction by the United States or under the control of the United States, or of any of its officers, departments, or agencies, or within the exclusive jurisdiction of the United States, or any place in which any vessel, aircraft, arms, munitions, or other materials or instruments for use in time of war are being made, prepared, repaired, stored, or are the subject of research or development, under any contract or agreement with the United States, or any department or agency thereof, or with any person on behalf of the United States, or otherwise on behalf of the United States, or any prohibited place so designated by the President by proclamation in time of war or in case of national emergency in which anything for the use of the Army, Navy, or Air Force is being prepared or constructed or stored, information as to which prohibited place the President has determined would be prejudicial to the national defense; or

(b) Whoever, for the purpose aforesaid, and with like intent or reason to believe, copies, takes, makes, or obtains, or attempts to copy, take, make, or obtain, any sketch, photograph, photographic negative, blueprint, plan, map, model, instrument, appliance, document, writing, or note of anything connected with the national defense; or

(c) Whoever, for the purpose aforesaid, receives or obtains or agrees or attempts to receive or obtain from any person, or from any source whatever, any document, writing, code book, signal book, sketch, photograph, photographic negative, blueprint, plan, map, model, instrument, appliance, or note, of anything connected with the national defense, knowing or having reason to believe, at the time he receives or obtains, or agrees or attempts to receive or obtain it, that it has been or will be obtained, taken, made, or disposed of by any person contrary to the provisions of this chapter; or

(d) Whoever, lawfully having possession of, access to, control over, or being entrusted with any document, writing, code book, signal book, sketch, photograph, photographic negative, blueprint, plan, map, model, instrument, appliance, or note relating to the national defense, or information relating to the national defense which information the possessor has reason to believe could be used to the injury of the United States or to the advantage of any foreign nation, willfully communicates, delivers, transmits or causes to be communicated, delivered, or transmitted or attempts to communicate, deliver, transmit or cause to be communicated, delivered or transmitted the same to any person not entitled to receive it, or willfully retains the same and fails to deliver it on demand to the officer or employee of the United States entitled to receive it; or

(e) Whoever having unauthorized possession of, access to, or control over any document, writing, code book, signal book, sketch, photograph, photographic negative, blueprint, plan, map, model, instrument, appliance, or note relating to the national defense, or information relating to the national defense which information the possessor has reason to believe could be used to the injury of the United States or to the advantage of any foreign nation, willfully communicates, delivers, transmits or causes to be communicated, delivered, or transmitted, or attempts to communicate, deliver, transmit or cause to be communicated, delivered, or transmitted the same to any person not entitled to receive it, or willfully retains the same and fails to deliver it to the officer or employee of the United States entitled to receive it; or

(f) Whoever, being entrusted with or having lawful possession or control of any document, writing, code book, signal book, sketch, photograph, photographic negative, blueprint, plan, map, model, instrument, appliance, note, or information, relating to the national defense, (1) through gross negligence permits the same to be removed from its proper place of custody or delivered to anyone in violation of his trust, or to be lost, stolen, abstracted, or destroyed, or (2) having knowledge that the same has been illegally removed from its proper place of custody or delivered to anyone in violation of its trust, or lost, or stolen, abstracted, or destroyed, and fails to make prompt report of such loss, theft, abstraction, or destruction to his superior officer—

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both.

(g) If two or more persons conspire to violate any of the foregoing provisions of this section, and one or more of such persons do any act to effect the object of the conspiracy, each of the parties to such conspiracy shall be subject to the punishment provided for the offense which is the object of such conspiracy.

(h)(1) Any person convicted of a violation of this section shall forfeit to the United States, irrespective of any provision of State law, any property constituting, or derived from, any proceeds the person obtained, directly or indirectly, from any foreign government, or any faction or party or military or naval force within a foreign country, whether recognized or unrecognized by the United States, as the result of such violation. For the purposes of this subsection, the term "State" includes a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, and any commonwealth, territory, or possession of the United States.

(2) The court, in imposing sentence on a defendant for a conviction of a violation of this section, shall order that the defendant forfeit to the United States all property described in paragraph (1) of this subsection.

(3) The provisions of subsections (b), (c), and (e) through (p) of section 413 of the Comprehensive Drug Abuse Prevention and Control Act of 1970 (21 U.S.C. 853(b), (c), and (e)–(p)) shall apply to—

(A) property subject to forfeiture under this subsection;

(B) any seizure or disposition of such property; and

(C) any administrative or judicial proceeding in relation to such property,

if not inconsistent with this subsection.

(4) Notwithstanding section 524(c) of title 28, there shall be deposited in the Crime Victims Fund in the Treasury all amounts from the forfeiture of property under this subsection remaining after the payment of expenses for forfeiture and sale authorized by law.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 736; Sept. 23, 1950, ch. 1024, title I, §18, 64 Stat. 1003; Pub. L. 99–399, title XIII, §1306(a), Aug. 27, 1986, 100 Stat. 898; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(L), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147; Pub. L. 103–359, title VIII, §804(b)(1), Oct. 14, 1994, 108 Stat. 3440; Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §607(b), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3511.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on sections 31 and 36 of title 50, U.S.C., 1940 ed., War and National Defense (June 15, 1917, ch. 30, title I, §§1, 6, 40 Stat. 217, 219; Mar. 28, 1940, ch. 72, §1, 54 Stat. 79).

Section consolidated sections 31 and 36 of title 50, U.S.C., 1940 ed., War and National Defense.

Words "departments or agencies" were inserted twice in conformity with definitive section 6 of this title to eliminate any possible ambiguity as to scope of section.

The words "or induces or aids another" were omitted wherever occurring as unnecessary in view of definition of "principal" in section 2 of this title.

Mandatory punishment provision was rephrased in the alternative.

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1996—Subsec. (h)(1). Pub. L. 104–294 inserted at end "For the purposes of this subsection, the term 'State' includes a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, and any commonwealth, territory, or

possession of the United States."

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$10,000" in undesignated par. after subsec. (f).

Subsec. (h)(3). Pub. L. 103–359 substituted "(p)" for "(o)" in two places.

1986—Subsec. (h). Pub. L. 99–399 added subsec. (h).

1950—Act Sept. 23, 1950, divided section into subdivisions, inserted laboratories and stations, and places where material or instruments for use in time of war are the subject of research or development to the list of facilities and places to which subsection (a) applies, made subsection (d) applicable only in cases in which possession, access, or control is lawful, added subsection (e) to take care of cases in which possession, access, or control, is unlawful, made subsection (f) applicable to instruments and appliances, as well as to documents, records, etc., and provided by subsection (g) a separate penalty for conspiracy to violate any provisions of this section.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

INDICTMENT FOR VIOLATING THIS SECTION; LIMITATION PERIOD

Limitation period in connection with indictments for violating this section, see note set out under section 792 of this title.

§794. Gathering or delivering defense information to aid foreign government

(a) Whoever, with intent or reason to believe that it is to be used to the injury of the United States or to the advantage of a foreign nation, communicates, delivers, or transmits, or attempts to communicate, deliver, or transmit, to any foreign government, or to any faction or party or military or naval force within a foreign country, whether recognized or unrecognized by the United States, or to any representative, officer, agent, employee, subject, or citizen thereof, either directly or indirectly, any document, writing, code book, signal book, sketch, photograph, photographic negative, blueprint, plan, map, model, note, instrument, appliance, or information relating to the national defense, shall be punished by death or by imprisonment for any term of years or for life, except that the sentence of death shall not be imposed unless the jury or, if there is no jury, the court, further finds that the offense resulted in the identification by a foreign power (as defined in section 101(a) of the Foreign Intelligence Surveillance Act of 1978) of an individual acting as an agent of the United States and consequently in the death of that individual, or directly concerned nuclear weaponry, military spacecraft or satellites, early warning systems, or other means of defense or retaliation against large-scale attack; war plans; communications intelligence or cryptographic information; or any other major weapons system or major element of defense strategy.

(b) Whoever, in time of war, with intent that the same shall be communicated to the enemy, collects, records, publishes, or communicates, or attempts to elicit any information with respect to the movement, numbers, description, condition, or disposition of any of the Armed Forces, ships, aircraft, or war materials of the United States, or with respect to the plans or conduct, or supposed plans or conduct of any naval or military operations, or with respect to any works or measures undertaken for or connected with, or intended for the fortification or defense of any place, or any other information relating to the public defense, which might be useful to the enemy, shall be punished by death or by imprisonment for any term of years or for life.

(c) If two or more persons conspire to violate this section, and one or more of such persons do any act to effect the object of the conspiracy, each of the parties to such conspiracy shall be subject to the punishment provided for the offense which is the object of such conspiracy.

(d)(1) Any person convicted of a violation of this section shall forfeit to the United States irrespective of any provision of State law—

(A) any property constituting, or derived from, any proceeds the person obtained, directly or indirectly, as the result of such violation, and

(B) any of the person's property used, or intended to be used, in any manner or part, to commit, or to facilitate the commission of, such violation.

For the purposes of this subsection, the term "State" includes a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, and any commonwealth, territory, or possession of the United States.

(2) The court, in imposing sentence on a defendant for a conviction of a violation of this section, shall order that the defendant forfeit to the United States all property described in paragraph (1) of this subsection.

(3) The provisions of subsections (b), (c) and (e) through (p) of section 413 of the Comprehensive Drug Abuse Prevention and Control Act of 1970 (21 U.S.C. 853(b), (c), and (e)–(p)) shall apply to—

(A) property subject to forfeiture under this subsection;

(B) any seizure or disposition of such property; and

(C) any administrative or judicial proceeding in relation to such property,

if not inconsistent with this subsection.

(4) Notwithstanding section 524(c) of title 28, there shall be deposited in the Crime Victims Fund in the Treasury all amounts from the forfeiture of property under this subsection remaining after the payment of expenses for forfeiture and sale authorized by law.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 737; Sept. 3, 1954, ch. 1261, title II, §201, 68 Stat. 1219; Pub. L. 99–399, title XIII, §1306(b), Aug. 27, 1986, 100 Stat. 898; Pub. L. 100–690, title VII, §7064, Nov. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 4404; Pub. L. 103–322, title VI, §60003(a)(2), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 1968; Pub. L. 103–359, title VIII, §804(b)(2), Oct. 14, 1994, 108 Stat. 3440; Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §§604(b)(2), 607(b), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3506, 3511.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on sections 32 and 34 of title 50, U.S.C., 1940 ed., War and National Defense (June 15, 1917, ch. 30, title I, §§2, 4, 40 Stat. 218, 219).

Section consolidates sections 32 and 34 of title 50, U.S.C., 1940 ed., War and National Defense.

The words "or induces or aids another" were omitted as unnecessary in view of definition of "principal" in section 2 of this title.

The conspiracy provision of said section 34 was also incorporated in section 2388 of this title.

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 101(a) of the Foreign Intelligence Surveillance Act of 1978, referred to in subsec. (a), is classified to section 1801(a) of Title 50, War and National Defense.

AMENDMENTS

1996—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 104–294, §604(b)(2), amended directory language of Pub. L. 103–322, §60003(a)(2). See 1994 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (d)(1). Pub. L. 104–294, §607(b), inserted at end "For the purposes of this subsection, the term 'State' includes a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, and any commonwealth, territory, or possession of the United States."

1994—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 103–322, as amended by Pub. L. 104–294, §604(b)(2), substituted for period at end ", except that the sentence of death shall not be imposed unless the jury or, if there is no jury, the court, further finds that the offense resulted in the identification by a foreign power (as defined in section 101(a) of the Foreign Intelligence Surveillance Act of 1978) of an individual acting as an agent of the United States and consequently in the death of that individual, or directly concerned nuclear weaponry, military spacecraft or satellites, early warning systems, or other means of defense or retaliation against large-scale attack; war plans; communications intelligence or cryptographic information; or any other major weapons system or major element of defense strategy."

Subsec. (d)(3). Pub. L. 103–359 substituted "(p)" for "(o)" in two places.

1988—Subsec. (d)(4). Pub. L. 100–690 substituted "amounts" for "amount".

1986—Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 99–399 added subsec. (d).

1954—Act Sept. 3, 1954, increased the penalty for peacetime espionage and corrected a deficiency on the sentencing authority by increasing penalty to death or imprisonment for any term of years.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Amendment by section 604(b)(2) of Pub. L. 104–294 effective Sept. 13, 1994, see section 604(d) of Pub. L. 104–294, set out as a note under section 13 of this title.

TEMPORARY EXTENSION OF SECTION

Temporary extension of section, see section 798 of this title.

Act June 30, 1953, ch. 175, §7, 67 Stat. 133, repealed Joint Res. July 3, 1952, ch. 570, §1(a)(29), 66 Stat. 333; Joint Res. Mar. 31, 1953, ch. 13, §1, 67 Stat. 18, which had provided that this section should continue in force until six months after the termination of the National emergency proclaimed by 1950 Proc. No. 2914 which is set out as a note preceding section 1 of Title 50, War and National Defense.

Joint Res. July 3, 1952, ch. 570, §6, 66 Stat. 334, repealed Joint Res. Apr. 14, 1952, ch. 204, 66 Stat. 54, as amended by Joint Res. May 28, 1952, ch. 339, 66 Stat. 96. Intermediate extensions by Joint Res. June 14, 1952, ch. 437, 66 Stat. 137, and Joint Res. June 30, 1952, ch. 526, 66 Stat. 296, which continued provisions until July 3, 1952, expired by their own terms.

INDICTMENT FOR VIOLATING THIS SECTION; LIMITATION PERIOD

Limitation period in connection with indictments for violating this section, see note set out under section 792 of this title.

§795. Photographing and sketching defense installations

(a) Whenever, in the interests of national defense, the President defines certain vital military and naval installations or equipment as requiring protection against the general dissemination of information relative thereto, it shall be unlawful to make any photograph, sketch, picture, drawing, map, or graphical representation of such vital military and naval installations or equipment without first obtaining permission of the commanding officer of the military or naval post, camp, or station, or naval vessels, military and naval aircraft, and any separate military or naval command concerned, or higher authority, and promptly submitting the product obtained to such commanding officer or higher authority for censorship or such other action as he may deem necessary.

(b) Whoever violates this section shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 737; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(H), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on sections 45 and 45c of title 50, U.S.C., 1940 ed., War and National Defense (Jan. 12, 1938, ch. 2, §§1, 4, 52 Stat. 3, 4).

Section consolidated sections 45 and 45c of title 50, U.S.C., 1940 ed., War and National Defense.

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000".

EXECUTIVE DOCUMENTS

EX. ORD. NO. 10104. DEFINING CERTAIN VITAL MILITARY AND NAVAL INSTALLATIONS AND EQUIPMENT AS REQUIRING PROTECTION AGAINST THE GENERAL DISSEMINATION OF INFORMATION RELATIVE THERETO

Ex. Ord. No. 10104, Feb. 1, 1950, 15 F.R. 597, provided:

WHEREAS section 795 of title 18 of the United States Code provides:

[Omitted.]

AND WHEREAS section 797 of title 18 of the United States Code provides:

[Omitted.]

NOW, THEREFORE, by virtue of the authority vested in me by the foregoing statutory provisions, and in the interests of national defense, I hereby define the following as vital military and naval installations or equipment requiring protection against the general dissemination of information relative thereto:

1. All military, naval, or air-force installations and equipment which are now classified, designated, or marked under the authority or at the direction of the President, the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of the Army, the Secretary of the Navy, or the Secretary of the Air Force as "top secret", "secret", "confidential", or "restricted", and all military, naval, or air-force installations and equipment which may hereafter be so classified, designated, or marked with the approval or at the direction of the President, and located within:

(a) Any military, naval, or air-force reservation, post, arsenal, proving ground, range, mine field, camp, base, airfield, fort, yard, station, district, or area.

(b) Any defensive sea area heretofore established by Executive order and not subsequently discontinued by Executive order, and any defensive sea area hereafter established under authority of section 2152 of title 18 of the United States Code.

(c) Any airspace reservation heretofore or hereafter established under authority of section 4 of the Air Commerce Act of 1926 (44 Stat. 570; 49 U.S.C. 174) except the airspace reservation established by Executive Order No. 10092 of December 17, 1949.

(d) Any naval harbor closed to foreign vessels.

(e) Any area required for fleet purposes.

(f) Any commercial establishment engaged in the development or manufacture of classified military or naval arms, munitions, equipment, designs, ships, aircraft, or vessels for the United States Army, Navy, or Air Force.

2. All military, naval, or air-force aircraft, weapons, ammunition, vehicles, ships, vessels, instruments, engines, manufacturing machinery, tools, devices, or any other equipment whatsoever, in the possession of the Army, Navy, or Air Force or in the course of experimentation, development, manufacture, or delivery for the Army, Navy, or Air Force which are now classified, designated, or marked under the authority or at the direction of the President, the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of the Army, the Secretary of the Navy, or the Secretary of the Air Force as "top secret", "secret", "confidential", or "restricted", and all such articles, materials, or equipment which may hereafter be so classified, designated, or marked with the approval or at the direction of the President.

3. All official military, naval, or air-force books, pamphlets, documents, reports, maps, charts, plans, designs, models, drawings, photographs, contracts, or specifications which are now marked under the authority or at the direction of the President, the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of the Army, the Secretary of the Navy, or the Secretary of the Air Force as "top secret", "secret", "confidential", or "restricted", and all such articles or equipment which may hereafter be so marked with the approval or at the direction of the President.

This order supersedes Executive Order No. 8381 of March 22, 1940 entitled "Defining Certain Vital Military and Naval Installations and Equipment"[]

HARRY S. TRUMAN.

§796. Use of aircraft for photographing defense installations

Whoever uses or permits the use of an aircraft or any contrivance used, or designed for navigation or flight in the air, for the purpose of making a photograph, sketch, picture, drawing, map, or graphical representation of vital military or naval installations or equipment, in violation of section 795 of this title, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 738; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(H), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on sections 45, 45a, and 45c of title 50, U.S.C., 1940 ed., War and National Defense (Jan. 12, 1938, ch. 2, §§1, 2, 4, 52 Stat. 3, 4).

Reference to persons causing or procuring was omitted as unnecessary in view of definition of "principal" in section 2 of this title.

Punishment provided by section 795 of this title is repeated, and is from said section 45 of title 50, U.S.C.,

1940 ed.

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000".

§797. Publication and sale of photographs of defense installations

On and after thirty days from the date upon which the President defines any vital military or naval installation or equipment as being within the category contemplated under section 795 of this title, whoever reproduces, publishes, sells, or gives away any photograph, sketch, picture, drawing, map, or graphical representation of the vital military or naval installations or equipment so defined, without first obtaining permission of the commanding officer of the military or naval post, camp, or station concerned, or higher authority, unless such photograph, sketch, picture, drawing, map, or graphical representation has clearly indicated thereon that it has been censored by the proper military or naval authority, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 738; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(H), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on sections 45 and 45b, of title 50, U.S.C., 1940 ed., War and National Defense (Jan. 12, 1938, ch. 2, §§1, 3, 52 Stat. 3).

Punishment provision of section 45 of title 50, U.S.C., 1940 ed., War and National Defense, is repeated. Words "upon conviction" were deleted as surplusage since punishment cannot be imposed until a conviction is secured.

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000".

§798. Disclosure of classified information

(a) Whoever knowingly and willfully communicates, furnishes, transmits, or otherwise makes available to an unauthorized person, or publishes, or uses in any manner prejudicial to the safety or interest of the United States or for the benefit of any foreign government to the detriment of the United States any classified information—

(1) concerning the nature, preparation, or use of any code, cipher, or cryptographic system of the United States or any foreign government; or

(2) concerning the design, construction, use, maintenance, or repair of any device, apparatus, or appliance used or prepared or planned for use by the United States or any foreign government for cryptographic or communication intelligence purposes; or

(3) concerning the communication intelligence activities of the United States or any foreign government; or

(4) obtained by the processes of communication intelligence from the communications of any foreign government, knowing the same to have been obtained by such processes—

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both.

(b) As used in subsection (a) of this section—

The term "classified information" means information which, at the time of a violation of this

section, is, for reasons of national security, specifically designated by a United States Government Agency for limited or restricted dissemination or distribution;

The terms "code," "cipher," and "cryptographic system" include in their meanings, in addition to their usual meanings, any method of secret writing and any mechanical or electrical device or method used for the purpose of disguising or concealing the contents, significance, or meanings of communications;

The term "foreign government" includes in its meaning any person or persons acting or purporting to act for or on behalf of any faction, party, department, agency, bureau, or military force of or within a foreign country, or for or on behalf of any government or any person or persons purporting to act as a government within a foreign country, whether or not such government is recognized by the United States;

The term "communication intelligence" means all procedures and methods used in the interception of communications and the obtaining of information from such communications by other than the intended recipients;

The term "unauthorized person" means any person who, or agency which, is not authorized to receive information of the categories set forth in subsection (a) of this section, by the President, or by the head of a department or agency of the United States Government which is expressly designated by the President to engage in communication intelligence activities for the United States.

(c) Nothing in this section shall prohibit the furnishing, upon lawful demand, of information to any regularly constituted committee of the Senate or House of Representatives of the United States of America, or joint committee thereof.

(d)(1) Any person convicted of a violation of this section shall forfeit to the United States irrespective of any provision of State law—

(A) any property constituting, or derived from, any proceeds the person obtained, directly or indirectly, as the result of such violation; and

(B) any of the person's property used, or intended to be used, in any manner or part, to commit, or to facilitate the commission of, such violation.

(2) The court, in imposing sentence on a defendant for a conviction of a violation of this section, shall order that the defendant forfeit to the United States all property described in paragraph (1).

(3) Except as provided in paragraph (4), the provisions of subsections (b), (c), and (e) through (p) of section 413 of the Comprehensive Drug Abuse Prevention and Control Act of 1970 (21 U.S.C. 853(b), (c), and (e)–(p)), shall apply to—

(A) property subject to forfeiture under this subsection;

(B) any seizure or disposition of such property; and

(C) any administrative or judicial proceeding in relation to such property,

if not inconsistent with this subsection.

(4) Notwithstanding section 524(c) of title 28, there shall be deposited in the Crime Victims Fund established under section 1402 of the Victims of Crime Act of 1984 (42 U.S.C. 10601) ¹ all amounts from the forfeiture of property under this subsection remaining after the payment of expenses for forfeiture and sale authorized by law.

(5) As used in this subsection, the term "State" means any State of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, and any territory or possession of the United States.

(Added Oct. 31, 1951, ch. 655, §24(a), 65 Stat. 719; amended Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(L), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147; Pub. L. 103–359, title VIII, §804(a), Oct. 14, 1994, 108 Stat. 3439; Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §602(c), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3503.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 1402 of the Victims of Crime Act of 1984, referred to in subsec. (d)(4), is section 1402 of chapter

XIV of title II of Pub. L. 98-473, which was classified to section 10601 of Title 42, The Public Health and Welfare, prior to editorial reclassification as section 20101 of Title 34, Crime Control and Law Enforcement.

CODIFICATION

Another section 798 was renumbered section 798A of this title.

AMENDMENTS

1996—Subsec. (d)(5). Pub. L. 104-294 struck out "the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands," after "Puerto Rico,".

1994—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 103-322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$10,000" in concluding provisions.

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 103-359 added subsec. (d).

¹ See References in Text note below.

§798A. Temporary extension of section 794

The provisions of section 794 of this title, as amended and extended by section 1(a)(29) of the Emergency Powers Continuation Act (66 Stat. 333), as further amended by Public Law 12, Eighty-third Congress, in addition to coming into full force and effect in time of war shall remain in full force and effect until six months after the termination of the national emergency proclaimed by the President on December 16, 1950 (Proc. 2912, 3 C.F.R., 1950 Supp., p. 71), or such earlier date as may be prescribed by concurrent resolution of the Congress, and acts which would give rise to legal consequences and penalties under section 794 when performed during a state of war shall give rise to the same legal consequences and penalties when they are performed during the period above provided for.

(Added June 30, 1953, ch. 175, §4, 67 Stat. 133, §798; renumbered §798A, Pub. L. 101-647, title XXXV, §3519(a), Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4923.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 1(a)(29) of the Emergency Powers Continuation Act (66 Stat. 333) as further amended by Public Law 12, Eighty-third Congress, referred to in text, was formerly set out as a note under section 791 of this title and was repealed by section 7 of act June 30, 1953.

Proc. 2912, 3 C.F.R., 1950 Supp., p. 71, referred to in text, probably should refer to Proc. 2914, which is set out as a note preceding section 1 of Title 50, War and National Defense.

AMENDMENTS

1990—Pub. L. 101-647 renumbered the second section 798 of this title as this section.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

TERMINATION OF NATIONAL EMERGENCY

Declaration of national emergency in effect on Sept. 14, 1976, was terminated two years from that date by section 1601 of Title 50, War and National Defense.

§799. Violation of regulations of National Aeronautics and Space Administration

Whoever willfully shall violate, attempt to violate, or conspire to violate any regulation or order promulgated by the Administrator of the National Aeronautics and Space Administration for the protection or security of any laboratory, station, base or other facility, or part thereof, or any aircraft, missile, spacecraft, or similar vehicle, or part thereof, or other property or equipment in the custody

of the Administration, or any real or personal property or equipment in the custody of any contractor under any contract with the Administration or any subcontractor of any such contractor, shall be fined under this title, or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

(Added Pub. L. 85–568, title III, §304(c)(1), July 29, 1958, 72 Stat. 434; amended Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000".

CHAPTER 39—EXPLOSIVES AND OTHER DANGEROUS ARTICLES

Sec.

- 831. Prohibited transactions involving nuclear materials.
- 832. Participation in nuclear and weapons of mass destruction threats to the United States.
- [833 to 835. Repealed.]
- 836. Transportation of fireworks into State prohibiting sale or use.
- [837. Repealed.]

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2004—Pub. L. 108–458, title VI, §6803(c)(1), Dec. 17, 2004, 118 Stat. 3768, added item 832.

1982—Pub. L. 97–351, §2(b), Oct. 18, 1982, 96 Stat. 1666, substituted "Prohibited transactions involving nuclear materials" for "Definitions" in item 831 and struck out items 832 "Transportation of explosives, radioactive materials, etiologic agents, and other dangerous articles", 833 "Marking packages containing explosives and other dangerous articles", 834 "Regulation by Interstate Commerce Commission", and 835 "Administration".

1970—Pub. L. 91–452, title XI, §1106(b)(2), Oct. 15, 1970, 84 Stat. 960, struck out item 837.

1960—Pub. L. 86–710, Sept. 6, 1960, 74 Stat. 808, substituted "OTHER DANGEROUS ARTICLES" for "COMBUSTIBLES" in chapter heading, "explosives, radioactive materials, etiologic agents, and other dangerous articles" for "dynamite, powder and fuses" in item 832, "Marking packages containing explosives and other dangerous articles" for "Transportation of nitroglycerin" in item 833, "Regulation by Interstate Commerce Commission" for "Marking packages containing explosives" in item 834, and "Administration" for "Regulations by Interstate Commerce Commission" in item 835.

Pub. L. 86–449, title II, §204, May 6, 1960, 74 Stat. 88, added item 837.

1954—Act June 4, 1954, ch. 261, §2, 68 Stat. 171, added item 836.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES

Federal Hazardous Substances Act as not modifying this chapter or regulations promulgated thereunder, see Pub. L. 86–613, §18, formerly 17, July 12, 1960, 74 Stat. 380, as amended Pub. L. 89–756, §4(a), Nov. 3, 1966, 80 Stat. 1305; renumbered and amended Pub. L. 91–113, §4(a), (b)(1), Nov. 6, 1969, 83 Stat. 189, 190, set out as a note under section 1261 of Title 15, Commerce and Trade.

§831. Prohibited transactions involving nuclear materials

(a) Whoever, if one of the circumstances described in subsection (c) of this section occurs—

(1) without lawful authority, intentionally receives, possesses, uses, transfers, alters, disposes of, or disperses any nuclear material or nuclear byproduct material and—

(A) thereby knowingly causes the death of or serious bodily injury to any person or substantial damage to property or to the environment; or

(B) circumstances exist, or have been represented to the defendant to exist, that are likely to cause the death or serious bodily injury to any person, or substantial damage to property or to the environment;

(2) with intent to deprive another of nuclear material or nuclear byproduct material, knowingly—

(A) takes and carries away nuclear material or nuclear byproduct material of another without authority;

(B) makes an unauthorized use, disposition, or transfer, of nuclear material or nuclear byproduct material belonging to another; or

(C) uses fraud and thereby obtains nuclear material or nuclear byproduct material belonging to another;

(3) without lawful authority, intentionally carries, sends or moves nuclear material into or out of a country;

(4) knowingly—

(A) uses force; or

(B) threatens or places another in fear that any person other than the actor will imminently be subject to bodily injury;

and thereby takes nuclear material or nuclear byproduct material belonging to another from the person or presence of any other;

(5) intentionally intimidates any person and thereby obtains nuclear material or nuclear byproduct material belonging to another;

(6) with intent to compel any person, international organization, or governmental entity to do or refrain from doing any act, knowingly threatens to engage in conduct described in paragraph (2)(A) or (3) of this subsection;

(7) knowingly threatens to use nuclear material or nuclear byproduct material to cause death or serious bodily injury to any person or substantial damage to property or to the environment under circumstances in which the threat may reasonably be understood as an expression of serious purposes;

(8) attempts to commit any act prohibited under paragraphs (1) through (5) of this subsection; or

(9) is a party to a conspiracy of two or more persons to commit any act prohibited under paragraphs (1) through (7) of this subsection, if any of the parties intentionally engages in any conduct in furtherance of such offense;

shall be punished as provided in subsection (b) of this section.

(b) The punishment for an offense under—

(1) paragraphs (1) through (8) of subsection (a) of this section is—

(A) a fine under this title; and

(B) imprisonment—

(i) for any term of years or for life (I) if, while committing the offense, the offender knowingly causes the death of any person; or (II) if, while committing an offense under paragraph (1) or (3) of subsection (a) of this section, the offender, under circumstances manifesting extreme indifference to the life of an individual, knowingly engages in any conduct and thereby recklessly causes the death of or serious bodily injury to any person; and

(ii) for not more than 20 years in any other case; and

(2) paragraph (9) of subsection (a) of this section is—

(A) a fine under this title; and

(B) imprisonment—

(i) for not more than 20 years if the offense which is the object of the conspiracy is punishable under paragraph (1)(B)(i); and

(ii) for not more than 10 years in any other case.

(c) The circumstances referred to in subsection (a) of this section are that—

(1) the offense is committed in the United States or the special maritime and territorial jurisdiction of the United States, or the special aircraft jurisdiction of the United States (as defined in section 46501 of title 49);

(2) an offender or a victim is—

(A) a national of the United States or a stateless person whose habitual residence is in the United States; or

(B) a United States corporation or other legal entity;

(3) after the conduct required for the offense occurs the defendant is found in the United States, even if the conduct required for the offense occurs outside the United States;

(4) the conduct required for the offense occurs with respect to the carriage of a consignment of nuclear material or nuclear byproduct material by any means of transportation intended to go beyond the territory of the state where the shipment originates beginning with the departure from a facility of the shipper in that state and ending with the arrival at a facility of the receiver within the state of ultimate destination and either of such states is the United States;

(5) the offense is committed on board a vessel of the United States or a vessel subject to the jurisdiction of the United States (as defined in section 70502 of title 46) or on board an aircraft that is registered under United States law, at the time the offense is committed;

(6) the offense is committed outside the United States and against any state or government facility of the United States; or

(7) the offense is committed in an attempt to compel the United States to do or abstain from doing any act, or constitutes a threat directed at the United States.

(d) NONAPPLICABILITY.—This section does not apply to—

(1) the activities of armed forces during an armed conflict, as those terms are understood under the law of war, which are governed by that law; or

(2) activities undertaken by military forces of a state in the exercise of their official duties.

(e) The Attorney General may request assistance from the Secretary of Defense under chapter 18 of title 10 in the enforcement of this section and the Secretary of Defense may provide such assistance in accordance with chapter 18 of title 10, except that the Secretary of Defense may provide such assistance through any Department of Defense personnel.

(f)(1) The Attorney General may also request assistance from the Secretary of Defense under this subsection in the enforcement of this section. Notwithstanding section 1385 of this title, the Secretary of Defense may, in accordance with other applicable law, provide such assistance to the Attorney General if—

(A) an emergency situation exists (as jointly determined by the Attorney General and the Secretary of Defense in their discretion); and

(B) the provision of such assistance will not adversely affect the military preparedness of the United States (as determined by the Secretary of Defense in such Secretary's discretion).

(2) As used in this subsection, the term "emergency situation" means a circumstance—

(A) that poses a serious threat to the interests of the United States; and

(B) in which—

(i) enforcement of the law would be seriously impaired if the assistance were not provided; and

(ii) civilian law enforcement personnel are not capable of enforcing the law.

(3) Assistance under this section may include—

(A) use of personnel of the Department of Defense to arrest persons and conduct searches and

seizures with respect to violations of this section; and

(B) such other activity as is incidental to the enforcement of this section, or to the protection of persons or property from conduct that violates this section.

(4) The Secretary of Defense may require reimbursement as a condition of assistance under this section.

(5) The Attorney General may delegate the Attorney General's function under this subsection only to a Deputy, Associate, or Assistant Attorney General.

(g) As used in this section—

(1) the term "nuclear material" means material containing any—

(A) plutonium;

(B) uranium not in the form of ore or ore residue that contains the mixture of isotopes as occurring in nature;

(C) enriched uranium, defined as uranium that contains the isotope 233 or 235 or both in such amount that the abundance ratio of the sum of those isotopes to the isotope 238 is greater than the ratio of the isotope 235 to the isotope 238 occurring in nature; or

(D) uranium 233;

(2) the term "nuclear byproduct material" means any material containing any radioactive isotope created through an irradiation process in the operation of a nuclear reactor or accelerator;

(3) the term "international organization" means a public international organization designated as such pursuant to section 1 of the International Organizations Immunities Act (22 U.S.C. 288) or a public organization created pursuant to treaty or other agreement under international law as an instrument through or by which two or more foreign governments engage in some aspect of their conduct of international affairs;

(4) the term "serious bodily injury" means bodily injury which involves—

(A) a substantial risk of death;

(B) extreme physical pain;

(C) protracted and obvious disfigurement; or

(D) protracted loss or impairment of the function of a bodily member, organ, or mental faculty;

(5) the term "bodily injury" means—

(A) a cut, abrasion, bruise, burn, or disfigurement;

(B) physical pain;

(C) illness;

(D) impairment of a function of a bodily member, organ, or mental faculty; or

(E) any other injury to the body, no matter how temporary;

(6) the term "national of the United States" has the same meaning as in section 101(a)(22) of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1101(a)(22));

(7) the term "United States corporation or other legal entity" means any corporation or other entity organized under the laws of the United States or any State, Commonwealth, territory, possession, or district of the United States;

(8) the term "armed conflict" has the meaning given that term in section 2332f(e)(11) of this title;

(9) the term "military forces of a state" means the armed forces of a country that are organized, trained and equipped under its internal law for the primary purpose of national defense or security and persons acting in support of those armed forces who are under their formal command, control and responsibility;

(10) the term "state" has the same meaning as that term has under international law, and includes all political subdivisions thereof;

(11) the term "state or government facility" has the meaning given that term in section

2332f(e)(3) of this title; and

(12) the term "vessel of the United States" has the meaning given that term in section 70502 of title 46.

(Added Pub. L. 97–351, §2(a), Oct. 18, 1982, 96 Stat. 1663; amended Pub. L. 100–690, title VII, §7022, Nov. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 4397; Pub. L. 103–272, §5(e)(6), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1374; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(2)(C), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2148; Pub. L. 104–132, title V, §502, Apr. 24, 1996, 110 Stat. 1282; Pub. L. 114–23, title VIII, §812, June 2, 2015, 129 Stat. 311.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 831, acts June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 738; Sept. 6, 1960, Pub. L. 86–710, 74 Stat. 808; July 27, 1965, Pub. L. 89–95, 79 Stat. 285; Oct. 17, 1978, Pub. L. 95–473, §2(a)(1)(A), 92 Stat. 1464, defined terms used in this chapter, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 96–129, title II, §216(b), Nov. 30, 1979, 93 Stat. 1015. For savings provisions regarding former section 831, see section 218 of Pub. L. 96–129, set out as a note under former sections 832 to 835 of this title.

AMENDMENTS

2015—Subsec. (a)(3) to (7). Pub. L. 114–23, §812(a)(1), (2), added par. (3) and redesignated former pars. (3) to (6) as (4) to (7), respectively. Former par. (7) redesignated (8).

Subsec. (a)(8). Pub. L. 114–23, §812(a)(1), (3), redesignated par. (7) as (8) and substituted "any act prohibited under paragraphs (1) through (5)" for "an offense under paragraph (1), (2), (3), or (4)".

Subsec. (a)(9). Pub. L. 114–23, §812(a)(1), (4), redesignated par. (8) as (9) and substituted "any act prohibited under paragraphs (1) through (7)" for "an offense under paragraph (1), (2), (3), or (4)".

Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 114–23, §812(b)(1), substituted "through (8)" for "through (7)" in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 114–23, §812(b)(2), substituted "paragraph (9)" for "paragraph (8)" in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (c)(2)(A). Pub. L. 114–23, §812(c)(1), inserted "or a stateless person whose habitual residence is in the United States" before semicolon.

Subsec. (c)(5) to (7). Pub. L. 114–23, §812(c)(2)–(4), added pars. (5) to (7) and struck out former par. (5) which read as follows: "either—

"(A) the governmental entity under subsection (a)(5) is the United States; or

"(B) the threat under subsection (a)(6) is directed at the United States."

Subsecs. (d) to (g). Pub. L. 114–23, §812(d), (e), added subsec. (d) and redesignated former subsecs. (d) to (f) as (e) to (g), respectively.

Subsec. (g)(8) to (12). Pub. L. 114–23, §812(f), added pars. (8) to (12).

1996—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 104–132, §502(1)(A), substituted "nuclear material or nuclear byproduct material" for "nuclear material" wherever appearing.

Subsec. (a)(1)(A). Pub. L. 104–132, §502(1)(B)(i), inserted "or to the environment" after "damage to property".

Subsec. (a)(1)(B). Pub. L. 104–132, §502(1)(B)(ii), amended subpar. (B) generally. Prior to amendment, subpar. (B) read as follows: "knows that circumstances exist which are likely to cause the death of or serious bodily injury to any person or substantial damage to property;"

Subsec. (a)(6). Pub. L. 104–132, §502(1)(C), inserted "or to the environment" after "damage to property".

Subsec. (c)(2). Pub. L. 104–132, §502(2)(A), amended par. (2) generally. Prior to amendment, par. (2) read as follows: "the defendant is a national of the United States, as defined in section 101 of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1101);".

Subsec. (c)(3). Pub. L. 104–132, §502(2)(B), struck out "at the time of the offense the nuclear material is in use, storage, or transport, for peaceful purposes, and" before "after the conduct" and struck out "or" at end.

Subsec. (c)(4). Pub. L. 104–132, §502(2)(C), substituted "nuclear material or nuclear byproduct material" for "nuclear material for peaceful purposes" and "; or" for period at end.

Subsec. (c)(5). Pub. L. 104–132, §502(2)(D), added par. (5).

Subsec. (f)(1)(A). Pub. L. 104–132, §502(3)(A)(i), struck out "with an isotopic concentration not in excess of 80 percent plutonium 238" after "plutonium".

Subsec. (f)(1)(C). Pub. L. 104–132, §502(3)(A)(ii), substituted "enriched uranium, defined as uranium" for "uranium".

Subsec. (f)(2) to (7). Pub. L. 104-132, §502(3)(B)–(F), added par. (2), redesignated former pars. (2) to (4) as (3) to (5), respectively, and added pars. (6) and (7).

1994—Subsec. (b)(1)(A), (2)(A). Pub. L. 103-322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fine of not more than \$250,000".

Subsec. (c)(1). Pub. L. 103-272 substituted "section 46501 of title 49" for "section 101 of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958 (49 U.S.C. 1301)".

1988—Subsec. (e)(2) to (6). Pub. L. 100-690 redesignated pars. (3) to (6) as (2) to (5), respectively.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

SHORT TITLE OF 1982 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 97-351, §1, Oct. 18, 1982, 96 Stat. 1663, provided that: "This Act [enacting this section and amending section 1116 of this title] may be cited as the 'Convention on the Physical Protection of Nuclear Material Implementation Act of 1982'."

FINDINGS AND PURPOSE OF TITLE V OF PUB. L. 104-132 RELATING TO NUCLEAR MATERIALS

Pub. L. 104-132, title V, §501, Apr. 24, 1996, 110 Stat. 1281, provided that:

"(a) FINDINGS.—The Congress finds that—

"(1) nuclear materials, including byproduct materials, can be used to create radioactive dispersal devices that are capable of causing serious bodily injury as well as substantial damage to property and to the environment;

"(2) the potential use of nuclear materials, including byproduct materials, enhances the threat posed by terrorist activities and thereby has a greater effect on the security interests of the United States;

"(3) due to the widespread hazards presented by the threat of nuclear contamination, as well as nuclear bombs, the United States has a strong interest in ensuring that persons who are engaged in the illegal acquisition and use of nuclear materials, including byproduct materials, are prosecuted for their offenses;

"(4) the threat that nuclear materials will be obtained and used by terrorist and other criminal organizations has increased substantially since the enactment in 1982 of the legislation that implemented the Convention on the Physical Protection of Nuclear Material, codified at section 831 of title 18, United States Code;

"(5) the successful efforts to obtain agreements from other countries to dismantle nuclear weapons have resulted in increased packaging and transportation of nuclear materials, thereby decreasing the security of such materials by increasing the opportunity for unlawful diversion and theft;

"(6) the trafficking in the relatively more common, commercially available, and usable nuclear and byproduct materials creates the potential for significant loss of life and environmental damage;

"(7) report trafficking incidents in the early 1990's suggest that the individuals involved in trafficking in these materials from Eurasia and Eastern Europe frequently conducted their black market sales of these materials within the Federal Republic of Germany, the Baltic States, the former Soviet Union, Central Europe, and to a lesser extent in the Middle European countries;

"(8) the international community has become increasingly concerned over the illegal possession of nuclear and nuclear byproduct materials;

"(9) the potentially disastrous ramifications of increased access to nuclear and nuclear byproduct materials pose such a significant threat that the United States must use all lawful methods available to combat the illegal use of such materials;

"(10) the United States has an interest in encouraging United States corporations to do business in the countries that comprised the former Soviet Union, and in other developing democracies;

"(11) protection of such United States corporations from threats created by the unlawful use of nuclear materials is important to the success of the effort to encourage business ventures in these countries, and to further the foreign relations and commerce of the United States;

"(12) the nature of nuclear contamination is such that it may affect the health, environment, and property of United States nationals even if the acts that constitute the illegal activity occur outside the territory of the United States, and are primarily directed toward foreign nationals; and

"(13) there is presently no Federal criminal statute that provides adequate protection to United States interests from nonweapons grade, yet hazardous radioactive material, and from the illegal diversion of nuclear materials that are held for other than peaceful purposes.

"(b) PURPOSE.—The purpose of this title [enacting section 2332c of this title, amending this section and sections 175, 177, 178, and 2332a of this title, and enacting provisions set out as notes under section 262 of

Title 42, The Public Health and Welfare, and section 1522 of Title 50, War and National Defense] is to provide Federal law enforcement agencies with the necessary means and the maximum authority permissible under the Constitution to combat the threat of nuclear contamination and proliferation that may result from the illegal possession and use of radioactive materials."

§832. Participation in nuclear and weapons of mass destruction threats to the United States

(a) Whoever, within the United States or subject to the jurisdiction of the United States, willfully participates in or knowingly provides material support or resources (as defined in section 2339A) to a nuclear weapons program or other weapons of mass destruction program of a foreign terrorist power, or attempts or conspires to do so, shall be imprisoned for not more than 20 years.

(b) There is extraterritorial Federal jurisdiction over an offense under this section.

(c) Whoever without lawful authority develops, possesses, or attempts or conspires to develop or possess a radiological weapon, or threatens to use or uses a radiological weapon against any person within the United States, or a national of the United States while such national is outside of the United States or against any property that is owned, leased, funded, or used by the United States, whether that property is within or outside of the United States, shall be imprisoned for any term of years or for life.

(d) As used in this section—

(1) "nuclear weapons program" means a program or plan for the development, acquisition, or production of any nuclear weapon or weapons;

(2) "weapons of mass destruction program" means a program or plan for the development, acquisition, or production of any weapon or weapons of mass destruction (as defined in section 2332a(c));

(3) "foreign terrorist power" means a terrorist organization designated under section 219 of the Immigration and Nationality Act, or a state sponsor of terrorism designated under section 6(j) ¹ of the Export Administration Act of 1979 or section 620A of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961; and

(4) "nuclear weapon" means any weapon that contains or uses nuclear material as defined in section 831(f)(1).¹

(Added Pub. L. 108–458, title VI, §6803(c)(2), Dec. 17, 2004, 118 Stat. 3768.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 219 of the Immigration and Nationality Act, referred to in subsec. (d)(3), is classified to section 1189 of Title 8, Aliens and Nationality.

Section 6(j) of the Export Administration Act of 1979, referred to in subsec. (d)(3), was classified to section 4605(j) of Title 50, War and National Defense, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 115–232, div. A, title XVII, §1766(a), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 2232. For provisions similar to those of former section 4605(j) of Title 50, see section 4813(c) of Title 50, as enacted by Pub. L. 115–232.

Section 620A of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, referred to in subsec. (d)(3), is classified to section 2371 of Title 22, Foreign Relations and Intercourse.

Section 831(f)(1), referred to in subsec. (d)(4), was redesignated section 831(g)(1) by Pub. L. 114–23, title VIII, §812(d), June 2, 2015, 129 Stat. 312.

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 832, acts June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 738; Sept. 6, 1960, Pub. L. 86–710, 74 Stat. 809, related to transportation of explosives, radioactive materials, etiologic agents, and other dangerous articles, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 96–129, title II, §216(b), Nov. 30, 1979, 93 Stat. 1015.

¹ [*See References in Text note below.*](#)

[§§833 to 835. Repealed. Pub. L. 96–129, title II, §216(b), Nov. 30, 1979, 93 Stat. 1015]

Section 833, acts June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 739; Sept. 6, 1960, Pub. L. 86–710, 74 Stat. 810, related to marking of packages containing explosives and other dangerous articles.

Section 834, acts June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 739; Sept. 6, 1960, Pub. L. 86–710, 74 Stat. 810, related to formulation of regulations by Interstate Commerce Commission regarding transportation of explosives and other dangerous articles within United States.

Section 835, acts June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 739; Sept. 6, 1960, Pub. L. 86–710, 74 Stat. 811; Oct. 15, 1970, Pub. L. 91–452, title II, §222, 84 Stat. 929; Oct. 17, 1978, Pub. L. 95–473, §2(a)(1)(B), 92 Stat. 1464, authorized Interstate Commerce Commission to administer, execute and enforce all provisions of sections 831 to 835 of this title.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

SAVINGS PROVISION

Pub. L. 96–129, title II, §218, Nov. 30, 1979, 93 Stat. 1015, provided a savings provision for orders, determinations, rules, regulations, permits, contracts, certificates, licenses, and privileges issued, made, granted, or allowed to become effective under former sections 831 to 835 of this title, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 103–272, §7(b), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1379.

§836. Transportation of fireworks into State prohibiting sale or use

Whoever, otherwise than in the course of continuous interstate transportation through any State, transports fireworks into any State, or delivers them for transportation into any State, or attempts so to do, knowing that such fireworks are to be delivered, possessed, stored, transshipped, distributed, sold, or otherwise dealt with in a manner or for a use prohibited by the laws of such State specifically prohibiting or regulating the use of fireworks, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

This section shall not apply to a common or contract carrier or to international or domestic water carriers engaged in interstate commerce or to the transportation of fireworks into a State for the use of Federal agencies in the carrying out or the furtherance of their operations.

In the enforcement of this section, the definitions of fireworks contained in the laws of the respective States shall be applied.

As used in this section, the term "State" includes the several States, Territories, and possessions of the United States, and the District of Columbia.

This section shall be effective from and after July 1, 1954.

(Added June 4, 1954, ch. 261, §1, 68 Stat. 170; amended Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(H), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000" in first par.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

FIREWORKS FOR AGRICULTURAL PURPOSES

Act June 4, 1954, ch. 261, §3, 68 Stat. 171, provided that: "This Act [enacting this section] shall not be effective with respect to—

"(1) the transportation of fireworks into any State or Territory for use solely for agricultural purposes,

"(2) the delivery of fireworks for transportation into any State or Territory for use solely for

agricultural purposes, or

"(3) any attempt to engage in any such transportation or delivery for use solely for agricultural purposes, until sixty days have elapsed after the commencement of the next regular session of the legislature of such State or Territory which begins after the date of enactment of this Act [June 4, 1954]."

[§837. Repealed. Pub. L. 91-452, title XI, §1106(b)(1), Oct. 15, 1970, 84 Stat. 960]

Section, Pub. L. 86-449, title II, §203, May 6, 1960, 74 Stat. 87, related to illegal use or possession of explosives and threats or false information concerning attempts to damage or destroy real or personal property by fire or explosives. See section 844 of this title.

**CHAPTER 40—IMPORTATION, MANUFACTURE, DISTRIBUTION AND
STORAGE OF EXPLOSIVE MATERIALS**

Sec.

- 841. Definitions.
- 842. Unlawful acts.
- 843. Licenses and user permits.
- 844. Penalties.
- 845. Exceptions; relief from disabilities.
- 846. Additional powers of the Attorney General.
- 847. Rules and regulations.
- 848. Effect on State law.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2002—Pub. L. 107-296, title XI, §1112(e)(3), Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2276, substituted "Attorney General" for "Secretary" in item 846.

1990—Pub. L. 101-647, title XXXV, §3520, Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4923, substituted "Licenses" for "Licensing" in item 843.

1970—Pub. L. 91-452, title XI, §1102(a), Oct. 15, 1970, 84 Stat. 952, added chapter 40 and items 841 to 848.

§841. Definitions

As used in this chapter—

(a) "Person" means any individual, corporation, company, association, firm, partnership, society, or joint stock company.

(b) "Interstate" or foreign commerce means commerce between any place in a State and any place outside of that State, or within any possession of the United States (not including the Canal Zone) or the District of Columbia, and commerce between places within the same State but through any place outside of that State. "State" includes the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, and the possessions of the United States (not including the Canal Zone).

(c) "Explosive materials" means explosives, blasting agents, and detonators.

(d) Except for the purposes of subsections (d), (e), (f), (g), (h), (i), and (j) of section 844 of this title, "explosives" means any chemical compound mixture, or device, the primary or common purpose of which is to function by explosion; the term includes, but is not limited to, dynamite and other high explosives, black powder, pellet powder, initiating explosives, detonators, safety fuses, squibs, detonating cord, igniter cord, and igniters. The Attorney General shall publish and revise at least annually in the Federal Register a list of these and any additional explosives which he determines to be within the coverage of this chapter. For the purposes of subsections (d), (e), (f),

(g), (h), and (i) of section 844 of this title, the term "explosive" is defined in subsection (j) of such section 844.

(e) "Blasting agent" means any material or mixture, consisting of fuel and oxidizer, intended for blasting, not otherwise defined as an explosive: *Provided*, That the finished product, as mixed for use or shipment, cannot be detonated by means of a numbered 8 test blasting cap when unconfined.

(f) "Detonator" means any device containing a detonating charge that is used for initiating detonation in an explosive; the term includes, but is not limited to, electric blasting caps of instantaneous and delay types, blasting caps for use with safety fuses and detonating-cord delay connectors.

(g) "Importer" means any person engaged in the business of importing or bringing explosive materials into the United States for purposes of sale or distribution.

(h) "Manufacturer" means any person engaged in the business of manufacturing explosive materials for purposes of sale or distribution or for his own use.

(i) "Dealer" means any person engaged in the business of distributing explosive materials at wholesale or retail.

(j) "Permittee" means any user of explosives for a lawful purpose, who has obtained either a user permit or a limited permit under the provisions of this chapter.

(k) "Attorney General" means the Attorney General of the United States.

(l) "Crime punishable by imprisonment for a term exceeding one year" shall not mean (1) any Federal or State offenses pertaining to antitrust violations, unfair trade practices, restraints of trade, or other similar offenses relating to the regulation of business practices as the Attorney General may by regulation designate, or (2) any State offense (other than one involving a firearm or explosive) classified by the laws of the State as a misdemeanor and punishable by a term of imprisonment of two years or less.

(m) "Licensee" means any importer, manufacturer, or dealer licensed under the provisions of this chapter.

(n) "Distribute" means sell, issue, give, transfer, or otherwise dispose of.

(o) "Convention on the Marking of Plastic Explosives" means the Convention on the Marking of Plastic Explosives for the Purpose of Detection, Done at Montreal on 1 March 1991.

(p) "Detection agent" means any one of the substances specified in this subsection when introduced into a plastic explosive or formulated in such explosive as a part of the manufacturing process in such a manner as to achieve homogeneous distribution in the finished explosive, including—

(1) Ethylene glycol dinitrate (EGDN), $C_2H_4(NO_3)_2$, molecular weight 152, when the minimum concentration in the finished explosive is 0.2 percent by mass;

(2) 2,3-Dimethyl-2,3-dinitrobutane (DMNB), $C_6H_{12}(NO_2)_2$, molecular weight 176, when the minimum concentration in the finished explosive is 0.1 percent by mass;

(3) Para-Mononitrotoluene (p-MNT), $C_7H_7NO_2$, molecular weight 137, when the minimum concentration in the finished explosive is 0.5 percent by mass;

(4) Ortho-Mononitrotoluene (o-MNT), $C_7H_7NO_2$, molecular weight 137, when the minimum concentration in the finished explosive is 0.5 percent by mass; and

(5) any other substance in the concentration specified by the Attorney General, after consultation with the Secretary of State and the Secretary of Defense, that has been added to the table in part 2 of the Technical Annex to the Convention on the Marking of Plastic Explosives.

(q) "Plastic explosive" means an explosive material in flexible or elastic sheet form formulated with one or more high explosives which in their pure form has a vapor pressure less than 10^{-4} Pa at a temperature of 25°C., is formulated with a binder material, and is as a mixture malleable or flexible at normal room temperature.

(r) "Alien" means any person who is not a citizen or national of the United States.

(s) "Responsible person" means an individual who has the power to direct the management and

policies of the applicant pertaining to explosive materials.

(t) INDIAN TRIBE ¹.—The term "Indian tribe" has the meaning given the term in section 102 of the Federally Recognized Indian Tribe List Act of 1994 (25 U.S.C. 479a)).^{2, 3}

(Added Pub. L. 91–452, title XI, §1102(a), Oct. 15, 1970, 84 Stat. 952; amended Pub. L. 104–132, title VI, §602, Apr. 24, 1996, 110 Stat. 1288; Pub. L. 107–296, title XI, §§1112(e)(1), (3), 1122(a), Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2276, 2280; Pub. L. 111–211, title II, §236(b), July 29, 2010, 124 Stat. 2286.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

For definition of Canal Zone, referred to in subsec. (a), see section 3602(b) of Title 22, Foreign Relations and Intercourse.

Section 102 of the Federally Recognized Indian Tribe List Act of 1994 (25 U.S.C. 479a), referred to in subsec. (t), was classified to section 479a of Title 25, Indians, prior to editorial reclassification as section 5130 of Title 25.

AMENDMENTS

2010—Subsec. (t). Pub. L. 111–211 added subsec. (t).

2002—Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 107–296, §1112(e)(3), substituted "Attorney General" for "Secretary".

Subsec. (j). Pub. L. 107–296, §1122(a)(1), added subsec. (j) and struck out former subsec. (j) which read as follows: " 'Permittee' means any user of explosives for a lawful purpose, who has obtained a user permit under the provisions of this chapter."

Subsec. (k). Pub. L. 107–296, §1112(e)(1), added subsec. (k) and struck out former subsec. (k) which read as follows: " 'Secretary' means the Secretary of the Treasury or his delegate."

Subsec. (l). Pub. L. 107–296, §1112(e)(3), substituted "Attorney General" for "Secretary".

Subsec. (p)(5). Pub. L. 107–296, §1112(e)(3), which directed amendment of par. (5) by substituting "Attorney General" for "Secretary" wherever appearing, was executed by making the substitution the first place appearing to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

Subsecs. (r), (s). Pub. L. 107–296, §1122(a)(2), added subsecs. (r) and (s).

1996—Subsecs. (o) to (q). Pub. L. 104–132 added subsecs. (o) to (q).

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2002 AMENDMENT

Amendment by section 1112(e)(1), (3) of Pub. L. 107–296 effective 60 days after Nov. 25, 2002, see section 4 of Pub. L. 107–296, set out as an Effective Date note under section 101 of Title 6, Domestic Security.

Amendment by section 1122(a) of Pub. L. 107–296 effective 180 days after Nov. 25, 2002, see section 1122(i) of Pub. L. 107–296, set out as a note under section 843 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 104–132, title VI, §607, Apr. 24, 1996, 110 Stat. 1290, provided that: "Except as otherwise provided in this title [amending this section, sections 842, 844, and 845 of this title, and section 1595a of Title 19, Customs Duties, and enacting provisions set out as a note below], this title and the amendments made by this title shall take effect 1 year after the date of enactment of this Act [Apr. 24, 1996]."

EFFECTIVE DATE

Pub. L. 91–452, title XI, §1105(a), (b), Oct. 15, 1970, 84 Stat. 959, provided that:

"(a) Except as provided in subsection (b), the provisions of chapter 40 of title 18, United States Code, as enacted by section 1102 of this title shall take effect one hundred and twenty days after the date of enactment of this Act [Oct. 15, 1970].

"(b) The following sections of chapter 40 of title 18, United States Code, as enacted by section 1102 of this title shall take effect on the date of the enactment of this Act [Oct. 15, 1970]: sections 841, 844(d), (e), (f), (g), (h), (i), and (j), 845, 846, 847, 848 and 849 [no section 849 was enacted]."

SHORT TITLE OF 2002 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 107–296, title XI, §1121, Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2280, provided that: "This subtitle [subtitle C (§§1121–1128) of title XI of Pub. L. 107–296, amending this section and sections 842 to 845 of this title and enacting provisions set out as a note under section 843 of this title] may be referred to as the 'Safe Explosives Act'."

SHORT TITLE OF 1982 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 97–298, §1, Oct. 12, 1982, 96 Stat. 1319, provided: "That this Act [amending section 844 of this title] may be cited as the 'Anti-Arson Act of 1982'."

SHORT TITLE OF 1975 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 93–639, §1, Jan. 4, 1975, 88 Stat. 2217, provided: "That this Act [amending sections 845 and 921 of this title] may be cited as 'Amendments of 1973 to Federal Law Relating to Explosives'."

FINDINGS AND PURPOSES OF TITLE VI OF PUB. L. 104–132

Pub. L. 104–132, title VI, §601, Apr. 24, 1996, 110 Stat. 1287, provided that:

"(a) FINDINGS.—The Congress finds that—

"(1) plastic explosives were used by terrorists in the bombings of Pan American Airlines flight number 103 in December 1988 and UTA flight number 722 in September 1989;

"(2) plastic explosives can be used with little likelihood of detection for acts of unlawful interference with civil aviation, maritime navigation, and other modes of transportation;

"(3) the criminal use of plastic explosives places innocent lives in jeopardy, endangers national security, affects domestic tranquility, and gravely affects interstate and foreign commerce;

"(4) the marking of plastic explosives for the purpose of detection would contribute significantly to the prevention and punishment of such unlawful acts; and

"(5) for the purpose of deterring and detecting such unlawful acts, the Convention on the Marking of Plastic Explosives for the Purpose of Detection, Done at Montreal on 1 March 1991, requires each contracting State to adopt appropriate measures to ensure that plastic explosives are duly marked and controlled.

"(b) PURPOSE.—The purpose of this title [amending this section, sections 842, 844, and 845 of this title, and section 1595a of Title 19, Customs Duties, and enacting provisions set out as a note above] is to fully implement the Convention on the Marking of Plastic Explosives for the Purpose of Detection, Done at Montreal on 1 March 1991."

MARKING, RENDERING INERT, AND LICENSING OF EXPLOSIVE MATERIALS

Pub. L. 104–132, title VII, §732, Apr. 24, 1996, 110 Stat. 1303, as amended by Pub. L. 104–208, div. A, title I, §101(a) [title I, §113], Sept. 30, 1996, 110 Stat. 3009, 3009–21; Pub. L. 105–61, title I, Oct. 10, 1997, 111 Stat. 1272, required study by the Secretary of the Treasury of the marking, rendering inert, and licensing of explosive materials not later than 12 months after Apr. 24, 1996, report to Congress on results and recommendations, hearings by Congress to review study results, promulgation of regulations, and special study on the tagging of smokeless and black powder and report two years after Sept. 30, 1996.

CONGRESSIONAL DECLARATION OF PURPOSE

Pub. L. 91–452, title XI, §1101, Oct. 15, 1970, 84 Stat. 952, provided that: "The Congress hereby declares that the purpose of this title [enacting this chapter amending section 2516 of this title, repealing section 837 of this title and sections 121 to 144 of Title 50, War and National Defense, and enacting provisions set out as notes under this section] is to protect interstate and foreign commerce against interference and interruption by reducing the hazard to persons and property arising from misuse and unsafe or insecure storage of explosive materials. It is not the purpose of this title to place any undue or unnecessary Federal restrictions or burdens on law-abiding citizens with respect to the acquisition, possession, storage, or use of explosive materials for industrial, mining, agricultural, or other lawful purposes, or to provide for the imposition by Federal regulations of any procedures or requirements other than those reasonably necessary to implement and effectuate the provisions of this title."

MODIFICATION OF OTHER PROVISIONS

Pub. L. 91–452, title XI, §1104, Oct. 15, 1970, 84 Stat. 959, as amended by Pub. L. 99–514, §2, Oct. 22, 1986, 100 Stat. 2095, provided that: "Nothing in this title [enacting this chapter, amending section 2516 of this

title, repealing section 837 of this title and sections 121 to 144 of Title 50, War and National Defense, and enacting provisions set out as notes under this section] shall be construed as modifying or affecting any provision of—

"(a) The National Firearms Act (chapter 53 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986);

"(b) Section 414 of the Mutual Security Act of 1954 (22 U.S.C. 1934), as amended, relating to munitions control;

"(c) Section 1716 of title 18, United States Code, relating to nonmailable materials;

"(d) Sections 831 through 836 of title 18, United States Code; or

"(e) Chapter 44 of title 18, United States Code."

CONTINUATION IN BUSINESS OR OPERATION OF ANY PERSON ENGAGED IN BUSINESS OR OPERATION ON OCTOBER 15, 1970

Pub. L. 91-452, title XI, §1105(c), Oct. 15, 1970, 84 Stat. 960, provided that: "Any person (as defined in section 841(a) of title 18, United States Code) engaging in a business or operation requiring a license or permit under the provisions of chapter 40 of such title 18, who was engaged in such business or operation on the date of enactment of this Act [Oct. 15, 1970] and who has filed an application for a license or permit under the provisions of section 843 of such chapter 40 prior to the effective date of such section 843 [see Effective Date note set out above] may continue such business or operation pending final action on his application. All provisions of such chapter 40 shall apply to such applicant in the same manner and to the same extent as if he were a holder of a license or permit under such chapter 40."

AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS

Pub. L. 91-452, title XI, §1107, Oct. 15, 1970, 84 Stat. 960, provided that: "There are hereby authorized to be appropriated such sums as are necessary to carry out the purposes of this title [enacting this chapter, amending section 2516 of this title, repealing section 837 of this title and sections 121 to 144 of Title 50, War and National Defense, and enacting provisions set as notes under this section]."

¹ *So in original. Probably should not be capitalized.*

² *So in original. The second closing parenthesis probably should not appear.*

³ *See References in Text note below.*

§842. Unlawful acts

(a) It shall be unlawful for any person—

(1) to engage in the business of importing, manufacturing, or dealing in explosive materials without a license issued under this chapter;

(2) knowingly to withhold information or to make any false or fictitious oral or written statement or to furnish or exhibit any false, fictitious, or misrepresented identification, intended or likely to deceive for the purpose of obtaining explosive materials, or a license, permit, exemption, or relief from disability under the provisions of this chapter;

(3) other than a licensee or permittee knowingly—

(A) to transport, ship, cause to be transported, or receive any explosive materials; or

(B) to distribute explosive materials to any person other than a licensee or permittee; or

(4) who is a holder of a limited permit—

(A) to transport, ship, cause to be transported, or receive in interstate or foreign commerce any explosive materials; or

(B) to receive explosive materials from a licensee or permittee, whose premises are located outside the State of residence of the limited permit holder, or on more than 6 separate occasions, during the period of the permit, to receive explosive materials from 1 or more licensees or permittees whose premises are located within the State of residence of the limited permit holder.

(b) It shall be unlawful for any licensee or permittee to knowingly distribute any explosive

materials to any person other than—

- (1) a licensee;
- (2) a holder of a user permit; or
- (3) a holder of a limited permit who is a resident of the State where distribution is made and in which the premises of the transferor are located.

(c) It shall be unlawful for any licensee to distribute explosive materials to any person who the licensee has reason to believe intends to transport such explosive materials into a State where the purchase, possession, or use of explosive materials is prohibited or which does not permit its residents to transport or ship explosive materials into it or to receive explosive materials in it.

(d) It shall be unlawful for any person knowingly to distribute explosive materials to any individual who:

- (1) is under twenty-one years of age;
- (2) has been convicted in any court of a crime punishable by imprisonment for a term exceeding one year;
- (3) is under indictment for a crime punishable by imprisonment for a term exceeding one year;
- (4) is a fugitive from justice;
- (5) is an unlawful user of or addicted to any controlled substance (as defined in section 102 of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 802));
- (6) has been adjudicated a mental defective or who has been committed to a mental institution;
- (7) is an alien, other than an alien who—

(A) is lawfully admitted for permanent residence (as defined in section 101(a)(20) of the Immigration and Nationality Act);

(B) is in lawful nonimmigrant status, is a refugee admitted under section 207 of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1157), or is in asylum status under section 208 of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1158), and—

(i) is a foreign law enforcement officer of a friendly foreign government, as determined by the Secretary ¹ in consultation with the Secretary of State, entering the United States on official law enforcement business, and the shipping, transporting, possession, or receipt of explosive materials is in furtherance of this official law enforcement business; or

(ii) is a person having the power to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of a corporation, partnership, or association licensed pursuant to section 843(a), and the shipping, transporting, possession, or receipt of explosive materials is in furtherance of such power;

(C) is a member of a North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) or other friendly foreign military force, as determined by the Attorney General in consultation with the Secretary of Defense, who is present in the United States under military orders for training or other military purpose authorized by the United States and the shipping, transporting, possession, or receipt of explosive materials is in furtherance of the authorized military purpose; or

(D) is lawfully present in the United States in cooperation with the Director of Central Intelligence, and the shipment, transportation, receipt, or possession of the explosive materials is in furtherance of such cooperation;

(8) has been discharged from the armed forces under dishonorable conditions; ²

(9) having been a citizen of the United States, has renounced the citizenship of that person.

(e) It shall be unlawful for any licensee knowingly to distribute any explosive materials to any person in any State where the purchase, possession, or use by such person of such explosive materials would be in violation of any State law or any published ordinance applicable at the place of distribution.

(f) It shall be unlawful for any licensee or permittee willfully to manufacture, import, purchase, distribute, or receive explosive materials without making such records as the Attorney General may

by regulation require, including, but not limited to, a statement of intended use, the name, date, place of birth, social security number or taxpayer identification number, and place of residence of any natural person to whom explosive materials are distributed. If explosive materials are distributed to a corporation or other business entity, such records shall include the identity and principal and local places of business and the name, date, place of birth, and place of residence of the natural person acting as agent of the corporation or other business entity in arranging the distribution.

(g) It shall be unlawful for any licensee or permittee knowingly to make any false entry in any record which he is required to keep pursuant to this section or regulations promulgated under section 847 of this title.

(h) It shall be unlawful for any person to receive, possess, transport, ship, conceal, store, barter, sell, dispose of, or pledge or accept as security for a loan, any stolen explosive materials which are moving as, which are part of, which constitute, or which have been shipped or transported in, interstate or foreign commerce, either before or after such materials were stolen, knowing or having reasonable cause to believe that the explosive materials were stolen.

(i) It shall be unlawful for any person—

(1) who is under indictment for, or who has been convicted in any court of, a crime punishable by imprisonment for a term exceeding one year;

(2) who is a fugitive from justice;

(3) who is an unlawful user of or addicted to any controlled substance (as defined in section 102 of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 802));

(4) who has been adjudicated as a mental defective or who has been committed to a mental institution;

(5) who is an alien, other than an alien who—

(A) is lawfully admitted for permanent residence (as that term is defined in section 101(a)(20) of the Immigration and Nationality Act);

(B) is in lawful nonimmigrant status, is a refugee admitted under section 207 of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1157), or is in asylum status under section 208 of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1158), and—

(i) is a foreign law enforcement officer of a friendly foreign government, as determined by the Secretary ¹ in consultation with the Secretary of State, entering the United States on official law enforcement business, and the shipping, transporting, possession, or receipt of explosive materials is in furtherance of this official law enforcement business; or

(ii) is a person having the power to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of a corporation, partnership, or association licensed pursuant to section 843(a), and the shipping, transporting, possession, or receipt of explosive materials is in furtherance of such power;

(C) is a member of a North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) or other friendly foreign military force, as determined by the Attorney General in consultation with the Secretary of Defense, who is present in the United States under military orders for training or other military purpose authorized by the United States and the shipping, transporting, possession, or receipt of explosive materials is in furtherance of the authorized military purpose; or

(D) is lawfully present in the United States in cooperation with the Director of Central Intelligence, and the shipment, transportation, receipt, or possession of the explosive materials is in furtherance of such cooperation;

(6) who has been discharged from the armed forces under dishonorable conditions; ²

(7) who, having been a citizen of the United States, has renounced the citizenship of that person

³

to ship or transport any explosive in or affecting interstate or foreign commerce or to receive or possess any explosive which has been shipped or transported in or affecting interstate or foreign commerce.

(j) It shall be unlawful for any person to store any explosive material in a manner not in conformity with regulations promulgated by the Attorney General. In promulgating such regulations, the Attorney General shall take into consideration the class, type, and quantity of explosive materials to be stored, as well as the standards of safety and security recognized in the explosives industry.

(k) It shall be unlawful for any person who has knowledge of the theft or loss of any explosive materials from his stock, to fail to report such theft or loss within twenty-four hours of discovery thereof, to the Attorney General and to appropriate local authorities.

(l) It shall be unlawful for any person to manufacture any plastic explosive that does not contain a detection agent.

(m)(1) It shall be unlawful for any person to import or bring into the United States, or export from the United States, any plastic explosive that does not contain a detection agent.

(2) This subsection does not apply to the importation or bringing into the United States, or the exportation from the United States, of any plastic explosive that was imported or brought into, or manufactured in the United States prior to the date of enactment of this subsection by or on behalf of any agency of the United States performing military or police functions (including any military reserve component) or by or on behalf of the National Guard of any State, not later than 15 years after the date of entry into force of the Convention on the Marking of Plastic Explosives, with respect to the United States.

(n)(1) It shall be unlawful for any person to ship, transport, transfer, receive, or possess any plastic explosive that does not contain a detection agent.

(2) This subsection does not apply to—

(A) the shipment, transportation, transfer, receipt, or possession of any plastic explosive that was imported or brought into, or manufactured in the United States prior to the date of enactment of this subsection by any person during the period beginning on that date and ending 3 years after that date of enactment; or

(B) the shipment, transportation, transfer, receipt, or possession of any plastic explosive that was imported or brought into, or manufactured in the United States prior to the date of enactment of this subsection by or on behalf of any agency of the United States performing a military or police function (including any military reserve component) or by or on behalf of the National Guard of any State, not later than 15 years after the date of entry into force of the Convention on the Marking of Plastic Explosives, with respect to the United States.

(o) It shall be unlawful for any person, other than an agency of the United States (including any military reserve component) or the National Guard of any State, possessing any plastic explosive on the date of enactment of this subsection, to fail to report to the Attorney General within 120 days after such date of enactment the quantity of such explosives possessed, the manufacturer or importer, any marks of identification on such explosives, and such other information as the Attorney General may prescribe by regulation.

(p) DISTRIBUTION OF INFORMATION RELATING TO EXPLOSIVES, DESTRUCTIVE DEVICES, AND WEAPONS OF MASS DESTRUCTION.—

(1) DEFINITIONS.—In this subsection—

(A) the term "destructive device" has the same meaning as in section 921(a)(4);

(B) the term "explosive" has the same meaning as in section 844(j); and

(C) the term "weapon of mass destruction" has the same meaning as in section 2332a(c)(2).

(2) PROHIBITION.—It shall be unlawful for any person—

(A) to teach or demonstrate the making or use of an explosive, a destructive device, or a weapon of mass destruction, or to distribute by any means information pertaining to, in whole or in part, the manufacture or use of an explosive, destructive device, or weapon of mass destruction, with the intent that the teaching, demonstration, or information be used for, or in furtherance of, an activity that constitutes a Federal crime of violence; or

(B) to teach or demonstrate to any person the making or use of an explosive, a destructive device, or a weapon of mass destruction, or to distribute to any person, by any means,

information pertaining to, in whole or in part, the manufacture or use of an explosive, destructive device, or weapon of mass destruction, knowing that such person intends to use the teaching, demonstration, or information for, or in furtherance of, an activity that constitutes a Federal crime of violence.

(Added Pub. L. 91-452, title XI, §1102(a), Oct. 15, 1970, 84 Stat. 953; amended Pub. L. 100-690, title VI, §6474(c), (d), Nov. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 4380; Pub. L. 101-647, title XXXV, §3521, Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4923; Pub. L. 103-322, title XI, §§110508, 110516, Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2018, 2020; Pub. L. 104-132, title VI, §603, title VII, §707, Apr. 24, 1996, 110 Stat. 1289, 1296; Pub. L. 106-54, §2(a), Aug. 17, 1999, 113 Stat. 398; Pub. L. 107-296, title XI, §§1112(e)(3), 1122(b), 1123, Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2276, 2280, 2283; Pub. L. 108-177, title III, §372, Dec. 13, 2003, 117 Stat. 2627.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 101(a)(20) of the Immigration and Nationality Act, referred to in subsecs. (d)(7)(A) and (i)(5)(A), is classified to section 1101(a)(20) of Title 8, Aliens and Nationality.

The date of enactment of this subsection, referred to in subsecs. (m)(2), (n)(2), and (o), is the date of enactment of Pub. L. 104-132, which was approved Apr. 24, 1996.

AMENDMENTS

2003—Subsec. (d)(7)(A). Pub. L. 108-177, §372(a)(1), struck out "or" at end.

Subsec. (d)(7)(B). Pub. L. 108-177, §372(a)(2), inserted "or" at end of cl. (i) and struck out cls. (iii) and (iv) which read as follows:

"(iii) is a member of a North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) or other friendly foreign military force, as determined by the Secretary in consultation with the Secretary of Defense, (whether or not admitted in a nonimmigrant status) who is present in the United States under military orders for training or other military purpose authorized by the United States, and the shipping, transporting, possession, or receipt of explosive materials is in furtherance of the military purpose; or

"(iv) is lawfully present in the United States in cooperation with the Director of Central Intelligence, and the shipment, transportation, receipt, or possession of the explosive materials is in furtherance of such cooperation;"

Subsec. (d)(7)(C), (D). Pub. L. 108-177, §372(a)(3), added subpars. (C) and (D).

Subsec. (i)(5)(A). Pub. L. 108-177, §372(b)(1), struck out "or" at end.

Subsec. (i)(5)(B). Pub. L. 108-177, §372(b)(2), inserted "or" at end of cl. (i) and struck out cls. (iii) and (iv) which read as follows:

"(iii) is a member of a North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) or other friendly foreign military force, as determined by the Secretary in consultation with the Secretary of Defense, (whether or not admitted in a nonimmigrant status) who is present in the United States under military orders for training or other military purpose authorized by the United States, and the shipping, transporting, possession, or receipt of explosive materials is in furtherance of the military purpose; or

"(iv) is lawfully present in the United States in cooperation with the Director of Central Intelligence, and the shipment, transportation, receipt, or possession of the explosive materials is in furtherance of such cooperation;"

Subsec. (i)(5)(C), (D). Pub. L. 108-177, §372(b)(3), added subpars. (C) and (D).

2002—Subsec. (a)(3), (4). Pub. L. 107-296, §1122(b)(1), (2), added pars. (3) and (4) and struck out former par. (3) which read as follows: "other than a licensee or permittee knowingly—

"(A) to transport, ship, cause to be transported, or receive in interstate or foreign commerce any explosive materials, except that a person who lawfully purchases explosive materials from a licensee in a State contiguous to the State in which the purchaser resides may ship, transport, or cause to be transported such explosive materials to the State in which he resides and may receive such explosive materials in the State in which he resides, if such transportation, shipment, or receipt is permitted by the law of the State in which he resides; or

"(B) to distribute explosive materials to any person (other than a licensee or permittee) who the distributor knows or has reasonable cause to believe does not reside in the State in which the distributor resides."

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 107–296, §1122(b)(3), added subsec. (b) and struck out former subsec. (b) which read as follows: "It shall be unlawful for any licensee knowingly to distribute any explosive materials to any person except—

"(1) a licensee;

"(2) a permittee; or

"(3) a resident of the State where distribution is made and in which the licensee is licensed to do business or a State contiguous thereto if permitted by the law of the State of the purchaser's residence."

Subsec. (d)(6). Pub. L. 107–296, §1123(a)(2), substituted "or who has been committed to a mental institution;" for period at end.

Subsec. (d)(7) to (9). Pub. L. 107–296, §1123(a)(1), (3), added pars. (7) to (9).

Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 107–296, §1112(e)(3), substituted "Attorney General" for "Secretary".

Subsec. (i). Pub. L. 107–296, §1123(b)(3), inserted "or affecting" before "interstate" in two places in concluding provisions.

Subsec. (i)(5) to (7). Pub. L. 107–296, §1123(b)(1), (2), added pars. (5) to (7).

Subsecs. (j), (k), (o). Pub. L. 107–296, §1112(e)(3), substituted "Attorney General" for "Secretary" wherever appearing.

1999—Subsec. (p). Pub. L. 106–54 added subsec. (p).

1996—Subsec. (h). Pub. L. 104–132, §707, amended subsec. (h) generally. Prior to amendment, subsec. (h) read as follows: "It shall be unlawful for any person to receive, conceal, transport, ship, store, barter, sell, or dispose of any explosive materials knowing or having reasonable cause to believe that such explosive materials were stolen."

Subsecs. (l) to (o). Pub. L. 104–132, §603, added subsecs. (l) to (o).

1994—Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 103–322, §110516, substituted "any person" for "any licensee" in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (i). Pub. L. 103–322, §110508, inserted "or possess" after "receive" in concluding provisions.

1990—Subsec. (d)(5). Pub. L. 101–647, §3521(1), substituted "; or" for a period.

Subsec. (i)(3). Pub. L. 101–647, §3521(2), substituted "; or" for a period.

1988—Subsec. (d)(5). Pub. L. 100–690, §6474(c), amended par. (5) generally. Prior to amendment, par. (5) read as follows: "is an unlawful user of marihuana (as defined in section 4761 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954) or any depressant or stimulant drug (as defined in section 201(v) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act) or narcotic drug (as defined in section 4721(a) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954); or".

Subsec. (i)(3). Pub. L. 100–690, §6474(d), amended par. (3) generally. Prior to amendment, par. (3) read as follows: "who is an unlawful user of or addicted to marihuana (as defined in section 4761 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954) or any depressant or stimulant drug (as defined in section 201(v) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act) or narcotic drug (as defined in section 4731(a) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954); or".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

CHANGE OF NAME

Reference to the Director of Central Intelligence or the Director of the Central Intelligence Agency in the Director's capacity as the head of the intelligence community deemed to be a reference to the Director of National Intelligence. Reference to the Director of Central Intelligence or the Director of the Central Intelligence Agency in the Director's capacity as the head of the Central Intelligence Agency deemed to be a reference to the Director of the Central Intelligence Agency. See section 1081(a), (b) of Pub. L. 108–458, set out as a note under section 3001 of Title 50, War and National Defense.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2002 AMENDMENT

Amendment by sections 1112(e)(3) and 1123 of Pub. L. 107–296 effective 60 days after Nov. 25, 2002, see section 4 of Pub. L. 107–296, set out as an Effective Date note under section 101 of Title 6, Domestic Security.

Amendment by section 1122(b) of Pub. L. 107–296 effective 180 days after Nov. 25, 2002, see section 1122(i) of Pub. L. 107–296, set out as a note under section 843 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Amendment by section 603 of Pub. L. 104–132 effective 1 year after Apr. 24, 1996, see section 607 of Pub. L. 104–132, set out as a note under section 841 of this title.

¹ So in original. Probably should be "Attorney General".

² So in original. Probably should be followed by "or".

³ So in original. Probably should be followed by a semicolon.

§843. Licenses and user permits

(a) An application for a user permit or limited permit or a license to import, manufacture, or deal in explosive materials shall be in such form and contain such information as the Attorney General shall by regulation prescribe, including the names of and appropriate identifying information regarding all employees who will be authorized by the applicant to possess explosive materials, as well as fingerprints and a photograph of each responsible person. Each applicant for a license or permit shall pay a fee to be charged as set by the Attorney General, said fee not to exceed \$50 for a limited permit and \$200 for any other license or permit. Each license or user permit shall be valid for not longer than 3 years from the date of issuance and each limited permit shall be valid for not longer than 1 year from the date of issuance. Each license or permit shall be renewable upon the same conditions and subject to the same restrictions as the original license or permit, and upon payment of a renewal fee not to exceed one-half of the original fee.

(b) Upon the filing of a proper application and payment of the prescribed fee, and subject to the provisions of this chapter and other applicable laws, the Attorney General shall issue to such applicant the appropriate license or permit if—

- (1) the applicant (or, if the applicant is a corporation, partnership, or association, each responsible person with respect to the applicant) is not a person described in section 842(i);
- (2) the applicant has not willfully violated any of the provisions of this chapter or regulations issued hereunder;
- (3) the applicant has in a State premises from which he conducts or intends to conduct business;
- (4)(A) the Secretary ¹ verifies by inspection or, if the application is for an original limited permit or the first or second renewal of such a permit, by such other means as the Secretary ¹ determines appropriate, that the applicant has a place of storage for explosive materials which meets such standards of public safety and security against theft as the Attorney General by regulations shall prescribe; and
(B) subparagraph (A) shall not apply to an applicant for the renewal of a limited permit if the Secretary ¹ has verified, by inspection within the preceding 3 years, the matters described in subparagraph (A) with respect to the applicant; and
- (5) the applicant has demonstrated and certified in writing that he is familiar with all published State laws and local ordinances relating to explosive materials for the location in which he intends to do business;
- (6) none of the employees of the applicant who will be authorized by the applicant to possess explosive materials is any person described in section 842(i); and
- (7) in the case of a limited permit, the applicant has certified in writing that the applicant will not receive explosive materials on more than 6 separate occasions during the 12-month period for which the limited permit is valid.

(c) The Attorney General shall approve or deny an application within a period of 90 days for licenses and permits, beginning on the date such application is received by the Attorney General.

(d) The Attorney General may revoke any license or permit issued under this section if in the opinion of the Attorney General the holder thereof has violated any provision of this chapter or any rule or regulation prescribed by the Attorney General under this chapter, or has become ineligible to acquire explosive materials under section 842(d). The Secretary's ² action under this subsection may be reviewed only as provided in subsection (e)(2) of this section.

(e)(1) Any person whose application is denied or whose license or permit is revoked shall receive a written notice from the Attorney General stating the specific grounds upon which such denial or revocation is based. Any notice of a revocation of a license or permit shall be given to the holder of such license or permit prior to or concurrently with the effective date of the revocation.

(2) If the Attorney General denies an application for, or revokes a license, or permit, he shall, upon request by the aggrieved party, promptly hold a hearing to review his denial or revocation. In the case of a revocation, the Attorney General may upon a request of the holder stay the effective date of the revocation. A hearing under this section shall be at a location convenient to the aggrieved party. The Attorney General shall give written notice of his decision to the aggrieved party within a reasonable time after the hearing. The aggrieved party may, within sixty days after receipt of the Secretary's ² written decision, file a petition with the United States court of appeals for the district in which he resides or has his principal place of business for a judicial review of such denial or revocation, pursuant to sections 701–706 of title 5, United States Code.

(f) Licensees and holders of user permits shall make available for inspection at all reasonable times their records kept pursuant to this chapter or the regulations issued hereunder, and licensees and permittees shall submit to the Attorney General such reports and information with respect to such records and the contents thereof as he shall by regulations prescribe. The Attorney General may enter during business hours the premises (including places of storage) of any licensee or holder of a user permit, for the purpose of inspecting or examining (1) any records or documents required to be kept by such licensee or permittee, under the provisions of this chapter or regulations issued hereunder, and (2) any explosive materials kept or stored by such licensee or permittee at such premises. Upon the request of any State or any political subdivision thereof, the Attorney General may make available to such State or any political subdivision thereof, any information which he may obtain by reason of the provisions of this chapter with respect to the identification of persons within such State or political subdivision thereof, who have purchased or received explosive materials, together with a description of such explosive materials. The Secretary ¹ may inspect the places of storage for explosive materials of an applicant for a limited permit or, at the time of renewal of such permit, a holder of a limited permit, only as provided in subsection (b)(4).

(g) Licenses and user permits issued under the provisions of subsection (b) of this section shall be kept posted and kept available for inspection on the premises covered by the license and permit.

(h)(1) If the Secretary ¹ receives, from an employer, the name and other identifying information of a responsible person or an employee who will be authorized by the employer to possess explosive materials in the course of employment with the employer, the Secretary ¹ shall determine whether the responsible person or employee is one of the persons described in any paragraph of section 842(i). In making the determination, the Secretary ¹ may take into account a letter or document issued under paragraph (2).

(2)(A) If the Secretary ¹ determines that the responsible person or the employee is not one of the persons described in any paragraph of section 842(i), the Secretary ¹ shall notify the employer in writing or electronically of the determination and issue, to the responsible person or employee, a letter of clearance, which confirms the determination.

(B) If the Secretary ¹ determines that the responsible person or employee is one of the persons described in any paragraph of section 842(i), the Secretary ¹ shall notify the employer in writing or electronically of the determination and issue to the responsible person or the employee, as the case may be, a document that—

- (i) confirms the determination;
- (ii) explains the grounds for the determination;
- (iii) provides information on how the disability may be relieved; and
- (iv) explains how the determination may be appealed.

(i) FURNISHING OF SAMPLES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Licensed manufacturers and licensed importers and persons who

manufacture or import explosive materials or ammonium nitrate shall, when required by letter issued by the Secretary, ¹ furnish—

- (A) samples of such explosive materials or ammonium nitrate;
- (B) information on chemical composition of those products; and
- (C) any other information that the Secretary ¹ determines is relevant to the identification of the explosive materials or to identification of the ammonium nitrate.

(2) REIMBURSEMENT.—The Secretary ¹ shall, by regulation, authorize reimbursement of the fair market value of samples furnished pursuant to this subsection, as well as the reasonable costs of shipment.

(Added Pub. L. 91–452, title XI, §1102(a), Oct. 15, 1970, 84 Stat. 955; amended Pub. L. 107–296, title XI, §§1112(e)(3), 1122(c)–(h), 1124, Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2276, 2281, 2282, 2285.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2002—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 107–296, §1122(c), in first sentence, inserted "or limited permit" after "user permit" and inserted before period at end ", including the names of and appropriate identifying information regarding all employees who will be authorized by the applicant to possess explosive materials, as well as fingerprints and a photograph of each responsible person", in second sentence, substituted "\$50 for a limited permit and \$200 for any other" for "\$200 for each", inserted third and fourth sentences, and struck out former third sentence which read as follows: "Each license or permit shall be valid for no longer than three years from date of issuance and shall be renewable upon the same conditions and subject to the same restrictions as the original license or permit and upon payment of a renewal fee not to exceed one-half of the original fee."

Pub. L. 107–296, §1112(e)(3), substituted "Attorney General" for "Secretary" in two places.

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 107–296, §1112(e)(3), substituted "Attorney General" for "Secretary" in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 107–296, §1122(d)(1), added par. (1) and struck out former par. (1) which read as follows: "the applicant (including in the case of a corporation, partnership, or association, any individual possessing, directly or indirectly, the power to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of the corporation, partnership, or association) is not a person to whom the distribution of explosive materials would be unlawful under section 842(d) of this chapter;"

Subsec. (b)(4). Pub. L. 107–296, §1122(d)(2), designated existing provisions as subpar. (A), inserted "the Secretary verifies by inspection or, if the application is for an original limited permit or the first or second renewal of such a permit, by such other means as the Secretary determines appropriate, that" before "the applicant", and added subpar. (B).

Pub. L. 107–296, §1112(e)(3), substituted "the Attorney General by regulations" for "the Secretary by regulations".

Subsec. (b)(6), (7). Pub. L. 107–296, §1122(d)(3), (4), added pars. (6) and (7).

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 107–296, §1122(e), substituted "90 days for licenses and permits," for "forty-five days".

Pub. L. 107–296, §1112(e)(3), substituted "Attorney General" for "Secretary" in two places.

Subsecs. (d), (e). Pub. L. 107–296, §1112(e)(3), substituted "Attorney General" for "Secretary" wherever appearing.

Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 107–296, §1122(f), in first sentence, substituted "Licensees and holders of user permits" for "Licensees and permittees" and inserted "licensees and permittees" before "shall submit", in second sentence, substituted "holder of a user permit" for "permittee", and inserted at end "The Secretary may inspect the places of storage for explosive materials of an applicant for a limited permit or, at the time of renewal of such permit, a holder of a limited permit, only as provided in subsection (b)(4)."

Pub. L. 107–296, §1112(e)(3), substituted "Attorney General" for "Secretary" wherever appearing.

Subsec. (g). Pub. L. 107–296, §1122(g), inserted "user" before "permits".

Subsec. (h). Pub. L. 107–296, §1122(h), added subsec. (h).

Subsec. (i). Pub. L. 107–296, §1124, added subsec. (i).

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2002 AMENDMENT

Amendment by sections 1112(e)(3) and 1124 of Pub. L. 107-296 effective 60 days after Nov. 25, 2002, see section 4 of Pub. L. 107-296, set out as an Effective Date note under section 101 of Title 6, Domestic Security.

Pub. L. 107-296, title XI, §1122(i), Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2283, provided that:

"(1) IN GENERAL.—The amendments made by this section [amending this section and sections 841 and 842 of this title] shall take effect 180 days after the date of enactment of this Act [Nov. 25, 2002].

"(2) EXCEPTION.—Notwithstanding any provision of this Act [see Tables for classification], a license or permit issued under section 843 of title 18, United States Code, before the date of enactment of this Act [Nov. 25, 2002], shall remain valid until that license or permit is revoked under section 843(d) or expires, or until a timely application for renewal is acted upon."

CONTINUATION IN BUSINESS OR OPERATION OF ANY PERSON ENGAGED IN BUSINESS OR OPERATION ON OCTOBER 15, 1970

Filing of application for a license or permit prior to the effective date of this section as authorizing any person engaged in a business or operation requiring a license or a permit on Oct. 15, 1970 to continue such business or operation pending final action on such application, see section 1105(c) of Pub. L. 91-452, set out as a note under section 841 of this title.

¹ *So in original. Probably should be "Attorney General".*

² *So in original. Probably should be "Attorney General's".*

§844. Penalties

(a) Any person who—

(1) violates any of subsections (a) through (i) or (l) through (o) of section 842 shall be fined under this title, imprisoned for not more than 10 years, or both; and

(2) violates subsection (p)(2) of section 842, shall be fined under this title, imprisoned not more than 20 years, or both.

(b) Any person who violates any other provision of section 842 of this chapter shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

(c)(1) Any explosive materials involved or used or intended to be used in any violation of the provisions of this chapter or any other rule or regulation promulgated thereunder or any violation of any criminal law of the United States shall be subject to seizure and forfeiture, and all provisions of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 relating to the seizure, forfeiture, and disposition of firearms, as defined in section 5845(a) of that Code, shall, so far as applicable, extend to seizures and forfeitures under the provisions of this chapter.

(2) Notwithstanding paragraph (1), in the case of the seizure of any explosive materials for any offense for which the materials would be subject to forfeiture in which it would be impracticable or unsafe to remove the materials to a place of storage or would be unsafe to store them, the seizing officer may destroy the explosive materials forthwith. Any destruction under this paragraph shall be in the presence of at least 1 credible witness. The seizing officer shall make a report of the seizure and take samples as the Attorney General may by regulation prescribe.

(3) Within 60 days after any destruction made pursuant to paragraph (2), the owner of (including any person having an interest in) the property so destroyed may make application to the Attorney General for reimbursement of the value of the property. If the claimant establishes to the satisfaction of the Attorney General that—

(A) the property has not been used or involved in a violation of law; or

(B) any unlawful involvement or use of the property was without the claimant's knowledge, consent, or willful blindness,

the Attorney General shall make an allowance to the claimant not exceeding the value of the property destroyed.

(d) Whoever transports or receives, or attempts to transport or receive, in interstate or foreign commerce any explosive with the knowledge or intent that it will be used to kill, injure, or intimidate any individual or unlawfully to damage or destroy any building, vehicle, or other real or personal property, shall be imprisoned for not more than ten years, or fined under this title, or both; and if personal injury results to any person, including any public safety officer performing duties as a direct or proximate result of conduct prohibited by this subsection, shall be imprisoned for not more than twenty years or fined under this title, or both; and if death results to any person, including any public safety officer performing duties as a direct or proximate result of conduct prohibited by this subsection, shall be subject to imprisonment for any term of years, or to the death penalty or to life imprisonment.

(e) Whoever, through the use of the mail, telephone, telegraph, or other instrument of interstate or foreign commerce, or in or affecting interstate or foreign commerce, willfully makes any threat, or maliciously conveys false information knowing the same to be false, concerning an attempt or alleged attempt being made, or to be made, to kill, injure, or intimidate any individual or unlawfully to damage or destroy any building, vehicle, or other real or personal property by means of fire or an explosive shall be imprisoned for not more than 10 years or fined under this title, or both.

(f)(1) Whoever maliciously damages or destroys, or attempts to damage or destroy, by means of fire or an explosive, any building, vehicle, or other personal or real property in whole or in part owned or possessed by, or leased to, the United States, or any department or agency thereof, or any institution or organization receiving Federal financial assistance, shall be imprisoned for not less than 5 years and not more than 20 years, fined under this title, or both.

(2) Whoever engages in conduct prohibited by this subsection, and as a result of such conduct, directly or proximately causes personal injury or creates a substantial risk of injury to any person, including any public safety officer performing duties, shall be imprisoned for not less than 7 years and not more than 40 years, fined under this title, or both.

(3) Whoever engages in conduct prohibited by this subsection, and as a result of such conduct directly or proximately causes the death of any person, including any public safety officer performing duties, shall be subject to the death penalty, or imprisoned for not less than 20 years or for life, fined under this title, or both.

(g)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), whoever possesses an explosive in an airport that is subject to the regulatory authority of the Federal Aviation Administration, or in any building in whole or in part owned, possessed, or used by, or leased to, the United States or any department or agency thereof, except with the written consent of the agency, department, or other person responsible for the management of such building or airport, shall be imprisoned for not more than five years, or fined under this title, or both.

(2) The provisions of this subsection shall not be applicable to—

(A) the possession of ammunition (as that term is defined in regulations issued pursuant to this chapter) in an airport that is subject to the regulatory authority of the Federal Aviation Administration if such ammunition is either in checked baggage or in a closed container; or

(B) the possession of an explosive in an airport if the packaging and transportation of such explosive is exempt from, or subject to and in accordance with, regulations of the Pipeline and Hazardous Materials Safety Administration for the handling of hazardous materials pursuant to chapter 51 of title 49.

(h) Whoever—

(1) uses fire or an explosive to commit any felony which may be prosecuted in a court of the United States, or

(2) carries an explosive during the commission of any felony which may be prosecuted in a court of the United States,

including a felony which provides for an enhanced punishment if committed by the use of a

deadly or dangerous weapon or device shall, in addition to the punishment provided for such felony, be sentenced to imprisonment for 10 years. In the case of a second or subsequent conviction under this subsection, such person shall be sentenced to imprisonment for 20 years. Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the court shall not place on probation or suspend the sentence of any person convicted of a violation of this subsection, nor shall the term of imprisonment imposed under this subsection run concurrently with any other term of imprisonment including that imposed for the felony in which the explosive was used or carried.

(i) Whoever maliciously damages or destroys, or attempts to damage or destroy, by means of fire or an explosive, any building, vehicle, or other real or personal property used in interstate or foreign commerce or in any activity affecting interstate or foreign commerce shall be imprisoned for not less than 5 years and not more than 20 years, fined under this title, or both; and if personal injury results to any person, including any public safety officer performing duties as a direct or proximate result of conduct prohibited by this subsection, shall be imprisoned for not less than 7 years and not more than 40 years, fined under this title, or both; and if death results to any person, including any public safety officer performing duties as a direct or proximate result of conduct prohibited by this subsection, shall also be subject to imprisonment for any term of years, or to the death penalty or to life imprisonment.

(j) For the purposes of subsections (d), (e), (f), (g), (h), and (i) of this section and section 842(p), the term "explosive" means gunpowders, powders used for blasting, all forms of high explosives, blasting materials, fuzes (other than electric circuit breakers), detonators, and other detonating agents, smokeless powders, other explosive or incendiary devices within the meaning of paragraph (5) of section 232 of this title, and any chemical compounds, mechanical mixture, or device that contains any oxidizing and combustible units, or other ingredients, in such proportions, quantities, or packing that ignition by fire, by friction, by concussion, by percussion, or by detonation of the compound, mixture, or device or any part thereof may cause an explosion.

(k) A person who steals any explosives materials which are moving as, or are a part of, or which have moved in, interstate or foreign commerce shall be imprisoned for not more than 10 years, fined under this title, or both.

(l) A person who steals any explosive material from a licensed importer, licensed manufacturer, or licensed dealer, or from any permittee shall be fined under this title, imprisoned not more than 10 years, or both.

(m) A person who conspires to commit an offense under subsection (h) shall be imprisoned for any term of years not exceeding 20, fined under this title, or both.

(n) Except as otherwise provided in this section, a person who conspires to commit any offense defined in this chapter shall be subject to the same penalties (other than the penalty of death) as the penalties prescribed for the offense the commission of which was the object of the conspiracy.

(o) Whoever knowingly transfers any explosive materials, knowing or having reasonable cause to believe that such explosive materials will be used to commit a crime of violence (as defined in section 924(c)(3)) or drug trafficking crime (as defined in section 924(c)(2)) shall be subject to the same penalties as may be imposed under subsection (h) for a first conviction for the use or carrying of an explosive material.

(p) THEFT REPORTING REQUIREMENT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—A holder of a license or permit who knows that explosive materials have been stolen from that licensee or permittee, shall report the theft to the Secretary ¹ not later than 24 hours after the discovery of the theft.

(2) PENALTY.—A holder of a license or permit who does not report a theft in accordance with paragraph (1), shall be fined not more than \$10,000, imprisoned not more than 5 years, or both.

(Added Pub. L. 91-452, title XI, §1102(a), Oct. 15, 1970, 84 Stat. 956; amended Pub. L. 97-298, §2, Oct. 12, 1982, 96 Stat. 1319; Pub. L. 98-473, title II, §1014, Oct. 12, 1984, 98 Stat. 2142; Pub. L. 99-514, §2, Oct. 22, 1986, 100 Stat. 2095; Pub. L. 100-690, title VI, §6474(a), (b), Nov. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 4379; Pub. L. 101-647, title XXXV, §3522, Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4924; Pub. L. 103-272, §5(e)(7), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1374; Pub. L. 103-322, title VI, §60003(a)(3), title XI, §§110504(b), 110509, 110515(b), 110518(b), title XXXII, §§320106, 320917(a), title XXXIII,

§330016(1)(H), (K), (L), (N), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 1969, 2016, 2018, 2020, 2111, 2129, 2147, 2148; Pub. L. 104-132, title VI, §604, title VII, §§701, 706, 708(a), (c)(3), 724, Apr. 24, 1996, 110 Stat. 1289, 1291, 1295-1297, 1300; Pub. L. 104-294, title VI, §603(a), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3503; Pub. L. 106-54, §2(b), Aug. 17, 1999, 113 Stat. 399; Pub. L. 107-296, title XI, §§1112(e)(3), 1125, 1127, Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2276, 2285; Pub. L. 108-426, §2(c)(6), Nov. 30, 2004, 118 Stat. 2424.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Internal Revenue Code of 1986, referred to in subsec. (c)(1), is set out as Title 26, Internal Revenue Code.

Section 5845(a) of that Code, referred to in subsec. (c)(1), is section 5845(a) of Title 26.

AMENDMENTS

2004—Subsec. (g)(2)(B). Pub. L. 108-426 substituted "Pipeline and Hazardous Materials Safety Administration" for "Research and Special Projects Administration".

2002—Subsec. (c)(2), (3). Pub. L. 107-296, §1112(e)(3), substituted "Attorney General" for "Secretary" wherever appearing.

Subsec. (f)(1). Pub. L. 107-296, §1125, inserted "or any institution or organization receiving Federal financial assistance," before "shall".

Subsec. (p). Pub. L. 107-296, §1127, added subsec. (p).

1999—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 106-54, §2(b)(1), designated existing provisions as par. (1) and added par. (2).

Subsec. (j). Pub. L. 106-54, §2(b)(2), inserted "and section 842(p)" after "this section".

1996—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 104-132, §604, amended subsec. (a) generally. Prior to amendment, subsec. (a) read as follows: "Any person who violates subsections (a) through (i) of section 842 of this chapter shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both."

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 104-132, §§708(a)(1), 724, substituted "interstate or foreign commerce, or in or affecting interstate or foreign commerce," for "commerce" and "10" for "five".

Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 104-132, §708(a)(2), amended subsec. (f) generally. Prior to amendment, subsec. (f) read as follows: "Whoever maliciously damages or destroys, or attempts to damage or destroy, by means of fire or an explosive, any building, vehicle, or other personal or real property in whole or in part owned, possessed, or used by, or leased to, the United States, any department or agency thereof, or any institution or organization receiving Federal financial assistance shall be imprisoned for not more than 20 years, fined the greater of the fine under this title or the cost of repairing or replacing any property that is damaged or destroyed, or both; and if personal injury results to any person, including any public safety officer performing duties as a direct or proximate result of conduct prohibited by this subsection, shall be imprisoned for not more than 40 years, fined the greater of the fine under this title or the cost of repairing or replacing any property that is damaged or destroyed, or both; and if death results to any person, including any public safety officer performing duties as a direct or proximate result of conduct prohibited by this subsection, shall be subject to imprisonment for any term of years, or to the death penalty or to life imprisonment."

Subsec. (h). Pub. L. 104-132, §708(a)(3), in concluding provisions, substituted "10 years" and "20 years" for "5 years but not more than 15 years" and "10 years but not more than 25 years", respectively.

Subsec. (i). Pub. L. 104-294, which directed substitution of comma for ".,", each place appearing, could not be executed because ".," did not appear in text subsequent to amendment by Pub. L. 104-132, §708(a)(4). See below.

Pub. L. 104-132, §708(c)(3), struck out at end "No person shall be prosecuted, tried, or punished for any noncapital offense under this subsection unless the indictment is found or the information is instituted within 7 years after the date on which the offense was committed."

Pub. L. 104-132, §708(a)(4)(B), which directed substitution of "not less than 7 years and not more than 40 years, fined under this title" for "not more than 40 years, fined the greater of a fine under this title or the cost of repairing or replacing any property that is damaged or destroyed," was executed by making the substitution in text which read "not more than 40 years, fined the greater of the fine under this title" to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

Pub. L. 104-132, §708(a)(4)(A), substituted "not less than 5 years and not more than 20 years, fined under this title" for "not more than 20 years, fined the greater of the fine under this title or the cost of repairing or replacing any property that is damaged or destroyed,".

Subsec. (n). Pub. L. 104-132, §701, added subsec. (n).

Subsec. (o). Pub. L. 104-132, §706, added subsec. (o).

1994—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 103-322, §330016(1)(L), substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$10,000".

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 103-322, §330016(1)(H), substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000".

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 103-322, §110509, designated existing provisions as par. (1) and added pars. (2) and (3).

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 103-322, §330016(1)(L), (N), substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$10,000" after "ten years, or" and for "fined not more than \$20,000" after "twenty years or".

Pub. L. 103-322, §60003(a)(3)(A), struck out before period at end "as provided in section 34 of this title".

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 103-322, §330016(1)(K), substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000".

Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 103-322, §320106(1)(B), which directed the substitution of "not more than 40 years, fined the greater of the fine under this title or the cost of repairing or replacing any property that is damaged or destroyed," for "not more than twenty years, or fined not more than \$10,000", was executed by making the substitution for "not more than twenty years, or fined not more than \$20,000", to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

Pub. L. 103-322, §320106(1)(A), substituted "not more than 20 years, fined the greater of the fine under this title or the cost of repairing or replacing any property that is damaged or destroyed," for "not more than ten years, or fined not more than \$10,000".

Pub. L. 103-322, §60003(a)(3)(B), struck out before period at end "as provided in section 34 of this title".

Subsec. (g)(2)(B). Pub. L. 103-272 substituted "chapter 51 of title 49" for "the Hazardous Materials Transportation Act (49 App. U.S.C. 1801, et seq.)".

Subsec. (h). Pub. L. 103-322, §320106(2), in concluding provisions, substituted "5 years but not more than 15 years" for "five years" and "10 years but not more than 25 years" for "ten years".

Subsec. (i). Pub. L. 103-322, §320917(a), inserted at end "No person shall be prosecuted, tried, or punished for any noncapital offense under this subsection unless the indictment is found or the information is instituted within 7 years after the date on which the offense was committed."

Pub. L. 103-322, §320106(3), substituted "not more than 20 years, fined the greater of the fine under this title or the cost of repairing or replacing any property that is damaged or destroyed," for "not more than ten years or fined not more than \$10,000" and "not more than 40 years, fined the greater of the fine under this title or the cost of repairing or replacing any property that is damaged or destroyed," for "not more than twenty years or fined not more than \$20,000".

Pub. L. 103-322, §60003(a)(3)(C), struck out "as provided in section 34 of this title" after "death penalty or to life imprisonment".

Subsec. (k). Pub. L. 103-322, §110504(b), added subsec. (k).

Subsec. (l). Pub. L. 103-322, §110515(b), added subsec. (l).

Subsec. (m). Pub. L. 103-322, §110518(b), added subsec. (m).

1990—Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 101-647 substituted "subsection," for "subsection,," before "shall be subject to imprisonment".

1988—Subsec. (g). Pub. L. 100-690, §6474(a), designated existing provisions as par. (1), substituted "Except as provided in paragraph (2), whoever" for "Whoever", inserted "in an airport that is subject to the regulatory authority of the Federal Aviation Administration, or" after "possess an explosive", inserted "or airport" after "such building", substituted "not more than five years, or fined under this title, or both" for "not more than one year, or fined not more than \$1,000, or both", and added par. (2).

Subsec. (h). Pub. L. 100-690, §6474(b)(2), which directed the amendment of subsec. (h) by striking "shall be sentenced" through the end and inserting new provisions was executed by striking "shall be sentenced" the first time it appeared through the end of the subsection which resulted in inserting concluding provisions and striking out former concluding provisions which read as follows: "shall be sentenced to a term of imprisonment for not less than one year nor more than ten years. In the case of his second or subsequent conviction under this subsection, such person shall be sentenced to a term of imprisonment for not less than five years nor more than twenty-five years, and, notwithstanding any other provision of law, the court shall not suspend the sentence of such person or give him a probationary sentence."

Subsec. (h)(2). Pub. L. 100-690, §6474(b)(1), in par. (2), struck out "unlawfully" after "explosive".

1986—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 99-514 substituted "Internal Revenue Code of 1986" for "Internal Revenue Code of 1954".

1984—Subsecs. (d), (f), (i). Pub. L. 98-473 substituted "personal injury results to any person, including any

public safety officer performing duties as a direct or proximate result of conduct prohibited by this subsection," for "personal injury results" and "death results to any person, including any public safety officer performing duties as a direct or proximate result of conduct prohibited by this subsection," for "death results".

1982—Subsecs. (e), (f). Pub. L. 97–298, §2(a), inserted "fire or" after "by means of" wherever appearing.

Subsec. (h)(1). Pub. L. 97–298, §2(b), inserted "fire or" after "uses".

Subsec. (i). Pub. L. 97–298, §2(c), inserted "fire or" after "by means of".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2002 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 107–296 effective 60 days after Nov. 25, 2002, see section 4 of Pub. L. 107–296, set out as an Effective Date note under section 101 of Title 6, Domestic Security.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Amendment by section 604 of Pub. L. 104–132 effective 1 year after Apr. 24, 1996, see section 607 of Pub. L. 104–132, set out as a note under section 841 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1994 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXII, §320917(b), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2129, provided that: "The amendment made by subsection (a) [amending this section] shall not apply to any offense described in the amendment that was committed more than 5 years prior to the date of enactment of this Act [Sept. 13, 1994]."

EFFECTIVE DATE

Subsecs. (a) to (c) of this section effective 120 days after Oct. 15, 1970, and subsecs. (d) to (j) of this section effective on Oct. 15, 1970, see section 1105(a), (b), set out as a note under section 841 of this title.

¹ So in original. Probably should be "Attorney General".

§845. Exceptions; relief from disabilities

(a) Except in the case of subsection (l), (m), (n), or (o) of section 842 and subsections (d), (e), (f), (g), (h), and (i) of section 844 of this title, this chapter shall not apply to:

(1) aspects of the transportation of explosive materials via railroad, water, highway, or air that pertain to safety, including security, and are regulated by the Department of Transportation or the Department of Homeland Security;

(2) the use of explosive materials in medicines and medicinal agents in the forms prescribed by the official United States Pharmacopeia, or the National Formulary;

(3) the transportation, shipment, receipt, or importation of explosive materials for delivery to any agency of the United States or to any State or political subdivision thereof;

(4) small arms ammunition and components thereof;

(5) commercially manufactured black powder in quantities not to exceed fifty pounds, percussion caps, safety and pyrotechnic fuses, quills, quick and slow matches, and friction primers, intended to be used solely for sporting, recreational, or cultural purposes in antique firearms as defined in section 921(a)(16) of title 18 of the United States Code, or in antique devices as exempted from the term "destructive device" in section 921(a)(4) of title 18 of the United States Code;

(6) the manufacture under the regulation of the military department of the United States of explosive materials for, or their distribution to or storage or possession by the military or naval services or other agencies of the United States; or to arsenals, navy yards, depots, or other establishments owned by, or operated by or on behalf of, the United States ¹ and

(7) the transportation, shipment, receipt, or importation of display fireworks materials for delivery to a federally recognized Indian tribe or tribal agency.

(b)(1) A person who is prohibited from shipping, transporting, receiving, or possessing any

explosive under section 842(i) may apply to the Attorney General for relief from such prohibition.

(2) The Attorney General may grant the relief requested under paragraph (1) if the Attorney General determines that the circumstances regarding the applicability of section 842(i), and the applicant's record and reputation, are such that the applicant will not be likely to act in a manner dangerous to public safety and that the granting of such relief is not contrary to the public interest.

(3) A licensee or permittee who applies for relief, under this subsection, from the disabilities incurred under this chapter as a result of an indictment for or conviction of a crime punishable by imprisonment for a term exceeding 1 year shall not be barred by such disability from further operations under the license or permit pending final action on an application for relief filed pursuant to this section.

(c) It is an affirmative defense against any proceeding involving subsections (l) through (o) of section 842 if the proponent proves by a preponderance of the evidence that the plastic explosive—

(1) consisted of a small amount of plastic explosive intended for and utilized solely in lawful—

(A) research, development, or testing of new or modified explosive materials;

(B) training in explosives detection or development or testing of explosives detection equipment; or

(C) forensic science purposes; or

(2) was plastic explosive that, within 3 years after the date of enactment of the Antiterrorism and Effective Death Penalty Act of 1996, will be or is incorporated in a military device within the territory of the United States and remains an integral part of such military device, or is intended to be, or is incorporated in, and remains an integral part of a military device that is intended to become, or has become, the property of any agency of the United States performing military or police functions (including any military reserve component) or the National Guard of any State, wherever such device is located.

(3) For purposes of this subsection, the term "military device" includes, but is not restricted to, shells, bombs, projectiles, mines, missiles, rockets, shaped charges, grenades, perforators, and similar devices lawfully manufactured exclusively for military or police purposes.

(Added Pub. L. 91–452, title XI, §1102(a), Oct. 15, 1970, 84 Stat. 958; amended Pub. L. 93–639, §101, Jan. 4, 1975, 88 Stat. 2217; Pub. L. 104–132, title VI, §605, Apr. 24, 1996, 110 Stat. 1289; Pub. L. 107–296, title XI, §§1112(e)(3), 1126, Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2276, 2285; Pub. L. 109–59, title VII, §7127, Aug. 10, 2005, 119 Stat. 1909; Pub. L. 111–211, title II, §236(a), (c), July 29, 2010, 124 Stat. 2286.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The date of enactment of the Antiterrorism and Effective Death Penalty Act of 1996, referred to in subsec. (c)(2), is the date of enactment of Pub. L. 104–132, which was approved Apr. 24, 1996.

AMENDMENTS

2010—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 111–211, §236(c)(1), substituted "subsection (l)," for "subsections (l)," in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (a)(7). Pub. L. 111–211, §236(a), added par. (7).

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 111–211, §236(c)(2), substituted "Attorney General" for "Secretary" wherever appearing.

2005—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 109–59 amended par. (1) generally. Prior to amendment, par. (1) read as follows: "any aspect of the transportation of explosive materials via railroad, water, highway, or air which are regulated by the United States Department of Transportation and agencies thereof, and which pertain to safety;"

2002—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 107–296, §1126, amended subsec. (b) generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: "A person who had been indicted for or convicted of a crime punishable by imprisonment for a term exceeding one year may make application to the Attorney General for relief from the disabilities imposed by this chapter with respect to engaging in the business of importing, manufacturing, or dealing in explosive

materials, or the purchase of explosive materials, and incurred by reason of such indictment or conviction, and the Attorney General may grant such relief if it is established to his satisfaction that the circumstances regarding the indictment or conviction, and the applicant's record and reputation, are such that the applicant will not be likely to act in a manner dangerous to public safety and that the granting of the relief will not be contrary to the public interest. A licensee or permittee who makes application for relief from the disabilities incurred under this chapter by reason of indictment or conviction, shall not be barred by such indictment or conviction from further operations under his license or permit pending final action on an application for relief filed pursuant to this section."

Pub. L. 107-296, §1112(e)(3), substituted "Attorney General" for "Secretary" in two places.

1996—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 104-132, §605(1), inserted "(l), (m), (n), or (o) of section 842 and subsections" after "subsections" in introductory provisions and ", and which pertain to safety" before semicolon at end of par. (1).

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 104-132, §605(2), added subsec. (c).

1975—Subsec. (a)(5). Pub. L. 93-639 substituted provisions exempting commercially manufactured black powder in quantities not exceeding fifty pounds, percussion caps, safety and pyrotechnic fuses, quills, quick and slow matches, and friction primers, intended to be used solely for sporting, recreational, or cultural purposes in antique firearms or in antique devices for such exemption of black powder in quantities not exceeding five pounds.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2002 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 107-296 effective 60 days after Nov. 25, 2002, see section 4 of Pub. L. 107-296, set out as an Effective Date note under section 101 of Title 6, Domestic Security.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 104-132 effective 1 year after Apr. 24, 1996, see section 607 of Pub. L. 104-132, set out as a note under section 841 of this title.

¹ So in original. Probably should be followed by a semicolon.

§846. Additional powers of the Attorney General

(a) The Attorney General is authorized to inspect the site of any accident, or fire, in which there is reason to believe that explosive materials were involved, in order that if any such incident has been brought about by accidental means, precautions may be taken to prevent similar accidents from occurring. In order to carry out the purpose of this subsection, the Attorney General is authorized to enter into or upon any property where explosive materials have been used, are suspected of having been used, or have been found in an otherwise unauthorized location. Nothing in this chapter shall be construed as modifying or otherwise affecting in any way the investigative authority of any other Federal agency. In addition to any other investigatory authority they have with respect to violations of provisions of this chapter, the Federal Bureau of Investigation, together with the Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco, Firearms, and Explosives, shall have authority to conduct investigations with respect to violations of subsection (d), (e), (f), (g), (h), or (i) of section 844 of this title.

(b) The Attorney General is authorized to establish a national repository of information on incidents involving arson and the suspected criminal misuse of explosives. All Federal agencies having information concerning such incidents shall report the information to the Attorney General pursuant to such regulations as deemed necessary to carry out the provisions of this subsection. The repository shall also contain information on incidents voluntarily reported to the Attorney General by State and local authorities.

(Added Pub. L. 91-452, title XI, §1102(a), Oct. 15, 1970, 84 Stat. 959; amended Pub. L. 104-208, div. A, title I, §101(f) [title VI, §654(a)], Sept. 30, 1996, 110 Stat. 3009-314, 3009-369; Pub. L. 107-296, title XI, §1112(e)(2), (3), Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2276.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2002—Pub. L. 107–296, §1112(e)(3), substituted "Attorney General" for "Secretary" in section catchline.

Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 107–296, §1112(e)(3), substituted "Attorney General" for "Secretary" in two places.

Pub. L. 107–296, §1112(e)(2), substituted "the Federal Bureau of Investigation, together with the Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco, Firearms, and Explosives" for "the Attorney General and the Federal Bureau of Investigation, together with the Secretary".

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 107–296, §1112(e)(3), substituted "Attorney General" for "Secretary" wherever appearing.

1996—Pub. L. 104–208 designated existing provisions as subsec. (a) and added subsec. (b).

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2002 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 107–296 effective 60 days after Nov. 25, 2002, see section 4 of Pub. L. 107–296, set out as an Effective Date note under section 101 of Title 6, Domestic Security.

AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS

Pub. L. 104–208, div. A, title I, §101(f) [title VI, §654(b)], Sept. 30, 1996, 110 Stat. 3009–314, 3009–369, provided that: "There is authorized to be appropriated such sums as may be necessary to carry out the provisions of this subsection [probably means "this section" which amended this section]."

CERTIFICATION OF EXPLOSIVES DETECTION CANINES

Pub. L. 106–554, §1(a)(3) [title VI, §626], Dec. 21, 2000, 114 Stat. 2763, 2763A–162, provided that: "Hereafter, the Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to establish scientific certification standards for explosives detection canines, and shall provide, on a reimbursable basis, for the certification of explosives detection canines employed by Federal agencies, or other agencies providing explosives detection services at airports in the United States."

Similar provisions were contained in the following prior appropriation acts:

Pub. L. 106–58, title VI, §630, Sept. 29, 1999, 113 Stat. 473.

Pub. L. 105–277, div. A, §101(h) [title VI, §640], Oct. 21, 1998, 112 Stat. 2681–480, 2681–526.

Pub. L. 105–61, title VI, §627, Oct. 10, 1997, 111 Stat. 1315.

Pub. L. 104–208, div. A, title I, §101(f) [title VI, §653(a)], Sept. 30, 1996, 110 Stat. 3009–314, 3009–369.

§847. Rules and regulations

The administration of this chapter shall be vested in the Attorney General. The Attorney General may prescribe such rules and regulations as he deems reasonably necessary to carry out the provisions of this chapter. The Attorney General shall give reasonable public notice, and afford to interested parties opportunity for hearing, prior to prescribing such rules and regulations.

(Added Pub. L. 91–452, title XI, §1102(a), Oct. 15, 1970, 84 Stat. 959; amended Pub. L. 107–296, title XI, §1112(e)(3), Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2276.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2002—Pub. L. 107–296 substituted "Attorney General" for "Secretary" wherever appearing.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2002 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 107–296 effective 60 days after Nov. 25, 2002, see section 4 of Pub. L. 107–296, set out as an Effective Date note under section 101 of Title 6, Domestic Security.

§848. Effect on State law

No provision of this chapter shall be construed as indicating an intent on the part of the Congress to occupy the field in which such provision operates to the exclusion of the law of any State on the same subject matter, unless there is a direct and positive conflict between such provision and the law of the State so that the two cannot be reconciled or consistently stand together.

(Added Pub. L. 91-452, title XI, §1102(a), Oct. 15, 1970, 84 Stat. 959.)

CHAPTER 41—EXTORTION AND THREATS

Sec.

- 871. Threats against President and successors to the Presidency.
- 872. Extortion by officers or employees of the United States.
- 873. Blackmail.
- 874. Kickbacks from public works employees.
- 875. Interstate communications.
- 876. Mailing threatening communications.
- 877. Mailing threatening communications from foreign country.
- 878. Threats and extortion against foreign officials, official guests, or internationally protected persons.
- 879. Threats against former Presidents and certain other persons.
- 880. Receiving the proceeds of extortion.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2000—Pub. L. 106-544, §2(b)(2), Dec. 19, 2000, 114 Stat. 2715, struck out "protected by the Secret Service" after "other persons" in item 879.

1994—Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXII, §320601(a)(2), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2115, added item 880.

1982—Pub. L. 97-297, §1(b), Oct. 12, 1982, 96 Stat. 1317, added item 879.

1976—Pub. L. 94-467, §9, Oct. 8, 1976, 90 Stat. 2001, added item 878.

1962—Pub. L. 87-829, §2, Oct. 15, 1962, 76 Stat. 956, substituted "and successors to the Presidency" for ", President-elect, and Vice President" in item 871.

1955—Act June 1, 1955, ch. 115, §2, 69 Stat. 80, inserted "President-elect, and Vice President" in item 871.

§871. Threats against President and successors to the Presidency

(a) Whoever knowingly and willfully deposits for conveyance in the mail or for a delivery from any post office or by any letter carrier any letter, paper, writing, print, missive, or document containing any threat to take the life of, to kidnap, or to inflict bodily harm upon the President of the United States, the President-elect, the Vice President or other officer next in the order of succession to the office of President of the United States, or the Vice President-elect, or knowingly and willfully otherwise makes any such threat against the President, President-elect, Vice President or other officer next in the order of succession to the office of President, or Vice President-elect, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

(b) The terms "President-elect" and "Vice President-elect" as used in this section shall mean such persons as are the apparent successful candidates for the offices of President and Vice President, respectively, as ascertained from the results of the general elections held to determine the electors of President and Vice President in accordance with title 3, United States Code, sections 1 and 2. The phrase "other officer next in the order of succession to the office of President" as used in this section shall mean the person next in the order of succession to act as President in accordance with title 3, United States Code, sections 19 and 20.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 740; June 1, 1955, ch. 115, §1, 69 Stat. 80; Pub. L. 87-829, §1, Oct.

15, 1962, 76 Stat. 956; Pub. L. 97-297, §2, Oct. 12, 1982, 96 Stat. 1318; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(H), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §89 (Feb. 14, 1917, ch. 64, 39 Stat. 919).

Reference to persons causing or procuring was omitted as unnecessary in view of definition of "principal" in section 2 of this title.

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 103-322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000".

1982—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 97-297 inserted ", to kidnap," after "containing any threat to take the life of".

1962—Pub. L. 87-829 designated existing provisions as subsec. (a), extended the provisions of such subsection to include any other officer next on the order of succession to the office of President and the Vice-President-elect, added subsec. (b), and substituted "and successors to the Presidency" for ", President-elect, and Vice President" in section catchline.

1955—Act June 1, 1955, included in section catchline and in text, provision for penalties for threats against the President-elect and the Vice President.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

SHORT TITLE OF 2000 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 106-544, §1, Dec. 19, 2000, 114 Stat. 2715, provided that: "This Act [amending sections 879, 3056 and 3486 of this title, repealing section 3486A of this title, and enacting provisions set out as notes under section 3056 of this title, section 551 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees, and section 566 of Title 28, Judiciary and Judicial Procedure] may be cited as the 'Presidential Threat Protection Act of 2000'."

§872. Extortion by officers or employees of the United States

Whoever, being an officer, or employee of the United States or any department or agency thereof, or representing himself to be or assuming to act as such, under color or pretense of office or employment commits or attempts an act of extortion, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than three years, or both; but if the amount so extorted or demanded does not exceed \$1,000, he shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 740; Oct. 31, 1951, ch. 655, §24(b), 65 Stat. 720; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(G), (K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147; Pub. L. 104-294, title VI, §606(a), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3511.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §171 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §85, 35 Stat. 1104).

Words "or any department or agency" were inserted to eliminate any possible ambiguity as to scope of section. (See definitive section 6 of this title.)

The punishment provided by section 171 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., of fine of not more than \$500 or imprisonment of not more than 1 year, or both, was increased for offenses involving more than \$100 to conform to Congressional policy reflected in later Acts. See section 4047(e)(1) of title 26, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Internal Revenue Code, and the punishment provision following paragraph (10) of said subsection.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1996—Pub. L. 104-294 substituted "\$1,000" for "\$100".

1994—Pub. L. 103-322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000" after "extortion, shall be" and for "fined not more than \$500" after "he shall be".

1951—Act Oct. 31, 1951, changed punctuation to make section applicable not only to persons falsely representing themselves as Federal officers or employees at the time of extortion or the attempt thereof, but also to Federal officers and employees who attempt or commit extortion under color of office or employment.

§873. Blackmail

Whoever, under a threat of informing, or as a consideration for not informing, against any violation of any law of the United States, demands or receives any money or other valuable thing, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 740; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(I), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based upon title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §250 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §145, 35 Stat. 1114).

Only minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$2,000".

§874. Kickbacks from public works employees

Whoever, by force, intimidation, or threat of procuring dismissal from employment, or by any other manner whatsoever induces any person employed in the construction, prosecution, completion or repair of any public building, public work, or building or work financed in whole or in part by loans or grants from the United States, to give up any part of the compensation to which he is entitled under his contract of employment, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 740; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on section 276b of title 40, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Public Buildings, Property, and Works (June 13, 1934, ch. 482, §1, 48 Stat. 948).

Slight changes of phraseology were made.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000".

§875. Interstate communications

(a) Whoever transmits in interstate or foreign commerce any communication containing any demand or request for a ransom or reward for the release of any kidnapped person, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than twenty years, or both.

(b) Whoever, with intent to extort from any person, firm, association, or corporation, any money or other thing of value, transmits in interstate or foreign commerce any communication containing any threat to kidnap any person or any threat to injure the person of another, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than twenty years, or both.

(c) Whoever transmits in interstate or foreign commerce any communication containing any threat

to kidnap any person or any threat to injure the person of another, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

(d) Whoever, with intent to extort from any person, firm, association, or corporation, any money or other thing of value, transmits in interstate or foreign commerce any communication containing any threat to injure the property or reputation of the addressee or of another or the reputation of a deceased person or any threat to accuse the addressee or any other person of a crime, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than two years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 741; Pub. L. 99-646, §63, Nov. 10, 1986, 100 Stat. 3614; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(G), (H), (K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §408d (May 18, 1934, ch. 300, 48 Stat. 781; May 15, 1939, ch. 133, §2, 53 Stat. 743).

Provisions as to district of trial were omitted as covered by sections 3237 and 3239 of this title.

Definition of "interstate commerce" was omitted in conformity with definitive section 10 of this title.

Changes were made in phraseology and arrangement.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Subsecs. (a), (b). Pub. L. 103-322, §330016(1)(K), substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000".

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 103-322, §330016(1)(H), substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000".

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 103-322, §330016(1)(G), substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$500".

1986—Pub. L. 99-646 inserted "or foreign" after "interstate" wherever appearing.

§876. Mailing threatening communications

(a) Whoever knowingly deposits in any post office or authorized depository for mail matter, to be sent or delivered by the Postal Service or knowingly causes to be delivered by the Postal Service according to the direction thereon, any communication, with or without a name or designating mark subscribed thereto, addressed to any other person, and containing any demand or request for ransom or reward for the release of any kidnapped person, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than twenty years, or both.

(b) Whoever, with intent to extort from any person any money or other thing of value, so deposits, or causes to be delivered, as aforesaid, any communication containing any threat to kidnap any person or any threat to injure the person of the addressee or of another, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than twenty years, or both.

(c) Whoever knowingly so deposits or causes to be delivered as aforesaid, any communication with or without a name or designating mark subscribed thereto, addressed to any other person and containing any threat to kidnap any person or any threat to injure the person of the addressee or of another, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both. If such a communication is addressed to a United States judge, a Federal law enforcement officer, or an official who is covered by section 1114, the individual shall be fined under this title, imprisoned not more than 10 years, or both.

(d) Whoever, with intent to extort from any person any money or other thing of value, knowingly so deposits or causes to be delivered, as aforesaid, any communication, with or without a name or designating mark subscribed thereto, addressed to any other person and containing any threat to injure the property or reputation of the addressee or of another, or the reputation of a deceased person, or any threat to accuse the addressee or any other person of a crime, shall be fined under this

title or imprisoned not more than two years, or both. If such a communication is addressed to a United States judge, a Federal law enforcement officer, or an official who is covered by section 1114, the individual shall be fined under this title, imprisoned not more than 10 years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 741; Pub. L. 91-375, §6(j)(7), Aug. 12, 1970, 84 Stat. 777; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §§330016(1)(G), (H), (K), 330021(2), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147, 2150; Pub. L. 107-273, div. C, title I, §11008(d), Nov. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 1818.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §338a (July 8, 1932, ch. 464, §1, 47 Stat. 649; June 28, 1935, ch. 326, 49 Stat. 427; May 15, 1939, ch. 133, §1, 53 Stat. 742).

Reference to persons causing or procuring was omitted as unnecessary in view of definition of "principal" in section 2 of this title.

Provisions as to district of trial were omitted as covered by sections 3237 and 3239 of this title.

Changes in phraseology and arrangement were made.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2002—Pub. L. 107-273 designated first to fourth pars. as subsecs. (a) to (d), respectively, and, in subsecs. (c) and (d), inserted at end "If such a communication is addressed to a United States judge, a Federal law enforcement officer, or an official who is covered by section 1114, the individual shall be fined under this title, imprisoned not more than 10 years, or both."

1994—Pub. L. 103-322, §330021(2), substituted "kidnapped" for "kidnaped" in first par.

Pub. L. 103-322, §330016(1)(K), substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000" in first and second pars.

Pub. L. 103-322, §330016(1)(H), substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000" in third par.

Pub. L. 103-322, §330016(1)(G), substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$500" in fourth par.

1970—Pub. L. 91-375 substituted "Postal Service" for "Post Office Department" in two places in first par.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1970 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 91-375 effective within 1 year after Aug. 12, 1970, on date established therefor by Board of Governors of United States Postal Service and published by it in Federal Register, see section 15(a) of Pub. L. 91-375, set out as an Effective Date note preceding section 101 of Title 39, Postal Service.

§877. Mailing threatening communications from foreign country

Whoever knowingly deposits in any post office or authorized depository for mail matter of any foreign country any communication addressed to any person within the United States, for the purpose of having such communication delivered by the post office establishment of such foreign country to the Postal Service and by it delivered to such addressee in the United States, and as a result thereof such communication is delivered by the post office establishment of such foreign country to the Postal Service and by it delivered to the address to which it is directed in the United States, and containing any demand or request for ransom or reward for the release of any kidnapped person, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than twenty years, or both.

Whoever, with intent to extort from any person any money or other thing of value, so deposits as aforesaid, any communication for the purpose aforesaid, containing any threat to kidnap any person or any threat to injure the person of the addressee or of another, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than twenty years, or both.

Whoever knowingly so deposits as aforesaid, any communication, for the purpose aforesaid, containing any threat to kidnap any person or any threat to injure the person of the addressee or of

another, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

Whoever, with intent to extort from any person any money or other thing of value, knowingly so deposits as aforesaid, any communication, for the purpose aforesaid, containing any threat to injure the property or reputation of the addressee or of another, or the reputation of a deceased person, or any threat to accuse the addressee or any other person of a crime, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than two years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 741; Pub. L. 91-375, §6(j)(8), Aug. 12, 1970, 84 Stat. 777; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §§330016(1)(G), (H), (K), 330021(2), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147, 2150.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §338b (July 8, 1932, ch. 464, §2, 47 Stat. 649; May 15, 1939, ch. 133, §1, 53 Stat. 742).

Reference to persons causing or procuring was omitted as unnecessary in view of definition of "principal" in section 2 of this title.

Provisions as to district of trial were omitted as covered by sections 3237 and 3239 of this title.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103-322, §330021(2), substituted "kidnapped" for "kidnaped" in first par.

Pub. L. 103-322, §330016(1)(K), substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000" in first and second pars.

Pub. L. 103-322, §330016(1)(H), substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000" in third par.

Pub. L. 103-322, §330016(1)(G), substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$500" in fourth par.

1970—Pub. L. 91-375 substituted "Postal Service" for "Post Office Department of the United States" in two places in first par.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1970 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 91-375 effective within 1 year after Aug. 12, 1970, on date established therefor by Board of Governors of United States Postal Service and published by it in Federal Register, see section 15(a) of Pub. L. 91-375, set out as an Effective Date note preceding section 101 of Title 39, Postal Service.

§878. Threats and extortion against foreign officials, official guests, or internationally protected persons

(a) Whoever knowingly and willfully threatens to violate section 112, 1116, or 1201 shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both, except that imprisonment for a threatened assault shall not exceed three years.

(b) Whoever in connection with any violation of subsection (a) or actual violation of section 112, 1116, or 1201 makes any extortionate demand shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than twenty years, or both.

(c) For the purpose of this section "foreign official", "internationally protected person", "national of the United States", and "official guest" shall have the same meanings as those provided in section 1116(a) of this title.

(d) If the victim of an offense under subsection (a) is an internationally protected person outside the United States, the United States may exercise jurisdiction over the offense if (1) the victim is a representative, officer, employee, or agent of the United States, (2) an offender is a national of the United States, or (3) an offender is afterwards found in the United States. As used in this subsection, the United States includes all areas under the jurisdiction of the United States including any of the places within the provisions of sections 5 and 7 of this title and section 46501(2) of title 49.

(Added Pub. L. 94-467, §8, Oct. 8, 1976, 90 Stat. 2000; amended Pub. L. 95-163, §17(b)(1), Nov. 9, 1977, 91 Stat. 1286; Pub. L. 95-504, §2(b), Oct. 24, 1978, 92 Stat. 1705; Pub. L. 103-272, §5(e)(2), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1373; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), (N), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147, 2148; Pub. L. 104-132, title VII, §§705(a)(4), 721(e), Apr. 24, 1996, 110 Stat. 1295, 1299.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1996—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 104-132, §705(a)(4), struck out "by killing, kidnapping, or assaulting a foreign official, official guest, or internationally protected person" before "shall be fined".

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 104-132, §721(e)(1), inserted " 'national of the United States'," before "and 'official guest' ".

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 104-132, §721(e)(2), inserted first sentence and struck out former first sentence which read as follows: "If the victim of an offense under subsection (a) is an internationally protected person, the United States may exercise jurisdiction over the offense if the alleged offender is present within the United States, irrespective of the place where the offense was committed or the nationality of the victim or the alleged offender."

1994—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 103-322, §330016(1)(K), substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000".

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 103-322, §330016(1)(N), substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$20,000".

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 103-272 substituted "section 46501(2) of title 49" for "section 101(38) of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958, as amended (49 U.S.C. 1301(38))".

1978—Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 95-504 substituted reference to section 101(38) of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958 for reference to section 101(35) of such Act.

1977—Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 95-163 substituted reference to section 101(35) of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958 for reference to section 101(34) of such Act.

§879. Threats against former Presidents and certain other persons

(a) Whoever knowingly and willfully threatens to kill, kidnap, or inflict bodily harm upon—

- (1) a former President or a member of the immediate family of a former President;
- (2) a member of the immediate family of the President, the President-elect, the Vice President, or the Vice President-elect;
- (3) a major candidate for the office of President or Vice President, or a member of the immediate family of such candidate; or
- (4) a person protected by the Secret Service under section 3056(a)(6);

shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years, or both.

(b) As used in this section—

(1) the term "immediate family" means—

(A) with respect to subsection (a)(1) of this section, the spouse of a former President during a former President's lifetime, the surviving spouse of a former President until the surviving spouse's death or remarriage, and minor children of a former President until they reach sixteen years of age; and

(B) with respect to subsection (a)(2) and (a)(3) of this section, a person to whom the President, President-elect, Vice President, Vice President-elect, or major candidate for the office of President or Vice President—

- (i) is related by blood, marriage, or adoption; or
- (ii) stands in loco parentis;

(2) the term "major candidate for the office of President or Vice President" means a candidate referred to in subsection (a)(7) of section 3056 of this title; and

(3) the terms "President-elect" and "Vice President-elect" have the meanings given those terms in section 871(b) of this title.

(Added Pub. L. 97–297, §1(a), Oct. 12, 1982, 96 Stat. 1317; amended Pub. L. 98–587, §3(a), Oct. 30, 1984, 98 Stat. 3111; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(H), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147; Pub. L. 106–544, §2(a), (b)(1), Dec. 19, 2000, 114 Stat. 2715; Pub. L. 117–272, §2, Dec. 27, 2022, 136 Stat. 4181.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2022—Subsec. (b)(1)(A). Pub. L. 117–272 substituted "the spouse of a former President during a former President's lifetime, the surviving spouse of a former President until the surviving spouse's death or remarriage" for "the wife of a former President during his lifetime, the widow of a former President until her death or remarriage".

2000—Pub. L. 106–544, §2(b)(1), struck out "protected by the Secret Service" after "other persons" in section catchline.

Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 106–544, §2(a)(1)–(4), in par. (3), substituted "a member of the immediate family" for "the spouse", added par. (4), and, in concluding provisions, struck out "who is protected by the Secret Service as provided by law," before "shall be fined" and substituted "5 years" for "three years".

Subsec. (b)(1)(B). Pub. L. 106–544, §2(a)(5), in introductory provisions, inserted "and (a)(3)" after "subsection (a)(2)" and substituted "Vice President-elect, or major candidate for the office of President or Vice President" for "or Vice President-elect".

1994—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000" in concluding provisions.

1984—Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 98–587 substituted "subsection (a)(7) of section 3056 of this title" for "the first section of the joint resolution entitled 'Joint resolution to authorize the United States Secret Service to furnish protection to major Presidential or Vice Presidential candidates', approved June 6, 1968 (18 U.S.C. 3056 note)".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

For transfer of the functions, personnel, assets, and obligations of the United States Secret Service, including the functions of the Secretary of the Treasury relating thereto, to the Secretary of Homeland Security, and for treatment of related references, see sections 381, 551(d), 552(d), and 557 of Title 6, Domestic Security, and the Department of Homeland Security Reorganization Plan of November 25, 2002, as modified, set out as a note under section 542 of Title 6.

§880. Receiving the proceeds of extortion

A person who receives, possesses, conceals, or disposes of any money or other property which was obtained from the commission of any offense under this chapter that is punishable by imprisonment for more than 1 year, knowing the same to have been unlawfully obtained, shall be imprisoned not more than 3 years, fined under this title, or both.

(Added Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXII, §320601(a)(1), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2115.)

CHAPTER 42—EXTORTIONATE CREDIT TRANSACTIONS

Sec.

- 891. Definitions and rules of construction.
- 892. Making extortionate extensions of credit.
- 893. Financing extortionate extensions of credit.
- 894. Collection of extensions of credit by extortionate means.

[895. Repealed.]
896. Effect on State laws.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1970—Pub. L. 91-452, title II, §223(b), Oct. 15, 1970, 84 Stat. 929, struck out item 895 "Immunity of witnesses".

1968—Pub. L. 90-321, title II, §202(a), May 29, 1968, 82 Stat. 159, added chapter 42 and items 891 to 896.

§891. Definitions and rules of construction

For the purposes of this chapter:

(1) To extend credit means to make or renew any loan, or to enter into any agreement, tacit or express, whereby the repayment or satisfaction of any debt or claim, whether acknowledged or disputed, valid or invalid, and however arising, may or will be deferred.

(2) The term "creditor", with reference to any given extension of credit, refers to any person making that extension of credit, or to any person claiming by, under, or through any person making that extension of credit.

(3) The term "debtor", with reference to any given extension of credit, refers to any person to whom that extension of credit is made, or to any person who guarantees the repayment of that extension of credit, or in any manner undertakes to indemnify the creditor against loss resulting from the failure of any person to whom that extension of credit is made to repay the same.

(4) The repayment of any extension of credit includes the repayment, satisfaction, or discharge in whole or in part of any debt or claim, acknowledged or disputed, valid or invalid, resulting from or in connection with that extension of credit.

(5) To collect an extension of credit means to induce in any way any person to make repayment thereof.

(6) An extortionate extension of credit is any extension of credit with respect to which it is the understanding of the creditor and the debtor at the time it is made that delay in making repayment or failure to make repayment could result in the use of violence or other criminal means to cause harm to the person, reputation, or property of any person.

(7) An extortionate means is any means which involves the use, or an express or implicit threat of use, of violence or other criminal means to cause harm to the person, reputation, or property of any person.

(8) The term "State" includes the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, and territories and possessions of the United States.

(9) State law, including conflict of laws rules, governing the enforceability through civil judicial processes of repayment of any extension of credit or the performance of any promise given in consideration thereof shall be judicially noticed. This paragraph does not impair any authority which any court would otherwise have to take judicial notice of any matter of State law.

(Added Pub. L. 90-321, title II, §202(a), May 29, 1968, 82 Stat. 160.)

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

CONGRESSIONAL FINDINGS AND DECLARATION OF PURPOSE

Pub. L. 90-321, title II, §201, May 29, 1968, 82 Stat. 159, provided that:

"(a) The Congress makes the following findings:

"(1) Organized crime is interstate and international in character. Its activities involve many billions of dollars each year. It is directly responsible for murders, willful injuries to person and property, corruption of officials, and terrorization of countless citizens. A substantial part of the income of organized crime is generated by extortionate credit transactions.

"(2) Extortionate credit transactions are characterized by the use, or the express or implicit threat of the use, of violence or other criminal means to cause harm to person, reputation, or property as a means of

enforcing repayment. Among the factors which have rendered past efforts at prosecution almost wholly ineffective has been the existence of exclusionary rules of evidence stricter than necessary for the protection of constitutional rights.

"(3) Extortionate credit transactions are carried on to a substantial extent in interstate and foreign commerce and through the means and instrumentalities of such commerce. Even where extortionate credit transactions are purely intrastate in character, they nevertheless directly affect interstate and foreign commerce.

"(4) Extortionate credit transactions directly impair the effectiveness and frustrate the purposes of the laws enacted by the Congress on the subject of bankruptcies.

"(b) On the basis of the findings stated in subsection (a) of this section, the Congress determines that the provisions of chapter 42 of title 18 of the United States Code are necessary and proper for the purpose of carrying into execution the powers of Congress to regulate commerce and to establish uniform and effective laws on the subject of bankruptcy."

ANNUAL REPORT TO CONGRESS BY ATTORNEY GENERAL

Pub. L. 90-321, title II, §203, May 29, 1968, 82 Stat. 162, directed Attorney General to make an annual report to Congress of activities of Department of Justice in enforcement of this chapter, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 97-375, title I, §109(b), Dec. 21, 1982, 96 Stat. 1820.

§892. Making extortionate extensions of credit

(a) Whoever makes any extortionate extension of credit, or conspires to do so, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 20 years, or both.

(b) In any prosecution under this section, if it is shown that all of the following factors were present in connection with the extension of credit in question, there is prima facie evidence that the extension of credit was extortionate, but this subsection is nonexclusive and in no way limits the effect or applicability of subsection (a):

(1) The repayment of the extension of credit, or the performance of any promise given in consideration thereof, would be unenforceable, through civil judicial processes against the debtor

(A) in the jurisdiction within which the debtor, if a natural person, resided or

(B) in every jurisdiction within which the debtor, if other than a natural person, was incorporated or qualified to do business

at the time the extension of credit was made.

(2) The extension of credit was made at a rate of interest in excess of an annual rate of 45 per centum calculated according to the actuarial method of allocating payments made on a debt between principal and interest, pursuant to which a payment is applied first to the accumulated interest and the balance is applied to the unpaid principal.

(3) At the time the extension of credit was made, the debtor reasonably believed that either

(A) one or more extensions of credit by the creditor had been collected or attempted to be collected by extortionate means, or the nonrepayment thereof had been punished by extortionate means; or

(B) the creditor had a reputation for the use of extortionate means to collect extensions of credit or to punish the nonrepayment thereof.

(4) Upon the making of the extension of credit, the total of the extensions of credit by the creditor to the debtor then outstanding, including any unpaid interest or similar charges, exceeded \$100.

(c) In any prosecution under this section, if evidence has been introduced tending to show the existence of any of the circumstances described in subsection (b)(1) or (b)(2), and direct evidence of the actual belief of the debtor as to the creditor's collection practices is not available, then for the purpose of showing the understanding of the debtor and the creditor at the time the extension of credit was made, the court may in its discretion allow evidence to be introduced tending to show the

reputation as to collection practices of the creditor in any community of which the debtor was a member at the time of the extension.

(Added Pub. L. 90-321, title II, §202(a), May 29, 1968, 82 Stat. 160; amended Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(L), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 103-322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$10,000".

§893. Financing extortionate extensions of credit

Whoever willfully advances money or property, whether as a gift, as a loan, as an investment, pursuant to a partnership or profit-sharing agreement, or otherwise, to any person, with reasonable grounds to believe that it is the intention of that person to use the money or property so advanced directly or indirectly for the purpose of making extortionate extensions of credit, shall be fined under this title or an amount not exceeding twice the value of the money or property so advanced, whichever is greater, or shall be imprisoned not more than 20 years, or both.

(Added Pub. L. 90-321, title II, §202(a), May 29, 1968, 82 Stat. 161; amended Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(L), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103-322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$10,000".

§894. Collection of extensions of credit by extortionate means

(a) Whoever knowingly participates in any way, or conspires to do so, in the use of any extortionate means

- (1) to collect or attempt to collect any extension of credit, or
- (2) to punish any person for the nonrepayment thereof,

shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 20 years, or both.

(b) In any prosecution under this section, for the purpose of showing an implicit threat as a means of collection, evidence may be introduced tending to show that one or more extensions of credit by the creditor were, to the knowledge of the person against whom the implicit threat was alleged to have been made, collected or attempted to be collected by extortionate means or that the nonrepayment thereof was punished by extortionate means.

(c) In any prosecution under this section, if evidence has been introduced tending to show the existence, at the time the extension of credit in question was made, of the circumstances described in section 892(b)(1) or the circumstances described in section 892(b)(2), and direct evidence of the actual belief of the debtor as to the creditor's collection practices is not available, then for the purpose of showing that words or other means of communication, shown to have been employed as a means of collection, in fact carried an express or implicit threat, the court may in its discretion allow evidence to be introduced tending to show the reputation of the defendant in any community of which the person against whom the alleged threat was made was a member at the time of the collection or attempt at collection.

(Added Pub. L. 90-321, title II, §202(a), May 29, 1968, 82 Stat. 161; amended Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(L), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$10,000" in concluding provisions.

[§895. Repealed. Pub. L. 91–452, title II, §223(a), Oct. 15, 1970, 84 Stat. 929]

Section, Pub. L. 90–321, title II, §202(a), May 29, 1968, 82 Stat. 162, related to immunity from prosecution of any witness compelled to testify or produce evidence after claiming his privilege against self-incrimination. See section 6001 et seq. of this title.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF REPEAL

Repeal effective on sixtieth day following Oct. 15, 1970, and not to affect any immunity to which any individual was entitled under this section by reason of any testimony given before sixtieth day following Oct. 15, 1970, see section 260 of Pub. L. 91–452, set out as an Effective Date; Savings Provision note under section 6001 of this title.

§896. Effect on State laws

This chapter does not preempt any field of law with respect to which State legislation would be permissible in the absence of this chapter. No law of any State which would be valid in the absence of this chapter may be held invalid or inapplicable by virtue of the existence of this chapter, and no officer, agency, or instrumentality of any State may be deprived by virtue of this chapter of any jurisdiction over any offense over which it would have jurisdiction in the absence of this chapter.

(Added Pub. L. 90–321, title II, §202(a), May 29, 1968, 82 Stat. 162.)

CHAPTER 43—FALSE PERSONATION

Sec.

- 911. Citizen of the United States.
- 912. Officer or employee of the United States.
- 913. Impersonator making arrest or search.
- 914. Creditors of the United States.
- 915. Foreign diplomats, consuls or officers.
- 916. 4-H Club members or agents.
- 917. Red Cross members or agents.

§911. Citizen of the United States

Whoever falsely and willfully represents himself to be a citizen of the United States shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than three years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 742; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(H), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on subsection (a), paragraph (18) and subsection (d), of section 746, title 8, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Aliens and Nationality (Oct. 14, 1940, ch. 876, §346(a), par. (18), and (d), 54 Stat. 1165, 1167).

Section consolidates said provisions of section 746, title 8, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Aliens and Nationality. The word "willfully" was substituted for "knowingly", "\$1,000" for "\$5,000", and "three years" for "five years", to

harmonize with congressional intent evidenced by the other sections of this chapter.

Minor changes were made in phraseology and unnecessary words were omitted.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000".

§912. Officer or employee of the United States

Whoever falsely assumes or pretends to be an officer or employee acting under the authority of the United States or any department, agency or officer thereof, and acts as such, or in such pretended character demands or obtains any money, paper, document, or thing of value, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than three years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 742; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(H), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §§76 and 123 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §§32 and 66, 35 Stat. 1095, 1100; Feb. 28, 1938, ch. 37, 52 Stat. 82).

Section consolidates sections 76 and 123 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed. The effect of this consolidation was to increase the punishment for revenue officers from \$500 to \$1,000 and from 2 years to 3 years, and to rephrase in the alternative the mandatory punishment provision.

This section now applies the same punishment to all officers and agents of the United States found guilty of false personation.

Words "agency or" were inserted to eliminate any possible ambiguity as to scope of section. (See definitive section 6 of this title.) Other words referring to "authority of any corporation owned or controlled by the United States" were omitted for the same reason. (See *Pierce v. U.S.*, 1941, 62 S. Ct. 237, 314 U.S. 306, 86 L. Ed. 226.)

The words "with the intent to defraud the United States or any person", contained in said section 76 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., were omitted as meaningless in view of *United States v. Lapowich*, 63 S. Ct. 914.

Changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000".

§913. Impersonator making arrest or search

Whoever falsely represents himself to be an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, and in such assumed character arrests or detains any person or in any manner searches the person, buildings, or other property of any person, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than three years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 742; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(H), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §77a (Aug. 27, 1935, ch. 740, §201, 49 Stat. 877).

Words "shall be deemed guilty of a misdemeanor" were omitted. (See definitive section 1 of this title.) Words "and upon conviction thereof" preceding "shall be" were omitted as surplusage since punishment cannot be imposed until conviction is secured.

Maximum imprisonment provision was changed from 1 year to 3 years so as to be consistent with sections 911 and 912 of this title, the latter having also been changed to 3 years. There is no sound reason why a

uniform punishment should not be prescribed for the offenses defined in these three sections.
Changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000".

§914. Creditors of the United States

Whoever falsely personates any true and lawful holder of any share or sum in the public stocks or debt of the United States, or any person entitled to any annuity, dividend, pension, wages, or other debt due from the United States, and, under color of such false personation, transfers or endeavors to transfer such public stock or any part thereof, or receives or endeavors to receive the money of such true and lawful holder thereof, or the money of any person really entitled to receive such annuity, dividend, pension, wages, or other debt, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 742; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §78 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §33, 35 Stat. 1095).

Words "prize money" after "pension" were deleted as repealed by act Mar. 3, 1899, ch. 413, 30 Stat. 1007, repealing all laws authorizing prize money distribution.

Mandatory punishment was rephrased in the alternative.

In the punishment provision the words "five years" were substituted for "ten years" to harmonize it with the punishment provisions in sections 287 and 1001 of this title, covering similar offenses. (See reviser's note under section 287 of this title.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000".

§915. Foreign diplomats, consuls or officers

Whoever, with intent to defraud within the United States, falsely assumes or pretends to be a diplomatic, consular or other official of a foreign government duly accredited as such to the United States and acts as such, or in such pretended character, demands or obtains or attempts to obtain any money, paper, document, or other thing of value, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 743; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on section 232 of title 22, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Foreign Relations and Intercourse (June 15, 1917, ch. 30, title VIII, §2, 40 Stat. 226; Mar. 28, 1940, ch. 72, §6, 54 Stat. 80).

Reference to "jurisdiction" of the United States was omitted as unnecessary in view of definition of "United States" in section 5 of this title.

Mandatory punishment provision was rephrased in the alternative.

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000".

§916. 4–H Club members or agents

Whoever, falsely and with intent to defraud, holds himself out as or represents or pretends himself to be a member of, associated with, or an agent or representative for the 4–H clubs, an organization established by the Extension Service of the United States Department of Agriculture and the land grant colleges, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than six months, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 743; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(F), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §76c (June 5, 1939, ch. 184, §1, 53 Stat. 809).

Section 76c of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., was incorporated in this section and section 707 of this title.

Reference to offense as a misdemeanor was omitted in view of definitive section 1 of this title. Words "upon conviction thereof" were omitted, since criminal punishment can follow only after conviction.

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$300".

§917. Red Cross members or agents

Whoever, within the United States, falsely or fraudulently holds himself out as or represents or pretends himself to be a member of or an agent for the American National Red Cross for the purpose of soliciting, collecting, or receiving money or material, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 743; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(G), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147; Pub. L. 107–56, title X, §1011(c), Oct. 26, 2001, 115 Stat. 396.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on section 4 of title 36, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Patriotic Societies and Observances (Jan. 5, 1905, ch. 23, §4, 33 Stat. 600; June 23, 1910, ch. 372, §1, 36 Stat. 604).

Section 4 of title 36, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Patriotic Societies and Observances, was divided into this section and section 706 of this title.

Reference to "jurisdiction" of the United States was omitted as unnecessary in view of definition of "United States" in section 5 of this title.

Reference to offense as a misdemeanor was omitted in view of definitive section 1 of this title.

Words "upon conviction thereof" were omitted as punishment cannot be imposed until conviction is secured.

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2001—Pub. L. 107–56 substituted "5 years" for "one year".

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$500".

CHAPTER 44—FIREARMS

Sec.	
921.	Definitions.
922.	Unlawful acts.
923.	Licensing.
924.	Penalties.
925.	Exceptions: Relief from disabilities.
925A.	Remedy for erroneous denial of firearm.
925B.	Reporting of background check denials to State authorities.
925C.	Annual report to Congress.
925D.	Special assistant U.S. attorneys and cross-deputized attorneys.
926.	Rules and regulations.
926A.	Interstate transportation of firearms.
926B.	Carrying of concealed firearms by qualified law enforcement officers.
926C.	Carrying of concealed firearms by qualified retired law enforcement officers.
927.	Effect on State law.
928.	Separability.
929.	Use of restricted ammunition.
930.	Possession of firearms and dangerous weapons in Federal facilities.
931.	Prohibition on purchase, ownership, or possession of body armor by violent felons.
932.	Straw purchasing of firearms.
933.	Trafficking in firearms.
934.	Forfeiture and fines.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2022—Pub. L. 117–159, div. A, title II, §12004(a)(6), June 25, 2022, 136 Stat. 1329, added items 932 to 934.

Pub. L. 117–103, div. W, title XI, §§1101(d), 1102(b), 1103(b), Mar. 15, 2022, 136 Stat. 920, 921, added items 925B to 925D.

2004—Pub. L. 108–277, §§2(b), 3(b), July 22, 2004, 118 Stat. 866, 867, added items 926B and 926C.

2002—Pub. L. 107–273, div. C, title I, §11009(e)(2)(B), Nov. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 1821, added item 931.

1993—Pub. L. 103–159, title I, §104(b), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1543, added item 925A.

1990—Pub. L. 101–647, title XXXV, §3523, Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4924, struck out "clause" after "Separability" in item 928.

1988—Pub. L. 100–690, title VI, §6215(b), Nov. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 4362, added item 930.

1986—Pub. L. 99–308, §107(b), May 19, 1986, 100 Stat. 460, added item 926A.

1984—Pub. L. 98–473, title II, §1006(b), Oct. 12, 1984, 98 Stat. 2139, added item 929.

1968—Pub. L. 90–618, title I, §102, Oct. 22, 1968, 82 Stat. 1214, reenacted chapter analysis without change.

Pub. L. 90–351, title IV, §902, June 19, 1968, 82 Stat. 226, added chapter 44 and items 921 to 928.

EXECUTIVE DOCUMENTS

TRACING OF FIREARMS IN CONNECTION WITH CRIMINAL INVESTIGATIONS

Memorandum of President of the United States, Jan. 16, 2013, 78 F.R. 4301, which requires Federal law enforcement agencies to ensure that all firearms recovered after Jan. 16, 2013, in the course of criminal investigations and taken into Federal custody are traced through the Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco, Firearms, and Explosives at the earliest time practicable, was editorially reclassified and is set out as a note under section 40901 of Title 34, Crime Control and Law Enforcement.

PROMOTING SMART GUN TECHNOLOGY

Memorandum of President of the United States, Jan. 4, 2016, 81 F.R. 719, which requires the Department of Defense, the Department of Justice, and the Department of Homeland Security to conduct or sponsor research into gun safety technology, review such research, and explore potential ways to further its use and

development to more broadly improve gun safety, was editorially reclassified and is set out as a note under section 40901 of Title 34, Crime Control and Law Enforcement.

§921. Definitions

(a) As used in this chapter—

(1) The term "person" and the term "whoever" include any individual, corporation, company, association, firm, partnership, society, or joint stock company.

(2) The term "interstate or foreign commerce" includes commerce between any place in a State and any place outside of that State, or within any possession of the United States (not including the Canal Zone) or the District of Columbia, but such term does not include commerce between places within the same State but through any place outside of that State. The term "State" includes the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, and the possessions of the United States (not including the Canal Zone).

(3) The term "firearm" means (A) any weapon (including a starter gun) which will or is designed to or may readily be converted to expel a projectile by the action of an explosive; (B) the frame or receiver of any such weapon; (C) any firearm muffler or firearm silencer; or (D) any destructive device. Such term does not include an antique firearm.

(4) The term "destructive device" means—

(A) any explosive, incendiary, or poison gas—

(i) bomb,

(ii) grenade,

(iii) rocket having a propellant charge of more than four ounces,

(iv) missile having an explosive or incendiary charge of more than one-quarter ounce,

(v) mine, or

(vi) device similar to any of the devices described in the preceding clauses;

(B) any type of weapon (other than a shotgun or a shotgun shell which the Attorney General finds is generally recognized as particularly suitable for sporting purposes) by whatever name known which will, or which may be readily converted to, expel a projectile by the action of an explosive or other propellant, and which has any barrel with a bore of more than one-half inch in diameter; and

(C) any combination of parts either designed or intended for use in converting any device into any destructive device described in subparagraph (A) or (B) and from which a destructive device may be readily assembled.

The term "destructive device" shall not include any device which is neither designed nor redesigned for use as a weapon; any device, although originally designed for use as a weapon, which is redesigned for use as a signaling, pyrotechnic, line throwing, safety, or similar device; surplus ordnance sold, loaned, or given by the Secretary of the Army pursuant to the provisions of section 7684(2), 7685, or 7686 of title 10; or any other device which the Attorney General finds is not likely to be used as a weapon, is an antique, or is a rifle which the owner intends to use solely for sporting, recreational or cultural purposes.

(5) The term "shotgun" means a weapon designed or redesigned, made or remade, and intended to be fired from the shoulder and designed or redesigned and made or remade to use the energy of an explosive to fire through a smooth bore either a number of ball shot or a single projectile for each single pull of the trigger.

(6) The term "short-barreled shotgun" means a shotgun having one or more barrels less than eighteen inches in length and any weapon made from a shotgun (whether by alteration, modification or otherwise) if such a weapon as modified has an overall length of less than twenty-six inches.

(7) The term "rifle" means a weapon designed or redesigned, made or remade, and intended to be fired from the shoulder and designed or redesigned and made or remade to use the energy of an explosive to fire only a single projectile through a rifled bore for each single pull of the trigger.

(8) The term "short-barreled rifle" means a rifle having one or more barrels less than sixteen inches in length and any weapon made from a rifle (whether by alteration, modification, or otherwise) if such weapon, as modified, has an overall length of less than twenty-six inches.

(9) The term "importer" means any person engaged in the business of importing or bringing firearms or ammunition into the United States for purposes of sale or distribution; and the term "licensed importer" means any such person licensed under the provisions of this chapter.

(10) The term "manufacturer" means any person engaged in the business of manufacturing firearms or ammunition for purposes of sale or distribution; and the term "licensed manufacturer" means any such person licensed under the provisions of this chapter.

(11) The term "dealer" means (A) any person engaged in the business of selling firearms at wholesale or retail, (B) any person engaged in the business of repairing firearms or of making or fitting special barrels, stocks, or trigger mechanisms to firearms, or (C) any person who is a pawnbroker. The term "licensed dealer" means any dealer who is licensed under the provisions of this chapter.

(12) The term "pawnbroker" means any person whose business or occupation includes the taking or receiving, by way of pledge or pawn, of any firearm as security for the payment or repayment of money.

(13) The term "collector" means any person who acquires, holds, or disposes of firearms as curios or relics, as the Attorney General shall by regulation define, and the term "licensed collector" means any such person licensed under the provisions of this chapter.

(14) The term "indictment" includes an indictment or information in any court under which a crime punishable by imprisonment for a term exceeding one year may be prosecuted.

(15) The term "fugitive from justice" means any person who has fled from any State to avoid prosecution for a crime or to avoid giving testimony in any criminal proceeding.

(16) The term "antique firearm" means—

(A) any firearm (including any firearm with a matchlock, flintlock, percussion cap, or similar type of ignition system) manufactured in or before 1898; or

(B) any replica of any firearm described in subparagraph (A) if such replica—

(i) is not designed or redesigned for using rimfire or conventional centerfire fixed ammunition, or

(ii) uses rimfire or conventional centerfire fixed ammunition which is no longer manufactured in the United States and which is not readily available in the ordinary channels of commercial trade; or

(C) any muzzle loading rifle, muzzle loading shotgun, or muzzle loading pistol, which is designed to use black powder, or a black powder substitute, and which cannot use fixed ammunition. For purposes of this subparagraph, the term "antique firearm" shall not include any weapon which incorporates a firearm frame or receiver, any firearm which is converted into a muzzle loading weapon, or any muzzle loading weapon which can be readily converted to fire fixed ammunition by replacing the barrel, bolt, breechblock, or any combination thereof.

(17)(A) The term "ammunition" means ammunition or cartridge cases, primers, bullets, or propellant powder designed for use in any firearm.

(B) The term "armor piercing ammunition" means—

(i) a projectile or projectile core which may be used in a handgun and which is constructed entirely (excluding the presence of traces of other substances) from one or a combination of tungsten alloys, steel, iron, brass, bronze, beryllium copper, or depleted uranium; or

(ii) a full jacketed projectile larger than .22 caliber designed and intended for use in a handgun and whose jacket has a weight of more than 25 percent of the total weight of the projectile.

(C) The term "armor piercing ammunition" does not include shotgun shot required by Federal or State environmental or game regulations for hunting purposes, a frangible projectile designed for target shooting, a projectile which the Attorney General finds is primarily intended to be used for

sporting purposes, or any other projectile or projectile core which the Attorney General finds is intended to be used for industrial purposes, including a charge used in an oil and gas well perforating device.

(18) The term "Attorney General" means the Attorney General of the United States ¹

(19) The term "published ordinance" means a published law of any political subdivision of a State which the Attorney General determines to be relevant to the enforcement of this chapter and which is contained on a list compiled by the Attorney General, which list shall be published in the Federal Register, revised annually, and furnished to each licensee under this chapter.

(20) The term "crime punishable by imprisonment for a term exceeding one year" does not include—

(A) any Federal or State offenses pertaining to antitrust violations, unfair trade practices, restraints of trade, or other similar offenses relating to the regulation of business practices, or

(B) any State offense classified by the laws of the State as a misdemeanor and punishable by a term of imprisonment of two years or less.

What constitutes a conviction of such a crime shall be determined in accordance with the law of the jurisdiction in which the proceedings were held. Any conviction which has been expunged, or set aside or for which a person has been pardoned or has had civil rights restored shall not be considered a conviction for purposes of this chapter, unless such pardon, expungement, or restoration of civil rights expressly provides that the person may not ship, transport, possess, or receive firearms.

(21) The term "engaged in the business" means—

(A) as applied to a manufacturer of firearms, a person who devotes time, attention, and labor to manufacturing firearms as a regular course of trade or business with the principal objective of livelihood and profit through the sale or distribution of the firearms manufactured;

(B) as applied to a manufacturer of ammunition, a person who devotes time, attention, and labor to manufacturing ammunition as a regular course of trade or business with the principal objective of livelihood and profit through the sale or distribution of the ammunition manufactured;

(C) as applied to a dealer in firearms, as defined in section 921(a)(11)(A), a person who devotes time, attention, and labor to dealing in firearms as a regular course of trade or business to predominantly earn a profit through the repetitive purchase and resale of firearms, but such term shall not include a person who makes occasional sales, exchanges, or purchases of firearms for the enhancement of a personal collection or for a hobby, or who sells all or part of his personal collection of firearms;

(D) as applied to a dealer in firearms, as defined in section 921(a)(11)(B), a person who devotes time, attention, and labor to engaging in such activity as a regular course of trade or business with the principal objective of livelihood and profit, but such term shall not include a person who makes occasional repairs of firearms, or who occasionally fits special barrels, stocks, or trigger mechanisms to firearms;

(E) as applied to an importer of firearms, a person who devotes time, attention, and labor to importing firearms as a regular course of trade or business with the principal objective of livelihood and profit through the sale or distribution of the firearms imported; and

(F) as applied to an importer of ammunition, a person who devotes time, attention, and labor to importing ammunition as a regular course of trade or business with the principal objective of livelihood and profit through the sale or distribution of the ammunition imported.

(22) The term "to predominantly earn a profit" means that the intent underlying the sale or disposition of firearms is predominantly one of obtaining pecuniary gain, as opposed to other intents, such as improving or liquidating a personal firearms collection: *Provided*, That proof of profit shall not be required as to a person who engages in the regular and repetitive purchase and disposition of firearms for criminal purposes or terrorism. For purposes of this paragraph, the term "terrorism" means activity, directed against United States persons, which—

(A) is committed by an individual who is not a national or permanent resident alien of the United States;

(B) involves violent acts or acts dangerous to human life which would be a criminal violation if committed within the jurisdiction of the United States; and

(C) is intended—

- (i) to intimidate or coerce a civilian population;
- (ii) to influence the policy of a government by intimidation or coercion; or
- (iii) to affect the conduct of a government by assassination or kidnapping.

(23) The term "with the principal objective of livelihood and profit" means that the intent underlying the sale or disposition of firearms is predominantly one of obtaining livelihood and pecuniary gain, as opposed to other intents, such as improving or liquidating a personal firearms collection: *Provided*, That proof of profit shall not be required as to a person who engages in the regular and repetitive purchase and disposition of firearms for criminal purposes or terrorism. For purposes of this paragraph, the term "terrorism" means activity, directed against United States persons, which—

(A) is committed by an individual who is not a national or permanent resident alien of the United States;

(B) involves violent acts or acts dangerous to human life which would be a criminal violation if committed within the jurisdiction of the United States; and

(C) is intended—

- (i) to intimidate or coerce a civilian population;
- (ii) to influence the policy of a government by intimidation or coercion; or
- (iii) to affect the conduct of a government by assassination or kidnapping.

(24) The term "machinegun" has the meaning given such term in section 5845(b) of the National Firearms Act (26 U.S.C. 5845(b)).

(25) The terms "firearm silencer" and "firearm muffler" mean any device for silencing, muffling, or diminishing the report of a portable firearm, including any combination of parts, designed or redesigned, and intended for use in assembling or fabricating a firearm silencer or firearm muffler, and any part intended only for use in such assembly or fabrication.

(26) The term "school zone" means—

(A) in, or on the grounds of, a public, parochial or private school; or

(B) within a distance of 1,000 feet from the grounds of a public, parochial or private school.

(27) The term "school" means a school which provides elementary or secondary education, as determined under State law.

(28) The term "motor vehicle" has the meaning given such term in section 13102 of title 49, United States Code.

(29) The term "semiautomatic rifle" means any repeating rifle which utilizes a portion of the energy of a firing cartridge to extract the fired cartridge case and chamber the next round, and which requires a separate pull of the trigger to fire each cartridge.

(30) The term "handgun" means—

(A) a firearm which has a short stock and is designed to be held and fired by the use of a single hand; and

(B) any combination of parts from which a firearm described in subparagraph (A) can be assembled.

[(31) Repealed. Pub. L. 103-322, title XI, §110105(2), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2000.]

(32) The term "intimate partner" means, with respect to a person, the spouse of the person, a former spouse of the person, an individual who is a parent of a child of the person, and an individual who cohabitates or has cohabited with the person.

(33)(A) Except as provided in subparagraphs (B) and (C), the term "misdemeanor crime of domestic violence" means an offense that—

- (i) is a misdemeanor under Federal, State, Tribal, or local law; and

(ii) has, as an element, the use or attempted use of physical force, or the threatened use of a deadly weapon, committed by a current or former spouse, parent, or guardian of the victim, by a person with whom the victim shares a child in common, by a person who is cohabiting with or has cohabited with the victim as a spouse, parent, or guardian, by a person similarly situated to a spouse, parent, or guardian of the victim, or by a person who has a current or recent former dating relationship with the victim.

(B)(i) A person shall not be considered to have been convicted of such an offense for purposes of this chapter, unless—

(I) the person was represented by counsel in the case, or knowingly and intelligently waived the right to counsel in the case; and

(II) in the case of a prosecution for an offense described in this paragraph for which a person was entitled to a jury trial in the jurisdiction in which the case was tried, either

(aa) the case was tried by a jury, or

(bb) the person knowingly and intelligently waived the right to have the case tried by a jury, by guilty plea or otherwise.

(ii) A person shall not be considered to have been convicted of such an offense for purposes of this chapter if the conviction has been expunged or set aside, or is an offense for which the person has been pardoned or has had civil rights restored (if the law of the applicable jurisdiction provides for the loss of civil rights under such an offense) unless the pardon, expungement, or restoration of civil rights expressly provides that the person may not ship, transport, possess, or receive firearms.

(C) A person shall not be considered to have been convicted of a misdemeanor crime of domestic violence against an individual in a dating relationship for purposes of this chapter if the conviction has been expunged or set aside, or is an offense for which the person has been pardoned or has had firearm rights restored unless the expungement, pardon, or restoration of rights expressly provides that the person may not ship, transport, possess, or receive firearms: *Provided*, That, in the case of a person who has not more than 1 conviction of a misdemeanor crime of domestic violence against an individual in a dating relationship, and is not otherwise prohibited under this chapter, the person shall not be disqualified from shipping, transport, possession, receipt, or purchase of a firearm under this chapter if 5 years have elapsed from the later of the judgment of conviction or the completion of the person's custodial or supervisory sentence, if any, and the person has not subsequently been convicted of another such offense, a misdemeanor under Federal, State, Tribal, or local law which has, as an element, the use or attempted use of physical force, or the threatened use of a deadly weapon, or any other offense that would disqualify the person under section 922(g). The national instant criminal background check system established under section 103 of the Brady Handgun Violence Prevention Act (34 U.S.C. 40901) shall be updated to reflect the status of the person. Restoration under this subparagraph is not available for a current or former spouse, parent, or guardian of the victim, a person with whom the victim shares a child in common, a person who is cohabiting with or has cohabited with the victim as a spouse, parent, or guardian, or a person similarly situated to a spouse, parent, or guardian of the victim.

(34) The term "secure gun storage or safety device" means—

(A) a device that, when installed on a firearm, is designed to prevent the firearm from being operated without first deactivating the device;

(B) a device incorporated into the design of the firearm that is designed to prevent the operation of the firearm by anyone not having access to the device; or

(C) a safe, gun safe, gun case, lock box, or other device that is designed to be or can be used to store a firearm and that is designed to be unlocked only by means of a key, a combination, or other similar means.

(35) The term "body armor" means any product sold or offered for sale, in interstate or foreign commerce, as personal protective body covering intended to protect against gunfire, regardless of whether the product is to be worn alone or is sold as a complement to another product or garment.

(36) The term "local law enforcement authority" means a bureau, office, department or other authority of a State or local government or Tribe that has jurisdiction to investigate a violation or potential violation of, or enforce, a State, local, or Tribal law.

(37)(A) The term "dating relationship" means a relationship between individuals who have or have recently had a continuing serious relationship of a romantic or intimate nature.

(B) Whether a relationship constitutes a dating relationship under subparagraph (A) shall be determined based on consideration of—

- (i) the length of the relationship;
- (ii) the nature of the relationship; and
- (iii) the frequency and type of interaction between the individuals involved in the relationship.

(C) A casual acquaintanceship or ordinary fraternization in a business or social context does not constitute a dating relationship under subparagraph (A).

(b) For the purposes of this chapter, a member of the Armed Forces on active duty is a resident of the State in which his permanent duty station is located.

(Added Pub. L. 90–351, title IV, §902, June 19, 1968, 82 Stat. 226; amended Pub. L. 90–618, title I, §102, Oct. 22, 1968, 82 Stat. 1214; Pub. L. 93–639, §102, Jan. 4, 1975, 88 Stat. 2217; Pub. L. 99–308, §101, May 19, 1986, 100 Stat. 449; Pub. L. 99–360, §1(b), July 8, 1986, 100 Stat. 766; Pub. L. 99–408, §1, Aug. 28, 1986, 100 Stat. 920; Pub. L. 101–647, title XVII, §1702(b)(2), title XXII, §2204(a), Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4845, 4857; Pub. L. 103–159, title I, §102(a)(2), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1539; Pub. L. 103–322, title XI, §§110102(b), 110103(b), 110105(2), 110401(a), 110519, title XXXIII, §330021(1), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 1997, 1999, 2000, 2014, 2020, 2150; Pub. L. 104–88, title III, §303(1), Dec. 29, 1995, 109 Stat. 943; Pub. L. 104–208, div. A, title I, §101(f) [title VI, §658(a)], Sept. 30, 1996, 110 Stat. 3009–314, 3009–371; Pub. L. 105–277, div. A, §101(b) [title I, §119(a)], (h) [title I, §115], Oct. 21, 1998, 112 Stat. 2681–50, 2681–69, 2681–480, 2681–490; Pub. L. 107–273, div. C, title I, §11009(e)(1), Nov. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 1821; Pub. L. 107–296, title XI, §1112(f)(1)–(3), (6), Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2276; Pub. L. 109–162, title IX, §908(a), Jan. 5, 2006, 119 Stat. 3083; Pub. L. 115–232, div. A, title VIII, §809(e)(2), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1842; Pub. L. 117–103, div. W, title XI, §§1101(b), 1104(a), Mar. 15, 2022, 136 Stat. 919, 921; Pub. L. 117–159, div. A, title II, §§12002, 12005(a), (c), June 25, 2022, 136 Stat. 1324, 1332.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

For definition of Canal Zone, referred to in subsec. (a)(2), see section 3602(b) of Title 22, Foreign Relations and Intercourse.

AMENDMENTS

2022—Subsec. (a)(21)(C). Pub. L. 117–159, §12002(1), substituted "to predominantly earn a profit" for "with the principal objective of livelihood and profit".

Subsec. (a)(22) to (30). Pub. L. 117–159, §12002(2), (3), added par. (22) and redesignated former pars. (22) to (29) as (23) to (30), respectively.

Subsec. (a)(33)(A). Pub. L. 117–159, §12005(c)(1)(A), substituted "subparagraphs (B) and (C)" for "subparagraph (C)" in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (a)(33)(A)(i). Pub. L. 117–159, §12005(c)(1)(B), which directed substitution of "State," for "State,," in cl. (ii) of par. (33)(A), was executed in cl. (i) of par. (33)(A) to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

Pub. L. 117–103, §1104(a), substituted ", Tribal, or local law" for "or Tribal law".

Subsec. (a)(33)(A)(ii). Pub. L. 117–159, §12005(a)(1), substituted "by a person similarly" for "or by a person similarly" and inserted ", or by a person who has a current or recent former dating relationship with the victim" before period at end.

Subsec. (a)(33)(C). Pub. L. 117–159, §12005(c)(2), added subpar. (C).

Subsec. (a)(36). Pub. L. 117–103, §1101(b), added par. (36).

Subsec. (a)(37). Pub. L. 117–159, §12005(a)(2), added par. (37).

2018—Subsec. (a)(4). Pub. L. 115–232 substituted "section 7684(2), 7685, or 7686 of title 10" for "section

4684(2), 4685, or 4686 of title 10" in concluding provisions.

2006—Subsec. (a)(33)(A)(i). Pub. L. 109–162, which directed the general amendment of "section 921(33)(A)(i) of title 18", was executed to par. (33)(A)(i) of subsec. (a), to reflect the probable intent of Congress. Prior to amendment, cl. (i) read as follows: "is a misdemeanor under Federal or State law; and".

2002—Subsec. (a)(4). Pub. L. 107–296, §1112(f)(2), substituted "Attorney General" for "Secretary of the Treasury" in concluding provisions.

Subsec. (a)(4)(B). Pub. L. 107–296, §1112(f)(1), substituted "Attorney General" for "Secretary".

Subsec. (a)(13), (17)(C). Pub. L. 107–296, §1112(f)(6), substituted "Attorney General" for "Secretary" wherever appearing.

Subsec. (a)(18). Pub. L. 107–296, §1112(f)(3), added par. (18) and struck out former par. (18) which read as follows: "The term 'Secretary' or 'Secretary of the Treasury' means the Secretary of the Treasury or his delegate."

Subsec. (a)(19). Pub. L. 107–296, §1112(f)(6), substituted "Attorney General" for "Secretary" in two places.

Subsec. (a)(35). Pub. L. 107–273 added par. (35).

1998—Subsec. (a)(5). Pub. L. 105–277, §101(h) [title I, §115(1)], substituted "an explosive" for "the explosive in a fixed shotgun shell".

Subsec. (a)(7). Pub. L. 105–277, §101(h) [title I, §115(2)], substituted "an explosive" for "the explosive in a fixed metallic cartridge".

Subsec. (a)(16). Pub. L. 105–277, §101(h) [title I, §115(3)], added par. (16) and struck out former par. (16) which read as follows: "The term 'antique firearm' means—

"(A) any firearm (including any firearm with a matchlock, flintlock, percussion cap, or similar type of ignition system) manufactured in or before 1898; and

"(B) any replica of any firearm described in subparagraph (A) if such replica—

"(i) is not designed or redesigned for using rimfire or conventional centerfire fixed ammunition,

or

"(ii) uses rimfire or conventional centerfire fixed ammunition which is no longer manufactured in the United States and which is not readily available in the ordinary channels of commercial trade."

Subsec. (a)(34). Pub. L. 105–277, §101(b) [title I, §119(a)], added par. (34).

1996—Subsec. (a)(33). Pub. L. 104–208 added par. (33).

1995—Subsec. (a)(27). Pub. L. 104–88 substituted "section 13102" for "section 10102".

1994—Subsec. (a)(17)(B). Pub. L. 103–322, §110519, amended subpar. (B) generally. Prior to amendment, subpar. (B) read as follows: "The term 'armor piercing ammunition' means a projectile or projectile core which may be used in a handgun and which is constructed entirely (excluding the presence of traces of other substances) from one or a combination of tungsten alloys, steel, iron, brass, bronze, beryllium copper, or depleted uranium. Such term does not include shotgun shot required by Federal or State environmental or game regulations for hunting purposes, a frangible projectile designed for target shooting, a projectile which the Secretary finds is primarily intended to be used for sporting purposes, or any other projectile or projectile core which the Secretary finds is intended to be used for industrial purposes, including a charge used in an oil and gas well perforating device."

Subsec. (a)(17)(C). Pub. L. 103–322, §110519, added subpar. (C).

Subsec. (a)(22)(C)(iii). Pub. L. 103–322, §330021(1), substituted "kidnapping" for "kidnaping".

Subsec. (a)(30). Pub. L. 103–322, §110102(b), which added par. (30) defining "semiautomatic assault weapon", was repealed by Pub. L. 103–322, §110105(2). See Effective and Termination Dates of 1994 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (a)(31). Pub. L. 103–322, §110103(b), which added par. (31) defining "large capacity ammunition feeding device", was repealed by Pub. L. 103–322, §110105(2). See Effective and Termination Dates of 1994 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (a)(32). Pub. L. 103–322, §110401(a), added par. (32).

1993—Subsec. (a)(29). Pub. L. 103–159 added par. (29).

1990—Subsec. (a)(25) to (27). Pub. L. 101–647, §1702(b)(2), added pars. (25) to (27).

Subsec. (a)(28). Pub. L. 101–647, §2204(a), added par. (28).

1986—Subsec. (a)(10). Pub. L. 99–308, §101(1), substituted "business of manufacturing" for "manufacture of".

Subsec. (a)(11)(A). Pub. L. 99–308, §101(2), struck out "or ammunition" after "firearms".

Subsec. (a)(12). Pub. L. 99–308, §101(3), struck out "or ammunition" after "firearm".

Subsec. (a)(13). Pub. L. 99–308, §101(4), struck out "or ammunition" after "firearms".

Subsec. (a)(17). Pub. L. 99–408 designated existing provisions as subpar. (A) and added subpar. (B).

Subsec. (a)(20). Pub. L. 99–308, §101(5), amended par. (20) generally. Prior to amendment, par. (20) read

as follows: "The term 'crime punishable by imprisonment for a term exceeding one year' shall not include (A) any Federal or State offenses pertaining to antitrust violations, unfair trade practices, restraints of trade, or other similar offenses relating to the regulation of business practices as the Secretary may by regulation designate, or (B) any State offense (other than one involving a firearm or explosive) classified by the laws of the State as a misdemeanor and punishable by a term of imprisonment of two years or less."

Subsec. (a)(21). Pub. L. 99-308, §101(6), added par. (21).

Subsec. (a)(22). Pub. L. 99-360 inserted provision that proof of profit not be required as to a person who engages in the regular and repetitive purchase and disposition of firearms for criminal purposes or terrorism and defined terrorism.

Pub. L. 99-308, §101(6), added par. (22).

Subsec. (a)(23), (24). Pub. L. 99-308, §101(6), added pars. (23) and (24).

1975—Subsec. (a)(4). Pub. L. 93-639 substituted "to use solely for sporting, recreational or cultural purposes" for "to use solely for sporting purposes".

1968—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 90-618 inserted definitions of "collector", "licensed collector", and "crime punishable by imprisonment for a term exceeding one year", amended definitions of "person", "whoever", "interstate or foreign commerce", "State", "firearm", "destructive device", "dealer", "indictment", "fugitive from justice", "antique firearm", "ammunition", and "published ordinance", and reenacted without change definitions of "shotgun", "short-barreled shotgun", "rifle", "short-barreled rifle", "importer", "licensed importer", "manufacturer", "licensed manufacturer", "licensed dealer", "pawnbroker", and "Secretary" or "Secretary of the Treasury".

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 90-618 substituted provisions determining that a member of the armed forces on active duty is a resident of the State in which his permanent duty station is located for provisions defining "firearm", "destructive device", and "crime punishable by imprisonment for a term exceeding one year".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2022 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 117-159, div. A, title II, §12005(b), June 25, 2022, 136 Stat. 1332, provided that: "The amendments made by subsection (a) [amending this section] shall not apply to any conviction of a misdemeanor crime of domestic violence entered before the date of enactment of this Act [June 25, 2022]."

Amendment by Pub. L. 117-103 not effective until Oct. 1 of the first fiscal year beginning after Mar. 15, 2022, see section 4(a) of div. W of Pub. L. 117-103, set out as an Effective Date note under section 6851 of Title 15, Commerce and Trade.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of Title 10, Armed Forces.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2002 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 107-296 effective 60 days after Nov. 25, 2002, see section 4 of Pub. L. 107-296, set out as an Effective Date note under section 101 of Title 6, Domestic Security.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1998 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 105-277, div. A, §101(b) [title I, §119(e)], Oct. 21, 1998, 112 Stat. 2681-50, 2681-70, provided that: "The amendments made by this section [amending this section and section 923 of this title] shall take effect 180 days after the date of enactment of this Act [Oct. 21, 1998]."

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1995 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 104-88 effective Jan. 1, 1996, see section 2 of Pub. L. 104-88, set out as an Effective Date note under section 1301 of Title 49, Transportation.

EFFECTIVE AND TERMINATION DATES OF 1994 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 103-322, title XI, §110105, Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2000, provided that subtitle A (§§110101-110106) of title XI of Pub. L. 103-322 (amending this section and sections 922 to 924 of this title and enacting provisions set out as notes under this section) and the amendments made by that subtitle were effective Sept. 13, 1994, and were repealed effective as of the date that is 10 years after that date.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1990 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 101-647, title XVII, §1702(b)(4), Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4845, provided that: "The amendments made by this section [amending this section and sections 922 and 924 of this title] shall apply to conduct engaged in after the end of the 60-day period beginning on the date of the enactment of this Act [Nov. 29, 1990]."

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1986 AMENDMENTS; PUBLICATION AND AVAILABILITY OF COMPILATION OF STATE LAWS AND PUBLISHED ORDINANCES

Pub. L. 99-408, §9, Aug. 28, 1986, 100 Stat. 921, provided that: "The amendments made by this Act [amending this section and sections 922, 923, and 929 of this title and enacting provisions set out as notes under this section] shall take effect on the date of enactment of this Act [Aug. 28, 1986], except that sections 3, 4, and 5 [amending section 923 of this title] shall take effect on the first day of the first calendar month which begins more than ninety days after the date of the enactment of this Act."

Pub. L. 99-360, §2, July 8, 1986, 100 Stat. 767, provided that: "This Act and the amendments made by this Act [enacting section 926A of this title, amending this section and section 923 of this title, and repealing former section 926A of this title], intended to amend the Firearms Owners' Protection Act [Pub. L. 99-308, see Short Title of 1986 Amendment note below], shall become effective on the date on which the section they are intended to amend in such Firearms Owners' Protection Act becomes effective [see section 110 of Pub. L. 99-308 set out below] and shall apply to the amendments to title 18, United States Code, made by such Act."

Pub. L. 99-308, §110, May 19, 1986, 100 Stat. 460, provided that:

"(a) IN GENERAL.—The amendments made by this Act [enacting section 926A of this title, amending this section, sections 922 to 926 and 929 of this title, and section 5845 of Title 26, Internal Revenue Code, repealing title VII of Pub. L. 90-351, set out in the Appendix to this title, and enacting provisions set out as notes under this section] shall become effective one hundred and eighty days after the date of the enactment of this Act [May 19, 1986]. Upon their becoming effective, the Secretary shall publish and provide to all licensees a compilation of the State laws and published ordinances of which licensees are presumed to have knowledge pursuant to chapter 44 of title 18, United States Code, as amended by this Act. All amendments to such State laws and published ordinances as contained in the aforementioned compilation shall be published in the Federal Register, revised annually, and furnished to each person licensed under chapter 44 of title 18, United States Code, as amended by this Act.

"(b) PENDING ACTIONS, PETITIONS, AND APPELLATE PROCEEDINGS.—The amendments made by sections 103(6)(B), 105, and 107 of this Act [enacting section 926A of this title and amending sections 923 and 925 of this title] shall be applicable to any action, petition, or appellate proceeding pending on the date of the enactment of this Act [May 19, 1986].

"(c) MACHINEGUN PROHIBITION.—Section 102(9) [amending section 922 of this title] shall take effect on the date of the enactment of this Act [May 19, 1986]."

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1968 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 90-618, title I, §105, Oct. 22, 1968, 82 Stat. 1226, provided that:

"(a) Except as provided in subsection (b), the provisions of chapter 44 of title 18, United States Code, as amended by section 102 of this title [amending this chapter], shall take effect on December 16, 1968.

"(b) The following sections of chapter 44 of title 18, United States Code, as amended by section 102 of this title shall take effect on the date of the enactment of this title [Oct. 22, 1968]: Sections 921, 922(l), 925(a)(1), and 925(d)."

EFFECTIVE DATE

Pub. L. 90-351, title IV, §907, June 19, 1968, 82 Stat. 235, provided that: "The amendments made by this title [enacting this chapter and provisions set out as notes under this section and repealing sections 901 to 910 of Title 15, Commerce and Trade] shall become effective one hundred and eighty days after the date of its enactment [June 19, 1968]; except that repeal of the Federal Firearms Act [sections 901 to 910 of Title 15] shall not in itself terminate any valid license issued pursuant to that Act and any such license shall be deemed valid until it shall expire according to its terms unless it be sooner revoked or terminated pursuant to applicable provisions of law."

SHORT TITLE OF 2005 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 109-92, §5(a), Oct. 26, 2005, 119 Stat. 2099, provided that: "This section [amending sections 922 and 924 of this title and enacting provisions set out as notes under section 922 of this title] may be cited as the 'Child Safety Lock Act of 2005'."

SHORT TITLE OF 2004 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 108–277, §1, July 22, 2004, 118 Stat. 865, provided that: "This Act [enacting sections 926B and 926C of this title] may be cited as the 'Law Enforcement Officers Safety Act of 2004'."

SHORT TITLE OF 1994 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 103–322, title XI, §110101, Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 1996, provided that subtitle A (§§110101–110106) of title XI of Pub. L. 103–322 (amending this section and sections 922 to 924 of this title and enacting provisions set out as notes under this section) could be cited as the "Public Safety and Recreational Firearms Use Protection Act", prior to repeal by Pub. L. 103–322, title XI, §110105(2), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2000, effective 10 years after Sept. 13, 1994.

SHORT TITLE OF 1993 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 103–159, title I, §101, Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1536, provided that: "This title [enacting section 925A of this title, amending this section, sections 922 and 924 of this title, and section 3759 of Title 42, The Public Health and Welfare, and enacting provisions set out as notes under this section and section 922 of this title] may be cited as the 'Brady Handgun Violence Prevention Act'."

Pub. L. 103–159, title III, §301, Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1545, provided that: "This title [amending sections 922 to 924 of this title] may be cited as the 'Federal Firearms License Reform Act of 1993'."

SHORT TITLE OF 1990 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 101–647, title XVII, §1702(a), Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4844, provided that: "This section [amending this section and sections 922 and 924 of this title and enacting provisions set out as notes under this section and section 922 of this title] may be cited as the 'Gun-Free School Zones Act of 1990'."

SHORT TITLE OF 1988 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 100–649, §1, Nov. 10, 1988, 102 Stat. 3816, provided that: "This Act [amending sections 922, 924, and 925 of this title and enacting provisions set out as notes under section 922 of this title and section 1356 of former Title 49, Transportation] may be cited as the 'Undetectable Firearms Act of 1988'."

SHORT TITLE OF 1986 AMENDMENTS

Pub. L. 99–570, title I, subtitle I, §1401, Oct. 27, 1986, 100 Stat. 3207–39, provided that: "This subtitle [amending section 924 of this title] may be cited as the 'Career Criminals Amendment Act of 1986'."

Pub. L. 99–308, §1(a), May 19, 1986, 100 Stat. 449, provided that: "This Act [enacting section 926A of this title, amending this section, sections 922 to 926 and 929 of this title, and section 5845 of Title 26, Internal Revenue Code, repealing title VII of Pub. L. 90–351, set out in the Appendix to this title, and enacting provisions set out as notes under this section] may be cited as the 'Firearms Owners' Protection Act'."

SHORT TITLE

Pub. L. 90–618, §1, Oct. 22, 1968, 82 Stat. 1213, provided: "That this Act [enacting sections 5822, 5871 and 5872 of Title 26, Internal Revenue Code, amending this section, sections 922 to 928 of this title, and Appendix to this title, and sections 5801, 5802, 5811, 5812, 5821, 5841 to 5849, 5851 to 5854, 5861, 6806, and 7273 of Title 26, repealing sections 5692 and 6107 of Title 26, omitting sections 5803, 5813, 5814, 5831, 5855, and 5862 of Title 26, and enacting material set out as notes under this section and Appendix to this title, and section 5801 of Title 26] may be cited as the 'Gun Control Act of 1968'."

RESTRICTIONS ON AMENDMENT OF REGULATIONS AS TO CURIOS OR RELICS

Pub. L. 113–6, div. B, title II, Mar. 26, 2013, 127 Stat. 248, provided in part: "That, in the current fiscal year and any fiscal year thereafter, no funds appropriated under this or any other Act shall be used to pay administrative expenses or the compensation of any officer or employee of the United States to implement an amendment or amendments to section 478.118 of title 27, Code of Federal Regulations, or to change the definition of 'Curios or relics' in section 478.11 of title 27, Code of Federal Regulations, or remove any item from ATF Publication 5300.11 as it existed on January 1, 1994".

CONSTRUCTION OF PUB. L. 103–159 WITH SECTION 552A OF TITLE 5

Pub. L. 103–159, title I, §105, Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1543, provided that: "This Act [enacting section 925A of this title, amending this section, sections 922 to 924 of this title, and section 3759 of Title 42, The Public Health and Welfare, and enacting provisions set out as notes under this section and section 922 of this title] and the amendments made by this Act shall not be construed to alter or impair any right or remedy under section 552a of title 5, United States Code."

STATUTORY CONSTRUCTION; EVIDENCE

For provisions relating to statutory construction of, and admissibility of evidence regarding compliance or noncompliance with, the amendment by section 101(b) [title I, §119(a)] of Pub. L. 105-277, see section 101(b) [title I, §119(d)] of Pub. L. 105-277, set out as a note under section 923 of this title.

STUDY BY ATTORNEY GENERAL

Pub. L. 103-322, title XI, §110104, Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2000, which provided that the Attorney General was to study the effect of subtitle A (§§110101-110106) of title XI of Pub. L. 103-322 and to report the results of the study to Congress not later than 30 months after Sept. 13, 1994, was repealed by Pub. L. 103-322, title XI, §110105(2), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2000, effective 10 years after Sept. 13, 1994.

CONGRESSIONAL FINDINGS AND DECLARATION

Pub. L. 99-308, §1(b), May 19, 1986, 100 Stat. 449, provided that: "The Congress finds that—

"(1) the rights of citizens—

"(A) to keep and bear arms under the second amendment to the United States Constitution;

"(B) to security against illegal and unreasonable searches and seizures under the fourth amendment;

"(C) against uncompensated taking of property, double jeopardy, and assurance of due process of law under the fifth amendment; and

"(D) against unconstitutional exercise of authority under the ninth and tenth amendments; require additional legislation to correct existing firearms statutes and enforcement policies; and

"(2) additional legislation is required to reaffirm the intent of the Congress, as expressed in section 101 of the Gun Control Act of 1968 [section 101 of Pub. L. 90-618, set out below], that 'it is not the purpose of this title to place any undue or unnecessary Federal restrictions or burdens on law-abiding citizens with respect to the acquisition, possession, or use of firearms appropriate to the purpose of hunting, trapshooting, target shooting, personal protection, or any other lawful activity, and that this title is not intended to discourage or eliminate the private ownership or use of firearms by law-abiding citizens for lawful purposes.'"

Pub. L. 90-618, title I, §101, Oct. 22, 1968, 82 Stat. 1213, provided that: "The Congress hereby declares that the purposes of this title [amending this chapter] is to provide support to Federal, State, and local law enforcement officials in their fight against crime and violence, and it is not the purpose of this title to place any undue or unnecessary Federal restrictions or burdens on law-abiding citizens with respect to the acquisition, possession, or use of firearms appropriate to the purpose of hunting, trapshooting, target shooting, personal protection, or any other lawful activity, and that this title is not intended to discourage or eliminate the private ownership or use of firearms by law-abiding citizens for lawful purposes, or provide for the imposition by Federal regulations of any procedures or requirements other than those reasonably necessary to implement and effectuate the provisions of this title."

Pub. L. 90-351, title IV, §901, June 19, 1968, 82 Stat. 225, provided that:

"(a) The Congress hereby finds and declares—

"(1) that there is a widespread traffic in firearms moving in or otherwise affecting interstate or foreign commerce, and that the existing Federal controls over such traffic do not adequately enable the States to control this traffic within their own borders through the exercise of their police power;

"(2) that the ease with which any person can acquire firearms other than a rifle or shotgun (including criminals, juveniles without the knowledge or consent of their parents or guardians, narcotics addicts, mental defectives, armed groups who would supplant the functions of duly constituted public authorities, and others whose possession of such weapon is similarly contrary to the public interest) is a significant factor in the prevalence of lawlessness and violent crime in the United States;

"(3) that only through adequate Federal control over interstate and foreign commerce in these weapons, and over all persons engaging in the businesses of importing, manufacturing, or dealing in them, can this grave problem be properly dealt with, and effective State and local regulation of this traffic be made possible;

"(4) that the acquisition on a mail-order basis of firearms other than a rifle or shotgun by nonlicensed individuals, from a place other than their State of residence, has materially tended to thwart the effectiveness of State laws and regulations, and local ordinances;

"(5) that the sale or other disposition of concealable weapons by importers, manufacturers, and dealers holding Federal licenses, to nonresidents of the State in which the licensees' places of business are located, has tended to make ineffective the laws, regulations, and ordinances in the several States and local jurisdictions regarding such firearms;

"(6) that there is a casual relationship between the easy availability of firearms other than a rifle or

shotgun and juvenile and youthful criminal behavior, and that such firearms have been widely sold by federally licensed importers and dealers to emotionally immature, or thrill-bent juveniles and minors prone to criminal behavior;

"(7) that the United States has become the dumping ground of the castoff surplus military weapons of other nations, and that such weapons, and the large volume of relatively inexpensive pistols and revolvers (largely worthless for sporting purposes), imported into the United States in recent years, has contributed greatly to lawlessness and to the Nation's law enforcement problems;

"(8) that the lack of adequate Federal control over interstate and foreign commerce in highly destructive weapons (such as bazookas, mortars, antitank guns, and so forth, and destructive devices such as explosive or incendiary grenades, bombs, missiles, and so forth) has allowed such weapons and devices to fall into the hands of lawless persons, including armed groups who would supplant lawful authority, thus creating a problem of national concern;

"(9) that the existing licensing system under the Federal Firearms Act [former sections 901 to 910 of Title 15, Commerce and Trade] does not provide adequate license fees or proper standards for the granting or denial of licenses, and that this has led to licenses being issued to persons not reasonably entitled thereto, thus distorting the purposes of the licensing system.

"(b) The Congress further hereby declares that the purpose of this title [enacting this chapter and repealing sections 901 to 910 of Title 15, Commerce and Trade] is to cope with the conditions referred to in the foregoing subsection, and that it is not the purpose of this title [enacting this chapter and repealing sections 901 to 910 of Title 15] to place any undue or unnecessary Federal restrictions or burdens on law-abiding citizens with respect to the acquisition, possession, or use of firearms appropriate to the purpose of hunting, trap shooting, target shooting, personal protection, or any other lawful activity, and that this title [enacting this chapter and repealing sections 901 to 910 of Title 15] is not intended to discourage or eliminate the private ownership or use of firearms by law-abiding citizens for lawful purposes, or provide for the imposition by Federal regulations of any procedures or requirements other than those reasonably necessary to implement and effectuate the provisions of this title [enacting this chapter and repealing sections 901 to 910 of Title 15]."

ADMINISTRATION AND ENFORCEMENT

Pub. L. 90-618, title I, §103, Oct. 22, 1968, 82 Stat. 1226, as amended by Pub. L. 107-296, title XI, §1112(s), Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2279, provided that: "The administration and enforcement of the amendment made by this title [amending this chapter] shall be vested in the Attorney General."

Pub. L. 90-351, title IV, §903, June 19, 1968, 82 Stat. 234, provided that: "The administration and enforcement of the amendment made by this title [enacting this chapter and provisions set out as notes under this section] shall be vested in the Secretary of the Treasury [now Attorney General]."

MODIFICATION OF OTHER LAWS

Pub. L. 90-618, title I, §104, Oct. 22, 1968, 82 Stat. 1226, as amended by Pub. L. 99-514, §2, Oct. 22, 1986, 100 Stat. 2095, provided that: "Nothing in this title or the amendment made thereby [amending this chapter] shall be construed as modifying or affecting any provision of—

"(a) the National Firearms Act (chapter 53 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986) [section 5801 et seq. of Title 26, Internal Revenue Code];

"(b) section 414 of the Mutual Security Act of 1954 (22 U.S.C. 1934), as amended, relating to munitions control; or

"(c) section 1715 of title 18, United States Code, relating to nonmailable firearms."

Pub. L. 90-351, title IV, §904, June 19, 1968, 82 Stat. 234, as amended by Pub. L. 99-514, §2, Oct. 22, 1986, 100 Stat. 2095, provided that: "Nothing in this title or amendment made thereby [enacting this chapter and provisions set out as notes under this section] shall be construed as modifying or affecting any provision of—

"(a) the National Firearms Act (chapter 53 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986) [section 5801 et seq. of Title 26, Internal Revenue Code]; or

"(b) section 414 of the Mutual Security Act of 1954 (22 U.S.C. 1934), as amended, relating to munitions control; or

"(c) section 1715 of title 18, United States Code, relating to nonmailable firearms."

DEFINITION OF "HANDGUN"

Pub. L. 99-408, §10, Aug. 28, 1986, 100 Stat. 922, provided that: "For purposes of section 921(a)(17)(B) of title 18, United States Code, as added by the first section of this Act, 'handgun' means any firearm including a pistol or revolver designed to be fired by the use of a single hand. The term also includes any combination of parts from which a handgun can be assembled."

EXECUTIVE DOCUMENTS

EX. ORD. NO. 14092. REDUCING GUN VIOLENCE AND MAKING OUR COMMUNITIES SAFER

Ex. Ord. No. 14092, Mar. 14, 2023, 88 F.R. 16527, provided:

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and the laws of the United States of America, I hereby order as follows:

SECTION 1. *Policy.* Every few days in the United States, we mourn a new mass shooting. Daily acts of gun violence—including community violence, domestic violence, suicide, and accidental shootings—may not always make the evening news, but they too cut lives short and leave survivors and their communities with long-lasting physical and mental wounds. We cannot accept these facts as the enduring reality of life in America. Instead, we must together insist that we have had enough, and that we will no longer allow the interests of the gun manufacturers to win out over the safety of our children and Nation.

It is the policy of my Administration that executive departments and agencies (agencies) will pursue every legally available and appropriate action to reduce gun violence. Through this whole-of-government approach, my Administration has made historic progress to save lives. My Administration has taken action to keep guns out of dangerous hands and especially dangerous weapons off of our streets; hold gun traffickers and rogue gun dealers accountable; fund accountable, effective community policing; and invest in community violence interventions and prevention strategies.

Last year, I signed into law the Bipartisan Safer Communities Act [Pub. L. 117–159, see Tables for classification] (the "Act"), the most significant bipartisan gun safety legislation in nearly 30 years. The Act provides communities with new tools to combat gun violence, including enhanced gun background checks for individuals under age 21, funding for extreme risk protection orders and other crisis interventions, and increased mental health resources to help children impacted by gun violence heal from the resulting grief and trauma.

I continue to call on the Congress to take additional action to reduce gun violence, including by banning assault weapons and high-capacity magazines, requiring background checks for all gun sales, requiring safe storage of firearms, funding my comprehensive Safer America Plan, and expanding community violence intervention and prevention strategies. In the meantime, my Administration will continue to do all that we can, within existing authority, to make our communities safer.

SEC. 2. *Implementation of the Bipartisan Safer Communities Act.* The Attorney General, the Secretary of Health and Human Services, the Secretary of Education, and the Secretary of Homeland Security shall each submit a report to the President within 60 days of the date of this order [Mar. 14, 2023] describing what actions their respective agencies have taken to implement the Act, data and analysis regarding the use and early effects of the Act, and additional steps their respective agencies will take to maximize the benefits of the Act. These reports shall include a plan for increasing public awareness and use of resources made available by the Act.

SEC. 3. *Additional Agency Actions to Reduce Gun Violence.* (a) The Attorney General shall develop and implement a plan to:

(i) clarify the definition of who is engaged in the business of dealing in firearms, and thus required to become Federal firearms licensees (FFLs), in order to increase compliance with the Federal background check requirement for firearm sales, including by considering a rulemaking, as appropriate and consistent with applicable law;

(ii) prevent former FFLs whose licenses have been revoked or surrendered from continuing to engage in the business of dealing in firearms;

(iii) publicly release, to the fullest extent permissible by law, inspection reports of FFL dealers cited for violations of the law; and

(iv) support efforts to modernize and make permanent the Undetectable Firearms Act [of 1988] ([enacting] 18 U.S.C. 922(p)).

(b) The Secretary of Defense; the Attorney General; the Secretary of Homeland Security; the Secretary of Health and Human Services, including through the Surgeon General of the United States; the Secretary of Education; and the Secretary of Veterans Affairs shall expand existing Federal campaigns and other efforts to promote safe storage of firearms.

(c) The Secretary of Defense; the Attorney General; the Secretary of Homeland Security; the Secretary of Health and Human Services, including through the Surgeon General of the United States; and the Secretary of Education shall undertake efforts to encourage effective use of extreme risk protection orders ("red flag" laws), partnering with law enforcement, health care providers, educators, and other community leaders.

(d) The Attorney General; the Secretary of Health and Human Services, including through the Surgeon

General of the United States; the Secretary of Education; the Secretary of Homeland Security; the Director of the Office of Management and Budget; and the heads of other agencies, as appropriate, shall develop a proposal for the President, and submit it no later than September 15, 2023, on how the Federal Government can better support the recovery, mental health, and other needs of survivors of gun violence, families of victims and survivors of gun violence, first responders to incidents of gun violence, and communities affected by gun violence. The proposal should draw on existing evidence, where available, and take into account how to address needs in both the immediate aftermath of mass shootings and in the years following such events. The proposal should recommend any additional executive branch coordination and additional resources or authorities from the Congress needed to implement the proposal, as well as how agencies will assess the outcomes for the activities implemented.

(e) The Secretary of Defense, in consultation with the Attorney General and the Secretary of Homeland Security, shall develop and implement principles to further firearm and public safety practices through the Department of Defense's acquisition of firearms, consistent with applicable law.

(f) The heads of Federal law enforcement agencies shall, as soon as practicable, but no later than 180 days from the date of this order, ensure that their respective law enforcement components issue National Integrated Ballistic Information Network (NIBIN) submission and utilization policies with requirements that are equivalent to, or exceed, the requirements of the policy issued by the Department of Justice on December 12, 2022, to ensure the prompt entry of ballistics data recovered in connection with criminal investigations into NIBIN. In consultation with the Department of Justice, the Department of Defense policies may be tailored to address specific operational considerations.

(g) The Secretary of Transportation, in consultation with the Department of Justice, shall work to reduce the loss or theft of firearms during shipment between FFLs and to improve reporting of such losses or thefts, including by engaging with carriers and shippers.

(h) The Federal Trade Commission is encouraged to issue a public report analyzing how gun manufacturers market firearms to minors and how such manufacturers market firearms to civilians, including through the use of military imagery.

SEC. 4. *Definitions.* For purposes of this order, the term "Federal law enforcement agency" means an organizational unit or subunit of the executive branch that employs officers who are authorized to make arrests and carry firearms, and that is responsible for the prevention, detection, and investigation of crime or the apprehension of alleged offenders. The term "heads of Federal law enforcement agencies" means the heads of those units or subunits.

SEC. 5. *General Provisions.* (a) Nothing in this order shall be construed to impair or otherwise affect:

(i) the authority granted by law to an executive department or agency, or the head thereof; or

(ii) the functions of the Director of the Office of Management and Budget relating to budgetary, administrative, or legislative proposals.

(b) This order shall be implemented consistent with applicable law and subject to the availability of appropriations.

(c) This order is not intended to, and does not, create any right or benefit, substantive or procedural, enforceable at law or in equity by any party against the United States, its departments, agencies, or entities, its officers, employees, or agents, or any other person.

J.R. BIDEN, JR.

¹ So in original. Probably should be followed by a period.

§922. Unlawful acts

(a) It shall be unlawful—

(1) for any person—

(A) except a licensed importer, licensed manufacturer, or licensed dealer, to engage in the business of importing, manufacturing, or dealing in firearms, or in the course of such business to ship, transport, or receive any firearm in interstate or foreign commerce; or

(B) except a licensed importer or licensed manufacturer, to engage in the business of importing or manufacturing ammunition, or in the course of such business, to ship, transport, or receive any ammunition in interstate or foreign commerce;

(2) for any importer, manufacturer, dealer, or collector licensed under the provisions of this

chapter to ship or transport in interstate or foreign commerce any firearm to any person other than a licensed importer, licensed manufacturer, licensed dealer, or licensed collector, except that—

(A) this paragraph and subsection (b)(3) shall not be held to preclude a licensed importer, licensed manufacturer, licensed dealer, or licensed collector from returning a firearm or replacement firearm of the same kind and type to a person from whom it was received; and this paragraph shall not be held to preclude an individual from mailing a firearm owned in compliance with Federal, State, and local law to a licensed importer, licensed manufacturer, licensed dealer, or licensed collector;

(B) this paragraph shall not be held to preclude a licensed importer, licensed manufacturer, or licensed dealer from depositing a firearm for conveyance in the mails to any officer, employee, agent, or watchman who, pursuant to the provisions of section 1715 of this title, is eligible to receive through the mails pistols, revolvers, and other firearms capable of being concealed on the person, for use in connection with his official duty; and

(C) nothing in this paragraph shall be construed as applying in any manner in the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, or any possession of the United States differently than it would apply if the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, or the possession were in fact a State of the United States;

(3) for any person, other than a licensed importer, licensed manufacturer, licensed dealer, or licensed collector to transport into or receive in the State where he resides (or if the person is a corporation or other business entity, the State where it maintains a place of business) any firearm purchased or otherwise obtained by such person outside that State, except that this paragraph (A) shall not preclude any person who lawfully acquires a firearm by bequest or intestate succession in a State other than his State of residence from transporting the firearm into or receiving it in that State, if it is lawful for such person to purchase or possess such firearm in that State, (B) shall not apply to the transportation or receipt of a firearm obtained in conformity with subsection (b)(3) of this section, and (C) shall not apply to the transportation of any firearm acquired in any State prior to the effective date of this chapter;

(4) for any person, other than a licensed importer, licensed manufacturer, licensed dealer, or licensed collector, to transport in interstate or foreign commerce any destructive device, machinegun (as defined in section 5845 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986), short-barreled shotgun, or short-barreled rifle, except as specifically authorized by the Attorney General consistent with public safety and necessity;

(5) for any person (other than a licensed importer, licensed manufacturer, licensed dealer, or licensed collector) to transfer, sell, trade, give, transport, or deliver any firearm to any person (other than a licensed importer, licensed manufacturer, licensed dealer, or licensed collector) who the transferor knows or has reasonable cause to believe does not reside in (or if the person is a corporation or other business entity, does not maintain a place of business in) the State in which the transferor resides; except that this paragraph shall not apply to (A) the transfer, transportation, or delivery of a firearm made to carry out a bequest of a firearm to, or an acquisition by intestate succession of a firearm by, a person who is permitted to acquire or possess a firearm under the laws of the State of his residence, and (B) the loan or rental of a firearm to any person for temporary use for lawful sporting purposes;

(6) for any person in connection with the acquisition or attempted acquisition of any firearm or ammunition from a licensed importer, licensed manufacturer, licensed dealer, or licensed collector, knowingly to make any false or fictitious oral or written statement or to furnish or exhibit any false, fictitious, or misrepresented identification, intended or likely to deceive such importer, manufacturer, dealer, or collector with respect to any fact material to the lawfulness of the sale or other disposition of such firearm or ammunition under the provisions of this chapter;

(7) for any person to manufacture or import armor piercing ammunition, unless—

(A) the manufacture of such ammunition is for the use of the United States, any department or agency of the United States, any State, or any department, agency, or political subdivision of a State;

- (B) the manufacture of such ammunition is for the purpose of exportation; or
- (C) the manufacture or importation of such ammunition is for the purpose of testing or experimentation and has been authorized by the Attorney General;

(8) for any manufacturer or importer to sell or deliver armor piercing ammunition, unless such sale or delivery—

- (A) is for the use of the United States, any department or agency of the United States, any State, or any department, agency, or political subdivision of a State;
- (B) is for the purpose of exportation; or
- (C) is for the purpose of testing or experimentation and has been authorized by the Attorney General; ¹

(9) for any person, other than a licensed importer, licensed manufacturer, licensed dealer, or licensed collector, who does not reside in any State to receive any firearms unless such receipt is for lawful sporting purposes.

(b) It shall be unlawful for any licensed importer, licensed manufacturer, licensed dealer, or licensed collector to sell or deliver—

(1) any firearm or ammunition to any individual who the licensee knows or has reasonable cause to believe is less than eighteen years of age, and, if the firearm, or ammunition is other than a shotgun or rifle, or ammunition for a shotgun or rifle, to any individual who the licensee knows or has reasonable cause to believe is less than twenty-one years of age;

(2) any firearm to any person in any State where the purchase or possession by such person of such firearm would be in violation of any State law or any published ordinance applicable at the place of sale, delivery or other disposition, unless the licensee knows or has reasonable cause to believe that the purchase or possession would not be in violation of such State law or such published ordinance;

(3) any firearm to any person who the licensee knows or has reasonable cause to believe does not reside in (or if the person is a corporation or other business entity, does not maintain a place of business in) the State in which the licensee's place of business is located, except that this paragraph (A) shall not apply to the sale or delivery of any rifle or shotgun to a resident of a State other than a State in which the licensee's place of business is located if the transferee meets in person with the transferor to accomplish the transfer, and the sale, delivery, and receipt fully comply with the legal conditions of sale in both such States (and any licensed manufacturer, importer or dealer shall be presumed, for purposes of this subparagraph, in the absence of evidence to the contrary, to have had actual knowledge of the State laws and published ordinances of both States), and (B) shall not apply to the loan or rental of a firearm to any person for temporary use for lawful sporting purposes;

(4) to any person any destructive device, machinegun (as defined in section 5845 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986), short-barreled shotgun, or short-barreled rifle, except as specifically authorized by the Attorney General consistent with public safety and necessity; and

(5) any firearm or armor-piercing ammunition to any person unless the licensee notes in his records, required to be kept pursuant to section 923 of this chapter, the name, age, and place of residence of such person if the person is an individual, or the identity and principal and local places of business of such person if the person is a corporation or other business entity.

Paragraphs (1), (2), (3), and (4) of this subsection shall not apply to transactions between licensed importers, licensed manufacturers, licensed dealers, and licensed collectors. Paragraph (4) of this subsection shall not apply to a sale or delivery to any research organization designated by the Attorney General.

(c) In any case not otherwise prohibited by this chapter, a licensed importer, licensed manufacturer, or licensed dealer may sell a firearm to a person who does not appear in person at the licensee's business premises (other than another licensed importer, manufacturer, or dealer) only if—

(1) the transferee submits to the transferor a sworn statement in the following form:

"Subject to penalties provided by law, I swear that, in the case of any firearm other than a shotgun or a rifle, I am twenty-one years or more of age, or that, in the case of a shotgun or a rifle, I am eighteen years or more of age; that I am not prohibited by the provisions of chapter 44 of title 18, United States Code, from receiving a firearm in interstate or foreign commerce; and that my receipt of this firearm will not be in violation of any statute of the State and published ordinance applicable to the locality in which I reside. Further, the true title, name, and address of the principal law enforcement officer of the locality to which the firearm will be delivered are _____

Signature _____ Date _____."

and containing blank spaces for the attachment of a true copy of any permit or other information required pursuant to such statute or published ordinance;

(2) the transferor has, prior to the shipment or delivery of the firearm, forwarded by registered or certified mail (return receipt requested) a copy of the sworn statement, together with a description of the firearm, in a form prescribed by the Attorney General, to the chief law enforcement officer of the transferee's place of residence, and has received a return receipt evidencing delivery of the statement or has had the statement returned due to the refusal of the named addressee to accept such letter in accordance with United States Post Office Department regulations; and

(3) the transferor has delayed shipment or delivery for a period of at least seven days following receipt of the notification of the acceptance or refusal of delivery of the statement.

A copy of the sworn statement and a copy of the notification to the local law enforcement officer, together with evidence of receipt or rejection of that notification shall be retained by the licensee as a part of the records required to be kept under section 923(g).

(d) It shall be unlawful for any person to sell or otherwise dispose of any firearm or ammunition to any person knowing or having reasonable cause to believe that such person, including as a juvenile—

(1) is under indictment for, or has been convicted in any court of, a crime punishable by imprisonment for a term exceeding one year;

(2) is a fugitive from justice;

(3) is an unlawful user of or addicted to any controlled substance (as defined in section 102 of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 802));

(4) has been adjudicated as a mental defective or has been committed to any mental institution at 16 years of age or older;

(5) who, being an alien—

(A) is illegally or unlawfully in the United States; or

(B) except as provided in subsection (y)(2), has been admitted to the United States under a nonimmigrant visa (as that term is defined in section 101(a)(26) of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1101(a)(26)));

(6) who ² has been discharged from the Armed Forces under dishonorable conditions;

(7) who, having been a citizen of the United States, has renounced his citizenship;

(8) is subject to a court order that restrains such person from harassing, stalking, or threatening an intimate partner of such person or child of such intimate partner or person, or engaging in other conduct that would place an intimate partner in reasonable fear of bodily injury to the partner or child, except that this paragraph shall only apply to a court order that—

(A) was issued after a hearing of which such person received actual notice, and at which such person had the opportunity to participate; and

(B)(i) includes a finding that such person represents a credible threat to the physical safety of such intimate partner or child; or

(ii) by its terms explicitly prohibits the use, attempted use, or threatened use of physical force against such intimate partner or child that would reasonably be expected to cause bodily injury;

(9) has been convicted in any court of a misdemeanor crime of domestic violence;

(10) intends to sell or otherwise dispose of the firearm or ammunition in furtherance of a felony, a Federal crime of terrorism, or a drug trafficking offense (as such terms are defined in section 932(a)); or

(11) intends to sell or otherwise dispose of the firearm or ammunition to a person described in any of paragraphs (1) through (10).

This subsection shall not apply with respect to the sale or disposition of a firearm or ammunition to a licensed importer, licensed manufacturer, licensed dealer, or licensed collector who pursuant to subsection (b) of section 925 is not precluded from dealing in firearms or ammunition, or to a person who has been granted relief from disabilities pursuant to subsection (c) of section 925.

(e) It shall be unlawful for any person knowingly to deliver or cause to be delivered to any common or contract carrier for transportation or shipment in interstate or foreign commerce, to persons other than licensed importers, licensed manufacturers, licensed dealers, or licensed collectors, any package or other container in which there is any firearm or ammunition without written notice to the carrier that such firearm or ammunition is being transported or shipped; except that any passenger who owns or legally possesses a firearm or ammunition being transported aboard any common or contract carrier for movement with the passenger in interstate or foreign commerce may deliver said firearm or ammunition into the custody of the pilot, captain, conductor or operator of such common or contract carrier for the duration of the trip without violating any of the provisions of this chapter. No common or contract carrier shall require or cause any label, tag, or other written notice to be placed on the outside of any package, luggage, or other container that such package, luggage, or other container contains a firearm.

(f)(1) It shall be unlawful for any common or contract carrier to transport or deliver in interstate or foreign commerce any firearm or ammunition with knowledge or reasonable cause to believe that the shipment, transportation, or receipt thereof would be in violation of the provisions of this chapter.

(2) It shall be unlawful for any common or contract carrier to deliver in interstate or foreign commerce any firearm without obtaining written acknowledgement of receipt from the recipient of the package or other container in which there is a firearm.

(g) It shall be unlawful for any person—

(1) who has been convicted in any court of, a crime punishable by imprisonment for a term exceeding one year;

(2) who is a fugitive from justice;

(3) who is an unlawful user of or addicted to any controlled substance (as defined in section 102 of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 802));

(4) who has been adjudicated as a mental defective or who has been committed to a mental institution;

(5) who, being an alien—

(A) is illegally or unlawfully in the United States; or

(B) except as provided in subsection (y)(2), has been admitted to the United States under a nonimmigrant visa (as that term is defined in section 101(a)(26) of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1101(a)(26)));

(6) who has been discharged from the Armed Forces under dishonorable conditions;

(7) who, having been a citizen of the United States, has renounced his citizenship;

(8) who is subject to a court order that—

(A) was issued after a hearing of which such person received actual notice, and at which such person had an opportunity to participate;

(B) restrains such person from harassing, stalking, or threatening an intimate partner of such person or child of such intimate partner or person, or engaging in other conduct that would

place an intimate partner in reasonable fear of bodily injury to the partner or child; and

(C)(i) includes a finding that such person represents a credible threat to the physical safety of such intimate partner or child; or

(ii) by its terms explicitly prohibits the use, attempted use, or threatened use of physical force against such intimate partner or child that would reasonably be expected to cause bodily injury; or

(9) who has been convicted in any court of a misdemeanor crime of domestic violence,

to ship or transport in interstate or foreign commerce, or possess in or affecting commerce, any firearm or ammunition; or to receive any firearm or ammunition which has been shipped or transported in interstate or foreign commerce.

(h) It shall be unlawful for any individual, who to that individual's knowledge and while being employed for any person described in any paragraph of subsection (g) of this section, in the course of such employment—

(1) to receive, possess, or transport any firearm or ammunition in or affecting interstate or foreign commerce; or

(2) to receive any firearm or ammunition which has been shipped or transported in interstate or foreign commerce.

(i) It shall be unlawful for any person to transport or ship in interstate or foreign commerce, any stolen firearm or stolen ammunition, knowing or having reasonable cause to believe that the firearm or ammunition was stolen.

(j) It shall be unlawful for any person to receive, possess, conceal, store, barter, sell, or dispose of any stolen firearm or stolen ammunition, or pledge or accept as security for a loan any stolen firearm or stolen ammunition, which is moving as, which is a part of, which constitutes, or which has been shipped or transported in, interstate or foreign commerce, either before or after it was stolen, knowing or having reasonable cause to believe that the firearm or ammunition was stolen.

(k) It shall be unlawful for any person knowingly to transport, ship, or receive, in interstate or foreign commerce, any firearm which has had the importer's or manufacturer's serial number removed, obliterated, or altered or to possess or receive any firearm which has had the importer's or manufacturer's serial number removed, obliterated, or altered and has, at any time, been shipped or transported in interstate or foreign commerce.

(l) Except as provided in section 925(d) of this chapter, it shall be unlawful for any person knowingly to import or bring into the United States or any possession thereof any firearm or ammunition; and it shall be unlawful for any person knowingly to receive any firearm or ammunition which has been imported or brought into the United States or any possession thereof in violation of the provisions of this chapter.

(m) It shall be unlawful for any licensed importer, licensed manufacturer, licensed dealer, or licensed collector knowingly to make any false entry in, to fail to make appropriate entry in, or to fail to properly maintain, any record which he is required to keep pursuant to section 923 of this chapter or regulations promulgated thereunder.

(n) It shall be unlawful for any person who is under indictment for a crime punishable by imprisonment for a term exceeding one year to ship or transport in interstate or foreign commerce any firearm or ammunition or receive any firearm or ammunition which has been shipped or transported in interstate or foreign commerce.

(o)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), it shall be unlawful for any person to transfer or possess a machinegun.

(2) This subsection does not apply with respect to—

(A) a transfer to or by, or possession by or under the authority of, the United States or any department or agency thereof or a State, or a department, agency, or political subdivision thereof; or

(B) any lawful transfer or lawful possession of a machinegun that was lawfully possessed

before the date this subsection takes effect.

(p)(1) It shall be unlawful for any person to manufacture, import, sell, ship, deliver, possess, transfer, or receive any firearm—

(A) that, after removal of grips, stocks, and magazines, is not as detectable as the Security Exemplar, by walk-through metal detectors calibrated and operated to detect the Security Exemplar; or

(B) any major component of which, when subjected to inspection by the types of x-ray machines commonly used at airports, does not generate an image that accurately depicts the shape of the component. Barium sulfate or other compounds may be used in the fabrication of the component.

(2) For purposes of this subsection—

(A) the term "firearm" does not include the frame or receiver of any such weapon;

(B) the term "major component" means, with respect to a firearm, the barrel, the slide or cylinder, or the frame or receiver of the firearm; and

(C) the term "Security Exemplar" means an object, to be fabricated at the direction of the Attorney General, that is—

(i) constructed of, during the 12-month period beginning on the date of the enactment of this subsection, 3.7 ounces of material type 17–4 PH stainless steel in a shape resembling a handgun; and

(ii) suitable for testing and calibrating metal detectors:

Provided, however, That at the close of such 12-month period, and at appropriate times thereafter the Attorney General shall promulgate regulations to permit the manufacture, importation, sale, shipment, delivery, possession, transfer, or receipt of firearms previously prohibited under this subparagraph that are as detectable as a "Security Exemplar" which contains 3.7 ounces of material type 17–4 PH stainless steel, in a shape resembling a handgun, or such lesser amount as is detectable in view of advances in state-of-the-art developments in weapons detection technology.

(3) Under such rules and regulations as the Attorney General shall prescribe, this subsection shall not apply to the manufacture, possession, transfer, receipt, shipment, or delivery of a firearm by a licensed manufacturer or any person acting pursuant to a contract with a licensed manufacturer, for the purpose of examining and testing such firearm to determine whether paragraph (1) applies to such firearm. The Attorney General shall ensure that rules and regulations adopted pursuant to this paragraph do not impair the manufacture of prototype firearms or the development of new technology.

(4) The Attorney General shall permit the conditional importation of a firearm by a licensed importer or licensed manufacturer, for examination and testing to determine whether or not the unconditional importation of such firearm would violate this subsection.

(5) This subsection shall not apply to any firearm which—

(A) has been certified by the Secretary of Defense or the Director of Central Intelligence, after consultation with the Attorney General and the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration, as necessary for military or intelligence applications; and

(B) is manufactured for and sold exclusively to military or intelligence agencies of the United States.

(6) This subsection shall not apply with respect to any firearm manufactured in, imported into, or possessed in the United States before the date of the enactment of the Undetectable Firearms Act of 1988.

(q)(1) The Congress finds and declares that—

(A) crime, particularly crime involving drugs and guns, is a pervasive, nationwide problem;

(B) crime at the local level is exacerbated by the interstate movement of drugs, guns, and

criminal gangs;

(C) firearms and ammunition move easily in interstate commerce and have been found in increasing numbers in and around schools, as documented in numerous hearings in both the Committee on the Judiciary ³ the House of Representatives and the Committee on the Judiciary of the Senate;

(D) in fact, even before the sale of a firearm, the gun, its component parts, ammunition, and the raw materials from which they are made have considerably moved in interstate commerce;

(E) while criminals freely move from State to State, ordinary citizens and foreign visitors may fear to travel to or through certain parts of the country due to concern about violent crime and gun violence, and parents may decline to send their children to school for the same reason;

(F) the occurrence of violent crime in school zones has resulted in a decline in the quality of education in our country;

(G) this decline in the quality of education has an adverse impact on interstate commerce and the foreign commerce of the United States;

(H) States, localities, and school systems find it almost impossible to handle gun-related crime by themselves—even States, localities, and school systems that have made strong efforts to prevent, detect, and punish gun-related crime find their efforts unavailing due in part to the failure or inability of other States or localities to take strong measures; and

(I) the Congress has the power, under the interstate commerce clause and other provisions of the Constitution, to enact measures to ensure the integrity and safety of the Nation's schools by enactment of this subsection.

(2)(A) It shall be unlawful for any individual knowingly to possess a firearm that has moved in or that otherwise affects interstate or foreign commerce at a place that the individual knows, or has reasonable cause to believe, is a school zone.

(B) Subparagraph (A) does not apply to the possession of a firearm—

(i) on private property not part of school grounds;

(ii) if the individual possessing the firearm is licensed to do so by the State in which the school zone is located or a political subdivision of the State, and the law of the State or political subdivision requires that, before an individual obtains such a license, the law enforcement authorities of the State or political subdivision verify that the individual is qualified under law to receive the license;

(iii) that is—

(I) not loaded; and

(II) in a locked container, or a locked firearms rack that is on a motor vehicle;

(iv) by an individual for use in a program approved by a school in the school zone;

(v) by an individual in accordance with a contract entered into between a school in the school zone and the individual or an employer of the individual;

(vi) by a law enforcement officer acting in his or her official capacity; or

(vii) that is unloaded and is possessed by an individual while traversing school premises for the purpose of gaining access to public or private lands open to hunting, if the entry on school premises is authorized by school authorities.

(3)(A) Except as provided in subparagraph (B), it shall be unlawful for any person, knowingly or with reckless disregard for the safety of another, to discharge or attempt to discharge a firearm that has moved in or that otherwise affects interstate or foreign commerce at a place that the person knows is a school zone.

(B) Subparagraph (A) does not apply to the discharge of a firearm—

(i) on private property not part of school grounds;

(ii) as part of a program approved by a school in the school zone, by an individual who is participating in the program;

(iii) by an individual in accordance with a contract entered into between a school in a school

zone and the individual or an employer of the individual; or
(iv) by a law enforcement officer acting in his or her official capacity.

(4) Nothing in this subsection shall be construed as preempting or preventing a State or local government from enacting a statute establishing gun free school zones as provided in this subsection.

(r) It shall be unlawful for any person to assemble from imported parts any semiautomatic rifle or any shotgun which is identical to any rifle or shotgun prohibited from importation under section 925(d)(3) of this chapter as not being particularly suitable for or readily adaptable to sporting purposes except that this subsection shall not apply to—

(1) the assembly of any such rifle or shotgun for sale or distribution by a licensed manufacturer to the United States or any department or agency thereof or to any State or any department, agency, or political subdivision thereof; or

(2) the assembly of any such rifle or shotgun for the purposes of testing or experimentation authorized by the Attorney General.

(s)(1) Beginning on the date that is 90 days after the date of enactment of this subsection and ending on the day before the date that is 60 months after such date of enactment, it shall be unlawful for any licensed importer, licensed manufacturer, or licensed dealer to sell, deliver, or transfer a handgun (other than the return of a handgun to the person from whom it was received) to an individual who is not licensed under section 923, unless—

(A) after the most recent proposal of such transfer by the transferee—

(i) the transferor has—

(I) received from the transferee a statement of the transferee containing the information described in paragraph (3);

(II) verified the identity of the transferee by examining the identification document presented;

(III) within 1 day after the transferee furnishes the statement, provided notice of the contents of the statement to the chief law enforcement officer of the place of residence of the transferee; and

(IV) within 1 day after the transferee furnishes the statement, transmitted a copy of the statement to the chief law enforcement officer of the place of residence of the transferee; and

(ii)(I) 5 business days (meaning days on which State offices are open) have elapsed from the date the transferor furnished notice of the contents of the statement to the chief law enforcement officer, during which period the transferor has not received information from the chief law enforcement officer that receipt or possession of the handgun by the transferee would be in violation of Federal, State, or local law; or

(II) the transferor has received notice from the chief law enforcement officer that the officer has no information indicating that receipt or possession of the handgun by the transferee would violate Federal, State, or local law;

(B) the transferee has presented to the transferor a written statement, issued by the chief law enforcement officer of the place of residence of the transferee during the 10-day period ending on the date of the most recent proposal of such transfer by the transferee, stating that the transferee requires access to a handgun because of a threat to the life of the transferee or of any member of the household of the transferee;

(C)(i) the transferee has presented to the transferor a permit that—

(I) allows the transferee to possess or acquire a handgun; and

(II) was issued not more than 5 years earlier by the State in which the transfer is to take place; and

(ii) the law of the State provides that such a permit is to be issued only after an authorized government official has verified that the information available to such official does not indicate

that possession of a handgun by the transferee would be in violation of the law;

(D) the law of the State requires that, before any licensed importer, licensed manufacturer, or licensed dealer completes the transfer of a handgun to an individual who is not licensed under section 923, an authorized government official verify that the information available to such official does not indicate that possession of a handgun by the transferee would be in violation of law;

(E) the Attorney General has approved the transfer under section 5812 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986; or

(F) on application of the transferor, the Attorney General has certified that compliance with subparagraph (A)(i)(III) is impracticable because—

(i) the ratio of the number of law enforcement officers of the State in which the transfer is to occur to the number of square miles of land area of the State does not exceed 0.0025;

(ii) the business premises of the transferor at which the transfer is to occur are extremely remote in relation to the chief law enforcement officer; and

(iii) there is an absence of telecommunications facilities in the geographical area in which the business premises are located.

(2) A chief law enforcement officer to whom a transferor has provided notice pursuant to paragraph (1)(A)(i)(III) shall make a reasonable effort to ascertain within 5 business days whether receipt or possession would be in violation of the law, including research in whatever State and local recordkeeping systems are available and in a national system designated by the Attorney General.

(3) The statement referred to in paragraph (1)(A)(i)(I) shall contain only—

(A) the name, address, and date of birth appearing on a valid identification document (as defined in section 1028(d)(1) ⁴) of the transferee containing a photograph of the transferee and a description of the identification used;

(B) a statement that the transferee—

(i) is not under indictment for, and has not been convicted in any court of, a crime punishable by imprisonment for a term exceeding 1 year, and has not been convicted in any court of a misdemeanor crime of domestic violence;

(ii) is not a fugitive from justice;

(iii) is not an unlawful user of or addicted to any controlled substance (as defined in section 102 of the Controlled Substances Act);

(iv) has not been adjudicated as a mental defective or been committed to a mental institution;

(v) is not an alien who—

(I) is illegally or unlawfully in the United States; or

(II) subject to subsection (y)(2), has been admitted to the United States under a nonimmigrant visa (as that term is defined in section 101(a)(26) of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1101(a)(26)));

(vi) has not been discharged from the Armed Forces under dishonorable conditions; and

(vii) is not a person who, having been a citizen of the United States, has renounced such citizenship;

(C) the date the statement is made; and

(D) notice that the transferee intends to obtain a handgun from the transferor.

(4) Any transferor of a handgun who, after such transfer, receives a report from a chief law enforcement officer containing information that receipt or possession of the handgun by the transferee violates Federal, State, or local law shall, within 1 business day after receipt of such request, communicate any information related to the transfer that the transferor has about the transfer and the transferee to—

(A) the chief law enforcement officer of the place of business of the transferor; and

(B) the chief law enforcement officer of the place of residence of the transferee.

(5) Any transferor who receives information, not otherwise available to the public, in a report under this subsection shall not disclose such information except to the transferee, to law enforcement authorities, or pursuant to the direction of a court of law.

(6)(A) Any transferor who sells, delivers, or otherwise transfers a handgun to a transferee shall retain the copy of the statement of the transferee with respect to the handgun transaction, and shall retain evidence that the transferor has complied with subclauses (III) and (IV) of paragraph (1)(A)(i) with respect to the statement.

(B) Unless the chief law enforcement officer to whom a statement is transmitted under paragraph (1)(A)(i)(IV) determines that a transaction would violate Federal, State, or local law—

(i) the officer shall, within 20 business days after the date the transferee made the statement on the basis of which the notice was provided, destroy the statement, any record containing information derived from the statement, and any record created as a result of the notice required by paragraph (1)(A)(i)(III);

(ii) the information contained in the statement shall not be conveyed to any person except a person who has a need to know in order to carry out this subsection; and

(iii) the information contained in the statement shall not be used for any purpose other than to carry out this subsection.

(C) If a chief law enforcement officer determines that an individual is ineligible to receive a handgun and the individual requests the officer to provide the reason for such determination, the officer shall provide such reasons to the individual in writing within 20 business days after receipt of the request.

(7) A chief law enforcement officer or other person responsible for providing criminal history background information pursuant to this subsection shall not be liable in an action at law for damages—

(A) for failure to prevent the sale or transfer of a handgun to a person whose receipt or possession of the handgun is unlawful under this section; or

(B) for preventing such a sale or transfer to a person who may lawfully receive or possess a handgun.

(8) For purposes of this subsection, the term "chief law enforcement officer" means the chief of police, the sheriff, or an equivalent officer or the designee of any such individual.

(9) The Attorney General shall take necessary actions to ensure that the provisions of this subsection are published and disseminated to licensed dealers, law enforcement officials, and the public.

(t)(1) Beginning on the date that is 30 days after the Attorney General notifies licensees under section 103(d) of the Brady Handgun Violence Prevention Act that the national instant criminal background check system is established, a licensed importer, licensed manufacturer, or licensed dealer shall not transfer a firearm to any other person who is not licensed under this chapter, unless—

(A) before the completion of the transfer, the licensee contacts the national instant criminal background check system established under section 103 of that Act;

(B)(i) the system provides the licensee with a unique identification number; or

(ii) subject to subparagraph (C), 3 business days (meaning a day on which State offices are open) have elapsed since the licensee contacted the system, and the system has not notified the licensee that the receipt of a firearm by such other person would violate subsection (g) or (n) of this section, or State, local, or Tribal law;

(C) in the case of a person less than 21 years of age, in addition to all other requirements of this chapter—

(i) the system provides the licensee with a unique identification number;

(ii) 3 business days (meaning a day on which State offices are open) have elapsed since the licensee contacted the system, and the system has not notified the licensee that cause exists to

further investigate a possibly disqualifying juvenile record under subsection (d); or

(iii) in the case of such a person with respect to whom the system notifies the licensee in accordance with clause (ii) that cause exists to further investigate a possibly disqualifying juvenile record under subsection (d), 10 business days (meaning a day on which State offices are open) have elapsed since the licensee contacted the system, and the system has not notified the licensee that—

(I) transferring the firearm to the other person would violate subsection (d) of this section; or

(II) receipt of a firearm by the other person would violate subsection (g) or (n) of this section, or State, local, or Tribal law; and

(D) the transferor has verified the identity of the transferee by examining a valid identification document (as defined in section 1028(d) of this title) of the transferee containing a photograph of the transferee.

(2) If transfer or receipt of a firearm would not violate subsection (d), (g), or (n) (as applicable) or State, local or Tribal law, the system shall—

(A) assign a unique identification number to the transfer;

(B) provide the licensee with the number; and

(C) destroy all records of the system with respect to the call (other than the identifying number and the date the number was assigned) and all records of the system relating to the person or the transfer.

(3) Paragraph (1) shall not apply to a firearm transfer between a licensee and another person if—

(A)(i) such other person has presented to the licensee a permit that—

(I) allows such other person to possess or acquire a firearm; and

(II) was issued not more than 5 years earlier by the State in which the transfer is to take place; and

(ii) the law of the State provides that such a permit is to be issued only after an authorized government official has verified that the information available to such official does not indicate that possession of a firearm by such other person would be in violation of law;

(B) the Attorney General has approved the transfer under section 5812 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986; or

(C) on application of the transferor, the Attorney General has certified that compliance with paragraph (1)(A) is impracticable because—

(i) the ratio of the number of law enforcement officers of the State in which the transfer is to occur to the number of square miles of land area of the State does not exceed 0.0025;

(ii) the business premises of the licensee at which the transfer is to occur are extremely remote in relation to the chief law enforcement officer (as defined in subsection (s)(8)); and

(iii) there is an absence of telecommunications facilities in the geographical area in which the business premises are located.

(4) If the national instant criminal background check system notifies the licensee that the information available to the system does not demonstrate that the transfer of a firearm to or receipt of a firearm by such other person would violate subsection (d), (g), or (n) (as applicable) or State ⁵ local, or Tribal law, and the licensee transfers a firearm to such other person, the licensee shall include in the record of the transfer the unique identification number provided by the system with respect to the transfer.

(5) If the licensee knowingly transfers a firearm to such other person and knowingly fails to comply with paragraph (1) of this subsection with respect to the transfer and, at the time such other person most recently proposed the transfer, the national instant criminal background check system was operating and information was available to the system demonstrating that transfer of a firearm to

or receipt of a firearm by such other person would violate subsection (d), (g), or (n) (as applicable) of this section or State ⁵ local, or Tribal law, the Attorney General may, after notice and opportunity for a hearing, suspend for not more than 6 months or revoke any license issued to the licensee under section 923, and may impose on the licensee a civil fine of not more than \$5,000.

(6) Neither a local government nor an employee of the Federal Government or of any State or local government, responsible for providing information to the national instant criminal background check system shall be liable in an action at law for damages—

(A) for failure to prevent the sale or transfer of a firearm to a person whose receipt or possession of the firearm is unlawful under this section; or

(B) for preventing such a sale or transfer to a person who may lawfully receive or possess a firearm.

(u) It shall be unlawful for a person to steal or unlawfully take or carry away from the person or the premises of a person who is licensed to engage in the business of importing, manufacturing, or dealing in firearms, any firearm in the licensee's business inventory that has been shipped or transported in interstate or foreign commerce.

[(v), (w) Repealed. Pub. L. 103-322, title XI, §110105(2), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2000.]

(x)(1) It shall be unlawful for a person to sell, deliver, or otherwise transfer to a person who the transferor knows or has reasonable cause to believe is a juvenile—

(A) a handgun; or

(B) ammunition that is suitable for use only in a handgun.

(2) It shall be unlawful for any person who is a juvenile to knowingly possess—

(A) a handgun; or

(B) ammunition that is suitable for use only in a handgun.

(3) This subsection does not apply to—

(A) a temporary transfer of a handgun or ammunition to a juvenile or to the possession or use of a handgun or ammunition by a juvenile if the handgun and ammunition are possessed and used by the juvenile—

(i) in the course of employment, in the course of ranching or farming related to activities at the residence of the juvenile (or on property used for ranching or farming at which the juvenile, with the permission of the property owner or lessee, is performing activities related to the operation of the farm or ranch), target practice, hunting, or a course of instruction in the safe and lawful use of a handgun;

(ii) with the prior written consent of the juvenile's parent or guardian who is not prohibited by Federal, State, or local law from possessing a firearm, except—

(I) during transportation by the juvenile of an unloaded handgun in a locked container directly from the place of transfer to a place at which an activity described in clause (i) is to take place and transportation by the juvenile of that handgun, unloaded and in a locked container, directly from the place at which such an activity took place to the transferor; or

(II) with respect to ranching or farming activities as described in clause (i), a juvenile may possess and use a handgun or ammunition with the prior written approval of the juvenile's parent or legal guardian and at the direction of an adult who is not prohibited by Federal, State or local law from possessing a firearm;

(iii) the juvenile has the prior written consent in the juvenile's possession at all times when a handgun is in the possession of the juvenile; and

(iv) in accordance with State and local law;

(B) a juvenile who is a member of the Armed Forces of the United States or the National Guard who possesses or is armed with a handgun in the line of duty;

(C) a transfer by inheritance of title (but not possession) of a handgun or ammunition to a

juvenile; or

(D) the possession of a handgun or ammunition by a juvenile taken in defense of the juvenile or other persons against an intruder into the residence of the juvenile or a residence in which the juvenile is an invited guest.

(4) A handgun or ammunition, the possession of which is transferred to a juvenile in circumstances in which the transferor is not in violation of this subsection shall not be subject to permanent confiscation by the Government if its possession by the juvenile subsequently becomes unlawful because of the conduct of the juvenile, but shall be returned to the lawful owner when such handgun or ammunition is no longer required by the Government for the purposes of investigation or prosecution.

(5) For purposes of this subsection, the term "juvenile" means a person who is less than 18 years of age.

(6)(A) In a prosecution of a violation of this subsection, the court shall require the presence of a juvenile defendant's parent or legal guardian at all proceedings.

(B) The court may use the contempt power to enforce subparagraph (A).

(C) The court may excuse attendance of a parent or legal guardian of a juvenile defendant at a proceeding in a prosecution of a violation of this subsection for good cause shown.

(y) PROVISIONS RELATING TO ALIENS ADMITTED UNDER NONIMMIGRANT VISAS.—

(1) DEFINITIONS.—In this subsection—

(A) the term "alien" has the same meaning as in section 101(a)(3) of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1101(a)(3)); and

(B) the term "nonimmigrant visa" has the same meaning as in section 101(a)(26) of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1101(a)(26)).

(2) EXCEPTIONS.—Subsections (d)(5)(B), (g)(5)(B), and (s)(3)(B)(v)(II) do not apply to any alien who has been lawfully admitted to the United States under a nonimmigrant visa, if that alien is—

(A) admitted to the United States for lawful hunting or sporting purposes or is in possession of a hunting license or permit lawfully issued in the United States;

(B) an official representative of a foreign government who is—

(i) accredited to the United States Government or the Government's mission to an international organization having its headquarters in the United States; or

(ii) en route to or from another country to which that alien is accredited;

(C) an official of a foreign government or a distinguished foreign visitor who has been so designated by the Department of State; or

(D) a foreign law enforcement officer of a friendly foreign government entering the United States on official law enforcement business.

(3) WAIVER.—

(A) CONDITIONS FOR WAIVER.—Any individual who has been admitted to the United States under a nonimmigrant visa may receive a waiver from the requirements of subsection (g)(5), if—

(i) the individual submits to the Attorney General a petition that meets the requirements of subparagraph (C); and

(ii) the Attorney General approves the petition.

(B) PETITION.—Each petition under subparagraph (B) shall—

(i) demonstrate that the petitioner has resided in the United States for a continuous period of not less than 180 days before the date on which the petition is submitted under this paragraph; and

(ii) include a written statement from the embassy or consulate of the petitioner, authorizing the petitioner to acquire a firearm or ammunition and certifying that the alien would not, absent the application of subsection (g)(5)(B), otherwise be prohibited from such acquisition under subsection (g).

(C) APPROVAL OF PETITION.—The Attorney General shall approve a petition submitted in accordance with this paragraph, if the Attorney General determines that waiving the requirements of subsection (g)(5)(B) with respect to the petitioner—

- (i) would be in the interests of justice; and
- (ii) would not jeopardize the public safety.

(z) SECURE GUN STORAGE OR SAFETY DEVICE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided under paragraph (2), it shall be unlawful for any licensed importer, licensed manufacturer, or licensed dealer to sell, deliver, or transfer any handgun to any person other than any person licensed under this chapter, unless the transferee is provided with a secure gun storage or safety device (as defined in section 921(a)(34)) for that handgun.

(2) EXCEPTIONS.—Paragraph (1) shall not apply to—

(A)(i) the manufacture for, transfer to, or possession by, the United States, a department or agency of the United States, a State, or a department, agency, or political subdivision of a State, of a handgun; or

(ii) the transfer to, or possession by, a law enforcement officer employed by an entity referred to in clause (i) of a handgun for law enforcement purposes (whether on or off duty); or

(B) the transfer to, or possession by, a rail police officer directly employed by or contracted by a rail carrier and certified or commissioned as a police officer under the laws of a State of a handgun for purposes of law enforcement (whether on or off duty);

(C) the transfer to any person of a handgun listed as a curio or relic by the Secretary pursuant to section 921(a)(13); or

(D) the transfer to any person of a handgun for which a secure gun storage or safety device is temporarily unavailable for the reasons described in the exceptions stated in section 923(e), if the licensed manufacturer, licensed importer, or licensed dealer delivers to the transferee within 10 calendar days from the date of the delivery of the handgun to the transferee a secure gun storage or safety device for the handgun.

(3) LIABILITY FOR USE.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, a person who has lawful possession and control of a handgun, and who uses a secure gun storage or safety device with the handgun, shall be entitled to immunity from a qualified civil liability action.

(B) PROSPECTIVE ACTIONS.—A qualified civil liability action may not be brought in any Federal or State court.

(C) DEFINED TERM.—As used in this paragraph, the term "qualified civil liability action"—

(i) means a civil action brought by any person against a person described in subparagraph (A) for damages resulting from the criminal or unlawful misuse of the handgun by a third party, if—

(I) the handgun was accessed by another person who did not have the permission or authorization of the person having lawful possession and control of the handgun to have access to it; and

(II) at the time access was gained by the person not so authorized, the handgun had been made inoperable by use of a secure gun storage or safety device; and

(ii) shall not include an action brought against the person having lawful possession and control of the handgun for negligent entrustment or negligence per se.

[APPENDIX A REPEALED. PUB. L. 103–322, TITLE XI, §110105(2), SEPT. 13, 1994, 108 STAT. 2000]

(Added Pub. L. 90–351, title IV, §902, June 19, 1968, 82 Stat. 228; amended Pub. L. 90–618, title I, §102, Oct. 22, 1968, 82 Stat. 1216; Pub. L. 97–377, title I, §165(a), Dec. 21, 1982, 96 Stat. 1923; Pub. L. 99–308, §102, May 19, 1986, 100 Stat. 451; Pub. L. 99–408, §2, Aug. 28, 1986, 100 Stat. 920; Pub. L. 99–514, §2, Oct. 22, 1986, 100 Stat. 2095; Pub. L. 100–649, §2(a), (f)(2)(A), Nov. 10, 1988, 102 Stat. 3816, 3818; Pub. L. 100–690, title VII, §7060(c), Nov. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 4404; Pub. L. 101–647, title XVII, §1702(b)(1), title XXII, §§2201, 2202, 2204(b), title XXXV, §3524, Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4844, 4856, 4857, 4924; Pub. L. 103–159, title I, §102(a)(1), (b), title III, §302(a)–(c), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1536, 1539, 1545; Pub. L. 103–322, title XI, §§110102(a), 110103(a), 110105(2), 110106, 110201(a), 110401(b), (c), 110511, 110514, title XXXII, §§320904, 320927, title XXXIII, §330011(i), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 1996, 1998, 2000, 2010, 2014, 2019, 2125, 2131, 2145; Pub. L. 104–208, div. A, title I, §101(f) [title VI, §§657, 658(b)], Sept. 30, 1996, 110 Stat. 3009–314, 3009–369, 3009–372; Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §603(b), (c)(1), (d)–(f)(1), (g), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3503, 3504; Pub. L. 105–277, div. A, §101(b) [title I, §121], Oct. 21, 1998, 112 Stat. 2681–50, 2681–71; Pub. L. 107–273, div. B, title IV, §4003(a)(1), Nov. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 1811; Pub. L. 107–296, title XI, §1112(f)(4), (6), Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2276; Pub. L. 109–92, §§5(c)(1), 6(a), Oct. 26, 2005, 119 Stat. 2099, 2101; Pub. L. 114–94, div. A, title XI, §11412(c)(2), Dec. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 1688; Pub. L. 117–103, div. W, title XI, §1104(b), Mar. 15, 2022, 136 Stat. 921; Pub. L. 117–159, div. A, title II, §§12001(a)(1), (3), 12004(b), June 25, 2022, 136 Stat. 1322, 1324, 1329.)

AMENDMENT OF SECTION

For repeal of amendment by section 12001(a)(3) of Pub. L. 117–159, see Effective and Termination Dates of 2022 Amendment note below.

Pub. L. 100–649, §2(f)(2)(A), Nov. 10, 1988, 102 Stat. 3818, as amended by Pub. L. 105–277, div. A, §101(h) [title VI, §649], Oct. 21, 1998, 112 Stat. 2681–480, 2681–528; Pub. L. 108–174, §1(1), Dec. 9, 2003, 117 Stat. 2481; Pub. L. 113–57, §1, Dec. 9, 2013, 127 Stat. 656, provided that, effective on Mar. 8, 2031, subsection (p) of this section is repealed.

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The effective date of this chapter, referred to in subsec. (a)(3), is December 16, 1968.

Section 5845 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, referred to in subsecs. (a)(4) and (b)(4), is classified to section 5845 of Title 26, Internal Revenue Code.

For date this subsection takes effect, referred to in subsec. (o)(2)(B), as May 19, 1986, see Effective Date of 1986 Amendment note, set out below.

The date of the enactment of this subsection and the date of the enactment of the Undetectable Firearms Act of 1988, referred to in subsec. (p)(2)(C)(i), (6), respectively, are both the date of enactment of Pub. L. 100–649, which enacted subsec. (p) of this section and which was approved Nov. 10, 1988.

The date of enactment of this subsection, referred to in subsec. (s)(1), is the date of enactment of Pub. L. 103–159, which was approved Nov. 30, 1993.

Section 5812 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, referred to in subsecs. (s)(1)(E) and (t)(3)(B), is classified to section 5812 of Title 26, Internal Revenue Code.

Section 1028 of this title, referred to in subsec. (s)(3)(A), was subsequently amended, and section 1028(d)(1) no longer defines the term "identification document". However, such term is defined elsewhere in that section.

Section 102 of the Controlled Substances Act, referred to in subsec. (s)(3)(B)(iii), is classified to section 802 of Title 21, Food and Drugs.

Section 103 of the Brady Handgun Violence Prevention Act, referred to in subsec. (t)(1), is section 103 of Pub. L. 103–159, which is classified to section 40901 of Title 34, Crime Control and Law Enforcement.

AMENDMENTS

2022—Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 117–159, §12004(b)(3), in concluding provisions, substituted "This subsection

shall not apply with respect to the sale or disposition of a firearm or ammunition to a licensed importer, licensed manufacturer, licensed dealer, or licensed collector who pursuant to subsection (b) of section 925 is not precluded from dealing in firearms or ammunition, or to a person who has been granted relief from disabilities pursuant to subsection (c) of section 925." for "This subsection shall not apply with respect to the sale or disposition of a firearm or ammunition to a licensed importer, licensed manufacturer, licensed dealer, or licensed collector who pursuant to subsection (b) of section 925 of this chapter is not precluded from dealing in firearms or ammunition, or to a person who has been granted relief from disabilities pursuant to subsection (c) of section 925 of this chapter."

Pub. L. 117–159, §12001(a)(1)(A)(i), inserted ", including as a juvenile" after "such person" in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (d)(4). Pub. L. 117–159, §12001(a)(1)(A)(ii), inserted "at 16 years of age or older" after "institution".

Subsec. (d)(10), (11). Pub. L. 117–159, §12004(b), added pars. (10) and (11).

Subsec. (t)(1)(B)(ii). Pub. L. 117–159, §12001(a)(1)(B)(i)(I)(aa), (3), temporarily inserted "subject to subparagraph (C)," before "3 business days". See Effective and Termination Dates of 2022 Amendment note below.

Pub. L. 117–103, §1104(b)(1), inserted ", or State, local, or Tribal law" after "subsection (g) or (n) of this section".

Subsec. (t)(1)(C), (D). Pub. L. 117–159, §12001(a)(1)(B)(i)(I)(bb)–(III), (3), temporarily added subpar. (C) and redesignated former subpar. (C) as (D). See Effective and Termination Dates of 2022 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (t)(2). Pub. L. 117–159, §12001(a)(1)(B)(ii), (3), temporarily inserted "transfer or" before "receipt" and substituted "(d), (g), or (n) (as applicable)" for "(g) or (n)" in introductory provisions. See Effective and Termination Dates of 2022 Amendment note below.

Pub. L. 117–103, §1104(b)(2), inserted ", local or Tribal" after "State" in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (t)(4). Pub. L. 117–159, §12001(a)(1)(B)(iii), (3), temporarily inserted "transfer of a firearm to or" before "receipt" and substituted "(d), (g), or (n) (as applicable)" for "(g) or (n)". See Effective and Termination Dates of 2022 Amendment note below.

Pub. L. 117–103, §1104(b)(3), inserted "local, or Tribal" after "State".

Subsec. (t)(5). Pub. L. 117–159, §12001(a)(1)(B)(iv), (3), temporarily inserted "transfer of a firearm to or" before "receipt" and substituted "(d), (g), or (n) (as applicable)" for "(g) or (n)". See Effective and Termination Dates of 2022 Amendment note below.

Pub. L. 117–103, §1104(b)(4), inserted "local, or Tribal" after "State".

2015—Subsec. (z)(2)(B). Pub. L. 114–94 substituted "directly employed by or contracted by" for "employed by".

2005—Subsec. (a)(7), (8). Pub. L. 109–92, §6(a), added pars. (7) and (8) and struck out former pars. (7) and (8) which related to prohibitions on the manufacture, importation, sale, and delivery of armor piercing ammunition.

Subsec. (z). Pub. L. 109–92, §5(c)(1), added subsec. (z).

2002—Subsecs. (a) to (c), (p)(2) to (4). Pub. L. 107–296, §1112(f)(6), substituted "Attorney General" for "Secretary" wherever appearing.

Subsec. (p)(5)(A). Pub. L. 107–296, §1112(f)(4), substituted "after consultation with the Attorney General" for "after consultation with the Secretary".

Subsecs. (r), (s). Pub. L. 107–296, §1112(f)(6), substituted "Attorney General" for "Secretary" wherever appearing.

Subsec. (t)(1)(C). Pub. L. 107–273 substituted "1028(d)" for "1028(d)(1)".

Subsecs. (t)(3), (5), (v), (w). Pub. L. 107–296, §1112(f)(6), substituted "Attorney General" for "Secretary" wherever appearing.

1998—Subsec. (d)(5). Pub. L. 105–277, §101(b) [title I, §121(1)], added par. (5) and struck out former par. (5) which read as follows: "who, being an alien, is illegally or unlawfully in the United States;".

Subsec. (g)(5). Pub. L. 105–277, §101(b) [title I, §121(2)], added par. (5) and struck out former par. (5) which read as follows: "who, being an alien, is illegally or unlawfully in the United States;".

Subsec. (s)(3)(B)(v). Pub. L. 105–277, §101(b) [title I, §121(3)], added cl. (v) and struck out former cl. (v) which read as follows: "is not an alien who is illegally or unlawfully in the United States;".

Subsec. (y). Pub. L. 105–277, §101(b) [title I, §121(4)], added subsec. (y).

1996—Pub. L. 104–294, §603(g), amended Appendix A by substituting "Uberti 1866 Sporting Rifle" for "Uberti 1866 Sporting Rifle" in category designated "Centerfire Rifles—Lever & Slide", "Sako FiberClass Sporter" for "Sako Fiberclass Sporter" in category designated "Centerfire Rifles—Bolt Action", "Remington

870 SPS Special Purpose Magnum" for "Remington 879 SPS Special Purpose Magnum" in category designated "Shotguns—Slide Actions", and "E.A.A./Sabatti Falcon-Mon Over/Under" for "E.A.A./Sabatti Falcon-Mon Over/Under" in category designated "Shotguns—Over/Unders".

Subsec. (d)(9). Pub. L. 104–208, §101(f) [§658(b)(1)], added par. (9).

Subsec. (g)(7). Pub. L. 104–208, §101(f) [§658(b)(2)(A)], struck out "or" at end.

Subsec. (g)(8)(C)(ii). Pub. L. 104–294, §603(b), which directed the amendment of cl. (ii) by substituting a semicolon for the comma at end, could not be executed because of the prior amendment by Pub. L. 104–208, §101(f) [§658(b)(2)]. See below.

Pub. L. 104–208, §101(f) [§658(b)(2)(B)], substituted "; or" for comma at end.

Subsec. (g)(9). Pub. L. 104–208, §101(f) [§658(b)(2)(C)], added par. (9).

Subsec. (q). Pub. L. 104–208, §101(f) [title VI, §657], amended subsec. (q) generally. Prior to amendment, subsec. (q) made it unlawful, with certain exceptions, for an individual knowingly to possess a firearm at a place that the individual knew, or had reasonable cause to believe, was a school zone or knowingly, or with reckless disregard for the safety of another, to discharge or attempt to discharge a firearm at a place that the individual knew was a school zone.

Subsec. (s)(1). Pub. L. 104–294, §603(c)(1), amended directory language of Pub. L. 103–322, §320927. See 1994 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (s)(3)(B)(i). Pub. L. 104–208, §101(f) [title VI, §658(b)(3)], inserted ", and has not been convicted in any court of a misdemeanor crime of domestic violence" before the semicolon.

Subsec. (t)(2). Pub. L. 104–294, §603(d), substituted "subsection (g) or (n)" for "section 922(g) or (n)" in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (w)(4). Pub. L. 104–294, §603(e), substituted "section 923(i) of this title" for "section 923(i) of title 18, United States Code,".

Subsec. (x). Pub. L. 104–294, §603(f)(1), amended directory language of Pub. L. 103–322, §110201(a). See 1994 Amendment note below.

1994—Pub. L. 103–322, §110106, which added Appendix A specifying firearms that were not prohibited by subsec. (v)(1) at end of section, was repealed by Pub. L. 103–322, §110105(2). See Effective and Termination Dates of 1994 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (a)(9). Pub. L. 103–322, §110514, added par. (9).

Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 103–322, §330011(i), amended directory language of Pub. L. 101–647, §3524. See 1990 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (d)(8). Pub. L. 103–322, §110401(b), added par. (8).

Subsec. (g)(8). Pub. L. 103–322, §110401(c), added par. (8).

Subsec. (j). Pub. L. 103–322, §110511, amended subsec. (j) generally. Prior to amendment, subsec. (j) read as follows: "It shall be unlawful for any person to receive, conceal, store, barter, sell, or dispose of any stolen firearm or stolen ammunition, or pledge or accept as security for a loan any stolen firearm or stolen ammunition, which is moving as, which is a part of, which constitutes, or which has been shipped or transported in, interstate or foreign commerce, knowing or having reasonable cause to believe that the firearm or ammunition was stolen."

Subsec. (q). Pub. L. 103–322, §320904, added par. (1) and redesignated former pars. (1) to (3) as (2) to (4), respectively.

Subsec. (s)(1). Pub. L. 103–322, §320927, as amended by Pub. L. 104–294, §603(c)(1), inserted "(other than the return of a handgun to the person from whom it was received)" after "handgun" in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (v). Pub. L. 103–322, §110102(a), which added subsec. (v) prohibiting the manufacture, transfer, or possession of automatic assault weapons, was repealed by Pub. L. 103–322, §110105(2). See Effective and Termination Dates of 1994 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (w). Pub. L. 103–322, §110103(a), which added subsec. (w) prohibiting the transfer or possession of a large capacity ammunition feeding device, was repealed by Pub. L. 103–322, §110105(2). See Effective and Termination Dates of 1994 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (x). Pub. L. 103–322, §110201(a), as amended by Pub. L. 104–294, §603(f)(1), added subsec. (x).

1993—Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 103–159, §302(a), inserted at end "No common or contract carrier shall require or cause any label, tag, or other written notice to be placed on the outside of any package, luggage, or other container that such package, luggage, or other container contains a firearm."

Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 103–159, §302(b), designated existing provisions as par. (1) and added par. (2).

Subsec. (s). Pub. L. 103–159, §102(a)(1), added subsec. (s).

Subsec. (t). Pub. L. 103–159, §102(b), added subsec. (t).

Subsec. (u). Pub. L. 103–159, §302(c), added subsec. (u).

1990—Subsec. (a)(5). Pub. L. 101-647, §2201, substituted "does not reside in (or if the person is a corporation or other business entity, does not maintain a place of business in) the State in which the transferor resides;" for "resides in any State other than that in which the transferor resides (or other than that in which its place of business is located if the transferor is a corporation or other business entity);".

Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 101-647, §3524, as amended by Pub. L. 103-322, §330011(i), substituted semicolon for period at end.

Subsec. (j). Pub. L. 101-647, §2202(a), substituted "which constitutes, or which has been shipped or transported in" for "or which constitutes".

Subsec. (k). Pub. L. 101-647, §2202(b), inserted before period at end "or to possess or receive any firearm which has had the importer's or manufacturer's serial number removed, obliterated, or altered and has, at any time, been shipped or transported in interstate or foreign commerce".

Subsec. (q). Pub. L. 101-647, §1702(b)(1), added subsec. (q).

Subsec. (r). Pub. L. 101-647, §2204(b), added subsec. (r).

1988—Subsec. (g)(3). Pub. L. 100-690 inserted "who" before "is".

Subsec. (p). Pub. L. 100-649 added subsec. (p).

1986—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 99-308, §102(1), amended par. (1) generally. Prior to amendment, par. (1) read as follows: "for any person, except a licensed importer, licensed manufacturer, or licensed dealer, to engage in the business of importing, manufacturing, or dealing in firearms or ammunition, or in the course of such business to ship, transport, or receive any firearm or ammunition in interstate or foreign commerce;".

Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 99-308, §102(2)(A), in provision preceding subpar. (A) struck out "or ammunition" after "any firearm".

Subsec. (a)(2)(A). Pub. L. 99-308, §102(2)(B), substituted "licensed dealer, or licensed collector" for "or licensed dealer for the sole purpose of repair or customizing".

Subsec. (a)(3)(B). Pub. L. 99-308, §102(3), substituted "firearm" for "rifle or shotgun" and "with subsection (b)(3) of this section" for "with the provisions of subsection (b)(3) of this section".

Subsec. (a)(4). Pub. L. 99-514 substituted "Internal Revenue Code of 1986" for "Internal Revenue Code of 1954".

Subsec. (a)(7), (8). Pub. L. 99-408 added pars. (7) and (8).

Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 99-308, §102(4)(A), struck out "or ammunition" after "firearm" in two places.

Subsec. (b)(3)(A). Pub. L. 99-308, §102(4)(B), inserted a new cl. (A) and struck out former cl. (A) which provided that par. (3) "shall not apply to the sale or delivery of a rifle or shotgun to a resident of a State contiguous to the State in which the licensee's place of business is located if the purchaser's State of residence permits such sale or delivery by law, the sale fully complies with the legal conditions of sale in both such contiguous States, and the purchaser and the licensee have, prior to the sale, or delivery for sale, of the rifle or shotgun, complied with all of the requirements of section 922(c) applicable to intrastate transactions other than at the licensee's business premises,".

Subsec. (b)(3)(B), (C). Pub. L. 99-308, §102(4)(C), (D), inserted "and" before "(B)" and struck out cl. (C), which provided that par. (3) "shall not preclude any person who is participating in any organized rifle or shotgun match or contest, or is engaged in hunting, in a State other than his State of residence and whose rifle or shotgun has been lost or stolen or has become inoperative in such other State, from purchasing a rifle or shotgun in such other State from a licensed dealer if such person presents to such dealer a sworn statement (i) that his rifle or shotgun was lost or stolen or became inoperative while participating in such a match or contest, or while engaged in hunting, in such other State, and (ii) identifying the chief law enforcement officer of the locality in which such person resides, to whom such licensed dealer shall forward such statement by registered mail".

Subsec. (b)(4). Pub. L. 99-514 substituted "Internal Revenue Code of 1986" for "Internal Revenue Code of 1954".

Subsec. (b)(5). Pub. L. 99-308, §102(4)(E), substituted "or armor-piercing ammunition" for "or ammunition except .22 caliber rimfire ammunition".

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 99-308, §102(5)(A), substituted "person" for "licensed importer, licensed manufacturer, licensed dealer, or licensed collector" in provision preceding par. (1).

Subsec. (d)(3). Pub. L. 99-308, §102(5)(B), amended par. (3) generally. Prior to amendment, par. (3) read as follows: "is an unlawful user of or addicted to marihuana or any depressant or stimulant drug (as defined in section 201(v) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act) or narcotic drug (as defined in section 4731(a) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954); or".

Subsec. (d)(5) to (7). Pub. L. 99-308, §102(5)(C), (D), added pars. (5) to (7).

Subsec. (g). Pub. L. 99-308, §102(6)(D), in concluding provision substituted "in interstate or foreign commerce, or possess in or affecting commerce, any firearm or ammunition; or to receive any firearm or

ammunition which has been shipped or transported in interstate or foreign commerce" for "any firearm or ammunition in interstate or foreign commerce".

Subsec. (g)(1). Pub. L. 99-308, §102(6)(A), struck out "is under indictment for, or who" after "who".

Subsec. (g)(3). Pub. L. 99-308, §102(6)(B), amended par. (3) generally. Prior to amendment, par. (3) read as follows: "who is an unlawful user of or addicted to marihuana or any depressant or stimulant drug (as defined in section 201(v) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act) or narcotic drug (as defined in section 4731(a) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954); or".

Subsec. (g)(5) to (7). Pub. L. 99-308, §102(6)(C), added pars. (5) to (7).

Subsec. (h). Pub. L. 99-308, §102(7), amended subsec. (h) generally. Prior to amendment, subsec. (h) read as follows: "It shall be unlawful for any person—

"(1) who is under indictment for, or who has been convicted in any court of, a crime punishable by imprisonment for a term exceeding one year;

"(2) who is a fugitive from justice;

"(3) who is an unlawful user of or addicted to marihuana or any depressant or stimulant drug (as defined in section 201(v) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act) or narcotic drug (as defined in section 4731(a) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954); or

"(4) who has been adjudicated as a mental defective or who has been committed to any mental institution;

to receive any firearm or ammunition which has been shipped or transported in interstate or foreign commerce."

Subsec. (n). Pub. L. 99-308, §102(8), added subsec. (n).

Subsec. (o). Pub. L. 99-308, §102(9), added subsec. (o).

1982—Subsec. (b)(5). Pub. L. 97-377 inserted "except .22 caliber rimfire ammunition" after "or ammunition".

1968—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 90-618 reenacted par. (1) without change.

Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 90-618 added licensed collectors to the enumerated list of licensees subject to the provisions of this chapter, struck out exemption for the shipment or transportation in interstate or foreign commerce for rifles or shotguns, and inserted exemption authorizing an individual to mail a lawfully owned firearm to the specified licensees for the sole purpose of repair or customizing.

Subsec. (a)(3). Pub. L. 90-618 added licensed collectors to the enumerated list of licensees, struck out exemption for shotguns or rifles purchased or otherwise obtained outside the state of residence of the recipient, struck out provision making it unlawful for any person to purchase or otherwise obtain outside his state of residence any firearm which it would be unlawful for him to purchase or possess in that state, and provided for exemptions when any person outside of his state of residence acquires a firearm by bequest or interstate succession and transports the firearm or otherwise receives it in his state of residence, if it is lawful for such person to purchase or possess such firearm in his state of residence, when a rifle or shotgun is obtained in conformity with the provisions of subsec. (b)(3) of this section, and when any firearm has been acquired in any state prior to the effective date of this chapter.

Subsec. (a)(4). Pub. L. 90-618 added licensed collectors to the enumerated list of licensees, and provided that the transporting of the specified articles be authorized by the Secretary when consistent with public safety and necessity.

Subsec. (a)(5). Pub. L. 90-618 added licensed collectors to the enumerated list of exempted licensees, prohibited the transfer, etc., of any firearm when the transferor has reasonable cause to believe that the transferee resides in a State other than that in which the transferor resides, and substituted provisions which exempted the transfer, transportation, or delivery of firearms incident to a bequest or intestate succession and the loan or rental of firearms to any person for temporary use for lawful sporting purposes for provisions which exempted the transfer of shotguns or rifles and prohibited the transfer, etc., of any firearm which the transferee could not lawfully purchase or possess in accord with the applicable laws, regulations or ordinances of the state or political subdivision in which the transferee resides.

Subsec. (a)(6). Pub. L. 90-618 added licensed collectors to the enumerated list of licensees, and extended the provisions to include the acquisition or attempted acquisition of ammunition.

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 90-618, in provision preceding par. (1), added licensed collectors to the enumerated list of licensees.

Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 90-618 substituted provisions making it unlawful to sell or deliver any firearm or ammunition to any individual who the licensee knows or has reasonable cause to believe is less than 18, and to sell or deliver any firearm, other than a rifle or shotgun, or ammunition, other than ammunition for a rifle or

shotgun, to any individual who the licensee knows or has reasonable cause to believe is less than 21, for provisions making it unlawful to sell or deliver any firearm to any individual who the licensee knows or has reasonable cause to believe is less than 21, if the firearm is other than a shotgun or rifle.

Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 90-618 extended the prohibition to include the sale or delivery of ammunition to any person where the purchase or possession by such person of such ammunition would be unlawful, and struck out "or in the locality in which such person resides" after "or other disposition,".

Subsec. (b)(3). Pub. L. 90-618 inserted the exemptions to the prohibition against the sale or delivery of any firearm to any person who the licensee knows or has reasonable cause to believe does not reside in the state in which the licensee's place of business is located.

Subsec. (b)(4). Pub. L. 90-618 substituted provisions making it unlawful to sell or deliver any of the specified articles, except as specifically authorized by the Secretary as consistent with public safety and necessity, for provisions making it unlawful to sell or deliver any of the specified articles, unless the transferor has obtained a sworn statement executed by the principal law enforcement officer of the locality in which the transferee resides stating that such person's receipt or possession would not be unlawful, and that the receipt or possession is intended for lawful purposes, with such sworn statement to be retained by the licensee as part of the records required to be kept under this chapter.

Subsec. (b)(5). Pub. L. 90-618 extended the prohibition to include the sale or delivery of ammunition and, in the material following subsec. (b)(5), added licensed collectors to the enumerated list of licensees, and the provision that subsec. (b)(4) shall not apply to a sale or delivery to any research organization designated by the Secretary.

Subsecs. (c), (d). Pub. L. 90-618 added subsec. (c), redesignated former subsec. (c) as (d), added licensed collectors to the enumerated list of licensees, extended the prohibition against disposal of firearms or ammunition to include the disposal by any person who is an unlawful user of or addicted to marihuana or any depressant, stimulant, or narcotic drug, or any person who has been adjudicated a mental defective or has been committed to any mental institution, and inserted "or ammunition" after "the sale or disposition of a firearm". Former subsec. (d) redesignated (f).

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 90-618 added subsec. (e). Former subsec. (e) redesignated (g).

Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 90-618 redesignated former subsec. (d) as (f) and extended the prohibition against transportation or delivery to include ammunition. Former subsec. (f) redesignated (h).

Subsec. (g). Pub. L. 90-618 redesignated former subsec. (e) as (g) and extended the prohibition against the shipment or transportation of firearms or ammunition to include the shipment or transportation by any persons who is an unlawful user of or addicted to marihuana or any depressant, stimulant, or narcotic drug, or any person who has been adjudicated a mental defective or has been committed to a mental institution. Former subsec. (g) redesignated (i).

Subsec. (h). Pub. L. 90-618 redesignated former subsec. (f) as (h) and extended the prohibition against the receipt of any firearms or ammunition to include the receipt by any person who is an unlawful user of or addicted to marihuana or any depressant, stimulant, or narcotic drug, or any person who has been adjudicated a mental defective or has been committed to any mental institution. Former subsec. (h) redesignated (j).

Subsec. (i). Pub. L. 90-618 redesignated former subsec. (g) as (i) and substituted "that the firearm or ammunition was" for "the same to have been". Former subsec. (i) redesignated (k).

Subsec. (j). Pub. L. 90-618 redesignated former subsec. (h) as (j) and substituted "which is moving as, which is a part of," for "moving as or which is a part of" and "that the firearm or ammunition was" for "the same to have been". Former subsec. (j) redesignated (l).

Subsec. (k). Pub. L. 90-618 redesignated former subsec. (i) as (k). Former subsec. (k) redesignated (m).

Subsec. (l). Pub. L. 90-618 redesignated former subsec. (j) as (l).

Subsec. (m). Pub. L. 90-618 redesignated former subsec. (k) as (m) and added licensed collectors to the enumerated list of licensees.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

CHANGE OF NAME

Reference to the Director of Central Intelligence or the Director of the Central Intelligence Agency in the Director's capacity as the head of the intelligence community deemed to be a reference to the Director of National Intelligence. Reference to the Director of Central Intelligence or the Director of the Central Intelligence Agency in the Director's capacity as the head of the Central Intelligence Agency deemed to be a reference to the Director of the Central Intelligence Agency. See section 1081(a), (b) of Pub. L. 108-458, set out as a note under section 3001 of Title 50, War and National Defense.

Post Office Department, referred to in subsec. (c)(2), redesignated United States Postal Service pursuant to

Pub. L. 91–375, §6(o), Aug. 12, 1970, 84 Stat. 733, set out as a note preceding section 101 of Title 39, Postal Service.

EFFECTIVE AND TERMINATION DATES OF 2022 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 117–159, div. A, title II, §12001(a)(3), June 25, 2022, 136 Stat. 1324, provided that: "Effective on September 30, 2032, paragraphs (1)(B) and (2) [amending this section and section 40901 of Title 34, Crime Control and Law Enforcement] are repealed, and the provisions of law amended by those paragraphs are restored as if those paragraphs had not been enacted."

Amendment by Pub. L. 117–103 not effective until Oct. 1 of the first fiscal year beginning after Mar. 15, 2022, see section 4(a) of div. W of Pub. L. 117–103, set out as an Effective Date note under section 6851 of Title 15, Commerce and Trade.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2015 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 114–94 effective Oct. 1, 2015, see section 1003 of Pub. L. 114–94, set out as a note under section 5313 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2005 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 109–92, §5(d), Oct. 26, 2005, 119 Stat. 2101, provided that: "This section [amending this section and section 924 of this title and enacting provisions set out as notes under this section and section 921 of this title] and the amendments made by this section shall take effect 180 days after the date of enactment of this Act [Oct. 26, 2005]."

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2002 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 107–296 effective 60 days after Nov. 25, 2002, see section 4 of Pub. L. 107–296, set out as an Effective Date note under section 101 of Title 6, Domestic Security.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §603(c)(2), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3503, provided that: "The amendment made by paragraph (1) [amending this section] shall take effect as if the amendment had been included in section 320927 of the Act referred to in paragraph (1) [Pub. L. 103–322] on the date of the enactment of such Act [Sept. 13, 1994]."

Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §603(f)(2), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3503, provided that: "The amendment made by paragraph (1) [amending this section] shall take effect as if the amendment had been included in section 110201 of the Act referred to in paragraph (1) [Pub. L. 103–322] on the date of the enactment of such Act [Sept. 13, 1994]."

Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §603(i)(2), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3504, which provided that the amendment made by section 603(i)(1) of Pub. L. 104–294, which amended provisions that have been editorially reclassified as sections 40302 and 40901 of Title 34, Crime Control and Law Enforcement, was to take effect as if the amendment had been included in section 210603(b) of Pub. L. 103–322 on Sept. 13, 1994, was editorially reclassified and is set out as a note under section 40302 of Title 34.

EFFECTIVE AND TERMINATION DATES OF 1994 AMENDMENT

Amendment by sections 110102(a), 110103(a), and 110106 of Pub. L. 103–322 repealed 10 years after Sept. 13, 1994, see section 110105(2) of Pub. L. 103–322, formerly set out as a note under section 921 of this title.

Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330011(i), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2145, provided that the amendment made by that section is effective as of the date on which section 3524 of Pub. L. 101–647 took effect.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1990 AMENDMENT

Amendment by section 1702(b)(1) of Pub. L. 101–647 applicable to conduct engaged in after the end of the 60-day period beginning on Nov. 29, 1990, see section 1702(b)(4) of Pub. L. 101–647, set out as a note under section 921 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1988 AMENDMENT; SUNSET PROVISION

Pub. L. 100–649, §2(f), Nov. 10, 1988, 102 Stat. 3818, as amended by Pub. L. 101–647, title XXXV, §3526(b), Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4924; Pub. L. 105–277, div. A, §101(h) [title VI, §649], Oct. 21, 1998, 112 Stat. 2681–480, 2681–528; Pub. L. 108–174, §1, Dec. 9, 2003, 117 Stat. 2481; Pub. L. 113–57, §1, Dec. 9, 2013, 127 Stat. 656; Pub. L. 118–42, div. G, title III, §301, Mar. 9, 2024, 138 Stat. 451, provided that:

"(1) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—This Act and the amendments made by this Act [amending this section and sections 924 and 925 of this title and enacting provisions set out as notes under this section, section 921 of this

title, and section 1356 of former Title 49, Transportation] shall take effect on the 30th day beginning after the date of the enactment of this Act [Nov. 10, 1988].

"(2) Sunset.—Effective on March 8, 2031—

"(A) subsection (p) of section 922 of title 18, United States Code, is hereby repealed;

"(B) subsection (f) of section 924 of such title is hereby repealed and subsections (g) through (o) of such section are hereby redesignated as subsections (f) through (n), respectively;

"(C) subsection (f) of section 925 of such title is hereby repealed;

"(D) section 924(a)(1) of such title is amended by striking 'this subsection, subsection (b), (c), or (f) of this section, or in section 929' and inserting 'this chapter'; and

"(E) section 925(a) of such title is amended—

"(i) in paragraph (1), by striking 'and provisions relating to firearms subject to the prohibitions of section 922(p)'; and

"(ii) in paragraph (2), by striking ', except for provisions relating to firearms subject to the prohibitions of section 922(p)'; and

"(iii) in each of paragraphs (3) and (4), by striking 'except for provisions relating to firearms subject to the prohibitions of section 922(p)'."

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1986 AMENDMENT

Amendment by section 102(1)–(8) of Pub. L. 99–308 effective 180 days after May 19, 1986, and amendment by section 102(9) of Pub. L. 99–308 effective May 19, 1986, see section 110(a), (c) of Pub. L. 99–308, set out as a note under section 921 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1968 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 90–618 effective Dec. 16, 1968, except subsec. (l) effective Oct. 22, 1968, see section 105 of Pub. L. 90–618, set out as a note under section 921 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective 180 days after June 19, 1968, see section 907 of Pub. L. 90–351, set out as a note under section 921 of this title.

RULE OF CONSTRUCTION

Pub. L. 117–159, div. A, title II, §12004(k), June 25, 2022, 136 Stat. 1332, provided that: "Nothing in this section [enacting sections 932 to 934 of this title, amending this section, sections 924, 1956, 1961, and 2516 of this title, section 240 of Title 6, Domestic Security, section 534 of Title 28, Judiciary and Judicial Procedure, and section 40901 of Title 34, Crime Control and Law Enforcement, and enacting provisions set out as notes under sections 509 and 534 of Title 28, listed in a table relating to sentencing guidelines set out under section 994 of Title 28, and set out as a note preceding section 41101 of Title 34], or an amendment made by this section, shall be construed to allow the establishment of a Federal system of registration of firearms, firearms owners, or firearms transactions or dispositions."

PURPOSES

Pub. L. 109–92, §5(b), Oct. 26, 2005, 119 Stat. 2099, provided that: "The purposes of this section [amending this section and section 924 of this title and enacting provisions set out as notes under this section and section 921 of this title] are—

"(1) to promote the safe storage and use of handguns by consumers;

"(2) to prevent unauthorized persons from gaining access to or use of a handgun, including children who may not be in possession of a handgun; and

"(3) to avoid hindering industry from supplying firearms to law abiding citizens for all lawful purposes, including hunting, self-defense, collecting, and competitive or recreational shooting."

[For definition of "person" as used in section 5(b) of Pub. L. 109–92, set out above, see section 7903 of Title 15, Commerce and Trade.]

LIABILITY; EVIDENCE

Pub. L. 109–92, §5(c)(3), Oct. 26, 2005, 119 Stat. 2101, provided that:

"(A) **LIABILITY**.—Nothing in this section [amending this section and section 924 of this title and enacting provisions set out as notes under this section and section 921 of this title] shall be construed to—

"(i) create a cause of action against any Federal firearms licensee or any other person for any civil liability; or

"(ii) establish any standard of care.

"(B) EVIDENCE.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, evidence regarding compliance or noncompliance with the amendments made by this section shall not be admissible as evidence in any proceeding of any court, agency, board, or other entity, except with respect to an action relating to section 922(z) of title 18, United States Code, as added by this subsection.

"(C) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this paragraph shall be construed to bar a governmental action to impose a penalty under section 924(p) of title 18, United States Code, for a failure to comply with section 922(z) of that title."

[For definition of "person" as used in section 5(c)(3) of Pub. L. 109–92, set out above, see section 7903 of Title 15, Commerce and Trade.]

CRIMINAL BACKGROUND CHECKS FOR PERSONS OFFERING FIREARM AS COLLATERAL

Pub. L. 112–55, div. B, title V, §511, Nov. 18, 2011, 125 Stat. 632, which prohibited the use of funds appropriated pursuant to div. B of Pub. L. 112–55 for the implementation of any criminal background check system that does not require the destruction of personally identifying information of persons not prohibited from possessing or receiving firearms, was editorially reclassified (along with prior similar provisions) and is set out as a note under section 40901 of Title 34, Crime Control and Law Enforcement.

AVAILABILITY OF VIOLENT CRIME REDUCTION TRUST FUND TO FUND ACTIVITIES AUTHORIZED BY BRADY HANDGUN VIOLENCE PREVENTION ACT AND NATIONAL CHILD PROTECTION ACT OF 1993

Pub. L. 103–322, title XXI, §210603(a), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2074, which provided that certain amounts authorized in sections 40103(b), 40302(2), and 40901(k) of Title 34, Crime Control and Law Enforcement, may be appropriated from the Violent Crime Reduction Trust Fund, was repealed by Pub. L. 109–162, title XI, §1154(b)(4), Jan. 5, 2006, 119 Stat. 3113.

NATIONAL INSTANT CRIMINAL BACKGROUND CHECK SYSTEM

Pub. L. 110–180, Jan. 8, 2008, 121 Stat. 2559, known as the NICS Improvement Amendments Act of 2007, which enhanced the requirement that Federal departments and agencies provide relevant information to the National Instant Criminal Background Check System, was transferred or omitted as follows:

Section 1 was editorially reclassified as a note under section 10101 of Title 34, Crime Control and Law Enforcement;

Sections 2 and 3 were editorially reclassified as sections 40902 and 40903, respectively, of Title 34;

Titles I (§101 et seq.), II (§201), and III (§301) were editorially reclassified as subchapter I (§40911 et seq.), subchapter II (§40931), and subchapter III (§40941), respectively, of chapter 409 of Title 34; and Title IV (§401) was omitted from the Code as obsolete.

Pub. L. 103–159, title I, §103, Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1541, as amended by Pub. L. 103–322, title XXI, §210603(b), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2074; Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §603(h), (i)(1), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3504; Pub. L. 110–180, title I, §101(a), Jan. 8, 2008, 121 Stat. 2561, which provided for the establishment of a national instant criminal background check system, was editorially reclassified as section 40901 of Title 34, Crime Control and Law Enforcement.

FUNDING FOR IMPROVEMENT OF CRIMINAL RECORDS

Pub. L. 103–159, title I, §106(b), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1544, as amended by Pub. L. 103–322, title XXI, §210603(b), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2074; Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §603(i)(1), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3504, which directed the Attorney General to provide grants to States for the improvement of criminal history record systems, was editorially reclassified as section 40302 of Title 34, Crime Control and Law Enforcement.

GUN-FREE ZONE SIGNS

Pub. L. 101–647, title XVII, §1702(b)(5), Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4845, provided that: "Federal, State, and local authorities are encouraged to cause signs to be posted around school zones giving warning of prohibition of the possession of firearms in a school zone."

IDENTIFICATION OF FELONS AND OTHER PERSONS INELIGIBLE TO PURCHASE HANDGUNS

Pub. L. 100–690, title VI, §6213, Nov. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 4360, which required the Attorney General to develop a system to identify felons and other persons ineligible to purchase firearms, was editorially reclassified and is set out as a note under section 40901 of Title 34, Crime Control and Law Enforcement.

STUDIES TO IDENTIFY EQUIPMENT CAPABLE OF DISTINGUISHING SECURITY

EXEMPLAR FROM OTHER METAL OBJECTS LIKELY TO BE CARRIED ON ONE'S PERSON

Pub. L. 100-649, §2(e), Nov. 10, 1988, 102 Stat. 3817, directed the Attorney General, the Secretary of the Treasury, and the Secretary of Transportation to conduct studies to identify available state-of-the-art equipment capable of detecting the Security Exemplar (as defined in subsec. (p)(2)(C) of this section) while distinguishing innocuous metal objects; studies were to be completed within 6 months after Nov. 10, 1988, and include a schedule to install such equipment at the earliest practicable time at security checkpoints maintained or regulated by the agency conducting the study.

EXECUTIVE DOCUMENTS

IMPROVING AVAILABILITY OF RELEVANT EXECUTIVE BRANCH RECORDS TO THE NATIONAL INSTANT CRIMINAL BACKGROUND CHECK SYSTEM

Memorandum of President of the United States, Jan. 16, 2013, 78 F.R. 4297, which required the Department of Justice to issue guidance to agencies regarding the identification and sharing of relevant Federal records and their submission to the National Instant Criminal Background Check System, was editorially reclassified and is set out as a note under section 40911 of Title 34, Crime Control and Law Enforcement.

¹ *So in original. Probably should be followed with "and".*

² *So in original. The word "who" probably should not appear.*

³ *So in original. Probably should be followed by "of".*

⁴ *See References in Text note below.*

⁵ *So in original. Probably should be followed by a comma.*

§923. Licensing

(a) No person shall engage in the business of importing, manufacturing, or dealing in firearms, or importing or manufacturing ammunition, until he has filed an application with and received a license to do so from the Attorney General. The application shall be in such form and contain only that information necessary to determine eligibility for licensing as the Attorney General shall by regulation prescribe and shall include a photograph and fingerprints of the applicant. Each applicant shall pay a fee for obtaining such a license, a separate fee being required for each place in which the applicant is to do business, as follows:

(1) If the applicant is a manufacturer—

(A) of destructive devices, ammunition for destructive devices or armor piercing ammunition, a fee of \$1,000 per year;

(B) of firearms other than destructive devices, a fee of \$50 per year; or

(C) of ammunition for firearms, other than ammunition for destructive devices or armor piercing ammunition, a fee of \$10 per year.

(2) If the applicant is an importer—

(A) of destructive devices, ammunition for destructive devices or armor piercing ammunition, a fee of \$1,000 per year; or

(B) of firearms other than destructive devices or ammunition for firearms other than destructive devices, or ammunition other than armor piercing ammunition, a fee of \$50 per year.

(3) If the applicant is a dealer—

(A) in destructive devices or ammunition for destructive devices, a fee of \$1,000 per year; or

(B) who is not a dealer in destructive devices, a fee of \$200 for 3 years, except that the fee for renewal of a valid license shall be \$90 for 3 years.

(b) Any person desiring to be licensed as a collector shall file an application for such license with the Attorney General. The application shall be in such form and contain only that information necessary to determine eligibility as the Attorney General shall by regulation prescribe. The fee for such license shall be \$10 per year. Any license granted under this subsection shall only apply to transactions in curios and relics.

(c) Upon the filing of a proper application and payment of the prescribed fee, the Attorney General shall issue to a qualified applicant the appropriate license which, subject to the provisions of this chapter and other applicable provisions of law, shall entitle the licensee to transport, ship, and receive firearms and ammunition covered by such license in interstate or foreign commerce during the period stated in the license. Nothing in this chapter shall be construed to prohibit a licensed manufacturer, importer, or dealer from maintaining and disposing of a personal collection of firearms, subject only to such restrictions as apply in this chapter to dispositions by a person other than a licensed manufacturer, importer, or dealer. If any firearm is so disposed of by a licensee within one year after its transfer from his business inventory into such licensee's personal collection or if such disposition or any other acquisition is made for the purpose of willfully evading the restrictions placed upon licensees by this chapter, then such firearm shall be deemed part of such licensee's business inventory, except that any licensed manufacturer, importer, or dealer who has maintained a firearm as part of a personal collection for one year and who sells or otherwise disposes of such firearm shall record the description of the firearm in a bound volume, containing the name and place of residence and date of birth of the transferee if the transferee is an individual, or the identity and principal and local places of business of the transferee if the transferee is a corporation or other business entity: *Provided*, That no other recordkeeping shall be required.

(d)(1) Any application submitted under subsection (a) or (b) of this section shall be approved if—

(A) the applicant is twenty-one years of age or over;

(B) the applicant (including, in the case of a corporation, partnership, or association, any individual possessing, directly or indirectly, the power to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of the corporation, partnership, or association) is not prohibited from transporting, shipping, or receiving firearms or ammunition in interstate or foreign commerce under section 922(g) and (n) of this chapter;

(C) the applicant has not willfully violated any of the provisions of this chapter or regulations issued thereunder;

(D) the applicant has not willfully failed to disclose any material information required, or has not made any false statement as to any material fact, in connection with his application;

(E) the applicant has in a State (i) premises from which he conducts business subject to license under this chapter or from which he intends to conduct such business within a reasonable period of time, or (ii) in the case of a collector, premises from which he conducts his collecting subject to license under this chapter or from which he intends to conduct such collecting within a reasonable period of time;

(F) the applicant certifies that—

(i) the business to be conducted under the license is not prohibited by State or local law in the place where the licensed premise is located;

(ii)(I) within 30 days after the application is approved the business will comply with the requirements of State and local law applicable to the conduct of the business; and

(II) the business will not be conducted under the license until the requirements of State and local law applicable to the business have been met; and

(iii) that the applicant has sent or delivered a form to be prescribed by the Attorney General, to the chief law enforcement officer of the locality in which the premises are located, which indicates that the applicant intends to apply for a Federal firearms license; and

(G) in the case of an application to be licensed as a dealer, the applicant certifies that secure gun

storage or safety devices will be available at any place in which firearms are sold under the license to persons who are not licensees (subject to the exception that in any case in which a secure gun storage or safety device is temporarily unavailable because of theft, casualty loss, consumer sales, backorders from a manufacturer, or any other similar reason beyond the control of the licensee, the dealer shall not be considered to be in violation of the requirement under this subparagraph to make available such a device).

(2) The Attorney General must approve or deny an application for a license within the 60-day period beginning on the date it is received. If the Attorney General fails to act within such period, the applicant may file an action under section 1361 of title 28 to compel the Attorney General to act. If the Attorney General approves an applicant's application, such applicant shall be issued a license upon the payment of the prescribed fee.

(e) The Attorney General may, after notice and opportunity for hearing, revoke any license issued under this section if the holder of such license has willfully violated any provision of this chapter or any rule or regulation prescribed by the Attorney General under this chapter or fails to have secure gun storage or safety devices available at any place in which firearms are sold under the license to persons who are not licensees (except that in any case in which a secure gun storage or safety device is temporarily unavailable because of theft, casualty loss, consumer sales, backorders from a manufacturer, or any other similar reason beyond the control of the licensee, the dealer shall not be considered to be in violation of the requirement to make available such a device). The Attorney General may, after notice and opportunity for hearing, revoke the license of a dealer who willfully transfers armor piercing ammunition. The Secretary's ¹ action under this subsection may be reviewed only as provided in subsection (f) of this section.

(f)(1) Any person whose application for a license is denied and any holder of a license which is revoked shall receive a written notice from the Attorney General stating specifically the grounds upon which the application was denied or upon which the license was revoked. Any notice of a revocation of a license shall be given to the holder of such license before the effective date of the revocation.

(2) If the Attorney General denies an application for, or revokes, a license, he shall, upon request by the aggrieved party, promptly hold a hearing to review his denial or revocation. In the case of a revocation of a license, the Attorney General shall upon the request of the holder of the license stay the effective date of the revocation. A hearing held under this paragraph shall be held at a location convenient to the aggrieved party.

(3) If after a hearing held under paragraph (2) the Attorney General decides not to reverse his decision to deny an application or revoke a license, the Attorney General shall give notice of his decision to the aggrieved party. The aggrieved party may at any time within sixty days after the date notice was given under this paragraph file a petition with the United States district court for the district in which he resides or has his principal place of business for a de novo judicial review of such denial or revocation. In a proceeding conducted under this subsection, the court may consider any evidence submitted by the parties to the proceeding whether or not such evidence was considered at the hearing held under paragraph (2). If the court decides that the Attorney General was not authorized to deny the application or to revoke the license, the court shall order the Attorney General to take such action as may be necessary to comply with the judgment of the court.

(4) If criminal proceedings are instituted against a licensee alleging any violation of this chapter or of rules or regulations prescribed under this chapter, and the licensee is acquitted of such charges, or such proceedings are terminated, other than upon motion of the Government before trial upon such charges, the Attorney General shall be absolutely barred from denying or revoking any license granted under this chapter where such denial or revocation is based in whole or in part on the facts which form the basis of such criminal charges. No proceedings for the revocation of a license shall be instituted by the Attorney General more than one year after the filing of the indictment or information.

(g)(1)(A) Each licensed importer, licensed manufacturer, and licensed dealer shall maintain such records of importation, production, shipment, receipt, sale, or other disposition of firearms at his

place of business for such period, and in such form, as the Attorney General may by regulations prescribe. Such importers, manufacturers, and dealers shall not be required to submit to the Attorney General reports and information with respect to such records and the contents thereof, except as expressly required by this section. The Attorney General, when he has reasonable cause to believe a violation of this chapter has occurred and that evidence thereof may be found on such premises, may, upon demonstrating such cause before a Federal magistrate judge and securing from such magistrate judge a warrant authorizing entry, enter during business hours the premises (including places of storage) of any licensed firearms importer, licensed manufacturer, licensed dealer, licensed collector, or any licensed importer or manufacturer of ammunition, for the purpose of inspecting or examining—

- (i) any records or documents required to be kept by such licensed importer, licensed manufacturer, licensed dealer, or licensed collector under this chapter or rules or regulations under this chapter, and

- (ii) any firearms or ammunition kept or stored by such licensed importer, licensed manufacturer, licensed dealer, or licensed collector, at such premises.

(B) The Attorney General may inspect or examine the inventory and records of a licensed importer, licensed manufacturer, or licensed dealer without such reasonable cause or warrant—

- (i) in the course of a reasonable inquiry during the course of a criminal investigation of a person or persons other than the licensee;

- (ii) for ensuring compliance with the record keeping requirements of this chapter—

- (I) not more than once during any 12-month period; or

- (II) at any time with respect to records relating to a firearm involved in a criminal investigation that is traced to the licensee; or

- (iii) when such inspection or examination may be required for determining the disposition of one or more particular firearms in the course of a bona fide criminal investigation.

(C) The Attorney General may inspect the inventory and records of a licensed collector without such reasonable cause or warrant—

- (i) for ensuring compliance with the record keeping requirements of this chapter not more than once during any twelve-month period; or

- (ii) when such inspection or examination may be required for determining the disposition of one or more particular firearms in the course of a bona fide criminal investigation.

(D) At the election of a licensed collector, the annual inspection of records and inventory permitted under this paragraph shall be performed at the office of the Attorney General designated for such inspections which is located in closest proximity to the premises where the inventory and records of such licensed collector are maintained. The inspection and examination authorized by this paragraph shall not be construed as authorizing the Attorney General to seize any records or other documents other than those records or documents constituting material evidence of a violation of law. If the Attorney General seizes such records or documents, copies shall be provided the licensee within a reasonable time. The Attorney General may make available to any Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency any information which he may obtain by reason of this chapter with respect to the identification of persons prohibited from purchasing or receiving firearms or ammunition who have purchased or received firearms or ammunition, together with a description of such firearms or ammunition, and he may provide information to the extent such information may be contained in the records required to be maintained by this chapter, when so requested by any Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency.

(2) Each licensed collector shall maintain in a bound volume the nature of which the Attorney General may by regulations prescribe, records of the receipt, sale, or other disposition of firearms. Such records shall include the name and address of any person to whom the collector sells or otherwise disposes of a firearm. Such collector shall not be required to submit to the Attorney

General reports and information with respect to such records and the contents thereof, except as expressly required by this section.

(3)(A) Each licensee shall prepare a report of multiple sales or other dispositions whenever the licensee sells or otherwise disposes of, at one time or during any five consecutive business days, two or more pistols, or revolvers, or any combination of pistols and revolvers totalling two or more, to an unlicensed person. The report shall be prepared on a form specified by the Attorney General and forwarded to the office specified thereon and to the department of State police or State law enforcement agency of the State or local law enforcement agency of the local jurisdiction in which the sale or other disposition took place, not later than the close of business on the day that the multiple sale or other disposition occurs.

(B) Except in the case of forms and contents thereof regarding a purchaser who is prohibited by subsection (g) or (n) of section 922 of this title from receipt of a firearm, the department of State police or State law enforcement agency or local law enforcement agency of the local jurisdiction shall not disclose any such form or the contents thereof to any person or entity, and shall destroy each such form and any record of the contents thereof no more than 20 days from the date such form is received. No later than the date that is 6 months after the effective date of this subparagraph, and at the end of each 6-month period thereafter, the department of State police or State law enforcement agency or local law enforcement agency of the local jurisdiction shall certify to the Attorney General of the United States that no disclosure contrary to this subparagraph has been made and that all forms and any record of the contents thereof have been destroyed as provided in this subparagraph.

(4) Where a firearms or ammunition business is discontinued and succeeded by a new licensee, the records required to be kept by this chapter shall appropriately reflect such facts and shall be delivered to the successor. Where discontinuance of the business is absolute, such records shall be delivered within thirty days after the business discontinuance to the Attorney General. However, where State law or local ordinance requires the delivery of records to other responsible authority, the Attorney General may arrange for the delivery of such records to such other responsible authority.

(5)(A) Each licensee shall, when required by letter issued by the Attorney General, and until notified to the contrary in writing by the Attorney General, submit on a form specified by the Attorney General, for periods and at the times specified in such letter, all record information required to be kept by this chapter or such lesser record information as the Attorney General in such letter may specify.

(B) The Attorney General may authorize such record information to be submitted in a manner other than that prescribed in subparagraph (A) of this paragraph when it is shown by a licensee that an alternate method of reporting is reasonably necessary and will not unduly hinder the effective administration of this chapter. A licensee may use an alternate method of reporting if the licensee describes the proposed alternate method of reporting and the need therefor in a letter application submitted to the Attorney General, and the Attorney General approves such alternate method of reporting.

(6) Each licensee shall report the theft or loss of a firearm from the licensee's inventory or collection, within 48 hours after the theft or loss is discovered, to the Attorney General and to the appropriate local authorities.

(7) Each licensee shall respond immediately to, and in no event later than 24 hours after the receipt of, a request by the Attorney General for information contained in the records required to be kept by this chapter as may be required for determining the disposition of 1 or more firearms in the course of a bona fide criminal investigation. The requested information shall be provided orally or in writing, as the Attorney General may require. The Attorney General shall implement a system whereby the licensee can positively identify and establish that an individual requesting information via telephone is employed by and authorized by the agency to request such information.

(h) Licenses issued under the provisions of subsection (c) of this section shall be kept posted and kept available for inspection on the premises covered by the license.

(i) Licensed importers and licensed manufacturers shall identify by means of a serial number engraved or cast on the receiver or frame of the weapon, in such manner as the Attorney General shall by regulations prescribe, each firearm imported or manufactured by such importer or

manufacturer.

(j) A licensed importer, licensed manufacturer, or licensed dealer may, under rules or regulations prescribed by the Attorney General, conduct business temporarily at a location other than the location specified on the license if such temporary location is the location for a gun show or event sponsored by any national, State, or local organization, or any affiliate of any such organization devoted to the collection, competitive use, or other sporting use of firearms in the community, and such location is in the State which is specified on the license. Records of receipt and disposition of firearms transactions conducted at such temporary location shall include the location of the sale or other disposition and shall be entered in the permanent records of the licensee and retained on the location specified on the license. Nothing in this subsection shall authorize any licensee to conduct business in or from any motorized or towed vehicle. Notwithstanding the provisions of subsection (a) of this section, a separate fee shall not be required of a licensee with respect to business conducted under this subsection. Any inspection or examination of inventory or records under this chapter by the Attorney General at such temporary location shall be limited to inventory consisting of, or records relating to, firearms held or disposed at such temporary location. Nothing in this subsection shall be construed to authorize the Attorney General to inspect or examine the inventory or records of a licensed importer, licensed manufacturer, or licensed dealer at any location other than the location specified on the license. Nothing in this subsection shall be construed to diminish in any manner any right to display, sell, or otherwise dispose of firearms or ammunition, which is in effect before the date of the enactment of the Firearms Owners' Protection Act, including the right of a licensee to conduct "curios or relics" firearms transfers and business away from their business premises with another licensee without regard as to whether the location of where the business is conducted is located in the State specified on the license of either licensee.

(k) Licensed importers and licensed manufacturers shall mark all armor piercing projectiles and packages containing such projectiles for distribution in the manner prescribed by the Attorney General by regulation. The Attorney General shall furnish information to each dealer licensed under this chapter defining which projectiles are considered armor piercing ammunition as defined in section 921(a)(17)(B).

(l) The Attorney General shall notify the chief law enforcement officer in the appropriate State and local jurisdictions of the names and addresses of all persons in the State to whom a firearms license is issued.

(Added Pub. L. 90-351, title IV, §902, June 19, 1968, 82 Stat. 231; amended Pub. L. 90-618, title I, §102, Oct. 22, 1968, 82 Stat. 1221; Pub. L. 92-377, title I, §165(b), Dec. 21, 1982, 96 Stat. 1923; Pub. L. 99-308, §103, May 19, 1986, 100 Stat. 453; Pub. L. 99-360, §1(c), July 8, 1986, 100 Stat. 766; Pub. L. 99-408, §§3-7, Aug. 28, 1986, 100 Stat. 921; Pub. L. 100-690, title VII, §7060(d), Nov. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 4404; Pub. L. 101-647, title XXII, §2203(a), title XXXV, §3525, Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4857, 4924; Pub. L. 101-650, title III, §321, Dec. 1, 1990, 104 Stat. 5117; Pub. L. 103-159, title II, §201, title III, §303, Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1544, 1545; Pub. L. 103-322, title XI, §§110102(d), 110103(d), 110105(2), 110301(a), 110302-110307, title XXXIII, §330011(i), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 1998-2000, 2012-2014, 2145; Pub. L. 104-208, div. A, title I, §101(f) [title I, §118], Sept. 30, 1996, 110 Stat. 3009-314, 3009-326; Pub. L. 104-294, title VI, §603(j)(1), (k), (l), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3504, 3505; Pub. L. 105-277, div. A, §101(b) [title I, §119(b), (c)], Oct. 21, 1998, 112 Stat. 2681-50, 2681-69; Pub. L. 107-296, title XI, §1112(f)(5), (6), Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2276.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The effective date of this subparagraph, referred to in subsec. (g)(3)(B), is the date of enactment of Pub. L. 103-159, which was approved Nov. 30, 1993.

The date of the enactment of the Firearms Owners' Protection Act, referred to in subsec. (j), is the date of enactment of Pub. L. 99-308, which was approved May 19, 1986.

AMENDMENTS

2002—Subsecs. (a) to (g), (i) to (k). Pub. L. 107–296, §1112(f)(6), substituted "Attorney General" for "Secretary" wherever appearing.

Subsec. (l). Pub. L. 107–296, §1112(f)(5), substituted "Attorney General" for "Secretary of the Treasury".

1998—Subsec. (d)(1)(G). Pub. L. 105–277, §101(b) [title I, §119(b)], added subpar. (G).

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 105–277, §101(b) [title I, §119(c)], inserted before period at end of first sentence "or fails to have secure gun storage or safety devices available at any place in which firearms are sold under the license to persons who are not licensees (except that in any case in which a secure gun storage or safety device is temporarily unavailable because of theft, casualty loss, consumer sales, backorders from a manufacturer, or any other similar reason beyond the control of the licensee, the dealer shall not be considered to be in violation of the requirement to make available such a device)".

1996—Subsec. (g)(1)(B)(ii). Pub. L. 104–294, §603(k), substituted "; or" for period at end of subcl. (II) and realigned margins.

Subsec. (g)(3)(A). Pub. L. 104–294, §603(j)(1), amended directory language of Pub. L. 103–159, §201(1). See 1993 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (j). Pub. L. 104–208 substituted for period at end ", including the right of a licensee to conduct 'curios or relics' firearms transfers and business away from their business premises with another licensee without regard as to whether the location of where the business is conducted is located in the State specified on the license of either licensee."

Subsec. (l). Pub. L. 104–294, §603(l), redesignated last subsec. as subsec. (l) and realigned margins.

1994—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 103–322, §110301(a), inserted "and shall include a photograph and fingerprints of the applicant" after "regulation prescribe" in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (a)(3)(B). Pub. L. 103–322, §330011(i), amended directory language of Pub. L. 101–647, §3525. See 1990 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (d)(1)(F). Pub. L. 103–322, §110302, added subpar. (F).

Subsec. (d)(2). Pub. L. 103–322, §110303, substituted "60-day period" for "forty-five-day period".

Subsec. (g)(1)(B)(ii). Pub. L. 103–322, §110304, amended cl. (ii) generally. Prior to amendment, cl. (ii) read as follows: "for ensuring compliance with the record keeping requirements of this chapter not more than once during any twelve-month period; or".

Subsec. (g)(6). Pub. L. 103–322, §110305, added par. (6).

Subsec. (g)(7). Pub. L. 103–322, §110306, added par. (7).

Subsec. (i). Pub. L. 103–322, §110103(d), which inserted at end "A large capacity ammunition feeding device manufactured after the date of the enactment of this sentence shall be identified by a serial number that clearly shows that the device was manufactured or imported after the effective date of this subsection, and such other identification as the Secretary may by regulation prescribe.", was repealed by Pub. L. 103–322, §110105(2). See Effective and Termination Dates of 1994 Amendment note below.

Pub. L. 103–322, §110102(d), which inserted penultimate sentence which read as follows: "The serial number of any semiautomatic assault weapon manufactured after the date of the enactment of this sentence shall clearly show the date on which the weapon was manufactured.", was repealed by Pub. L. 103–322, §110105(2). See Effective and Termination Dates of 1994 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (l). Pub. L. 103–322, §110307, which directed the amendment of this section by adding subsec. (l) at end, was executed by adding subsec. (l) at end to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

1993—Subsec. (a)(3)(A). Pub. L. 103–159, §303(1), inserted "or" at end of subpar. (A).

Subsec. (a)(3)(B). Pub. L. 103–159, §303(2), (3), substituted "who is not a dealer in destructive devices, a fee of \$200 for 3 years, except that the fee for renewal of a valid license shall be \$90 for 3 years." for "who is a pawnbroker dealing in firearms other than destructive devices, a fee of \$25 per year; or".

Subsec. (a)(3)(C). Pub. L. 103–159, §303(4), struck out subpar. (C) which read as follows: "who is not a dealer in destructive devices or a pawnbroker, a fee of \$10 per year."

Subsec. (g)(3). Pub. L. 103–159, §201, as amended by Pub. L. 104–294, §603(j)(1), designated existing provisions as subpar. (A), inserted "and to the department of State police or State law enforcement agency of the State or local law enforcement agency of the local jurisdiction in which the sale or other disposition took place," after "thereon", and added subpar. (B).

1990—Subsec. (a)(3)(B). Pub. L. 101–647, §3525, as amended by Pub. L. 103–322, §330011(i), inserted a comma after "devices".

Subsec. (d)(1)(B). Pub. L. 101–647, §2203(a), substituted "(n)" for "(h)".

1988—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 100–690, §7060(d)(1), struck out period after "licensing" in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (f)(3). Pub. L. 100–690, §7060(d)(2), struck out the period that followed a period after "paragraph (2)".

1986—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 99-308, §103(1), amended first sentence generally and substituted "only that information necessary to determine eligibility for licensing." for "such information" in second sentence. Prior to amendment, first sentence read as follows: "No person shall engage in business as a firearms or ammunition importer, manufacturer, or dealer until he has filed an application with, and received a license to do so from, the Secretary."

Subsec. (a)(1)(A). Pub. L. 99-408, §3, in amending subpar. (A) generally, substituted ", ammunition for destructive devices or armor piercing ammunition" for "or ammunition for destructive devices".

Subsec. (a)(1)(C). Pub. L. 99-408, §4, in amending subpar. (C) generally, substituted ", other than ammunition for destructive devices or armor piercing ammunition" for "other than destructive devices".

Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 99-408, §5, amended subpars. (A) and (B) generally. Prior to amendment, subpars. (A) and (B) read as follows:

"(A) of destructive devices or ammunition for destructive devices, a fee of \$1,000 per year; or

"(B) of firearms other than destructive devices or ammunition for firearms other than destructive devices, a fee of \$50 per year."

Subsec. (a)(3)(B). Pub. L. 99-308, §103(2), struck out "or ammunition for firearms other than destructive devices," after "destructive devices".

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 99-308, §103(3), substituted "only that information necessary to determine eligibility" for "such information".

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 99-360 inserted provision which required any licensed manufacturer, importer, or dealer who has maintained a firearm as part of a personal collection for one year and sells or otherwise disposes of such firearm to record the description of the firearm in a bound volume, specified other information to be recorded, and provided that no other recordkeeping be required.

Pub. L. 99-308, §103(4), inserted provision that nothing in this chapter be construed to prohibit a licensed manufacturer, importer, or dealer from maintaining and disposing of a personal collection of firearms subject to such restrictions as apply in this chapter to other persons, and provision specifying circumstances under which such disposition or any other acquisition shall result in such firearms being deemed part of the licensee's business inventory.

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 99-408, §6, inserted provisions relating to licenses of dealers willfully transferring armor piercing ammunition.

Pub. L. 99-308, §103(5), inserted "willfully" before "violated".

Subsec. (f)(3). Pub. L. 99-308, §103(6)(A), inserted "de novo" before "judicial review" in second sentence and "whether or not such evidence was considered at the hearing held under paragraph (2)." after "to the proceeding" in third sentence.

Subsec. (f)(4). Pub. L. 99-308, §103(6)(B), added par. (4).

Subsec. (g). Pub. L. 99-308, §103(7), amended subsec. (g) generally. Prior to amendment, subsec. (g) read as follows: "Each licensed importer, licensed manufacturer, licensed dealer, and licensed collector shall maintain such records of importation, production, shipment, receipt, sale, or other disposition, of firearms and ammunition except .22 caliber rimfire ammunition at such place, for such period, and in such form as the Secretary may by regulations prescribe. Such importers, manufacturers, dealers, and collectors shall make such records available for inspection at all reasonable times, and shall submit to the Secretary such reports and information with respect to such records and the contents thereof as he shall by regulations prescribe. The Secretary may enter during business hours the premises (including places of storage) of any firearms or ammunition importer, manufacturer, dealer, or collector for the purpose of inspecting or examining (1) any records or documents required to be kept by such importer, manufacturer, dealer, or collector under the provisions of this chapter or regulations issued under this chapter, and (2) any firearms or ammunition kept or stored by such importer, manufacturer, dealer, or collector at such premises. Upon the request of any State or any political subdivision thereof, the Secretary may make available to such State or any political subdivision thereof, any information which he may obtain by reason of the provisions of this chapter with respect to the identification of persons within such State or political subdivision thereof, who have purchased or received firearms or ammunition, together with a description of such firearms or ammunition."

Subsec. (j). Pub. L. 99-308, §103(8), amended subsec. (j) generally. Prior to amendment, subsec. (j) read as follows: "This section shall not apply to anyone who engages only in hand loading, reloading, or custom loading ammunition for his own firearm, and who does not hand load, reload, or custom load ammunition for others."

Subsec. (k). Pub. L. 99-408, §7, added subsec. (k).

1982—Subsec. (g). Pub. L. 97-377 inserted "except .22 caliber rimfire ammunition" after "and ammunition". The amendment by Pub. L. 97-377, which purported to amend subsec. (9), was executed instead to subsec. (g) as the probable intent of Congress because this section does not contain a subsec. (9).

1968—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 90–618 struck out "be required to" after "Each applicant shall".

Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 90–618 inserted "the applicant is" after "If" in text preceding subpar. (A), substituted "or ammunition for destructive devices," for "and/or ammunition" in subpar. (A), decreased the fee from \$500 per year to \$50 per year in subpar. (B), and added subpar. (C).

Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 90–618 inserted "the applicant is" after "If" in text preceding subpar. (A), substituted "or ammunition for destructive devices," for "and/or ammunition" in subpar. (A), and inserted provision for ammunition for firearms other than destructive devices and decreased the fee from \$500 per year to \$50 per year in subpar. (B).

Subsec. (a)(3). Pub. L. 90–618 inserted "the applicant is" after "If" in text preceding subpar. (A), substituted "in destructive devices or ammunition for destructive devices," for "of destructive devices and/or ammunition" in subpar. (A), and inserted provision for ammunition for firearms other than destructive devices and decreased the fee from \$250 per year to \$25 per year in subpar. (B).

Subsecs. (b), (c). Pub. L. 90–618 added subsec. (b), redesignated former subsec. (b) as (c) and made mandatory the requirement that the Secretary issue the appropriate license to a qualified applicant. Former subsec. (c) redesignated (d).

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 90–618 redesignated former subsec. (c) as (d)(1), made changes in phraseology, inserted references to section 922(g) and (h) of this chapter in subsec. (d)(1)(B) and to applicants engaged in collecting in subsec. (d)(1)(E)(ii), and added subsec. (d)(2). Former subsec. (d) redesignated (g).

Subsecs. (e), (f). Pub. L. 90–618 added subsecs. (e) and (f) and redesignated former subsecs. (e) and (f) as (h) and (i), respectively.

Subsec. (g). Pub. L. 90–618 redesignated former subsec. (d) as (g) and added licensed collectors to the enumerated list of licensees subject to the provisions of this section.

Subsec. (h). Pub. L. 90–618 redesignated former subsec. (e) as (h) and substituted "subsection (c)" for "subsection (b)".

Subsec. (i). Pub. L. 90–618 redesignated former subsec. (f) as (i) and inserted ", by means of a serial number engraved or cast on the receiver or frame of the weapon," after "shall identify".

Subsec. (j). Pub. L. 90–618 added subsec. (j).

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

CHANGE OF NAME

Words "magistrate judge" substituted for "magistrate" wherever appearing in subsec. (g)(1)(A) pursuant to section 321 of Pub. L. 101–650, set out as a note under section 631 of Title 28, Judiciary and Judicial Procedure.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2002 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 107–296 effective 60 days after Nov. 25, 2002, see section 4 of Pub. L. 107–296, set out as an Effective Date note under section 101 of Title 6, Domestic Security.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1998 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 105–277, effective 180 days after Oct. 21, 1998, see section 101(b) [title I, §119(e)] of Pub. L. 105–277, set out as a note under section 921 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §603(j)(2), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3505, provided that: "The amendment made by paragraph (1) [amending this section] shall take effect as if the amendment had been included in the Act referred to in paragraph (1) [Pub. L. 103–159] on the date of the enactment of such Act [Nov. 30, 1993]."

EFFECTIVE AND TERMINATION DATES OF 1994 AMENDMENT

Amendment by sections 110102(d) and 110103(d) of Pub. L. 103–322 repealed 10 years after Sept. 13, 1994, see section 110105(2) of Pub. L. 103–322, formerly set out as a note under section 921 of this title.

Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330011(i), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2145, provided that the amendment made by that section is effective as of the date on which section 3525 of Pub. L. 101–647 took effect.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1986 AMENDMENT

Amendment by sections 3 to 5 of Pub. L. 99–408 effective first day of first calendar month beginning more than ninety days after Aug. 28, 1986, and amendment by sections 6 and 7 of Pub. L. 99–408 effective Aug. 28, 1986, see section 9 of Pub. L. 99–408, set out as a note under section 921 of this title.

Amendment by Pub. L. 99-360 effective on date on which amendment of this section by Firearms Owners' Protection Act, Pub. L. 99-308, became effective, see section 2 of Pub. L. 99-360, set out as a note under section 921 of this title.

Amendment by section 103(1)–(6)(A), (7), (8) of Pub. L. 99-308 effective 180 days after May 19, 1986, and amendment by section 103(6)(B) of Pub. L. 99-308 applicable to any action, petition, or appellate proceeding pending on May 19, 1986, see section 110(a), (b) of Pub. L. 99-308, set out as a note under section 921 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1968 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 90-618 effective Dec. 16, 1968, see section 105 of Pub. L. 90-618, set out as a note under section 921 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective 180 days after June 19, 1968, see section 907 of Pub. L. 90-351, set out as a note under section 921 of this title.

STATUTORY CONSTRUCTION; EVIDENCE

Pub. L. 105-277, div. A, §101(b) [title I, §119(d)], Oct. 21, 1998, 112 Stat. 2681-50, 2681-70, provided that:

"(1) **STATUTORY CONSTRUCTION**.—Nothing in the amendments made by this section [amending this section and section 921 of this title] shall be construed—

"(A) as creating a cause of action against any firearms dealer or any other person for any civil liability;

or

"(B) as establishing any standard of care.

"(2) **EVIDENCE**.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, evidence regarding compliance or noncompliance with the amendments made by this section shall not be admissible as evidence in any proceeding of any court, agency, board, or other entity."

FUNDING FOR BUREAU NOT AUTHORIZED FOR IMPLEMENTING PHYSICAL INVENTORY REQUIREMENT

Pub. L. 113-6, div. B, title II, Mar. 26, 2013, 127 Stat. 248, provided in part: "That, in the current fiscal year and any fiscal year thereafter, no funds made available by this or any other Act shall be expended to promulgate or implement any rule requiring a physical inventory of any business licensed under section 923 of title 18, United States Code".

FUNDING FOR BUREAU NOT AUTHORIZED TO DENY LICENSE APPLICATIONS OR RENEWALS DUE TO LACK OF BUSINESS ACTIVITY

Pub. L. 113-6, div. B, title II, Mar. 26, 2013, 127 Stat. 248, provided in part: "That, in the current fiscal year and any fiscal year thereafter, no funds authorized or made available under this or any other Act may be used to deny any application for a license under section 923 of title 18, United States Code, or renewal of such a license due to a lack of business activity, provided that the applicant is otherwise eligible to receive such a license, and is eligible to report business income or to claim an income tax deduction for business expenses under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 [26 U.S.C. 1 et seq.]."

TRACING STUDIES DISCLAIMER

Pub. L. 113-6, div. B, title V, §514, Mar. 26, 2013, 127 Stat. 271, provided that:

"(a) Tracing studies conducted by the Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco, Firearms and Explosives are released without adequate disclaimers regarding the limitations of the data.

"(b) For fiscal year 2013 and thereafter, the Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco, Firearms and Explosives shall include in all such data releases, language similar to the following that would make clear that trace data cannot be used to draw broad conclusions about firearms-related crime:

"(1) Firearm traces are designed to assist law enforcement authorities in conducting investigations by tracking the sale and possession of specific firearms. Law enforcement agencies may request firearms traces for any reason, and those reasons are not necessarily reported to the Federal Government. Not all firearms used in crime are traced and not all firearms traced are used in crime.

"(2) Firearms selected for tracing are not chosen for purposes of determining which types, makes, or models of firearms are used for illicit purposes. The firearms selected do not constitute a random sample and should not be considered representative of the larger universe of all firearms used by criminals, or any subset of that universe. Firearms are normally traced to the first retail seller, and sources reported for

firearms traced do not necessarily represent the sources or methods by which firearms in general are acquired for use in crime."

FUNDING FOR BUREAU NOT AUTHORIZED FOR CONSOLIDATION OR CENTRALIZATION OF RECORDS

Pub. L. 112-55, div. B, title II, Nov. 18, 2011, 125 Stat. 609, provided in part: "That no funds appropriated herein or hereafter shall be available for salaries or administrative expenses in connection with consolidating or centralizing, within the Department of Justice, the records, or any portion thereof, of acquisition and disposition of firearms maintained by Federal firearms licensees".

FUNDING FOR BUREAU NOT AUTHORIZED FOR ELECTRONIC RETRIEVAL OF INFORMATION

Pub. L. 112-55, div. B, title II, Nov. 18, 2011, 125 Stat. 610, provided in part: "That, hereafter, no funds made available by this or any other Act may be used to electronically retrieve information gathered pursuant to 18 U.S.C. 923(g)(4) by name or any personal identification code".

FUNDING FOR BUREAU NOT AUTHORIZED FOR DISCLOSURE OF DATA

Pub. L. 112-55, div. B, title II, Nov. 18, 2011, 125 Stat. 609, provided in part: "That, during the current fiscal year and in each fiscal year thereafter, no funds appropriated under this or any other Act may be used to disclose part or all of the contents of the Firearms Trace System database maintained by the National Trace Center of the Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco, Firearms and Explosives or any information required to be kept by licensees pursuant to section 923(g) of title 18, United States Code, or required to be reported pursuant to paragraphs (3) and (7) of such section, except to: (1) a Federal, State, local, or tribal law enforcement agency, or a Federal, State, or local prosecutor; or (2) a foreign law enforcement agency solely in connection with or for use in a criminal investigation or prosecution; or (3) a Federal agency for a national security or intelligence purpose; unless such disclosure of such data to any of the entities described in (1), (2) or (3) of this proviso would compromise the identity of any undercover law enforcement officer or confidential informant, or interfere with any case under investigation; and no person or entity described in (1), (2) or (3) shall knowingly and publicly disclose such data; and all such data shall be immune from legal process, shall not be subject to subpoena or other discovery, shall be inadmissible in evidence, and shall not be used, relied on, or disclosed in any manner, nor shall testimony or other evidence be permitted based on the data, in a civil action in any State (including the District of Columbia) or Federal court or in an administrative proceeding other than a proceeding commenced by the Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco, Firearms and Explosives to enforce the provisions of chapter 44 of such title, or a review of such an action or proceeding; except that this proviso shall not be construed to prevent: (A) the disclosure of statistical information concerning total production, importation, and exportation by each licensed importer (as defined in section 921(a)(9) of such title) and licensed manufacturer (as defined in section 921(a)(10) of such title); (B) the sharing or exchange of such information among and between Federal, State, local, or foreign law enforcement agencies, Federal, State, or local prosecutors, and Federal national security, intelligence, or counterterrorism officials; or (C) the publication of annual statistical reports on products regulated by the Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco, Firearms and Explosives, including total production, importation, and exportation by each licensed importer (as so defined) and licensed manufacturer (as so defined), or statistical aggregate data regarding firearms traffickers and trafficking channels, or firearms misuse, felons, and trafficking investigations".

Similar provisions were contained in the following prior appropriation acts:

Pub. L. 111-117, div. B, title II, Dec. 16, 2009, 123 Stat. 3128.

Pub. L. 111-8, div. B, title II, Mar. 11, 2009, 123 Stat. 575.

Pub. L. 110-161, div. B, title II, Dec. 26, 2007, 121 Stat. 1903.

Pub. L. 109-108, title I, Nov. 22, 2005, 119 Stat. 2295.

Pub. L. 108-447, div. B, title I, Dec. 8, 2004, 118 Stat. 2859.

¹ *So in original. Probably should be "Attorney General's".*

§924. Penalties

(a)(1) Except as otherwise provided in this subsection, subsection (b), (c), (f), or (p) of this section, or in section 929, whoever—

(A) knowingly makes any false statement or representation with respect to the information

required by this chapter to be kept in the records of a person licensed under this chapter or in applying for any license or exemption or relief from disability under the provisions of this chapter;

(B) knowingly violates subsection (a)(4), (f), (k), or (q) of section 922;

(C) knowingly imports or brings into the United States or any possession thereof any firearm or ammunition in violation of section 922(l); or

(D) willfully violates any other provision of this chapter,

shall be fined under this title, imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

(2) Whoever knowingly violates subsection (a)(6), (h), (i), (j), or (o) of section 922 shall be fined as provided in this title, imprisoned not more than 10 years, or both.

(3) Any licensed dealer, licensed importer, licensed manufacturer, or licensed collector who knowingly—

(A) makes any false statement or representation with respect to the information required by the provisions of this chapter to be kept in the records of a person licensed under this chapter, or

(B) violates subsection (m) of section 922,

shall be fined under this title, imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

(4) Whoever violates section 922(q) shall be fined under this title, imprisoned for not more than 5 years, or both. Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the term of imprisonment imposed under this paragraph shall not run concurrently with any other term of imprisonment imposed under any other provision of law. Except for the authorization of a term of imprisonment of not more than 5 years made in this paragraph, for the purpose of any other law a violation of section 922(q) shall be deemed to be a misdemeanor.

(5) Whoever knowingly violates subsection (s) or (t) of section 922 shall be fined under this title, imprisoned for not more than 1 year, or both.

(6)(A)(i) A juvenile who violates section 922(x) shall be fined under this title, imprisoned not more than 1 year, or both, except that a juvenile described in clause (ii) shall be sentenced to probation on appropriate conditions and shall not be incarcerated unless the juvenile fails to comply with a condition of probation.

(ii) A juvenile is described in this clause if—

(I) the offense of which the juvenile is charged is possession of a handgun or ammunition in violation of section 922(x)(2); and

(II) the juvenile has not been convicted in any court of an offense (including an offense under section 922(x) or a similar State law, but not including any other offense consisting of conduct that if engaged in by an adult would not constitute an offense) or adjudicated as a juvenile delinquent for conduct that if engaged in by an adult would constitute an offense.

(B) A person other than a juvenile who knowingly violates section 922(x)—

(i) shall be fined under this title, imprisoned not more than 1 year, or both; and

(ii) if the person sold, delivered, or otherwise transferred a handgun or ammunition to a juvenile knowing or having reasonable cause to know that the juvenile intended to carry or otherwise possess or discharge or otherwise use the handgun or ammunition in the commission of a crime of violence, shall be fined under this title, imprisoned not more than 10 years, or both.

(7) Whoever knowingly violates section 931 shall be fined under this title, imprisoned not more than 3 years, or both.

(8) Whoever knowingly violates subsection (d) or (g) of section 922 shall be fined under this title, imprisoned for not more than 15 years, or both.

(b) Whoever, with intent to commit therewith an offense punishable by imprisonment for a term exceeding one year, or with knowledge or reasonable cause to believe that an offense punishable by imprisonment for a term exceeding one year is to be committed therewith, ships, transports, or receives a firearm or any ammunition in interstate or foreign commerce shall be fined under this title, or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both.

(c)(1)(A) Except to the extent that a greater minimum sentence is otherwise provided by this subsection or by any other provision of law, any person who, during and in relation to any crime of violence or drug trafficking crime (including a crime of violence or drug trafficking crime that provides for an enhanced punishment if committed by the use of a deadly or dangerous weapon or device) for which the person may be prosecuted in a court of the United States, uses or carries a firearm, or who, in furtherance of any such crime, possesses a firearm, shall, in addition to the punishment provided for such crime of violence or drug trafficking crime—

- (i) be sentenced to a term of imprisonment of not less than 5 years;
- (ii) if the firearm is brandished, be sentenced to a term of imprisonment of not less than 7 years; and
- (iii) if the firearm is discharged, be sentenced to a term of imprisonment of not less than 10 years.

(B) If the firearm possessed by a person convicted of a violation of this subsection—

- (i) is a short-barreled rifle, short-barreled shotgun, or semiautomatic assault weapon, the person shall be sentenced to a term of imprisonment of not less than 10 years; or
- (ii) is a machinegun or a destructive device, or is equipped with a firearm silencer or firearm muffler, the person shall be sentenced to a term of imprisonment of not less than 30 years.

(C) In the case of a violation of this subsection that occurs after a prior conviction under this subsection has become final, the person shall—

- (i) be sentenced to a term of imprisonment of not less than 25 years; and
- (ii) if the firearm involved is a machinegun or a destructive device, or is equipped with a firearm silencer or firearm muffler, be sentenced to imprisonment for life.

(D) Notwithstanding any other provision of law—

- (i) a court shall not place on probation any person convicted of a violation of this subsection; and
- (ii) no term of imprisonment imposed on a person under this subsection shall run concurrently with any other term of imprisonment imposed on the person, including any term of imprisonment imposed for the crime of violence or drug trafficking crime during which the firearm was used, carried, or possessed.

(2) For purposes of this subsection, the term "drug trafficking crime" means any felony punishable under the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 801 et seq.), the Controlled Substances Import and Export Act (21 U.S.C. 951 et seq.), or chapter 705 of title 46.

(3) For purposes of this subsection the term "crime of violence" means an offense that is a felony and—

- (A) has as an element the use, attempted use, or threatened use of physical force against the person or property of another, or
- (B) that by its nature, involves a substantial risk that physical force against the person or property of another may be used in the course of committing the offense.

(4) For purposes of this subsection, the term "brandish" means, with respect to a firearm, to display all or part of the firearm, or otherwise make the presence of the firearm known to another person, in order to intimidate that person, regardless of whether the firearm is directly visible to that person.

(5) Except to the extent that a greater minimum sentence is otherwise provided under this subsection, or by any other provision of law, any person who, during and in relation to any crime of violence or drug trafficking crime (including a crime of violence or drug trafficking crime that provides for an enhanced punishment if committed by the use of a deadly or dangerous weapon or device) for which the person may be prosecuted in a court of the United States, uses or carries armor piercing ammunition, or who, in furtherance of any such crime, possesses armor piercing

ammunition, shall, in addition to the punishment provided for such crime of violence or drug trafficking crime or conviction under this section—

(A) be sentenced to a term of imprisonment of not less than 15 years; and

(B) if death results from the use of such ammunition—

(i) if the killing is murder (as defined in section 1111), be punished by death or sentenced to a term of imprisonment for any term of years or for life; and

(ii) if the killing is manslaughter (as defined in section 1112), be punished as provided in section 1112.

(d)(1) Any firearm or ammunition involved in or used in any knowing violation of subsection (a)(4), (a)(6), (f), (g), (h), (i), (j), or (k) of section 922, or knowing importation or bringing into the United States or any possession thereof any firearm or ammunition in violation of section 922(l), or knowing violation of section 924, 932, or 933, or willful violation of any other provision of this chapter or any rule or regulation promulgated thereunder, or any violation of any other criminal law of the United States, or any firearm or ammunition intended to be used in any offense referred to in paragraph (3) of this subsection, where such intent is demonstrated by clear and convincing evidence, shall be subject to seizure and forfeiture, and all provisions of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 relating to the seizure, forfeiture, and disposition of firearms, as defined in section 5845(a) of that Code, shall, so far as applicable, extend to seizures and forfeitures under the provisions of this chapter: *Provided*, That upon acquittal of the owner or possessor, or dismissal of the charges against him other than upon motion of the Government prior to trial, or lapse of or court termination of the restraining order to which he is subject, the seized or relinquished firearms or ammunition shall be returned forthwith to the owner or possessor or to a person delegated by the owner or possessor unless the return of the firearms or ammunition would place the owner or possessor or his delegate in violation of law. Any action or proceeding for the forfeiture of firearms or ammunition shall be commenced within one hundred and twenty days of such seizure.

(2)(A) In any action or proceeding for the return of firearms or ammunition seized under the provisions of this chapter, the court shall allow the prevailing party, other than the United States, a reasonable attorney's fee, and the United States shall be liable therefor.

(B) In any other action or proceeding under the provisions of this chapter, the court, when it finds that such action was without foundation, or was initiated vexatiously, frivolously, or in bad faith, shall allow the prevailing party, other than the United States, a reasonable attorney's fee, and the United States shall be liable therefor.

(C) Only those firearms or quantities of ammunition particularly named and individually identified as involved in or used in any violation of the provisions of this chapter or any rule or regulation issued thereunder, or any other criminal law of the United States or as intended to be used in any offense referred to in paragraph (3) of this subsection, where such intent is demonstrated by clear and convincing evidence, shall be subject to seizure, forfeiture, and disposition.

(D) The United States shall be liable for attorneys' fees under this paragraph only to the extent provided in advance by appropriation Acts.

(3) The offenses referred to in paragraphs (1) and (2)(C) of this subsection are—

(A) any crime of violence, as that term is defined in section 924(c)(3) of this title;

(B) any offense punishable under the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 801 et seq.) or the Controlled Substances Import and Export Act (21 U.S.C. 951 et seq.);

(C) any offense described in section 922(a)(1), 922(a)(3), 922(a)(5), or 922(b)(3) of this title, where the firearm or ammunition intended to be used in any such offense is involved in a pattern of activities which includes a violation of any offense described in section 922(a)(1), 922(a)(3), 922(a)(5), or 922(b)(3) of this title;

(D) any offense described in section 922(d) of this title where the firearm or ammunition is intended to be used in such offense by the transferor of such firearm or ammunition;

(E) any offense described in section 922(i), 922(j), 922(l), 922(n), or 924(b) of this title;

(F) any offense which may be prosecuted in a court of the United States which involves the exportation of firearms or ammunition; and

(G) any offense under section 932 or 933.

(e)(1) In the case of a person who violates section 922(g) of this title and has three previous convictions by any court referred to in section 922(g)(1) of this title for a violent felony or a serious drug offense, or both, committed on occasions different from one another, such person shall be fined under this title and imprisoned not less than fifteen years, and, notwithstanding any other provision of law, the court shall not suspend the sentence of, or grant a probationary sentence to, such person with respect to the conviction under section 922(g).

(2) As used in this subsection—

(A) the term "serious drug offense" means—

(i) an offense under the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 801 et seq.), the Controlled Substances Import and Export Act (21 U.S.C. 951 et seq.), or chapter 705 of title 46 for which a maximum term of imprisonment of ten years or more is prescribed by law; or

(ii) an offense under State law, involving manufacturing, distributing, or possessing with intent to manufacture or distribute, a controlled substance (as defined in section 102 of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 802)), for which a maximum term of imprisonment of ten years or more is prescribed by law;

(B) the term "violent felony" means any crime punishable by imprisonment for a term exceeding one year, or any act of juvenile delinquency involving the use or carrying of a firearm, knife, or destructive device that would be punishable by imprisonment for such term if committed by an adult, that—

(i) has as an element the use, attempted use, or threatened use of physical force against the person of another; or

(ii) is burglary, arson, or extortion, involves use of explosives, or otherwise involves conduct that presents a serious potential risk of physical injury to another; and

(C) the term "conviction" includes a finding that a person has committed an act of juvenile delinquency involving a violent felony.

(f) In the case of a person who knowingly violates section 922(p), such person shall be fined under this title, or imprisoned not more than 5 years, or both.

(g) Whoever, with the intent to engage in conduct which—

(1) constitutes an offense listed in section 1961(1),

(2) is punishable under the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 801 et seq.), the Controlled Substances Import and Export Act (21 U.S.C. 951 et seq.), or chapter 705 of title 46,

(3) violates any State law relating to any controlled substance (as defined in section 102(6) of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 802(6))), or

(4) constitutes a crime of violence (as defined in subsection (c)(3)),

travels from any State or foreign country into any other State and acquires, transfers, or attempts to acquire or transfer, a firearm in such other State in furtherance of such purpose, shall be imprisoned not more than 10 years, fined in accordance with this title, or both.

(h) Whoever knowingly receives or transfers a firearm or ammunition, or attempts or conspires to do so, knowing or having reasonable cause to believe that such firearm or ammunition will be used to commit a felony, a Federal crime of terrorism, or a drug trafficking crime (as such terms are defined in section 932(a)), or a crime under the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2751 et seq.), the Export Control Reform Act of 2018 (50 U.S.C. 4801 et seq.), the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 et seq.), or the Foreign Narcotics Kingpin Designation Act (21 U.S.C. 1901 et seq.), shall be fined under this title, imprisoned for not more than 15 years, or both.

(i)(1) A person who knowingly violates section 922(u) shall be fined under this title, imprisoned not more than 10 years, or both.

(2) Nothing contained in this subsection shall be construed as indicating an intent on the part of Congress to occupy the field in which provisions of this subsection operate to the exclusion of State laws on the same subject matter, nor shall any provision of this subsection be construed as invalidating any provision of State law unless such provision is inconsistent with any of the purposes of this subsection.

(j) A person who, in the course of a violation of subsection (c), causes the death of a person through the use of a firearm, shall—

(1) if the killing is a murder (as defined in section 1111), be punished by death or by imprisonment for any term of years or for life; and

(2) if the killing is manslaughter (as defined in section 1112), be punished as provided in that section.

(k)(1) A person who smuggles or knowingly brings into the United States a firearm or ammunition, or attempts or conspires to do so, with intent to engage in or to promote conduct that—

(A) is punishable under the Controlled Substances Import and Export Act (21 U.S.C. 951 et seq.), or chapter 705 of title 46; or

(B) constitutes a felony, a Federal crime of terrorism, or a drug trafficking crime (as such terms are defined in section 932(a)),

shall be fined under this title, imprisoned for not more than 15 years, or both.

(2) A person who smuggles or knowingly takes out of the United States a firearm or ammunition, or attempts or conspires to do so, with intent to engage in or to promote conduct that—

(A) would be punishable under the Controlled Substances Import and Export Act (21 U.S.C. 951 et seq.), or chapter 705 of title 46, if the conduct had occurred within the United States; or

(B) would constitute a felony or a Federal crime of terrorism (as such terms are defined in section 932(a)) for which the person may be prosecuted in a court of the United States, if the conduct had occurred within the United States,

shall be fined under this title, imprisoned for not more than 15 years, or both.

(l) A person who steals any firearm which is moving as, or is a part of, or which has moved in, interstate or foreign commerce shall be imprisoned for not more than 10 years, fined under this title, or both.

(m) A person who steals any firearm from a licensed importer, licensed manufacturer, licensed dealer, or licensed collector shall be fined under this title, imprisoned not more than 10 years, or both.

(n) A person who, with the intent to engage in conduct that constitutes a violation of section 922(a)(1)(A), travels from any State or foreign country into any other State and acquires, or attempts to acquire, a firearm in such other State in furtherance of such purpose shall be imprisoned for not more than 10 years.

(o) A person who conspires to commit an offense under subsection (c) shall be imprisoned for not more than 20 years, fined under this title, or both; and if the firearm is a machinegun or destructive device, or is equipped with a firearm silencer or muffler, shall be imprisoned for any term of years or life.

(p) PENALTIES RELATING TO SECURE GUN STORAGE OR SAFETY DEVICE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—

(A) SUSPENSION OR REVOCATION OF LICENSE; CIVIL PENALTIES.—With respect to each violation of section 922(z)(1) by a licensed manufacturer, licensed importer, or licensed dealer, the Secretary may, after notice and opportunity for hearing—

(i) suspend for not more than 6 months, or revoke, the license issued to the licensee under this chapter that was used to conduct the firearms transfer; or

(ii) subject the licensee to a civil penalty in an amount equal to not more than \$2,500.

(B) REVIEW.—An action of the Secretary under this paragraph may be reviewed only as

provided under section 923(f).

(2) ADMINISTRATIVE REMEDIES.—The suspension or revocation of a license or the imposition of a civil penalty under paragraph (1) shall not preclude any administrative remedy that is otherwise available to the Secretary.

(Added Pub. L. 90–351, title IV, §902, June 19, 1968, 82 Stat. 233; amended Pub. L. 90–618, title I, §102, Oct. 22, 1968, 82 Stat. 1223; Pub. L. 91–644, title II, §13, Jan. 2, 1971, 84 Stat. 1889; Pub. L. 98–473, title II, §§223(a), 1005(a), Oct. 12, 1984, 98 Stat. 2028, 2138; Pub. L. 99–308, §104(a), May 19, 1986, 100 Stat. 456; Pub. L. 99–514, §2, Oct. 22, 1986, 100 Stat. 2095; Pub. L. 99–570, title I, §1402, Oct. 27, 1986, 100 Stat. 3207–39; Pub. L. 100–649, §2(b), (f)(2)(B), (D), Nov. 10, 1988, 102 Stat. 3817, 3818; Pub. L. 100–690, title VI, §§6211, 6212, 6451, 6460, 6462, title VII, §§7056, 7060(a), Nov. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 4359, 4360, 4371, 4373, 4374, 4402, 4403; Pub. L. 101–647, title XI, §1101, title XVII, §1702(b)(3), title XXII, §§2203(d), 2204(c), title XXXV, §§3526–3529, Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4829, 4845, 4857, 4924; Pub. L. 103–159, title I, §102(c), title III, §302(d), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1541, 1545; Pub. L. 103–322, title VI, §60013, title XI, §§110102(c), 110103(c), 110105(2), 110201(b), 110401(e), 110503, 110504(a), 110507, 110510, 110515(a), 110517, 110518(a), title XXXIII, §§330002(h), 330003(f)(2), 330011(i), (j), 330016(1)(H), (K), (L), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 1973, 1998–2000, 2011, 2015, 2016, 2018–2020, 2140, 2141, 2145, 2147; Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §603(m)(1), (n)–(p)(1), (q)–(s), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3505; Pub. L. 105–386, §1(a), Nov. 13, 1998, 112 Stat. 3469; Pub. L. 107–273, div. B, title IV, §4002(d)(1)(E), div. C, title I, §11009(e)(3), Nov. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 1809, 1821; Pub. L. 108–174, §1(2), (3), Dec. 9, 2003, 117 Stat. 2481; Pub. L. 109–92, §§5(c)(2), 6(b), Oct. 26, 2005, 119 Stat. 2100, 2102; Pub. L. 109–304, §17(d)(3), Oct. 6, 2006, 120 Stat. 1707; Pub. L. 115–391, title IV, §403(a), Dec. 21, 2018, 132 Stat. 5221; Pub. L. 117–159, div. A, title II, §12004(c)–(f), June 25, 2022, 136 Stat. 1329, 1330.)

AMENDMENT OF SECTION

Pub. L. 100–649, §2(f)(2)(B), (D), Nov. 10, 1988, 102 Stat. 3818, as amended by Pub. L. 101–647, title XXXV, §3526(b), Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4924; Pub. L. 105–277, div. A, §101(h) [title VI, §649], Oct. 21, 1998, 112 Stat. 2681–480, 2681–528; Pub. L. 108–174, §1, Dec. 9, 2003, 117 Stat. 2481; Pub. L. 113–57, §1, Dec. 9, 2013, 127 Stat. 656, provided that, effective on Mar. 8, 2031, subsection (a)(1) of this section is amended by striking "this subsection, subsection (b), (c), or (f) of this section, or in section 929" and inserting "this chapter", subsection (f) of this section is repealed, and subsections (g) through (o) of this section are redesignated as subsections (f) through (n), respectively, of this section.

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Controlled Substances Act, referred to in subsecs. (c)(2), (d)(3)(B), (e)(2)(A)(i), and (g)(2), is title II of Pub. L. 91–513, Oct. 27, 1970, 84 Stat. 1242, which is classified principally to subchapter I (§801 et seq.) of chapter 13 of Title 21, Food and Drugs. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 801 of Title 21 and Tables.

The Controlled Substances Import and Export Act, referred to in subsecs. (c)(2), (d)(3)(B), (e)(2)(A)(i), (g)(2), and (k)(1)(A), (2)(A), is title III of Pub. L. 91–513, Oct. 27, 1970, 84 Stat. 1285, which is classified principally to subchapter II (§951 et seq.) of chapter 13 of Title 21. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 951 of Title 21 and Tables.

The Internal Revenue Code of 1986, referred to in subsec. (d)(1), is set out as Title 26, Internal Revenue Code.

Section 5845(a) of that Code, referred to in subsec. (d)(1), is classified to section 5845(a) of Title 26.

The Arms Export Control Act, referred to in subsec. (h), is Pub. L. 90–629, Oct. 22, 1968, 82 Stat. 1320, which is classified principally to chapter 39 (§2751 et seq.) of Title 22, Foreign Relations and Intercourse. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 2751 of Title 22 and Tables.

The Export Control Reform Act of 2018, referred to in subsec. (h), is subtitle B (§§1741–1781) of title XVII of div. A of Pub. L. 115–232, Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 2208, which is classified principally to chapter

58 (§4801 et seq.) of Title 50, War and National Defense. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 4801 of Title 50 and Tables.

The International Emergency Economic Powers Act, referred to in subsec. (h), is title II of Pub. L. 95–223, Dec. 28, 1977, 91 Stat. 1626, which is classified generally to chapter 35 (§1701 et seq.) of Title 50, War and National Defense. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 1701 of Title 50 and Tables.

The Foreign Narcotics Kingpin Designation Act, referred to in subsec. (h), is title VIII of Pub. L. 106–120, Dec. 3, 1999, 113 Stat. 1626, which is classified principally to chapter 24 (§1901 et seq.) of Title 21, Food and Drugs. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 1901 of Title 21 and Tables.

CONSTITUTIONALITY

For information regarding the constitutionality of certain provisions of this section, as added by section 1402(b) of Pub. L. 99–570, see the Table of Laws Held Unconstitutional in Whole or in Part by the Supreme Court on the Constitution Annotated website, constitution.congress.gov.

AMENDMENTS

2022—Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 117–159, §12004(c)(1), struck out "(d), (g)," after "subsection (a)(6),".

Subsec. (a)(8). Pub. L. 117–159, §12004(c)(2), added par. (8).

Subsec. (d)(1). Pub. L. 117–159, §12004(d)(1), inserted "932, or 933," after "section 924,".

Subsec. (d)(3)(G). Pub. L. 117–159, §12004(d)(2), added subpar. (G).

Subsec. (h). Pub. L. 117–159, §12004(e), added subsec. (h) and struck out former subsec. (h) which read as follows: "Whoever knowingly transfers a firearm, knowing that such firearm will be used to commit a crime of violence (as defined in subsection (c)(3)) or drug trafficking crime (as defined in subsection (c)(2)) shall be imprisoned not more than 10 years, fined in accordance with this title, or both."

Subsec. (k). Pub. L. 117–159, §12004(f), added subsec. (k) and struck out former subsec. (k) which read as follows: "A person who, with intent to engage in or to promote conduct that—

"(1) is punishable under the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 801 et seq.), the Controlled Substances Import and Export Act (21 U.S.C. 951 et seq.), or chapter 705 of title 46;

"(2) violates any law of a State relating to any controlled substance (as defined in section 102 of the Controlled Substances Act, 21 U.S.C. 802); or

"(3) constitutes a crime of violence (as defined in subsection (c)(3)), smuggles or knowingly brings into the United States a firearm, or attempts to do so, shall be imprisoned not more than 10 years, fined under this title, or both."

2018—Subsec. (c)(1)(C). Pub. L. 115–391 substituted "violation of this subsection that occurs after a prior conviction under this subsection has become final" for "second or subsequent conviction under this subsection" in introductory provisions.

2006—Subsecs. (c)(2), (e)(2)(A)(i). Pub. L. 109–304, §17(d)(3)(A), substituted "chapter 705 of title 46" for "the Maritime Drug Law Enforcement Act (46 U.S.C. App. 1901 et seq.)".

Subsec. (g)(2). Pub. L. 109–304, §17(d)(3), substituted "801 et seq." for "802 et seq." and "chapter 705 of title 46" for "the Maritime Drug Law Enforcement Act (46 U.S.C. App. 1901 et seq.)".

Subsec. (k)(1). Pub. L. 109–304, §17(d)(3)(A), substituted "chapter 705 of title 46" for "the Maritime Drug Law Enforcement Act (46 U.S.C. App. 1901 et seq.)".

2005—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 109–92, §5(c)(2)(A), substituted "(f), or (p)" for "or (f)" in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (c)(5). Pub. L. 109–92, §6(b), added par. (5).

Subsec. (p). Pub. L. 109–92, §5(c)(2)(B), added subsec. (p).

2002—Subsec. (a)(7). Pub. L. 107–273, §11009(e)(3), added par. (7).

Subsec. (e)(1). Pub. L. 107–273, §4002(d)(1)(E), substituted "under this title" for "not more than \$25,000".

1998—Subsec. (c)(1). Pub. L. 105–386, §1(a)(1), added par. (1) and struck out former par. (1) which read as follows: "Whoever, during and in relation to any crime of violence or drug trafficking crime (including a crime of violence or drug trafficking crime which provides for an enhanced punishment if committed by the use of a deadly or dangerous weapon or device) for which he may be prosecuted in a court of the United States, uses or carries a firearm, shall, in addition to the punishment provided for such crime of violence or drug trafficking crime, be sentenced to imprisonment for five years, and if the firearm is a short-barreled rifle, short-barreled shotgun, or semiautomatic assault weapon, to imprisonment for ten years, and if the firearm is a machinegun, or a destructive device, or is equipped with a firearm silencer or firearm muffler, to imprisonment for thirty years. In the case of his second or subsequent conviction under this subsection, such

person shall be sentenced to imprisonment for twenty years, and if the firearm is a machinegun, or a destructive device, or is equipped with a firearm silencer or firearm muffler, to life imprisonment without release. Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the court shall not place on probation or suspend the sentence of any person convicted of a violation of this subsection, nor shall the term of imprisonment imposed under this subsection run concurrently with any other term of imprisonment including that imposed for the crime of violence or drug trafficking crime in which the firearm was used or carried."

Subsec. (c)(4). Pub. L. 105-386, §1(a)(2), added par. (4).

1996—Subsec. (a)(1)(B). Pub. L. 104-294, §603(n), repealed Pub. L. 103-322, §330002(h). See 1994 Amendment note below.

Pub. L. 104-294, §603(m)(1)(A), amended directory language of Pub. L. 103-322, §110507. See 1994 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 104-294, §603(m)(1)(B), amended directory language of Pub. L. 103-322, §110507(2). See 1994 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (a)(5), (6). Pub. L. 104-294, §603(o), redesignated par. (5), relating to punishment for juveniles, as (6).

Subsec. (c)(1). Pub. L. 104-294, §603(p)(1), amended directory language of Pub. L. 103-322, §110102(c)(2). See 1994 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (i). Pub. L. 104-294, §603(r), redesignated subsec. (i), relating to death penalty for gun murders, as (j).

Subsec. (j). Pub. L. 104-294, §603(r), redesignated subsec. (i) as (j). Former subsec. (j) redesignated (k).

Subsec. (j)(3). Pub. L. 104-294, §603(q), inserted closing parenthesis before comma at end.

Subsec. (k). Pub. L. 104-294, §603(r), redesignated subsec. (j) as (k). Former subsec. (k) redesignated (l).

Subsec. (l). Pub. L. 104-294, §603(s), amended directory language of Pub. L. 103-322, §110504. See 1994 Amendment note below.

Pub. L. 104-294, §603(r), redesignated subsec. (k) as (l). Former subsec. (l) redesignated (m).

Subsecs. (m) to (o). Pub. L. 104-294, §603(r), redesignated subsecs. (l) to (n) as (m) to (o), respectively.

1994—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 103-322, §330016(1)(K), substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000" in concluding provisions.

Pub. L. 103-322, §330011(i), amended directory language of Pub. L. 101-647, §3528. See 1990 Amendment note below.

Pub. L. 103-322, §110201(b)(1), which directed the striking of "paragraph (2) or (3) of" in subsec. (a)(1), could not be executed because of prior amendment by Pub. L. 103-159. See 1993 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (a)(1)(B). Pub. L. 103-322, §330002(h), which directed amendment of subpar. (B) by substituting "(r)" for "(q)", was repealed by Pub. L. 104-294, §603(n), which provided that §330002(h) shall be considered never to have been enacted.

Pub. L. 103-322, §110507(1), as amended by Pub. L. 104-294, §603(m)(1)(A), struck out "(a)(6)," after "(a)(4),".

Pub. L. 103-322, §110103(c), which substituted "(v), or (w)" for "or (v)", was repealed by Pub. L. 103-322, §110105(2). See Effective and Termination Dates of 1994 Amendment note below.

Pub. L. 103-322, §110102(c)(1), which substituted "(r), or (v) of section 922" for "or (q) of section 922", was repealed by Pub. L. 103-322, §110105(2). See Effective and Termination Dates of 1994 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 103-322, §110507(2), as amended by Pub. L. 104-294, §603(m)(1)(B), inserted "(a)(6)," after "subsection".

Subsec. (a)(3). Pub. L. 103-322, §330016(1)(H), substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000".

Subsec. (a)(4). Pub. L. 103-322, §330016(1)(K), substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000".

Subsec. (a)(5). Pub. L. 103-322, §330016(1)(H), substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000" in par. (5) relating to knowing violations of subsec. (s) or (t) of section 922.

Pub. L. 103-322, §110201(b)(2), added par. (5) relating to punishment for juveniles.

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 103-322, §330016(1)(L), substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$10,000".

Subsec. (c)(1). Pub. L. 103-322, §330011(j), amended directory language of Pub. L. 101-647, §3527. See 1990 Amendment note below.

Pub. L. 103-322, §110510(b), which directed the amendment of subsec. (c)(1) by striking "No person sentenced under this subsection shall be eligible for parole during the term of imprisonment imposed under this subsection.", was executed by striking the last sentence, which read "No person sentenced under this

subsection shall be eligible for parole during the term of imprisonment imposed herein.", to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

Pub. L. 103-322, §§110102(c)(2), 110105(2), as amended by Pub. L. 104-294, §603(p)(1), temporarily amended subsec. (c)(1) by inserting ", or semiautomatic assault weapon," after "short-barreled shotgun". See Effective and Termination Dates of 1994 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (d)(1). Pub. L. 103-322, §110401(e), substituted "or lapse of or court termination of the restraining order to which he is subject, the seized or relinquished firearms" for "the seized firearms".

Subsec. (e)(1). Pub. L. 103-322, §110510(a), struck out before period at end ", and such person shall not be eligible for parole with respect to the sentence imposed under this subsection".

Subsec. (e)(2)(A)(i). Pub. L. 103-322, §330003(f)(2), substituted "the Maritime Drug Law Enforcement Act (46 U.S.C. App. 1901 et seq.)" for "the first section or section 3 of Public Law 96-350 (21 U.S.C. 955a et seq.)".

Subsec. (i). Pub. L. 103-322, §60013, added subsec. (i) relating to death penalty for gun murders.

Subsec. (i)(1). Pub. L. 103-322, §330016(1)(L), substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$10,000" in par. (1) of subsec. (i) relating to knowing violations of section 922(u).

Subsec. (j). Pub. L. 103-322, §110503, added subsec. (j).

Subsec. (k). Pub. L. 103-322, §110504(a), as amended by Pub. L. 104-294, §603(s), added subsec. (k).

Subsec. (l). Pub. L. 103-322, §110515(a), added subsec. (l).

Subsec. (m). Pub. L. 103-322, §110517, added subsec. (m).

Subsec. (n). Pub. L. 103-322, §110518(a), added subsec. (n).

1993—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 103-159, §102(c)(1), struck out "paragraph (2) or (3) of" before "this subsection" in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (a)(5). Pub. L. 103-159, §102(c)(2), added par. (5).

Subsec. (i). Pub. L. 103-159, §302(d), added subsec. (i).

1990—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 101-647, §3528, as amended by Pub. L. 103-322, §330011(i), substituted "(3) of this subsection" for "3 of this subsection" in introductory provisions.

Pub. L. 101-647, §2203(d), struck out ", and shall become eligible for parole as the Parole Commission shall determine" before period at end.

Subsec. (a)(1)(B). Pub. L. 101-647, §2204(c), substituted "(k), or (q)" for "or (k)".

Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 101-647, §3529(1), substituted "subsection" for "subsections" and inserted a comma after "10 years".

Subsec. (a)(3). Pub. L. 101-647, §2203(d), struck out ", and shall become eligible for parole as the Parole Commission shall determine" before period at end.

Subsec. (a)(4). Pub. L. 101-647, §1702(b)(3), added par. (4).

Subsec. (c)(1). Pub. L. 101-647, §3527, as amended by Pub. L. 103-322, §330011(j), struck out "imprisonment for" before "life imprisonment without release".

Pub. L. 101-647, §1101(2), which directed amendment of first sentence by "inserting 'or a destructive device,' after 'a machinegun,' wherever the term 'machine gun' appears, in section 924(c)(1)", was executed by inserting the new language after "a machinegun," once in the first sentence and once in the second sentence to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

Pub. L. 101-647, §1101(1), inserted "and if the firearm is a short-barreled rifle, short-barreled shotgun to imprisonment for ten years," after "sentenced to imprisonment for five years,".

Subsec. (e)(2). Pub. L. 101-647, §3529(2), (3), struck out "and" at end of subpar. (A)(ii) and substituted "; and" for period at end of subpar. (B)(ii).

Subsecs. (f) to (h). Pub. L. 101-647, §3526(a), redesignated subsec. (f) relating to punishment for traveling from any State or foreign country into another State to obtain firearms for drug trafficking purposes as subsec. (g) and redesignated former subsec. (g) as (h).

1988—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 100-690, §6462, in par. (1), inserted "or 3" and substituted ", (c), or (f)" for "(c)" in introductory provisions and struck out "(g), (i), (j)," after "(f)," in subpar. (B), added par. (2), and redesignated former par. (2) as (3).

Subsec. (c)(1). Pub. L. 100-690, §7060(a), substituted "crime (including a crime of violence or drug trafficking crime which" for "crime,, including a crime of violence or drug trafficking crime, which", "device" for "device, for", "crime, be sentenced" for "crime,, be sentenced", and "crime in which" for "crime, or drug trafficking crime in which".

Pub. L. 100-690, §6460(1), (2)(A), substituted "thirty years. In" for "ten years. In" and "twenty years, and if" for "ten years, and if".

Pub. L. 100-690, §6460(2)(B), which directed amendment of subsec. (c)(1) by striking "20 years" and inserting "life imprisonment without release" was executed by substituting "life imprisonment without

release" for "twenty years" to reflect the probable intent of Congress because "20 years" did not appear.

Subsec. (c)(2). Pub. L. 100-690, §6212, amended par. (2) generally. Prior to amendment, par. (2) read as follows: "For purposes of this subsection, the term 'drug trafficking crime' means any felony violation of Federal law involving the distribution, manufacture, or importation of any controlled substance (as defined in section 102 of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 802))."

Subsec. (e)(1). Pub. L. 100-690, §7056, inserted "committed on occasions different from one another," after "or both,".

Subsec. (e)(2)(B). Pub. L. 100-690, §6451(1), inserted ", or any act of juvenile delinquency involving the use or carrying of a firearm, knife, or destructive device that would be punishable by imprisonment for such term if committed by an adult," after "one year".

Subsec. (e)(2)(C). Pub. L. 100-690, §6451(2), added subpar. (C).

Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 100-690, §6211, added subsec. (f) relating to punishment for traveling from any State or foreign country into another State to obtain firearms for drug trafficking purposes.

Pub. L. 100-649, §2(b)(2), added subsec. (f) relating to penalty for violating section 922(p).

Subsec. (g). Pub. L. 100-690, §6211, added subsec. (g).

1986—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 99-308, §104(a)(1), amended subsec. (a) generally. Prior to amendment, subsec. (a) read as follows: "Whoever violates any provision of this chapter or knowingly makes any false statement or representation with respect to the information required by the provisions of this chapter to be kept in the records of a person licensed under this chapter, or in applying for any license or exemption or relief from disability under the provisions of this chapter, shall be fined not more than \$5,000, or imprisoned not more than five years, or both, and shall become eligible for parole as the Board of Parole shall determine."

Subsec. (c)(1). Pub. L. 99-308, §104(a)(2)(C)-(E), designated existing provision as par. (1), and substituted "violence or drug trafficking crime," for "violence" in four places and inserted ", and if the firearm is a machinegun, or is equipped with a firearm silencer or firearm muffler, to imprisonment for ten years" after "five years", ", and if the firearm is a machinegun, or is equipped with a firearm silencer or firearm muffler, to imprisonment for twenty years" after "ten years", and "or drug trafficking crime" before "in which the firearm was used or carried".

Subsec. (c)(2), (3). Pub. L. 99-308, §104(a)(2)(F), added pars. (2) and (3).

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 99-308, §104(a)(3), amended subsec. (d) generally. Prior to amendment, subsec. (d) read as follows: "Any firearm or ammunition involved in or used or intended to be used in, any violation of the provisions of this chapter or any rule or regulation promulgated thereunder, or any violation of any other criminal law of the United States, shall be subject to seizure and forfeiture and all provisions of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 relating to the seizure, forfeiture, and disposition of firearms, as defined in section 5845(a) of that Code, shall, so far as applicable, extend to seizures and forfeitures under the provisions of this chapter."

Subsec. (d)(1). Pub. L. 99-514 substituted "Internal Revenue Code of 1986" for "Internal Revenue Code of 1954".

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 99-308, §104(a)(4), added subsec. (e).

Subsec. (e)(1). Pub. L. 99-570, §1402(a), substituted "for a violent felony or a serious drug offense, or both" for "for robbery or burglary, or both".

Subsec. (e)(2). Pub. L. 99-570, §1402(b), amended par. (2) generally, substituting provisions defining terms "serious drug offense" and "violent felony" for provisions defining "robbery" and "burglary".

1984—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 98-473, §223(a), which directed amendment of subsec. (a) by striking out ", and shall become eligible for parole as the Board of Parole shall determine" effective Nov. 1, 1987, pursuant to section 235 of Pub. L. 98-473, as amended, could not be executed because quoted language no longer appears due to general amendment of subsec. (a) by Pub. L. 99-308, §104(a)(1). See 1986 Amendment note above.

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 98-473, §1005(a), amended subsec. (c) generally, substituting provisions setting forth mandatory, determinate sentence for persons who use or carry firearms during and in relation to any Federal crime of violence for provisions setting out a minimum sentencing scheme for the use or carrying, unlawfully, of a firearm during a Federal felony.

1971—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 91-644, in first sentence, substituted "felony for which he" for "felony which" in items (1) and (2) and inserted ", in addition to the punishment provided for the commission of such felony," before "be sentenced", and in second sentence substituted "for not less than two nor more than twenty-five years" for "for not less than five years nor more than 25 years", inserted "in the case of a second or subsequent conviction" after "suspend the sentence", and prohibited term of imprisonment imposed under this subsec. to run concurrently with any term for commission of the felony.

1968—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 90-618 inserted provision authorizing the Board of Parole to grant parole to a

person convicted under this chapter.

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 90–618 inserted "or any ammunition" after "a firearm".

Subsecs. (c), (d). Pub. L. 90–618 added subsec. (c), redesignated former subsec. (c) as (d), and as so redesignated, substituted "section 5845(a) of that Code" for "section 5848(1) of said Code".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 115–391, title IV, §403(b), Dec. 21, 2018, 132 Stat. 5222, provided that: "This section [amending this section], and the amendments made by this section, shall apply to any offense that was committed before the date of enactment of this Act [Dec. 21, 2018], if a sentence for the offense has not been imposed as of such date of enactment."

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2005 AMENDMENT

Amendment by section 5(c)(2) of Pub. L. 109–92 effective 180 days after Oct. 26, 2005, see section 5(d) of Pub. L. 109–92, set out as a note under section 922 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §603(m)(2), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3505, provided that: "The amendments made by paragraph (1) [amending this section] shall take effect as if the amendments had been included in section 110507 of the Act referred to in paragraph (1) [Pub. L. 103–322] on the date of the enactment of such Act [Sept. 13, 1994]."

Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §603(p)(2), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3505, provided that: "The amendment made by paragraph (1) [amending this section] shall take effect as if the amendment had been included in section 110102(c)(2) of the Act referred to in paragraph (1) [Pub. L. 103–322] on the date of the enactment of such Act [Sept. 13, 1994]."

EFFECTIVE AND TERMINATION DATES OF 1994 AMENDMENT

Amendment by sections 110102(c) and 110103(c) of Pub. L. 103–322 repealed 10 years after Sept. 13, 1994, see section 110105(2) of Pub. L. 103–322, formerly set out as a note under section 921 of this title.

Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330011(i), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2145, provided that the amendment made by that section is effective as of the date on which section 3528 of Pub. L. 101–647 took effect.

Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330011(j), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2145, provided that the amendment made by that section is effective as of the date on which section 3527 of Pub. L. 101–647 took effect.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1990 AMENDMENT

Amendment by section 1702(b)(3) of Pub. L. 101–647 applicable to conduct engaged in after end of 60-day period beginning on Nov. 29, 1990, see section 1702(b)(4) of Pub. L. 101–647, set out as a note under section 921 of this title.

Pub. L. 101–647, title XXII, §2203(d), Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4857, provided that the amendment by that section is effective with respect to any offense committed after Nov. 1, 1987.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1988 AMENDMENT; SUNSET PROVISION

Amendment by section 2(b) of Pub. L. 100–649 effective 30th day beginning after Nov. 10, 1988, and amendment by section 2(f)(2)(B), (D) effective on Mar. 8, 2031, see section 2(f) of Pub. L. 100–649, as amended, set out as a note under section 922 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1986 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 99–308 effective 180 days after May 19, 1986, see section 110(a) of Pub. L. 99–308, set out as a note under section 921 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1984 AMENDMENT

Amendment by section 223(a) of Pub. L. 98–473 effective Nov. 1, 1987, and applicable only to offenses committed after the taking effect of such amendment, see section 235(a)(1) of Pub. L. 98–473, set out as an Effective Date note under section 3551 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1968 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 90–618 effective Dec. 16, 1968, see section 105 of Pub. L. 90–618, set out as a note under section 921 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective 180 days after June 19, 1968, see section 907 of Pub. L. 90-351, set out as a note under section 921 of this title.

RULE OF CONSTRUCTION

Nothing in amendment made by Pub. L. 117-159 to be construed to allow the establishment of a Federal system of registration of firearms, firearms owners, or firearms transactions or dispositions, see section 12004(k) of Pub. L. 117-159, set out as a note under section 922 of this title.

§925. Exceptions: Relief from disabilities

(a)(1) The provisions of this chapter, except for sections 922(d)(9) and 922(g)(9) and provisions relating to firearms subject to the prohibitions of section 922(p), shall not apply with respect to the transportation, shipment, receipt, possession, or importation of any firearm or ammunition imported for, sold or shipped to, or issued for the use of, the United States or any department or agency thereof or any State or any department, agency, or political subdivision thereof.

(2) The provisions of this chapter, except for provisions relating to firearms subject to the prohibitions of section 922(p), shall not apply with respect to (A) the shipment or receipt of firearms or ammunition when sold or issued by the Secretary of the Army pursuant to section 4308 of title 10 before the repeal of such section by section 1624(a) of the Corporation for the Promotion of Rifle Practice and Firearms Safety Act, and (B) the transportation of any such firearm or ammunition carried out to enable a person, who lawfully received such firearm or ammunition from the Secretary of the Army, to engage in military training or in competitions.

(3) Unless otherwise prohibited by this chapter, except for provisions relating to firearms subject to the prohibitions of section 922(p), or any other Federal law, a licensed importer, licensed manufacturer, or licensed dealer may ship to a member of the United States Armed Forces on active duty outside the United States or to clubs, recognized by the Department of Defense, whose entire membership is composed of such members, and such members or clubs may receive a firearm or ammunition determined by the Attorney General to be generally recognized as particularly suitable for sporting purposes and intended for the personal use of such member or club.

(4) When established to the satisfaction of the Attorney General to be consistent with the provisions of this chapter, except for provisions relating to firearms subject to the prohibitions of section 922(p), and other applicable Federal and State laws and published ordinances, the Attorney General may authorize the transportation, shipment, receipt, or importation into the United States to the place of residence of any member of the United States Armed Forces who is on active duty outside the United States (or who has been on active duty outside the United States within the sixty day period immediately preceding the transportation, shipment, receipt, or importation), of any firearm or ammunition which is (A) determined by the Attorney General to be generally recognized as particularly suitable for sporting purposes, or determined by the Department of Defense to be a type of firearm normally classified as a war souvenir, and (B) intended for the personal use of such member.

(5) For the purpose of paragraph (3) of this subsection, the term "United States" means each of the several States and the District of Columbia.

(b) A licensed importer, licensed manufacturer, licensed dealer, or licensed collector who is indicted for a crime punishable by imprisonment for a term exceeding one year, may, notwithstanding any other provision of this chapter, continue operation pursuant to his existing license (if prior to the expiration of the term of the existing license timely application is made for a new license) during the term of such indictment and until any conviction pursuant to the indictment becomes final.

(c) A person who is prohibited from possessing, shipping, transporting, or receiving firearms or ammunition may make application to the Attorney General for relief from the disabilities imposed by Federal laws with respect to the acquisition, receipt, transfer, shipment, transportation, or possession of firearms, and the Attorney General may grant such relief if it is established to his satisfaction that

the circumstances regarding the disability, and the applicant's record and reputation, are such that the applicant will not be likely to act in a manner dangerous to public safety and that the granting of the relief would not be contrary to the public interest. Any person whose application for relief from disabilities is denied by the Attorney General may file a petition with the United States district court for the district in which he resides for a judicial review of such denial. The court may in its discretion admit additional evidence where failure to do so would result in a miscarriage of justice. A licensed importer, licensed manufacturer, licensed dealer, or licensed collector conducting operations under this chapter, who makes application for relief from the disabilities incurred under this chapter, shall not be barred by such disability from further operations under his license pending final action on an application for relief filed pursuant to this section. Whenever the Attorney General grants relief to any person pursuant to this section he shall promptly publish in the Federal Register notice of such action, together with the reasons therefor.

(d) The Attorney General shall authorize a firearm or ammunition to be imported or brought into the United States or any possession thereof if the firearm or ammunition—

(1) is being imported or brought in for scientific or research purposes, or is for use in connection with competition or training pursuant to chapter 751 of title 10;

(2) is an unserviceable firearm, other than a machinegun as defined in section 5845(b) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (not readily restorable to firing condition), imported or brought in as a curio or museum piece;

(3) is of a type that does not fall within the definition of a firearm as defined in section 5845(a) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 and is generally recognized as particularly suitable for or readily adaptable to sporting purposes, excluding surplus military firearms, except in any case where the Attorney General has not authorized the importation of the firearm pursuant to this paragraph, it shall be unlawful to import any frame, receiver, or barrel of such firearm which would be prohibited if assembled; or

(4) was previously taken out of the United States or a possession by the person who is bringing in the firearm or ammunition.

The Attorney General shall permit the conditional importation or bringing in of a firearm or ammunition for examination and testing in connection with the making of a determination as to whether the importation or bringing in of such firearm or ammunition will be allowed under this subsection.

(e) Notwithstanding any other provision of this title, the Attorney General shall authorize the importation of, by any licensed importer, the following:

(1) All rifles and shotguns listed as curios or relics by the Attorney General pursuant to section 921(a)(13), and

(2) All handguns, listed as curios or relics by the Attorney General pursuant to section 921(a)(13), provided that such handguns are generally recognized as particularly suitable for or readily adaptable to sporting purposes.

(f) The Attorney General shall not authorize, under subsection (d), the importation of any firearm the importation of which is prohibited by section 922(p).

(Added Pub. L. 90-351, title IV, §902, June 19, 1968, 82 Stat. 233; amended Pub. L. 90-618, title I, §102, Oct. 22, 1968, 82 Stat. 1224; Pub. L. 98-573, title II, §233, Oct. 30, 1984, 98 Stat. 2991; Pub. L. 99-308, §105, May 19, 1986, 100 Stat. 459; Pub. L. 99-514, §2, Oct. 22, 1986, 100 Stat. 2095; Pub. L. 100-649, §2(c), (f)(2)(C), (E), Nov. 10, 1988, 102 Stat. 3817, 3818; Pub. L. 101-647, title XXII, §2203(b), (c), Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4857; Pub. L. 104-106, div. A, title XVI, §1624(b)(3), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 522; Pub. L. 104-208, div. A, title I, §101(f) [title VI, §658(d)], Sept. 30, 1996, 110 Stat. 3009-314, 3009-372; Pub. L. 104-294, title VI, §607(c), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3511; Pub. L. 107-296, title XI, §1112(f)(6), Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2276; Pub. L. 108-174, §1(3), Dec. 9, 2003, 117 Stat. 2481; Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, §809(e)(3), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1842.)

AMENDMENT OF SECTION

Pub. L. 100–649, §2(f)(2)(C), (E), Nov. 10, 1988, 102 Stat. 3818, as amended by Pub. L. 105–277, div. A, §101(h) [title VI, §649], Oct. 21, 1998, 112 Stat. 2681–480, 2681–528; Pub. L. 108–174, §1(1), (3), Dec. 9, 2003, 117 Stat. 2481; Pub. L. 113–57, §1, Dec. 9, 2013, 127 Stat. 656, provided that, effective on Mar. 8, 2031, subsection (a) of this section is amended by striking "and provisions relating to firearms subject to the prohibitions of section 922(p)" in par. (1), striking ", except for provisions relating to firearms subject to the prohibitions of section 922(p)," in par. (2), and striking "except for provisions relating to firearms subject to the prohibitions of section 922(p)," in pars. (3) and (4) and subsection (f) of this section is repealed.

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 4308 of title 10 before the repeal of such section by section 1624(a) of the Corporation for the Promotion of Rifle Practice and Firearms Safety Act, referred to in subsec. (a)(2)(A), means section 4308 of Title 10, Armed Forces, prior to repeal by section 1624(a)(1) of Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title XVI, Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 522.

Section 5845(b) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, referred to in subsec. (d)(2), is classified to section 5845(b) of Title 26, Internal Revenue Code.

Section 5845(a) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, referred to in subsec. (d)(3), is classified to section 5845(a) of Title 26.

AMENDMENTS

2018—Subsec. (d)(1). Pub. L. 115–232 substituted "chapter 751 of title 10" for "chapter 401 of title 10".

2002—Subsecs. (a), (c) to (f). Pub. L. 107–296, which directed amendment of this section by substituting "Attorney General" for "Secretary" wherever appearing, was executed by making the substitution wherever appearing in subsecs. (a)(4) and (c) to (f), by not making the substitution for "Secretary of the Army" in subsec. (a)(2), and by substituting "Attorney General" for "Secretary of the Treasury" in subsec. (a)(3), to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

1996—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 104–208 inserted "sections 922(d)(9) and 922(g)(9) and" after "except for".

Subsec. (a)(2)(A). Pub. L. 104–106 inserted "before the repeal of such section by section 1624(a) of the Corporation for the Promotion of Rifle Practice and Firearms Safety Act" after "section 4308 of title 10".

Subsec. (a)(5). Pub. L. 104–294 substituted "For the purpose of paragraph (3)" for "For the purpose of paragraphs (3) and (4)".

1990—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 101–647, §2203(b), inserted "possession," before "or importation".

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 101–647, §2203(c), substituted "regarding the disability" for "regarding the conviction" and "barred by such disability" for "barred by such conviction" and struck out "by reason of such a conviction" after "incurred under this chapter".

1988—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 100–649, §2(c)(1), inserted ", except for provisions relating to firearms subject to the prohibitions of section 922(p)," after "chapter" in pars. (1) to (4).

Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 100–649, §2(c)(2), added subsec. (f).

1986—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 99–308, §105(1), substituted "is prohibited from possessing, shipping, transporting, or receiving firearms or ammunition" for "has been convicted of a crime punishable by imprisonment for a term exceeding one year (other than a crime involving the use of a firearm or other weapon or a violation of this chapter or of the National Firearms Act)" and "shipment, transportation, or possession of firearms, and" for "shipment, or possession of firearms and incurred by reason of such conviction, and" and inserted provision that any person whose application for relief has been denied may file for judicial relief of such denial and that the court may admit additional evidence to avoid a miscarriage of justice.

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 99–308, §105(2)(A), (B), (D), in provision preceding par. (1) substituted "shall authorize" for "may authorize" and struck out "the person importing or bringing in the firearm or ammunition establishes to the satisfaction of the Secretary that" after "thereof if", and in provision following par. (4) substituted "shall permit" for "may permit".

Subsec. (d)(2). Pub. L. 99–514 substituted "Internal Revenue Code of 1986" for "Internal Revenue Code of 1954".

Subsec. (d)(3). Pub. L. 99–514 substituted "Internal Revenue Code of 1986" for "Internal Revenue Code of 1954".

Pub. L. 99–308, §105(2)(C), inserted "except in any case where the Secretary has not authorized the importation of the firearm pursuant to this paragraph, it shall be unlawful to import any frame, receiver, or barrel of such firearm which would be prohibited if assembled".

1984—Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 98–573 added subsec. (e).

1968—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 90–618 redesignated existing provisions as par. (1), made minor changes in phraseology, and added pars. (2) to (5).

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 90–618 added licensed collectors to the enumerated list of licensees.

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 90–618 substituted "imposed by Federal laws with respect to the acquisition, receipt, transfer, shipment, or possession of firearms and" for "under this chapter", "to act in a manner dangerous to public safety" for "to conduct his operations in an unlawful manner," and "licensed importer, licensed manufacturer, licensed dealer, or licensed collector" for "licensee".

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 90–618 made minor changes in phraseology, subjected ammunition to the authority of the Secretary in text preceding par. (1), substituted "section 5845(b)" for "section 5848(2)" in par. (2), substituted "section 5845(a)" for "section 5848(1)" and "excluding surplus military firearms" for "and in the case of surplus military firearms is a rifle or shotgun" in par. (3), inserted "or ammunition" after "the firearm" in par. (4), and authorized the Secretary to permit the importation of ammunition for examination and testing in text following par. (4).

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115–232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115–232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of Title 10, Armed Forces.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2002 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 107–296 effective 60 days after Nov. 25, 2002, see section 4 of Pub. L. 107–296, set out as an Effective Date note under section 101 of Title 6, Domestic Security.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title XVI, §1624(c), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 522, provided that: "The amendments made by this section [amending this section and sections 4313 and 4316 of Title 10, Armed Forces, and repealing sections 4307, 4308, 4310, and 4311 of Title 10] shall take effect on the earlier of—

"(1) the date on which the Secretary of the Army submits a certification in accordance with section 1623 [former 36 U.S.C. 5523]; or

"(2) October 1, 1996."

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1988 AMENDMENT; SUNSET PROVISION

Amendment by section 2(c) of Pub. L. 100–649 effective 30th day beginning after Nov. 10, 1988, and amendment by section 2(f)(2)(C), (E) effective on Mar. 8, 2031, see section 2(f) of Pub. L. 100–649, as amended, set out as a note under section 922 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1986 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 99–308 applicable to any action, petition, or appellate proceeding pending on May 19, 1986, see section 110(b) of Pub. L. 99–308, set out as a note under section 921 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1984 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 98–573 effective 15th day after Oct. 30, 1984, see section 214(a), (b) of Pub. L. 98–573, set out as a note under section 1304 of Title 19, Customs Duties.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1968 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 90–618 effective Dec. 16, 1968, except subsecs. (a)(1) and (d) effective Oct. 22, 1968, see section 105 of Pub. L. 90–618, set out as a note under section 921 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective 180 days after June 19, 1968, see section 907 of Pub. L. 90–351, set out as a note under section 921 of this title.

§925A. Remedy for erroneous denial of firearm

Any person denied a firearm pursuant to subsection (s) or (t) of section 922—

(1) due to the provision of erroneous information relating to the person by any State or political subdivision thereof, or by the national instant criminal background check system established under section 103 of the Brady Handgun Violence Prevention Act; or

(2) who was not prohibited from receipt of a firearm pursuant to subsection (g) or (n) of section 922,

may bring an action against the State or political subdivision responsible for providing the erroneous information, or responsible for denying the transfer, or against the United States, as the case may be, for an order directing that the erroneous information be corrected or that the transfer be approved, as the case may be. In any action under this section, the court, in its discretion, may allow the prevailing party a reasonable attorney's fee as part of the costs.

(Added Pub. L. 103–159, title I, §104(a), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1543.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 103 of the Brady Handgun Violence Prevention Act, referred to in par. (1), is section 103 of Pub. L. 103–159, which is classified to section 40901 of Title 34, Crime Control and Law Enforcement.

§925B. Reporting of background check denials to State authorities

(a) IN GENERAL.—If the national instant criminal background check system established under section 103 of the Brady Handgun Violence Prevention Act (34 U.S.C. 40901) (referred to in this section as "NICS") provides a notice pursuant to section 922(t) that the receipt of a firearm by a person would violate subsection (g) or (n) of section 922 or State, local, or Tribal law, the Attorney General shall, in accordance with subsection (b) of this section—

(1) report to the local law enforcement authority of the State or Tribe where the person sought to acquire the firearm and, if different, the local law enforcement authorities of the State or Tribe of residence of the person—

(A) that the notice was provided;

(B) the Federal, State, local or Tribal prohibition;

(C) the date and time the notice was provided;

(D) the location of the licensee where the firearm was sought to be transferred; and

(E) the identity of the person; and

(2) where practicable, report the incident to State and local prosecutors or Tribal prosecutors in the jurisdiction where the firearm transfer was sought.

(b) REQUIREMENTS FOR REPORT.—A report is made in accordance with this subsection if the report is made under subsection (a) within 24 hours after the NICS denies a firearm transfer in accordance with section 922(t) of title 18, United States Code, except that the making of the report may be delayed for so long as is necessary to avoid compromising an ongoing investigation.

(c) AMENDMENT OF REPORT.—If a report is made in accordance with subsection (b) and, after such report is made, the Federal Bureau of Investigation determines that the receipt of a firearm by a person for whom the report was made would not violate subsection (g) or (n) of section 922 or State, local, or Tribal law, the Attorney General shall notify any law enforcement authority and any prosecutor to whom the report was made of that determination.

(d) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in subsection (a) shall be construed to require a report with respect to a person to be made to the same State authorities that made the original denial determination with respect to the transfer of the firearm.

(Added Pub. L. 117–103, div. W, title XI, §1101(c), Mar. 15, 2022, 136 Stat. 919.)

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section not effective until Oct. 1 of the first fiscal year beginning after Mar. 15, 2022, see section 4(a) of div. W of Pub. L. 117–103, set out as a note under section 6851 of Title 15, Commerce and Trade.

§925C. Annual report to Congress

Not later than 1 year after the date of enactment of this section, and annually thereafter, the Attorney General shall submit to Congress a report detailing the following, broken down by Federal judicial district:

(1) With respect to each category of persons prohibited by subsection (g) or (n) of section 922 or State law from receiving or possessing a firearm who are so denied a firearm—

(A) the number of denials;

(B) the number of denials referred to the Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco, Firearms, and Explosives;

(C) the number of denials for which the Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco, Firearms, and Explosives determines that the person denied was not prohibited by subsection (g) or (n) of section 922 or State law from receiving or possessing a firearm;

(D) the number of denials overturned through the appeals process of the national instant criminal background check system established under section 103 of the Brady Handgun Violence Prevention Act (34 U.S.C. 40901);

(E) the number of denials with respect to which an investigation was opened by a field division of the Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco, Firearms, and Explosives;

(F) the number of persons charged with a Federal criminal offense in connection with a denial; and

(G) the number of convictions obtained by Federal authorities in connection with a denial.

(2) The number of background check notices reported pursuant to section 925B (including the number of the notices that would have been so reported but for section 925B(c)).

(Added Pub. L. 117–103, div. W, title XI, §1102(a), Mar. 15, 2022, 136 Stat. 920.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The date of enactment of this section, referred to in text, is the date of enactment of Pub. L. 117–103, which was approved Mar. 15, 2022.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section not effective until Oct. 1 of the first fiscal year beginning after Mar. 15, 2022, see section 4(a) of div. W of Pub. L. 117–103, set out as a note under section 6851 of Title 15, Commerce and Trade.

§925D. Special assistant U.S. attorneys and cross-deputized attorneys

(a) IN GENERAL.—In order to improve the enforcement of paragraphs (8) and (9) of section 922(g), the Attorney General may—

(1) appoint, in accordance with section 543 of title 28, qualified State, Tribal, territorial and local prosecutors and qualified attorneys working for the United States government to serve as

special assistant United States attorneys for the purpose of prosecuting violations of such paragraphs; and

(2) deputize State, Tribal, territorial and local law enforcement officers for the purpose of enhancing the capacity of the agents of the Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco, Firearms, and Explosives in responding to and investigating violations of such paragraphs.

(b) **IMPROVE INTIMATE PARTNER AND PUBLIC SAFETY.**—The Attorney General shall—

(1) identify not fewer than 75 jurisdictions among States, territories and Tribes where there are high rates of firearms violence and threats of firearms violence against intimate partners and other persons protected under paragraphs (8) and (9) of section 922(g) and where local authorities lack the resources to address such violence;

(2) make such appointments as described in subsection (a) in jurisdictions where enhanced enforcement of such paragraphs is necessary to reduce firearms homicide and injury rates; and

(3) establish, in order to receive and expedite requests for assistance from State, Tribal, territorial, and local law enforcement agencies responding to intimate partner violence cases where such agencies have probable cause to believe that the offenders may be in violation of such paragraphs, points of contact within—

(A) each Field Division of the Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco, Firearms, and Explosives; and

(B) each District Office of the United States Attorneys.

(c) **QUALIFIED DEFINED.**—For purposes of this section, the term "qualified" means, with respect to an attorney, that the attorney is a licensed attorney in good standing with any relevant licensing authority.

(Added Pub. L. 117–103, div. W, title XI, §1103(a), Mar. 15, 2022, 136 Stat. 921.)

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section not effective until Oct. 1 of the first fiscal year beginning after Mar. 15, 2022, see section 4(a) of div. W of Pub. L. 117–103, set out as a note under section 6851 of Title 15, Commerce and Trade.

§926. Rules and regulations

(a) The Attorney General may prescribe only such rules and regulations as are necessary to carry out the provisions of this chapter, including—

(1) regulations providing that a person licensed under this chapter, when dealing with another person so licensed, shall provide such other licensed person a certified copy of this license;

(2) regulations providing for the issuance, at a reasonable cost, to a person licensed under this chapter, of certified copies of his license for use as provided under regulations issued under paragraph (1) of this subsection; and

(3) regulations providing for effective receipt and secure storage of firearms relinquished by or seized from persons described in subsection (d)(8) or (g)(8) of section 922.

No such rule or regulation prescribed after the date of the enactment of the Firearms Owners' Protection Act may require that records required to be maintained under this chapter or any portion of the contents of such records, be recorded at or transferred to a facility owned, managed, or controlled by the United States or any State or any political subdivision thereof, nor that any system of registration of firearms, firearms owners, or firearms transactions or dispositions be established. Nothing in this section expands or restricts the Secretary's ¹ authority to inquire into the disposition of any firearm in the course of a criminal investigation.

(b) The Attorney General shall give not less than ninety days public notice, and shall afford interested parties opportunity for hearing, before prescribing such rules and regulations.

(c) The Attorney General shall not prescribe rules or regulations that require purchasers of black powder under the exemption provided in section 845(a)(5) of this title to complete affidavits or forms attesting to that exemption.

(Added Pub. L. 90–351, title IV, §902, June 19, 1968, 82 Stat. 234; amended Pub. L. 90–618, title I, §102, Oct. 22, 1968, 82 Stat. 1226; Pub. L. 99–308, §106, May 19, 1986, 100 Stat. 459; Pub. L. 103–322, title XI, §110401(d), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2015; Pub. L. 107–296, title XI, §1112(f)(6), Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2276.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The date of the enactment of the Firearms Owners' Protection Act, referred to in subsec. (a), is the date of enactment of Pub. L. 99–308, which was approved May 19, 1986.

AMENDMENTS

2002—Subsecs. (a) to (c). Pub. L. 107–296 substituted "Attorney General" for "Secretary".

1994—Subsec. (a)(3). Pub. L. 103–322 added par. (3).

1986—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 99–308, §106(1)–(4), designated existing provision as subsec. (a), and in subsec. (a) as so designated, in provision preceding par. (1) substituted "may prescribe only" for "may prescribe" and "as are" for "as he deems reasonably", and in closing provision substituted provision that no rule or regulation prescribed after May 19, 1986, require that records required under this chapter be recorded at or transferred to a facility owned, managed, or controlled by the United States or any State or political subdivision thereof, nor any system of registration of firearms, firearms owners, or firearms transactions or dispositions be established and that nothing in this section expand or restrict the authority of the Secretary to inquire into the disposition of any firearm in the course of a criminal investigation for provision that the Secretary give reasonable public notice, and afford an opportunity for a hearing, prior to prescribing rules and regulations.

Subsecs. (b), (c). Pub. L. 99–308, §106(5), added subsecs. (b) and (c).

1968—Pub. L. 90–618 inserted provisions authorizing the Secretary to prescribe regulations requiring a licensee, when dealing with another licensee, to provide such other licensee a certified copy of the license, and regulations authorizing the issuance of certified copies of the license required under this chapter.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2002 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 107–296 effective 60 days after Nov. 25, 2002, see section 4 of Pub. L. 107–296, set out as an Effective Date note under section 101 of Title 6, Domestic Security.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1986 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 99–308 effective 180 days after May 19, 1986, see section 110(a) of Pub. L. 99–308, set out as a note under section 921 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1968 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 90–618 effective Dec. 16, 1968, see section 105 of Pub. L. 90–618, set out as a note under section 921 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective 180 days after June 19, 1968, see section 907 of Pub. L. 90–351, set out as a note under section 921 of this title.

¹ *So in original. Probably should be "Attorney General's".*

§926A. Interstate transportation of firearms

Notwithstanding any other provision of any law or any rule or regulation of a State or any political

subdivision thereof, any person who is not otherwise prohibited by this chapter from transporting, shipping, or receiving a firearm shall be entitled to transport a firearm for any lawful purpose from any place where he may lawfully possess and carry such firearm to any other place where he may lawfully possess and carry such firearm if, during such transportation the firearm is unloaded, and neither the firearm nor any ammunition being transported is readily accessible or is directly accessible from the passenger compartment of such transporting vehicle: *Provided*, That in the case of a vehicle without a compartment separate from the driver's compartment the firearm or ammunition shall be contained in a locked container other than the glove compartment or console.

(Added Pub. L. 99-360, §1(a), July 8, 1986, 100 Stat. 766.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 926A, added Pub. L. 99-308, §107(a), May 19, 1986, 100 Stat. 460, provided that any person not prohibited by this chapter from transporting, shipping, or receiving a firearm be entitled to transport an unloaded, not readily accessible firearm in interstate commerce notwithstanding any provision of any legislation enacted, or rule or regulation prescribed by any State or political subdivision thereof, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 99-360, §1(a).

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective on date on which Firearms Owners' Protection Act, Pub. L. 99-308, became effective, see section 2 of Pub. L. 99-360, set out as an Effective Date of 1986 Amendments note under section 921 of this title.

§926B. Carrying of concealed firearms by qualified law enforcement officers

(a) Notwithstanding any other provision of the law of any State or any political subdivision thereof, an individual who is a qualified law enforcement officer and who is carrying the identification required by subsection (d) may carry a concealed firearm that has been shipped or transported in interstate or foreign commerce, subject to subsection (b).

(b) This section shall not be construed to supersede or limit the laws of any State that—

(1) permit private persons or entities to prohibit or restrict the possession of concealed firearms on their property; or

(2) prohibit or restrict the possession of firearms on any State or local government property, installation, building, base, or park.

(c) As used in this section, the term "qualified law enforcement officer" means an employee of a governmental agency who—

(1) is authorized by law to engage in or supervise the prevention, detection, investigation, or prosecution of, or the incarceration of any person for, any violation of law, and has statutory powers of arrest or apprehension under section 807(b) of title 10, United States Code (article 7(b) of the Uniform Code of Military Justice);

(2) is authorized by the agency to carry a firearm;

(3) is not the subject of any disciplinary action by the agency which could result in suspension or loss of police powers;

(4) meets standards, if any, established by the agency which require the employee to regularly qualify in the use of a firearm;

(5) is not under the influence of alcohol or another intoxicating or hallucinatory drug or substance; and

(6) is not prohibited by Federal law from receiving a firearm.

(d) The identification required by this subsection is the photographic identification issued by the governmental agency for which the individual is employed that identifies the employee as a police officer or law enforcement officer of the agency.

(e) As used in this section, the term "firearm"—

(1) except as provided in this subsection, has the same meaning as in section 921 of this title;

(2) includes ammunition not expressly prohibited by Federal law or subject to the provisions of the National Firearms Act; and

(3) does not include—

(A) any machinegun (as defined in section 5845 of the National Firearms Act);

(B) any firearm silencer (as defined in section 921 of this title); and

(C) any destructive device (as defined in section 921 of this title).

(f) For the purposes of this section, a law enforcement officer of the Amtrak Police Department, a law enforcement officer of the Federal Reserve, or a law enforcement or police officer of the executive branch of the Federal Government qualifies as an employee of a governmental agency who is authorized by law to engage in or supervise the prevention, detection, investigation, or prosecution of, or the incarceration of any person for, any violation of law, and has statutory powers of arrest or apprehension under section 807(b) of title 10, United States Code (article 7(b) of the Uniform Code of Military Justice).

(Added Pub. L. 108–277, §2(a), July 22, 2004, 118 Stat. 865; amended Pub. L. 111–272, §2(a), (b), Oct. 12, 2010, 124 Stat. 2855; Pub. L. 112–239, div. A, title X, §1089(1), Jan. 2, 2013, 126 Stat. 1970.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The National Firearms Act, referred to in subsec. (e), is classified generally to chapter 53 (§5801 et seq.) of Title 26, Internal Revenue Code. See section 5849 of Title 26. Section 5845 of the Act is classified to section 5845 of Title 26.

AMENDMENTS

2013—Subsec. (c)(1). Pub. L. 112–239, §1089(1)(A), inserted "or apprehension under section 807(b) of title 10, United States Code (article 7(b) of the Uniform Code of Military Justice)" after "arrest".

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 112–239, §1089(1)(B), substituted "that identifies the employee as a police officer or law enforcement officer of the agency" for "as a law enforcement officer".

Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 112–239, §1089(1)(C), inserted "or apprehension under section 807(b) of title 10, United States Code (article 7(b) of the Uniform Code of Military Justice)" after "arrest".

2010—Subsec. (c)(3). Pub. L. 111–272, §2(a)(1), inserted "which could result in suspension or loss of police powers" after "agency".

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 111–272, §2(b), added subsec. (e) and struck out former subsec. (e) which read as follows: "As used in this section, the term 'firearm' does not include—

"(1) any machinegun (as defined in section 5845 of the National Firearms Act);

"(2) any firearm silencer (as defined in section 921 of this title); and

"(3) any destructive device (as defined in section 921 of this title)."

Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 111–272, §2(a)(2), added subsec. (f).

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

FEDERAL LAW ENFORCEMENT SELF-DEFENSE AND PROTECTION

Pub. L. 114–180, June 22, 2016, 130 Stat. 445, provided that:

"SECTION 1. SHORT TITLE.

"This Act may be cited as the 'Federal Law Enforcement Self-Defense and Protection Act of 2015'.

"SEC. 2. FINDINGS.

"Congress finds the following:

"(1) Too often, Federal law enforcement officers encounter potentially violent criminals, placing officers in danger of grave physical harm.

"(2) In 2012 alone, 1,857 Federal law enforcement officers were assaulted, with 206 sustaining serious injuries.

"(3) From 2008 through 2011, an additional 8,587 Federal law enforcement officers were assaulted.

"(4) Federal law enforcement officers remain a target even when they are off-duty. Over the past 3 years, 27 law enforcement officers have been killed off-duty.

"(5) It is essential that law enforcement officers are able to defend themselves, so they can carry out their critical missions and ensure their own personal safety and the safety of their families whether on-duty or off-duty.

"(6) These dangers to law enforcement officers continue to exist during a covered furlough.

"SEC. 3. DEFINITIONS.

"In this Act—

"(1) the term 'agency' means each authority of the executive, legislative, or judicial branch of the Government of the United States;

"(2) the term 'covered Federal law enforcement officer' means any individual who—

"(A) is an employee of an agency;

"(B) has the authority to make arrests or apprehensions for, or prosecute, violations of Federal law; and

"(C) on the day before the date on which the applicable covered furlough begins, is authorized by the agency employing the individual to carry a firearm in the course of official duties;

"(3) the term 'covered furlough' means a planned event by an agency during which employees are involuntarily furloughed due to downsizing, reduced funding, lack of work, or any budget situation including a lapse in appropriations; and

"(4) the term 'firearm' has the meaning given that term in section 921 of title 18, United States Code.

"SEC. 4. PROTECTING FEDERAL LAW ENFORCEMENT OFFICERS WHO ARE SUBJECTED TO A COVERED FURLOUGH.

"During a covered furlough, a covered Federal law enforcement officer shall have the same rights to carry a firearm issued by the Federal Government as if the covered furlough was not in effect, including, if authorized on the day before the date on which the covered furlough begins, the right to carry a concealed firearm, if the sole reason the covered Federal law enforcement officer was placed on leave was due to the covered furlough."

§926C. Carrying of concealed firearms by qualified retired law enforcement officers

(a) Notwithstanding any other provision of the law of any State or any political subdivision thereof, an individual who is a qualified retired law enforcement officer and who is carrying the identification required by subsection (d) may carry a concealed firearm that has been shipped or transported in interstate or foreign commerce, subject to subsection (b).

(b) This section shall not be construed to supersede or limit the laws of any State that—

(1) permit private persons or entities to prohibit or restrict the possession of concealed firearms on their property; or

(2) prohibit or restrict the possession of firearms on any State or local government property, installation, building, base, or park.

(c) As used in this section, the term "qualified retired law enforcement officer" means an individual who—

(1) separated from service in good standing from service with a public agency as a law enforcement officer;

(2) before such separation, was authorized by law to engage in or supervise the prevention, detection, investigation, or prosecution of, or the incarceration of any person for, any violation of law, and had statutory powers of arrest or apprehension under section 807(b) of title 10, United States Code (article 7(b) of the Uniform Code of Military Justice);

(3)(A) before such separation, served as a law enforcement officer for an aggregate of 10 years or more; or

(B) separated from service with such agency, after completing any applicable probationary period of such service, due to a service-connected disability, as determined by such agency;

(4) during the most recent 12-month period, has met, at the expense of the individual, the standards for qualification in firearms training for active law enforcement officers, as determined by the former agency of the individual, the State in which the individual resides or, if the State has not established such standards, either a law enforcement agency within the State in which the individual resides or the standards used by a certified firearms instructor that is qualified to conduct a firearms qualification test for active duty officers within that State;

(5)(A) has not been officially found by a qualified medical professional employed by the agency to be unqualified for reasons relating to mental health and as a result of this finding will not be issued the photographic identification as described in subsection (d)(1); or

(B) has not entered into an agreement with the agency from which the individual is separating from service in which that individual acknowledges he or she is not qualified under this section for reasons relating to mental health and for those reasons will not receive or accept the photographic identification as described in subsection (d)(1);

(6) is not under the influence of alcohol or another intoxicating or hallucinatory drug or substance; and

(7) is not prohibited by Federal law from receiving a firearm.

(d) The identification required by this subsection is—

(1) a photographic identification issued by the agency from which the individual separated from service as a law enforcement officer that identifies the person as having been employed as a police officer or law enforcement officer and indicates that the individual has, not less recently than one year before the date the individual is carrying the concealed firearm, been tested or otherwise found by the agency to meet the active duty standards for qualification in firearms training as established by the agency to carry a firearm of the same type as the concealed firearm; or

(2)(A) a photographic identification issued by the agency from which the individual separated from service as a law enforcement officer that identifies the person as having been employed as a police officer or law enforcement officer; and

(B) a certification issued by the State in which the individual resides or by a certified firearms instructor that is qualified to conduct a firearms qualification test for active duty officers within that State that indicates that the individual has, not less than 1 year before the date the individual is carrying the concealed firearm, been tested or otherwise found by the State or a certified firearms instructor that is qualified to conduct a firearms qualification test for active duty officers within that State to have met—

(I) the active duty standards for qualification in firearms training, as established by the State, to carry a firearm of the same type as the concealed firearm; or

(II) if the State has not established such standards, standards set by any law enforcement agency within that State to carry a firearm of the same type as the concealed firearm.

(e) As used in this section—

(1) the term "firearm"—

(A) except as provided in this paragraph, has the same meaning as in section 921 of this title;

(B) includes ammunition not expressly prohibited by Federal law or subject to the provisions of the National Firearms Act; and

(C) does not include—

(i) any machinegun (as defined in section 5845 of the National Firearms Act);

(ii) any firearm silencer (as defined in section 921 of this title); and

(iii) any destructive device (as defined in section 921 of this title); and

(2) the term "service with a public agency as a law enforcement officer" includes service as a

law enforcement officer of the Amtrak Police Department, service as a law enforcement officer of the Federal Reserve, or service as a law enforcement or police officer of the executive branch of the Federal Government.

(Added Pub. L. 108–277, §3(a), July 22, 2004, 118 Stat. 866; amended Pub. L. 111–272, §2(c), Oct. 12, 2010, 124 Stat. 2855; Pub. L. 112–239, div. A, title X, §1089(2), Jan. 2, 2013, 126 Stat. 1971.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The National Firearms Act, referred to in subsec. (e)(1)(B), (C)(i), is classified generally to chapter 53 (§5801 et seq.) of Title 26, Internal Revenue Code. See section 5849 of Title 26. Section 5845 of such Act is classified to section 5845 of Title 26.

AMENDMENTS

2013—Subsec. (c)(2). Pub. L. 112–239, §1089(2)(A), inserted "or apprehension under section 807(b) of title 10, United States Code (article 7(b) of the Uniform Code of Military Justice)" after "arrest".

Subsec. (d)(1). Pub. L. 112–239, §1089(2)(B)(i), substituted "that identifies the person as having been employed as a police officer or law enforcement officer and indicates" for "that indicates".

Subsec. (d)(2)(A). Pub. L. 112–239, §1089(2)(B)(ii), inserted "that identifies the person as having been employed as a police officer or law enforcement officer" after "officer".

2010—Subsec. (c)(1). Pub. L. 111–272, §2(c)(1)(A), substituted "separated from service" for "retired" and struck out ", other than for reasons of mental instability" after "officer".

Subsec. (c)(2). Pub. L. 111–272, §2(c)(1)(B), substituted "separation" for "retirement".

Subsec. (c)(3)(A). Pub. L. 111–272, §2(c)(1)(C)(i), substituted "separation, served as a law enforcement officer for an aggregate of 10 years or more" for "retirement, was regularly employed as a law enforcement officer for an aggregate of 15 years or more".

Subsec. (c)(3)(B). Pub. L. 111–272, §2(c)(1)(C)(ii), substituted "separated" for "retired".

Subsec. (c)(4). Pub. L. 111–272, §2(c)(1)(D), added par. (4) and struck out former par. (4) which read as follows: "has a nonforfeitable right to benefits under the retirement plan of the agency;".

Subsec. (c)(5). Pub. L. 111–272, §2(c)(1)(E), added par. (5) and struck out former par. (5) which read as follows: "during the most recent 12-month period, has met, at the expense of the individual, the State's standards for training and qualification for active law enforcement officers to carry firearms;".

Subsec. (d)(1). Pub. L. 111–272, §2(c)(2)(A), substituted "separated" for "retired" and "to meet the active duty standards for qualification in firearms training as established by the agency to carry a firearm of the same type as the concealed firearm" for "to meet the standards established by the agency for training and qualification for active law enforcement officers to carry a firearm of the same type as the concealed firearm".

Subsec. (d)(2)(A). Pub. L. 111–272, §2(c)(2)(B)(i), substituted "separated" for "retired".

Subsec. (d)(2)(B). Pub. L. 111–272, §2(c)(2)(B)(ii), substituted "or by a certified firearms instructor that is qualified to conduct a firearms qualification test for active duty officers within that State that indicates that the individual has, not less than 1 year before the date the individual is carrying the concealed firearm, been tested or otherwise found by the State or a certified firearms instructor that is qualified to conduct a firearms qualification test for active duty officers within that State to have met—" for "that indicates that the individual has, not less recently than one year before the date the individual is carrying the concealed firearm, been tested or otherwise found by the State to meet the standards established by the State for training and qualification for active law enforcement officers to carry a firearm of the same type as the concealed firearm." and added cls. (I) and (II).

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 111–272, §2(c)(3), added subsec. (e) and struck out former subsec. (e) which read as follows: "As used in this section, the term 'firearm' does not include—

"(1) any machinegun (as defined in section 5845 of the National Firearms Act);

"(2) any firearm silencer (as defined in section 921 of this title); and

"(3) a destructive device (as defined in section 921 of this title)."

§927. Effect on State law

No provision of this chapter shall be construed as indicating an intent on the part of the Congress to occupy the field in which such provision operates to the exclusion of the law of any State on the

same subject matter, unless there is a direct and positive conflict between such provision and the law of the State so that the two cannot be reconciled or consistently stand together.

(Added Pub. L. 90-351, title IV, §902, June 19, 1968, 82 Stat. 234; amended Pub. L. 90-618, title I, §102, Oct. 22, 1968, 82 Stat. 1226.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1968—Pub. L. 90-618 struck out "or possession" after "State" wherever appearing.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1968 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 90-618 effective Dec. 16, 1968, see section 105 of Pub. L. 90-618, set out as a note under section 921 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective 180 days after June 19, 1968, see section 907 of Pub. L. 90-351, set out as a note under section 921 of this title.

§928. Separability

If any provision of this chapter or the application thereof to any person or circumstance is held invalid, the remainder of the chapter and the application of such provision to other persons not similarly situated or to other circumstances shall not be affected thereby.

(Added Pub. L. 90-351, title IV, §902, June 19, 1968, 82 Stat. 234; amended Pub. L. 90-618, title I, §102, Oct. 22, 1968, 82 Stat. 1226.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1968—Pub. L. 90-618 reenacted section without change.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1968 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 90-618 effective Dec. 16, 1968, see section 105 of Pub. L. 90-618, set out as a note under section 921 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective 180 days after June 19, 1968, see section 907 of Pub. L. 90-351, set out as a note under section 921 of this title.

§929. Use of restricted ammunition

(a)(1) Whoever, during and in relation to the commission of a crime of violence or drug trafficking crime (including a crime of violence or drug trafficking crime which provides for an enhanced punishment if committed by the use of a deadly or dangerous weapon or device) for which he may be prosecuted in a court of the United States, uses or carries a firearm and is in possession of armor piercing ammunition capable of being fired in that firearm, shall, in addition to the punishment provided for the commission of such crime of violence or drug trafficking crime be sentenced to a term of imprisonment for not less than five years.

(2) For purposes of this subsection, the term "drug trafficking crime" means any felony punishable under the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 801 et seq.), the Controlled Substances Import and Export Act (21 U.S.C. 951 et seq.), or chapter 705 of title 46.

(b) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the court shall not suspend the sentence of any person convicted of a violation of this section, nor place the person on probation, nor shall the terms of imprisonment run concurrently with any other terms of imprisonment, including that imposed for the crime in which the armor piercing ammunition was used or possessed.

(Added Pub. L. 98-473, title II, §1006(a), Oct. 12, 1984, 98 Stat. 2139; amended Pub. L. 99-308, §108, May 19, 1986, 100 Stat. 460; Pub. L. 99-408, §8, Aug. 28, 1986, 100 Stat. 921; Pub. L. 100-690, title VI, §6212, title VII, §7060(b), Nov. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 4360, 4404; Pub. L. 107-273, div. B, title IV, §4002(c)(4), Nov. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 1809; Pub. L. 109-304, §17(d)(4), Oct. 6, 2006, 120 Stat. 1707.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Controlled Substances Act, referred to in subsec. (a)(2), is title II of Pub. L. 91-513, Oct. 27, 1970, 84 Stat. 1242, which is classified principally to subchapter I (§801 et seq.) of chapter 13 of Title 21, Food and Drugs. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 801 of Title 21 and Tables.

The Controlled Substances Import and Export Act, referred to in subsec. (a)(2), is title III of Pub. L. 91-513, Oct. 27, 1970, 84 Stat. 1285, which is classified principally to subchapter II (§951 et seq.) of chapter 13 of Title 21. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 951 of Title 21 and Tables.

AMENDMENTS

2006—Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 109-304 substituted "chapter 705 of title 46" for "the Maritime Drug Law Enforcement Act (46 U.S.C. App. 1901 et seq.)".

2002—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 107-273 struck out at end "No person sentenced under this section shall be eligible for parole during the term of imprisonment imposed herein."

1988—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 100-690, §7060(b), substituted "trafficking crime" for "trafficking crime," in three places.

Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 100-690, §6212, amended par. (2) generally. Prior to amendment, par. (2) read as follows: "For purposes of this subsection, the term 'drug trafficking crime' means any felony violation of Federal law involving the distribution, manufacture, or importation of any controlled substance (as defined in section 102 of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 802))."

1986—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 99-408, §8(1), substituted "violence (including" for "violence including", "device) for" for "device for", "a firearm and is in possession of armor piercing ammunition capable of being fired in that firearm" for "any handgun loaded with armor-piercing ammunition as defined in subsection (b)", and "five years" for "five nor more than ten years", and struck out provisions relating to suspension of sentence, probation, concurrent sentence and parole eligibility of any person convicted under this subsection.

Pub. L. 99-308 designated existing provision as par. (1), substituted "violence or drug trafficking crime," for "violence" in three places, and added par. (2).

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 99-408, §8(2), amended subsec. (b) generally, substituting provisions that the court may not suspend sentence of any person convicted of a violation of this section or place the person on probation, that term of imprisonment may not run concurrently with other terms of imprisonment, and that the person is not eligible for parole during term of imprisonment, for provisions defining "armor-piercing ammunition" and "handgun".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1986 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 99-308 effective 180 days after May 19, 1986, see section 110(a) of Pub. L. 99-308, set out as a note under section 921 of this title.

§930. Possession of firearms and dangerous weapons in Federal facilities

(a) Except as provided in subsection (d), whoever knowingly possesses or causes to be present a firearm or other dangerous weapon in a Federal facility (other than a Federal court facility), or attempts to do so, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 1 year, or both.

(b) Whoever, with intent that a firearm or other dangerous weapon be used in the commission of a crime, knowingly possesses or causes to be present such firearm or dangerous weapon in a Federal facility, or attempts to do so, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years, or both.

(c) A person who kills any person in the course of a violation of subsection (a) or (b), or in the course of an attack on a Federal facility involving the use of a firearm or other dangerous weapon, or attempts or conspires to do such an act, shall be punished as provided in sections 1111, 1112, 1113, and 1117.

(d) Subsection (a) shall not apply to—

(1) the lawful performance of official duties by an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, a State, or a political subdivision thereof, who is authorized by law to engage in or supervise the prevention, detection, investigation, or prosecution of any violation of law;

(2) the possession of a firearm or other dangerous weapon by a Federal official or a member of the Armed Forces if such possession is authorized by law; or

(3) the lawful carrying of firearms or other dangerous weapons in a Federal facility incident to hunting or other lawful purposes.

(e)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), whoever knowingly possesses or causes to be present a firearm or other dangerous weapon in a Federal court facility, or attempts to do so, shall be fined under this title, imprisoned not more than 2 years, or both.

(2) Paragraph (1) shall not apply to conduct which is described in paragraph (1) or (2) of subsection (d).

(f) Nothing in this section limits the power of a court of the United States to punish for contempt or to promulgate rules or orders regulating, restricting, or prohibiting the possession of weapons within any building housing such court or any of its proceedings, or upon any grounds appurtenant to such building.

(g) As used in this section:

(1) The term "Federal facility" means a building or part thereof owned or leased by the Federal Government, where Federal employees are regularly present for the purpose of performing their official duties.

(2) The term "dangerous weapon" means a weapon, device, instrument, material, or substance, animate or inanimate, that is used for, or is readily capable of, causing death or serious bodily injury, except that such term does not include a pocket knife with a blade of less than 2½ inches in length.

(3) The term "Federal court facility" means the courtroom, judges' chambers, witness rooms, jury deliberation rooms, attorney conference rooms, prisoner holding cells, offices of the court clerks, the United States attorney, and the United States marshal, probation and parole offices, and adjoining corridors of any court of the United States.

(h) Notice of the provisions of subsections (a) and (b) shall be posted conspicuously at each public entrance to each Federal facility, and notice of subsection (e) shall be posted conspicuously at each public entrance to each Federal court facility, and no person shall be convicted of an offense under subsection (a) or (e) with respect to a Federal facility if such notice is not so posted at such facility, unless such person had actual notice of subsection (a) or (e), as the case may be.

(Added Pub. L. 100–690, title VI, §6215(a), Nov. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 4361; amended Pub. L. 101–647, title XXII, §2205(a), Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4857; Pub. L. 103–322, title VI, §60014, Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 1973; Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §603(t), (u), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3506; Pub. L. 107–56, title VIII, §811(b), Oct. 26, 2001, 115 Stat. 381; Pub. L. 110–177, title II, §203, Jan. 7, 2008, 121 Stat. 2537.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2008—Subsec. (e)(1). Pub. L. 110–177 inserted "or other dangerous weapon" after "firearm".

2001—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 107–56 struck out "or attempts to kill" after "A person who kills", inserted "or attempts or conspires to do such an act," before "shall be punished", and substituted "1113, and 1117" for "and 1113".

1996—Subsec. (e)(2). Pub. L. 104–294, §603(t), substituted "subsection (d)" for "subsection (c)".

Subsec. (g). Pub. L. 104–294, §603(u)(1), redesignated subsec. (g), related to posting notice in Federal facilities, as (h).

Subsec. (h). Pub. L. 104–294, §603(u)(2), substituted "(e)" for "(d)" wherever appearing.

Pub. L. 104–294, §603(u)(1), redesignated subsec. (g), related to posting notice in Federal facilities, as (h).

1994—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 103–322, §60014(2), substituted "(d)" for "(c)".

Subsecs. (c) to (g). Pub. L. 103–322, §60014(1), (3), added subsec. (c) and redesignated former subsecs. (c) to (f) as (d) to (g), respectively.

1990—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 101–647, §2205(a)(1), inserted "(other than a Federal court facility)" after "Federal facility".

Subsecs. (d), (e). Pub. L. 101–647, §2205(a)(2), (3), added subsec. (d) and redesignated former subsec. (d) as (e). Former subsec. (e) redesignated (f).

Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 101–647, §2205(a)(2), redesignated subsec. (e) as (f). Former subsec. (f) redesignated (g).

Subsec. (f)(3). Pub. L. 101–647, §2205(a)(4), added par. (3).

Subsec. (g). Pub. L. 101–647, §2205(a)(5), inserted "and notice of subsection (d) shall be posted conspicuously at each public entrance to each Federal court facility," after "each Federal facility," "or (d)" before "with respect to", and "or (d), as the case may be" before the period.

Pub. L. 101–647, §2205(a)(2), redesignated subsec. (f) as (g).

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1990 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 101–647, title XXII, §2205(b), Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4858, provided that: "The amendments made by subsection (a) [amending this section] shall apply to conduct engaged in after the date of the enactment of this Act [Nov. 29, 1990]."

§931. Prohibition on purchase, ownership, or possession of body armor by violent felons

(a) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in subsection (b), it shall be unlawful for a person to purchase, own, or possess body armor, if that person has been convicted of a felony that is—

(1) a crime of violence (as defined in section 16); or

(2) an offense under State law that would constitute a crime of violence under paragraph (1) if it occurred within the special maritime and territorial jurisdiction of the United States.

(b) AFFIRMATIVE DEFENSE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—It shall be an affirmative defense under this section that—

(A) the defendant obtained prior written certification from his or her employer that the defendant's purchase, use, or possession of body armor was necessary for the safe performance of lawful business activity; and

(B) the use and possession by the defendant were limited to the course of such performance.

(2) EMPLOYER.—In this subsection, the term "employer" means any other individual employed by the defendant's business that supervises defendant's activity. If that defendant has no supervisor, prior written certification is acceptable from any other employee of the business.

(Added Pub. L. 107–273, div. C, title I, §11009(e)(2)(A), Nov. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 1821.)

§932. Straw purchasing of firearms

(a) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section—

(1) the term "drug trafficking crime"—

(A) has the meaning given that term in section 924(c)(2); and

(B) includes a felony punishable under the law of a State for which the conduct constituting the offense would constitute a felony punishable under the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 801 et seq.), the Controlled Substances Import and Export Act (21 U.S.C. 951 et seq.), or chapter 705 of title 46;

(2) the term "Federal crime of terrorism" has the meaning given that term in section 2332b(g)(5); and

(3) the term "felony" means any offense under Federal or State law punishable by imprisonment for a term exceeding 1 year.

(b) VIOLATION.—It shall be unlawful for any person to knowingly purchase, or conspire to purchase, any firearm in or otherwise affecting interstate or foreign commerce for, on behalf of, or at the request or demand of any other person, knowing or having reasonable cause to believe that such other person—

(1) meets the criteria of 1 or more paragraphs of section 922(d);

(2) intends to use, carry, possess, or sell or otherwise dispose of the firearm in furtherance of a felony, a Federal crime of terrorism, or a drug trafficking crime; or

(3) intends to sell or otherwise dispose of the firearm to a person described in paragraph (1) or (2).

(c) PENALTY.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (2), any person who violates subsection (b) shall be fined under this title, imprisoned for not more than 15 years, or both.

(2) USE IN FELONIES, CRIMES OF TERRORISM, OR DRUG TRAFFICKING CRIMES.—If a violation of subsection (b) is committed knowing or with reasonable cause to believe that any firearm involved will be used to commit a felony, a Federal crime of terrorism, or a drug trafficking crime, the person shall be sentenced to a term of imprisonment of not more than 25 years.

(Added Pub. L. 117–159, div. A, title II, §12004(a)(1), June 25, 2022, 136 Stat. 1326.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Controlled Substances Act, referred to in subsec. (a)(1)(B), is title II of Pub. L. 91–513, Oct. 27, 1970, 84 Stat. 1242, which is classified principally to subchapter I (§801 et seq.) of chapter 13 of Title 21, Food and Drugs. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 801 of Title 21 and Tables.

The Controlled Substances Import and Export Act, referred to in subsec. (a)(1)(B), is title III of Pub. L. 91–513, Oct. 27, 1970, 84 Stat. 1285, which is classified principally to subchapter II (§951 et seq.) of chapter 13 of Title 21, Food and Drugs. For complete classification of the Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 951 of Title 21 and Tables.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

RULE OF CONSTRUCTION

Nothing in section 12004(a)(1) of Pub. L. 117–159, which enacted this section, to be construed to allow the

establishment of a Federal system of registration of firearms, firearms owners, or firearms transactions or dispositions, see section 12004(k) of Pub. L. 117–159, set out as a note under section 922 of this title.

§933. Trafficking in firearms

(a) IN GENERAL.—It shall be unlawful for any person to—

(1) ship, transport, transfer, cause to be transported, or otherwise dispose of any firearm to another person in or otherwise affecting interstate or foreign commerce, if such person knows or has reasonable cause to believe that the use, carrying, or possession of a firearm by the recipient would constitute a felony (as defined in section 932(a));

(2) receive from another person any firearm in or otherwise affecting interstate or foreign commerce, if the recipient knows or has reasonable cause to believe that such receipt would constitute a felony; or

(3) attempt or conspire to commit the conduct described in paragraph (1) or (2).

(b) PENALTY.—Any person who violates subsection (a) shall be fined under this title, imprisoned for not more than 15 years, or both.

(Added Pub. L. 117–159, div. A, title II, §12004(a)(1), June 25, 2022, 136 Stat. 1327.)

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

RULE OF CONSTRUCTION

Nothing in section 12004(a)(1) of Pub. L. 117–159, which enacted this section, to be construed to allow the establishment of a Federal system of registration of firearms, firearms owners, or firearms transactions or dispositions, see section 12004(k) of Pub. L. 117–159, set out as a note under section 922 of this title.

§934. Forfeiture and fines

(a) FORFEITURE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Any person convicted of a violation of section 932 or 933 shall forfeit to the United States, irrespective of any provision of State law—

(A) any property constituting, or derived from, any proceeds the person obtained, directly or indirectly, as the result of such violation; and

(B) any of the person's property used, or intended to be used, in any manner or part, to commit, or to facilitate the commission of, such violation, except that for any forfeiture of any firearm or ammunition pursuant to this section, section 924(d) shall apply.

(2) IMPOSITION.—The court, in imposing sentence on a person convicted of a violation of section 932 or 933, shall order, in addition to any other sentence imposed pursuant to section 932 or 933, that the person forfeit to the United States all property described in paragraph (1).

(b) FINES.—A defendant who derives profits or other proceeds from an offense under section 932 or 933 may be fined not more than the greater of—

(1) the fine otherwise authorized by this part; or

(2) the amount equal to twice the gross profits or other proceeds of the offense under section 932 or 933.

(Added Pub. L. 117–159, div. A, title II, §12004(a)(1), June 25, 2022, 136 Stat. 1327.)

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

RULE OF CONSTRUCTION

Nothing in section 12004(a)(1) of Pub. L. 117–159, which enacted this section, to be construed to allow the

establishment of a Federal system of registration of firearms, firearms owners, or firearms transactions or dispositions, see section 12004(k) of Pub. L. 117–159, set out as a note under section 922 of this title.

CHAPTER 45—FOREIGN RELATIONS

- Sec.
951. Agents of foreign governments.
952. Diplomatic codes and correspondence.
953. Private correspondence with foreign governments.
954. False statements influencing foreign government.
955. Financial transactions with foreign governments.
956. Conspiracy to kill, kidnap, maim, or injure persons or damage property in a foreign country.
957. Possession of property in aid of foreign government.
958. Commission to serve against friendly nation.
959. Enlistment in foreign service.
960. Expedition against friendly nation.
961. Strengthening armed vessel of foreign nation.
962. Arming vessel against friendly nation.
963. Detention of armed vessel.
964. Delivering armed vessel to belligerent nation.
965. Verified statements as prerequisite to vessel's departure.
966. Departure of vessel forbidden for false statements.
967. Departure of vessel forbidden in aid of neutrality.
- [968, 969. Repealed.]
970. Protection of property occupied by foreign governments.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1996—Pub. L. 104–132, title VII, §704(b), Apr. 24, 1996, 110 Stat. 1295, substituted "Conspiracy to kill, kidnap, maim, or injure persons or damage property in a foreign country" for "Conspiracy to injure property of foreign government" in item 956.

1990—Pub. L. 101–647, title XII, §1207(a), title XXXV, §3530, Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4832, 4924, struck out item 968 "Exportation of war materials to certain countries" and item 969 "Exportation of arms, liquors and narcotics to Pacific Islands".

1972—Pub. L. 92–539, title IV, §402, Oct. 24, 1972, 86 Stat. 1073, added item 970.

§951. Agents of foreign governments

(a) Whoever, other than a diplomatic or consular officer or attaché, acts in the United States as an agent of a foreign government without prior notification to the Attorney General if required in subsection (b), shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both.

(b) The Attorney General shall promulgate rules and regulations establishing requirements for notification.

(c) The Attorney General shall, upon receipt, promptly transmit one copy of each notification statement filed under this section to the Secretary of State for such comment and use as the Secretary of State may determine to be appropriate from the point of view of the foreign relations of the United States. Failure of the Attorney General to do so shall not be a bar to prosecution under this section.

(d) For purposes of this section, the term "agent of a foreign government" means an individual who agrees to operate within the United States subject to the direction or control of a foreign government or official, except that such term does not include—

(1) a duly accredited diplomatic or consular officer of a foreign government, who is so recognized by the Department of State;

(2) any officially and publicly acknowledged and sponsored official or representative of a foreign government;

(3) any officially and publicly acknowledged and sponsored member of the staff of, or employee of, an officer, official, or representative described in paragraph (1) or (2), who is not a United States citizen; or

(4) any person engaged in a legal commercial transaction.

(e) Notwithstanding paragraph (d)(4), any person engaged in a legal commercial transaction shall be considered to be an agent of a foreign government for purposes of this section if—

(1) such person agrees to operate within the United States subject to the direction or control of a foreign government or official; and

(2) such person—

(A) is an agent of Cuba or any other country that the President determines (and so reports to the Congress) poses a threat to the national security interest of the United States for purposes of this section, unless the Attorney General, after consultation with the Secretary of State, determines and so reports to the Congress that the national security or foreign policy interests of the United States require that the provisions of this section do not apply in specific circumstances to agents of such country; or

(B) has been convicted of, or has entered a plea of nolo contendere with respect to, any offense under section 792 through 799, 831, or 2381 of this title or under section 11 ¹ of the Export Administration Act of 1979, except that the provisions of this subsection shall not apply to a person described in this clause for a period of more than five years beginning on the date of the conviction or the date of entry of the plea of nolo contendere, as the case may be.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 743; Pub. L. 97–462, §6, Jan. 12, 1983, 96 Stat. 2530; Pub. L. 98–473, title II, §1209, Oct. 12, 1984, 98 Stat. 2164; Pub. L. 99–569, title VII, §703, Oct. 27, 1986, 100 Stat. 3205; Pub. L. 103–199, title II, §202, Dec. 17, 1993, 107 Stat. 2321; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(R), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2148.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on section 601 of title 22, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Foreign Relations and Intercourse (June 15, 1917, ch. 30, title VIII, §3, 40 Stat. 226; Mar. 28, 1940, ch. 72, §6, 54 Stat. 80).

Mandatory punishment provision was rephrased in the alternative.

Minor changes in phraseology were made.

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 11 of the Export Administration Act of 1979, referred to in subsec. (e)(2)(B), was classified to section 4610 of Title 50, War and National Defense, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 115–232, div. A, title XVII, §1766(a), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 2232. Provisions relating to penalties are covered generally in section 4819 of Title 50, as enacted by Pub. L. 115–232.

AMENDMENTS

1994—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$75,000".

1993—Subsec. (e)(2)(A). Pub. L. 103–199 substituted "Cuba or any other country that the President determines (and so reports to the Congress) poses a threat to the national security interest of the United States for purposes of this section" for "the Soviet Union, the German Democratic Republic, Hungary, Czechoslovakia, Poland, Bulgaria, Romania, or Cuba".

1986—Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 99–569 added subsec. (e).

1984—Pub. L. 98–473 designated existing provisions as subsec. (a), substituted "Attorney General if required in subsection (b)" for "Secretary of State", and added subsecs. (b) to (d).

1983—Pub. L. 97–462 increased limitation on fines to \$75,000 from \$5,000.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1983 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 97-462 effective 45 days after Jan. 12, 1983, see section 4 of Pub. L. 97-462, set out as a note under section 2071 of Title 28, Judiciary and Judicial Procedure.

¹ [See References in Text note below.](#)

§952. Diplomatic codes and correspondence

Whoever, by virtue of his employment by the United States, obtains from another or has or has had custody of or access to, any official diplomatic code or any matter prepared in any such code, or which purports to have been prepared in any such code, and without authorization or competent authority, willfully publishes or furnishes to another any such code or matter, or any matter which was obtained while in the process of transmission between any foreign government and its diplomatic mission in the United States, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 743; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(L), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on section 135 of title 22, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Foreign Relations and Intercourse (June 10, 1933, ch. 57, 48 Stat. 122).

Minor changes of phraseology were made.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103-322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$10,000".

§953. Private correspondence with foreign governments

Any citizen of the United States, wherever he may be, who, without authority of the United States, directly or indirectly commences or carries on any correspondence or intercourse with any foreign government or any officer or agent thereof, with intent to influence the measures or conduct of any foreign government or of any officer or agent thereof, in relation to any disputes or controversies with the United States, or to defeat the measures of the United States, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than three years, or both.

This section shall not abridge the right of a citizen to apply, himself or his agent, to any foreign government or the agents thereof for redress of any injury which he may have sustained from such government or any of its agents or subjects.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 744; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §5 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §5, 35 Stat. 1088; Apr. 22, 1932, ch. 126, 47 Stat. 132).

The reference to any citizen or resident within the jurisdiction of the United States not duly authorized "who counsels, advises or assists in such correspondence with such intent" was omitted as unnecessary in view of definition of principal in section 2.

Mandatory punishment provision was rephrased in the alternative.

Minor changes of arrangement and in phraseology were made.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000" in first par.

§954. False statements influencing foreign government

Whoever, in relation to any dispute or controversy between a foreign government and the United States, willfully and knowingly makes any untrue statement, either orally or in writing, under oath before any person authorized and empowered to administer oaths, which the affiant has knowledge or reason to believe will, or may be used to influence the measures or conduct of any foreign government, or of any officer or agent of any foreign government, to the injury of the United States, or with a view or intent to influence any measure of or action by the United States or any department or agency thereof, to the injury of the United States, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 744; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on section 231 of title 22, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Foreign Relations and Intercourse (June 15, 1917, ch. 30, title VIII, §1, 40 Stat. 226; Mar. 28, 1940, ch. 72, §6, 54 Stat. 80).

Mandatory punishment provision was rephrased in the alternative.

Words "department or agency" were added to eliminate any possible ambiguity as to scope of section. (See definitive section 6 of this title.)

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000".

§955. Financial transactions with foreign governments

Whoever, within the United States, purchases or sells the bonds, securities, or other obligations of any foreign government or political subdivision thereof or any organization or association acting for or on behalf of a foreign government or political subdivision thereof, issued after April 13, 1934, or makes any loan to such foreign government, political subdivision, organization or association, except a renewal or adjustment of existing indebtedness, while such government, political subdivision, organization or association, is in default in the payment of its obligations, or any part thereof, to the United States, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned for not more than five years, or both.

This section is applicable to individuals, partnerships, corporations, or associations other than public corporations created by or pursuant to special authorizations of Congress, or corporations in which the United States has or exercises a controlling interest through stock ownership or otherwise. While any foreign government is a member both of the International Monetary Fund and of the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, this section shall not apply to the sale or purchase of bonds, securities, or other obligations of such government or any political subdivision thereof or of any organization or association acting for or on behalf of such government or political subdivision, or to making of any loan to such government, political subdivision, organization, or association.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 744; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(L), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on section 804a of title 31, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Money and Finance (Apr. 13, 1934, ch. 112, §§1, 2, 48 Stat. 574).

Words "within the United States" were substituted for "within the jurisdiction" etc., in view of the definition of United States in section 5 of this title.

Words "upon conviction thereof" were omitted from first paragraph as surplusage since punishment cannot be imposed until a conviction is secured.

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

SENATE REVISION AMENDMENT

An additional paragraph was added to the text of this section by Senate amendment, which was taken from section 804b of Title 31, U.S.C., Money and Finance. Therefore, as finally enacted, such section 804b and the Acts from which it was derived (Act Apr. 13, 1934, ch. 112, §3, as added July 31, 1945, ch. 339, §9, 59 Stat. 516), were an additional source of this section. See Senate Report No. 1620, amendment No. 9, 80th Cong.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$10,000" in first par.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

APPLICABILITY OF SECTION

Pub. L. 102–511, title IX, §902, Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 3355, provided that: "Section 955 of title 18, United States Code, shall not apply with respect to any obligations of the former Soviet Union, or any of the independent states of the former Soviet Union, or any political subdivision, organization, or association thereof."

§956. Conspiracy to kill, kidnap, maim, or injure persons or damage property in a foreign country

(a)(1) Whoever, within the jurisdiction of the United States, conspires with one or more other persons, regardless of where such other person or persons are located, to commit at any place outside the United States an act that would constitute the offense of murder, kidnapping, or maiming if committed in the special maritime and territorial jurisdiction of the United States shall, if any of the conspirators commits an act within the jurisdiction of the United States to effect any object of the conspiracy, be punished as provided in subsection (a)(2).

(2) The punishment for an offense under subsection (a)(1) of this section is—

(A) imprisonment for any term of years or for life if the offense is conspiracy to murder or kidnap; and

(B) imprisonment for not more than 35 years if the offense is conspiracy to maim.

(b) Whoever, within the jurisdiction of the United States, conspires with one or more persons, regardless of where such other person or persons are located, to damage or destroy specific property situated within a foreign country and belonging to a foreign government or to any political subdivision thereof with which the United States is at peace, or any railroad, canal, bridge, airport, airfield, or other public utility, public conveyance, or public structure, or any religious, educational, or cultural property so situated, shall, if any of the conspirators commits an act within the jurisdiction of the United States to effect any object of the conspiracy, be imprisoned not more than 25 years.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 744; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147; Pub. L. 104–132, title VII, §704(a), Apr. 24, 1996, 110 Stat. 1294.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on section 234 of title 22, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Foreign Relations and Intercourse (June 15, 1917, ch. 30, title VIII, §5, 40 Stat. 226).

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1996—Pub. L. 104–132 substituted "Conspiracy to kill, kidnap, maim, or injure persons or damage property in a foreign country" for "Conspiracy to injure property of foreign government" as section catchline and amended text generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows:

"(a) If two or more persons within the jurisdiction of the United States conspire to injure or destroy specific property situated within a foreign country and belonging to a foreign government or to any political subdivision thereof with which the United States is at peace, or any railroad, canal, bridge, or other public utility so situated, and if one or more such persons commits an act within the jurisdiction of the United States to effect the object of the conspiracy, each of the parties to the conspiracy shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than three years, or both.

"(b) Any indictment or information under this section shall describe the specific property which it was the object of the conspiracy to injure or destroy."

1994—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000".

§957. Possession of property in aid of foreign government

Whoever, in aid of any foreign government, knowingly and willfully possesses or controls any property or papers used or designed or intended for use in violating any penal statute, or any of the rights or obligations of the United States under any treaty or the law of nations, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 745; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(H), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed. §98 (June 15, 1917, ch. 30, title XI, §22, 40 Stat. 230; Mar. 28, 1940, ch. 72, §8, 54 Stat. 80).

Definition of "foreign government" was omitted and is incorporated in section 11 of this title.

Mandatory punishment provision was rephrased in the alternative.

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000".

§958. Commission to serve against friendly nation

Any citizen of the United States who, within the jurisdiction thereof, accepts and exercises a commission to serve a foreign prince, state, colony, district, or people, in war, against any prince, state, colony, district, or people, with whom the United States is at peace, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than three years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 745; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(I), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §21 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §9, 35 Stat. 1089).

Mandatory punishment provision was rephrased in the alternative.

Minor changes in phraseology were made.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$2,000".

§959. Enlistment in foreign service

(a) Whoever, within the United States, enlists or enters himself, or hires or retains another to enlist or enter himself, or to go beyond the jurisdiction of the United States with intent to be enlisted or entered in the service of any foreign prince, state, colony, district, or people as a soldier or as a marine or seaman on board any vessel of war, letter of marque, or privateer, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than three years, or both.

(b) This section shall not apply to citizens or subjects of any country engaged in war with a country with which the United States is at war, unless such citizen or subject of such foreign country shall hire or solicit a citizen of the United States to enlist or go beyond the jurisdiction of the United States with intent to enlist or enter the service of a foreign country. Enlistments under this subsection shall be under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of the Army.

(c) This section and sections 960 and 961 of this title shall not apply to any subject or citizen of any foreign prince, state, colony, district, or people who is transiently within the United States and enlists or enters himself on board any vessel of war, letter of marque, or privateer, which at the time of its arrival within the United States was fitted and equipped as such, or hires or retains another subject or citizen of the same foreign prince, state, colony, district, or people who is transiently within the United States to enlist or enter himself to serve such foreign prince, state, colony, district, or people on board such vessel of war, letter of marque, or privateer, if the United States shall then be at peace with such foreign prince, state, colony, district, or people.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 745; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(H), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §§22, 30 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §§10, 18, 35 Stat. 1089, 1091; May 7, 1917, ch. 11, 40 Stat. 39).

Section consolidates said sections of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed. Last sentence of section 30 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., relating to piracy and treason, was omitted as unnecessary.

Words "within the United States" were substituted for "within the jurisdiction" etc., in view of the definition of United States in section 5 of this title.

References in subsection (c) to sections 960 and 961 of this title are to the only other sections to which the subsection can apply.

Mandatory punishment provision was rephrased in the alternative.

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000".

§960. Expedition against friendly nation

Whoever, within the United States, knowingly begins or sets on foot or provides or prepares a means for or furnishes the money for, or takes part in, any military or naval expedition or enterprise to be carried on from thence against the territory or dominion of any foreign prince or state, or of any colony, district, or people with whom the United States is at peace, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than three years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 745; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(J), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §25 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §13, 35 Stat. 1090; June 15, 1917, ch. 30, title V, §8, 40 Stat. 223).

Words "within the United States" were substituted for "within the jurisdiction" etc., in view of the definition of United States in section 5 of this title.

Reference to territory or possessions of the United States was omitted as covered by definitive section 5 of this title.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$3,000".

§961. Strengthening armed vessel of foreign nation

Whoever, within the United States, increases or augments the force of any ship of war, cruiser, or other armed vessel which, at the time of her arrival within the United States, was a ship of war, or cruiser, or armed vessel, in the service of any foreign prince or state, or of any colony, district, or people, or belonging to the subjects or citizens of any such prince or state, colony, district, or people, the same being at war with any foreign prince or state, or of any colony, district, or people, with whom the United States is at peace, by adding to the number of the guns of such vessel, or by changing those on board of her for guns of a larger caliber, or by adding thereto any equipment solely applicable to war, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both. (June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 746; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(H), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §24 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §12, 35 Stat. 1090).

Reference to persons causing or procuring was omitted as unnecessary in view of definition of "principal" in section 2 of this title.

Mandatory punishment was rephrased in the alternative.

Words "within the United States" were substituted for "within the territory or jurisdiction" etc., in view of the definition of United States in section 5 of this title.

Minor changes in phraseology were made.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000".

§962. Arming vessel against friendly nation

Whoever, within the United States, furnishes, fits out, arms, or attempts to furnish, fit out or arm, any vessel, with intent that such vessel shall be employed in the service of any foreign prince, or state, or of any colony, district, or people, to cruise, or commit hostilities against the subjects, citizens, or property of any foreign prince or state, or of any colony, district, or people with whom the United States is at peace; or

Whoever issues or delivers a commission within the United States for any vessel, to the intent that she may be so employed—

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than three years, or both.

Every such vessel, her tackle, apparel, and furniture, together with all materials, arms, ammunition, and stores which may have been procured for the building and equipment thereof, shall be forfeited, one half to the use of the informer and the other half to the use of the United States.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 746; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(L), Sept. 13, 1994,

108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §23 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §11, 35 Stat. 1090).

Reference to persons causing or procuring was omitted as unnecessary in view of definition of "principal" in section 2 of this title.

Words "within the United States" were substituted for "within the jurisdiction" etc., in view of the definition of United States in section 5 of this title.

Mandatory punishment provision was rephrased in the alternative.

Minor change was made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$10,000" in third par.

§963. Detention of armed vessel

(a) During a war in which the United States is a neutral nation, the President, or any person authorized by him, may detain any armed vessel owned wholly or in part by citizens of the United States, or any vessel, domestic or foreign (other than one which has entered the ports of the United States as a public vessel), which is manifestly built for warlike purposes or has been converted or adapted from a private vessel to one suitable for warlike use, until the owner or master, or person having charge of such vessel, shall furnish proof satisfactory to the President, or to the person duly authorized by him, that the vessel will not be employed to cruise against or commit or attempt to commit hostilities upon the subjects, citizens, or property of any foreign prince or state, or of any colony, district, or people with which the United States is at peace, and that the said vessel will not be sold or delivered to any belligerent nation, or to an agent, officer, or citizen of such nation, by them or any of them, within the jurisdiction of the United States, or upon the high seas.

(b) Whoever, in violation of this section takes, or attempts to take, or authorizes the taking of any such vessel, out of port or from the United States, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both.

In addition, such vessel, her tackle, apparel, furniture, equipment, and her cargo shall be forfeited to the United States.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 746; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(L), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §§32, 36 (June 15, 1917, ch. 30, title V, §§2, 6, 40 Stat. 221, 222; Mar. 28, 1940, ch. 72, §5, 54 Stat. 79).

Section consolidates said sections of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed.

Words "within the United States" were substituted for "within the jurisdiction" etc., in view of the definition of United States in section 5 of this title.

Mandatory punishment provision was rephrased in the alternative.

The conspiracy provision of said section 36 was omitted as covered by section 371 of this title. See reviser's note under that section.

Changes in phraseology were also made.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$10,000".

EXECUTIVE DOCUMENTS

DELEGATION OF FUNCTIONS

For delegation to Secretary of Homeland Security of authority vested in President by this section, see section 1(l) of Ex. Ord. No. 10637, Sept. 16, 1955, 20 F.R. 7025, as amended, set out as a note under section 301 of Title 3, The President.

§964. Delivering armed vessel to belligerent nation

(a) During a war in which the United States is a neutral nation, it shall be unlawful to send out of the United States any vessel built, armed, or equipped as a vessel of war, or converted from a private vessel into a vessel of war, with any intent or under any agreement or contract that such vessel will be delivered to a belligerent nation, or to an agent, officer, or citizen of such nation, or with reasonable cause to believe that the said vessel will be employed in the service of any such belligerent nation after its departure from the jurisdiction of the United States.

(b) Whoever, in violation of this section, takes or attempts to take, or authorizes the taking of any such vessel, out of port or from the United States, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both.

In addition, such vessel, her tackle, apparel, furniture, equipment, and her cargo shall be forfeited to the United States.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 747; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(L), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §§33, 36 (June 15, 1917, ch. 30, title V, §§3, 6, 40 Stat. 222; Mar. 28, 1940, ch. 72, §5, 54 Stat. 79).

Section consolidates said sections of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed.

Words "within the United States" were substituted for "within the jurisdiction" etc., in view of the definition of United States in section 5 of this title.

Mandatory punishment provision was rephrased in the alternative.

The conspiracy provision of said section 36 was omitted as covered by section 371 of this title. See reviser's note under that section.

Minor changes of phraseology were made.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$10,000".

§965. Verified statements as prerequisite to vessel's departure

(a) During a war in which the United States is a neutral nation, every master or person having charge or command of any vessel, domestic or foreign, whether requiring clearance or not, before departure of such vessel from port shall, in addition to the facts required by section 431 of the Tariff Act of 1930 (19 U.S.C. 1431) and section 60105 of title 46, to be set out in the masters' and shippers' manifests before clearance will be issued to vessels bound to foreign ports, deliver to the Customs Service a statement, duly verified by oath, that the cargo or any part of the cargo is or is not to be delivered to other vessels in port or to be transshipped on the high seas, and, if it is to be so delivered or transshipped, stating the kind and quantities and the value of the total quantity of each kind of article so to be delivered or transshipped, and the name of the person, corporation, vessel, or government to whom the delivery or transshipment is to be made; and the owners, shippers, or consignors of the cargo of such vessel shall in the same manner and under the same conditions deliver to the Customs Service like statements under oath as to the cargo or the parts thereof laden or shipped by them, respectively.

(b) Whoever, in violation of this section, takes or attempts to take, or authorizes the taking of any

such vessel, out of port or from the United States, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both.

In addition, such vessel, her tackle, apparel, furniture, equipment, and her cargo shall be forfeited to the United States.

The Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to promulgate regulations upon compliance with which vessels engaged in the coastwise trade or fisheries or used solely for pleasure may be relieved from complying with this section.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 747; Pub. L. 103–182, title VI, §687, Dec. 8, 1993, 107 Stat. 2221; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(L), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147; Pub. L. 109–304, §17(d)(5), Oct. 6, 2006, 120 Stat. 1707.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §§34, 36 (June 15, 1917, ch. 30, title V, §§4, 6, 40 Stat. 222; Mar. 28, 1940, ch. 72, §5, 54 Stat. 79).

Section consolidates said sections of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed.

Words "within the United States" were substituted for "within the jurisdiction" etc., in view of the definition of United States in section 5 of this title.

Mandatory punishment provision was rephrased in the alternative.

Words in subsection (a), referring to title 46, sections 91, 92, and 94, "each of which sections is hereby declared to be and is continued in full force and effect," were omitted as surplusage.

The conspiracy provision of said section 36 was omitted as covered by section 371 of this title. See reviser's note under that section.

The final paragraph of the revised section was added on advice of the Treasury Department, to conform with administrative practice and because of the unnecessary burden upon domestic commerce had the provisions of this section been enforced against coastwise, fishing, and pleasure vessels.

Minor changes of phraseology were made.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2006—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 109–304 substituted "section 60105 of title 46" for "section 4197 of the Revised Statutes of the United States (46 U.S.C. App. 91)".

1994—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$10,000".

1993—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 103–182 substituted "section 431 of the Tariff Act of 1930 (19 U.S.C. 1431) and section 4197 of the Revised Statutes of the United States (46 U.S.C. App. 91)," for "sections 91, 92, and 94 of Title 46", "deliver to the Customs Service" for "deliver to the collector of customs for the district wherein such vessel is then located", and "the Customs Service like" for "the collector like".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

For transfer of functions, personnel, assets, and liabilities of the United States Customs Service of the Department of the Treasury, including functions of the Secretary of the Treasury relating thereto, to the Secretary of Homeland Security, and for treatment of related references, see sections 203(1), 551(d), 552(d), and 557 of Title 6, Domestic Security, and the Department of Homeland Security Reorganization Plan of November 25, 2002, as modified, set out as a note under section 542 of Title 6. For establishment of U.S. Customs and Border Protection in the Department of Homeland Security, treated as if included in Pub. L. 107–296 as of Nov. 25, 2002, see section 211 of Title 6, as amended generally by Pub. L. 114–125, and section 802(b) of Pub. L. 114–125, set out as a note under section 211 of Title 6.

EXECUTIVE DOCUMENTS

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

All offices of collector of customs, comptroller of customs, surveyor of customs, and appraiser of merchandise in Bureau of Customs of Department of the Treasury to which appointments were required to be

made by President with advice and consent of Senate ordered abolished, with such offices to be terminated not later than Dec. 31, 1966, by Reorg. Plan No. 1 of 1965, eff. May 25, 1965, 30 F.R. 7035, 79 Stat. 1317, set out in the Appendix to Title 5, Government Organization and Employees. All functions of offices eliminated were already vested in Secretary of the Treasury by Reorg. Plan No. 26 of 1950, eff. July 31, 1950, 15 F.R. 4935, 64 Stat. 1280, set out in the Appendix to Title 5.

§966. Departure of vessel forbidden for false statements

(a) Whenever it appears that the vessel is not entitled to clearance or whenever there is reasonable cause to believe that the additional statements under oath required in section 965 of this title are false, the collector of customs for the district in which the vessel is located may, subject to review by the head of the department or agency charged with the administration of laws relating to clearance of vessels, refuse clearance to any vessel, domestic or foreign, and by formal notice served upon the owners, master, or person or persons in command or charge of any domestic vessel for which clearance is not required by law, forbid the departure of the vessel from the port or from the United States. It shall thereupon be unlawful for the vessel to depart.

(b) Whoever, in violation of this section, takes or attempts to take, or authorizes the taking of any such vessel, out of port or from the United States, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both.

In addition, such vessel, her tackle, apparel, furniture, equipment, and her cargo shall be forfeited to the United States.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 747; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(L), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §§35, 36 (June 15, 1917, ch. 30, title V, §§5, 6, 40 Stat. 222; Mar. 28, 1940, ch. 72, §5, 54 Stat. 79).

Section consolidates said sections of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed.

Mandatory punishment provision was rephrased in the alternative.

The phrase "by the head of the department or agency charged with the administration of laws relating to clearance of vessels," was substituted for "by the Secretary of Commerce" in view of Executive Order No. 9083 (F.R. 1609) transferring functions to the Commissioner of Customs.

The conspiracy provision of said section 36 was omitted as covered by section 371 of this title. See reviser's note under that section.

Minor changes of phraseology were made.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 103-322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$10,000".

EXECUTIVE DOCUMENTS

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

All offices of collector of customs, comptroller of customs, surveyor of customs, and appraiser of merchandise in Bureau of Customs of Department of the Treasury to which appointments were required to be made by President with advice and consent of Senate ordered abolished, with such offices to be terminated not later than Dec. 31, 1966, by Reorg. Plan No. 1 of 1965, eff. May 25, 1965, 30 F.R. 7035, 79 Stat. 1317, set out in the Appendix to Title 5, Government Organization and Employees. All functions of offices eliminated were already vested in Secretary of the Treasury by Reorg. Plan No. 26 of 1950, eff. July 31, 1950, 15 F.R. 4935, 64 Stat. 1280, set out in the Appendix to Title 5.

§967. Departure of vessel forbidden in aid of neutrality

(a) During a war in which the United States is a neutral nation, the President, or any person authorized by him, may withhold clearance from or to any vessel, domestic or foreign, or, by service of formal notice upon the owner, master, or person in command or in charge of any domestic vessel not required to secure clearances, may forbid its departure from port or from the United States, whenever there is reasonable cause to believe that such vessel is about to carry fuel, arms, ammunition, men, supplies, dispatches, or information to any warship, tender, or supply ship of a foreign belligerent nation in violation of the laws, treaties, or obligations of the United States under the law of nations. It shall thereupon be unlawful for such vessel to depart.

(b) Whoever, in violation of this section, takes or attempts to take, or authorizes the taking of any such vessel, out of port or from the United States, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both. In addition, such vessel, her tackle, apparel, furniture, equipment, and her cargo shall be forfeited to the United States.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 748; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(L), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §§31, 36 (June 15, 1917, ch. 30, title V, §§1, 6, 40 Stat. 221, 222; Mar. 28, 1940, ch. 72, §5, 54 Stat. 79).

Section consolidates said sections of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., with minor changes in translations and phraseology.

Mandatory punishment provision was rephrased in the alternative.

The conspiracy provision of said section 36 was omitted as covered by section 371 of this title. See reviser's note under that section.

Changes in phraseology were also made.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$10,000".

EXECUTIVE DOCUMENTS

DELEGATION OF FUNCTIONS

For delegation to Secretary of Homeland Security of authority vested in President by this section, see section 1(m) of Ex. Ord. No. 10637, Sept. 16, 1955, 20 F.R. 7025, as amended, set out as a note under section 301 of Title 3, The President.

[§968. Repealed. Aug. 26, 1954, ch. 937, title V, §542(a)(14), 68 Stat. 861]

Section, act June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 748, related to exportation of war materials to certain countries. See section 1934 of Title 22, Foreign Relations and Intercourse.

[§969. Repealed. Pub. L. 101–647, title XII, §1207(a), Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4832]

Section, act June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 748, related to penalties for exporting arms, liquor, and narcotics to Pacific Islands.

§970. Protection of property occupied by foreign governments

(a) Whoever willfully injures, damages, or destroys, or attempts to injure, damage, or destroy, any property, real or personal, located within the United States and belonging to or utilized or occupied by any foreign government or international organization, by a foreign official or official guest, shall

be fined under this title, or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

(b) Whoever, willfully with intent to intimidate, coerce, threaten, or harass—

(1) forcibly thrusts any part of himself or any object within or upon that portion of any building or premises located within the United States, which portion is used or occupied for official business or for diplomatic, consular, or residential purposes by—

(A) a foreign government, including such use as a mission to an international organization;

(B) an international organization;

(C) a foreign official; or

(D) an official guest; or

(2) refuses to depart from such portion of such building or premises after a request—

(A) by an employee of a foreign government or of an international organization, if such employee is authorized to make such request by the senior official of the unit of such government or organization which occupies such portion of such building or premises;

(B) by a foreign official or any member of the foreign official's staff who is authorized by the foreign official to make such request;

(C) by an official guest or any member of the official guest's staff who is authorized by the official guest to make such request; or

(D) by any person present having law enforcement powers;

shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than six months, or both.

(c) For the purpose of this section "foreign government", "foreign official", "international organization", and "official guest" shall have the same meanings as those provided in section 1116(b) of this title.

(Added Pub. L. 92–539, title IV, §401, Oct. 24, 1972, 86 Stat. 1073; amended Pub. L. 94–467, §7, Oct. 8, 1976, 90 Stat. 2000; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(L), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147; Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §601(a)(2), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3498.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1996—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 104–294 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$500" in concluding provisions.

1994—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$10,000".

1976—Subsecs. (b), (c). Pub. L. 94–467 added subsec. (b), redesignated former subsec. (b) as (c), and struck out reference to section 1116(c) of this title.

CHAPTER 46—FORFEITURE

Sec.

- 981. Civil forfeiture.
- 982. Criminal forfeiture.
- 983. General rules for civil forfeiture proceedings.
- 984. Civil forfeiture of fungible property.
- 985. Civil forfeiture of real property.
- 986. Subpoenas for bank records.
- 987. Anti-terrorist forfeiture protection.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2006—Pub. L. 109–177, title IV, §406(b)(1)(A), Mar. 9, 2006, 120 Stat. 244, added item 987.

2000—Pub. L. 106–185, §§2(b), 7(b), Apr. 25, 2000, 114 Stat. 210, 215, added items 983 and 985.

1992—Pub. L. 102–550, title XV, §§1522(b), 1523(b), Oct. 28, 1992, 106 Stat. 4063, 4064, added items

984 and 986.

1988—Pub. L. 100–690, title VII, §7069, Nov. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 4405, substituted "forfeiture" for "Forfeiture" in items 981 and 982.

§981. Civil forfeiture

(a)(1) The following property is subject to forfeiture to the United States:

(A) Any property, real or personal, involved in a transaction or attempted transaction in violation of section 1956, 1957 or 1960 of this title, or any property traceable to such property.

(B) Any property, real or personal, within the jurisdiction of the United States, constituting, derived from, or traceable to, any proceeds obtained directly or indirectly from an offense against a foreign nation, or any property used to facilitate such an offense, if the offense—

(i) involves trafficking in nuclear, chemical, biological, or radiological weapons technology or material, or the manufacture, importation, sale, or distribution of a controlled substance (as that term is defined for purposes of the Controlled Substances Act), or any other conduct described in section 1956(c)(7)(B);

(ii) would be punishable within the jurisdiction of the foreign nation by death or imprisonment for a term exceeding 1 year; and

(iii) would be punishable under the laws of the United States by imprisonment for a term exceeding 1 year, if the act or activity constituting the offense had occurred within the jurisdiction of the United States.

(C) Any property, real or personal, which constitutes or is derived from proceeds traceable to a violation of section 215, 471, 472, 473, 474, 476, 477, 478, 479, 480, 481, 485, 486, 487, 488, 501, 502, 510, 542, 545, 656, 657, 670, 842, 844, 1005, 1006, 1007, 1014, 1028, 1029, 1030, 1032, or 1344 of this title or any offense constituting "specified unlawful activity" (as defined in section 1956(c)(7) of this title), or a conspiracy to commit such offense.

(D) Any property, real or personal, which represents or is traceable to the gross receipts obtained, directly or indirectly, from a violation of—

(i) section 666(a)(1) (relating to Federal program fraud);

(ii) section 1001 (relating to fraud and false statements);

(iii) section 1031 (relating to major fraud against the United States);

(iv) section 1032 (relating to concealment of assets from conservator or receiver of insured financial institution);

(v) section 1341 (relating to mail fraud); or

(vi) section 1343 (relating to wire fraud),

if such violation relates to the sale of assets acquired or held by the the ¹ Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, as conservator or receiver for a financial institution, or any other conservator for a financial institution appointed by the Office of the Comptroller of the Currency or the National Credit Union Administration, as conservator or liquidating agent for a financial institution.

(E) With respect to an offense listed in subsection (a)(1)(D) committed for the purpose of executing or attempting to execute any scheme or artifice to defraud, or for obtaining money or property by means of false or fraudulent statements, pretenses, representations or promises, the gross receipts of such an offense shall include all property, real or personal, tangible or intangible, which thereby is obtained, directly or indirectly.

(F) Any property, real or personal, which represents or is traceable to the gross proceeds obtained, directly or indirectly, from a violation of—

(i) section 511 (altering or removing motor vehicle identification numbers);

(ii) section 553 (importing or exporting stolen motor vehicles);

(iii) section 2119 (armed robbery of automobiles);

(iv) section 2312 (transporting stolen motor vehicles in interstate commerce); or

(v) section 2313 (possessing or selling a stolen motor vehicle that has moved in interstate commerce).

(G) All assets, foreign or domestic—

(i) of any individual, entity, or organization engaged in planning or perpetrating any any ¹ Federal crime of terrorism (as defined in section 2332b(g)(5)) against the United States, citizens or residents of the United States, or their property, and all assets, foreign or domestic, affording any person a source of influence over any such entity or organization;

(ii) acquired or maintained by any person with the intent and for the purpose of supporting, planning, conducting, or concealing any Federal crime of terrorism (as defined in section 2332b(g)(5) ² against the United States, citizens or residents of the United States, or their property;

(iii) derived from, involved in, or used or intended to be used to commit any Federal crime of terrorism (as defined in section 2332b(g)(5)) against the United States, citizens or residents of the United States, or their property; or

(iv) of any individual, entity, or organization engaged in planning or perpetrating any act of international terrorism (as defined in section 2331) against any international organization (as defined in section 209 of the State Department Basic Authorities Act of 1956 (22 U.S.C. 4309(b)) or against any foreign Government.³ Where the property sought for forfeiture is located beyond the territorial boundaries of the United States, an act in furtherance of such planning or perpetration must have occurred within the jurisdiction of the United States.

(H) Any property, real or personal, involved in a violation or attempted violation, or which constitutes or is derived from proceeds traceable to a violation, of section 2339C of this title.

(I) Any property, real or personal, that is involved in a violation or attempted violation, or which constitutes or is derived from proceeds traceable to a prohibition imposed pursuant to section 104(a) of the North Korea Sanctions and Policy Enhancement Act of 2016.

(2) For purposes of paragraph (1), the term "proceeds" is defined as follows:

(A) In cases involving illegal goods, illegal services, unlawful activities, and telemarketing and health care fraud schemes, the term "proceeds" means property of any kind obtained directly or indirectly, as the result of the commission of the offense giving rise to forfeiture, and any property traceable thereto, and is not limited to the net gain or profit realized from the offense.

(B) In cases involving lawful goods or lawful services that are sold or provided in an illegal manner, the term "proceeds" means the amount of money acquired through the illegal transactions resulting in the forfeiture, less the direct costs incurred in providing the goods or services. The claimant shall have the burden of proof with respect to the issue of direct costs. The direct costs shall not include any part of the overhead expenses of the entity providing the goods or services, or any part of the income taxes paid by the entity.

(C) In cases involving fraud in the process of obtaining a loan or extension of credit, the court shall allow the claimant a deduction from the forfeiture to the extent that the loan was repaid, or the debt was satisfied, without any financial loss to the victim.

(b)(1) Except as provided in section 985, any property subject to forfeiture to the United States under subsection (a) may be seized by the Attorney General and, in the case of property involved in a violation investigated by the Secretary of the Treasury or the United States Postal Service, the property may also be seized by the Secretary of the Treasury or the Postal Service, respectively.

(2) Seizures pursuant to this section shall be made pursuant to a warrant obtained in the same manner as provided for a search warrant under the Federal Rules of Criminal Procedure, except that a seizure may be made without a warrant if—

(A) a complaint for forfeiture has been filed in the United States district court and the court issued an arrest warrant in rem pursuant to the Supplemental Rules for Certain Admiralty and Maritime Claims;

- (B) there is probable cause to believe that the property is subject to forfeiture and—
- (i) the seizure is made pursuant to a lawful arrest or search; or
 - (ii) another exception to the Fourth Amendment warrant requirement would apply; or

(C) the property was lawfully seized by a State or local law enforcement agency and transferred to a Federal agency.

(3) Notwithstanding the provisions of rule 41(a) ⁴ of the Federal Rules of Criminal Procedure, a seizure warrant may be issued pursuant to this subsection by a judicial officer in any district in which a forfeiture action against the property may be filed under section 1355(b) of title 28, and may be executed in any district in which the property is found, or transmitted to the central authority of any foreign state for service in accordance with any treaty or other international agreement. Any motion for the return of property seized under this section shall be filed in the district court in which the seizure warrant was issued or in the district court for the district in which the property was seized.

(4)(A) If any person is arrested or charged in a foreign country in connection with an offense that would give rise to the forfeiture of property in the United States under this section or under the Controlled Substances Act, the Attorney General may apply to any Federal judge or magistrate judge in the district in which the property is located for an ex parte order restraining the property subject to forfeiture for not more than 30 days, except that the time may be extended for good cause shown at a hearing conducted in the manner provided in rule 43(e) of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure.

(B) The application for the restraining order shall set forth the nature and circumstances of the foreign charges and the basis for belief that the person arrested or charged has property in the United States that would be subject to forfeiture, and shall contain a statement that the restraining order is needed to preserve the availability of property for such time as is necessary to receive evidence from the foreign country or elsewhere in support of probable cause for the seizure of the property under this subsection.

(c) Property taken or detained under this section shall not be replevable, but shall be deemed to be in the custody of the Attorney General, the Secretary of the Treasury, or the Postal Service, as the case may be, subject only to the orders and decrees of the court or the official having jurisdiction thereof. Whenever property is seized under this subsection, the Attorney General, the Secretary of the Treasury, or the Postal Service, as the case may be, may—

- (1) place the property under seal;
- (2) remove the property to a place designated by him; or
- (3) require that the General Services Administration take custody of the property and remove it, if practicable, to an appropriate location for disposition in accordance with law.

(d) For purposes of this section, the provisions of the customs laws relating to the seizure, summary and judicial forfeiture, condemnation of property for violation of the customs laws, the disposition of such property or the proceeds from the sale of such property under this section, the remission or mitigation of such forfeitures, and the compromise of claims (19 U.S.C. 1602 et seq.), insofar as they are applicable and not inconsistent with the provisions of this section, shall apply to seizures and forfeitures incurred, or alleged to have been incurred, under this section, except that such duties as are imposed upon the customs officer or any other person with respect to the seizure and forfeiture of property under the customs laws shall be performed with respect to seizures and forfeitures of property under this section by such officers, agents, or other persons as may be authorized or designated for that purpose by the Attorney General, the Secretary of the Treasury, or the Postal Service, as the case may be. The Attorney General shall have sole responsibility for disposing of petitions for remission or mitigation with respect to property involved in a judicial forfeiture proceeding.

(e) Notwithstanding any other provision of the law, except section 3 of the Anti Drug Abuse Act of 1986, the Attorney General, the Secretary of the Treasury, or the Postal Service, as the case may be, is authorized to retain property forfeited pursuant to this section, or to transfer such property on such terms and conditions as he may determine—

- (1) to any other Federal agency;
- (2) to any State or local law enforcement agency which participated directly in any of the acts which led to the seizure or forfeiture of the property;
- (3) in the case of property referred to in subsection (a)(1)(C), to any Federal financial institution regulatory agency—
 - (A) to reimburse the agency for payments to claimants or creditors of the institution; and
 - (B) to reimburse the insurance fund of the agency for losses suffered by the fund as a result of the receivership or liquidation;
- (4) in the case of property referred to in subsection (a)(1)(C), upon the order of the appropriate Federal financial institution regulatory agency, to the financial institution as restitution, with the value of the property so transferred to be set off against any amount later recovered by the financial institution as compensatory damages in any State or Federal proceeding;
- (5) in the case of property referred to in subsection (a)(1)(C), to any Federal financial institution regulatory agency, to the extent of the agency's contribution of resources to, or expenses involved in, the seizure and forfeiture, and the investigation leading directly to the seizure and forfeiture, of such property;
- (6) as restoration to any victim of the offense giving rise to the forfeiture, including, in the case of a money laundering offense, any offense constituting the underlying specified unlawful activity; or
- (7) In ³ the case of property referred to in subsection (a)(1)(D), to the Resolution Trust Corporation, the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, or any other Federal financial institution regulatory agency (as defined in section 8(e)(7)(D) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act).

The Attorney General, the Secretary of the Treasury, or the Postal Service, as the case may be, shall ensure the equitable transfer pursuant to paragraph (2) of any forfeited property to the appropriate State or local law enforcement agency so as to reflect generally the contribution of any such agency participating directly in any of the acts which led to the seizure or forfeiture of such property. A decision by the Attorney General, the Secretary of the Treasury, or the Postal Service pursuant to paragraph (2) shall not be subject to review. The United States shall not be liable in any action arising out of the use of any property the custody of which was transferred pursuant to this section to any non-Federal agency. The Attorney General, the Secretary of the Treasury, or the Postal Service may order the discontinuance of any forfeiture proceedings under this section in favor of the institution of forfeiture proceedings by State or local authorities under an appropriate State or local statute. After the filing of a complaint for forfeiture under this section, the Attorney General may seek dismissal of the complaint in favor of forfeiture proceedings under State or local law. Whenever forfeiture proceedings are discontinued by the United States in favor of State or local proceedings, the United States may transfer custody and possession of the seized property to the appropriate State or local official immediately upon the initiation of the proper actions by such officials. Whenever forfeiture proceedings are discontinued by the United States in favor of State or local proceedings, notice shall be sent to all known interested parties advising them of the discontinuance or dismissal. The United States shall not be liable in any action arising out of the seizure, detention, and transfer of seized property to State or local officials. The United States shall not be liable in any action arising out of a transfer under paragraph (3), (4), or (5) of this subsection.

(f) All right, title, and interest in property described in subsection (a) of this section shall vest in the United States upon commission of the act giving rise to forfeiture under this section.

(g)(1) Upon the motion of the United States, the court shall stay the civil forfeiture proceeding if the court determines that civil discovery will adversely affect the ability of the Government to conduct a related criminal investigation or the prosecution of a related criminal case.

(2) Upon the motion of a claimant, the court shall stay the civil forfeiture proceeding with respect to that claimant if the court determines that—

- (A) the claimant is the subject of a related criminal investigation or case;
- (B) the claimant has standing to assert a claim in the civil forfeiture proceeding; and

(C) continuation of the forfeiture proceeding will burden the right of the claimant against self-incrimination in the related investigation or case.

(3) With respect to the impact of civil discovery described in paragraphs (1) and (2), the court may determine that a stay is unnecessary if a protective order limiting discovery would protect the interest of one party without unfairly limiting the ability of the opposing party to pursue the civil case. In no case, however, shall the court impose a protective order as an alternative to a stay if the effect of such protective order would be to allow one party to pursue discovery while the other party is substantially unable to do so.

(4) In this subsection, the terms "related criminal case" and "related criminal investigation" mean an actual prosecution or investigation in progress at the time at which the request for the stay, or any subsequent motion to lift the stay is made. In determining whether a criminal case or investigation is "related" to a civil forfeiture proceeding, the court shall consider the degree of similarity between the parties, witnesses, facts, and circumstances involved in the two proceedings, without requiring an identity with respect to any one or more factors.

(5) In requesting a stay under paragraph (1), the Government may, in appropriate cases, submit evidence ex parte in order to avoid disclosing any matter that may adversely affect an ongoing criminal investigation or pending criminal trial.

(6) Whenever a civil forfeiture proceeding is stayed pursuant to this subsection, the court shall enter any order necessary to preserve the value of the property or to protect the rights of lienholders or other persons with an interest in the property while the stay is in effect.

(7) A determination by the court that the claimant has standing to request a stay pursuant to paragraph (2) shall apply only to this subsection and shall not preclude the Government from objecting to the standing of the claimant by dispositive motion or at the time of trial.

(h) In addition to the venue provided for in section 1395 of title 28 or any other provision of law, in the case of property of a defendant charged with a violation that is the basis for forfeiture of the property under this section, a proceeding for forfeiture under this section may be brought in the judicial district in which the defendant owning such property is found or in the judicial district in which the criminal prosecution is brought.

(i)(1) Whenever property is civilly or criminally forfeited under this chapter, the Attorney General or the Secretary of the Treasury, as the case may be, may transfer the forfeited personal property or the proceeds of the sale of any forfeited personal or real property to any foreign country which participated directly or indirectly in the seizure or forfeiture of the property, if such a transfer—

(A) has been agreed to by the Secretary of State;

(B) is authorized in an international agreement between the United States and the foreign country; and

(C) is made to a country which, if applicable, has been certified under section 481(h) ⁴ of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961.

A decision by the Attorney General or the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to this paragraph shall not be subject to review. The foreign country shall, in the event of a transfer of property or proceeds of sale of property under this subsection, bear all expenses incurred by the United States in the seizure, maintenance, inventory, storage, forfeiture, and disposition of the property, and all transfer costs. The payment of all such expenses, and the transfer of assets pursuant to this paragraph, shall be upon such terms and conditions as the Attorney General or the Secretary of the Treasury may, in his discretion, set.

(2) The provisions of this section shall not be construed as limiting or superseding any other authority of the United States to provide assistance to a foreign country in obtaining property related to a crime committed in the foreign country, including property which is sought as evidence of a crime committed in the foreign country.

(3) A certified order or judgment of forfeiture by a court of competent jurisdiction of a foreign country concerning property which is the subject of forfeiture under this section and was determined by such court to be the type of property described in subsection (a)(1)(B) of this section, and any

certified recordings or transcripts of testimony taken in a foreign judicial proceeding concerning such order or judgment of forfeiture, shall be admissible in evidence in a proceeding brought pursuant to this section. Such certified order or judgment of forfeiture, when admitted into evidence, shall constitute probable cause that the property forfeited by such order or judgment of forfeiture is subject to forfeiture under this section and creates a rebuttable presumption of the forfeitability of such property under this section.

(4) A certified order or judgment of conviction by a court of competent jurisdiction of a foreign country concerning an unlawful drug activity which gives rise to forfeiture under this section and any certified recordings or transcripts of testimony taken in a foreign judicial proceeding concerning such order or judgment of conviction shall be admissible in evidence in a proceeding brought pursuant to this section. Such certified order or judgment of conviction, when admitted into evidence, creates a rebuttable presumption that the unlawful drug activity giving rise to forfeiture under this section has occurred.

(5) The provisions of paragraphs (3) and (4) of this subsection shall not be construed as limiting the admissibility of any evidence otherwise admissible, nor shall they limit the ability of the United States to establish probable cause that property is subject to forfeiture by any evidence otherwise admissible.

(j) For purposes of this section—

(1) the term "Attorney General" means the Attorney General or his delegate; and

(2) the term "Secretary of the Treasury" means the Secretary of the Treasury or his delegate.

(k) INTERBANK ACCOUNTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—For the purpose of a forfeiture under this section or under the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 801 et seq.), if funds are deposited into an account at a foreign financial institution (as defined in section 984(c)(2)(A) of this title), and that foreign financial institution (as defined in section 984(c)(2)(A) of this title) has an interbank account in the United States with a covered financial institution (as defined in section 5318(j)(1) of title 31), the funds shall be deemed to have been deposited into the interbank account in the United States, and any restraining order, seizure warrant, or arrest warrant in rem regarding the funds may be served on the covered financial institution, and funds in the interbank account, up to the value of the funds deposited into the account at the foreign financial institution (as defined in section 984(c)(2)(A) of this title), may be restrained, seized, or arrested.

(B) AUTHORITY TO SUSPEND.—The Attorney General, in consultation with the Secretary of the Treasury, may suspend or terminate a forfeiture under this section if the Attorney General determines that a conflict of law exists between the laws of the jurisdiction in which the foreign financial institution (as defined in section 984(c)(2)(A) of this title) is located and the laws of the United States with respect to liabilities arising from the restraint, seizure, or arrest of such funds, and that such suspension or termination would be in the interest of justice and would not harm the national interests of the United States.

(2) NO REQUIREMENT FOR GOVERNMENT TO TRACE FUNDS.—If a forfeiture action is brought against funds that are restrained, seized, or arrested under paragraph (1), it shall not be necessary for the Government to establish that the funds are directly traceable to the funds that were deposited into the foreign financial institution (as defined in section 984(c)(2)(A) of this title), nor shall it be necessary for the Government to rely on the application of section 984.

(3) CLAIMS BROUGHT BY OWNER OF THE FUNDS.—If a forfeiture action is instituted against funds restrained, seized, or arrested under paragraph (1), the owner of the funds deposited into the account at the foreign financial institution (as defined in section 984(c)(2)(A) of this title) may contest the forfeiture by filing a claim under section 983.

(4) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this subsection, the following definitions shall apply:

(A) INTERBANK ACCOUNT.—The term "interbank account" has the same meaning as in section 984(c)(2)(B).

(B) OWNER.—

(i) **IN GENERAL.**—Except as provided in clause (ii), the term "owner"—

(I) means the person who was the owner, as that term is defined in section 983(d)(6), of the funds that were deposited into the foreign financial institution (as defined in section 984(c)(2)(A) of this title) at the time such funds were deposited; and

(II) does not include either the foreign financial institution (as defined in section 984(c)(2)(A) of this title) or any financial institution acting as an intermediary in the transfer of the funds into the interbank account.

(ii) **EXCEPTION.**—The foreign financial institution (as defined in section 984(c)(2)(A) of this title) may be considered the "owner" of the funds (and no other person shall qualify as the owner of such funds) only if—

(I) the basis for the forfeiture action is wrongdoing committed by the foreign financial institution (as defined in section 984(c)(2)(A) of this title); or

(II) the foreign financial institution (as defined in section 984(c)(2)(A) of this title) establishes, by a preponderance of the evidence, that prior to the restraint, seizure, or arrest of the funds, the foreign financial institution (as defined in section 984(c)(2)(A) of this title) had discharged all or part of its obligation to the prior owner of the funds, in which case the foreign financial institution (as defined in section 984(c)(2)(A) of this title) shall be deemed the owner of the funds to the extent of such discharged obligation.

(Added Pub. L. 99–570, title I, §1366(a), Oct. 27, 1986, 100 Stat. 3207–35; amended Pub. L. 100–690, title VI, §§6463(a), (b), 6469(b), 6470(b), (e), (f), 6471(c), Nov. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 4374, 4377, 4378; Pub. L. 101–73, title IX, §963(a), (b), Aug. 9, 1989, 103 Stat. 504; Pub. L. 101–647, title I, §103, title XXV, §§2508, 2524, 2525(a), title XXXV, §3531, Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4791, 4862, 4873, 4874, 4924; Pub. L. 102–393, title VI, §638(d), Oct. 6, 1992, 106 Stat. 1788; Pub. L. 102–519, title I, §104(a), Oct. 25, 1992, 106 Stat. 3385; Pub. L. 102–550, title XV, §§1525(c)(1), 1533, Oct. 28, 1992, 106 Stat. 4065, 4066; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330011(s)(2), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2146; Pub. L. 103–447, title I, §102(b), Nov. 2, 1994, 108 Stat. 4693; Pub. L. 106–185, §§2(c)(1), 5(a), 6, 8(a), 20, Apr. 25, 2000, 114 Stat. 210, 213–215, 224; Pub. L. 107–56, title III, §§319(a), 320, 372(b)(1), 373(b), title VIII, §806, Oct. 26, 2001, 115 Stat. 311, 315, 339, 340, 378; Pub. L. 107–197, title III, §301(d), June 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 728; Pub. L. 107–273, div. B, title IV, §4002(a)(2), Nov. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 1806; Pub. L. 109–177, title I, §§111, 120, title IV, §§404, 406(a)(3), Mar. 9, 2006, 120 Stat. 209, 221, 244; Pub. L. 111–203, title III, §377(3), July 21, 2010, 124 Stat. 1569; Pub. L. 112–186, §3, Oct. 5, 2012, 126 Stat. 1428; Pub. L. 114–122, title I, §105(a), Feb. 18, 2016, 130 Stat. 101.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Controlled Substances Act, referred to in subsecs. (a)(1)(B)(i), (b)(4)(A), and (k)(1)(A), is title II of Pub. L. 91–513, Oct. 27, 1970, 84 Stat. 1242, which is classified principally to subchapter I (§801 et seq.) of chapter 13 of Title 21, Food and Drugs. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 801 of Title 21 and Tables.

Section 104(a) of the North Korea Sanctions and Policy Enhancement Act of 2016, referred to in subsec. (a)(1)(I), is classified to section 9214(a) of Title 22, Foreign Relations and Intercourse.

The Federal Rules of Criminal Procedure, referred to in subsec. (b)(2), (3), are set out in the Appendix to this title.

The Supplemental Rules for Certain Admiralty and Maritime Claims, referred to in subsec. (b)(2)(A), were renamed the Supplemental Rules for Admiralty or Maritime Claims and Asset Forfeiture Actions and are set out as part of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure in the Appendix to Title 28, Judiciary and Judicial Procedure.

Rule 41 of the Federal Rules of Criminal Procedure, referred to in subsec. (b)(3), was amended by order of the Supreme Court dated Apr. 29, 2002, effective Dec. 1, 2002. The amendment moved subject matter of former subsec. (a) to subsec. (b).

The Federal Rules of Civil Procedure, referred to in subsec. (b)(4)(A), are set out in the Appendix to Title 28, Judiciary and Judicial Procedure.

Section 3 of the Anti Drug Abuse Act of 1986, referred to in subsec. (e), is section 3 of Pub. L. 99-570, which is set out as a note under section 801 of Title 21, Food and Drugs.

Section 8(e)(7)(D) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, referred to in subsec. (e)(7), is classified to section 1818(e)(7)(D) of Title 12, Banks and Banking.

Section 481(h) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, referred to in subsec. (i)(1)(C), was classified to section 2291(h) of Title 22, Foreign Relations and Intercourse, prior to repeal of subsec. (h) by Pub. L. 102-583, §6(b)(2), Nov. 2, 1992, 106 Stat. 4932. Reference to section 481(h) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 probably should be to section 490(a)(1) of the Act, which is classified to section 2291j(a)(1) of Title 22.

AMENDMENTS

2016—Subsec. (a)(1)(I). Pub. L. 114-122 added subpar. (I).

2012—Subsec. (a)(1)(C). Pub. L. 112-186 inserted "670," after "657,".

2010—Subsec. (a)(1)(D). Pub. L. 111-203, in concluding provisions, struck out "Resolution Trust Corporation," after "acquired or held by the" and "or the Office of Thrift Supervision" after "Office of the Comptroller of the Currency".

2006—Subsec. (a)(1)(B)(i). Pub. L. 109-177, §111, inserted "trafficking in nuclear, chemical, biological, or radiological weapons technology or material, or" after "involves".

Subsec. (a)(1)(G)(i). Pub. L. 109-177, §120(1), which directed amendment of cl. (i) by substituting "any Federal crime of terrorism (as defined in section 2332b(g)(5))" for "act of international or domestic terrorism (as defined in section 2331)", was executed by making the substitution for "act of domestic or international terrorism (as defined in section 2331)", to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

Subsec. (a)(1)(G)(ii). Pub. L. 109-177, §120(2), which directed amendment of cl. (ii) by "striking 'an act of international or domestic terrorism (as defined in section 2331)' with 'any Federal crime of terrorism (as defined in section 2332b(g)(5))'", was executed by striking "an act of domestic or international terrorism (as defined in section 2331)" and inserting "any Federal crime of terrorism (as defined in section 2332b(g)(5))", to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

Subsec. (a)(i)(G)(iii). Pub. L. 109-177, §120(3), which directed amendment of cl. (iii) by substituting "Federal crime of terrorism (as defined in section 2332b(g)(5))" for "act of international or domestic terrorism (as defined in section 2331)", was executed by making the substitution for "act of domestic or international terrorism (as defined in section 2331)", to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

Subsec. (a)(1)(G)(iv). Pub. L. 109-177, §404, added cl. (iv).

Subsec. (k). Pub. L. 109-177, §406(a)(3), substituted "foreign financial institution (as defined in section 984(c)(2)(A) of this title)" for "foreign bank" wherever appearing.

2002—Subsec. (a)(1)(H). Pub. L. 107-197 added subpar. (H).

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 107-273 substituted "proceeds from the sale of such property under this section" for "proceeds from the sale of this section".

2001—Subsec. (a)(1)(A). Pub. L. 107-56, §§372(b)(1), 373(b), struck out "of section 5313(a) or 5324(a) of title 31, or" after "transaction or attempted transaction in violation", substituted ", 1957 or 1960" for "or 1957", and struck out at end "However, no property shall be seized or forfeited in the case of a violation of section 5313(a) of title 31 by a domestic financial institution examined by a Federal bank supervisory agency or a financial institution regulated by the Securities and Exchange Commission or a partner, director, or employee thereof."

Subsec. (a)(1)(B). Pub. L. 107-56, §320, amended subpar. (B) generally. Prior to amendment, subpar. (B) read as follows: "Any property, real or personal, within the jurisdiction of the United States, constituting, derived from, or traceable to, any proceeds obtained directly or indirectly from an offense against a foreign nation involving the manufacture, importation, sale, or distribution of a controlled substance (as such term is defined for the purposes of the Controlled Substances Act), within whose jurisdiction such offense would be punishable by death or imprisonment for a term exceeding one year and which would be punishable under the laws of the United States by imprisonment for a term exceeding one year if such act or activity constituting the offense against the foreign nation had occurred within the jurisdiction of the United States."

Subsec. (a)(1)(G). Pub. L. 107-56, §806, added subpar. (G).

Subsec. (k). Pub. L. 107-56, §319(a), added subsec. (k).

2000—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 106-185, §2(c)(1)(A), substituted "The" for "Except as provided in paragraph (2), the" in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (a)(1)(C). Pub. L. 106-185, §20(a), substituted "or any offense constituting 'specified unlawful activity' (as defined in section 1956(c)(7) of this title), or a conspiracy to commit such offense." for "or a

violation of section 1341 or 1343 of such title affecting a financial institution."

Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 106-185, §§2(c)(1)(B), 20(b), added par. (2) and struck out former par. (2) which read as follows: "No property shall be forfeited under this section to the extent of the interest of an owner or lienholder by reason of any act or omission established by that owner or lienholder to have been committed without the knowledge of that owner or lienholder."

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 106-185, §5(a), amended subsec. (b) generally. Prior to amendment, subsec. (b) read as follows:

"(b)(1) Any property—

"(A) subject to forfeiture to the United States under subparagraph (A) or (B) of subsection (a)(1) of this section—

"(i) may be seized by the Attorney General; or

"(ii) in the case of property involved in a violation of section 5313(a) or 5324 of title 31, United States Code, or section 1956 or 1957 of this title investigated by the Secretary of the Treasury or the United States Postal Service, may be seized by the Secretary of the Treasury or the Postal Service; and

"(B) subject to forfeiture to the United States under subparagraph (C) of subsection (a)(1) of this section may be seized by the Attorney General, the Secretary of the Treasury, or the Postal Service.

"(2) Property shall be seized under paragraph (1) of this subsection upon process issued pursuant to the Supplemental Rules for certain Admiralty and Maritime Claims by any district court of the United States having jurisdiction over the property, except that seizure without such process may be made when—

"(A) the seizure is pursuant to a lawful arrest or search; or

"(B) the Attorney General, the Secretary of the Treasury, or the Postal Service, as the case may be, has obtained a warrant for such seizure pursuant to the Federal Rules of Criminal Procedure, in which event proceedings under subsection (d) of this section shall be instituted promptly."

Subsec. (e)(6). Pub. L. 106-185, §6, added par. (6) and struck out former par. (6) which read as follows: "in the case of property referred to in subsection (a)(1)(C), restore forfeited property to any victim of an offense described in subsection (a)(1)(C); or".

Subsec. (g). Pub. L. 106-185, §8(a), amended subsec. (g) generally. Prior to amendment, subsec. (g) read as follows: "The filing of an indictment or information alleging a violation of law, Federal, State, or local, which is also related to a forfeiture proceeding under this section shall, upon motion of the United States and for good cause shown, stay the forfeiture proceeding."

1994—Subsec. (e)(7). Pub. L. 103-322, §330011(s)(2), amended directory language of Pub. L. 101-647, §2525(a)(2). See 1990 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (i)(1)(C). Pub. L. 103-447, which directed substitution of "section 490(a)(1) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961" for "paragraph (1)(A) of section 481(h) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961", could not be executed because the words "paragraph (1)(A) of" do not appear in text.

1992—Subsec. (a)(1)(A). Pub. L. 102-550, §1525(c)(1), substituted "5324(a)" for "5324".

Subsec. (a)(1)(C). Pub. L. 102-393 inserted provisions relating to sections 471, 472, 473, 474, 476, 477, 478, 479, 480, 481, 485, 486, 487, 488, 501, 502, 510, 542, 545, 842, 844, 1028, 1029, and 1030 of this title.

Subsec. (a)(1)(F). Pub. L. 102-519 added subpar. (F).

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 102-550, §1533, struck out penultimate sentence of concluding provisions which read as follows: "The authority granted to the Secretary of the Treasury and the Postal Service pursuant to this subsection shall apply only to property that has been administratively forfeited."

1990—Subsec. (a)(1)(C). Pub. L. 101-647, §2524(1), inserted "1032," after "1014," and "or a violation of section 1341 or 1343 of such title affecting a financial institution" before period at end.

Subsec. (a)(1)(D), (E). Pub. L. 101-647, §2525(a)(1), added subpars. (D) and (E).

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 101-647, §2524(2), added par. (1) and par. (2) introductory provisions, redesignated former pars. (1) and (2) as subpars. (A) and (B) of par. (2), and struck out former introductory provisions which read as follows: "Any property subject to forfeiture to the United States under subsection (a)(1)(A) or (a)(1)(B) of this section may be seized by the Attorney General or, with respect to property involved in a violation of section 5313(a) or 5324 of title 31 or of section 1956 or 1957 of this title investigated by the Secretary of the Treasury or the Postal Service may be seized by the Secretary of the Treasury or the Postal Service, in each case upon process issued pursuant to the Supplemental Rules for certain Admiralty and Maritime Claims by any district court of the United States having jurisdiction over the property, except that seizure without such process may be made when—".

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 101-647, §3531, inserted a period at end.

Subsec. (e)(3), (4). Pub. L. 101-647, §2524(3), (4), struck out "(if the affected financial institution is in receivership or liquidation)" after "subsection (a)(1)(C)".

Subsec. (e)(6). Pub. L. 101-647, §2508, added par. (6).

Subsec. (e)(7). Pub. L. 101-647, §2525(a)(2), as amended by Pub. L. 103-322, §330011(s)(2), added par. (7).

Subsec. (i). Pub. L. 101-647, §103(1), struck out introductory provisions which read as follows: "In the case of property subject to forfeiture under subsection (a)(1)(B), the following additional provisions shall, to the extent provided by treaty, apply:".

Subsec. (i)(1). Pub. L. 101-647, §103(3), substituted first sentence for "Notwithstanding any other provision of law, except section 3 of the Anti Drug Abuse Act of 1986, whenever property is civilly or criminally forfeited under the Controlled Substances Act, the Attorney General may, with the concurrence of the Secretary of State, equitably transfer any conveyance, currency, and any other type of personal property which the Attorney General may designate by regulation for equitable transfer, or any amounts realized by the United States from the sale of any real or personal property forfeited under the Controlled Substances Act to an appropriate foreign country to reflect generally the contribution of any such foreign country participating directly or indirectly in any acts which led to the seizure or forfeiture of such property. Such property when forfeited pursuant to subsection (a)(1)(B) of this section may also be transferred to a foreign country pursuant to a treaty providing for the transfer of forfeited property to such foreign country."

Pub. L. 101-647, §103(2), (4), (5), inserted "or the Secretary of the Treasury" after "Attorney General" in two places, realigned margin, and struck out at end "Transfers may be made under this subsection during a fiscal year to a country that is subject to paragraph (1)(A) of section 481(h) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (relating to restrictions on United States assistance) only if there is a certification in effect with respect to that country for that fiscal year under paragraph (2) of that section."

Subsec. (i)(2) to (5). Pub. L. 101-647, §103(2), realigned margins.

1989—Subsec. (a)(1)(C). Pub. L. 101-73, §963(a), added subpar. (C).

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 101-73, §963(b), substituted "determine—" for "determine to—" in introductory provisions, inserted "The United States shall not be liable in any action arising out of a transfer under paragraph (3), (4), or (5) of this subsection." in closing provisions, added pars. (1) to (5), and struck out former pars. (1) and (2) which read as follows:

"(1) any other Federal agency; or

"(2) any State or local law enforcement agency which participated directly in any of the acts which led to the seizure or forfeiture of the property."

1988—Subsec. (a)(1)(A). Pub. L. 100-690, §6463(a)(1), added subpar. (A) and struck out former subpar. (A) which read as follows: "Any property, real or personal, which represents the gross receipts a person obtains, directly or indirectly, as a result of a violation of section 1956 or 1957 of this title, or which is traceable to such gross receipts."

Subsec. (a)(1)(B). Pub. L. 100-690, §6470(b), inserted ", real or personal," after "property", substituted "constituting, derived from, or traceable to, any proceeds obtained directly or indirectly from" for "which represents the proceeds of", "such offense would" for "such offense or activity would", and "punishable under the laws of the United States by imprisonment" for "punishable by imprisonment", and inserted "constituting the offense against the foreign nation" after "such act or activity".

Subsec. (a)(1)(C). Pub. L. 100-690, §6463(a)(2), struck out subpar. (C) which read as follows: "Any coin and currency (or other monetary instrument as the Secretary of the Treasury may prescribe) or any interest in other property, including any deposit in a financial institution, traceable to such coin or currency involved in a transaction or attempted transaction in violation of section 5313(a) or 5324 of title 31 may be seized and forfeited to the United States Government. No property or interest in property shall be seized or forfeited if the violation is by a domestic financial institution examined by a Federal bank supervisory agency or a financial institution regulated by the Securities and Exchange Commission or a partner, director, officer, or employee thereof."

Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 100-690, §6470(e), substituted "omission" for "emission".

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 100-690, §6463(b), which directed amendment of subsec. (b) by substituting "involved in a violation of section 5313(a) or 5324 of title 31 or of section 1956 or 1957 of this title investigated by the Secretary of the Treasury" for "involved in a violation of section 1956 or 1957 of this title investigated by the Secretary of the Treasury, and any property subject to forfeiture under subsection (a)(1)(C) of this section" was executed by substituting the new language for "involved in a violation of section 1956 or 1957 of this title investigated by the Secretary of the Treasury, may be seized by the Secretary of the Treasury, and any property subject to forfeiture under subsection (a)(1)(C) of this section" in introductory provisions, to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

Pub. L. 100-690, §6469(b)(1), inserted "or the Postal Service" after "Secretary of the Treasury" in two places in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 100-690, §6469(b)(2), substituted "the Attorney General, the Secretary of the

Treasury, or the Postal Service" for "the Attorney General or the Secretary of the Treasury".

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 100–690, §6469(b)(2), substituted "the Attorney General, the Secretary of the Treasury, or the Postal Service" for "the Attorney General or the Secretary of the Treasury" in two places.

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 100–690, §6469(b)(2), (3), substituted "the Attorney General, the Secretary of the Treasury, or the Postal Service" for "the Attorney General or the Secretary of the Treasury" and inserted provision that Attorney General have sole responsibility for disposing of petitions for remission or mitigation with respect to property involved in a judicial forfeiture proceeding.

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 100–690, §6469(b)(2), which directed the substitution of "the Attorney General, the Secretary of the Treasury, or the Postal Service" for "the Attorney General or the Secretary of the Treasury" was executed to reflect the probable intent of Congress by making the substitution in four places without regard as to whether or not the initial article "the" was capitalized.

Pub. L. 100–690, §6469(b)(4), inserted provision that the authority granted to the Secretary of the Treasury and the Postal Service apply only to property that has been administratively forfeited.

Subsec. (g). Pub. L. 100–690, §6471(c), inserted ", Federal, State or local," after "law".

Subsec. (i)(1). Pub. L. 100–690, §6470(f), substituted "subsection" for "subchapter" in fourth sentence.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2010 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 111–203 effective on the transfer date, see section 351 of Pub. L. 111–203, set out as a note under section 906 of Title 2, The Congress.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2000 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 106–185 applicable to any forfeiture proceeding commenced on or after the date that is 120 days after Apr. 25, 2000, see section 21 of Pub. L. 106–185, set out as a note under section 1324 of Title 8, Aliens and Nationality.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1994 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330011(s)(2), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2146, provided that the amendment made by that section is effective as of the date on which section 2525(a)(2) of Pub. L. 101–647 took effect.

SHORT TITLE OF 2000 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 106–185, §1(a), Apr. 25, 2000, 114 Stat. 202, provided that: "This Act [enacting sections 983 and 985 of this title and sections 2466 and 2467 of Title 28, Judiciary and Judicial Procedure, amending this section, sections 982 to 984, 986, 2232, 2254, and 3322 of this title, section 1324 of Title 8, Aliens and Nationality, section 1621 of Title 19, Customs Duties, section 881 of Title 21, Food and Drugs, sections 524, 2461, 2465, and 2680 of Title 28, and section 2996f of Title 42, The Public Health and Welfare, repealing section 888 of Title 21, and enacting provisions set out as notes under section 1324 of Title 8, section 2466 of Title 28, and section 3724 of Title 31, Money and Finance] may be cited as the 'Civil Asset Forfeiture Reform Act of 2000'."

SHORT TITLE OF 1988 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 100–690, title VI, §6181, Nov. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 4354, provided that: "This subtitle [subtitle E (§§6181–6187) of title VI of Pub. L. 100–690, enacting sections 5325 and 5326 of Title 31, Money and Finance, amending sections 1956 and 1957 of this title, sections 1730d, 1829b, 1953, 1955, 3403, 3412, 3413, 3417, and 3420 of Title 12, Banks and Banking, and sections 5312, 5318, and 5321 of Title 31] may be cited as the 'Money Laundering Prosecution Improvements Act of 1988'."

SHORT TITLE OF 1986 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 99–570, title I, §1351, Oct. 27, 1986, 100 Stat. 3207–18, provided that: "This subtitle [subtitle H (§§1351–1367) of title I of Pub. L. 99–570, enacting this section, sections 982, 1956, and 1957 of this title and section 5324 of Title 31, Money and Finance, amending sections 1952, 1961, and 2516 of this title, sections 1464, 1730, 1786, 1817, 1818, 3403, and 3413 of Title 12, Banks and Banking, and sections 5312, 5316 to 5318, 5321, and 5322 of Title 31, and enacting provisions set out as notes under this section, sections 1464 and 1730 of Title 12, and sections 5315 to 5317, 5321, and 5324 of Title 31] may be cited as the 'Money Laundering Control Act of 1986'."

SEVERABILITY

Pub. L. 99–570, title I, §1367, Oct. 27, 1986, 100 Stat. 3207–39, provided that: "If any provision of this

subtitle [see Short Title of 1986 Amendment note above] or any amendment made by this Act [see Short Title of 1986 Amendment note set out under section 801 of Title 21, Food and Drugs], or the application thereof to any person or circumstances is held invalid, the provisions of every other part, and their application, shall not be affected thereby."

¹ So in original.

² So in original. A second closing parenthesis probably should appear.

³ So in original. Probably should not be capitalized.

⁴ See References in Text note below.

§982. Criminal forfeiture

(a)(1) The court, in imposing sentence on a person convicted of an offense in violation of section 1956, 1957, or 1960 of this title, shall order that the person forfeit to the United States any property, real or personal, involved in such offense, or any property traceable to such property.

(2) The court, in imposing sentence on a person convicted of a violation of, or a conspiracy to violate—

(A) section 215, 656, 657, 1005, 1006, 1007, 1014, 1341, 1343, or 1344 of this title, affecting a financial institution, or

(B) section 471, 472, 473, 474, 476, 477, 478, 479, 480, 481, 485, 486, 487, 488, 501, 502, 510, 542, 545, 555, 842, 844, 1028, 1029, or 1030 of this title,

shall order that the person forfeit to the United States any property constituting, or derived from, proceeds the person obtained directly or indirectly, as the result of such violation.

(3) The court, in imposing a sentence on a person convicted of an offense under—

(A) section 666(a)(1) (relating to Federal program fraud);

(B) section 1001 (relating to fraud and false statements);

(C) section 1031 (relating to major fraud against the United States);

(D) section 1032 (relating to concealment of assets from conservator, receiver, or liquidating agent of insured financial institution);

(E) section 1341 (relating to mail fraud); or

(F) section 1343 (relating to wire fraud),

involving the sale of assets acquired or held by the the ¹ Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, as conservator or receiver for a financial institution or any other conservator for a financial institution appointed by the Office of the Comptroller of the Currency, or the National Credit Union Administration, as conservator or liquidating agent for a financial institution, shall order that the person forfeit to the United States any property, real or personal, which represents or is traceable to the gross receipts obtained, directly or indirectly, as a result of such violation.

(4) With respect to an offense listed in subsection (a)(3) committed for the purpose of executing or attempting to execute any scheme or artifice to defraud, or for obtaining money or property by means of false or fraudulent statements, pretenses, representations, or promises, the gross receipts of such an offense shall include any property, real or personal, tangible or intangible, which is obtained, directly or indirectly, as a result of such offense.

(5) The court, in imposing sentence on a person convicted of a violation or conspiracy to violate—

(A) section 511 (altering or removing motor vehicle identification numbers);

(B) section 553 (importing or exporting stolen motor vehicles);

(C) section 2119 (armed robbery of automobiles);

(D) section 2312 (transporting stolen motor vehicles in interstate commerce); or

(E) section 2313 (possessing or selling a stolen motor vehicle that has moved in interstate commerce);

shall order that the person forfeit to the United States any property, real or personal, which represents or is traceable to the gross proceeds obtained, directly or indirectly, as a result of such violation.

(6)(A) The court, in imposing sentence on a person convicted of a violation of, or conspiracy to violate, section 274(a), 274A(a)(1), or 274A(a)(2) of the Immigration and Nationality Act or section 555, 1425, 1426, 1427, 1541, 1542, 1543, 1544, or 1546 of this title, or a violation of, or conspiracy to violate, section 1028 of this title if committed in connection with passport or visa issuance or use, shall order that the person forfeit to the United States, regardless of any provision of State law—

(i) any conveyance, including any vessel, vehicle, or aircraft used in the commission of the offense of which the person is convicted; and

(ii) any property real or personal—

(I) that constitutes, or is derived from or is traceable to the proceeds obtained directly or indirectly from the commission of the offense of which the person is convicted; or

(II) that is used to facilitate, or is intended to be used to facilitate, the commission of the offense of which the person is convicted.

(B) The court, in imposing sentence on a person described in subparagraph (A), shall order that the person forfeit to the United States all property described in that subparagraph.

(7) The court, in imposing sentence on a person convicted of a Federal health care offense, shall order the person to forfeit property, real or personal, that constitutes or is derived, directly or indirectly, from gross proceeds traceable to the commission of the offense.

(8) The court, in sentencing a defendant convicted of an offense under section 1028, 1029, 1341, 1342, 1343, or 1344, or of a conspiracy to commit such an offense, if the offense involves telemarketing (as that term is defined in section 2325), shall order that the defendant forfeit to the United States any real or personal property—

(A) used or intended to be used to commit, to facilitate, or to promote the commission of such offense; and

(B) constituting, derived from, or traceable to the gross proceeds that the defendant obtained directly or indirectly as a result of the offense.

(b)(1) The forfeiture of property under this section, including any seizure and disposition of the property and any related judicial or administrative proceeding, shall be governed by the provisions of section 413 (other than subsection (d) of that section) of the Comprehensive Drug Abuse Prevention and Control Act of 1970 (21 U.S.C. 853).

(2) The substitution of assets provisions of subsection 413(p) shall not be used to order a defendant to forfeit assets in place of the actual property laundered where such defendant acted merely as an intermediary who handled but did not retain the property in the course of the money laundering offense unless the defendant, in committing the offense or offenses giving rise to the forfeiture, conducted three or more separate transactions involving a total of \$100,000 or more in any twelve month period.

(Added Pub. L. 99–570, title I, §1366(a), Oct. 27, 1986, 100 Stat. 3207–39; amended Pub. L. 100–690, title VI, §§6463(c), 6464, Nov. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 4374, 4375; Pub. L. 101–73, title IX, §963(c), Aug. 9, 1989, 103 Stat. 504; Pub. L. 101–647, title XIV, §§1401, 1403, title XXV, §2525(b), Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4835, 4874; Pub. L. 102–393, title VI, §638(e), Oct. 6, 1992, 106 Stat. 1788; Pub. L. 102–519, title I, §104(b), Oct. 25, 1992, 106 Stat. 3385; Pub. L. 102–550, title XV, §1512(c), Oct. 28, 1992, 106 Stat. 4058; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330011(s)(1), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2145; Pub. L. 104–191, title II, §249(a), (b), Aug. 21, 1996, 110 Stat. 2020; Pub. L. 104–208, div. C, title II, §217, Sept. 30, 1996, 110 Stat. 3009–573; Pub. L. 105–184, §2, June 23, 1998, 112 Stat. 520; Pub. L. 105–318, §6(a), Oct. 30, 1998, 112 Stat. 3010; Pub. L. 106–185, §18(b), Apr. 25, 2000, 114 Stat. 223; Pub. L. 107–56, title III, §372(b)(2), Oct. 26, 2001, 115 Stat. 339; Pub.

L. 107–273, div. B, title IV, §4002(b)(10), Nov. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 1808; Pub. L. 109–295, title V, §551(c), Oct. 4, 2006, 120 Stat. 1390; Pub. L. 110–161, div. E, title V, §553(b), Dec. 26, 2007, 121 Stat. 2082; Pub. L. 111–203, title III, §377(4), July 21, 2010, 124 Stat. 1569; Pub. L. 112–127, §5, June 5, 2012, 126 Stat. 371.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Sections 274 and 274A of the Immigration and Nationality Act, referred to in subsec. (a)(6)(A), are classified to sections 1324 and 1324a, respectively, of Title 8, Aliens and Nationality.

AMENDMENTS

2012—Subsec. (a)(2)(B). Pub. L. 112–127 inserted "555," after "545,".

2010—Subsec. (a)(3). Pub. L. 111–203, in concluding provisions, struck out "Resolution Trust Corporation," after "acquired or held by the" and "or the Office of Thrift Supervision" after "Office of the Comptroller of the Currency".

2007—Subsec. (a)(6)(A). Pub. L. 110–161 substituted "555" for "554" in introductory provisions.

2006—Subsec. (a)(6)(A). Pub. L. 109–295 inserted "554," before "1425," in introductory provisions.

2002—Subsec. (a)(8). Pub. L. 107–273 substituted "court" for "Court".

2001—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 107–56 struck out "of section 5313(a), 5316, or 5324 of title 31, or" before "of section 1956, 1957, or 1960 of this title" and struck out at end "However, no property shall be seized or forfeited in the case of a violation of section 5313(a) of title 31 by a domestic financial institution examined by a Federal bank supervisory agency or a financial institution regulated by the Securities and Exchange Commission or a partner, director, or employee thereof."

2000—Subsec. (a)(6). Pub. L. 106–185, §18(b)(2), (3), designated concluding provisions of subpar. (A) as subpar. (B), substituted "The court, in imposing sentence on a person described in subparagraph (A)" for "The court, in imposing sentence on such person" and "that subparagraph" for "this subparagraph", and struck out former subpar. (B), which read as follows: "The criminal forfeiture of property under subparagraph (A), including any seizure and disposition of the property and any related administrative or judicial proceeding, shall be governed by the provisions of section 413 of the Comprehensive Drug Abuse Prevention and Control Act of 1970 (21 U.S.C. 853), other than subsections (a) and (d) of such section 413."

Subsec. (a)(6)(A). Pub. L. 106–185, §18(b)(1)(A), inserted "section 274(a), 274A(a)(1), or 274A(a)(2) of the Immigration and Nationality Act or" after "a person convicted of a violation of, or conspiracy to violate," in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (a)(6)(A)(i). Pub. L. 106–185, §18(b)(1)(B), substituted "the offense of which the person is convicted" for "a violation of, or a conspiracy to violate, subsection (a)".

Subsec. (a)(6)(A)(ii)(I), (II). Pub. L. 106–185, §18(b)(1)(C), substituted "the offense of which the person is convicted" for "a violation of, or a conspiracy to violate, subsection (a), section 274A(a)(1) or 274A(a)(2) of the Immigration and Nationality Act, or section 1028, 1425, 1426, 1427, 1541, 1542, 1543, 1544, or 1546 of this title".

1998—Subsec. (a)(6), (7). Pub. L. 105–184, §2(1)(A), which directed the amendment of subsec. (a) "by redesignating the second paragraph designated as paragraph (6) as paragraph (7)", was executed by redesignating par. (6), relating to forfeitures for Federal health care offenses, as (7), to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

Subsec. (a)(8). Pub. L. 105–184, §2(1)(B), added par. (8).

Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 105–318 amended par. (1) generally. Prior to amendment, par. (1) read as follows: "Property subject to forfeiture under this section, any seizure and disposition thereof, and any administrative or judicial proceeding in relation thereto, shall be governed—

"(A) in the case of a forfeiture under subsection (a)(1), (a)(6), or (a)(8) of this section, by subsections (c) and (e) through (p) of section 413 of the Comprehensive Drug Abuse Prevention and Control Act of 1970 (21 U.S.C. 853); and

"(B) in the case of a forfeiture under subsection (a)(2) of this section, by subsections (b), (c), (e), and (g) through (p) of section 413 of such Act."

Subsec. (b)(1)(A). Pub. L. 105–184, §2(2), substituted "(a)(1), (a)(6), or (a)(8)" for "(a)(1) or (a)(6)".

1996—Subsec. (a)(6). Pub. L. 104–208 added par. (6) relating to criminal forfeiture for passport and visa related offenses.

Pub. L. 104–191, §249(a), added par. (6) relating to forfeitures for Federal health care offenses.

Subsec. (b)(1)(A). Pub. L. 104–191, §249(b), inserted "or (a)(6)" after "(a)(1)".

1994—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 103–322, §330011(s)(1), amended directory language of Pub. L. 101–647, §1401. See 1990 Amendment note below.

1992—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 102–550 substituted ", 1957, or 1960" for "or 1957".

Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 102–393 amended par. (2) generally. Prior to amendment, par. (2) read as follows: "The court, in imposing sentence on a person convicted of a violation of, or a conspiracy to violate, section 215, 656, 657, 1005, 1006, 1007, 1014, 1341, 1343, or 1344 of this title, affecting a financial institution, shall order that the person forfeit to the United States any property constituting, or derived from, proceeds the person obtained directly or indirectly, as the result of such violation."

Subsec. (a)(5). Pub. L. 102–519 added par. (5).

1990—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 101–647, §1401, as amended by Pub. L. 103–322, §330011(s)(1), inserted ", 5316," after "5313(a)", the first place appearing.

Subsec. (a)(3), (4). Pub. L. 101–647, §2525(b), added pars. (3) and (4).

Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 101–647, §1403, inserted before period at end "unless the defendant, in committing the offense or offenses giving rise to the forfeiture, conducted three or more separate transactions involving a total of \$100,000 or more in any twelve month period".

1989—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 101–73, §963(c)(1), designated existing provisions as par. (1) and added par. (2).

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 101–73, §963(c)(2), struck out "The provisions of subsections 413(c) and (e) through (p) of the Comprehensive Drug Abuse Prevention and Control Act of 1970 (21 U.S.C. 853(c) and (e)–(p)) shall apply to property subject to forfeiture under this section, to any seizure or disposition thereof, and to any administrative or judicial proceeding in relation thereto, if not inconsistent with this section. However, the", added par. (1), and inserted "(2) The" before "substitution of assets".

1988—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 100–690, §6463(c), amended subsec. (a) generally. Prior to amendment, subsec. (a) read as follows: "The court, in imposing sentence on a person convicted of an offense under section 1956 or 1957 of this title shall order that the person forfeit to the United States any property, real or personal, which represents the gross receipts the person obtained, directly or indirectly, as a result of such offense, or which is traceable to such gross receipts."

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 100–690, §6464, substituted "(p)" for "(o)" in two places and inserted at end "However, the substitution of assets provisions of subsection 413(p) not be used to order a defendant to forfeit assets in place of the actual property laundered where such defendant acted merely as an intermediary who handled but did not retain the property in the course of the money laundering offense."

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2010 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 111–203 effective on the transfer date, see section 351 of Pub. L. 111–203, set out as a note under section 906 of Title 2, The Congress.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2000 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 106–185 applicable to any forfeiture proceeding commenced on or after the date that is 120 days after Apr. 25, 2000, see section 21 of Pub. L. 106–185, set out as a note under section 1324 of Title 8, Aliens and Nationality.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1994 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330011(s)(1), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2145, provided that the amendment made by that section is effective as of the date on which section 1401 of Pub. L. 101–647 took effect.

¹ *So in original.*

§983. General rules for civil forfeiture proceedings

(a) NOTICE; CLAIM; COMPLAINT.—

(1)(A)(i) Except as provided in clauses (ii) through (v), in any nonjudicial civil forfeiture proceeding under a civil forfeiture statute, with respect to which the Government is required to send written notice to interested parties, such notice shall be sent in a manner to achieve proper

notice as soon as practicable, and in no case more than 60 days after the date of the seizure.

(ii) No notice is required if, before the 60-day period expires, the Government files a civil judicial forfeiture action against the property and provides notice of that action as required by law.

(iii) If, before the 60-day period expires, the Government does not file a civil judicial forfeiture action, but does obtain a criminal indictment containing an allegation that the property is subject to forfeiture, the Government shall either—

(I) send notice within the 60 days and continue the nonjudicial civil forfeiture proceeding under this section; or

(II) terminate the nonjudicial civil forfeiture proceeding, and take the steps necessary to preserve its right to maintain custody of the property as provided in the applicable criminal forfeiture statute.

(iv) In a case in which the property is seized by a State or local law enforcement agency and turned over to a Federal law enforcement agency for the purpose of forfeiture under Federal law, notice shall be sent not more than 90 days after the date of seizure by the State or local law enforcement agency.

(v) If the identity or interest of a party is not determined until after the seizure or turnover but is determined before a declaration of forfeiture is entered, notice shall be sent to such interested party not later than 60 days after the determination by the Government of the identity of the party or the party's interest.

(B) A supervisory official in the headquarters office of the seizing agency may extend the period for sending notice under subparagraph (A) for a period not to exceed 30 days (which period may not be further extended except by a court), if the official determines that the conditions in subparagraph (D) are present.

(C) Upon motion by the Government, a court may extend the period for sending notice under subparagraph (A) for a period not to exceed 60 days, which period may be further extended by the court for 60-day periods, as necessary, if the court determines, based on a written certification of a supervisory official in the headquarters office of the seizing agency, that the conditions in subparagraph (D) are present.

(D) The period for sending notice under this paragraph may be extended only if there is reason to believe that notice may have an adverse result, including—

(i) endangering the life or physical safety of an individual;

(ii) flight from prosecution;

(iii) destruction of or tampering with evidence;

(iv) intimidation of potential witnesses; or

(v) otherwise seriously jeopardizing an investigation or unduly delaying a trial.

(E) Each of the Federal seizing agencies conducting nonjudicial forfeitures under this section shall report periodically to the Committees on the Judiciary of the House of Representatives and the Senate the number of occasions when an extension of time is granted under subparagraph (B).

(F) If the Government does not send notice of a seizure of property in accordance with subparagraph (A) to the person from whom the property was seized, and no extension of time is granted, the Government shall return the property to that person without prejudice to the right of the Government to commence a forfeiture proceeding at a later time. The Government shall not be required to return contraband or other property that the person from whom the property was seized may not legally possess.

(2)(A) Any person claiming property seized in a nonjudicial civil forfeiture proceeding under a civil forfeiture statute may file a claim with the appropriate official after the seizure.

(B) A claim under subparagraph (A) may be filed not later than the deadline set forth in a personal notice letter (which deadline may be not earlier than 35 days after the date the letter is mailed), except that if that letter is not received, then a claim may be filed not later than 30 days after the date of final publication of notice of seizure.

(C) A claim shall—

- (i) identify the specific property being claimed;
- (ii) state the claimant's interest in such property; and
- (iii) be made under oath, subject to penalty of perjury.

(D) A claim need not be made in any particular form. Each Federal agency conducting nonjudicial forfeitures under this section shall make claim forms generally available on request, which forms shall be written in easily understandable language.

(E) Any person may make a claim under subparagraph (A) without posting bond with respect to the property which is the subject of the claim.

(3)(A) Not later than 90 days after a claim has been filed, the Government shall file a complaint for forfeiture in the manner set forth in the Supplemental Rules for Certain Admiralty and Maritime Claims or return the property pending the filing of a complaint, except that a court in the district in which the complaint will be filed may extend the period for filing a complaint for good cause shown or upon agreement of the parties.

(B) If the Government does not—

(i) file a complaint for forfeiture or return the property, in accordance with subparagraph (A);
or

(ii) before the time for filing a complaint has expired—

(I) obtain a criminal indictment containing an allegation that the property is subject to forfeiture; and

(II) take the steps necessary to preserve its right to maintain custody of the property as provided in the applicable criminal forfeiture statute,

the Government shall promptly release the property pursuant to regulations promulgated by the Attorney General, and may not take any further action to effect the civil forfeiture of such property in connection with the underlying offense.

(C) In lieu of, or in addition to, filing a civil forfeiture complaint, the Government may include a forfeiture allegation in a criminal indictment. If criminal forfeiture is the only forfeiture proceeding commenced by the Government, the Government's right to continued possession of the property shall be governed by the applicable criminal forfeiture statute.

(D) No complaint may be dismissed on the ground that the Government did not have adequate evidence at the time the complaint was filed to establish the forfeitability of the property.

(4)(A) In any case in which the Government files in the appropriate United States district court a complaint for forfeiture of property, any person claiming an interest in the seized property may file a claim asserting such person's interest in the property in the manner set forth in the Supplemental Rules for Certain Admiralty and Maritime Claims, except that such claim may be filed not later than 30 days after the date of service of the Government's complaint or, as applicable, not later than 30 days after the date of final publication of notice of the filing of the complaint.

(B) A person asserting an interest in seized property, in accordance with subparagraph (A), shall file an answer to the Government's complaint for forfeiture not later than 20 days after the date of the filing of the claim.

(b) REPRESENTATION.—

(1)(A) If a person with standing to contest the forfeiture of property in a judicial civil forfeiture proceeding under a civil forfeiture statute is financially unable to obtain representation by counsel, and the person is represented by counsel appointed under section 3006A of this title in connection with a related criminal case, the court may authorize counsel to represent that person with respect to the claim.

(B) In determining whether to authorize counsel to represent a person under subparagraph (A), the court shall take into account such factors as—

- (i) the person's standing to contest the forfeiture; and
- (ii) whether the claim appears to be made in good faith.

(2)(A) If a person with standing to contest the forfeiture of property in a judicial civil forfeiture proceeding under a civil forfeiture statute is financially unable to obtain representation by counsel, and the property subject to forfeiture is real property that is being used by the person as a primary residence, the court, at the request of the person, shall insure that the person is represented by an attorney for the Legal Services Corporation with respect to the claim.

(B)(i) At appropriate times during a representation under subparagraph (A), the Legal Services Corporation shall submit a statement of reasonable attorney fees and costs to the court.

(ii) The court shall enter a judgment in favor of the Legal Services Corporation for reasonable attorney fees and costs submitted pursuant to clause (i) and treat such judgment as payable under section 2465 of title 28, United States Code, regardless of the outcome of the case.

(3) The court shall set the compensation for representation under this subsection, which shall be equivalent to that provided for court-appointed representation under section 3006A of this title.

(c) **BURDEN OF PROOF.**—In a suit or action brought under any civil forfeiture statute for the civil forfeiture of any property—

(1) the burden of proof is on the Government to establish, by a preponderance of the evidence, that the property is subject to forfeiture;

(2) the Government may use evidence gathered after the filing of a complaint for forfeiture to establish, by a preponderance of the evidence, that property is subject to forfeiture; and

(3) if the Government's theory of forfeiture is that the property was used to commit or facilitate the commission of a criminal offense, or was involved in the commission of a criminal offense, the Government shall establish that there was a substantial connection between the property and the offense.

(d) **INNOCENT OWNER DEFENSE.**—

(1) An innocent owner's interest in property shall not be forfeited under any civil forfeiture statute. The claimant shall have the burden of proving that the claimant is an innocent owner by a preponderance of the evidence.

(2)(A) With respect to a property interest in existence at the time the illegal conduct giving rise to forfeiture took place, the term "innocent owner" means an owner who—

(i) did not know of the conduct giving rise to forfeiture; or

(ii) upon learning of the conduct giving rise to the forfeiture, did all that reasonably could be expected under the circumstances to terminate such use of the property.

(B)(i) For the purposes of this paragraph, ways in which a person may show that such person did all that reasonably could be expected may include demonstrating that such person, to the extent permitted by law—

(I) gave timely notice to an appropriate law enforcement agency of information that led the person to know the conduct giving rise to a forfeiture would occur or has occurred; and

(II) in a timely fashion revoked or made a good faith attempt to revoke permission for those engaging in such conduct to use the property or took reasonable actions in consultation with a law enforcement agency to discourage or prevent the illegal use of the property.

(ii) A person is not required by this subparagraph to take steps that the person reasonably believes would be likely to subject any person (other than the person whose conduct gave rise to the forfeiture) to physical danger.

(3)(A) With respect to a property interest acquired after the conduct giving rise to the forfeiture has taken place, the term "innocent owner" means a person who, at the time that person acquired the interest in the property—

(i) was a bona fide purchaser or seller for value (including a purchaser or seller of goods or services for value); and

(ii) did not know and was reasonably without cause to believe that the property was subject to

forfeiture.

(B) An otherwise valid claim under subparagraph (A) shall not be denied on the ground that the claimant gave nothing of value in exchange for the property if—

- (i) the property is the primary residence of the claimant;
- (ii) depriving the claimant of the property would deprive the claimant of the means to maintain reasonable shelter in the community for the claimant and all dependents residing with the claimant;
- (iii) the property is not, and is not traceable to, the proceeds of any criminal offense; and
- (iv) the claimant acquired his or her interest in the property through marriage, divorce, or legal separation, or the claimant was the spouse or legal dependent of a person whose death resulted in the transfer of the property to the claimant through inheritance or probate,

except that the court shall limit the value of any real property interest for which innocent ownership is recognized under this subparagraph to the value necessary to maintain reasonable shelter in the community for such claimant and all dependents residing with the claimant.

(4) Notwithstanding any provision of this subsection, no person may assert an ownership interest under this subsection in contraband or other property that it is illegal to possess.

(5) If the court determines, in accordance with this section, that an innocent owner has a partial interest in property otherwise subject to forfeiture, or a joint tenancy or tenancy by the entirety in such property, the court may enter an appropriate order—

- (A) severing the property;
- (B) transferring the property to the Government with a provision that the Government compensate the innocent owner to the extent of his or her ownership interest once a final order of forfeiture has been entered and the property has been reduced to liquid assets; or
- (C) permitting the innocent owner to retain the property subject to a lien in favor of the Government to the extent of the forfeitable interest in the property.

(6) In this subsection, the term "owner"—

- (A) means a person with an ownership interest in the specific property sought to be forfeited, including a leasehold, lien, mortgage, recorded security interest, or valid assignment of an ownership interest; and
- (B) does not include—
 - (i) a person with only a general unsecured interest in, or claim against, the property or estate of another;
 - (ii) a bailee unless the bailor is identified and the bailee shows a colorable legitimate interest in the property seized; or
 - (iii) a nominee who exercises no dominion or control over the property.

(e) MOTION TO SET ASIDE FORFEITURE.—

(1) Any person entitled to written notice in any nonjudicial civil forfeiture proceeding under a civil forfeiture statute who does not receive such notice may file a motion to set aside a declaration of forfeiture with respect to that person's interest in the property, which motion shall be granted if—

- (A) the Government knew, or reasonably should have known, of the moving party's interest and failed to take reasonable steps to provide such party with notice; and
- (B) the moving party did not know or have reason to know of the seizure within sufficient time to file a timely claim.

(2)(A) Notwithstanding the expiration of any applicable statute of limitations, if the court grants a motion under paragraph (1), the court shall set aside the declaration of forfeiture as to the interest of the moving party without prejudice to the right of the Government to commence a subsequent forfeiture proceeding as to the interest of the moving party.

- (B) Any proceeding described in subparagraph (A) shall be commenced—
 - (i) if nonjudicial, within 60 days of the entry of the order granting the motion; or
 - (ii) if judicial, within 6 months of the entry of the order granting the motion.

(3) A motion under paragraph (1) may be filed not later than 5 years after the date of final publication of notice of seizure of the property.

(4) If, at the time a motion made under paragraph (1) is granted, the forfeited property has been disposed of by the Government in accordance with law, the Government may institute proceedings against a substitute sum of money equal to the value of the moving party's interest in the property at the time the property was disposed of.

(5) A motion filed under this subsection shall be the exclusive remedy for seeking to set aside a declaration of forfeiture under a civil forfeiture statute.

(f) RELEASE OF SEIZED PROPERTY.—

- (1) A claimant under subsection (a) is entitled to immediate release of seized property if—

- (A) the claimant has a possessory interest in the property;

- (B) the claimant has sufficient ties to the community to provide assurance that the property will be available at the time of the trial;

- (C) the continued possession by the Government pending the final disposition of forfeiture proceedings will cause substantial hardship to the claimant, such as preventing the functioning of a business, preventing an individual from working, or leaving an individual homeless;

- (D) the claimant's likely hardship from the continued possession by the Government of the seized property outweighs the risk that the property will be destroyed, damaged, lost, concealed, or transferred if it is returned to the claimant during the pendency of the proceeding; and

- (E) none of the conditions set forth in paragraph (8) applies.

(2) A claimant seeking release of property under this subsection must request possession of the property from the appropriate official, and the request must set forth the basis on which the requirements of paragraph (1) are met.

(3)(A) If not later than 15 days after the date of a request under paragraph (2) the property has not been released, the claimant may file a petition in the district court in which the complaint has been filed or, if no complaint has been filed, in the district court in which the seizure warrant was issued or in the district court for the district in which the property was seized.

(B) The petition described in subparagraph (A) shall set forth—

- (i) the basis on which the requirements of paragraph (1) are met; and

- (ii) the steps the claimant has taken to secure release of the property from the appropriate official.

(4) If the Government establishes that the claimant's claim is frivolous, the court shall deny the petition. In responding to a petition under this subsection on other grounds, the Government may in appropriate cases submit evidence ex parte in order to avoid disclosing any matter that may adversely affect an ongoing criminal investigation or pending criminal trial.

(5) The court shall render a decision on a petition filed under paragraph (3) not later than 30 days after the date of the filing, unless such 30-day limitation is extended by consent of the parties or by the court for good cause shown.

(6) If—

- (A) a petition is filed under paragraph (3); and

- (B) the claimant demonstrates that the requirements of paragraph (1) have been met,

the district court shall order that the property be returned to the claimant, pending completion of proceedings by the Government to obtain forfeiture of the property.

(7) If the court grants a petition under paragraph (3)—

- (A) the court may enter any order necessary to ensure that the value of the property is

maintained while the forfeiture action is pending, including—

- (i) permitting the inspection, photographing, and inventory of the property;
- (ii) fixing a bond in accordance with rule E(5) of the Supplemental Rules for Certain Admiralty and Maritime Claims; and
- (iii) requiring the claimant to obtain or maintain insurance on the subject property; and

(B) the Government may place a lien against the property or file a *lis pendens* to ensure that the property is not transferred to another person.

(8) This subsection shall not apply if the seized property—

(A) is contraband, currency, or other monetary instrument, or electronic funds unless such currency or other monetary instrument or electronic funds constitutes the assets of a legitimate business which has been seized;

(B) is to be used as evidence of a violation of the law;

(C) by reason of design or other characteristic, is particularly suited for use in illegal activities; or

(D) is likely to be used to commit additional criminal acts if returned to the claimant.

(g) **PROPORTIONALITY.**—

(1) The claimant under subsection (a)(4) may petition the court to determine whether the forfeiture was constitutionally excessive.

(2) In making this determination, the court shall compare the forfeiture to the gravity of the offense giving rise to the forfeiture.

(3) The claimant shall have the burden of establishing that the forfeiture is grossly disproportional by a preponderance of the evidence at a hearing conducted by the court without a jury.

(4) If the court finds that the forfeiture is grossly disproportional to the offense it shall reduce or eliminate the forfeiture as necessary to avoid a violation of the Excessive Fines Clause of the Eighth Amendment of the Constitution.

(h) **CIVIL FINE.**—

(1) In any civil forfeiture proceeding under a civil forfeiture statute in which the Government prevails, if the court finds that the claimant's assertion of an interest in the property was frivolous, the court may impose a civil fine on the claimant of an amount equal to 10 percent of the value of the forfeited property, but in no event shall the fine be less than \$250 or greater than \$5,000.

(2) Any civil fine imposed under this subsection shall not preclude the court from imposing sanctions under rule 11 of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure.

(3) In addition to the limitations of section 1915 of title 28, United States Code, in no event shall a prisoner file a claim under a civil forfeiture statute or appeal a judgment in a civil action or proceeding based on a civil forfeiture statute if the prisoner has, on three or more prior occasions, while incarcerated or detained in any facility, brought an action or appeal in a court of the United States that was dismissed on the grounds that it is frivolous or malicious, unless the prisoner shows extraordinary and exceptional circumstances.

(i) **CIVIL FORFEITURE STATUTE DEFINED.**—In this section, the term "civil forfeiture statute"—

(1) means any provision of Federal law providing for the forfeiture of property other than as a sentence imposed upon conviction of a criminal offense; and

(2) does not include—

(A) the Tariff Act of 1930 or any other provision of law codified in title 19;

(B) the Internal Revenue Code of 1986;

(C) the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 301 et seq.);

(D) the Trading with the Enemy Act (50 U.S.C. 4301 et seq.), the International Emergency

Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701 et seq.), or the North Korea Sanctions Enforcement Act of 2016; 1 or

(E) section 1 of title VI of the Act of June 15, 1917 (40 Stat. 233; 22 U.S.C. 401).

(j) RESTRAINING ORDERS; PROTECTIVE ORDERS.—

(1) Upon application of the United States, the court may enter a restraining order or injunction, require the execution of satisfactory performance bonds, create receiverships, appoint conservators, custodians, appraisers, accountants, or trustees, or take any other action to seize, secure, maintain, or preserve the availability of property subject to civil forfeiture—

(A) upon the filing of a civil forfeiture complaint alleging that the property with respect to which the order is sought is subject to civil forfeiture; or

(B) prior to the filing of such a complaint, if, after notice to persons appearing to have an interest in the property and opportunity for a hearing, the court determines that—

(i) there is a substantial probability that the United States will prevail on the issue of forfeiture and that failure to enter the order will result in the property being destroyed, removed from the jurisdiction of the court, or otherwise made unavailable for forfeiture; and

(ii) the need to preserve the availability of the property through the entry of the requested order outweighs the hardship on any party against whom the order is to be entered.

(2) An order entered pursuant to paragraph (1)(B) shall be effective for not more than 90 days, unless extended by the court for good cause shown, or unless a complaint described in paragraph (1)(A) has been filed.

(3) A temporary restraining order under this subsection may be entered upon application of the United States without notice or opportunity for a hearing when a complaint has not yet been filed with respect to the property, if the United States demonstrates that there is probable cause to believe that the property with respect to which the order is sought is subject to civil forfeiture and that provision of notice will jeopardize the availability of the property for forfeiture. Such a temporary order shall expire not more than 14 days after the date on which it is entered, unless extended for good cause shown or unless the party against whom it is entered consents to an extension for a longer period. A hearing requested concerning an order entered under this paragraph shall be held at the earliest possible time and prior to the expiration of the temporary order.

(4) The court may receive and consider, at a hearing held pursuant to this subsection, evidence and information that would be inadmissible under the Federal Rules of Evidence.

(Added and amended Pub. L. 106–185, §2(a), 9, Apr. 25, 2000, 114 Stat. 202, 216; Pub. L. 106–561, §3(a), Dec. 21, 2000, 114 Stat. 2791; Pub. L. 107–56, title III, §316(d), Oct. 26, 2001, 115 Stat. 310; Pub. L. 111–16, §3(1), May 7, 2009, 123 Stat. 1607; Pub. L. 114–122, title I, §105(b), Feb. 18, 2016, 130 Stat. 101.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Supplemental Rules for Certain Admiralty and Maritime Claims, referred to in subsecs. (a)(3)(A), (4)(A) and (f)(7)(A)(ii), were renamed the Supplemental Rules for Admiralty or Maritime Claims and Asset Forfeiture Actions and are set out as part of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure in the Appendix to Title 28, Judiciary and Judicial Procedure.

The Federal Rules of Civil Procedure, referred to in subsec. (h)(2), are set out in the Appendix to Title 28, Judiciary and Judicial Procedure.

The Tariff Act of 1930, referred to in subsec. (i)(2)(A), is act June 17, 1930, ch. 497, 46 Stat. 590, which is classified generally to chapter 4 (§1202 et seq.) of Title 19, Customs Duties. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see section 1654 of Title 19 and Tables.

The Internal Revenue Code of 1986, referred to in subsec. (i)(2)(B), is classified generally to Title 26, Internal Revenue Code.

The Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, referred to in subsec. (i)(2)(C), is act June 25, 1938, ch. 675, 52

Stat. 1040, which is classified generally to chapter 9 (§301 et seq.) of Title 21, Food and Drugs. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see section 301 of Title 21 and Tables.

The Trading with the Enemy Act, referred to in subsec. (i)(2)(D), is act Oct. 6, 1917, ch. 106, 40 Stat. 411, which is classified principally to chapter 53 (§4301 et seq.) of Title 50, War and National Defense. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Tables.

The International Emergency Economic Powers Act, referred to in (i)(2)(D), is title II of Pub. L. 95–223, Dec. 28, 1977, 91 Stat. 1626, which is classified generally to chapter 35 (§1701 et seq.) of Title 50, War and National Defense. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 1701 of Title 50 and Tables.

The North Korea Sanctions Enforcement Act of 2016, referred to in subsec. (i)(2)(D), probably means the North Korea Sanctions and Policy Enhancement Act of 2016, Pub. L. 114–222, Feb. 18, 2016, 130 Stat. 93, which is classified principally to chapter 99 (§9201 et seq.) of Title 22, Foreign Relations and Intercourse. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 9201 of Title 22 and Tables.

The Federal Rules of Evidence, referred to in subsec. (j)(4), are set out in the Appendix to Title 28, Judiciary and Judicial Procedure.

AMENDMENTS

2016—Subsec. (i)(2)(D). Pub. L. 114–122 amended subpar. (D) generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: "the Trading with the Enemy Act (50 U.S.C. App. 1 et seq.) or the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (IEEPA) (50 U.S.C. 1701 et seq.); or".

2009—Subsec. (j)(3). Pub. L. 111–16 substituted "14 days" for "10 days".

2001—Subsec. (i)(2)(D). Pub. L. 107–56 inserted "or the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (IEEPA) (50 U.S.C. 1701 et seq.)" before semicolon.

2000—Subsec. (a)(2)(C)(ii). Pub. L. 106–561 struck out "(and provide customary documentary evidence of such interest if available) and state that the claim is not frivolous" after "such property".

Subsec. (j). Pub. L. 106–185, §9, added subsec. (j).

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2009 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 111–16 effective Dec. 1, 2009, see section 7 of Pub. L. 111–16, set out as a note under section 109 of Title 11, Bankruptcy.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2000 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 106–561, §3(b), Dec. 21, 2000, 114 Stat. 2791, provided that: "The amendment made by this section [amending this section] shall take effect as if included in the amendment made by section 2(a) of Public Law 106–185."

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section applicable to any forfeiture proceeding commenced on or after the date that is 120 days after Apr. 25, 2000, see section 21 of Pub. L. 106–185, set out as an Effective Date of 2000 Amendment note under section 1324 of Title 8, Aliens and Nationality.

ANTI-TERRORIST FORFEITURE PROTECTION

Pub. L. 107–56, title III, §316(a)–(c), Oct. 26, 2001, 115 Stat. 309, which provided the procedure for an owner of property that had been confiscated under any provision of law relating to the confiscation of assets of suspected international terrorists to contest such confiscation, was repealed and restated as section 987 of this title by Pub. L. 109–177, title IV, §406(b)(1)(B), (2), Mar. 9, 2006, 120 Stat. 244, 245.

¹ [*See References in Text note below.*](#)

§984. Civil forfeiture of fungible property

(a)(1) In any forfeiture action in rem in which the subject property is cash, monetary instruments in bearer form, funds deposited in an account in a financial institution (as defined in section 20 of

this title), or precious metals—

(A) it shall not be necessary for the Government to identify the specific property involved in the offense that is the basis for the forfeiture; and

(B) it shall not be a defense that the property involved in such an offense has been removed and replaced by identical property.

(2) Except as provided in subsection (b), any identical property found in the same place or account as the property involved in the offense that is the basis for the forfeiture shall be subject to forfeiture under this section.

(b) No action pursuant to this section to forfeit property not traceable directly to the offense that is the basis for the forfeiture may be commenced more than 1 year from the date of the offense.

(c)(1) Subsection (a) does not apply to an action against funds held by a financial institution in an interbank account unless the account holder knowingly engaged in the offense that is the basis for the forfeiture.

(2) In this subsection—

(A) the term "financial institution" includes a foreign bank (as defined in section 1(b)(7) of the International Banking Act of 1978 (12 U.S.C. 3101(b)(7))); 1 and

(B) the term "interbank account" means an account held by one financial institution at another financial institution primarily for the purpose of facilitating customer transactions.

(d) Nothing in this section may be construed to limit the ability of the Government to forfeit property under any provision of law if the property involved in the offense giving rise to the forfeiture or property traceable thereto is available for forfeiture.

(Added Pub. L. 102–550, title XV, §1522(a), Oct. 28, 1992, 106 Stat. 4063; amended Pub. L. 103–325, title IV, §411(c)(2)(E), Sept. 23, 1994, 108 Stat. 2253; Pub. L. 106–185, §13(a), Apr. 25, 2000, 114 Stat. 218.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 1(b)(7) of the International Banking Act of 1978, referred to in subsec. (c)(2)(A), is classified to section 3101(7) of Title 12, Banks and Banking.

AMENDMENTS

2000—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 106–185, §13(a)(1), (2), redesignated subsec. (b) as (a), substituted "or precious metals" for "or other fungible property" in introductory provisions of par. (1) and "subsection (b)" for "subsection (c)" in par. (2), and struck out former subsec. (a) which read as follows: "This section shall apply to any action for forfeiture brought by the Government in connection with any offense under section 1956, 1957, or 1960 of this title or section 5322 or 5324 of title 31, United States Code."

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 106–185, §13(a)(1), redesignated subsec. (c) as (b). Former subsec. (b) redesignated (a).

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 106–185, §13(a)(1), redesignated subsec. (d) as (c). Former subsec. (c) redesignated (b).

Subsec. (c)(1). Pub. L. 106–185, §13(a)(3)(A), added par. (1) and struck out former par. (1) which read as follows: "No action pursuant to this section to forfeit property not traceable directly to the offense that is the basis for the forfeiture may be taken against funds held by a financial institution in an interbank account, unless the financial institution holding the account knowingly engaged in the offense."

Subsec. (c)(2). Pub. L. 106–185, §13(a)(3)(B), substituted "In this subsection—" for "As used in this section, the term", added subpar. (A), and inserted "(B) the term" before " 'interbank account' means".

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 106–185, §13(a)(4), added subsec. (d). Former subsec. (d) redesignated (c).

1994—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 103–325 substituted "section 5322 or 5324 of title 31" for "section 5322 of title 31".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2000 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 106–185 applicable to any forfeiture proceeding commenced on or after the date that is 120 days after Apr. 25, 2000, see section 21 of Pub. L. 106–185, set out as a note under section 1324 of Title 8, Aliens and Nationality.

¹ [See References in Text note below.](#)

§985. Civil forfeiture of real property

(a) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, all civil forfeitures of real property and interests in real property shall proceed as judicial forfeitures.

(b)(1) Except as provided in this section—

(A) real property that is the subject of a civil forfeiture action shall not be seized before entry of an order of forfeiture; and

(B) the owners or occupants of the real property shall not be evicted from, or otherwise deprived of the use and enjoyment of, real property that is the subject of a pending forfeiture action.

(2) The filing of a lis pendens and the execution of a writ of entry for the purpose of conducting an inspection and inventory of the property shall not be considered a seizure under this subsection.

(c)(1) The Government shall initiate a civil forfeiture action against real property by—

(A) filing a complaint for forfeiture;

(B) posting a notice of the complaint on the property; and

(C) serving notice on the property owner, along with a copy of the complaint.

(2) If the property owner cannot be served with the notice under paragraph (1) because the owner—

(A) is a fugitive;

(B) resides outside the United States and efforts at service pursuant to rule 4 of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure are unavailing; or

(C) cannot be located despite the exercise of due diligence,

constructive service may be made in accordance with the laws of the State in which the property is located.

(3) If real property has been posted in accordance with this subsection, it shall not be necessary for the court to issue an arrest warrant in rem, or to take any other action to establish in rem jurisdiction over the property.

(d)(1) Real property may be seized prior to the entry of an order of forfeiture if—

(A) the Government notifies the court that it intends to seize the property before trial; and

(B) the court—

(i) issues a notice of application for warrant, causes the notice to be served on the property owner and posted on the property, and conducts a hearing in which the property owner has a meaningful opportunity to be heard; or

(ii) makes an ex parte determination that there is probable cause for the forfeiture and that there are exigent circumstances that permit the Government to seize the property without prior notice and an opportunity for the property owner to be heard.

(2) For purposes of paragraph (1)(B)(ii), to establish exigent circumstances, the Government shall show that less restrictive measures such as a lis pendens, restraining order, or bond would not suffice to protect the Government's interests in preventing the sale, destruction, or continued unlawful use of the real property.

(e) If the court authorizes a seizure of real property under subsection (d)(1)(B)(ii), it shall conduct

a prompt post-seizure hearing during which the property owner shall have an opportunity to contest the basis for the seizure.

(f) This section—

(1) applies only to civil forfeitures of real property and interests in real property;

(2) does not apply to forfeitures of the proceeds of the sale of such property or interests, or of money or other assets intended to be used to acquire such property or interests; and

(3) shall not affect the authority of the court to enter a restraining order relating to real property.

(Added Pub. L. 106–185, §7(a), Apr. 25, 2000, 114 Stat. 214.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Federal Rules of Civil Procedure, referred to in subsec. (c)(2)(B), are set out in the Appendix to Title 28, Judiciary and Judicial Procedure.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section applicable to any forfeiture proceeding commenced on or after the date that is 120 days after Apr. 25, 2000, see section 21 of Pub. L. 106–185, set out as an Effective Date of 2000 Amendment note under section 1324 of Title 8, Aliens and Nationality.

§986. Subpoenas for bank records

(a) At any time after the commencement of any action for forfeiture in rem brought by the United States under section 1956, 1957, or 1960 of this title, section 5322 or 5324 of title 31, United States Code, or the Controlled Substances Act, any party may request the Clerk of the Court in the district in which the proceeding is pending to issue a subpoena duces tecum to any financial institution, as defined in section 5312(a) of title 31, United States Code, to produce books, records and any other documents at any place designated by the requesting party. All parties to the proceeding shall be notified of the issuance of any such subpoena. The procedures and limitations set forth in section 985 ¹ of this title shall apply to subpoenas issued under this section.

(b) Service of a subpoena issued pursuant to this section shall be by certified mail. Records produced in response to such a subpoena may be produced in person or by mail, common carrier, or such other method as may be agreed upon by the party requesting the subpoena and the custodian of records. The party requesting the subpoena may require the custodian of records to submit an affidavit certifying the authenticity and completeness of the records and explaining the omission of any record called for in the subpoena.

(c) Nothing in this section shall preclude any party from pursuing any form of discovery pursuant to the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure.

(d) **ACCESS TO RECORDS IN BANK SECRECY JURISDICTIONS.—**

(1) **IN GENERAL.—**In any civil forfeiture case, or in any ancillary proceeding in any criminal forfeiture case governed by section 413(n) of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 853(n)), in which—

(A) financial records located in a foreign country may be material—

(i) to any claim or to the ability of the Government to respond to such claim; or

(ii) in a civil forfeiture case, to the ability of the Government to establish the forfeitability of the property; and

(B) it is within the capacity of the claimant to waive the claimant's rights under applicable financial secrecy laws, or to obtain the records so that such records can be made available notwithstanding such secrecy laws,

the refusal of the claimant to provide the records in response to a discovery request or to take the action necessary otherwise to make the records available shall be grounds for judicial sanctions, up to and including dismissal of the claim with prejudice.

(2) **PRIVILEGE.**—This subsection shall not affect the right of the claimant to refuse production on the basis of any privilege guaranteed by the Constitution of the United States or any other provision of Federal law.

(Added Pub. L. 102–550, title XV, §1523(a), Oct. 28, 1992, 106 Stat. 4063; amended Pub. L. 103–325, title IV, §411(c)(2)(E), Sept. 23, 1994, 108 Stat. 2253; Pub. L. 106–185, §17, Apr. 25, 2000, 114 Stat. 221.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Controlled Substances Act, referred to in subsec. (a), is title II of Pub. L. 91–513, Oct. 27, 1970, 84 Stat. 1242, which is classified principally to subchapter I (§801 et seq.) of chapter 13 of Title 21, Food and Drugs. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 801 of Title 21 and Tables.

Section 985 of this title, referred to in subsec. (a), was enacted by Pub. L. 106–185, and relates to civil forfeitures of real property and not to procedures and limitations for subpoenas. The reference to section 985 was included in this section when it was enacted by Pub. L. 102–550, but at that time there was no section 985 of this title.

The Federal Rules of Civil Procedure, referred to in subsec. (c), are set out in Title 28, Appendix, Judiciary and Judicial Procedure.

AMENDMENTS

2000—Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 106–185 added subsec. (d).

1994—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 103–325 substituted "section 5322 or 5324 of title 31" for "section 5322 of title 31".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2000 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 106–185 applicable to any forfeiture proceeding commenced on or after the date that is 120 days after Apr. 25, 2000, see section 21 of Pub. L. 106–185, set out as a note under section 1324 of Title 8, Aliens and Nationality.

¹ See References in Text note below.

§987. Anti-terrorist forfeiture protection

(a) **RIGHT TO CONTEST.**—An owner of property that is confiscated under any provision of law relating to the confiscation of assets of suspected international terrorists, may contest that confiscation by filing a claim in the manner set forth in the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure (Supplemental Rules for Certain Admiralty and Maritime Claims), and asserting as an affirmative defense that—

- (1) the property is not subject to confiscation under such provision of law; or
- (2) the innocent owner provisions of section 983(d) of title 18, United States Code, apply to the case.

(b) **EVIDENCE.**—In considering a claim filed under this section, a court may admit evidence that is otherwise inadmissible under the Federal Rules of Evidence, if the court determines that the evidence is reliable, and that compliance with the Federal Rules of Evidence may jeopardize the

national security interests of the United States.

(c) CLARIFICATIONS.—

(1) PROTECTION OF RIGHTS.—The exclusion of certain provisions of Federal law from the definition of the term "civil forfeiture statute" in section 983(i) of title 18, United States Code, shall not be construed to deny an owner of property the right to contest the confiscation of assets of suspected international terrorists under—

(A) subsection (a) of this section;

(B) the Constitution; or

(C) subchapter II of chapter 5 of title 5, United States Code (commonly known as the "Administrative Procedure Act").

(2) SAVINGS CLAUSE.—Nothing in this section shall limit or otherwise affect any other remedies that may be available to an owner of property under section 983 of title 18, United States Code, or any other provision of law.

(Added Pub. L. 109–177, title IV, §406(b)(1)(B), Mar. 9, 2006, 120 Stat. 244.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Federal Rules of Civil Procedure, referred to in subsec. (a), are set out in the Appendix to Title 28, Judiciary and Judicial Procedure. The Supplemental Rules for Certain Admiralty and Maritime Claims, which are set out as part of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure, were renamed the Supplemental Rules for Admiralty or Maritime Claims and Asset Forfeiture Actions.

The Federal Rules of Evidence, referred to in subsec. (b), are set out in the Appendix to Title 28, Judiciary and Judicial Procedure.

PRIOR PROVISIONS

Provisions similar to those in this section were contained in Pub. L. 107–56, title III, §316(a)–(c), Oct. 26, 2001, 115 Stat. 309, which was set out as a note under section 983 of this title, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 109–177, §406(b)(2).

CHAPTER 47—FRAUD AND FALSE STATEMENTS

Sec.

- 1001. Statements or entries generally.
- 1002. Possession of false papers to defraud United States.
- 1003. Demands against the United States.
- 1004. Certification of checks.
- 1005. Bank entries, reports and transactions.
- 1006. Federal credit institution entries, reports and transactions.
- 1007. Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation transactions.
- [1008, 1009. Repealed.]
- 1010. Department of Housing and Urban Development and Federal Housing Administration transactions.
- 1011. Federal land bank mortgage transactions.
- 1012. Department of Housing and Urban Development transactions.
- 1013. Farm loan bonds and credit bank debentures.
- 1014. Loan and credit applications generally; renewals and discounts; crop insurance.
- 1015. Naturalization, citizenship or alien registry.
- 1016. Acknowledgment of appearance or oath.
- 1017. Government seals wrongfully used and instruments wrongfully sealed.
- 1018. Official certificates or writings.
- 1019. Certificates by consular officers.

- 1020. Highway projects.
- 1021. Title records.
- 1022. Delivery of certificate, voucher, receipt for military or naval property.
- 1023. Insufficient delivery of money or property for military or naval service.
- 1024. Purchase or receipt of military, naval, or veteran's facilities property.
- 1025. False pretenses on high seas and other waters.
- 1026. Compromise, adjustment, or cancellation of farm indebtedness.
- 1027. False statements and concealment of facts in relation to documents required by the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974.
- 1028. Fraud and related activity in connection with identification documents and information.
1
- 1028A. Aggravated identity theft.
- 1029. Fraud and related activity in connection with access devices.
- 1030. Fraud and related activity in connection with computers.
- 1031. Major fraud against the United States.
- 1032. Concealment of assets from conservator, receiver, or liquidating agent of financial institution.
2
- 1033. Crimes by or affecting persons engaged in the business of insurance whose activities affect interstate commerce.
- 1034. Civil penalties and injunctions for violations of section 1033.
- 1035. False statements relating to health care matters.
- 1036. Entry by false pretenses to any real property, vessel, or aircraft of the United States or secure area of any airport or seaport.
- 1037. Fraud and related activity in connection with electronic mail.
- 1038. False information and hoaxes.
- 1039. Fraud and related activity in connection with obtaining confidential phone records information of a covered entity.
- 1040. Fraud in connection with major disaster or emergency benefits.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

- 2008**—Pub. L. 110–179, §2(b), Jan. 7, 2008, 121 Stat. 2557, added item 1040.
- 2007**—Pub. L. 109–476, §3(b), Jan. 12, 2007, 120 Stat. 3571, added item 1039.
- 2006**—Pub. L. 109–177, title III, §302(b), Mar. 9, 2006, 120 Stat. 233, inserted "or seaport" at end of item 1036.
- 2004**—Pub. L. 108–458, title VI, §6702(b), Dec. 17, 2004, 118 Stat. 3766, added item 1038.
Pub. L. 108–275, §2(b), July 15, 2004, 118 Stat. 832, added item 1028A.
- 2003**—Pub. L. 108–187, §4(a)(2), Dec. 16, 2003, 117 Stat. 2705, added item 1037.
- 2000**—Pub. L. 106–547, §2(b), Dec. 19, 2000, 114 Stat. 2739, added item 1036.
- 1998**—Pub. L. 105–318, §3(h)(2), Oct. 30, 1998, 112 Stat. 3009, inserted "and information" at end of item 1028.
- 1996**—Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §601(f)(8), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3500, substituted "veteran's facilities" for "veterans' facilities" in item 1024.
Pub. L. 104–191, title II, §244(b), Aug. 21, 1996, 110 Stat. 2017, added item 1035.
- 1994**—Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXII, §320603(b), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2118, added items 1033 and 1034.
- 1990**—Pub. L. 101–647, title XXV, §2501(b), title XXXV, §3532, Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4860, 4925, inserted a period after "1031" and added item 1032.
- 1989**—Pub. L. 101–73, title IX, §§961(g)(2), 962(a)(4), Aug. 9, 1989, 103 Stat. 500, 502, struck out item 1008 "Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation transactions" and item 1009 "Rumors regarding Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation".
- 1988**—Pub. L. 100–700, §2(c), Nov. 19, 1988, 102 Stat. 4632, added item 1031.
- 1984**—Pub. L. 98–473, title II, §§1602(b), 2102(b), Oct. 12, 1984, 98 Stat. 2184, 2192, added items 1029 and 1030.
- 1982**—Pub. L. 97–398, §3, Dec. 31, 1982, 96 Stat. 2010, added item 1028.

1974—Pub. L. 93–406, title I, §112(a)(2)(B)(iii), formerly §111(a)(2)(B)(iii), Sept. 2, 1974, 88 Stat. 852, renumbered §112(a)(2)(B)(iii), Pub. L. 117–328, div. T, title III, §320(a)(1), Dec. 29, 2022, 136 Stat. 5354, substituted "Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974" for "Welfare and Pension Plans Disclosure Act" in item 1027.

1967—Pub. L. 90–19, §24(e), May 25, 1967, 81 Stat. 28, included "Department of Housing and Urban Development" in item 1010, and substituted the same for "Public Housing Administration" in item 1012.

1962—Pub. L. 87–420, §17(d), Mar. 20, 1962, 76 Stat. 42, added item 1027.

1951—Act Oct. 31, 1951, ch. 655, §25, 65 Stat. 720, substituted "Public Housing Administration" for "United States Housing Authority" in item 1012.

1949—Act May 24, 1949, ch. 139, §§18, 19, 63 Stat. 92, corrected spelling in item 1012 and substituted "officers" for "offices" in item 1019.

¹ Section catchline amended by Pub. L. 108–21 without corresponding amendment of chapter analysis.

² Section catchline amended by Pub. L. 111–203 without corresponding amendment of chapter analysis.

§1001. Statements or entries generally

(a) Except as otherwise provided in this section, whoever, in any matter within the jurisdiction of the executive, legislative, or judicial branch of the Government of the United States, knowingly and willfully—

- (1) falsifies, conceals, or covers up by any trick, scheme, or device a material fact;
- (2) makes any materially false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement or representation; or
- (3) makes or uses any false writing or document knowing the same to contain any materially false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement or entry;

shall be fined under this title, imprisoned not more than 5 years or, if the offense involves international or domestic terrorism (as defined in section 2331), imprisoned not more than 8 years, or both. If the matter relates to an offense under chapter 109A, 109B, 110, or 117, or section 1591, then the term of imprisonment imposed under this section shall be not more than 8 years.

(b) Subsection (a) does not apply to a party to a judicial proceeding, or that party's counsel, for statements, representations, writings or documents submitted by such party or counsel to a judge or magistrate in that proceeding.

(c) With respect to any matter within the jurisdiction of the legislative branch, subsection (a) shall apply only to—

(1) administrative matters, including a claim for payment, a matter related to the procurement of property or services, personnel or employment practices, or support services, or a document required by law, rule, or regulation to be submitted to the Congress or any office or officer within the legislative branch; or

(2) any investigation or review, conducted pursuant to the authority of any committee, subcommittee, commission or office of the Congress, consistent with applicable rules of the House or Senate.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 749; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(L), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147; Pub. L. 104–292, §2, Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3459; Pub. L. 108–458, title VI, §6703(a), Dec. 17, 2004, 118 Stat. 3766; Pub. L. 109–248, title I, §141(c), July 27, 2006, 120 Stat. 603.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §80 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §35, 35 Stat. 1095; Oct. 23, 1918, ch. 194, 40 Stat. 1015; June 18, 1934, ch. 587, 48 Stat. 996; Apr. 4, 1938, ch. 69, 52 Stat. 197).

Section 80 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., was divided into two parts.

The provision relating to false claims was incorporated in section 287 of this title.

Reference to persons causing or procuring was omitted as unnecessary in view of definition of "principal" in section 2 of this title.

Words "or any corporation in which the United States of America is a stockholder" in said section 80 were omitted as unnecessary in view of definition of "agency" in section 6 of this title.

In addition to minor changes of phraseology, the maximum term of imprisonment was changed from 10 to 5 years to be consistent with comparable sections. (See reviser's note under section 287 of this title.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2006—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 109–248 inserted last sentence in concluding provisions.

2004—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 108–458 substituted "be fined under this title, imprisoned not more than 5 years or, if the offense involves international or domestic terrorism (as defined in section 2331), imprisoned not more than 8 years, or both" for "be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years, or both" in concluding provisions.

1996—Pub. L. 104–292 reenacted section catchline without change and amended text generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: "Whoever, in any matter within the jurisdiction of any department or agency of the United States knowingly and willfully falsifies, conceals or covers up by any trick, scheme, or device a material fact, or makes any false, fictitious or fraudulent statements or representations, or makes or uses any false writing or document knowing the same to contain any false, fictitious or fraudulent statement or entry, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both."

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$10,000".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

CHANGE OF NAME

Reference to United States magistrate or to magistrate deemed to refer to United States magistrate judge pursuant to section 321 of Pub. L. 101–650, set out as a note under section 631 of Title 28, Judiciary and Judicial Procedure.

SHORT TITLE OF 2004 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 108–275, §1, July 15, 2004, 118 Stat. 831, provided that: "This Act [enacting section 1028A of this title, amending sections 641 and 1028 of this title, and enacting provisions listed in a table relating to sentencing guidelines set out as a note under section 994 of Title 28, Judiciary and Judicial Procedure] may be cited as the 'Identity Theft Penalty Enhancement Act'."

SHORT TITLE OF 2003 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 108–21, title VI, §607(a), Apr. 30, 2003, 117 Stat. 689, provided that: "This section [amending section 1028 of this title] may be cited as the 'Secure Authentication Feature and Enhanced Identification Defense Act of 2003' or 'SAFE ID Act'."

SHORT TITLE OF 2000 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 106–578, §1, Dec. 28, 2000, 114 Stat. 3075, provided that: "This Act [amending section 1028 of this title, repealing section 1738 of this title, and enacting provisions set out as notes under section 1028 of this title] may be cited as the 'Internet False Identification Prevention Act of 2000'."

SHORT TITLE OF 1998 AMENDMENTS

Pub. L. 105–318, §1, Oct. 30, 1998, 112 Stat. 3007, provided that: "This Act [amending sections 982, 1028, and 2516 of this title and section 105 of the Ethics in Government Act of 1978, Pub. L. 95–521, set out in the Appendix to Title 5, Government Organization and Employees, and enacting provisions set out as notes under section 1028 of this title and section 994 of Title 28, Judiciary and Judicial Procedure] may be cited as the 'Identity Theft and Assumption Deterrence Act of 1998'."

Pub. L. 105–172, §1, Apr. 24, 1998, 112 Stat. 53, provided that: "This Act [amending section 1029 of this title and enacting provisions set out as a note under section 994 of Title 28, Judiciary and Judicial Procedure] may be cited as the 'Wireless Telephone Protection Act'."

SHORT TITLE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 104–292, §1, Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3459, provided that: "This Act [amending this section, sections 1515 and 6005 of this title, and section 1365 of Title 28, Judiciary and Judicial Procedure] may be cited as the 'False Statements Accountability Act of 1996'."

SHORT TITLE OF 1994 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 103–322, title XXIX, §290001(a), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2097, as amended by Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §604(b)(34), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3508, provided that: "This section [amending section 1030 of this title] may be cited as the 'Computer Abuse Amendments Act of 1994'."

SHORT TITLE OF 1990 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 101–647, title XXV, §2500, Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4859, provided that: "This title [see Tables for classification] may be cited as the 'Comprehensive Thrift and Bank Fraud Prosecution and Taxpayer Recovery Act of 1990'."

SHORT TITLE OF 1989 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 101–123, §1, Oct. 23, 1989, 103 Stat. 759, provided that: "This Act [amending section 1031 of this title, repealing section 293 of this title, enacting provisions set out as notes under sections 293 and 1031 of this title, and repealing provisions set out as a note under section 293 of this title] may be cited as the 'Major Fraud Act Amendments of 1989'."

SHORT TITLE OF 1988 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 100–700, §1, Nov. 19, 1988, 102 Stat. 4631, provided that: "This Act [enacting sections 293 and 1031 of this title and section 256 of Title 41, Public Contracts, amending section 2324 of Title 10, Armed Forces, and section 3730 of Title 31, Money and Finance, enacting provisions set out as notes under sections 293 and 1031 of this title, section 2324 of Title 10, and section 522 of Title 28, Judiciary and Judicial Procedure, and repealing provisions set out as a note under section 2324 of Title 10] may be cited as the 'Major Fraud Act of 1988'."

SHORT TITLE OF 1986 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 99–474, §1, Oct. 16, 1986, 100 Stat. 1213, provided that: "This Act [amending section 1030 of this title] may be cited as the 'Computer Fraud and Abuse Act of 1986'."

SHORT TITLE OF 1984 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 98–473, title II, §1601, Oct. 12, 1984, 98 Stat. 2183, provided that: "This chapter [chapter XVI (§§1601–1603) of title II of Pub. L. 98–473, enacting section 1029 of this title and provisions set out as a note under section 1029 of this title] may be cited as the 'Credit Card Fraud Act of 1984'."

Pub. L. 98–473, title II, §2101, Oct. 12, 1984, 98 Stat. 2190, provided that: "This chapter [chapter XXI (§§2101–2103) of title II of Pub. L. 98–473, enacting section 1030 of this title and provisions set out as a note under section 1030 of this title] may be cited as the 'Counterfeit Access Device and Computer Fraud and Abuse Act of 1984'."

SHORT TITLE OF 1982 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 97–398, §1, Dec. 31, 1982, 96 Stat. 2009, provided: "That this Act [enacting sections 1028 and 1738 of this title and amending section 3001 of Title 39, Postal Service] may be cited as the 'False Identification Crime Control Act of 1982'."

§1002. Possession of false papers to defraud United States

Whoever, knowingly and with intent to defraud the United States, or any agency thereof, possesses any false, altered, forged, or counterfeited writing or document for the purpose of enabling another to obtain from the United States, or from any agency, officer or agent thereof, any sum of money, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 749; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(L), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §74 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §30, 35 Stat. 1094).

Words "or any agency thereof" after "United States" and word "agency" after "any" and before "officer,"

were inserted to eliminate any possible ambiguity as to scope of section. (See definition of "agency" in section 6 of this title.)

The maximum fine of "\$10,000" was substituted for "\$500" in order to conform punishment provisions to those of comparable sections. (See section 1001 of this title.)

Minor verbal change was made.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$10,000".

§1003. Demands against the United States

Whoever knowingly and fraudulently demands or endeavors to obtain any share or sum in the public stocks of the United States, or to have any part thereof transferred, assigned, sold, or conveyed, or to have any annuity, dividend, pension, wages, gratuity, or other debt due from the United States, or any part thereof, received, or paid by virtue of any false, forged, or counterfeited power of attorney, authority, or instrument, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both; but if the sum or value so obtained or attempted to be obtained does not exceed \$1,000, he shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 749; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(H), (L), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147; Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §606(a), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3511.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §79 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §34, 35 Stat. 1095).

Words "prize money" were deleted on the ground that they are an anachronism and were so before 1909. (See reviser's note under section 915 of this title.)

Mandatory punishment provision was rephrased in the alternative.

The smaller punishment for an offense involving \$100 or less was added. (See reviser's note to sections 641 and 645 of this title.)

The maximum term of "five years" was substituted for "ten years" and "\$10,000" was substituted for "\$5,000" as being more in harmony with punishment provision of similar sections. (See reviser's note under section 1001 of this title.)

Minor changes in phraseology were made.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1996—Pub. L. 104–294 substituted "\$1,000" for "\$100".

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$10,000" after "instrument, shall be" and for "fined not more than \$1,000" after "he shall be".

§1004. Certification of checks

Whoever, being an officer, director, agent, or employee of any Federal Reserve bank, member bank of the Federal Reserve System, insured bank (as defined in section 3(h) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act), branch or agency of a foreign bank (as such terms are defined in paragraphs (1) and (3) of section 1(b) of the International Banking Act of 1978), or organization operating under section 25 or section 25(a) ¹ of the Federal Reserve Act, certifies a check before the amount thereof has been regularly deposited in the bank, branch, agency, or organization, by the drawer thereof, or resorts to any device, or receives any fictitious obligation, directly or collaterally, in order to evade any of the provisions of law relating to certification of checks, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.